

**Oracle8*i***

Generic Documentation Master Index

Release 3 (8.1.7)

September 2000

Part No. A85457-01

**ORACLE®**

Part No. A85457-01

Copyright © 1996, 2000, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Compiled by: Rebecca Reitmeyer

Contributors: Ruth Baylis, Jennifer Polk

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**Restricted Rights Notice** Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Net8, Oracle Call Interface, Oracle7, Oracle8, Oracle8i, Oracle Designer, Oracle Enterprise Manager, Oracle Forms, Oracle Parallel Server, Oracle Server Manager, Oracle SQL\*Loader, LogMiner, PL/SQL, Pro\*C, SQL\*Net and SQL\*Plus, and Oracle Label Security are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation. All other company or product names mentioned are used for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

---

---

# Send Us Your Comments

## **Oracle8i Generic Documentation Master Index, Release 3 (8.1.7)**

### **Part No. A85457-01**

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title and part number, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: [infodev@us.oracle.com](mailto:infodev@us.oracle.com)
- FAX: 650.506.7228 Attn: Server Technologies Documentation Manager
- Postal service:  
Oracle Corporation  
Server Technologies Documentation Manager  
500 Oracle Parkway, 40p12  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.



---

# Preface

This book provides an alphabetical compilation of the index entries from books in the printed manuals of the Oracle8i Server documentation set, release 3 (8.1.7). The individual part numbers for books included in this master index appear in the table on the next page.

## Intended Audience

This index is intended to be a helpful reference for anyone searching for specific information in any of the Oracle8i Server printed manuals.

## Conventions

Each index entry lists page numbers in one or more books in the Oracle8i Server documentation set. For example, this index entry:

resource manager, ADG 16-2, PC\_ 5-54

indicates that there is information on the resource manager on page 16-2 in *Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals* and on page 5-54 in *Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide*.

The index uses a separate three-letter code for each book in the Oracle8i Server documentation set. The following table lists the codes for the books that have been included in this master index. Some of these books are published in multiple volumes; the part number listed is for the volume set. These codes are also listed in the legend at the bottom of each page in this index.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Book Title</b>	<b>Part Number</b>
ADD	<i>Oracle8i Documentation Addendum</i>	A85455-01
ADG	<i>Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals</i>	A76939-01
ADL	<i>Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs)</i>	A76940-01
ADO	<i>Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features</i>	A76976-01
ADQ	<i>Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing</i>	A76938-01
ADX	<i>Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML</i>	A86030-01
ARX	<i>Oracle8i XML Reference</i>	A83730-01
DCI	<i>Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide</i>	A76937-01
DDS	<i>Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems</i>	A76960-01
DWG	<i>Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide</i>	A76994-01
GTK	<i>Getting to Know Oracle8i</i>	A76962-01
IMM	<i>Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration</i>	A77061-01
IMR	<i>Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference</i>	A77063-01
JPR	<i>Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference</i>	A85456-01
LEG	<i>Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide</i>	A77218-01
MIG	<i>Oracle8i Migration</i>	A86632-01
NET	<i>Net8 Administrator's Guide</i>	A76933-01
NLS	<i>Oracle8i National Language Support Guide</i>	A76966-01
OAD	<i>Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide</i>	A86082-01
OAS	<i>Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide</i>	A85430-01
OCI	<i>Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide</i>	A76975-01
OID	<i>Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide</i>	A86101-01
OIS	<i>Oracle Integration Server Overview</i>	A83729-01
PC_	<i>Pro*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide</i>	A76942-01
PCO	<i>Pro*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide</i>	A76951-01
PLS	<i>PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference</i>	A77069-01
PSA	<i>Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance</i>	A76970-01
PSC	<i>Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts</i>	A76968-01

<b>Code</b>	<b>Book Title</b>	<b>Part Number</b>
PSG	<i>Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide</i>	A76934-01
RAR	<i>Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference</i>	A76958-01
REP	<i>Oracle8i Replication</i>	A76959-01
RMN	<i>Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference</i>	A76990-01
SAD	<i>Oracle8i Administrator's Guide</i>	A76956-01
SBR	<i>Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide</i>	A76993-01
SBY	<i>Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration</i>	A76995-01
SCN	<i>Oracle8i Concepts</i>	A76965-01
SMS	<i>Oracle8i Error Messages</i>	A76999-01
SPR	<i>Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference</i>	A76936-01
SQL	<i>Oracle8i SQL Reference</i>	A85397-01
SRF	<i>Oracle8i Reference</i>	A76961-01
STU	<i>Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance</i>	A76992-01
SUT	<i>Oracle8i Utilities</i>	A76955-01





---

# Master Index

## Symbols

---

- (dash) date format element, SQL 2-49
- operator, IMR 4-17
- ! operator, IMR 4-28
- escape character, IMR 5-3
- " symbol
  - reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4
- # symbol
  - reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4
- #include
  - file inclusion, Pro\*C compared to C, PC\_ 5-29
- \$ number format element, SQL 2-44
- \$ operator, IMR 4-29
- % (percent) used with LIKE operator, SQL 3-7
- % wildcard, IMR 4-41
- %ROWTYPE attribute, ADG 9-7
  - used in stored functions, ADG 9-8
- %TYPE attribute, ADG 9-7
- (, NET 4-23
- () symbol
  - reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4
- (+) operator, SQL 3-16
- \* operator, IMR 4-39
- , (comma)
  - date format element, SQL 2-49
  - number format element, SQL 2-44
- , operator, IMR 4-9
- : (colon) date format element, SQL 2-49
- ;(semicolon) date format element, SQL 2-49
- = operator, IMR 4-15
- = symbol
  - reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4
- > operator, IMR 4-33
- ? operator, ADD 2-36, IMR 4-16
- \database directory, PSG A-4
- \network directory, PSG A-4
- \ops directory, PSG A-4
- \opsm\admin directory, PSG A-4
- + addition/identity operator, PLS 2-3
- := assignment operator, PLS 1-4, PLS 2-4
- => association operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 7-13
- % attribute indicator, PLS 1-7, PLS 2-3
- ' character string delimiter, PLS 2-3
- . component selector, PLS 1-6, PLS 2-3
- || concatenation operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-47
- / division operator, PLS 2-3
- \*\* exponentiation operator, PLS 2-4
- ( expression or list delimiter, PLS 2-3
- ) expression or list delimiter, PLS 2-3
- : host variable indicator, PLS 2-3
- . item separator, PLS 2-3
- << label delimiter, PLS 2-4
- >> label delimiter, PLS 2-4
- /\* multi-line comment delimiter, PLS 2-4
- \*/ multi-line comment delimiter, PLS 2-4
- \* multiplication operator, PLS 2-3
- " quoted identifier delimiter, PLS 2-3
- .. range operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 3-11
- = relational operator, PLS 2-3, PLS 2-46
- < relational operator, PLS 2-3, PLS 2-46
- > relational operator, PLS 2-3, PLS 2-46
- <> relational operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-46
- != relational operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-46
- ~= relational operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-46
- ^= relational operator, PLS 2-4
- <= relational operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-46
- >= relational operator, PLS 2-4, PLS 2-46

## A

@ remote access indicator, PLS 2-3, PLS 2-36  
-- single-line comment delimiter, PLS 2-4  
; statement terminator, PLS 2-3, PLS 11-15  
- subtraction/negation operator, PLS 2-3  
\_ wildcard, IMR 4-41  
{ escape character, IMR 5-3  
| (slash) symbol  
    reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4  
' symbol  
    reserved, in configuration files, NET C-4  
/(slash) date format element, SQL 2-49  
' (period)  
    date format element, SQL 2-49  
    number format element, SQL 2-44

## Numerics

0 number format element, SQL 2-44  
1 to 1 locks, PSC 5-15, PSC 5-18, PSC 5-20, PSC 5-32  
    fixed, PSC 5-5  
    releasable, PSC 5-5  
    when to use, PSC 5-32  
1 to n locks, PSC 5-5  
    fixed, PSC 5-5  
    releasable, PSC 5-5  
1024 port, NET B-5  
1521 port, NET 6-52, NET 7-7, NET B-4  
    if not using, NET 7-10  
1575 port, NET 4-24, NET 6-55, NET B-4, NET C-59  
1610 port, MIG F-16  
1630 port, NET 4-5, NET 8-28, NET 8-32, NET 8-35,  
    NET B-4, MIG F-16  
1646 port, NET C-23  
1830 port, NET 8-28, NET 8-32, NET B-4, NET  
    C-85, MIG F-16  
2 GB and larger files  
    operating system dependencies, MIG 9-50  
20th century, SQL 2-50, SQL 2-52  
    specifying, SQL 2-53  
21st century, SQL 2-50, SQL 2-52  
    specifying, SQL 2-53  
2481 port, NET B-4

2482 port, NET B-4  
2483 port, NET B-4  
32-bit to 64-bit conversion. *See* word-size  
389 port, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID A-33, OID A-35,  
    OID E-5  
636 port, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID A-33, OID A-35,  
    OID E-5  
8 number format element, SQL 2-44  
9 number format element, SQL 2-44

## A

abbreviations  
    AM/PM, NLS 2-17  
    BC/AD, NLS 2-17  
    languages, NLS A-2  
abbreviations permitted, PCO 2-11  
abnormal termination  
    automatic rollback, PC\_ F-26, PCO F-17  
abort mode, warning notice, PSG 7-10  
ABORT option  
    SHUTDOWN statement, SBR 1-17, SBR 5-15,  
        SBR 5-16, SBR 5-25, SBR 6-13  
abort response, DDS 4-13  
    two-phase commit, DDS 4-13  
aborted save set, LEG 2-8  
ABORTED\_REQUEST\_THRESHOLD  
    procedure, STU 19-26  
aborting an instance, SAD 3-13, SCN 5-10, SCN  
    29-4  
aborting OCI calls, OCI 2-34  
ABOUT query, IMM 6-9, IMR 4-6  
    default for English, IMR 1-8  
    definition, IMM 1-2  
    example, IMR 1-10, IMR 4-7  
    highlight markup, IMR 8-13  
    highlight offsets, IMR 8-10  
    viewing expansion, IMR 10-6  
ABS function, SQL 4-14  
ABSI  
    standards, SQL B-1  
absolute file number, PSC 7-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- abstract data type
  - representing in C applications, OCI 10-8
- abstract object class type, OID 2-9
- abstract object classes, OID 2-9
  - superclasses of, OID 6-4
  - top, OID 2-9
- abstraction, PLS 7-3, PLS 9-2
- abstraction layer, OIS 7-18
- ACCEPT\_CONNECTIONS command, NET A-81
- access
  - data
    - managing, SAD 23-1
    - system privileges, SAD 23-2
  - database, ADG 11-28, ADG 11-29
    - granting privileges, SAD 23-10
  - granting
    - by using command line tools, OID 9-34
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-16
    - entry-level, by using command line tools
    - entry-level, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-33
    - to everyone, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
    - to specific groups, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
    - to subtrees, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
  - kinds, OID 9-8
  - level, required for LDAP operations, OID 9-16
  - object, OID 9-6
    - granting privileges, SAD 23-11
    - revoking privileges, SAD 23-14
  - objects
    - sequences, ADG 2-30
  - operations, OID 9-8
  - rights, setting by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
  - schema objects, ADG 11-30, ADG 11-31
    - remote integrity constraints, ADG 4-14
    - triggers, ADG 12-3, ADG 12-48
  - selecting, by DN, OID 9-37
  - subject, OID 9-7
    - unspecified, OID 9-10, OID 9-28
    - violation event, OID 5-28
- Access control, ADQ 4-5
- access control, OID 1-8, OID 2-12, OID 2-16, OID 9-1, SCN 27-2
  - discretionary, SCN 1-38
  - fine-grained access control, SCN 27-23
  - managing
    - by using command line tools, OID 9-34
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-16
  - no authentication, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - password encryption, SCN 26-7
  - policies
    - conflicting, OID 9-3
    - inheriting, OID 9-3
  - privileges, SCN 27-2
  - roles, SCN 27-17
  - setting, using wildcards, OID 9-36
  - simple, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - SSL no authentication, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - SSL one-way authentication, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - SSL two-way authentication, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
- access control directive format. See ACI directive format.
- Access Control Information Item (ACI)
  - attributes, OID 2-16
  - components, OID 9-6
  - format, OID D-1
  - object of directives, OID 9-6
  - subject of directives, OID 9-7
  - syntax, OID D-1
- access control list processing, OID 5-24
- Access Control Lists (ACLs), OID 2-16, OID 2-25
  - described, NET 2-51
  - evaluation, OID 9-10
    - for groups, OID 9-15
  - precedence rules, OID 9-11
  - modification, OID 5-28
- Access Control Policy Points (ACPs), OID 9-3, OID

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- 9-21
- adding
  - by using ldapmodify, OID 9-35
  - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-29
- administering, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-11
- content access items, OID 9-20
- creating, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8
- multiple, OID 9-3
- structural access items, OID 9-20
- viewing, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-19
- access control to database
  - with Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-35
  - with protocol.ora, NET C-77
- access control, prescriptive, OID 9-2
- Access Control, System Level, ADQ 8-5
- access items
  - content, OID 9-20
  - structural, OID 9-20
- access methods, STU 4-20
  - cluster scans, STU 4-22
  - execution plans, SCN 21-2, STU 4-5
  - hash scans, STU 4-22
  - index scans, STU 4-22
  - table scans, STU 4-21
- access path, STU 2-11
- access paths
  - cluster join, STU 4-38
  - composite index, STU 4-39
  - defined, SCN 21-5, STU 4-7
  - hash cluster key, STU 4-38
  - indexed cluster key, STU 4-39
  - optimization, STU 4-20
  - single row by cluster join, STU 4-36
  - single row by hash cluster key (with unique key), STU 4-36
  - single row by rowid, STU 4-35
  - single row by unique or primary key, STU 4-37
- access privileges, SUT 2-10
- Export, SUT 1-4
- ACCESS INTO NULL exception, PLS 6-5
- accessing external LOBs, ADL 11-5
- ACCOUNT LOCK clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-103
- ACCOUNT UNLOCK clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER.
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-103
- accounting, RADIUS, OAS 4-19
- accounts
  - creating for snapshots, REP 3-32
  - operating system
    - database administrator, SAD 1-4
  - operating-system
    - role identification, SAD 23-20
  - user
    - SYS and SYSTEM, SAD 1-4
- ACCUM operator
  - scoring algorithm, IMM 1-9
- accumulate operator, IMR 4-9
  - scoring, IMR 4-9
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-4
- ACI directive format, OID 2-16
- ACI directives, OID 2-16
- ACI Items. *See* Access Control Information Item (ACI).
- ACIs. *See* Access Control Information Item (ACI).
- ACL directives
  - within entries, OID 9-3
  - within subtrees, OID 9-2
- ACLs. *See* Access Control Lists (ACLs).
- ACOS function, SQL 4-14
- ACPs. *See* Access Control Policy Points (ACPs).
- acquiring rollback segments, PSA 3-5
  - distributed locks, SRF 1-42
  - initialization parameters, PSC 7-7
- acquisition AST, PSC 5-27, PSC 5-30
- acquisitions, OIS 1-25
- ACT parameter, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- Action Handler, ADX 13-51

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ACTIVATE STANDBY DATABASE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-25
- activating
  - standby databases, SBY 1-12, SBY 3-20
  - consequences, SBY 1-14
- activating checksumming and encryption, OAS 2-6
- Active Data Object
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3
- active destination state
  - for archived redo logs, SAD 7-13
- active online redo log
  - loss of group, SBR 6-10
- active server instances
  - modifying configuration set entries in, OID 5-4
  - viewing, OID 5-4
- Active Server Pages, ADO 3-9
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3
- active set, PCO 5-12
  - changing, PC\_ 6-13, PC\_ 6-14, PCO 5-14, PCO 5-15
  - cursor movement through, PC\_ 6-14
  - definition, PCO 5-12
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-7
  - how identified, PC\_ 6-12
  - if empty, PC\_ 6-14
  - when empty, PCO 5-15
  - when fetched from, PC\_ 6-14
  - when no longer defined, PC\_ 6-12
- active transactions
  - read-only tablespaces, MIG 9-24
- ACTIVE\_DELAYS, NET A-94
- ACTIVE\_INSTANCE\_COUNT, PSC 9-18
- ACTIVE\_INSTANCE\_COUNT initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-12
- ACTIVE\_INSTANCE\_COUNT parameter, PSA 1-8, PSG 5-6
- activeFound() -
  - oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager.activeFound(), ARX 4-32, ARX 4-90, ARX 4-165
- ActiveX, ADO 3-9
- actual parameters, PLS 5-8
- AD (A.D.) date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51
- Ada. See SQL\*Module for Ada
- Adapter Developers Toolkit, OIS 8-4
- adapter SDK
  - of Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-61
- adapters, OAS 1-14
- adaptive multi-user
  - algorithm for, DWG 18-6
  - definition, DWG 18-6
- adaptive multi-user feature, PSA 2-6
- Add a Subscriber, ADQ 9-53
- ADD clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-35
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-19
- ADD DATAFILE clause
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-70
- ADD LOGFILE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12
  - THREAD clause, PSC 7-3
  - thread required, PSA 3-7
- ADD LOGFILE GROUP clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-21
- ADD LOGFILE MEMBER clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-22
- ADD LOGFILE MEMBER option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-12
- ADD LOGFILE option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-11
- ADD LOGFILE THREAD clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-21
- ADD OVERFLOW clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-41
- ADD PARTITION, SQL 8-47
- ADD PARTITION clause, SAD 15-14
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-46, SQL 8-47
- ADD PRIMARY KEY clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-79
- ADD ROWID clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-79
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-79

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

ADD SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-15  
 ADD TEMPFILE clause  
     of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-70  
 ADD\_ATTR\_SECTION procedure, IMR 7-3  
 ADD\_FIELD\_SECTION procedure, IMM 5-19,  
     IMR 7-5  
 ADD\_INDEX new procedure, ADD 2-38  
 ADD\_MONTHS function, SQL 4-15  
 ADD\_POLICY procedure, ADG 11-38  
 ADD\_SPECIAL\_SECTION procedure, IMM 5-19,  
     IMR 7-9  
 ADD\_STOP\_SECTION procedure, IMR 7-12  
 ADD\_STOPCLASS procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR  
     7-11  
 ADD\_STOPTHEME procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR  
     7-14  
 ADD\_STOPWORD procedure, IMM 5-16, IMR  
     7-15  
     updated syntax, ADD 2-47  
 ADD\_SUB\_LEXER procedure, IMR 7-17  
     example, IMR 3-35  
 ADD\_ZONE\_SECTION procedure, IMM 5-18,  
     IMR 7-20  
 addCertChain(byte[]) -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.addCert  
     Chain(byte[]), OAS F-25  
 addCertChain(String) -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.addCert  
     Chain(java.lang.String), OAS F-25  
 addDOMBuilderErrorListener(DOMBuilderErrorLis  
     tener) -  
     oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.addDOMBuilder  
     ErrorListener(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErr  
     orListener), ARX 4-6, ARX 4-70, ARX 4-145  
 addDOMBuilderListener(DOMBuilderListener) -  
     oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.addDOMBuilder  
     Listener(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener)  
     , ARX 4-6, ARX 4-70, ARX 4-145  
 ADDED\_EXTENTS, PSC A-12  
 adding  
     ACPs, OID 9-29  
     by using ldapmodify, OID 9-35

    by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID  
     9-29  
 attributes  
     by copying an existing attribute, OID 6-23  
     by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID  
     6-20  
     guidelines for, OID 6-16  
 attributes to existing entries, OAD 4-5, OID A-4  
 audit log entries, OID 5-25  
 audit log event, OID 5-28  
 configuration set entries, OID 2-24, OID 5-10  
     by using command line tools, OID 2-24, OID  
     7-12  
     by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID  
     2-24  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4  
 configuration set entry, OID 5-2  
 datafiles, SBY 4-10, SBY 5-22, SBY 5-47  
 DSA to replicating system, OID B-1  
 entries, OID 7-6  
     by copying an existing entry, OID 7-7  
     concurrently, OAD 4-6, OID 4-12, OID 7-12,  
     OID A-6  
     requires write access to parent, OID 7-6  
     requires write access to parents, OID 7-7  
     using ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID 4-12, OID  
     7-12, OID A-4  
     using ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-6  
 entry-level ACIs, by using ldapmodify, OID  
     9-36  
 group entries, by using Oracle Directory  
     Manager, OID 7-9  
 input files, OID 5-11  
 mandatory attributes  
     to an existing object class, OID 6-5  
     to an object class in use, OID 7-10  
 object classes, OID 6-2, OID 6-3  
     using command line tools, OID 6-14  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-10  
 objects  
     by using a template, OID 4-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7, OID 4-9
- redo logs, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-25
- replication nodes, OID 10-19
- user entries, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-8
- adding a file, PSA 3-8, PSC A-20
- Adding New Recipients After Enqueue, ADX 9-12
- adding nodes to a cluster, PSG 9-7
- Adding XML Document as a Child, ADX 17-71
- Additional Attributes, definition, ADX 10-19
- additional directory servers, connecting to, OID 4-10
- additive conflict resolution method, REP 5-15
- add.log, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
- address, PLS 5-16
  - agent, OIS 7-3
- ADDRESS (ADD or ADDR) attribute, NET 9-4
- address field, OIS 7-4
- ADDRESS parameter, NET B-2, NET C-38, NET C-49
- ADDRESS\_LIST parameter, NET B-2, NET C-38, NET C-49
- addresses, configuring, NET 7-6
- addTrustedCert(byte[]) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.addTrustedCert(byte[]), OAS F-25
- addTrustedCert(String) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.addTrustedCert(java.lang.String), OAS F-25
- addXSLTransformerErrorListener(XSLTransformerErrorListener) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.addXSLTransformerErrorListener(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorListener), ARX 4-35, ARX 4-93, ARX 4-168
- addXSLTransformerListener(XSLTransformerListener) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.addXSLTransformerListener(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorListener), ARX 4-35, ARX 4-93, ARX 4-168
- adjective attribute, IMR 3-37
- ADMIN OPTION
  - about, SAD 23-11
  - revoking roles/privileges, SAD 23-13
  - roles, SCN 27-20
  - system privileges, SCN 27-3
  - with EXECUTE ANY TYPE, ADO 2-11
- ADMIN\_TABLES procedure, SAD 20-3, SAD 20-4
- examples
  - building orphan key table, SAD 20-10
  - building repair table, SAD 20-9
- Administrative Information (ADMIN), ADX 10-11
- ADMINISTER ANY TRIGGER system
  - privilege, SQL 11-43
- ADMINISTER\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER system
  - privilege, SAD 25-3
- administered objects, OIS 7-9
- administering instances
  - with initialization parameter files, PSG 4-4
  - with Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 7-2
- administering schema objects, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-11
- administration
  - distributed databases, DDS 2-1
  - tools, DDS 1-31
  - migration, IMM 3-1
- administration tool, IMM 3-2, IMM 3-8, IMR 12-5
- administration tools, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
  - bulk tools, OID 4-13
  - bulkdelete, OID A-22
  - bulkload, OID A-23
  - bulkmodify, OID A-25
  - Catalog Management, OID 4-14
  - command line, OID 1-7, OID 4-11
  - ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-4
  - ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - ldapbind, OAD 4-8, OID A-8
  - ldapcompare, OAD 4-9, OID A-9
  - ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-10
  - ldapmoddn, OAD 4-11, OID 4-12, OID 7-12,

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- OID A-11
- ldapmodify, OAD 4-13, OID 4-12, OID 7-12,
  - OID A-13
- ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID 4-12, OID 7-12,
  - OID A-16
- ldapsearch, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
- ldifwrite, OID A-27
- OID Database Password Utility, OID 4-14
- Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-2
- administrative context, OAS 17-10
  - described, NET 2-41
  - selecting, NET 6-19
- Administrative Interface, ADQ 9-1
  - Views, ADQ 10-1
- Administrative Interface, Views, ADQ 10-2
- administrative queue, REP 2-24
- administrative regions
  - defined, NET 6-47
  - delegated, NET 4-19
  - delegated, below root, NET 4-21
  - delegating domains, NET 6-73
  - described, NET 4-12
  - in Oracle Names, NET 4-12
  - root, NET 4-19
- administrative requests, REP 2-22
  - states, REP 2-25
    - awaiting callback, REP 2-25
    - do callback, REP 2-25
    - error, REP 2-25
    - ready, REP 2-25
- administrative tasks, OIS 8-2
- administrator
  - for replication
    - creating, RAR 2-4
  - for snapshot sites
    - creating, RAR 2-16
- Administrator GUI, LSM
  - Clients Window on UNIX, LEG 2-21
  - Devices Window on UNIX, LEG 3-4
  - Devices Window on Windows NT, LEG 3-6
  - Edit Client Dialog Box on Windows, LEG 2-23
  - Edit Group Dialog Box on Windows, LEG 4-8,
    - LEG 4-10
  - Groups Window on UNIX, LEG 4-8
  - labeling a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-14
  - labeling a volume on Windows, LEG 3-15
  - Messages display on UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - mounting a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-16
  - mounting a volume on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - overview, LEG 2-10
  - Pending Messages Window, LEG 3-21
  - Server Window on UNIX, LEG 2-24
  - Sessions display on UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - Set Up Server Dialog Box on Windows, LEG
    - 2-25
  - UNIX, LEG 2-11
  - unmounting a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-18
  - unmounting a volume on Windows, LEG 3-18
  - Windows NT, LEG 2-13
- administrator privileges, SCN 5-3
  - connections audited, SCN 28-5
  - OUTLN schema, SCN 21-7
  - statement execution not audited, SCN 28-4
- Administrator Role, ADQ 4-6
- administrators
  - application, SAD 1-3
- administrators, LSM
  - acceptable names, LEG 2-28
  - administrator server attribute, LEG 2-26, LEG
    - 2-27
  - modifying on UNIX, LEG 2-29
  - modifying on Windows NT, LEG 2-30
  - server resource attributes, LEG 2-26, LEG 2-27
  - specifying, LEG 2-27
  - using wildcard to grant privileges, LEG 2-29
- ADO. See attribute descriptor object
- Adt Message, ADQ 12-28
- ADT. See abstract data type
- Advanced Networking Option, GTK 3-70
- Advanced Program-to-Program Communication
  - (APPC), NET 4-4
- Advanced Queueing
  - dequeue function, OCI 15-5
  - description, OCI 9-27

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queueing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- enqueue function, OCI 15-7
- examples, OCI 15-8
- OCI and, OCI 9-27
- OCI descriptors for, OCI 9-27
- OCI functions for, OCI 9-27
- OCI vs. PL/SQL, OCI 9-28
- Advanced Queueing Features, OIS 7-5
- Advanced Queueing, uses, ADX 13-6
- Advanced Queueing, GTK 3-37 to GTK 3-40, GTK 4-6, SCN 18-1, OIS 3-56, OIS 7-2
  - administrative interface, SPR 4-11
  - privileges and access control, ADQ 4-5
- agents, SCN 18-6
- compatibility, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-32
  - message streaming, MIG 9-32
  - privileges, MIG 9-32
  - rule based subscriptions, MIG 9-32
- creation of queue tables and queues, ADQ A-4
- database event publication, GTK 3-39
- DBMS\_AQADM package, ADQ 4-4, SPR 5-1
- DEQUEUE request, SCN 18-10
- downgrading queue tables, MIG 13-39
- event publication, SCN 19-19
- exception handling, SCN 18-14
- exception queues, SCN 18-6
- exporting advanced queue tables, SUT 1-59
- exporting queue tables, SCN 18-15
- extended address field, MIG 7-40
- features, ADQ liv, SCN 18-9
  - correlation identifier, ADQ 1-10
  - exception handling, ADQ 1-14
  - integrated database level support, ADQ 1-7
  - integrated transactions, ADQ 1-8
  - local and remote recipients, ADQ 1-13
  - message grouping, ADQ 1-11
  - modes of dequeuing, ADQ 1-13
  - multiple recipients, ADQ 1-13
  - navigation of messages in dequeuing, ADQ 1-13
  - optimization of waiting for messages, ADQ 1-14
  - optional transaction protection, ADQ 1-14
  - priority and ordering of messages in enqueueing, ADQ 1-11
  - propagation, ADQ 1-12
  - retention and message history, ADQ 1-8
  - retries with delays, ADQ 1-14
  - sender identification, ADQ 1-12
  - structured payload, ADQ 1-7
  - subscription & recipient list, ADQ 1-10
  - time specification, ADQ 1-12
  - tracking and event journals, ADQ 1-8
- importing advanced queue tables, SUT 2-58
- interoperability, MIG 9-32
  - sender's ID column, MIG 9-32
- message properties, ADQ 2-3
- message queuing, SCN 18-2
- messages, SCN 18-6
- multiple consumer queues, GTK 3-39
- nonpersistent queues, GTK 3-40
- object level and system level privileges, GTK 3-39
  - object type support, GTK 2-5
- parallel server mode, GTK 3-40
- point-to-point model, SCN 18-4
- propagation, enhanced, GTK 3-39
  - addition of a sender's ID column, GTK 3-39
  - history management information, GTK 3-39
  - single view, GTK 3-39
  - statistics, GTK 3-39
- publish-subscribe model, SCN 18-5
- publish-subscribe support, SCN 18-13, SCN 19-19
- queue monitor, SCN 18-8
- queue monitor process, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14, SCN 18-8
  - interval statistics, SCN 18-14
  - window of execution, SCN 18-9
- queue tables, SCN 18-6
  - downgrading, MIG 13-39
- recipients, SCN 18-7
  - rule-based subscriptions, SCN 18-8
  - subscription lists, SCN 18-7
- remote databases, SCN 18-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- removing incompatibilities
  - downgrading, MIG 13-35
- removing propagation, MIG 13-40
- revoking object and system level
  - privileges, MIG 13-38
- revoking roles and privileges, ADQ A-68
- rules, SCN 18-8
- rules engine, GTK 3-38
- scripts
  - CATNOQUE.SQL, MIG 7-42
  - CATQUEUE.SQL, MIG 7-42
- subscribers, SCN 18-7
- upgrading, MIG 7-40
- user queues, SCN 18-6
- see also publish/subscribe
- Advanced Queuing Driver, OIS 8-3
- advanced queuing functions, OCI 15-4
- Advanced Queuing Script, ADX 13-157
- Advanced Queuing, basics, ADQ 7-3
- Advanced Queuing, definition, ADX 9-2
- Advanced Queuing, multiple-consumer dequeuing
  - of one message, ADQ 7-6
- advanced replication, GTK 3-64 to GTK 3-66
  - as included in the Oracle Integration
    - Server, OIS 3-55
  - column level snapshot subsetting, GTK 3-65
  - internal apply packages, GTK 3-64
  - mass deployment support, GTK 3-65
  - offline snapshot instantiation, GTK 3-65
  - Oracle Lite integration, improved, GTK 3-66
  - Replication Manager, GTK 3-66
  - security, improved, GTK 3-66
  - snapshot deployment templates,
    - parameterized, GTK 3-65
  - snapshot refresh, GTK 3-64
- Advanced Security option. See Oracle Advanced Security.
- Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR), OID 2-29
  - configuring, OID 10-6
    - using Oracle8i Replication Manager, OID 10-3
  - installed with Oracle 8i, OID 10-2
  - installing, OID 10-3
  - setting up, OID 10-3
- advantages
  - OCI, ADG 1-7, OCI 1-3
- adverb attribute, IMR 3-37
- ADVISE clause
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-105
- affinity
  - awareness, PSA 13-19
  - disk, PSA 2-3, PSA 2-7
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-50
  - parallel processor, PSC A-17
  - partitions, SCN 23-49
- AFTER clause
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-69
- AFTER triggers, SCN 19-10, SQL 10-69
- auditing and, ADG 12-35, ADG 12-38, SAD 24-21
  - correlation names and, ADG 12-16
  - defined, SCN 19-10
  - specifying, ADG 12-7
  - when fired, SCN 19-22
- Agent, ADQ 2-3
- agent
  - definition, OIS 7-3
- Agent address must be specified for remote
  - subscriber - error, ADQ D-15
- Agent must be specified, ADQ D-2
- agent self-registration
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12
- agents
  - generic connectivity, DDS 6-6
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 6-3, DDS 6-5
    - definition, DDS 1-5
    - disabling self-registration, DDS 7-9
    - registering, DDS 7-5, DDS 7-6, DDS 7-7
    - specifying initialization parameters for, DDS 7-4
- agents for queuing, SCN 18-6
- agents, definition, ADQ 1-17
- agents, in metadirectories, OID 2-46
- aggregate assignment, PLS 2-34

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- aggregate computability check, DWG 19-19
- aggregate distinct queries, parallelization of, GTK 3-25
- aggregate functions, DDS 2-33, SQL 4-6
  - AVG, PLS 5-3
  - COUNT, PLS 5-3
  - GROUPING, PLS 5-3
  - MAX, PLS 5-3
  - MIN, PLS 5-3
  - STDDEV, PLS 5-3
  - SUM, PLS 5-3
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 5-3
  - VARIANCE, PLS 5-3
- aggregates, DWG 8-8, DWG 8-11, DWG 18-49, DWG 19-30
- agreements, replication, OID 2-28
- ALERT file, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-2
- alert files, SCN 8-15, SRF 1-16, STU 11-4
  - ARCn processes, SCN 8-13
  - redo logs, SCN 8-10
- alert log, SBR 6-17
  - about, SAD 4-15
  - checking after RESETLOGS, SBR 5-35
  - control file record messages, RMN 3-47
  - location of, SAD 4-16
  - monitoring overwriting of control file records, RMN 3-48
  - session high water mark in, SAD 22-7
  - size of, SAD 4-16
  - useful for RMAN, RMN 9-2
  - using, SAD 4-15
  - when written, SAD 4-16
- alert logs, PSG C-10
- Alias library, DCI 4-2
- aliases
  - directory
    - exporting, SUT 1-58
    - importing, SUT 2-57
  - for columns, SQL 5-21
  - for expressions in view query, SQL 10-108
  - qualifying subqueries (inline views), SCN 10-17
  - specifying in queries and subqueries, SQL 11-97
- aliasing, PLS 7-22
- ALL, STU 4-67
- ALL clause
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-92
  - of SET CONSTRAINTS, SQL 11-120
  - of SET ROLE, SQL 11-123
- ALL EXCEPT clause
  - of SET ROLE, SQL 11-123
- ALL operator, SQL 3-6
- ALL option, PSA 13-5
- ALL PRIVILEGES clause
  - of GRANT object\_privileges, SQL 11-36
  - of REVOKE schema\_object\_privileges, SQL 11-78
- ALL PRIVILEGES shortcut
  - of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-117
- All Propagation Schedules, Selecting, ADQ 10-12
- All Queue Tables in Database, Selecting, ADQ 10-4
- All Queues in Database, Selecting, ADQ 10-10
- All Recipients in recipient\_list must be specified - error, ADQ D-15
- ALL row operator, PLS 5-3, PLS 5-5
- ALL shortcut
  - of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-117
- ALL\_views, SCN 2-6
- ALL\_ALL\_TABLES view, SRF 2-3
- ALL\_ARGUMENTS view, SRF 2-5
- ALL\_ASSOCIATIONS view, SRF 2-7
- ALL\_CATALOG view, SRF 2-7
- ALL\_CLUSTER\_HASH\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-9
- ALL\_CLUSTERS view, SRF 2-8
- ALL\_COL\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-9
- ALL\_COL\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-10
- ALL\_COL\_PRIVS\_MADE view, SRF 2-11
- ALL\_COL\_PRIVS\_RECD view, SRF 2-11
- ALL\_COLL\_TYPES view, SRF 2-12
- ALL\_CONS\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-13
- ALL\_CONSTRAINTS view, SRF 2-13
- ALL\_CONTEXT view, SRF 2-15
- ALL\_DB\_LINKS view, DDS 2-21, SRF 2-15
- ALL\_DEF\_AUDIT\_OPTS view, SRF 2-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

ALL\_DEPENDENCIES view, SRF 2-16  
 ALL\_DIM\_ATTRIBUTES view, SRF 2-18  
 ALL\_DIM\_CHILD\_OF view, SRF 2-18  
 ALL\_DIM\_HIERARCHIES view, SRF 2-19  
 ALL\_DIM\_JOIN\_KEY view, SRF 2-19  
 ALL\_DIM\_LEVEL\_KEY view, SRF 2-20  
 ALL\_DIM\_LEVELS view, SRF 2-20  
 ALL\_DIMENSIONS view, SRF 2-17  
 ALL\_DIRECTORIES view, SRF 2-21  
 ALL\_ERRORS view, SRF 2-21  
     debugging stored procedures, ADG 9-43  
 ALL\_IND\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-22  
 ALL\_IND\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-23  
 ALL\_IND\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-23  
 ALL\_IND\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-25  
 ALL\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-27, STU 12-17  
     filling with data, SAD 19-7  
 ALL\_INDEXTYPE\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-31  
 ALL\_INDEXTYPES view, SRF 2-30  
 ALL\_JOBS view, SRF 2-32  
 ALL\_LIBRARIES view, SRF 2-33  
 ALL\_LOB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-34  
 ALL\_LOB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-35  
 ALL\_LOBS view, SRF 2-33  
 ALL\_METHOD\_PARAMS view, SRF 2-37  
 ALL\_METHOD\_RESULTS view, SRF 2-37  
 ALL\_MVIEW\_AGGREGATES view, SRF 2-38  
 ALL\_MVIEW\_ANALYSIS view, SRF 2-39  
 ALL\_MVIEW\_DETAIL\_RELATIONS view, SRF 2-41  
 ALL\_MVIEW\_JOINS view, SRF 2-41  
 ALL\_MVIEW\_KEYS view, SRF 2-42  
 ALL\_MVIEWS view, SRF 2-43  
 ALL\_NESTED\_TABLES view, SRF 2-46  
 ALL\_OBJECT\_TABLES view, SRF 2-47  
 ALL\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-49, STU 19-34  
 ALL\_OPANCILLARY view, SRF 2-50  
 ALL\_OPARGUMENTS view, SRF 2-51  
 ALL\_OPBINDINGS view, SRF 2-51  
 ALL\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-52  
 ALL\_OUTLINE\_HINTS view, SRF 2-53  
 ALL\_OUTLINES view, SRF 2-53  
 ALL\_PART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-54  
 ALL\_PART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-55  
 ALL\_PART\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-56  
 ALL\_PART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-57  
 ALL\_PART\_LOBS view, SRF 2-58  
 ALL\_PART\_TABLES view, SRF 2-59  
 ALL\_PARTIAL\_DROP\_TABS view, SRF 2-61  
 ALL\_POLICIES view, SRF 2-61  
 ALL\_QUEUE\_TABLES view, SRF 2-62  
 ALL\_QUEUES view, SRF 2-63  
 ALL\_REFRESH\_CHILDREN view, RAR 9-55, SRF 2-65  
 ALL\_REFRESH\_DEPENDENCIES view, SRF 2-66  
 ALL\_REFRESHES view, RAR 9-54, SRF 2-64  
 ALL\_REFS view, SRF 2-66  
 ALL\_REGISTERED\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-56, SRF 2-67  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATES view, RAR 9-8  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECTS view, RAR 9-9  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_PARAMS view, RAR 9-11  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_SITES view, RAR 9-13  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view, RAR 9-14  
 ALL\_REPCAT\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES view, RAR 9-15  
 ALL\_REPCATALOG view, RAR 9-6, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPCOLUMN view, RAR 9-17, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPCOLUMN\_GROUP view, RAR 9-18, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPCONFLICT view, RAR 9-18, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPDDL view, RAR 9-19, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPGENERATED view, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPGENOBJECTS view, RAR 9-20, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPGROUP view, RAR 9-21, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPGROUP\_PRIVILEGES view, RAR 9-22  
 ALL\_REPGROUPED\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-22, SRF 2-2  
 ALL\_REPKEY\_COLUMNS view, RAR 9-23, SRF

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- 2-2
- ALL\_REPOBJECT view, RAR 9-23, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPPARAMETER\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-25, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPPRIORITY view, RAR 9-26, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view, RAR 9-28, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPPROP view, RAR 9-28, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPRESOL\_STATS\_CONTROL view, RAR 9-29, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPRESOLUTION view, RAR 9-30, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPRESOLUTION\_METHOD view, RAR 9-32, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS view, RAR 9-32, SRF 2-2
- gathering statistics, RAR 6-29
- ALL\_REPSITES view, RAR 9-33, SRF 2-2
- ALL\_ROWS hint, SQL 2-68, STU 4-11, STU 7-6
- better response time, IMR A-7
- ALL\_SEQUENCES view, SRF 2-68
- ALL\_SNAPSHOT\_LOGS view, RAR 9-57, SRF 2-68
- ALL\_SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH\_TIMES view, RAR 9-58, SRF 2-69
- ALL\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-59, SRF 2-69
- ALL\_SOURCE view, ADG 9-43, SRF 2-71
- ALL\_SUBPART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-72
- ALL\_SUBPART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-72
- ALL\_SUBPART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-73
- ALL\_SUMDELTA view, SRF 2-74
- ALL\_SYNONYMS view, SRF 2-74
- ALL\_TAB\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-75
- ALL\_TAB\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-75
- filling with data, SAD 19-7
- ALL\_TAB\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-77
- ALL\_TAB\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-77
- ALL\_TAB\_MODIFICATIONS view, SRF 2-78, SRF 2-136, SRF 2-184
- ALL\_TAB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-79
- ALL\_TAB\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-80
- ALL\_TAB\_PRIVS\_MADE view, SRF 2-81
- ALL\_TAB\_PRIVS\_RECD view, SRF 2-81
- ALL\_TAB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-82
- ALL\_TABLES table, PSA 10-4
- ALL\_TABLES view, SRF 2-83
- filling with data, SAD 19-7
- ALL\_TRIGGER\_COLS view, SRF 2-87
- ALL\_TRIGGERS view, SRF 2-86
- ALL\_TYPE\_ATTRS view, SRF 2-88
- ALL\_TYPE\_METHODS view, SRF 2-88
- ALL\_TYPES view, SRF 2-89
- ALL\_UPDATABLE\_COLUMNS view, SCN 10-16, SRF 2-90, SRF 2-139, SRF 2-186
- ALL\_USERS view, SRF 2-91
- ALL\_USTATS view, SRF 2-91
- ALL\_VARRAYS view, SRF 2-92
- ALL\_VIEWS view, SRF 2-92
- ALLOCATE
- allocating a cursor variable, PC\_ 4-27
- allocate channel command (RMAN), RMN 10-10
- and multi-threaded server, RMN 10-11, RMN 10-15
- for delete option, RMN 5-27, RMN 10-14
- for maintenance option, RMN 10-14
- ALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR statement, PC\_ 14-13, PC\_ F-14, PCO F-12
- ALLOCATE EXTENT, PSA 8-9
- !blocks* parameter, PSA 8-13
- DATAFILE option, PSA 8-10
- exclusive mode, PSA 8-9
- in exclusive mode, PSA 8-9
- instance number, PSA 8-11
- INSTANCE option, PSA 8-10
- pre-allocating extents, PSA 8-12
- SIZE option, PSA 8-9
- ALLOCATE EXTENT clause
- of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
- of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-45
- of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-34
- instance number, SRF 1-47
- ALLOCATE EXTENT option
- DATAFILE option, PSC 7-24
- instance number, PSC 7-20

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- INSTANCE option, PSC 7-24
- not available, PSC A-22
- SIZE option, PSC 7-24
- ALLOCATE SQL statement, PC\_ 17-5
- ALLOCATE SQL statements, PC\_ F-12
- ALLOCATE statement, PCO F-10
  - use with ROWID, PCO 4-33
- allocating
  - cursor variables, PC\_ 4-27
  - cursors, PC\_ F-12, PCO F-10
  - thread context, PC\_ 11-8, PC\_ F-28, PCO 12-8, PCO F-19
- allocating cursor variables, PCO 6-32
- allocation
  - automatic, PSA 8-11, PSA 8-12, PSC 7-25
  - dynamic, PSA 6-6
  - extents, ADG 5-17, PSA 1-6, PSA 8-12, PSA 8-13, SAD 13-13
  - extents, dynamic, PSA 8-13
  - free space, PSC 7-24
  - minimizing extents for rollback segments, SAD 11-12
  - of memory, STU 19-2
  - of PCM locks, PSA 7-9
  - PCM locks, PSA 7-9, PSA 8-9, PSC 5-20, PSC 7-21, SRF 1-40
  - rollback segments, PSA 3-4, SRF 1-105
  - sequence numbers, PSC 8-14
  - static, PSA 6-6
  - temporary space, SAD 13-6
- allocation duration
  - example, OCI 13-14
  - of objects, OCI 13-14
- ALLOW\_PARTIAL\_SN\_RESULTS initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- ALLOW\_PARTIAL\_SN\_RESULTS parameter
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- Alter a Propagation Schedule, ADQ 9-75
- Alter a Queue, ADQ 9-30
- ALTER ANY CLUSTER system privilege, SQL 11-38
- ALTER ANY DIMENSION system privilege, SQL 11-38
- ALTER ANY INDEX system privilege, SQL 11-39
- ALTER ANY INDEXTYPE system privilege, SQL 11-39
- ALTER ANY MATERIALIZED VIEW system privilege, SQL 11-40
- ALTER ANY OUTLINE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- ALTER ANY PROCEDURE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- ALTER ANY ROLE system privilege, SQL 11-41
- ALTER ANY SEQUENCE system privilege, SQL 11-41
- ALTER ANY SNAPSHOT system privilege, SQL 11-41
- ALTER ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- ALTER ANY TRIGGER system privilege, SQL 11-43
- ALTER ANY TYPE privilege, ADO 2-10
  - See also privileges
- ALTER ANY TYPE system privilege, SQL 11-43
- ALTER AUTHORIZATION
  - changing password, PCO 3-10
- ALTER CLUSTER command, ADG 2-6
- ALLOCATE EXTENT option, ADG 5-17
- ALTER CLUSTER statement, PSC A-22, SQL 7-3
- ALLOCATE EXTENT, PSA 8-9
- ALLOCATE EXTENT option, SAD 16-9
- allocating extents, PSA 8-12
  - using for hash clusters, SAD 17-9
  - using for index clusters, SAD 16-9
- ALTER DATABASE
  - statement, SQL 7-8
  - system privilege, SQL 11-38
- ALTER DATABASE ADD LOGFILE
  - command, PSA 4-7
- ALTER DATABASE ADD LOGFILE
  - statement, PSG 9-4
- ALTER DATABASE CHARACTER SET
  - statement, ADD 3-7
- alter database command (RMAN), RMN 10-16
- ALTER DATABASE CONVERT statement, MIG

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 4-4, MIG 4-33
- re-running, MIG A-20
- ALTER DATABASE DISABLE THREAD
  - statement, PSA 3-8
- ALTER DATABASE NATIONAL CHARACTER
  - SET statement, ADD 3-7
- ALTER DATABASE OPEN RESETLOGS
  - statement, PSA 14-13, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-33
- ALTER DATABASE RESET COMPATIBILITY
  - statement, MIG 9-8
- ALTER DATABASE RESET LOGS statement, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
- ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 1-28, SCN 5-7
  - ADD LOGFILE, PSC 7-3, SRF 1-117
  - ADD LOGFILE MEMBER option, SAD 6-12
  - ADD LOGFILE option, SAD 6-11
  - adding or dropping log file, PSC A-20
  - ARCHIVELOG option, SAD 7-6
  - BACKUP CONTROLFILE clause, SBR 1-19, SBR 4-4, SBR 4-14
  - TO TRACE option, SBR 4-14
  - CLEAR LOGFILE clause, SBR 6-9
  - CLEAR LOGFILE GROUP clause, SBY 4-16
  - CLEAR LOGFILE option, SAD 6-17
  - CLEAR UNARCHIVED LOGFILE clause, SBR 2-14, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-28
  - CLEAR UNARCHIVED LOGFILE option, SAD 6-7
  - CLOSE clause, PSA 4-7
  - CREATE STANDBY CONTROLFILE
    - clause, ADD 12-22, SBY 4-15, SBY 5-15
  - database name, SRF 1-32
  - database partially available to users, SAD 3-8
  - DATAFILE OFFLINE and ONLINE
    - options, PSC A-20
  - DATAFILE OFFLINE DROP clause, SBY 4-13
  - DATAFILE ONLINE option, SBR 5-30
  - DATAFILE...OFFLINE DROP option, SAD 10-8
  - DATFILE RESIZE, PSA 9-5
  - DISABLE, PSA 3-8
  - DROP LOGFILE MEMBER option, SAD 6-16
  - DROP LOGFILE option, SAD 6-15
  - ENABLE THREAD, SRF 1-117
  - ENABLE THREAD clause, SBY 4-12
  - MOUNT option, SAD 3-8
  - MOUNT STANDBY DATABASE clause, SBY 3-4, SBY 4-15
  - NOARCHIVELOG option, SAD 7-6
  - NORESETLOGS option, SBR 4-16, SBR 5-34
  - OPEN option, SAD 3-8
  - OPEN READ ONLY clause, SBY 3-18, SBY 3-19, SBY 4-17
  - OPEN RESETLOGS clause, RMN 3-12, SBY 5-28
  - READ ONLY option, SAD 3-9
  - RECOVER, PSA 14-7
  - RECOVER ... FROM option, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10
  - RECOVER AUTOMATIC LOGFILE
    - option, SBR 5-13
  - RECOVER LOGFILE option, SBR 5-12
  - RECOVER option, PSA 14-7
  - RENAME DATABASE clause, RMN 6-10
  - RENAME FILE option
    - datafiles for multiple tablespaces, SAD 10-11
  - renaming a file, PSC A-20
  - RESETLOGS option, SBR 4-16, SBR 5-16, SBR 5-17, SBR 5-34
  - RESETLOGS parameter, SBY 3-7
  - setting the log mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, PSC B-3
  - THREAD, PSA 3-8, SRF 1-117
  - thread of redo, PSA 3-8
  - UNRECOVERABLE DATAFILE option, SAD 6-18
  - ALTER DIMENSION statement, SQL 7-33
  - ALTER FUNCTION statement, SQL 7-37
    - COMPILE option, SAD 19-25
  - ALTER INDEX, ADD 2-20, IMR 2-2
    - examples, IMR 2-7
    - interMedia Text examples, ADD 2-22
    - rebuild syntax, IMR 2-4
    - rename syntax, IMR 2-2
  - ALTER INDEX COALESCE, SAD 14-7
  - ALTER INDEX command, ADG 2-6
    - optimizing index, IMM 5-12
    - rebuilding index, IMM 5-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- resuming failed index, IMM 5-10
- synchronizing index, IMM 5-14
- ALTER INDEX REBUILD statement, STU 12-9
- ALTER INDEX statement, SAD 14-15, SQL 7-39
  - COMPUTE STATISTICS clause, GTK 3-27
  - DEALLOCATE UNUSED option, PSA 8-14
  - for maintaining partitioned indexes, SAD 15-12 to SAD 15-32
  - no-logging mode for SPLIT PARTITION, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - online rebuild, GTK 3-41
  - partition attributes, SCN 11-36
  - REBUILD PARTITION clause, SCN 11-60
- ALTER JAVA CLASS statement, SQL 7-57
- ALTER JAVA SOURCE statement, SQL 7-57
- ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG statement, SQL 7-75
- ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW statement, DWG 8-17, SQL 7-60
  - enabling query rewrite, DWG 19-5
- ALTER object privilege, SQL 11-46
- ALTER OUTLINE statement, SQL 7-82
- ALTER PACKAGE statement, SQL 7-84
  - COMPILE option, SAD 19-25
- ALTER privilege, ADG 11-22
- ALTER PROCEDURE statement, SQL 7-87
  - COMPILE option, SAD 19-25
- ALTER PROFILE
  - statement, SQL 7-90
  - system privilege, SQL 11-40
- ALTER PROFILE statement
  - altering resource limits, SAD 22-23
- ALTER RESOURCE COST
  - statement, SQL 7-94
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- ALTER RESOURCE COST statement, SAD 22-24
- ALTER ROLE statement, SQL 7-97
  - changing authorization method, SAD 23-7
- ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT
  - statement, SQL 7-99
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT command, PSC

- 7-8
- ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT statement, PSA 3-4
  - changing storage parameters, SAD 11-9
  - OFFLINE option, SAD 11-11
  - ONLINE option, SAD 11-10, SAD 11-11
  - STORAGE clause, SAD 11-9
- ALTER SEQUENCE command, ADG 2-30
- ALTER SEQUENCE statement, SAD 18-13, SQL 7-102
- ALTER SESSION
  - statement, SQL 7-104
  - system privilege, DDS 3-2, SQL 11-41
- ALTER SESSION command
  - SERIALIZABLE, ADG 7-25
  - SET SCHEMA, ADG 11-19
- ALTER SESSION SET INSTANCE statement, PSA 8-8
- ALTER SESSION SET
  - ISOLATION\_LEVEL=SERIALIZABLE command, MIG B-8
- ALTER SESSION SET SCHEMA statement, ADG 11-44
- ALTER SESSION statement, SCN 15-6
  - ADVISE clause, DDS 5-13
  - CLOSE DATABASE LINK clause, DDS 3-2
  - dynamic parameters, SCN 5-5
  - ENABLE PARALLEL DML clause, SCN 23-39
  - examples, STU 6-5
  - FORCE PARALLEL DDL clause, SCN 23-25, SCN 23-28
    - create or rebuild index, SCN 23-25, SCN 23-28
    - create table as select, SCN 23-26, SCN 23-28
    - move or split partition, SCN 23-25, SCN 23-28
- FORCE PARALLEL DML clause
  - insert, SCN 23-24, SCN 23-27
  - update and delete, SCN 23-22, SCN 23-27
- HASH\_JOIN\_ENABLED, STU 4-53
- OPTIMIZER\_GOAL, STU 4-11
- SET CONSTRAINTS DEFERRED clause, SCN

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- 25-25
- SET HASH\_AREA\_SIZE clause, SRF 1-43
- SET HASH\_JOIN\_ENABLED clause, SRF 1-44
- SET INSTANCE option, PSA 8-8, PSC 7-24
- SET NLS\_CURRENCY clause, NLS 2-24, NLS 2-25
- SET NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT clause, NLS 2-15
- SET NLS\_LANGUAGE clause, NLS 2-12
- SET NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS clause, NLS 2-22
- SET NLS\_TERRITORY clause, NLS 2-12
- SET SESSION\_CACHED\_CURSORS statement, STU 19-21
- SET SQL\_TRACE initialization parameter, SAD 4-17
- transaction isolation level, SCN 24-8, SCN 24-32
- ALTER SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG
- ALTER SNAPSHOT LOG statement, RAR 7-17
- ALTER SNAPSHOT. *See* ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW
- ALTER statement, SCN 15-4
- auditing partitions, SCN 11-63
- triggers on, SQL 10-72
- ALTER SYSTEM
- statement, SQL 7-126
- system privilege, SQL 11-38
- ALTER SYSTEM ARCHIVE LOG CURRENT statement, PSA 4-7
- ALTER SYSTEM ARCHIVE LOG statement, PSA 4-7, PSA 13-21
- CURRENT clause, PSA 13-15
- CURRENT option, PSC A-21
- global log switch, PSA 13-15, PSA 13-21
- THREAD clause, PSA 4-7, PSA 13-5
- ALTER SYSTEM CHECK DATAFILES statement, PSC 7-2
- instance recovery, PSA 14-4
- ALTER SYSTEM CHECKPOINT LOCAL statement, PSA 4-7
- ALTER SYSTEM CHECKPOINT statement, PSA 13-14
- global versus local, PSA 4-7
- specifying an instance, PSA 4-7
- ALTER SYSTEM privilege, PSA 13-14, PSA 13-15
- ALTER SYSTEM statement, SCN 15-6
- ARCHIVE ALL option
- using to archive online redo logs, SBR 1-19
- ARCHIVE LOG ALL option, SAD 7-9
- ARCHIVE LOG CURRENT clause, SBY 3-21, SBY 5-42
- ARCHIVE LOG option, SAD 7-9
- CHECKPOINT clause, STU 24-7
- DISABLE DISTRIBUTED RECOVERY clause, DDS 5-28
- dynamic parameters, SCN 5-5
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MAX\_PROCESSES, SCN 8-13, SCN 29-21
- ENABLE DISTRIBUTED RECOVERY clause, DDS 5-28
- ENABLE RESTRICTED SESSION option, SAD 3-9
- MTS\_DISPATCHERS parameter, STU 21-8
- RESUME clause, SAD 3-14
- RESUME option, SBR 4-11
- SET LICENSE\_MAX\_SESSIONS option, SAD 22-4
- SET LICENSE\_MAX\_USERS option, SAD 22-6
- SET LICENSE\_SESSIONS\_WARNING option, SAD 22-4
- SET MTS\_SERVERS option, SAD 4-8
- SET NLS\_LANGUAGE clause, NLS 2-12
- SET RESOURCE\_LIMIT option, SAD 22-22
- SET RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PLAN, SAD 25-18
- SUSPEND clause, SAD 3-14
- SUSPEND option, SBR 4-11
- SWITCH LOGFILE clause, SBY 4-11, SCN 8-12
- SWITCH LOGFILE option, SAD 6-16
- ALTER SYSTEM SWITCH LOGFILE statement, PSA 4-7, PSA 13-15, PSC A-21
- DBA privilege, PSA 13-15, PSC A-21
- ALTER TABLE command, ADG 2-6, ADG 2-9
- defining integrity constraints, ADG 4-18

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- DISABLE ALL TRIGGERS option, ADG 12-32
- DISABLE integrity constraint option, ADG 4-21
- DROP integrity constraint option, ADG 4-24
- ENABLE ALL TRIGGERS option, ADG 12-31
- ENABLE integrity constraint option, ADG 4-21
- INTRANS parameter, ADG 7-25
- ALTER TABLE statement, SQL 8-2
  - add or coalesce hash partition, SCN 11-16
  - ALLOCATE EXTENT, PSA 8-9
  - ALLOCATE EXTENT option, SAD 13-14
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-12, PSA 8-13, SRF 1-47
  - auditing, SCN 28-7
  - bitmap index invalidation, MIG 9-26
  - CACHE clause, SCN 7-4
  - DEALLOCATE UNUSED clause, SCN 4-15
  - DISABLE ALL TRIGGERS option, SAD 19-14
  - DISABLE integrity constraint option, SAD 19-18
    - disable or enable constraints, SCN 25-26
  - DISABLE TABLE LOCK clause, PSA 7-17, PSA 10-4
  - DISABLE TABLE LOCK option, PSC 4-13
  - DROP COLUMN clause, SCN 10-7
  - drop column support, GTK 3-41
  - DROP integrity constraint option, SAD 19-20
  - ENABLE ALL TRIGGERS option, SAD 19-14
  - ENABLE integrity constraint option, SAD 19-18, SAD 19-19
  - ENABLE ROW MOVEMENT, GTK 3-46
  - ENABLE TABLE LOCK clause, PSA 7-17, PSA 10-4
  - ENABLE TABLE LOCK option, PSC 4-13
  - example, SAD 13-12
  - EXCHANGE PARTITION, SCN 11-11
  - for maintaining partitions, SAD 15-12 to SAD 15-32
  - MAXEXTENTS option, PSA 8-13
  - MERGE PARTITIONS clause, SCN 11-14
  - merging partitions, GTK 3-45
  - MODIFY CONSTRAINT clause, GTK 3-28, SCN 25-27
  - MOVE clause for IOT or non-partitioned table, GTK 3-29
  - no longer invalidates bitmap indexes, GTK 3-25
  - NOLOGGING clause, DWG 18-60
  - no-logging mode for SPLIT PARTITION, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - partition attributes, SCN 11-26
  - triggers, SCN 19-7
  - UNUSED column, SCN 10-7
  - validate or novalidate constraints, SCN 25-26
- ALTER TABLESPACE
  - statement, SQL 8-67
  - system privilege, SQL 11-42
- ALTER TABLESPACE statement
  - ADD DATAFILE, PSA 9-5
  - ADD DATAFILE option, PSC A-20
  - ADD DATAFILE parameter, SAD 10-5
  - BACKUP option, PSA 13-20
  - BEGIN BACKUP option, SBR 4-5, SBR 4-9
  - BEGIN/END BACKUP clause, RMN 3-35
  - END BACKUP option, SBR 4-9
  - OFFLINE and ONLINE options, PSC A-20
  - ONLINE option
    - example, SAD 9-17
  - READ ONLY clause, SCN 3-11
  - READ ONLY option, PSA 5-3, SAD 9-18
  - READ WRITE clause, SCN 3-11
  - READ WRITE option, SAD 9-20
  - RENAME DATA FILE option, SAD 10-10
  - renaming a data file, PSC A-20
  - TEMPORARY or PERMANENT, SCN 3-13
- ALTER TRIGGER command
  - DISABLE option, ADG 12-31
  - ENABLE option, ADG 12-31
- ALTER TRIGGER statement, SQL 8-76
  - DISABLE option, SAD 19-14
  - ENABLE option, SAD 19-13
- ALTER TYPE statement, SQL 8-79
- ALTER USER
  - statement, SQL 8-88
  - system privilege, SQL 11-43
- ALTER USER privilege, SAD 22-18
- ALTER USER statement

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- default roles, SAD 23-18
- GRANT CONNECT THROUGH clause, SAD 22-14
- REVOKE CONNECT THROUGH clause, SAD 22-14
- temporary segments, SCN 4-20
- ALTER VIEW statement, SQL 8-94
- COMPILE option, SAD 19-24
- ALTER\_PHRASE procedure, IMR 11-3
- ALTER\_THESAURUS procedure, IMR 11-5
- altering
  - control files, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-26
  - propagation method, SPR 37-16, SPR 37-24, RAR 8-82, RAR 8-90
  - storage parameters, ADG 2-9
  - tables, ADG 2-9
- altering dimensions, DWG 9-14
- altering storage parameters, SAD 13-12
- altering users, SAD 22-19
- alternate character mappings, NLS 4-10
- alternate spelling, IMM 1-6
  - about, IMR F-2
  - Danish, IMR F-4
  - Danish default, IMR 1-8
  - disabling example, IMR 7-43, IMR F-2
  - Dutch default, IMR 1-8
  - enabling example, IMR F-2
  - Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish default, IMR 1-8
  - German, IMR F-3
  - German default, IMR 1-8
  - Swedish, IMR F-5
- alternate\_spelling attribute, IMR 3-33
- AlternateServers attribute, in failover, OID 16-4
- Always Use Dedicated Server option in Net8
  - Assistant, NET 8-21
- ALWAYS\_ANTI\_JOIN initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-13
- ALWAYS\_ANTI\_JOIN parameter, STU 4-29, STU 4-61, STU 7-23, STU 7-24
- ALWAYS\_SEMI\_JOIN initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-14
- ALWAYS\_SEMI\_JOIN parameter, STU 4-62
- AM (A.M.) date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51
- American
  - index defaults, IMR 3-51
- American defaults, IMR 1-8
- American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - ANSI-compatible locking, ADG 7-17
- American National Standards Institute. *See* ANSI
- amount parameter
  - reading and loading LOB data, the size of, ADL 6-4
  - used with BFILES, ADL 11-47
- Ampersand from Character Data, obtaining, ADX 17-81
- AM/PM abbreviation
  - language of, NLS 2-17
- analysis
  - of applications for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 5-3
- analysis dictionary, STU 11-5
- analytic functions, DWG 17-21, SQL 4-8
  - CUME\_DIST, SQL 4-33
  - FIRST\_VALUE, SQL 4-38
  - LAG, SQL 4-45
  - LAST\_VALUE, SQL 4-47
  - LEAD, SQL 4-49
  - NTILE, SQL 4-67
  - PERCENT\_RANK, SQL 4-73
  - RANK, SQL 4-74
  - RATIO\_TO\_REPORT, SQL 4-75
  - ROW\_NUMBER, SQL 4-87
- ANALYZE, OID 15-6
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-18
- ANALYZE ANY system privilege, SQL 11-44
- ANALYZE CLUSTER statement, SQL 8-96
- ANALYZE function of DBMS\_STATS
  - package, OID 15-3
- ANALYZE INDEX statement, SQL 8-96
- ANALYZE statement, DWG 18-51, SCN 15-5, SRF 2-27, SRF 2-75, SRF 2-77, SRF 2-83, SRF 2-111, SRF 2-136, SRF 2-137, SRF 2-183, SRF 2-185, STU

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- 20-31
- CASCADE option, SAD 19-9
- COMPUTE STATISTICS option, SAD 19-5
- corruption reporting, SAD 20-5
- creating histograms, SCN 21-12, STU 8-18
- dangling REFs, GTK 3-36
- ESTIMATE STATISTICS SAMPLE option, SAD 19-5
- estimated statistics, SCN 21-15
- LIST CHAINED ROWS option, SAD 19-9
- parallel, GTK 4-2
- partition statistics, SCN 11-13
- shared pool, SCN 7-11
- shared SQL and, SAD 19-8
- STATISTICS option, SAD 19-4
- VALIDATE STRUCTURE option, SAD 19-9
- validating structure, SAD 20-4
- ANALYZE TABLE statement, DDS 3-7, DWG 15-3, SQL 8-96
- ANALYZE TABLE VALIDATE STRUCTURE statement
  - change in release 8.1, MIG 9-18
- analyzer statistics, SUT 2-61
- analyzing archived redo logs, SAD 7-26
- analyzing data
  - for parallel processing, DWG 18-69
- analyzing objects
  - about, SAD 19-3
  - privileges, SAD 19-4
- analyzing tables
  - cost-based optimization, DDS 3-7
- ANCILLARY TO clause
  - of CREATE OPERATOR, SQL 9-117
- AND expression
  - for simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- AND operator, IMR 4-11, SQL 3-11, SQL 3-12
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-3
- AND\_EQUAL hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-16, STU 12-7
- angle brackets, PC\_ xxiv
- angle brackets, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- ANO. See Advanced Networking Option.
- anonymous
  - authentication, OID 2-13, OID 4-4
    - in access control, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - login, OID 4-3
- anonymous PL/SQL block, PLS 7-2
- anonymous PL/SQL blocks, ADG 11-10, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-11
  - about, ADG 9-2
  - applications, SCN 15-18
  - calling a stored procedure, SCN 15-20
  - compared to triggers, ADG 9-28
  - contrasted with stored procedures, SCN 17-11
  - dynamic SQL, SCN 15-20
  - dynamic SQL and, SPR 51-2
  - performance, SCN 17-11
- ANSI, SQL B-1
  - compliance, PC\_ xxv
  - datatypes, SQL 2-22
    - conversion to Oracle datatypes, SQL 2-22
  - standards, SQL iii, SQL 1-2
  - supported datatypes, SQL 2-5
- ANSI C Support, PC\_ E-2
- ANSI dynamic SQL, PC\_ A-4, PCO A-2
  - reference semantics, PC\_ 14-7
  - See also dynamic SQL (ANSI), PC\_ 14-1, PCO 10-1
- ANSI Entry SQL compliance, PCO cxxviii
- ANSI format
  - COBOL statements, PCO 2-12
- ANSI SQL standard
  - datatypes of, SCN 12-23
  - Oracle certification, SCN 1-3
- ANSI SQL92
  - FIPS flagger, ADG 7-2
- ANSI standard for LOBs, ADL 10-10
- ANSI, address of, PC\_ xxv
- ANSI/ISO SQL
  - compliance, PCO cxxvi
  - extensions, PCO 14-21
- ANSI/ISO SQL standard, SCN 1-3
  - composite foreign keys, SCN 25-16
  - data concurrency, SCN 24-2
  - isolation levels, SCN 24-11

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ANSWER\_TIMEOUT parameter, NET C-73
- anti-joins, STU 4-61
- ANY, STU 4-67
- ANY -  
    oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.ANY, ARX 1-32
- ANY comparison operator, PLS 5-5
- ANY operator, SQL 3-6
- API, ADX Glossary-1  
    MM, LEG 1-11
- API Compatibility, AQ, OIS 8-5
- APIs, OIS 7-2, OIS 8-13
- apostrophes, PLS 2-9
- APPC architecture, NET 4-4
- AppCste.java, ADX 13-150
- APPEND hint, DWG 18-60, SQL 2-73, STU 7-28
- APPEND keyword  
    SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-44
- append sequences conflict resolution method, REP 5-25
- append site name conflict resolution method, REP 5-24
- APPEND to table  
    example, SUT 4-11  
    SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- appendChild(Node) -  
    oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.appendChild(or  
    g.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 1-106
- appending  
    one LOB to another  
        internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-181  
    one temporary LOB to another, ADL 10-133  
    write appending to a LOB  
        internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-191
- application adapters, OIS 3-60
- application administrators, SAD 21-11
- application code  
    migrating, IMM 2-4, IMM 2-8
- application context, SAD 21-4  
    as secure data cache, ADG 11-47  
    bind variables, ADG 11-48  
    CREATE CONTEXT statement, GTK 3-69  
    creating, ADG 11-52  
    design principles, ADG 11-45  
    examples, ADG 11-53  
    fine-grained access control, ADG 11-14, ADG 11-18, ADG 11-47  
    how to use, ADG 11-49  
    introduction, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-40  
    parallel query, ADG 11-51  
    performance, ADG 11-56  
    returning predicate, ADG 11-48  
    security features, ADG 11-41  
    setting, ADG 11-52  
    USERENV namespace, ADG 11-42  
    using in policy, ADG 11-52  
    versioning, ADG 11-51
- application design, STU 2-9
- application designer, STU 1-8
- application developer, STU 1-8
- application developers  
    privileges for, SAD 21-10  
    roles for, SAD 21-11
- application development, GTK 3-69
- constraints, DDS 3-3
- database links  
    controlling connections, DDS 3-2
- distributed databases, DDS 3-1  
    analyzing execution plan, DDS 3-10  
    controlling connections, DDS 3-2  
    handling errors, DDS 3-3  
    handling RPC errors, DDS 3-12  
    managing distribution of data, DDS 3-2  
    managing referential integrity, DDS 3-3  
    optimizing distributed queries, DDS 1-47  
    overview, DDS 1-44  
    remote procedure calls, DDS 1-46  
    tuning distributed queries, DDS 3-3  
    tuning using collocated inline views, DDS 3-4  
    using cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5  
    using hints to tune queries, DDS 3-8
- distributing data, DDS 3-2
- Heterogeneous Services, DDS 9-1, DDS 9-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- controlling array fetches between non-Oracle server and agent, DDS 9-11
- controlling array fetches between Oracle server and agent, DDS 9-11
- controlling reblocking of array fetches, DDS 9-11
- DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH package, DDS 9-2
- pass-through SQL, DDS 9-2
- using bulk fetches, DDS 9-9
- using OCI for bulk fetches, DDS 9-10
- referential integrity, DDS 3-3
- remote connections
  - terminating, DDS 3-2
- security for, SAD 21-10
- using Heterogeneous Services, DDS 9-1
- application development process, PC\_ 2-8, PCO 2-2
- application failover
  - callback example, OCI 9-22
  - callback registration, OCI 9-22
  - OCI callbacks, OCI 9-20
- Application Generator for Microsoft Visual Studio, GTK 3-85
- application information, in attributes, OID 2-5
- application integration, OIS 2-48, OIS 3-55
- application message set
  - creating, ADX 12-14
- application program interface (API), for non-Oracle data sources, NET 10-2
- Application Program Interface, definition, ADX Glossary-1
- application schema, GTK 2-9
- application security
  - considerations for use, ADG 11-6
  - introduction, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-5
  - limitations, ADG 11-15
  - specifying attributes, ADG 11-41
  - through validation, ADG 11-41
- application server, ADX Glossary-1
- application servers
  - allowing to connect as a user, SQL 8-91
  - application service providers, OIS 1-28
  - Application, Sample, ADQ 8-3
  - applications, ADX 2-2
    - administrator, ADG 11-8, SAD 1-3
    - allowing to connect as a user, SQL 8-91
    - analysis for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 5-3
    - application context
      - compatibility, MIG 9-12
      - downgrading, MIG 13-45
    - application vs. database triggers, SCN 19-3
    - availability, PSA 14-3
    - building with Net8 OPEN, NET 10-7
    - calling stored procedures and packages, ADG 9-51
    - can find constraint violations, SCN 25-6
    - client/server, STU 3-11
    - client/server configurations
      - upgrading, MIG 10-4
    - communicating XML documents, ADX 1-44
    - compatibility, MIG 9-16, MIG 10-2
    - configuring system to use custom, NET 10-8
    - context, SCN 27-25
    - converting to multi-instance, PSG 9-3
    - data dictionary references, SCN 2-4
    - data warehouses
      - star queries, DWG 16-2
    - data warehousing, SCN 10-34
      - star queries, STU 4-62
    - database access through, SCN 8-2
    - database users, ADG 11-6
    - decision support, DWG 18-2, STU 3-4, STU 9-15
    - decision support systems, DWG 6-3
    - decision support systems (DSS), SCN 10-35
      - parallel SQL, SCN 23-2, SCN 23-32
    - departmentalized, PSC 8-7
    - dependencies of, SCN 20-11
    - designing, PSA A-2
    - development
      - role during migration, MIG 2-7
    - development for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 5-2
    - direct-load INSERT, SCN 23-39
    - discrete transactions, SCN 16-9

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

disjoint data, PSC 8-6  
 distributed databases, STU 3-8  
 DSS, PSC 8-6  
 enhancing security with, SCN 1-41, SCN 25-6  
 errors  
     RAISE\_APPLICATION\_ERROR()  
         procedure, DDS 3-12  
     recovery after, SBR 1-12  
 for Oracle Parallel Server, determining  
     suitability, PSA 5-2  
 index-organized tables, SCN 10-43  
     compatibility, MIG 9-17  
 information retrieval (IR), SCN 10-44  
 insert-intensive, PSC 7-19  
 interoperability, MIG 9-16  
 linking, OCI 2-37  
 linking with newer libraries, MIG 10-6  
 network communication and, SCN 6-5  
 object dependencies and, SCN 20-13  
 OCI  
     compatibility, MIG 9-18  
     interoperability, MIG 9-18  
 OLTP, PSC 8-6, STU 3-2  
 One Big Application User model, ADG 11-6,  
     ADG 11-7  
 online analytical processing (OLAP), SCN 10-45  
 online transaction processing (OLTP)  
     reverse key indexes, SCN 10-33  
 Oracle Parallel Server, STU 3-10  
 packaged, OIS 1-26  
 parallel DML, SCN 23-38  
 parallel query, STU 3-5  
 partitioning, methodology, PSA 5-8  
 performance, PSC 7-19  
 physical ROWIDs and UROWIDs, MIG 9-17  
 physical ROWIDs in Oracle8i, MIG 12-2  
 PL/SQL  
     compatibility, MIG 9-21  
     interoperability, MIG 9-21  
 precompiler  
     compatibility, MIG 9-20  
     interoperability, MIG 9-20  
     processes, SCN 8-4  
     profiles, PSC 8-7  
     program interface and, SCN 8-27  
     query-intensive, PSC 8-6  
     random access, PSC 8-6  
     registering with the database, STU 11-8  
     roles, ADG 11-5, ADG 11-9  
     roles and, SCN 27-18  
     running against older server, MIG 10-6  
     samples provided with Net8 OPEN, NET 10-9  
     scalability, PSC 8-10, PSC 8-12  
     securing, SQL 9-13  
     security, ADG 11-7, ADG 11-12  
         application context, SCN 27-25  
     sharing code, SCN 7-19  
     spatial applications, SCN 10-45  
     table access patterns, PSA 5-3  
     that do not scale, PSC 9-23  
     transaction termination and, SCN 16-5  
     transactions, PSA 5-3  
     tuning, PSA 11-1  
     tuning performance, PSC 7-19  
 Tuxedo applications  
     compatibility, MIG 9-18  
     unhandled exceptions in, ADG 9-46  
     upgrading, MIG 10-1  
         compatibility rules, MIG 10-5  
         options, MIG 10-8  
         relinking rules, MIG 10-5  
     validating, SQL 9-13  
 applications administrator, SAD 1-3  
 Apply button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID  
     4-7  
 applying log files  
     SQL\*Plus, SBR 5-11  
 Approved Supplier List, ADX 10-3  
 AQ Agent List Type, ADQ 2-4  
 AQ API, OIS 10-6  
 AQ Broker-Transformer, ADX 13-33  
 AQ Environment, setting up, ADX 9-4  
 AQ Exception (string) - error, ADQ D-9  
 AQ Object Types, Access to, ADQ 4-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- AQ Queue Creation Scripts, ADX 13-21
- AQ Recipient List Type, ADQ 2-4
- AQ scenario, ADX 9-2
- AQ schema scripts, ADX 13-20
- AQ. See Advanced Queueing.
- AQ. See Advanced Queuing
- AQ Subscriber List Type, ADQ 2-4
- AQ Workflow, OIS 8-8
- AQ\_ADMINISTRATOR role, SCN 18-9
- AQ\_ADMINISTRATOR\_ROLE role, SQL 11-45
- AQ\_TM\_PROCESS parameter, SCN 18-8, SCN 18-9
- AQ\_TM\_PROCESSES, ADQ 2-7
- AQ\_TM\_PROCESSES initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-14, MIG 7-19, MIG 7-40
- AQ\_TM\_PROCESSES parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-135
- AQ\_USER\_ROLE role, SQL 11-45
- AQjmsQueueConnectionFactory, ADQ B-78
- AQReader.java, ADX 13-169
- AQWriter.java, ADX 13-171
- ARCH process, PSA 13-4, STU 19-8
  - specifying multiple processes, SAD 7-20
- ARCH processes
  - multiple, DWG 18-56
- ARCH\_IO\_SLAVES initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- Architectural overview
  - JABs on Oracle8i Java VM, OIS 5-11
- architecture, PLS 1-17
  - client/server, SCN 1-32
  - components of Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 3-1
  - connection pooling, NET 2-12
  - dedicated server, NET 2-13
  - for parallel processing, PSC 2-1
  - MPP, SCN 23-50
  - multi-threaded server, NET 2-7
  - Net8, NET 3-1
  - of Oracle, SCN 1-12
  - OPCTL utility on UNIX, PSG 6-4
  - OPCTL utility on Windows NT, PSG 6-5
  - Optimal Flexible Architecture (OFA), PSG 1-8, PSG 1-9, SAD 2-5
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 4-5
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 6-7
  - Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-1
  - Oracle Names, NET 4-10
  - Oracle Parallel Server, PSG 1-2
  - Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 6-2
  - SMP, SCN 23-50
- architecture and CPU, STU 18-13
- architecture of SSL
  - in an Oracle environment, OAS 9-3
  - with other authentication methods, OAS 9-8
- architecture, LSM, LEG 2-2, LEG 2-3
- Architecture, XQSL Page Processor, ADX 19-36
- archive buffer parameters, SAD 7-21
- archive destinations, SBY 2-17, SBY 5-31
  - MANDATORY, SBY 5-31
  - multiple, ADD 12-14
  - OPTIONAL, SBY 5-32
- archive log
  - backup, PSA 13-8
- ARCHIVE LOG clause
  - CURRENT option, PSA 13-15, PSA 13-21, PSC A-21
  - global log switch, PSA 13-15, PSA 13-21
  - manual archiving, PSA 13-5
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-127
  - THREAD option, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-5
- ARCHIVE LOG CURRENT clause
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SBY 3-21, SBY 5-42
- archive log destination parameters
  - new in release 8.1, MIG B-14
- archive log destinations
  - conversion to multi-instance, PSG 9-3
  - multiple
    - on UNIX, PSG 4-15
    - on Windows NT, PSG 4-16
  - shared
    - on UNIX, PSG 4-10
    - on Windows NT, PSG 4-12
- ARCHIVE LOG option
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SAD 7-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queueing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- ARCHIVE LOG START statement
  - automatic archiving, SRF 1-55
- ARCHIVE LOG statement, PSA 13-4
  - LIST option, SAD 6-15
- archive logs
  - backing up with RMAN, PSA 13-8
- archive mode
  - switch, PSA 3-8
- archive processes, SAD 4-12
- archive tracing
  - and standby databases, SBY 4-6
- ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization parameter
  - downgrading, MIG 13-47
- archived redo logs, SAD 7-2, SBR 2-14, SBR 2-23, SCN 1-47
  - accessing information about, SBY 4-5, SBY 4-9
- ALTER SYSTEM ARCHIVE ALL
  - statement, SBR 1-19
- analyzing, SAD 7-26
  - from other databases, MIG 9-44
- and multiple destinations, ADD 12-14
- and standby databases, SBY 4-5
- applying during media recovery, SBR 5-9, SBR 5-12
- archiving modes, SAD 7-6
- automatic archiving, SCN 29-20
- automatic versus manual, SRF 1-61
- automating application, SBR 5-11
- backing up, RMN 5-20
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-9, RMN 5-10
- cataloging, RMN 3-9
- checking status of, SBY 1-26
- compatibility, MIG 9-43
- copies, listing, RMN 4-2
- definition, SBR 1-10
- deleting after recovery, SBR 5-7
- destination file, SRF 1-55
- destination states, SAD 7-12, SBY 2-18
  - active/inactive, SAD 7-13
  - bad param, SAD 7-14
  - deferred, SAD 7-13
  - enabled/disabled, SAD 7-13
  - valid/invalid, SAD 7-13
- destinations
  - re-archiving to failed, SAD 7-19, SBY 2-18
  - sample scenarios, SAD 7-17
- displaying information, SBR 2-16
- enabling, SCN 29-19
- enabling automatic archival, SBR 2-20
- enabling automatic archiving, SAD 7-7
- errors during recovery, SBR 5-14
- failed destinations and, SAD 7-16
- location during recovery, SBR 5-9
- location of, SQL 7-15
- loss of, SBR 6-11
- manual archiving, SCN 29-21
- multiplexing, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21, SBY 2-16, SBY 5-7
- normal transmission of, SAD 7-14, SBR 2-23
- rearchiving, MIG 9-43
- restoring to disk, SBR 5-6
- restoring using RMAN, RMN 6-14
- RMAN fails to delete, RMN 9-30
- specifying destinations for, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21
- standby transmission of, SAD 7-14, SBR 2-23
- status information, SAD 7-23, SBR 2-4, SBR 2-16
- storage device, SRF 1-55, SRF 1-58
- storage locations, SQL 7-112, SQL 7-141
- transmitting, SAD 7-14, SBR 2-23, SBY 3-13
- tuning, SAD 7-19
- using for recovery
  - in non-default location, SBR 5-10
- ARCHIVELOG clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-21
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-19
  - OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-25
- ARCHIVELOG mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, SAD 7-4, SBR 2-18, SRF 1-55
  - advantages, SAD 7-4, SBR 2-19
- archiver process (ARCn) and, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12, SCN 29-19
- archiving, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17
- archiving destination, SRF 1-55, SRF 1-58
- automatic archiving, PSA 13-3, PSC 1-5, SRF

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- 1-61
- automatic archiving in, SAD 7-5
- backup strategies when using, SBR 3-5
- changing mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, PSC B-3
- creating a database, PSA 3-2
- datafile loss in, SBR 6-3
- defined, SCN 29-19
- definition of, SAD 7-4, SBR 2-18
- distributed databases, SAD 7-5, SBR 3-9
- enabling, SAD 7-6
- manual archiving in, SAD 7-5
- online and offline backups, PSA 13-3, PSC 1-5
- overview, SBR 1-11, SCN 1-47
- partial database backups, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-26
- running in, SAD 7-4, SBR 2-18
- strategies for backups in, SBR 3-5
- switching to, SAD 7-6
- taking datafiles offline and online in, SAD 10-8
- whole database backups, SCN 29-25
- archivelog process (ARCn)
  - tracing, SAD 7-25
- archivelogRecoverSpecifier clause (RMAN), RMN 10-18
- archiver, SAD 4-12
- archiver process (ARCn)
  - automatic archiving, SCN 29-20
  - described, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
  - example, SCN 29-19
  - multiple processes, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13
  - not used for manual archiving, SCN 29-22
  - trace file, SCN 29-21
- archiving
  - advantages, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17
  - after inconsistent closed backups, SBR 1-19
  - after open backups, SBR 1-19
  - ALTER SYSTEM ARCHIVE ALL statement, SBR 1-19
  - automatic
    - disabling, SAD 7-8
    - disabling at instance startup, SAD 7-8
    - enabling, SAD 7-7
    - enabling after instance startup, SAD 7-8
    - enabling at instance startup, SAD 7-8
    - changing archiving mode, SAD 7-6
  - destination states, SAD 7-12, SBY 2-18
    - active/inactive, SAD 7-13
    - enabled/disabled, SAD 7-13
    - valid/invalid, SAD 7-13
  - destinations
    - failure, SAD 7-16
  - disabling, SAD 7-6, SAD 7-8
  - disadvantages, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17
  - enabling, SAD 7-6, SAD 7-8
  - error detection behavior, MIG 9-43
  - increasing speed of, SAD 7-22
  - manual, SAD 7-9
  - minimizing impact on system performance, SAD 7-22
  - multiple ARCH processes, SAD 7-20
  - privileges
    - disabling, SAD 7-8
    - enabling, SAD 7-7
    - for manual archiving, SAD 7-9
  - setting archive buffer parameters, SAD 7-21
  - setting initial mode, SAD 7-6
  - to failed destinations, SAD 7-19, SBY 2-18
  - trace, controlling, SAD 7-25
  - tuning, SAD 7-19
  - viewing information on, SAD 7-23, SBR 2-4, SBR 2-16
- archiving redo log files, PSA 13-1
  - automatic versus manual, PSA 13-4
  - creating a database, PSA 3-2
  - forcing a log switch, PSA 13-15
  - history, PSA 13-7
  - identified in control file, PSC 7-5
  - log sequence number, PSA 13-6
  - online archiving, PSA 13-3, PSC 1-5
- ARCn background process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
  - See also* archiver process
- ARGS parameter, NET B-3
- arguments
  - attributes, OCI 6-16
- arguments of operators, SQL 3-1

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ARGV0 parameter, NET B-3
- arithmetic operators, SQL 3-3
- array fetches, DDS 9-10
  - agents, DDS 9-11
- array interface, STU 22-16
- array of structs, PC\_ 8-17, PC\_ A-2
- array parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-16
- array processing, SCN 15-15
- ARRAYLEN statement, PC\_ 7-17, PCO 6-17
- arrays, ADO 8-26
  - batch fetch, PC\_ 8-5
  - BIND\_ARRAY procedure, SPR 51-6
  - binds, OCI 12-3
  - bulk DML using DBMS\_SQL, SPR 51-15
  - bulk operations (ANSI dynamic SQL), PC\_ 14-8
  - chapter discusses how to use, PC\_ 8-1
  - committing after insert
    - Import, SUT 2-19
  - defines, OCI 12-6
  - definition of, PC\_ 4-41
  - host arrays, PC\_ 2-7
  - operations, PC\_ 2-7
  - size of VARRAYs, ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11
  - skip parameter for, OCI 5-24
  - variable (VARRAYs), ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11
  - varying length, PC\_ 18-3
- arrays of structures, OCI 5-22
  - indicator variables, OCI 5-25
  - OCI calls used, OCI 5-25
  - skip parameters, OCI 5-23
- ArtesiaTech, ADX 16-1
- AS 'filespec' clause
  - of CREATE LIBRARY, SQL 9-87
- AS clause
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-84
- AS EXTERNAL clause
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-50, SQL 9-137
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97
- AS OBJECT clause
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-84
- AS SELECT option
  - CREATE TABLE statement, SBR 5-3
- AS subquery
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW /  
SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-92, SQL 9-101
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-46
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-110
- AS TABLE clause
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-90
- AS VARRAY clause
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-89
- ASACC precompiler option, PCO 14-12
- ASC clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-63
- ascending indexes, SQL 9-63
- ASCII
  - character set, SQL 2-28
    - Import, SUT 2-53
  - fixed-format files
    - exporting, SUT 1-3
- ASCII character set
  - sorting order, NLS 2-28
- ASCII function, SQL 4-15
- ASIN function, SQL 4-16
- A.SMD record, NET 7-11, NET 11-14, NET A-42
- ASP, ADO 3-9
  - see "Application Service Providers", OIS 1-28
- ASR. See Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR).
- assigning
  - one collection to another collection in temporary  
LOBs, ADL 10-11
  - one temporary LOB to another, ADL 10-10
- assigning new pincode to SecurID card, OAS 7-12
- assigning object classes to entries, OID 6-3
- assignment operator, PLS 1-4
- assignment statement
  - syntax, PLS 11-3
- assignment tables, REP 3-11
- assignments
  - aggregate, PLS 2-34
  - character string, PLS B-2
  - collection, PLS 4-11
  - cursor variable, PLS 5-32

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- field, PLS 4-47
- record, PLS 4-47
- semantics, PLS B-2
- ASSOCIATE STATISTICS statement, SQL 8-110
- Associating the Extensible Optimizer Methods with Database Objects, DCI 11-62
- association operator, PLS 7-13
- associations
  - downgrading, MIG 13-44
- associative interface, PC\_ 17-4
  - when to use, PC\_ 17-4
- ASSUME\_SQLCODE precompiler option, PCO 14-13
- AST
  - definition of, PSC 5-27
- ASTERISK -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.ASTERISK, ARX 1-32
- asterisk (\*) row operator, PLS 5-3
- asymmetrical multiprocessing, PSC 8-12
- Async API, ADX 20-5
- Asynchronous, ADQ 1-12
- asynchronous
  - message-oriented middleware, OIS 1-36
- asynchronous (challenge-response) authentication mode in RADIUS, OAS 4-5
- asynchronous communication, OIS 1-32, OIS 1-36, OIS 3-56
  - with message-based Interfaces, OIS 2-49
- asynchronous I/O, DWG 18-26
  - parallel recovery and, SCN 29-12
- asynchronous lock operations
  - analyzing, PSA 12-17
- asynchronous message-oriented middleware, OIS 2-44
- asynchronous messages
  - B2B, OIS 4-2
  - Event Manager, ADX 12-11
  - send/receive, ADX 12-11
- Asynchronous Notifications, ADQ 8-77
- asynchronous operations, PLS 8-17
- asynchronous processing, SCN 18-2
- asynchronous replication, REP 2-29
- asynchronous trap, PSC 5-29
- asynchronous traps, PSC 5-27, PSC 5-30
- Asynchronously Receiving Message w/ Message Listener, ADQ 12-82
- AT clause
  - CONNECT statement, PCO 3-6
  - DECLARE CURSOR statement, PCO 3-7
  - DECLARE STATEMENT statement, PCO 3-8
  - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PCO 3-8
  - in CONNECT statement, PC\_ 3-9
  - in DECLARE CURSOR statement, PC\_ 3-10
  - in DECLARE STATEMENT statement, PC\_ 3-12
  - in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PC\_ 3-11
  - of COMMIT statement, PC\_ F-25, PCO F-16
  - of CONNECT statement, PCO F-18
  - of DECLARE CURSOR directive, PC\_ F-36, PCO F-24
  - of DECLARE STATEMENT directive, PC\_ F-39, PCO F-28
  - of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PC\_ F-57, PCO F-45
  - of EXECUTE statement, PC\_ F-52, PCO F-40
  - of INSERT statement, PC\_ F-69
  - of INSERT statements, PCO F-56
  - of SAVEPOINT statement, PC\_ F-102, PCO F-79
  - of SELECT statement, PC\_ F-105, PCO F-82
  - of SROLLBACK statement, PC\_ F-99
  - of UPDATE statement, PC\_ F-113, PCO F-87
  - restriction on, PC\_ 3-11
  - restrictions, PCO 3-7
  - use of, PC\_ 3-10
- ATAN function, SQL 4-16
- ATAN2 function, SQL 4-17
- atomic nullness, OCI 10-29
- atomic nulls, ADO 2-2, SUT 5-94
- atomically null, PLS 9-23
- Attempts Per Names Server field, NET 6-63
- AttListDecl -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.AttListDecl, ARX 1-135
- AttName -

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.AttName, AR X 1-136
- ATTRDECL -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.ATTRDECL, ARX 1-106
- Attribute -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.Attribute, AR X 1-136
- ATTRIBUTE clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-34
  - of CREATE DIMENSION, SQL 9-38
- attribute descriptor object, OCI 11-23
- attribute indicator, PLS 1-7
- attribute options, managing, OID 7-17
- attribute section
  - defining, IMR 7-3
  - dynamically adding, IMR 2-8
  - querying, IMR 4-43
- attribute sections
  - adding dynamically, IMR 2-6
  - defining for XML, IMM 5-20
  - WITHIN example, IMR 4-46
- attribute, definition, ADX Glossary-1
- attribute-level conflicts, OID 2-32
- attributes, DWG 9-7, PLS 1-7
  - %ROWTYPE, PLS 2-33
  - %TYPE, PLS 2-32
  - adding, OID 6-16
    - by using ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID A-4
    - by using ldapmodify, OID 6-28
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-20, OID 6-23
    - concurrently, using ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
    - guidelines for, OID 6-16
    - to existing entries, OAD 4-5, OID A-4
  - adding to a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - alternate\_spelling, IMR 3-33
  - AlternateServers, for failover, OID 16-4
  - as DNs, OID 7-6
  - as metadata in schema, OID 2-12
  - base schema
    - deleting, OID 6-17
    - modifying, OID 6-16
  - base\_letter, IMR 3-32
  - binary, IMR 3-4
  - c, NET 2-40
  - charset, IMR 3-19
  - cn, NET 2-40
  - command, IMR 3-25
  - commonName, NET 2-40, OID 2-6
  - composite, IMR 3-33
  - continuation, IMR 3-29
  - country, NET 2-40
  - cursor, PLS 5-35
  - defined, NET 2-40
  - deleting, OAD 4-15, OID 6-17, OID A-15
    - guidelines for, OID 6-17
    - values, using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - detail\_key, IMR 3-4
  - detail\_lineno, IMR 3-4
  - detail\_table, IMR 3-4
  - detail\_text, IMR 3-4
  - determined by object classes, OID 6-3
  - disabling, IMR 7-43
  - domain component, NET 2-40
  - dropping from a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - dropping indexes from, OID 6-28
  - endjoins, IMR 3-31
  - ftp\_proxy, IMR 3-10
  - fuzzy\_match, IMR 3-41
  - fuzzy\_numresults, IMR 3-41
  - fuzzy\_score, IMR 3-41
  - http\_proxy, IMR 3-10
  - i\_index\_clause, IMR 3-44
  - i\_table\_clause, IMR 3-43
  - in base schema, OID 6-16
  - in LDIF files, OAD 4-2, OID A-2
  - in top, OID 2-10
  - index\_text, IMR 3-33
  - index\_themes, IMR 3-33
  - indexed, OID 6-10, OID 6-27
  - indexes, created by bulkload, OID 7-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- indexing, OID 6-30
  - by using command line tools, OID 6-29
  - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-27
- inheritance of, OID 6-3, OID 6-10
- jpegPhotos, OID 2-6, OID 7-13
- k\_table\_clause, IMR 3-43
- kinds of information in, OID 2-5
- leaf-level, ADO 6-1
- leaf-level scalar, ADO 6-1
- making available for searches, OID 6-27
- managing
  - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-17
  - overview, OID 6-16
  - using command line tools, OID 6-28
- mandatory, OID 2-8, OID 6-3, OID 7-10
- matching rules, OID 2-7
- maxdocsize, IMR 3-10
- maximum number of in object type, SQL 10-19, SRF 4-2
- maxthreads, IMR 3-9
- maxurls, IMR 3-10
- mixed\_case, IMR 3-32
- modifying
  - guidelines for, OID 6-16
  - rules for, OID 6-16
  - using ldapmodify, OID 6-28
- multi-valued, OID 2-6, OID 9-4
  - converting to single-valued, OID 6-16
- n\_table\_clause, IMR 3-44
- newline, IMR 3-32
- no\_proxy, IMR 3-10
- null, SUT 5-93
- null values in, OID 6-3
- numgroup, IMR 3-29
- numjoin, IMR 3-30
- o, NET 2-41
- object, PLS 9-3, PLS 9-7
- object types, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-4
- objectclass, OID 5-26
- objects associated with an ACI, OID 9-6
- of dimensions, defining, SQL 9-38
- of handles, OCI 2-13
- of object types, ADO 1-3
- of objects, OCI 10-17
- of parameter descriptors, OCI 6-5
- of parameters, OCI 6-5
- operational, OID 5-13
- optional, OID 2-8, OID 6-3
- options, OID 2-7
  - language codes., OID 2-7
  - managing, OID 7-17
- orclauditlevel, OID 5-28
- orclauditmessage, OID 5-26
- orclauditoc, OID 5-26
- orclDBDistinguishedName, OAS E-2
- orclDBGlobalName, OAS E-2
- orclDBNativeUser, OAS E-2
- orclDBRoleOccupant, OAS E-2
- orclDBServerMember, OAS E-2
- orclDBServerRole, OAS E-2
- orclDBTrustedDomain, OAS E-2
- orclDescList, NET D-5
- orclDescName, NET D-5
- orcleventtime, OID 5-26
- orcleventtype, OID 5-26
- orclLoadBalance, NET D-5
- orclNetAddrList, NET D-5
- orclNetAddrString, NET D-5
- orclNetConnParamList, NET D-5
- orclNetFailover, NET D-5
- orclNetInstanceName, NET D-5
- orclNetProtocol, NET D-5
- orclNetProtocolStack, NET D-5
- orclNetSdu, NET D-5
- orclNetServiceName, NET D-5
- orclNetSourceRoute, NET D-5
- orclopresult, OID 5-26
- orclsequence, OID 5-26, OID 5-27
- orclSid, NET D-5
- orcluserdn, OID 5-26
- orclVersion, NET D-5
- organization, NET 2-41, OID 2-6

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- organizationalUnitName, OID 2-6
- organizationUnitName, NET 2-41
- ou, NET 2-41
- output\_type, IMR 3-13
- p\_table\_clause, IMR 3-44
- path, IMR 3-7
- printjoins, IMR 3-30
- procedure, IMR 3-12
- punctuations, IMR 3-30
- r\_table\_clause, IMR 3-44
- redefining mandatory, OID 6-4
- ref, OID 7-18
- searching for, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-17
- setting, IMR 7-41
- single-valued, OID 2-6
  - converting to multi-valued, OID 6-16
- size of values, OID E-10
- skipjoins, IMR 3-31
- sn, OID 2-6
- specifying as mandatory or optional, OID 6-3
- startjoins, IMR 3-31
- stemmer, IMR 3-40
- surname, OID 2-6
- syntax, OID 2-7
- syntaxes
  - cannot modify, OID 6-16
  - selecting, OID 6-29
- system operational, OID 5-13
- tab page in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-9
- timeout, IMR 3-9
- types, OID 2-4
- urlsize, IMR 3-10
- values, OID 2-4
  - rules for changing, OID 7-10
- values, size of, OID E-10
- viewing, IMR H-7, OID 7-6
- viewing allowed values, IMR H-7
- whitespace, IMR 3-32
- attributes for resources
  - client resource, LEG 2-20, LEG 2-21, LEG 2-22, LEG 2-23
  - server resource, LEG 2-26, LEG 2-27
  - storage device resource, LEG 3-5
  - volume pool resource, LEG 3-12
- attributes of a collection
  - descriptions, PC\_ 18-15
- attributes of object type, DCI 1-15, DCI 11-2
  - referencing in method, DCI 5-5
- attributes of object types, SCN 13-4
- Attributes of View, ADQ 10-1
- attributes, USERENV, ADG 11-43
- AttValue -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.AttValue, AR X 1-136
- AUD, SMS 47-1
- audience
  - as intended for this book, OIS ix
- AUDIT ANY system privilege, SQL 11-44
- audit levels, OID 5-27
- audit log, OID 5-25
  - container object, OID 5-30
  - default configuration, OID 5-25
  - entries
    - position in DIT, OID 5-27
    - searching, OID 5-25, OID 5-26
    - viewing, OID 5-25
  - queries, OID 5-25
  - sample, OID 5-27
  - schema elements, OID E-5
  - structure of entries, OID 5-26
  - using, OID 5-25
- audit log events
  - access violation, OID 5-28
  - ACL modification, OID 5-28
  - add, OID 5-28
  - bind, OID 5-27
  - deleting, OID 5-28
  - DSE modification, OID 5-28
  - modify, OID 5-28
  - modifyDN, OID 5-28
  - replication login, OID 5-28
  - schema element
    - add/replace, OID 5-27

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

delete, OID 5-27  
 selected, OID 5-28  
 super user  
   login, OID 5-27  
   user password modification, OID 5-28  
 AUDIT statement, SAD 24-9, SCN 15-5  
   BY proxy clause, SAD 24-11  
   locks, SCN 24-30  
   schema objects, SAD 24-10  
   statement auditing, SAD 24-10  
   system privileges, SAD 24-10  
 AUDIT SYSTEM system privilege, SQL 11-38  
 audit trail, SAD 24-14, STU 11-4  
   archiving, SAD 24-15  
   auditing changes to, SAD 24-17  
   controlling size of, SAD 24-14  
   creating and deleting, SAD 24-4  
   deleting views, SAD 24-5  
   described, NET 12-25  
   dropping, SAD 24-4  
   interpreting, SAD 24-17  
   maximum size of, SAD 24-14  
   protecting integrity of, SAD 24-16  
   purging records from, SAD 24-15  
   recording changes to, SAD 24-17  
   records in, SAD 24-7  
   reducing size of, SAD 24-16  
   script for using information, NET 12-26  
   table that holds, SAD 24-2  
   views on, SAD 24-4  
 AUDIT\_ACTIONS table, SRF 2-93  
 AUDIT\_FILE\_DEST initialization parameter, SRF 1-14  
 AUDIT\_TRAIL initialization parameter, SRF 1-15  
   migration, MIG A-3  
   setting, SAD 24-13  
 auditable events, OID 5-27  
 Auditing, ADX 9-4  
 auditing, SAD 24-2, SCN 1-43, SCN 28-1  
   audit option levels, SAD 24-8  
   audit options, SCN 28-3  
   audit records, SCN 28-3  
   AUDIT statement, SAD 24-9  
   audit trail records, SAD 24-5  
   audit trails, SCN 28-3  
     database, SCN 28-3  
     operating system, SCN 28-5, SCN 28-6  
   by access, SCN 28-11  
     mandated for, SCN 28-12  
   by session, SCN 28-10  
     prohibited with, SCN 28-12  
   compromised by One Big Application User, ADG 11-6  
   conflict resolution, RAR 6-29  
   connect with administrator privileges, SCN 28-5  
   data dictionary used for, SCN 2-5  
   database and OS usernames, SCN 26-4  
   database links, DDS 1-31  
   DDL statements, SCN 28-7  
   default options, SAD 24-10  
   deleting data in dictionary, SCN 2-5  
   described, SCN 1-43, SCN 28-2  
   disabling default options, SAD 24-13  
   disabling options, SAD 24-11, SAD 24-12, SAD 24-13  
   disabling options versus auditing, SAD 24-12  
   distributed databases and, SCN 28-6  
   DML statements, SCN 28-7  
   enabling options, SAD 24-9, SAD 24-13  
     about, SAD 24-9  
     privileges for, SAD 24-13  
   enabling options versus auditing, SAD 24-9  
   guidelines, SAD 24-2  
   historical information, SAD 24-4  
   keeping information manageable, SAD 24-2  
   managing the audit trail, SAD 24-4  
   multi-tier environments, SAD 24-11  
   n-tier systems, ADG 11-66, ADG 11-71  
   operating-system audit trails, SAD 24-7  
   options  
     for database objects, SQL 8-120  
     for SQL statements, SQL 8-122  
   partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 11-63

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- policies for, SAD 21-19
- privilege audit options, SAD 24-8
- privilege use, SCN 28-2, SCN 28-7
- privileges required for object, SAD 24-11
- privileges required for system, SAD 24-10
- range of focus, SCN 28-3, SCN 28-9
- schema object, SCN 28-2, SCN 28-8
- schema objects, SAD 24-10
- security and, SCN 28-6
- session level, SAD 24-8
- SQL statements, SQL 8-120
- SQL statements, stopping, SQL 11-66
- startup and shutdown, SCN 28-5
- statement, SAD 24-10, SCN 28-2, SCN 28-7
- statement level, SAD 24-8
- successful executions, SCN 28-9
- suspicious activity, SAD 24-3
- system privileges, SAD 24-10
- transaction independence, SCN 28-4
- triggers and, ADG 12-34, SAD 24-20, SAD 24-21
- types of, SCN 28-2
- unsuccessful executions, SCN 28-9
- user, SCN 28-12
- using the database, SAD 24-2
- viewing
  - active object options, SAD 24-19
  - active privilege options, SAD 24-19
  - active statement options, SAD 24-18
  - default object options, SAD 24-19
- views, SAD 24-4
- when options take effect, SCN 28-5
- auditing and tracking, OIS 3-71
- auditing selected events, OID 5-28
- authenticated access, using SSL, OID 1-8
- AUTHENTICATED BY clause
  - CREATE DATABASE LINK statement, DDS 2-16
  - of CREATE DATABASE LINK, SQL 9-31
- authenticated RPC
  - protocol adapter includes, OAS 12-4
- Authenticated XML Schema, ADX 10-45
- authenticating remote clients, SRF 1-103
- authenticating users, SRF 1-90
- authentication, OAS 1-8, OAS 1-14, OID 2-12, OID 2-25
  - anonymous, OID 2-13, OID 4-4
    - in access control, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - biometric, OAS 8-1
  - by database, SAD 22-8
  - by SSL, SAD 22-7, SAD 22-12
  - certificate-based, OID 2-13
  - compromised by One Big Application User, ADG 11-6
  - configuring multiple methods, OAS 11-5
  - database administrators, SCN 26-13
  - database links, DDS 1-25
  - described, SCN 26-3
  - directory service, SAD 22-12
  - external, SAD 22-9
  - global, SAD 22-11
  - in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 1-8
  - Kerberos, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-7, OAD 4-10, OID A-5, OID A-7, OID A-10
  - methods, OAS 1-10
  - middle tier, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-64, ADG 11-65, ADG 11-66, ADG 11-67
  - modes in RADIUS, OAS 4-4
  - modes, SSL, OAD 2-2
  - multi-tier, SAD 22-13, SCN 26-9
  - network, SCN 26-4
  - no SSL, OID 4-6
  - none, in access control, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - n-tier systems, ADG 11-69
  - one-way SSL, OID 2-13
  - operating system, SAD 1-7, SCN 26-4
  - options, OID 2-13
  - Oracle, SCN 26-7
  - parameters, OID E-6
  - password file, SAD 1-9
  - password policy, SAD 21-5
  - password-based, OID 2-13, OID 4-4
  - PKI, OID 2-17
  - public key infrastructure, SCN 26-5
  - remote, SCN 26-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- simple, OID 1-8, OID 4-4
  - for access control subjects, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
- specifying for access control subjects, OID 9-22, OID 9-27
- specifying no SSL, OID E-6
- specifying when creating a user, SAD 22-15
- SSL, OAD 2-2, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-8, OAD 4-13, OAD 4-17, OID 2-13, OID A-5, OID A-7, OID A-8, OID A-13, OID A-17
  - for Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-6
  - none, OAD 2-2
  - one-way, OAD 2-2, OID E-6
  - server only, OID 4-6
  - two-way, OAD 2-2
- strong, OID 2-13
- two-way SSL, OID 2-13, OID E-6
- users, SAD 21-2
  - ways to authenticate users, SAD 22-7
- authentication management, OCI 8-12
- authentication methods
  - CyberSAFE, NET 4-26
  - Identix, NET 4-26
  - Kerberos, NET 4-26
  - NDS, NET 4-25
  - Novell Directory Services, NET 4-25
  - RADIUS, NET 4-26
  - SecurID, NET 4-26
  - SSL, NET 4-26
  - Windows NT native authentication, NET 4-25
- Authentication, user, ADX 10-43
- AUTHENTICATION\_DATA attribute, ADG 11-44
- AUTHENTICATION\_LEVEL parameter, NET C-73
- AUTHENTICATION\_TYPE attribute, ADG 11-44
- AUTHID clause, PLS 7-4, PLS 7-6, PLS 7-31
- AUTHID CURRENT\_USER clause
  - of ALTER JAVA, SQL 7-58
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-48
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-82
  - of CREATE PACKAGE, SQL 9-124
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-136
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
- AUTHID DEFINER clause
  - of ALTER JAVA, SQL 7-58
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-48
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-82
  - of CREATE PACKAGE, SQL 9-124
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-136
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
- authored XML, ADX 1-23
  - storage, ADX 1-29
  - storing, ADX 1-37
- authorization, OAS 1-13, OID 2-12, OID 2-16
  - changing for roles, SAD 23-7
  - global, SAD 22-11
  - omitting for roles, SAD 23-7
  - operating-system role management and, SAD 23-9
  - roles
    - about, SAD 23-8
    - multi-threaded server and, SAD 23-9
- authorization ID, OID 2-12
- authorize functions, OCI 15-90
- authorize template users, RAR 4-10
- auto media management
  - enabled behavior, LEG 3-19
  - for tape devices, LEG 3-19
  - not enabled, LEG 3-19, LEG 3-23
- AUTO stemming, IMR 3-39
- AUTO\_CONNECT, PC\_10-11
  - precompiler option, PC\_3-5
- AUTO\_CONNECT option
  - instead of CONNECT statement, PCO 3-10
- AUTO\_CONNECT precompiler option, PC\_10-11, PCO 14-14
- AUTO\_SECTION\_GROUP, IMM 1-7, IMM 5-20
- AUTO\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-28
- AUTOEXTEND, PSA 9-5
- AUTOEXTEND clause
  - for datafiles, SQL 7-20
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-69, SQL 8-70

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-22
- of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-57, SQL 10-59
- of CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE, SQL 10-63, SQL 10-64
- AUTOLOCATE
  - RMAN option, PSA 13-11
- Automated, ADQ 1-15
- automated parallel query tuning, GTK 3-27
- automated standby databases, GTK 3-50
  - automatic archival, GTK 3-50
  - read-only databases, GTK 3-51
- automatic archiving, PSA 13-4
- automatic bootstrap backup, LEG 2-5, LEG 4-8
- automatic connections, PC\_ 3-4, PC\_ 3-8
- automatic logons, PCO 3-5, PCO 3-9
- Automatic Population, ADX 18-19
- automatic recovery, PSA 13-8
- AUTOMATIC\_IPC parameter, NET 8-21, NET C-80, MIG F-14
- autonomous and pointer payloads, OIS C-1
- Autonomous payloads, OIS C-1
- autonomous payloads, OIS C-2
- autonomous PL/SQL blocks, GTK 3-78
- autonomous routine, ADG 7-32
- autonomous scope
  - versus autonomous transaction, ADG 7-32
- autonomous transactions, ADG 7-32 to ADG 7-40, PLS 5-52
  - advantages, PLS 5-52
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - controlling, PLS 5-56
- autonomous triggers, PLS 5-58
- AUTONOMOUS\_TRANSACTION, ADG 7-32
- AUTONOMOUS\_TRANSACTION pragma, PLS 5-53
  - syntax, PLS 11-7
- AUTORECOVERY option
  - SET statement, SBR 5-11
- auxiliary
  - object class type, OID 2-10
  - object classes, OID 6-4
  - auxiliary databases
    - for RMAN TSPITR
      - converted filenames, RMN 8-15
      - using datafile copies, RMN 8-14
  - auxiliary sets
    - for RMAN TSPITR, RMN 8-4
    - naming datafiles in tablespaces, RMN 8-13
- Availability, ADQ 5-2
- availability
  - and interconnect, PSC 2-5
  - benefit of parallel databases, PSC 1-3
  - capacity planning, PSC 9-4
  - data files, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-2
  - measuring, PSC 9-2
  - shared disk systems, PSC 2-6
  - single-node failure, PSA 14-2
  - steps of recovery, PSA 14-5
- availability, high, OID 16-7
- available option (RMAN)
  - change command, RMN 3-13
- available()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-5
- average conflict resolution method, REP 5-16
- Average Elapsed Time data view, ADD 13-10, STU 14-11
- average latency, OID 15-2
- AVG aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- AVG function, SQL 4-18
- avoiding dangerous backup techniques, SBR 3-10
- AY date format element, SQL 2-49

## B

- B\*-tree index, STU 12-16, STU 12-20
- B\_TREE\_BITMAP\_PLANS initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- B2B messaging, ADX 2-11, ADX 2-12, ADX 2-14, ADX 2-16
- B2B XML Application, ADX 13-3
- B2B XML Application, requirements, ADX 13-3
- B2B, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- B2BMessage.java, ADX 13-174

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## B

- B2C messaging, ADX 2-11
- B2C, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- back-end integration, OIS B-3
- back-ends, SCN 6-2
- background DML, IMM 3-2, IMR 12-2
- background processes, SAD 4-11 to SAD 4-13, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-5
  - ARCH, PSA 13-4
  - described, SCN 8-5
  - diagrammed, SCN 8-6
  - holding instance locks, PSC 4-4
  - LGWR, PSA 13-7
  - overview of, SCN 1-16
  - SMON, PSA 4-5, PSA 14-2
  - SNP, SAD 8-2
  - SNP background process, SRF 1-50
  - specifying trace files, SRF 1-16
  - trace files for, SCN 8-15
  - See also* processes
- BACKGROUND\_CORE\_DUMP initialization parameter, SRF 1-15
- BACKGROUND\_DUMP\_DEST initialization parameter, SAD 4-16, SRF 1-16
  - ALERT file, SRF 1-16
- BACKGROUND\_DUMP\_DEST parameter, PSG 4-7, PSG C-9, PSG C-10
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-135
- backing up
  - standby databases, SBY 4-16
  - tablespaces on a standby database, SBY 4-17
- backslash escape character, IMR 5-3, SUT 5-20
- backup
  - export, PSC B-2
  - offline, PSC 1-5
  - online, PSC 1-5
- Backup and Recover service, LEG B-10
- backup and recovery
  - definition, SBR 1-3
- backup and recovery strategies, OID 13-7
- backup and recovery system
  - backup unable to progress, Pending Messages Window, LEG 3-21
  - bootstrap, LEG 2-5
  - how LSM backs up data, LEG 2-4
  - Oracle8, LEG 1-8, LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10
  - overview of Oracle, LEG 1-8
- backup and recovery, incremental, GTK 4-6
- BACKUP ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- backup command (RMAN), ADD 7-42, RMN 1-33, RMN 5-2, RMN 5-28, RMN 10-22
  - proxy only option, RMN 1-22
  - proxy option, RMN 1-22
  - skip offline option, RMN 5-16
- BACKUP CONTROLFILE clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 1-19, SBR 4-3
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-13, SQL 7-24
- BACKUP CONTROLFILE TO TRACE clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 4-3, SBR 4-14
- backup methods, SBR 1-20, SBR 1-22
  - comparison of, SBR 1-22
- Backup Operators group, LEG B-9
- BACKUP parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-44, PSG 5-3
- backup pieces
  - restricting size, RMN 1-41, RMN 10-145
- backup sets
  - creating using backup command, RMN 1-39
  - crosschecking, RMN 3-15
  - duplexing, RMN 5-23
  - errors during creation, RMN 1-47
  - listing, RMN 4-2
  - multiplexing, RMN 1-42
  - naming, RMN 1-35
  - organizing, RMN 1-33
  - parallelizing creating of, RMN 1-45
  - restoring without RMAN, RMN 6-37
  - restricting piece size, RMN 1-41
  - specifying maximum size (in bytes), RMN 1-39, RMN 1-41
  - specifying number of, RMN 1-35
  - testing restore of, RMN 3-24
- Backup Solutions Program (BSP), RMN 1-23

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Legato Storage Manager (LSM), RMN 1-23
- backup strategy
  - overview, SBR 1-12 to SBR 1-23
- BACKUP\_DISK\_IO\_SLAVES initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- BACKUP\_TAPE\_IO\_SLAVES initialization
  - parameter, RMN 5-24, SRF 1-16
- BACKUP\_TAPE\_IO\_SLAVES parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-136
- backups
  - after creating new databases, PSG 3-39
    - full backups, SAD 2-11
    - guidelines, SAD 1-20
  - after migration or upgrade, MIG 8-2
  - after OPEN RESETLOGS option, SBR 3-8
  - after structural changes to database, SBR 3-7
  - after UNRECOVERABLE operations, SBY 4-14
  - archive log, PSA 13-8
  - archived redo logs, RMN 5-20
    - backing up using RMAN, RMN 5-10
    - using RMAN, RMN 5-9
  - ARCHIVELOG mode in, SBR 3-5
  - automatic bootstrap, LEG 4-8
  - automatic location using RMAN, RMN 6-17
  - backup command (RMAN), RMN 5-2
  - backup sets, RMN 1-32
  - Backup Wizard, PSG 4-16
  - before database creation, PSG 3-32
  - before migration, MIG 4-27
  - choosing a strategy, SBR 3-4 to SBR 3-11
  - closed, SBR 4-4
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-40
  - consistent, PSG 4-16, SBR 1-23, SBR 4-3
    - whole database, SBR 1-16
  - control file, SBR 2-6, SBR 2-8, SBR 4-13
    - using for recovery, RMN 6-22
    - using RMAN, RMN 5-7
  - control files, SCN 29-26
  - conversion to multi-instance, PSG 9-3
  - correlating RMAN channels with, RMN 9-14
  - creating standby database from, SBY 1-20
  - cumulative incremental, RMN 1-53, RMN 1-54, RMN 1-62, RMN 1-65, RMN 5-23, SBY 3-6, SBY 3-14, SBY 3-23, STU 20-50, STU 20-51, STU 20-52, STU 20-53
- datafile, SBR 1-15
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6
- datafiles, SCN 29-26
- DBVERIFY utility, SBR 4-16
- definition, SBR 1-2
- disk mirroring, DWG 4-8
- distributed databases, SBR 3-9
  - ARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 3-9
  - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 3-9
- duplexing, RMN 5-23
- EBU, MIG 9-41
- effects of archiving on, SAD 7-4
- Export utility, SBR 3-10
- failed RMAN, RMN 9-31
- files used in recovery, PSA 14-7
- for read-only tablespaces, SCN 29-27
- for replication, REP 6-10
- frequency, SBR 1-23, SBR 3-6
- full, RMN 1-49
- generating reports for, RMN 4-2
- golden rule, SBR 3-2
- guidelines, SBR 3-2 to SBR 3-12
  - distributed database constraints, SBR 3-9
  - Export utility, SBR 3-10
  - frequency, SBR 3-6
  - multiplexing files, SBR 3-6
  - often-used tablespaces, SBR 3-7
  - storing old backups, SBR 3-8
  - structural changes, SBR 3-7
  - testing strategies, SBR 3-12
  - unrecoverable objects, SBR 3-8
  - whole database backups after OPEN RESETLOGS, SBR 3-8
- hung, RMN 9-23
- image copies, RMN 1-32, RMN 1-57
- importance, SBR 1-12
- inconsistent, SBR 1-23, SBR 4-3
  - closed database, SBR 1-18
  - in NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 1-18

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- whole database, SBR 1-18
- incremental, RMN 1-50, RMN 5-22
  - differential, RMN 1-51
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-11
- keeping, RMN 5-27
- listing files needed, SBR 4-2
- logical, definition, SBR 1-2
- LSM server bootstrap, LEG 4-7
- maintaining bootstrap information, LEG 4-11
- manual bootstrap, LEG 4-11
- messages on UNIX, LEG 4-12
- methods, SBR 1-20
- monitoring Oracle backups and restores, LEG 4-12
- NOARCHIVELOG mode, in, RMN 5-25, SBR 3-4
- noncumulative incremental, RMN 1-52
- of primary database, SBY 1-20
- of standby database, SBY 4-16
- offline, PSA 13-16, SBR 3-6
- online, PSA 13-16, PSA 13-21, SBR 3-6
- online redo logs, SBR 3-10
- operating system, SBR 1-22
- Oracle backup/restore utility, LEG 4-2
- overview of, SCN 1-44, SCN 29-24
- parallel, PSA 13-16, SCN 29-17
- Parallel Server Environment, RMN 5-26
- parallelization, RMN 1-45, RMN 5-24
- partial, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-26
- physical, definition, SBR 1-2
- planning before database creation, SBR 3-2
- preparing a strategy for migration, MIG 3-21
- procedures, SBR 4-3 to SBR 4-20
  - offline datafiles, SBR 4-12
  - offline tablespaces, SBR 4-12
- recovering pre-RESETLOGS, RMN 6-42
- recovery catalog, RMN 1-16
  - using control file as repository, RMN 3-39
- Recovery Manager, PSG 4-9, SCN 1-50, SCN 29-16
- Recovery Manager and EBU, MIG 9-41
- reporting objects needing backups, RMN 4-5

- restoring dropped snapshots
  - Import, SUT 2-49
- restoring whole database backup, SBR 5-15
- RMAN error handling, RMN 5-28
- specifying number of files per set, RMN 1-36
- split mirror
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-12
- standby database
  - archived redo logs, ADD 7-29
  - interpreting RC\_ARCHIVED\_LOG view, ADD 7-26
  - overview of RMAN, ADD 7-25
  - restrictions, ADD 7-26
  - using RMAN, ADD 7-25, ADD 7-31, ADD 7-32
- status
  - checking backup, SBR 4-8
- stored scripts, RMN 3-27
- storing, SBR 3-8
- tablespace, SBR 3-7, SBR 4-8
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6
- tags, RMN 1-58
- techniques to avoid, SBR 3-10
- test strategies, SBR 3-12
- testing RMAN, ADD 7-33
- troubleshooting failed RMAN, RMN 9-19, RMN 9-22, RMN 9-26, RMN 9-29
- tuning, STU 20-61
- types, RMN 1-32, SBR 1-13, SBR 4-3 to SBR 4-20
- types of, SCN 1-49
- user-created, cataloging, RMN 3-35
- using Export to supplement, SCN 29-27
- using Recovery Manager, SBR 1-21
- using RMAN, RMN 5-2
- viewing volume inventory, LEG 3-20
- whole database, SBR 1-13, SBR 4-3
  - backup control files and, SBR 1-17
  - preparing to take, SBR 4-4
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-3
- whole database backup, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-24
- backward compatibility
  - of ROWIDs, MIG 12-7

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- BAD
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-3
- bad files
  - rejected records in SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-11
  - specifying bad records, SUT 6-3
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-25
- bad param destination state, SAD 7-14
- BADDN keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-25
- BADFILE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-25
- bandwidth, DWG 5-2, DWG 18-2, PSC 2-4, PSC 2-5, PSC 8-11, STU 9-15
- base backup
  - Export, SUT 1-45
- base schema
  - attributes, OID 6-16
  - deleting, OID 6-17
  - modifying, OID 6-16
  - object classes, OID 6-5
- base search, OID 7-3
- base tables, SCN 1-23
  - data dictionary, SCN 2-3
  - incremental export and, SUT 1-49
  - See also* views
- base types, PLS 2-13, PLS 2-25
- base\_letter attribute, IMR 3-32
- BASIC LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- basic loops, PLS 3-7
- Basic Operations, Operational Interface, ADQ 11-1
- Basic Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch drilldown
  - data view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
- BASIC\_LEXER object, IMR 3-28
  - supported character sets, IMR 3-28
- BASIC\_LEXER system-defined preference, IMR 3-52
- BASIC\_SECTION\_GROUP, IMM 1-7
- BASIC\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-27
- BASIC\_STORAGE object
  - attributes for, IMR 3-43
  - defaults, IMR 3-44
  - example, IMR 3-44
- BASIC\_WORDLIST, IMM 1-8
- BASIC\_WORDLIST object, IMM 4-4
  - attributes for, IMR 3-39
  - example, IMR 3-42
- batch error mode, OCI 4-8
- batch fetch, PCO 7-7
  - advantage of, PC\_ 8-5
  - example, PCO 7-7
  - example of, PC\_ 8-5
  - number of rows returned, PCO 7-8
  - number of rows returned by, PC\_ 8-7
- batch processing, IMM 5-14
  - and partitioning, PSA 5-17
  - example, IMR 2-8
- batching line-mode commands, OID 6-14
- BC (B.C.) date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51
- BC4J, OIS 8-4
  - XSQL clients, ADX 14-6
- BC4J (Business Components for Java), ADX 14-4
- BC4J, definition, ADX Glossary-1
- BC/AD abbreviation
  - language of, NLS 2-17
- Bean Markup Language (BML), ADX 16-7
- BECOME USER system privilege, SQL 11-44
- BEFORE clause
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-69
- BEFORE triggers, SCN 19-10, SQL 10-69
  - complex security authorizations, ADG 12-48
  - correlation names and, ADG 12-16
  - defined, SCN 19-10
  - derived column values, ADG 12-49
  - specifying, ADG 12-7
  - when fired, SCN 19-22
- BEGIN BACKUP clause
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-72
- BEGIN BACKUP option, PSA 13-20
  - ALTER TABLESPACE statement, SBR 4-5
- BEGIN\_DISCRETE\_TRANSACTION
  - procedure, STU 17-2, STU 17-3
- BEGINDATA
  - control file keyword, SUT 5-21

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

BEGIN/END clause

ALTER TABLESPACE statement, RMN 3-35

Begins With, Oracle Directory Manager filter, OID 6-8

benefits

of tuning, STU 2-3

benefits of Oracle Advanced Security, OAS 1-5

bequeath, NET 2-19, NET 10-12

described, NET 4-4

event programming, NET 10-11

Bequeath protocol

ARGS parameter, NET B-3

ARGV0 parameter, NET B-3

PROGRAM parameter, NET B-3

BEQUEATH\_DETACH parameter, NET 8-23, NET 10-12, NET C-5

bequeathed sessions, NET 2-19

BETWEEN, STU 4-68

BETWEEN comparison operator, PLS 2-46, PLS 5-5

BFILE

datatype, OCI 3-20, SQL 2-18

locators, SQL 2-18

BFILE class, See JDBC

BFILE column, IMR 1-5

indexing, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-14

BFILE columns

loading, IMM 3-5

BFILE datatype, PLS 2-22, SCN 12-14, SUT 5-106

BFILE-buffering, See JDBC

BFILENAME function, SQL 4-19

BFILENAME(), ADL 11-24, ADL 11-183

advantages of using, ADL 11-7

BFILES, PC\_ 16-2

definition, PCO 13-2

security, PC\_ 16-2

BFILES

accessing, ADL 11-5

closing, ADL 11-196

columns

exporting, SUT 1-58

importing, SUT 2-57

converting to CLOB or NCLOB, ADL 11-47

creating an object in object cache, ADL 5-20

datatype, ADL 2-2, ADL 2-3

DBMS\_LOB read-only procedures, ADL 3-9

DBMS\_LOB, offset and amount parameters in bytes, ADL 3-7

equal locators, check for, ADL 11-165

initializing using BFILENAME(), ADL 2-6

loading, SUT 5-98

locators, ADL 2-5

maximum number of open, ADL 4-2, ADL 11-143

multi-threaded server (MTS), ADL 11-12

OCI functions to read/examine values, ADL 3-15

OCI read-only functions, ADL 3-15

Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)

opening/closing methods, ADL 3-34

properties, ADL 3-36

read-only methods, ADL 3-36

Pro\*C/C++ precompiler statements, ADL 3-24

Pro\*COBOL precompiler embedded SQL

statements, ADL 3-28

reading with DBMS\_LOB, ADL 3-8

read-only support, ADL 4-16

reference semantics, ADL 2-3

security, ADL 11-8, ADL 11-9

storage devices, ADL 2-2

using JDBC to read/examine, ADL 3-42

using Pro\*C/C++ precompiler to open and close, ADL 3-25

binary attribute, IMR 3-4, IMR 3-15

Binary Data, ADX 17-77, ADX 17-99

binary data

BFILES, SCN 12-14

BLOBs, SCN 12-13

RAW and LONG RAW, ADG 3-20, SCN 12-15

binary files

formatting using Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5

Binary Large Object, definition, ADX Glossary-2

binary large object, see BLOB

binary large objects. See BLOBs

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- binary operators, PLS 2-42, SQL 3-2
- binary sorting, NLS 2-28
- BINARY\_INTEGER datatype, PLS 2-12
- bind argument, PLS 10-3
- bind arrays
  - determining size of for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-75, SUT 5-76
  - minimizing SQL\*Loader memory
    - requirements, SUT 5-79
  - minimum requirements, SUT 5-75
  - size with multiple SQL\*Loader INTO TABLE statements, SUT 5-80
  - specifying, SUT 6-4
  - specifying number of rows, SUT 6-7
  - SQL\*Loader performance implications, SUT 5-75
- bind descriptor, PC\_ 13-26, PC\_ 15-5, PCO 11-4
  - definition of, PC\_ 13-26
  - information in, PC\_ 13-26
- bind descriptors
  - information in, PCO 9-26
- bind event, OID 5-27
- bind functions, OCI 15-43
- bind handle
  - attributes, OCI A-21
  - description, OCI 2-10
- bind mode
  - specifying for access control subjects, OID 9-22, OID 9-27
- bind operation, OCI 4-5, OCI 5-2, OCI 12-2
  - associations made, OCI 5-3
  - example, OCI 5-6
  - initializing variables, OCI 5-3
  - LOBs, OCI 5-10
  - named datatypes, OCI 5-10, OCI 12-2
  - named vs. positional, OCI 5-4
  - OCI array interface, OCI 5-4
  - OCI\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC mode, OCI 5-16
  - PL/SQL, OCI 5-5
  - positional vs. named, OCI 5-4
  - ref cursor variables, OCI 5-17
  - REFs, OCI 5-10, OCI 12-3
  - static arrays, OCI 5-10
  - steps used, OCI 5-6
- bind queries
  - executing using pass-through SQL, DDS 9-7
- bind SQLDA, PCO 11-3
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-3
- bind variables, ADG 11-48, PCO 9-25, STU 19-17
  - input host variables, PC\_ 13-26
  - optimization, STU 4-27
  - user-defined types, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14
- BIND\_INOUT\_VARIABLE procedure, DDS 9-3, DDS 9-7
- BIND\_OUT\_VARIABLE procedure, DDS 9-3, DDS 9-6
- BIND\_VARIABLE procedure, DDS 9-3
- binding, OID 2-25, PLS 4-30
  - arrays, OCI 12-3
  - definition of, PC\_ 13-4
  - OCINumber, OCI 12-8
  - PL/SQL placeholders, OCI 2-39
  - summary, OCI 5-17
- BINDING clause
  - of CREATE OPERATOR, SQL 9-115, SQL 9-117
- binding data to internal LOBs, restriction
  - removal, ADL 4-17
- binding host variables, PCO 9-4
- binds
  - HEX to RAW or RAW to HEX conversion, ADL 7-16
  - updating more than 4,000 bytes
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-256
  - See also INSERT statements and UPDATE statements
- BINDSIZE
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 5-76, SUT 6-4
- Biometric Authentication Service
  - authenticating users, OAS 8-15
  - enabling, OAS 8-8
  - overview, OAS 8-2
  - troubleshooting, OAS 8-16
- Biometric Manager

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- installation, OAS 8-5
- BITAND function, SQL 4-20
- BITMAP clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-59
- BITMAP CONVERSION row source, STU 12-20
- bitmap indexes, DWG 6-2, GTK 4-4, SCN 10-34, SQL 9-59, STU 12-14, STU 12-19
  - ALTER TABLE no longer invalidates, GTK 3-25
  - cardinality, SCN 10-35
  - creating, STU 12-16
  - inlist iterator, STU 5-22
  - invalidations, MIG 9-26
    - during migration, MIG 8-12
    - when downgrading, MIG 13-19
  - maintenance, STU 12-15
  - new ALTER TABLE clauses
    - MINIMIZE RECORDS PER BLOCK, GTK 3-25
    - NOMINIMIZE RECORDS PER BLOCK, GTK 3-25
  - nulls and, DWG 6-5, SCN 10-9, SCN 10-38
  - on partitioned tables, DWG 6-6
  - parallel query and DML, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35
  - partitioned tables, SCN 11-13
  - scans of, STU 4-24
  - size, STU 12-21
  - storage considerations, STU 12-15
  - when to use, STU 12-13
- BITMAP keyword, STU 12-16
- bitmap tablespace management, SCN 3-8
  - temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-13
- BITMAP\_MERGE\_AREA\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-17
- BITMAP\_MERGE\_AREA\_SIZE parameter, STU 4-30, STU 12-16, STU 12-19
- bitmaps
  - mapping to rowids, STU 12-18
- blank padding
  - specifying in format models, SQL 2-54
  - suppressing, SQL 2-54
- blank padding data
  - performance considerations, ADG 3-6

- Blank Screen, cause, ADX 11-22
- BLANK\_TRIMMING initialization
  - parameter, ADD 3-4, SRF 1-17
- blank-padded comparison semantics, SQL 2-27
- blank-padding semantics, PLS B-3
- blanks
  - loading fields consisting of blanks, SUT 5-82
  - preserving, SUT 5-87
  - SQL\*Loader BLANKS keyword for field
    - comparison, SUT 5-15, SUT 5-46
  - trailing, SUT 5-73
  - trimming, SUT 5-82
  - whitespace, SUT 5-82
- BLANKS keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
    - for field comparison, SUT 5-15
- BLASTER FILTER (pre 8.1), IMM 4-3
- BLOB, DCI 6-2, OIS 7-16
  - datatype, OCI 3-20
  - EMPTY\_BLOB function, DCI 6-4
- BLOB column, IMR 1-5
  - indexing, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-14
  - loading example, IMR D-3
- BLOB columns
  - loading, IMM 3-5
- BLOB datatype, PLS 2-23, SQL 2-19
  - transactional support of, SQL 2-19
- BLOB, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- BLOB-buffering, See JDBC
- BLOBs, SCN 12-13
  - class, See JDBC
  - datatype, ADL 2-2
  - DBMS\_LOB, offset and amount parameters in
    - bytes, ADL 3-7
  - loading, SUT 5-98
  - modify via DBMS\_LOB, ADL 3-8
  - using JDBC to modify, ADL 3-39
  - using JDBC to read/examine BLOB
    - values, ADL 3-39
  - using oracle.sql.BLOB methods to modify, ADL 3-39
- BLOBs support, REP A-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- block
  - cleanout, PSC A-16
  - deferred rollback, PSC A-21
  - multiple copies, PSC 1-4
  - when written to disk, PSC 1-4
- block contention, STU 2-13
- block level locking, PSC 4-13
- block range granules, DWG 5-3
- block sampling, STU 8-3
- Block Server Process
  - and consistent-read blocks, PSA 12-2
  - definition, PSC 6-5
- block server process (BSP), SCN 24-7
- blocking AST, PSC 5-29
- blocking modes, OCI 2-37
- blocking operations
  - tuning queries with, IMR A-9
- blocking transactions, SCN 24-11
- block-level recovery, SCN 24-21, SCN 29-15
- blocks, STU 20-10
  - allocating dynamically, PSA 8-13
  - anonymous, PLS 7-2, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-11
  - associated with instance, PSA 14-3, PSC 7-24
  - block size
    - DB\_BLOCK\_SIZE initialization
      - parameter, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-5
    - minimums for migration, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-5
  - block-level recovery, SCN 29-15
  - classes and synchronization, PSA 6-9
  - contention, PSA 7-14, PSC 7-7, PSC 7-21
    - on indexes, PSA 5-5
  - contention for, PSA 8-9, PSA 8-11
  - database, SCN 4-3
  - deferred rollback, PSC 7-7
  - label, PLS 2-40
  - multiple copies, PSC 4-9
  - PCM lock, SRF 1-40
  - PL/SQL, PLS 11-10
  - redo log, SRF 1-63
  - rollback segment, SRF 1-42
  - sampling, SCN 21-16
  - size, SRF 1-28, SRF 4-4
  - structure, PLS 1-2
    - when written to disk, PSC 5-22, SRF 1-42
- BML, ADX 16-7
- BNDDFCLP variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-14
- BNDDFCRCP variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-14
- BNDDFMT variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-9
- BNDDH-CUR-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
- BNDDH-MAX-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-12
- BNDDH-VNAME variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-12
- BNDDI variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-11
- BNDDI-CUR-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
- BNDDI-MAX-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
- BNDDI-VNAME variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
- BNDDV variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-8
- BNDDVLN variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-9
- BNDDVTYP variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-11
- BNF notation, PC\_ xxiv
- body
  - cursor, PLS 5-12
  - function, PLS 7-7
  - method, PLS 9-8
  - object, PLS 9-5
  - package, PLS 8-8
  - procedure, PLS 7-4
  - triggers, ADG 12-14 to ADG 12-20
- BODY clause
  - of ALTER PACKAGE, SQL 7-85
- boldface, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- BooksOnLine Sample Application, ADQ 8-1
- BOOLEAN datatype, PLS 2-23, SCN 12-2
- Boolean expressions, ADG 3-27, PLS 2-47
- Boolean literals, PLS 2-9
- bootstrap
  - automatic backups, LEG 4-8
  - finding, LEG 5-5
  - maintaining bootstrap information, LEG 4-11
  - manual backups, LEG 4-11
  - server backups, LEG 4-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## B

- bottlenecks
  - disk I/O, STU 20-18
  - memory, STU 19-2
- BOTTOM\_N function, DWG 17-31
- boundaries, OAS 1-16
- boundaries parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-16
- brace escape character, IMR 5-3
- braces, DCI xxv, PC\_ xxiv
- brackets, PC\_ xxiv
  - altering precedence, IMR 4-5, IMR 5-2
  - grouping character, IMR 5-2
- branch automation, REP A-6
- branch blocks, SCN 10-30
  - minimizing contention for, PSA 6-11
- branches
  - detaching, OCI 8-7
  - resuming, OCI 8-7
- BREAK action
  - of WHENEVER, PC\_ F-119
- broadcast
  - distribution value, STU 5-8
- broader term operators
  - example, IMR 4-12
- broader term query feedback, IMR 10-9
- broken jobs
  - about, SAD 8-12
  - running, SAD 8-13
- Broker Schema, creating, ADX 13-23
- Broker Schema, populating, ADX 13-25
- BrokerThread.java, ADX 13-158
- Broker-Transformer, ADX 13-71
- browsable save set, LEG 2-8
- browse policy, LEG 2-6
- BROWSE\_WORDS procedure, IMM 1-9, IMR 10-2
- Browser Cookie, ADX 19-81
- browsing words in index, IMR 10-2
- BSP process, PSC 6-2
  - definition, PSC 6-5
- BSP. *See* Backup Solutions Program
- BSP. *See* block server process
- BSTAT/ESTAT, OID 15-8
- BT function, IMR 11-7
- BT operator, IMR 4-12
- BTG function, IMR 11-10
- BTG operator, IMR 4-12
- BTI function, IMR 11-12
- BTI operator, IMR 4-12
- BTP function, IMR 11-14
- BTP operator, IMR 4-12
- B-tree indexes, DWG 6-6, SCN 10-29
  - bitmap indexes versus, DWG 6-3
  - bitmap indexes vs., SCN 10-34, SCN 10-35
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-40
- BUFFER
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-16
    - direct path export, SUT 1-44
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-18
- buffer cache
  - coherency, PSC 4-9
  - database, SRF 1-24
  - distributed locks, PSC 8-6
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-3
  - minimizing I/O, PSC 1-4, PSC 4-9
  - written to disk, PSC 1-4
- buffer cache management, PSC 1-4
- buffer cache size, OID 15-8
- buffer caches, SCN 7-3, SCN 8-8, STU 2-12
  - database, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-3, SCN 8-8
  - extended buffer cache (32-bit), SCN 7-14
  - memory allocation, STU 19-31
  - multiple buffer pools, SCN 7-5
  - partitioning, STU 19-35
  - reducing buffers, STU 19-31
  - reducing cache misses, STU 19-31
  - tuning, STU 19-27
- buffer flushing, described, NET 5-9
- buffer get, STU 2-10
- buffer not pinned statistics, STU 19-29
- buffer pinned statistics, STU 19-29
- buffer pools, SCN 7-5
  - default cache, STU 19-33
  - keep cache, STU 19-33
  - multiple, STU 19-32, STU 19-33

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- RECYCLE cache, STU 19-33
- setting for parallel operations, DWG 18-36
- syntax, STU 19-36
- buffer state, PSC 5-24, PSC 5-25
- BUFFER\_POOL clause, STU 19-36
- BUFFER\_POOL parameter
  - description, SAD 12-11
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-135
- BUFFER\_POOL\_KEEP initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-18
- BUFFER\_POOL\_KEEP parameter, SCN 7-6
- BUFFER\_POOL\_name parameter, STU 19-35
- BUFFER\_POOL\_RECYCLE initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-19
- BUFFER\_POOL\_RECYCLE parameter, SCN 7-6
- buffering
  - disable
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-248
  - enable
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-236
  - flush
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-242
- buffering LOB operations, OCI 7-9
- buffers
  - buffer cache in SGA, SAD 2-22
  - calculating for export, SUT 1-16
  - database buffer cache
    - fast-start checkpointing, SCN 29-14
    - incremental checkpoint, SCN 8-8
  - multiple rows, DDS 9-8
  - number of, SRF 1-24
  - redo log, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-6
  - space required by
    - LONG DATA in SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64
    - VARCHAR data in SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-63
  - specifying with SQL\*Loader BINDSIZE
    - parameter, SUT 5-76
- BUILD DEFERRED clause
  - materialized views and downgrading, MIG 13-17
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/
    - SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-94
- BUILD IMMEDIATE clause
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/
    - SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-94
- build methods, DWG 8-18
- BUILD\_PART\_INDEX procedure, SCN 11-29
- BuildAll.sql, ADX 13-14
- building applications
  - with PL/SQL API, OAD 3-13
- building custom applications with Net8
  - OPEN, NET 10-7
- Building n-Tier Architectures, ADX 16-2
- BuildSchema.sql, ADX 13-15
- Built-in Action Handler, XSQL, ADX 19-48
- built-in functions, PLS 2-52
- bulk binds, ADG 9-24, PLS 4-29
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - DML statements, ADG 9-25
  - downgrading, MIG 13-34
  - FOR loops, ADG 9-27
  - SELECT statements, ADG 9-26
  - usage, ADG 9-25
- BULK COLLECT clause, PLS 4-37
- bulk fetches, PLS 4-38
  - optimizing data transfers using, DDS 9-9
- bulk returns, PLS 4-39
- bulk tools, OAD 1-2, OID 4-13
  - syntax, OID A-22
- bulk updates, REP B-4
- %BULK\_ROWCOUNT cursor attribute, PLS 4-34
- bulkdelete, OID 4-13, OID 7-16, OID A-22
  - and NLS, OID 12-9
  - syntax, OID A-22
- bulkload, OID 4-13, OID 7-15, OID 7-16, OID A-23
  - and NLS, OID 12-8
  - creating indexes, OID 7-16
  - .dat files, OAD 7-15
  - generating input files, OID 7-15
  - load option, OID 7-16
  - syntax, OID A-23
- bulkmodify, OID 4-13
  - and NLS, OID 12-10
- LDIF file-based modification, OID A-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## C

- syntax, OI D A-25
- Business Components for Java
  - XSQL clients, ADX 14-6
- Business components for Java (BC4J), ADX 14-4
- Business Components for Java, definition, ADX Glossary-1
- Business Event Integration, OIS 7-11
- business event system, OIS 10-5
- business events, OIS D-1
- business intelligence, OIS 3-72
- Business Intelligence Tools, OIS 7-18
- business process coordination, OIS 3-72
- Business Process Coordinator
  - runtime engine of the validation model, OIS 3-64
- business process instances, OIS 10-10
- business process intelligence, OIS 3-57
- business process management
  - and workflow, OIS 2-47
- business process reengineering, OIS 1-26
- business processes
  - automating multi-step, OIS 2-44
  - streamlining, OIS 1-31
- business rules, STU 1-8, STU 2-3, STU 2-7
  - enforcing in application code, SCN 25-5
  - enforcing using stored procedures, SCN 25-5
  - enforcing with constraints, SCN 1-57, SCN 25-1
  - advantages of, SCN 25-5
- Business-to-Business, ADX Glossary-2
- business-to-business commerce, OIS 1-28
- Business-to-Consumer, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- Buyer-Hosted Catalogs, ADX 10-9
- Buyer-Hosted Content, ADX 10-3
- BY ACCESS clause
  - of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-119
- BY proxy clause
  - of AUDIT (SQL statements), SQL 8-117
  - of NOAUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 11-68
- BY REF phrase, ADG 10-28
- BY SESSION clause
  - of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-119
- BY user clause

- of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-117
- of NOAUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 11-68
- by-reference parameter passing, PLS 7-22
- Byte array too small - error, ADQ D-14
- Byte Ordering, PC\_ E-2
- BYTEINT datatype, SUT 5-59, SUT 5-60
- BYTES column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- Bytes Message, ADQ 12-25
- by-value parameter passing, PLS 7-22

## C

- C and C++
  - debugging DLLs, DCI 4-15
  - differences from PL/SQL, DCI 5-9
- C API, OI D 2-25
  - sample search tool, OAD 2-9
  - sample usage, OAD 2-7
  - usage with SSL, OAD 2-7
  - usage without SSL, OAD 2-8
- c attribute, NET 2-40
- C clause
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-87
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97
- C datatypes
  - manipulating with OCI, OCI 11-5
- C language
  - C call specifications
    - compatibility, MIG 9-13
- C method
  - mapping to an object type, SQL 10-87
- C number format element, SQL 2-44
- C Parser, ADX 21-1
- C Parser Specifications, ADX D-2
- C preprocessor
  - directives supported by Pro\*C, PC\_ 5-28
  - how used in Pro\*C, PC\_ 5-28
- C structs
  - generating for a REF, PC\_ 17-33
  - using, PC\_ 17-32
- C types of collection attributes, PC\_ 18-15

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- C variable in SQLDA
  - how value is set, PC\_ 15-11
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-11
- C++, PC\_ 1-8
- C++ applications, PC\_ 12-1
- C++ Parser, ADX 22-1
- C++, See Pro\*C/C++ precompiler
- C, See OCI
- cache, PC\_ 17-4
  - buffer cache, PSC 1-4
  - coherency, PSC 4-9, PSC 5-2
  - database blocks, SRF 1-24
  - dictionary, SRF 3-71, SRF 3-88, SRF 3-89, SRF 3-90, SRF 3-91, SRF 3-92
  - dictionary cache, PSC 4-2
  - flushing dictionary, PSC 4-8
  - recovery, PSA 14-6
  - row cache, PSC 4-2
  - sequence cache, PSC 8-13, PSC 8-14
  - statistics, SRF 1-63
- CACHE / NOCACHE, ADL 7-8
- CACHE clause, SCN 7-4
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-67
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-79
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 7-102
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-36
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-10
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/ SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/ SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-39
- CACHE FREE ALL SQL statement, PC\_ 17-6
- CACHE FREE ALL statement, PC\_ F-15
- cache functions
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-4
- Cache Fusion, SCN 24-7
  - architecture, PSC 6-5
  - benefits, PSA 12-4
  - change summary for 8.1, PSC A-3
  - definition, PSC 6-5
  - performance, PSA 12-1
  - tuning, PSA 12-1
- cache fusion, GTK 3-61
- CACHE hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-30
- cache hit ratios
  - increasing, STU 19-31
- CACHE option
  - CREATE SEQUENCE command, ADG 2-34
- CACHE option, CREATE SEQUENCE, PSC 8-14
- cache reads
  - for LOBS
    - discontinue using, MIG 13-3, MIG 13-26
- CACHE READS clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-36
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-40
- CACHE READS option, GTK 2-13
- cache recovery, PSC 9-16
- CACHE\_SIZE\_THRESHOLD initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- CACHE\_SIZE\_THRESHOLD parameter, PSC A-19
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- cached sequence numbers
  - Export, SUT 1-57
- caches
  - buffer cache, SCN 7-3
    - multiple buffer pools, SCN 7-5
  - cache hit, SCN 7-4
  - cache miss, SCN 7-4
  - data dictionary, SCN 2-4, SCN 7-10
    - location of, SCN 7-7
  - database buffer, SCN 1-14
  - library cache, SCN 7-7, SCN 7-8, SCN 7-10
  - object cache, ADL 5-20, ADO 2-13, ADO 3-2, ADO 3-6, SCN 13-14
    - object views, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4
  - private SQL area, SCN 7-8
  - sequence cache, ADG 2-33
  - sequence numbers, ADG 2-29
  - shared SQL area, SCN 7-7, SCN 7-8
  - writing of buffers, SCN 8-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Caffeine, OIS 3-56
- Calendar package, SPR 1-13
- calendar systems
  - support, NLS A-21
- calendars, NLS A-21
  - customized, NLS B-11
  - formats, NLS 2-17
  - parameter, NLS 2-17
  - systems, NLS 2-20
- CALL clause
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-76
- CALL procedure statement
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-76
- call spec
  - in procedures, SQL 9-132
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-50
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-137
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-87
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97
- call specification, PLS 8-3
- call specifications, ADG 10-3 to ADG 10-50
  - downgrading, MIG 13-33
- call specifications. *See* call spec
- call specs, GTK 3-19, GTK 3-44
- CALL SQL statement, PC\_ F-16, PCO 6-23
- CALL statement, PC\_ 7-27, PC\_ A-2, PCO A-2, PCO F-13, SQL 8-128
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - example, PC\_ 7-28, PCO 6-23
- callback, ADL 9-65, ADL 9-76, ADL 9-103, ADL 9-192, ADL 10-152
  - restrictions, DCI 4-11
- Callback Restrictions, DCI 4-11
- callback, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- callbacks, ADG 10-44 to ADG 10-46
  - application failover, OCI 9-20
  - dynamic registrations, OCI 9-14
  - for LOB operations, OCI 7-11
  - for reading LOBs, OCI 7-12
  - for writing LOBs, OCI 7-13
  - from external procedures, OCI 9-19
  - LOB streaming interface, OCI 7-11
  - parameter modes, OCI 15-64
  - registration for application failover, OCI 9-22
  - restrictions, OCI 9-17
  - user-defined functions, OCI 9-10
- Calling Java from PL/SQL, PC\_ A-5
- Calling Sequence, SQL, ADX 13-13
- calls
  - inter-language, PLS 7-44
  - Oracle call interface, SCN 8-27
  - remote procedure, DDS 1-46, SCN 30-46
  - subprogram, PLS 7-13
- Cancel button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- cancel-based media recovery
  - definition, SBR 3-16
  - procedures, SBR 5-22, SBR 5-25, SBR 5-28
- canceled OCI calls, OCI 2-34
- cancelling a cursor, ADG 7-10
- cancelling RMAN commands, RMN 1-12
- Cannot have more than one open QueueBrowser for the same destination - error, ADQ D-15
- Cannot have more than one open Session on a JMSConnection, ADQ D-2
- cannot serialize access, SCN 24-11
- Cannot specify both payload factory and sql\_data\_class - error, ADQ D-11
- CANTREAD\_XSQL -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CANTREAD\_XSQL, ARX 3-5
- CANTREAD\_XSQL\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CANTREAD\_XSQL\_MSG, ARX 3-5
- capacity planning, OID 13-7, OID 13-8
  - I/O subsystem, OID 14-6
  - network requirements, OID 14-15
- capture avoidance rule, ADO 2-7
- capture parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-17
- cardinality, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35, STU 12-21
- CARDINALITY column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- carriage returns, PLS 2-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- Cartesian products, SQL 5-25, STU 4-48
- cartridge services, GTK 3-32
- Cartridge Services — File I/O Interface, DCI 13-72
- cartridge, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- CartridgeServices.jar, MIG 8-5
- CAs. See certificate authorities.
- CASCADE actions
  - DELETE statements and, SCN 25-17
- CASCADE clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-45
  - of DROP PROFILE, SQL 10-154
  - of DROP USER, SQL 11-19
- CASCADE CONSTRAINTS clause
  - of DROP CLUSTER, SQL 10-127
  - of DROP TABLE, SQL 11-9
  - of DROP TABLESPACE, SQL 11-12
  - of REVOKE schema\_object\_privileges, SQL 11-78
- CASCADE CONSTRAINTS option, ADG 11-32
- CASCADE option
  - integrity constraints, ADG 5-18
  - when dropping unique or primary keys, SAD 19-19
- cascading revokes, SAD 23-15
- Cascading Style Sheets, definition, ADX Glossary-3
- CASE expressions, DWG 17-52, GTK 2-14, SQL 5-14
- CASE OTT parameter, OCI 14-27, PC\_ 19-30
- case sensitivity
  - identifier, PLS 2-5
  - in precompiler options, PC\_ 10-2
  - schema object names, SQL 2-86
  - string literal, PLS 2-9
- case studies
  - preparing tables for SQL\*Loader, SUT 4-4
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 4-1
  - SQL\*Loader associated files, SUT 4-3
  - SQL\*Loader filenames, SUT 4-3
- CASE1.RCV sample script
  - setting size limits for backup pieces, RMN 2-21
- case-insensitive sorting, NLS 2-31
- case-insensitivity, PCO 2-11
- case-sensitive index
  - creating, IMR 3-32
  - German default, IMR 1-8
- Case-Sensitivity, Parser, ADX 17-53
- CAST expressions, SQL 5-8
- CAT synonym for USER\_CATALOG view, SRF 2-93
- catalog command (RMAN), RMN 3-9, RMN 3-34, RMN 10-35
- catalog index
  - about, ADD 2-3
- Catalog Management tool, OID 4-14, OID 6-27, OID 6-30
- catalog source, ADX 10-34
- Catalog tables, ADX 10-2
- CATALOG view, SRF 2-93
- catalog views
  - v\$temporary\_lob, ADL 10-13
- CATALOG5.SQL script, obsolete with Oracle8i, MIG 9-25
- CATALOG6.SQL script, obsolete with Oracle8i, MIG 9-25
- cataloged attributes
  - orcleventtype, OID 5-26
  - orcluserdn, OID 5-26
- cataloging
  - archived redo logs, RMN 3-9
  - datafiles, RMN 3-9
- cataloging operating system copies, RMN 5-27
- catalog.sh. See Catalog Management tool.
- CATALOG.SQL
  - preparing database for Export, SUT 1-9
  - preparing database for Import, SUT 2-6
- CATALOG.SQL script, RMN 3-2, SRF 5-3, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-34, MIG 7-23, MIG 13-60
- creating VS views, SRF 3-1
- catalogTradingPartner, ADX 10-34
- CATAUDIT.SQL script
  - audit trail records created by, SRF 2-168
  - audit trails for connections and disconnections, SRF 2-168

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- auditing characteristics described by, SRF 2-177
- running, SAD 24-4
- CATBLOCK.SQL script, SAD 4-15, SRF 5-3
- categories in knowledge catalog, IMR J-1
- Category Data Elements, ADX 10-23
- Category, definition, ADX 10-19
- CATEXP7.SQL
  - preparing database for Export, SUT 1-63
- CATEXP7.SQL script, SRF 5-3, MIG 9-49
  - downgrading to Oracle7, MIG 14-3
- CATEXP.SQL
  - preparing database for Export, SUT 1-9
  - preparing database for Import, SUT 2-6
- CATHO.SQL script
  - installing data dictionary for Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-2
- CATHS.SQL script, SRF 5-3
- CATIO.SQL script, SRF 5-3
- catldap.sql, OAD 3-13
- CATLDR.SQL
  - setup script
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-10
- CATNOADT.SQL script, SRF 5-6
- CATNOAUD.SQL script, SRF 5-6
  - running, SAD 24-5
- CATNOHS.SQL script, SRF 5-6
- CATNOPRT.SQL script, SRF 5-6
- CATNOQUE.SQL script, MIG 7-42
- CATNOQUEUE.SQL script, SRF 5-6
- CATNORMN.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- CATNOSVM.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- CATNSNMP.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- CATOCTK.SQL script, SRF 5-4
- CATPARR.SQL script, PSA 9-8, PSA 12-9, SRF 5-4, STU 19-31, MIG 4-34, MIG 7-37, MIG 13-61
- CATPERF.SQL file, STU 19-38
- CATPROC.SQL script, ADG 12-4, ADG 13-2, RMN 3-2, SRF 5-3, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-34, MIG 7-23, MIG 13-60
- catproc.sql script, ADD 6-2, SPR 1-2
- CATQUEUE.SQL script, SRF 5-4, MIG 7-42
- CATREP.SQL script, SRF 5-4, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-21, MIG 7-29, MIG 13-60
- CATRMAN.SQL script, RMN 3-10, SRF 5-4
- CATSEARCH operator, ADD 2-13
- CC date format, ADG 3-12
- CC date format element, SQL 2-49
- CDATA -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.CDATA, ARX 1-6
- CDATA Section, ADX 17-54
- CDATA, definition, ADX Glossary-3
- cDATASection(char[], int, int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.cDATASection(char[], int, int), ARX 1-11
- cDATASection(char[], int, int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.cDATASection(char[], int, int), ARX 1-86
- CDS
  - naming adapter components, OAS 12-5
  - naming adapter includes, OAS 12-5
  - using to perform name lookup, OAS 14-15
- CDS external naming, NET 2-37, NET 4-25, NET 6-79, NET 8-20
- cds\_attributes file
  - modifying for name resolution in CDS, OAS 14-15
- CDSEct -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.CDSEct, ARX 1-136
- CEIL function, SQL 4-21
- Cell Directory Service
  - using to perform name lookup, OAS 14-15
- Cell Directory Service (CDS), naming adapter includes, OAS 12-5
- Cell Directory Services external naming, NET 2-37, NET 4-25, NET 8-20
  - configuring, NET 6-79
- centralized naming, NET 6-4
  - advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-4
  - described, NET 2-36
  - establishing a connection with, NET 6-4
  - recommended for, NET 5-4
- centralized user management

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- distributed systems, DDS 1-27
- century, ADG 3-10, SCN 12-12
  - date format masks, ADG 3-9
  - specifying, SQL 2-50
- CERN proxy server, OAS 9-9
- certificate
  - authority, OAS 10-2
  - creation, OAS 10-2
  - definition, OAS 9-4
- certificate authorities, OID 2-13, OID 2-14
  - definition, OID 2-14
- certificate authority, GTK 3-74, SCN 26-5
  - definition, OAS 9-4
- Certificate, Security, OIS 9-8
- certificate-based authentication, OID 2-13
- certificates, OID 2-13, OID E-6
  - definition, OID 2-14
  - managing, OID C-9
  - requests for, OID 2-14
  - trusted, OID 2-14
  - user, OID C-9
  - X.509 Version 3, OID 2-14
- CGDocument -
  - oracle.xml.classgen.CGDocument, ARX 2-1
- CGI variables, ADG 15-2
- CGI, definition, ADX Glossary-3
- CGNode - oracle.xml.classgen.CGNode, ARX 2-2
- Chadwick, David, OAD x, OID xiii
- chained row tables
  - dropping, MIG 13-25
- chained rows, STU 20-31
  - listing, SQL 8-106
- CHAINED\_ROWS view, SRF 2-93
- chaining of rows, SCN 4-10, SCN 10-5
- challenge-response (asynchronous) authentication in
  - RADIUS, OAS 4-5
- change
  - capture, DWG 11-6
  - data capture, DWG 11-6
- CHANGE CATEGORY clause
  - of ALTER OUTLINE, SQL 7-82
- change command (RMAN), RMN 3-15, RMN 10-38
  - available option, RMN 3-13
  - delete option, RMN 3-20, RMN 3-36
  - unavailable option, RMN 3-13
- change log
  - change number-based purging, OID 2-30
  - object store, and Oracle metadirectory solution, OID 11-2
  - processing thread, OID 2-33
  - purging
    - methods, OID 2-30
  - time-based purging, OID 2-30
- change log processing thread, OID 2-33
- change log purging
  - change number-based, OID 2-30, OID 10-11
  - time-based, OID 2-30, OID 10-11, OID 10-12
- change logs, OID 2-27, OID 2-28, OID 2-33
  - in replication, OID 1-8, OID 2-34
- change number-based purging, OID 2-30
- change retry count, setting, OID 10-12
- change status log, OID 2-33
- change types, in ldapmodify input files, OAD 4-14, OID A-14
- change vectors, SAD 6-2
  - redo records, SBR 1-9
- CHANGE\_PASSWORD command, NET A-4
- change-based media recovery, SBR 5-30
  - coordinated in distributed databases, SBR 6-17
  - definition, SBR 3-16
- changeLog, OID E-4
- change-log flag, OID 10-18
  - toggling, OID 10-18
- changeLogEntry, OID E-4
- change-logging, OID 3-4, OID A-32
- changeNumber, OID E-4
- changes
  - making permanent, SQL 8-133
- Changes to a Modified Stylesheet, Viewing, ADX 11-22
- changeStatus, OID E-4
- changeStatusEntry, OID E-4
- changetype, OID E-4
  - add, OAD 4-14, OID A-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- delete, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
- modify, OAD 4-14, OID A-14
- modrtn, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
- changing
  - a configuration set entry, OID 3-7, OID A-36
  - attribute values, OID 7-10
  - audit level, OID 5-29
  - configuration set entry values, OID 5-2
  - location of Oracle wallet, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
  - passwords
    - to directory, OID 5-20
- changing default storage parameters, SQL 8-71
- Changing the Text Color, ADX 11-10
- channel bandwidth, STU 16-6
- Channel Definition Format, definition, ADX Glossary-2
- channels
  - allocating, RMN 1-28
  - allocating to MTS sessions, RMN 10-11, RMN 10-15
  - controlling RMAN, RMN 1-28
  - managing RMAN, RMN 1-28
  - parallelization of, RMN 1-31
- CHAR
  - class, NLS 6-8
  - datatype, PLS 2-15
    - multi-byte character sets and, NLS 3-15
  - external datatype, OCI 3-16
  - maximum size
    - change, MIG 9-16
  - object, creating, NLS 6-8
  - semantics, PLS B-1
- CHAR column, IMR 1-5
  - indexing, IMR 2-14
  - maximum width, PLS 2-15
- CHAR columns
  - Version 6 export files, SUT 2-62
- CHAR datatype, ADG 3-5, PC\_ 4-10, SCN 12-5, SQL 2-8
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
  - blank-padded comparison semantics, SCN 12-5
  - column length, ADG 3-6
  - converting to VARCHAR2, SQL 2-43
  - delimited form and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - increasing column length, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-11
  - reference
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64
- CHAR datatypes
  - external, PCO 4-5
- CHAR VARYING datatype, ANSI, SQL 2-22
- CHAR\_MAP precompiler option, PC\_ 5-2, PC\_ 10-12, PC\_ A-3
- character data, PC\_ 5-2
  - binary sorts, NLS 2-28
  - linguistic indexes, NLS 2-29
  - linguistic sorts, NLS 2-28
  - special cases, NLS 2-31
  - sorting, NLS 2-28
  - varying width, ADL 2-4
- CHARACTER datatype
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- character datatypes
  - conflicting fields, SUT 5-73
- character fields
  - datatypes
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64
  - delimiters and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64, SUT 5-70
  - determining length for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-73
- character functions, SQL 4-4, SQL 4-5
- character host variables
  - as output variables, PCO 4-31
  - handling, PCO 4-29
  - server handling, PCO 4-31
  - types, PCO 4-29
- CHARACTER keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- character large object, *see* CLOB
- character large objects. *See* CLOB datatype
- character literal. *See* text
- character literals, PLS 2-8
- character mappings

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- alternate, NLS 4-10
- character set
  - for net service name, NET C-5
  - network, for keyword values, NET C-4
- CHARACTER SET clause
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-19
  - OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-26
- character set errors
  - troubleshooting with RMAN, ADD 7-38
- character set form, OCI 5-31
  - getting
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-177
- character set ID
  - getting the
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-174
    - temporary LOB of, getting the, ADL 10-127
  - See CSID parameter
- character set Id, OCI 5-31
  - Unicode, OCI A-21, OCI A-23
- character set migration
  - data scanning, ADD 3-7
- CHARACTER SET parameter
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-28
- Character Set Scanner
  - scan modes, ADD 3-11
- Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-1, ADD 3-9, ADD 3-17
  - array parameter, ADD 3-16
  - boundaries parameter, ADD 3-16
  - capture parameter, ADD 3-17
  - compatibility, ADD 3-13
  - feedback parameter, ADD 3-17
  - fromnchar parameter, ADD 3-18
  - full parameter, ADD 3-18
  - help parameter, ADD 3-18
  - invoking, ADD 3-13
  - lastprt parameter, ADD 3-19
  - maxblocks parameter, ADD 3-19
  - online help, ADD 3-14
  - parameter file, ADD 3-15
  - parameters, ADD 3-16
  - parfile parameter, ADD 3-20
  - scanner messages, ADD 3-38
  - scanner parameters, ADD 3-16
  - scanner tables, ADD 3-36
  - suppress parameter, ADD 3-20
  - table parameter, ADD 3-21
  - tochar parameter, ADD 3-21
  - tonchar parameter, ADD 3-21
  - user parameter, ADD 3-21
  - userid parameter, ADD 3-22
- character sets, NLS 6-9, PLS 2-2
  - 8-bit versus 7-bit, NLS 4-5
  - ANY\_CS, SPR 18-3
  - Asian, NLS A-7
  - choosing, ADD 3-2
  - CLOB and NCLOB datatypes, SCN 12-14
  - column lengths, SCN 12-6
  - common, SQL 2-28
  - conversion, NLS 3-24
    - during Export/Import, SUT 1-54, SUT 2-52
  - conversion using OCI, NLS 5-34
  - converting, NLS 4-5
  - data loss, ADD 3-4
  - definition files, NLS B-2
  - direct path export, SUT 1-44, SUT 1-54
  - eight-bit to seven-bit conversions
    - Export/Import, SUT 1-54, SUT 2-53
  - European, NLS A-9
  - for various languages, SCN 5-5
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS A-6
  - Japanese, IMR 3-37
  - Korean, IMR 3-37
  - Middle Eastern, NLS A-15
  - migrating, ADD 3-2
  - migrating the database, MIG 4-9, MIG 5-7
  - migration, ADD 3-2
  - Migration utility, MIG 4-9
  - multi-byte, NLS 3-15, PCO 4-37
  - multibyte
    - and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-30
    - Export/Import, SUT 1-56, SUT 2-54
  - multi-byte characters
    - in role names, SAD 23-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- in role passwords, SAD 23-8
- multibyte characters, SQL 2-83
- NCHAR and NVARCHAR2, SCN 12-7
- NCHAR data
  - Export, SUT 1-56
- Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 5-7
- parameter file and, SAD 3-15
- parameters, NLS 2-34
- pattern matching characters, NLS 4-10
- RMAN errors, RMN 9-32
- setting for use with RMAN, RMN 2-3
- single-byte
  - Export/Import, SUT 1-54, SUT 2-53
- sorting data, NLS 2-28
- specifying for database, SQL 9-26
- specifying when creating a database, SAD 2-2
- SQL\*Loader conversion between, SUT 5-30
- storage, NLS A-6
- support for, DCI 2-12
- supported, NLS 3-18
- supported for Chinese, IMR 3-36
- supporting Euro symbol, NLS A-23
- universal, NLS A-17
- varying-width
  - CLOBs and NCLOBs, MIG 9-26
- Version 6 conversions
  - Import/Export, SUT 2-54
- character strings
  - as part of a field comparison, SUT 5-15
  - comparison rules, SQL 2-26
  - exact matching of, SQL 2-55
  - fixed-length, SQL 2-8
  - multi-byte, PCO 4-38
  - multibyte, PC\_ 4-52
  - national character set, SQL 2-8
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
  - variable length, SQL 2-9
  - variable-length, SQL 2-12
  - zero-length, SQL 2-8
- CHARACTER subtype, PLS 2-15
- character values
  - assigning, PLS B-2

- comparing, PLS B-2
- inserting, PLS B-4
- selecting, PLS B-4
- CHARACTER VARYING datatype
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
- characters
  - continuation, IMR 3-29
  - numeric group separators, SRF 1-78
  - numgroup, IMR 3-29
  - numjoin, IMR 3-30
  - printjoin, IMR 3-30
  - punctuation, IMR 3-30
  - single, comparison rules, SQL 2-28
  - skipjoin, IMR 3-31
  - specifying for newline, IMR 3-32
  - specifying for whitespace, IMR 3-32
  - startjoin and endjoin, IMR 3-31
- character-set
  - indexing mixed columns, IMR 3-19
- character-set conversion
  - with INSO\_FILTER, IMR 3-22
- CHARACTERSET keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-31
- CharData -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.CharData, A RX 1-136
- CHARF datatype, PC\_ 4-11, PC\_ 5-15
- CHARF datatype specifier, PCO 4-47
  - using in VAR statement, PCO 4-47
- CHARF datatypes
  - external, PCO 4-5
- charset attribute, IMR 3-19
- CHARSET column, IMM 1-7
- CHARSET\_FILTER
  - attributes for, IMR 3-19
  - example, IMR 3-20
- CHARSETFORM property, ADG 10-24
- CHARSETID property, ADG 10-24
- CHARTOROWID function, ADG 3-25, SCN 12-24, SQL 2-32, SQL 4-21
- CHARZ
  - external datatype, OCI 3-17

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- CHARZ datatype, PC\_ 4-11
  - external, PCO 4-6
- Cheat Sheet, XDK for C++, ADX E-1
- Cheat Sheets, XDK for C, ADX D-1
- Cheat Sheets, XDK for PL/SQL, ADX F-1
- CHECK clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-144
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
- CHECK constraint
  - triggers and, ADG 12-40, ADG 12-47
- check constraints, SCN 25-21, SQL 8-144
  - checking mechanism, SCN 25-23
  - defined, SCN 25-21
  - how to use, ADG 4-15 to ADG 4-20
  - Import, SUT 2-45
  - multiple constraints on a column, SCN 25-21
  - partially null foreign keys, SCN 25-16
  - subqueries prohibited in, SCN 25-21
- CHECK DATAFILES clause, PSC 7-2
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-4
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-131
- check mode, performing on LDIF files, OID F-4
- CHECK\_OBJECT procedure, SAD 20-2, SAD 20-4, SAD 20-5
  - example, SAD 20-10
- CHECK\_ONLY
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18, MIG 4-22
- checkerr() function
  - code listing, OCI 2-28
- checking in a LOB
  - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-75
- checking out a LOB
  - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-64
- checkNamespace(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.checkNames  
pace(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX  
1-93
- checkpoint
  - forcing, SQL 7-130
- CHECKPOINT clause
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, STU 24-7
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-130
- checkpoint process, SAD 4-12
- checkpoint process (CKPT), SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11
- checkpoints
  - checkpoint interval, SRF 1-63
  - checkpoint process (CKPT), SCN 1-17, SCN  
8-11
  - choosing checkpoint frequency, STU 20-40
  - control files and, SCN 29-23
  - DBWn process, SCN 8-8, SCN 8-11
  - fast-start checkpointing, SCN 29-14
  - forcing, PSA 13-14
  - incremental, SCN 8-8
  - recorded in control file, SBR 1-7
  - statistics, SRF 1-63
  - statistics on, SCN 8-11
- checksumming and encryption, activating, OAS  
2-6
- checksums
  - for data blocks, SAD 10-12
  - redo log blocks, SAD 6-17
- child process termination, NET 10-12
- Chinese character sets supported, IMR 3-36
- Chinese text
  - indexing, IMR 3-36
- CHINESE V-GRAM LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- CHINESE\_VGRAM\_LEXER object, IMR 3-36
- CHOOSE hint, STU 4-11, STU 7-8
  - better response time, IMR A-7
- choosing character sets, ADD 3-2
- CHR function, SQL 4-22
- CHUNK, ADL 7-10
- CHUNK clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-22
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-31
- chunksize, ADL 9-201
  - multiple of, to improve performance, ADL  
9-103
- cipher block chaining mode, OAS 1-6
- cipher suites, OID 2-15
  - in SSL, OID 8-2
  - SSL, OAS B-14
  - SSL\_RSA\_EXPORT\_WITH\_DES40\_CBC\_SHA,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OID 8-2  
 SSL\_RSA\_EXPORT\_WITH\_RC4\_40\_MD5, OID 8-2  
 SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_NULL\_MD5, OID 8-2  
 SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_NULL\_SHA, OID 8-2  
 ckcfg.ora file, NET 6-49  
 ckpcch.ora file, NET 6-49, NET 11-6  
 ckpreg.ora file, NET 6-49  
 CKPT background process, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11  
 Clark's XT, ADX 11-20  
 Class - AQjmsQueueConnectionFactory, ADQ B-78  
 Class - oracle.AQ.AQQueueTableProperty, ADQ B-91  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsAdtMessage, ADQ B-62  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsAgent, ADQ B-63  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsBytesMessage, ADQ B-64  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsConnection, ADQ B-65  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsConstants, ADQ B-67  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsDestination, ADQ B-69  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsDestinationProperty, ADQ B-70  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsFactory, ADQ B-71  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsMapMessage, ADQ B-72  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsObjectMessage, ADQ B-74  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsOracleDebug, ADQ B-75  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsProducer, ADQ B-76  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueBrowser, ADQ B-77  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsSession, ADQ B-79  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsStreamMessage, ADQ B-80  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsTextMessage, ADQ B-81  
 Class - oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicConnectionFactory, ADQ B-82  
 Class Generator for Java, ADX 18-2  
 Class Generator for Java FAQs, ADX 18-19  
 Class Generator, definition, ADX Glossary-3  
 Class Generator, XML C++, ADX 23-1

Class Generators, compared, ADX B-4  
 Class must be specified for queues with object payloads  
 Use dequeue - error, ADQ D-11  
 Class not found  
 (string) - error, ADQ D-3  
 Class oracle.jms.AQjmsException, ADQ B-83  
 Classes, ADQ B-2  
 classes  
 object, OIS 9-6  
 Classes, JMS, ADQ B-5  
 ClassGenerator - oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator, ARX 2-4  
 ClassGenerator() - oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.ClassGenerator(), ARX 2-5  
 CLASSNOTFOUND - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CLASSNOTFOUND, ARX 3-5  
 CLASSNOTFOUND\_MSG - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CLASSNOTFOUND\_MSG, ARX 3-5  
 CLASSPATH, ADX 19-14  
 CLASSPATH, definition, ADX Glossary-3  
 clauses  
 AUTHID, PLS 7-4, PLS 7-6, PLS 7-31  
 BULK COLLECT, PLS 4-37  
 LIMIT, PLS 4-39  
 Cleaning Up Your Environment, ADX 13-26  
 CLEANUP\_ROLLBACK\_ENTRIES initialization  
 parameter: obsolete  
 CLEANUP\_ROLLBACK\_ENTRIES  
 parameter, PSC A-11, PSC A-15  
 CLEAR LOGFILE clause  
 ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 6-9  
 of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-23  
 CLEAR LOGFILE GROUP clause  
 ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 4-16  
 CLEAR LOGFILE option  
 ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-17  
 CLEAR UNARCHIVED LOGFILE clause  
 ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 4-12, SBY

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- 5-28
- clearing online logs
  - implication for standby databases, SBY 4-16
- clearing redo log files, SAD 6-7, SAD 6-17, SBR 2-14
  - restrictions, SAD 6-17
- client
  - load balancing, PSC 8-10
  - randomization, PSC 8-10
- client application failover
  - configuring, SBY 5-36
- client application layer, described, NET 3-6
- client authentication in SSL, requiring, OAS 9-25
- client configuration
  - access control with Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-37
  - connection concentration, NET 8-30
  - connect-time failover, NET 2-21
  - default domains, NET 8-17
  - discovering Oracle Names servers, NET 6-60
  - load balancing requests among listeners, NET 2-20, NET 8-4, NET C-40
  - local naming, NET 6-15
  - log files, NET 12-20
  - multi-protocol support, NET 4-9, NET 8-33
  - multi-threaded server, NET 9-10
  - Oracle Connection Manager address, NET 8-39
  - Oracle Connection Manager features, NET 8-38
  - Oracle Rdb connections, NET 8-53
  - overriding multi-threaded server
    - configuration, NET 9-10
  - preferred Oracle Names servers, NET 8-26
  - shared servers, NET 9-10
  - sqlnet.log file, NET 12-20
  - trace files, NET 12-35
  - Transparent Application Failover (TAF), NET 2-21
- client connections
  - methods of, NET 11-11
  - syntax, NET 11-10
- client events, ADG 13-7
- client load balancing, NET x, NET 2-20, NET C-40,
  - PSC 8-10
  - configuring, NET 8-4, PSG 4-2
  - described, PSG 4-2
  - using to improve network performance, NET 5-8
  - with TAF, PSG 5-4
  - with Transparent Application Failover, PSG 5-4
- Client Programming Interface, OIS 8-3
- client programs, PLS 9-2
- Client Registration ID field, NET 8-23
- client testing
  - connectivity, NET 11-17
  - using application, NET 11-11
  - using OS, NET 11-11
  - using special commands, NET 11-12
  - with 3GL, NET 11-12
  - with Net8 Assistant, NET 11-22
- client troubleshooting, NET 12-4
- CLIENT\_INFO attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-43
- client32net.cfg file, NET 6-87
- clients
  - browse policy, LEG 2-6
  - communicating with servers on Windows NT, LEG B-7
  - DHCP, LEG B-10
  - failover, PSC 9-9
  - index, LEG 2-5
  - resource attributes, LEG 2-20, LEG 2-21, LEG 2-22, LEG 2-23
  - retention policy, LEG 2-6
- clients, failover options on, OID 16-4
- client/server applications, STU 3-11, STU 18-5
- client/server architectures, SCN 6-2
  - clients, SCN 1-32
  - diagrammed, SCN 6-2
  - direct and indirect connections, SCN 30-9
  - distributed databases, DDS 1-7
    - direct and indirect connections, DDS 1-9
  - distributed databases and, SCN 30-6
  - distributed processing in, SCN 6-2
- Legato
  - UNIX, LEG B-1

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Windows NT, LEG B-7
- NLS, DDS 1-47
- overview of, SCN 1-32, SCN 6-2
- program interface, SCN 8-27
- client-server configurations, MIG 1-4
- client-server, definition, ADX Glossary-3
- client-side callouts, OIS 8-6
- CLOB, DCI 6-2, OIS 7-12
  - datatype, OCI 3-21
  - EMPTY\_CLOB function, DCI 6-4
- CLOB class, See JDBC
- CLOB column, IMR 1-5
  - indexing, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-14
- CLOB columns
  - loading, IMM 3-5
- CLOB datatype, PLS 2-23, SCN 12-14, SQL 2-19
- NCLOBs, SPR 18-3
  - transactional support of, SQL 2-19
- CLOB, definition, ADX Glossary-4
- CLOB-buffering, See JDBC
- CLOBs
  - columns
    - varying- width character data, ADL 2-4
  - compatibility, MIG 9-26
  - datatype, ADL 2-2
    - varying-width columns, ADL 2-4
  - DBMS\_LOB, offset and amount parameters in
    - characters, ADL 3-7
  - example, SUT 4-39
  - loading, SUT 5-98
  - modify via DBMS\_LOB, ADL 3-8
  - reading/examining with JDBC, ADL 3-40
  - using JDBC to modify, ADL 3-40
  - varying-width, ADL 2-4
- CLOBs support, REP A-7
- CLOBs, XML in, ADX 24-28
- clone database
  - mounting, SQL 7-25
- clone databases
  - exporting, SBR 7-13
  - mounting, SCN 5-8
  - opening, SBR 7-13

- preparing for TSPITR, SBR 7-11
- preparing parameter files for, SBR 7-10
- recovering, SBR 7-12
- Clone method, See Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)
- cloneNode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.cloneNode(boolean), ARX 1-24
- cloneNode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.cloneNode(boolean), ARX 1-57
- cloneNode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.cloneNode(boolean), ARX 1-71
- cloneNode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.cloneNode(boolean), ARX 1-93
- cloneNode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.cloneNode(boolean), ARX 1-107
- CLOSE command
  - examples, PCO F-15
- CLOSE CURSOR statement, PC\_ 14-27
- CLOSE DATABASE LINK clause
  - ALTER SESSION statement, DDS 3-2
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-105
- CLOSE SQL statements, PC\_ F-18
- CLOSE statement, PC\_ 6-15, PCO F-14, PLS 5-11, PLS 5-24
  - dependence on precompiler options, PC\_ 6-15
  - example, PCO 5-15
  - example of, PC\_ 6-15
  - examples, PC\_ F-19
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-38
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-12, PC\_ 6-15
  - syntax, PLS 11-17
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-37
- close() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.close(), ARX 9-4
- close() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.close(), ARX 9-12

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- close\_all\_connections()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-14
- CLOSE\_CACHED\_OPEN\_CURSORS initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- CLOSE\_CON procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 6-6
- close\_connection()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-13
- CLOSE\_CURSOR function, DDS 9-3
- CLOSE\_ON\_COMMIT
  - precompiler option, PC\_ 10-12, PC\_ A-5, PCO 3-15, PCO 5-13
- CLOSE\_ON\_COMMIT precompiler option, PCO 14-14
- CLOSE\_RELAY command, NET A-81
- closed backups, SBR 1-18
- closed thread, PSA 13-4, PSA 13-21
- closing
  - all open BFILES, ADL 11-211
  - BFILES, ADL 11-196
  - BFILES with CLOSE, ADL 11-203
  - BFILES with FILECLOSE, ADL 11-198
  - cursors, PC\_ F-18, PCO F-14
- closing database links, DDS 2-18
- CLU synonym for USER\_CLUSTERS, SRF 2-94
- clump size in near operator, IMR 4-20
- cluster
  - hash cluster, PSC A-22
  - implementations, PSC 8-11
  - performance, PSC 8-7
- CLUSTER clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-59
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-29
  - of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-140
- CLUSTER hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-11
- cluster joins, STU 4-55
- cluster keys, SCN 1-26, SCN 10-52
- Cluster Manager, PSC 9-6
  - node monitoring, PSC 3-3
  - purpose, PSC 3-3
- Cluster Manager (CM)
  - defined, PSG 1-5
  - DefinedNodes registry value, PSG 3-26
- Cluster Manager software, PSA 4-2
  - purpose, PSC 3-3
- cluster re-organization, PSC 9-14
- cluster, defined, PSG 1-2
- clustered computer systems
  - Oracle Parallel Server, SCN 5-3
- clustered tables. *See* clusters.
- clusters, ADG 5-14 to ADG 5-19, STU 12-25
  - allocating extents, ADG 5-17, PSA 8-12, SAD 16-9
  - altering, SAD 16-9
  - analyzing statistics, SAD 19-3
  - assigning tables to, SQL 10-29
  - caching retrieved blocks, SQL 9-10
  - cannot be partitioned, SCN 11-2
  - choosing data to cluster, SCN 10-52
  - cluster indexes, SAD 16-10
    - altering, SAD 16-10
    - creating, SAD 16-8
    - dropping, SAD 16-11
  - cluster indexes on, SQL 9-59
  - cluster keys
    - columns for, SAD 16-4
    - definition, SAD 16-2
    - SIZE parameter, SAD 16-5
  - cluster tables
    - copying data, MIG 3-15
  - clustered tables, SAD 16-2, SAD 16-4, SAD 16-7, SAD 16-11
    - ALTER TABLE restrictions, SAD 16-10
  - collecting statistics on, SQL 8-100
  - columns for cluster key, SAD 16-4
  - components of, PSC 2-2
  - creating, SAD 16-6, SQL 9-3
  - data blocks allocated to, SQL 9-6
  - deallocating extents, SAD 16-9
  - defined, SCN 1-26
  - definition of, PSC 1-2
  - degree of parallelism
    - when creating, SQL 9-9
  - dictionary locks and, SCN 24-30
  - dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-17

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- dropping, SAD 16-10
- dropping tables of, SQL 10-127
- estimating space, SAD 16-5, SAD 16-6
- Export, SUT 1-50
- free list groups, PSA 8-9
- free lists, PSA 8-5
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-38
- guidelines for managing, SAD 16-4 to SAD 16-6
- hash, SCN 10-54, SQL 9-7
  - allocation of space for, SCN 10-59
  - collision resolution, SCN 10-57
  - contrasted with index, SAD 17-2, SCN 10-55
  - root blocks, SCN 10-59
  - scans of, STU 4-22, STU 4-36, STU 4-38
  - single-table, SCN 10-61, SQL 9-8
  - storage of, SCN 10-55
- hash cluster, PSA 8-5
- hash clusters, SAD 17-1 to SAD 17-9
- index, SCN 10-54
  - contrasted with hash, SAD 17-2, SCN 10-55
  - scans of, STU 4-39
- indexed, SQL 9-7
- indexes on, SCN 10-23
  - cannot be partitioned, SCN 11-2
- joins and, SCN 10-52, STU 4-36, STU 4-38, STU 4-55
- keys, SCN 1-26, SCN 10-52, SCN 10-53
  - affect indexing of nulls, SCN 10-9
- location, SAD 16-6
- migrated and chained rows in, SQL 8-106
- modifying, SQL 7-3
- overview of, SAD 16-2, SCN 10-49
- performance considerations, ADG 5-15
- performance considerations of, SCN 10-52
- physical attributes
  - specifying, SQL 9-6
- privileges
  - for altering, SAD 16-9
  - for creating, SAD 16-6
  - for dropping, SAD 16-11
- removing from the database, SQL 10-126
- rowids and, SCN 10-8
- scans of, SCN 7-4, STU 4-22, STU 4-36
  - hash, STU 4-36, STU 4-38
  - joins, STU 4-38
- selecting tables, SAD 16-4
- setting parameters of, SCN 10-53
- single-table hash clusters, SAD 17-5
- space allocated for cluster key values, SQL 9-7
- specifying PCTFREE for, SAD 12-4
- SQL examples, SQL 10-127
- storage access in, PSC 2-5
- storage characteristics, SQL 11-129
  - specifying, SQL 9-6
- storage format of, SCN 10-53
- storage parameters of, SCN 10-5
- tablespace in which created, SQL 9-7
- truncating, SAD 19-10
- validating structure, SAD 19-9
- validating structure of, SQL 8-104

CM

- defined, PSG 1-5
- DefinedNodes registry value, PSG 3-26
- interacting with DLM, PSC 3-6
- cmadm\_pid.log file, NET 12-19, NET 12-29
- cmadm\_pid.trc file, NET 12-34
- CMADMIN process, NET 4-6
- CMAN parameter, NET C-70
- CMAN\_ADMIN parameter, NET C-70, NET C-85, NET C-88, MIG F-16
- cmman\_pid.log file, NET 12-19, NET 12-29
- cmman\_pid.trc file, NET 12-34
- CMAN\_PROFILE parameter, NET C-71
- CMAN\_RULES parameter, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- CMAN.ORA file
  - CMAN\_ADMIN parameter, MIG F-16
  - migrating, MIG F-16
  - upgrading, MIG F-16
- cmman.ora file
  - configuration parameter reference, NET C-70 to NET C-76
  - creating, NET 8-28, NET 8-32, NET 8-35
  - parameters

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ACT, NET C-76
- ACT parameter, NET 8-36
- ANSWER\_TIMEOUT, NET C-73
- AUTHENTICATION\_LEVEL, NET C-73
- CMAN, NET C-70
- CMAN\_ADMIN, NET C-70, NET C-85, NET C-88
- CMAN\_PROFILE, NET C-71
- CMAN\_RULES, NET C-76
- DST, NET C-76
- DST parameter, NET 8-36
- LOG\_LEVEL, NET C-73
- MAX\_FREELIST\_BUFFERS, NET C-73
- MAXIMUM\_CONNECT\_DATA, NET C-73
- MAXIMUM\_RELAYS, NET C-73
- RELAY\_STATISTICS, NET C-74
- REMOTE\_ADMIN, NET C-74, NET C-89
- SHOW\_TNS\_INFO, NET C-74
- SRC, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- SRV, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- TRACE\_DIRECTORY, NET C-74
- TRACE\_FILELEN, NET C-74
- TRACE\_TIMESTAMP, NET C-75
- TRACING, NET C-74
- USE\_ASYNC\_CALL, NET C-75
- release 8.1, changes in, NET C-88 to NET C-89
- CMCTL STATS command
  - ACTIVE\_DELAYS, NET A-94
  - MOST\_RELAYS, NET A-94
  - OUT\_OF\_RELAY, NET A-94
  - TOTAL\_REFUSED, NET A-94
  - TOTAL\_RELAYS, NET A-94
- CMCTL utility
  - command reference, NET A-81 to NET A-97
  - commands
    - ACCEPT\_CONNECTIONS, NET A-81
    - CLOSE\_RELAY, NET A-81
    - EXIT, NET A-82
    - HELP, NET A-82
    - QUIT, NET A-83
    - SET, NET A-83
    - SET AUTHENTICATION\_LEVEL, NET A-84
    - SET DISPLAYMODE, NET A-85
    - SET LOG\_LEVEL, NET A-85
    - SET RELAY\_STATISTICS, NET A-86
    - SHOW, NET A-80, NET A-86
    - SHOW ADDRESS, NET A-87
    - SHOW ALL, NET A-88
    - SHOW DISPLAYMODE, NET A-89
    - SHOW PROFILE, NET A-89
    - SHOW RELAY, NET A-90
    - SHOW RULES, NET A-91
    - SHUTDOWN, NET A-80, NET A-92
    - START, NET 11-9, NET A-92
    - STATS, NET A-93
    - STATUS, NET A-95
    - STOP, NET A-96
    - STOPNOW, NET A-97
    - VERSION, NET A-97
  - described, NET 4-29
  - function of and syntax format
  - SET commands, NET A-80
  - shutdown, preferred mechanism, NET A-80
  - testing the network, NET 11-4
  - using, NET 11-4
- CMGW process, NET 4-5
- cn attribute, NET 2-40, OID 2-6
- CNAME.SMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42
- COALESCE clause
  - for partitions, SQL 8-48
  - for subpartitions, SQL 8-43
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-52
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-73
- COALESCE PARTITION clause, SAD 15-16
- COALESCE SUBPARTITION clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-43
- coalescing extents, SCN 4-16
- coalescing free space
  - extents, SCN 4-14
  - SMON process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-11
  - within data blocks, SCN 4-10
- COBOL datatypes, PCO 4-13
- COBOL datatypes, additional, PCO A-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

COBOL versions supported, PCO 2-11, PCO B-2  
 COBOL, See Pro\*COBOL precompiler  
 COBOL-74, PCO B-2  
 COBOL-85, PCO B-2  
 CODE  
     precompiler option, PC\_ 12-3  
 code  
     example programs, ADL 1-5, OCI B-1  
     list of demonstration programs, ADL 1-5, OCI B-1  
     migrating, IMM 2-4  
 code examples  
     description of, RMN 10-5, SQL x  
 CODE OTT parameter, OCI 14-26, PC\_ 19-28  
 code page, PC\_ 4-49, PCO 4-36  
 CODE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-13  
 code samples directory, IMR 1-3  
 CODE\_PIECES view, SRF 2-94  
 CODE\_SIZE view, SRF 2-94  
 codepoints, NLS 4-10  
 codes  
     functions, OCI 15-237  
 coding area  
     for paragraph names, PCO 2-18  
 coding conventions, PC\_ 2-10, PCO 2-11  
 coding guidelines  
     function names, OCI 2-36  
     reserved words, OCI 2-35  
 coexistence issues  
     release 8.1 client connection to version 7 database, MIG F-9  
 coherency  
     of object cache, OCI 13-4  
 Coins, ADX 16-7  
 COL view, SRF 2-94  
 cold backup, OID B-1  
 cold backups, SBR 1-18  
     whole database backups, SBR 4-3  
 collating sequence, PLS 2-48  
 collation parameters, NLS 2-27  
 COLLECT GET statement  
     example, PC\_ 18-19

collecting server event data, MIG B-17  
 COLLECTION APPEND, PC\_ F-19  
 COLLECTION APPEND statement, PC\_ 18-12  
     SQL statements  
         COLLECTION APPEND, PC\_ F-19  
 COLLECTION DESCRIBE  
     example, PC\_ 18-21  
 COLLECTION DESCRIBE statement, PC\_ 18-14  
     SQL statements  
         COLLECTION DESCRIBE, PC\_ F-20  
 collection exceptions  
     when raised, PLS 4-28  
 COLLECTION GET statement, PC\_ 18-8  
     SQL statements  
         COLLECTION GET, PC\_ F-21  
 collection locators  
     compatibility, MIG 9-11  
 collection methods  
     applying to parameters, PLS 4-27  
     COUNT, PLS 4-22  
     DELETE, PLS 4-26, PLS 11-20  
     EXISTS, PLS 4-22  
     EXTEND, PLS 4-24  
     FIRST, PLS 4-23  
     LAST, PLS 4-23  
     LIMIT, PLS 4-22  
     NEXT, PLS 4-23  
     PRIOR, PLS 4-23  
     syntax, PLS 11-19  
     TRIM, PLS 4-25  
 collection object types  
     handling, PC\_ 18-4  
 COLLECTION RESET statement, PC\_ 18-11  
     example, PC\_ 18-22  
     SQL statements  
         COLLECTION RESET, PC\_ F-22  
 COLLECTION SET statement, PC\_ 18-10  
     example, PC\_ 18-19  
     SQL statements  
         COLLECTION SET, PC\_ F-23  
 COLLECTION TRIM statement, PC\_ 18-13  
     SQL statements

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- COLLECTION TRIM, PC\_ F-23
- collection types, DCI 1-8
  - structs for, PC\_ 18-3
- COLLECTION\_IS\_NULL exception, PLS 6-5
- collections, ADD 13-4, ADD 13-25, PC\_ A-4, PLS 4-2, SCN 13-11, STU 14-4, STU 14-23, SUT 3-15 and C, PC\_ 18-3
  - assigning, PLS 4-11
  - attributes, OCI 6-13
  - autonomous access, PC\_ 18-4
  - bulk binding, PLS 4-29
  - collection columns
    - user-specified storage, MIG 9-29
  - collection locators
    - compatibility, MIG 9-29
  - collection unnesting, GTK 3-35
  - comparing, PLS 4-13
  - constructors, PLS 4-8
  - data manipulation functions, OCI 11-18
  - declaring, PLS 4-7
  - defining, PLS 4-5
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - description, OCI 11-17
  - descriptors, PC\_ 18-3
  - element access, PC\_ 18-5
  - element types, PLS 4-5
  - functions for manipulating, OCI 11-18
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-41
    - key compression, SCN 10-33
  - initializing, PLS 4-8
  - inserting rows into, SQL 11-55
  - kinds, PLS 4-1
  - manipulating, PC\_ 18-4
  - modifying, SQL 8-28
  - nested tables, ADO 1-9, PC\_ 18-2, SCN 13-12, SQL 2-26
  - nesting, ADO 5-20
  - OBJECT GET statement, PC\_ 18-6
  - OBJECT SET statement, PC\_ 18-6
  - querying, ADO 5-12
  - referencing, PLS 4-10
  - scanning functions, OCI 11-19
  - scope, PLS 4-8
  - SQL\*Loader support, GTK 3-36
  - syntax, PLS 11-24
  - table items, SPR 51-15
  - treating as a table, SQL 10-118, SQL 11-55, SQL 11-145
  - unnesting, SQL 11-96
    - examples, SQL 11-115
  - variable arrays (VARRAYs), ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11
  - VARRAYs, PC\_ 18-3
  - varrays, SQL 2-25
  - collectTimingInfo(boolean) -
    - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.collectTimingInfo(boolean), ARX 9-4
  - collocated inline views
    - tuning distributed queries, DDS 3-4
  - COLS synonym for USER\_TAB\_COLUMNS, SRF 2-94
  - column alias, PLS 5-14
    - when needed, PLS 2-35
  - column constraints, SQL 8-137, SQL 8-140
    - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-21
    - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
  - column list, PCO 5-9
    - in INSERT statements, PC\_ 6-9
    - when permissible to omit, PC\_ 6-9
  - column objects
    - vs. row objects, ADO 5-1
  - column REF constraints, SQL 8-137, SQL 8-145
    - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-20
    - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
  - column types
    - supported for indexing, IMR 1-5
  - COLUMN\_PRIVILEGES view, SRF 2-95
  - columns
    - accessing in triggers, ADG 12-15
    - adding, SQL 8-19
    - aliases for, SQL 5-21
    - associating statistics with, SQL 8-112
    - attributes, OCI 6-5, OCI 6-15
    - basing an index on, SQL 9-60

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- cardinality, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35
- collecting statistics on, SQL 8-101
- column groups, RAR 6-4, RAR 6-6, RAR 6-9, RAR 6-11, RAR 6-13, RAR 6-17, REP 2-28, REP 5-10
  - adding members to, SPR 37-6, RAR 8-72
  - creating, SPR 37-44, SPR 37-68, RAR 8-110, RAR 8-134
  - dropping, SPR 37-49, RAR 8-115
  - ensuring data integrity with multiple, REP 5-10
  - removing members from, SPR 37-50, RAR 8-116
  - shadow, REP 5-11
- column level snapshot subsetting, REP A-3
- column names
  - qualifying in queries, ADO 2-7
- column objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8
  - indexes, ADO 2-4
- creating comments about, SQL 8-131
- default values, ADG 4-4
- default values for, SCN 10-9
- defined, SCN 1-22
- defining, SQL 10-7
- described, SCN 10-3
- displaying information about, SAD 19-31
- dropping, SCN 10-7
- exporting LONG datatypes, SUT 1-57
- generating derived values with triggers, ADG 12-49
- granting privileges for selected, SAD 23-11
- granting privileges on, SAD 23-12
- increasing length, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-11
- INSERT privilege and, SAD 23-12
- integrity constraints, SCN 10-4, SCN 10-9, SCN 25-4, SCN 25-7
- listing in an UPDATE trigger, ADG 12-6, ADG 12-18
- listing users granted to, SAD 23-24
- loading REF columns, SUT 5-97
- LOB, storage characteristics of, SQL 8-21
- maximum in concatenated indexes, SCN 10-25

- maximum in view or table, SCN 10-13
- maximum number of, SQL 10-19, SRF 4-2
- modifying existing, SQL 8-23
- multiple foreign key constraints, ADG 4-11
- naming
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
- nested tables, SCN 10-10
- null columns at the end of a record, SUT 5-81
- number of CHECK constraints limit, ADG 4-16
- objects
  - loading, SUT 5-90
  - loading nested column objects, SUT 5-92
  - stream record format, SUT 5-90
  - variable record format, SUT 5-91
- order of, SCN 10-8
- parent-child relationships between, SQL 9-34
- partially dropped
  - dropping, MIG 13-15
- privileges, SAD 23-12
- prohibiting nulls in, SCN 25-7, SQL 8-142
- pseudocolumns
  - ROWID, SCN 12-16
  - ROWNUM, STU 4-46, STU 4-77, STU 4-88
  - USER, SCN 27-7
- qualifying in queries, ADO 2-6
- qualifying names of, SQL 5-21
- REF
  - describing, SQL 8-145
- reordering before Import, SUT 2-13
- restricting values for, SQL 8-136
- revoking privileges on, SAD 23-14
- selectivity, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
  - histograms, SCN 21-10, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
- setting to a constant value with
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-54
- setting to a unique sequence number using
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
- setting to datafile record number with
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-55
- setting to null, SUT 5-81
- setting to null value with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-55

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- setting to the current date using
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-55
- setting value to zero, SUT 5-80
- specifying
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
- specifying as foreign key, SQL 8-144
- specifying as PIECED
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-15
- specifying as primary key, SQL 8-142
- specifying constraints on, SQL 10-20
- specifying default values for, SQL 10-20
- to index, STU 12-4
- unique values in, SQL 8-141
- unused, SCN 10-7
  - dropping, MIG 13-15
- COLUMNS clause
  - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-110, SQL 8-112
- columns types
  - supported for indexing, IMR 2-14
- columns with multiple indexes, IMM 5-2
- columns, privileges, ADG 11-30, ADG 11-31
- COM Cartridge, GTK 3-87
- COM+ object model, OIS 1-35
- combining SSL with other authentication
  - methods, OAS 9-7
- COMMA -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.COMMA, A RX 1-32
- command
  - scanner, LEG 5-6
- command attribute, IMR 3-25
- command files
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 1-10
- command line
  - arguments for RMAN, RMN 1-10, RMN 10-42
  - command-line options
    - Migration utility, MIG 4-18
  - parameters
    - description, SUT 6-2
    - Export, SUT 1-13
    - specifying defaults, SUT 5-18
- Command Line Interfaces, ADX 17-42
- command line tools, OID 1-7
  - adding
    - configuration set entries, OID 2-24, OID 7-12
  - catalog management, OID 6-27
  - comparing attribute values, OID 7-12
  - indexing, OID 6-27, OID 6-30
  - ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-4
  - ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-6
  - ldapbind, OAD 4-8, OID A-8
  - ldapcompare, OAD 4-9, OID A-9
  - ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-10
  - ldapmoddn, OAD 4-11, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-11
  - ldapmodify, OAD 4-13, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-13
  - ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-16
  - ldapsearch, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
  - managing
    - attributes, OID 6-28
    - entries, OID 7-11
  - modifying
    - configuration set entries, OID 7-12
  - overview, OID 4-11
  - setting NLS, OID 12-5
  - syntax, OAD 4-4, OID A-4
- Command Line Utilities Help, LSM,
  - Windows, LEG 1-14
- command line utility, Oracle
  - Enterprise Backup Utility, Oracle7, LEG 4-4
  - Recovery Manager (RMAN), Oracle8, LEG 4-4
- command(), command\_replies()
  - functions of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-4
- commands
  - ALTER SESSION SET
    - ISOLATION\_LEVEL=SERIALIZABLE, MIG B-8
  - COMMIT FORCE, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- df, LEG 5-7
- dkinfo, LEG 5-7
- ROLLBACK FORCE, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
- scanner, LEG 5-6
- SET TRANSACTION ISOLATION LEVEL
  - SERIALIZABLE, MIG B-8
- standby database, SBY 1-28
- commands, Recovery Manager
  - allocate channel, RMN 10-10
  - allocate channel for delete, RMN 5-27
  - allocate channel for maintenance/delete, RMN 10-14
  - alter database, RMN 10-16
  - archivelogRecoverSpecifier clause (RMAN), RMN 10-18
  - backup, ADD 7-42, RMN 1-33, RMN 5-2, RMN 5-28, RMN 10-22
    - proxy only option, RMN 1-22
    - proxy option, RMN 1-22
    - skip offline option, RMN 5-16
  - catalog, RMN 3-9, RMN 3-34, RMN 10-35
  - change, RMN 3-15, RMN 10-38
    - delete option, RMN 3-36
  - changes to, ADD 7-41
  - configure, RMN 10-47
  - connect, RMN 10-51, RMN 10-53
  - copy, ADD 7-45, RMN 10-55
  - create catalog, RMN 10-59
  - create script, RMN 10-61
  - crosscheck, RMN 10-64
  - debug, ADD 7-46, RMN 10-68
  - delete expired backup, RMN 10-69
  - delete script, RMN 10-71, RMN 10-72
  - drop catalog, RMN 3-44, RMN 10-74
  - duplicate, ADD 7-2, ADD 7-47, RMN 1-64, RMN 10-76
  - execute script, RMN 3-27
  - host, RMN 10-81
  - list, RMN 1-24, RMN 10-83
    - incarnation of database option, RMN 3-13
  - listObjList clause, RMN 10-92
  - overview, RMN 1-5
  - print script, RMN 10-94
  - recover, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18, RMN 10-96
  - register, RMN 3-10, RMN 10-101
  - release channel, RMN 10-103
  - release channel (of type maintenance), RMN 10-104
  - replace script, RMN 10-105
  - replicate, RMN 6-12, RMN 10-108
  - replicate controlfile, RMN 6-12
  - report, RMN 1-26, RMN 10-110
    - need backup option, RMN 4-5
  - reset database, RMN 3-12, RMN 10-118
    - incarnation option, RMN 3-13
  - restore, RMN 6-19, RMN 10-120
  - resync catalog, RMN 1-15, RMN 3-29, RMN 10-127
    - from controlfilecopy option, RMN 3-43
  - rman, RMN 10-130
  - run, RMN 10-133
  - send, RMN 2-22, RMN 10-136
  - set, ADD 7-49, RMN 10-138
    - duplex parameter, RMN 5-24
    - maxcorrupt for datafile option, RMN 5-28
    - newname for datafile option, RMN 6-10
  - set (within run command), RMN 10-142
  - shutdown, RMN 10-147
  - sql, RMN 10-150
  - startup, RMN 10-152
  - summary, RMN 10-6
  - switch, RMN 10-154
  - terminating, RMN 1-12
  - until, RMN 10-45, RMN 10-156
  - upgrade catalog, RMN 3-43, RMN 10-158
  - validate, RMN 10-160
- commands, SQL
  - ALTER DATABASE, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10, SBR 5-12
    - when constraint checking occurs, ADG 4-17
- commands, SQL\*Plus
  - RECOVER, SBR 5-8
    - UNTIL TIME option, SBR 5-30
  - RECOVER DATAFILE, SBR 5-8

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- RECOVER TABLESPACE, SBR 5-8
- SET, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10, SBR 5-11
- Comment -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.Comment, ARX 1-136
- COMMENT ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-44
- COMMENT clause, PLS 5-43
  - of COMMIT, SQL 8-134
  - of COMMIT statement, PC\_ F-25, PCO F-16
- COMMENT statement, SCN 15-5, SQL 8-131
- comment(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.comment(java.lang.String), ARX 1-11
- comment(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.comment(java.lang.String), ARX 1-86
- Comments
  - restrictions in PL/SQL block, PC\_ 13-31
- comments, PLS 2-10, SQL 2-66
  - adding to objects, SQL 8-131
  - ANSI, PC\_ 2-10
  - ANSI SQL-style, PCO 2-13
  - associating with a transaction, SQL 8-134
  - comments field
    - updating in views, RAR 7-45
  - C-style, PCO 2-13
  - differences between Server Manager and SQL\*Plus, MIG 11-9
  - dropping from objects, SQL 8-131
  - embedded SQL statements, PCO 2-13
  - how to specify, SQL 2-66
  - in COMMIT statements, DDS 5-13
  - in embedded SQL, PCO 2-12
  - in Export parameter file, SUT 1-13
  - in Import parameter file, SUT 2-10
  - in SQL statements, SQL 2-66
  - in SQL\*Loader control file, SUT 4-12
  - on Oracle documentation, RAR x, REP xvi, MIG xi
  - on schema objects, SQL 2-67
  - removing from the data dictionary, SQL 8-131
  - restrictions, PLS 2-11
  - syntax, PLS 11-30
  - updating, RAR 7-45
  - viewing, SQL 8-131
  - which allowed, PC\_ 2-10
- comments in configuration files, NET C-3
- comments in dynamic PL/SQL blocks, PCO 9-31
- COMMIT
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-19
- commit, OCI 2-26, PCO 3-13
  - automatic, PC\_ 3-17, PCO 3-14, SQL 8-133
  - explicit versus implicit, PC\_ 3-17, PCO 3-14
  - function of, PC\_ 3-16
  - in object applications, OCI 13-14
  - one-phase for global transactions, OCI 8-7
  - two-phase for global transactions, OCI 8-7
- COMMIT command, ADG 7-5
  - differences between Server Manager and SQL\*Plus, MIG 11-17
- COMMIT FORCE command, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
- COMMIT IN PROCEDURE clause
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-105
- COMMIT keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- commit phase, DDS 4-12, DDS 4-24
  - two-phase commit, DDS 4-14
- commit point site, DDS 4-7
  - commit point strength, DDS 4-9, DDS 5-5, DDS A-2
  - determining, DDS 4-10
  - distributed transactions, DDS 4-7, DDS 4-9
  - how Oracle determines, DDS 4-9
- commit point strength
  - definition, DDS 4-9
  - specifying, DDS 5-5
- COMMIT SQL statement, PC\_ F-24
- COMMIT statement, PC\_ 3-18, PCO 3-14, PCO F-15, PLS 5-43, SCN 15-5, SQL 8-133
- COMMENT parameter, DDS 5-13, DDS 5-26
- effect of, PC\_ 3-18
- effects, PCO 3-14
- ending a transaction, PC\_ F-100, PCO F-77,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

SCN 16-2, SCN 16-5  
 example, PCO 3-14  
 example of, PC\_ 3-18  
 examples, PC\_ F-26, PCO F-17  
 fast commit, SCN 8-10  
 FORCE clause, DDS 5-13, DDS 5-14, DDS 5-15  
 forcing, DDS 5-12  
 implied by DDL, SCN 16-2, SCN 16-5  
 purpose of, PC\_ 3-18  
 RELEASE option, PCO 3-15  
 RELEASE option in, PC\_ 3-18  
 syntax, PLS 11-31  
 two-phase commit, SCN 16-8, SCN 30-36  
 two-phase commit and, DDS 1-36  
 two-phase commit in parallel DML, SCN 23-41  
 using in a PL/SQL block, PC\_ 3-28, PCO 3-25  
 where to place, PC\_ 3-18, PCO 3-14  
 COMMIT\_POINT\_STRENGTH initialization  
   parameter, DDS 4-9, DDS 5-6, SRF 1-19  
 committed data  
   checkpoint, PSA 13-14  
   instance failure, PSA 14-3  
   sequence numbers, PSC 8-14  
 committing  
   transactions, PC\_ F-24, PCO F-15  
 committing transactions  
   defined, SCN 16-2  
   distributed  
     commit point site, DDS 4-7  
   fast commit, SCN 8-10  
   group commits, SCN 8-10  
   implementation, SCN 8-10  
   overview, SCN 1-54  
   parallel DML, SCN 23-41  
 common joins, DWG 19-11  
 Common Object Request Broker API,  
   definition, ADX Glossary-4  
 Common Object Request Broker Architecture, OIS  
   1-35  
 Common Oracle Runtime Environment,  
   definition, ADX Glossary-4  
 common parameter files  
   recommended locations for, PSA 1-2  
   using multiple, PSA 1-3  
 Commonly asked questions, ADQ 6-1  
 commonName attribute, OID 2-6  
 communicating over a network, PC\_ 3-6  
 communication  
   asynchronous, with message-based  
     interfaces, OIS 2-49  
   synchronous, OIS 2-48  
 communication protocols, SCN 6-5  
 communications, stack, NET 3-2  
 COMMUNITY parameter, MIG F-4  
 COMP\_CHARSET precompiler option, PC\_ 10-14  
 compaction of index, IMR 2-7  
 comparing  
   all or part of two LOBs  
     internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-120  
   all or part of two temporary LOBs, ADL 10-75  
   all or parts of two BFILEs, ADL 11-116  
   attribute values, OID 7-12  
   entries, OID 4-12, OID 7-12  
   tables, SPR 34-3, RAR 8-53  
   two objects, OID 4-8  
 comparison functions  
   MAP, SQL 10-88, SQL 10-96  
   ORDER, SQL 10-89, SQL 10-96  
 comparison methods, ADO 1-4, ADO 8-20, SCN  
   13-7  
 comparison operators, PLS 2-45, PLS 5-5, SQL 3-5  
   blank padding data, ADG 3-6  
   comparing dates, ADG 3-9  
 comparison semantics  
   blank-padded, SQL 2-27  
   nonpadded, SQL 2-27  
   of character strings, SQL 2-26  
 comparisons  
   of character values, PLS B-2  
   of collections, PLS 4-13  
   of expressions, PLS 2-47  
 compatibility, ADL 1-5, SCN 1-3, MIG 9-1  
   8.1.0 compatibility level  
   features requiring, MIG 9-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Advanced Queuing, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-32
- agent self-registration, MIG 9-12
- ALTER DATABASE RESET COMPATIBILITY statement, MIG 9-8
- ANALYZE VALIDATE STRUCTURE statement, MIG 9-18
- application context, MIG 9-12
- applications, MIG 9-16, MIG 10-2
  - index-organized tables, MIG 9-17
  - physical ROWIDs and UROWIDs, MIG 9-17
  - Tuxedo applications, MIG 9-18
  - XA calls, MIG 9-18
- archived redo logs, MIG 9-43
- backup, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-40
- change in maximum size
  - CHAR, MIG 9-16
  - RAW, MIG 9-16
  - VARCHAR2, MIG 9-16
- checking level for features, MIG 9-8
- compatibility level, MIG 9-5
- COMPATIBLE initialization parameter, MIG 9-2
- CREATE TABLE behavior change, MIG 9-31
- data dictionary, MIG 9-25
- database resource manager, MIG 9-13
- datafiles, MIG 9-23
- datatypes, MIG 9-26
- date columns in dynamic performance views, MIG D-13
- DBMS\_REPAIR package, MIG 9-13
- DISABLE VALIDATE constraints, MIG 9-13
- downgrading, MIG 9-5
- Export/Import, MIG 9-48
- extensible optimizer, MIG 9-13
- fine-grained access control, MIG 9-12
- Heterogeneous Services agents, MIG 9-46
- indexes
  - key compression, MIG 9-10
- initialization parameters, MIG B-9
- level of recovery catalog, RMN 1-16
- LOB index clause, MIG 9-27
- LOBs, MIG 9-11, MIG 9-26
- CLOBs and NCLOBs, MIG 9-26
- LogMiner, MIG 9-43
- materialized views, MIG 9-14
- nested tables, MIG 9-29
- NLS and NCHAR environment variables, MIG 9-28
- n-tier authentication and authorization, MIG 9-12
- OCI, MIG 9-18
  - link line, MIG 9-19
  - thread safety, MIG 9-19
- optimization, MIG 9-35
- optimizer plan stability, MIG 9-13
- Oracle Media Management API, MIG 9-12
- Oracle Parallel Server
  - instance affinity for jobs, MIG 9-12
- OWA packages, MIG 9-33
- packages
  - DBMS\_LOB, MIG 9-34
  - DBMS\_REPAIR, MIG 9-34
- partitioning, MIG 9-10
- PL/SQL, MIG 9-21
  - PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY initialization parameter, MIG 9-21
- precompilers, MIG 9-20
- recovery, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-40
  - fast-start rollback, MIG 9-12
- recovery catalog
  - viewing parameter setting, RMN 3-6
- Recovery Manager, ADD 7-39
- Recovery Manager. *See Oracle8i Migration*
- REFs, MIG 9-11
- removing incompatibilities, MIG 13-2
- replication, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-45
- resetting for database, MIG 13-51
- ROWID issues, MIG 12-7
- rowids, MIG 9-27
- schema objects, MIG 9-10
  - collection locators, MIG 9-11
  - drop column, MIG 9-10
  - extensible indexing, MIG 9-10
  - function-based indexes, MIG 9-10

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- indexes, MIG 9-10
- index-organized tables, MIG 9-10
- nested tables, MIG 9-11
- online index (re)build, MIG 9-10
- single-table hash clusters, MIG 9-10
- temporary tables, MIG 9-10
- scripts
  - UTLCHN1.SQL, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-31
  - UTLEXPT1.SQL, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-31
- shared and exclusive modes, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-2
- SHUTDOWN IMMEDIATE, MIG 9-23
- snapshots, MIG 9-44
- Spatial, MIG 9-14
- SQL and PL/SQL, MIG 9-13
  - autonomous transactions, MIG 9-13
  - bulk binds, MIG 9-13
  - C call specifications, MIG 9-13
  - CALL statement, MIG 9-13
  - native dynamic SQL, MIG 9-13
  - NOCOPY parameter passing mode, MIG 9-13
- standby database, MIG 9-42
- summary management, MIG 9-14
- tablespaces, MIG 9-9, MIG 9-23
  - locally managed tablespaces, MIG 9-9
  - online read-only tablespaces, MIG 9-9
  - transportable tablespaces, MIG 9-9
- triggers, MIG 9-13
- UROWIDs, MIG 9-11
- user-defined object identifiers, MIG 9-11
- varrays, MIG 9-11
  - stored as LOBs, MIG 9-29
- Visual Image Retrieval, MIG 9-14
- compatibility flag, GTK 7-6
- compatibility level
  - checking, MIG 13-2
  - resetting, MIG 9-8
- compatibility levels
  - transportable tablespaces, SCN 3-15
- COMPATIBLE initialization parameter, ADD 12-16, REP 7-3, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-20, MIG 9-2
  - 8.1.0 setting
    - features requiring, MIG 9-9
    - checking the setting, MIG 9-5
    - database structures, MIG 9-3
    - setting, MIG 9-6
    - snapshot base tables, ADD 9-7
    - when to set, MIG 9-5
- COMPATIBLE parameter, DWG 14-13, DWG 19-5
  - and parallel query, STU 7-24
  - read-only tablespaces, SCN 3-11
- COMPATIBLE\_NO\_RECOVERY initialization parameter: obsolete
- compilation, PCO 2-27
- compilation and execution of RMAN commands, RMN 1-6
- compilation of object types, ADO 2-14
- COMPILE clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-35
  - of ALTER FUNCTION, SQL 7-38
  - of ALTER JAVA SOURCE, SQL 7-58
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-71
  - of ALTER PACKAGE, SQL 7-85
  - of ALTER PROCEDURE, SQL 7-88
  - of ALTER TRIGGER, SQL 8-77
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-80
  - of ALTER VIEW, SQL 8-95
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-81
- compiled PL/SQL, SCN 17-17
  - advantages of, SCN 17-9
  - procedures, SCN 17-11
  - pseudocode, SCN 17-18, SCN 19-26
  - recompiling, SCN 17-20
  - shared pool, SCN 15-17
  - triggers, SCN 19-26
- compiler directives, SQL 10-87
- compiler hint, NOCOPY, PLS 7-17
- compile-time errors, ADG 9-41
- compiling, PC\_ 2-17
  - specifying include file locations, PC\_ 5-35
- COMPLETE clause, DWG 8-20
- complete export, SBR 4-20
- complete exports, SUT 1-45, SUT 1-47
  - restrictions, SUT 1-45

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- specifying, SUT 1-21
- complete recovery
  - definition, SBR 1-24, SBR 3-16
  - procedures, SBR 5-19
  - using RMAN, RMN 6-20
- complete refresh, DWG 14-18
- complete refreshes, REP 3-28
- completion messages
  - Export, SUT 1-41
- complex materialized views, DWG 14-27
- complex object retrieval, OCI 10-20
  - for Oracle Call Interface, ADO 6-9
  - implementing, OCI 10-23
  - navigational prefetching, OCI 10-24
- complex object retrieval (COR) descriptor, OCI 2-17
  - attributes, OCI A-27
- complex object retrieval (COR) handle, OCI 2-11
  - attributes, OCI A-26
- complex queries
  - snowflake schemas, DWG 16-3
- complex snapshots, REP 3-6
  - value for PCTFREE, REP 3-28
  - value for PCTUSED, REP 3-28
- complex view merging, STU 4-78
- COMPLEX\_VIEW\_MERGING initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- compliance
  - ANSI, PC\_ xxv
  - ISO, PC\_ xxv
  - NIST, PC\_ xxv
- compliance, ANSI/ISO, PCO cxxvi
- component selector, PLS 1-6
- component-based architecture, OIS 3-71
- component-oriented development
  - technologies, OIS 1-35
- components, PSG 4-3
  - for Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 6-1
- components of Oracle Internet Directory
  - SDK, OAD 1-2
- components, directory server, OID 2-20
- components, LSM, LEG 1-3
- components, SSL, OID 2-14
- composite attribute (basic lexer), IMR 3-33
- composite attribute (korean lexer), IMR 3-37
- composite foreign keys, SQL 8-143
- composite indexes, SCN 10-24, STU 12-5
- composite indexing
  - Dutch default, IMR 1-8
  - German default, IMR 1-8
- composite keys
  - restricting nulls in, ADG 4-16
- composite limits
  - costs and, SAD 22-24
- composite methods
  - partitioning and downgrading, MIG 13-24
- composite partitioning, DWG 5-6, GTK 3-46, PSA 5-15, SAD 15-6
  - performance considerations, DWG 5-9
- composite partitioning clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-14, SQL 10-36
- composite partitions
  - examples of, STU 5-16
- composite primary keys, SQL 8-142
- composite textkey
  - encoding, IMR 8-19
- composite textkey query
  - migrating, IMM 6-10
- composite types, PCO 11-18, PLS 2-11
- composite unique constraints, SQL 8-141
- composite word index
  - creating for German or Dutch text, IMR 3-33
- composite words
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- COMPOSITE\_LIMIT parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- Compositing, ADQ 7-15
- compound conditions, SQL 5-20
- compound expressions, SQL 5-4
- compound symbols, PLS 2-4
- COMPRESS
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-17, SUT 2-51
- COMPRESS clause

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- nested tables, ADO 5-16
- of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-42
- of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-26
- of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-64
- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-28
- compression of free space in data blocks, SCN 4-10
- compression, index key, SCN 10-31
- compressor object (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- COMPUTE option
  - STATISTICS Export parameter, SUT 1-24
- COMPUTE STATISTICS clause
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-101
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-66
- COMPUTE STATISTICS clause of CREATE and ALTER INDEX statements, GTK 3-27
- COMPUTE STATISTICS option, SAD 19-5
- CONCAT function, SQL 4-23
- CONCATENATE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-36
- concatenated indexes, SCN 10-24
- concatenation operator, NLS 4-12, PLS 2-47, SQL 3-4
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 2-51
- concept query, See ABOUT
- concepts in knowledge catalog, IMR J-1
- concepts, LDAP, OID 2-1
- concurrency, ADG 7-22, PCO 3-12, PLS 5-41
  - defined, SCN 1-29
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-16
  - described, SCN 24-2
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-10
  - enforced with locks, SCN 1-31
  - inserts and updates, PSA 8-4
  - limits on
    - per database, SCN 26-21
    - per user, SCN 26-19
  - maximum number of instances, PSA 3-3, PSC 7-21
  - partition maintenance, SCN 11-49
  - restrictions on, SCN 1-42, SCN 22-10
  - ROW\_LOCKING initialization parameter, SRF 1-106
  - sequences, PSC 8-14
  - transactions and, SCN 24-16
  - transactions per rollback segment, SRF 1-120
- concurrent access, MIG 3-17
- concurrent connections, PC\_ 3-7
- concurrent conventional path loads, SUT 8-25
- concurrent database connections, OID 15-11, OID E-5
- concurrent logons, PCO 3-3
- concurrent users, MIG 3-18
  - increasing the number of, DWG 18-9
- conditional control, PLS 3-2
- conditional precompilation, PC\_ 2-15, PCO 2-25
  - defining symbols, PC\_ 5-43, PCO 2-26
  - example, PC\_ 2-15, PC\_ 5-43, PCO 2-25
- conditional predicates
  - trigger bodies, ADG 12-14, ADG 12-17
- conditions
  - compound, SQL 5-20
  - EXISTS, SQL 5-20
  - group comparison, SQL 5-18
  - in SQL syntax, SQL 5-15
  - LIKE, SQL 5-20
  - membership, SQL 5-19
  - NULL, SQL 5-20
  - range, SQL 5-20
  - simple comparison, SQL 5-17
- CONFIG OTT parameter, OCI 14-27, PC\_ 19-29
- CONFIG precompiler option, PC\_ 10-15, PCO 14-14, PCO 14-15
- configNLDAP.ora, OID B-9
- configuration
  - of standby environment, SBY 1-19
- Configuration Assistant, PSG 6-10
- configuration file
  - system versus user, PCO 14-16
- configuration file name, PCO A-7
- configuration file processing, OID 5-24
- configuration files, PC\_ 10-3
  - and the Object Type Translator, PC\_ 19-5
  - cman.ora, NET C-70 to NET C-76
  - CyberSAFE, OAS B-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- Kerberos, OAS B-6
- listener.ora, NET C-48 to NET C-58
- location, PC\_ 10-4
- names.ora, NET C-59 to NET C-69
- naming conventions, DCI 2-7
- needed for servers in DCE, OAS 14-4
- protocol addresses, NET B-1
- SecurID, OAS B-7
- syntax rules, NET C-2
- system, PC\_ 10-4
- tnsnames.ora, NET C-31 to NET C-48
- user, PC\_ 10-4
- configuration files directory
  - contents, UNIX, LEG 5-12
  - contents, Windows NT, LEG 5-20
- configuration files for external procedures, DCI 4-5
- configuration of a database
  - process structure, SCN 8-2
- configuration of RMAN
  - for use with MTS, RMN 2-4
- configuration options
  - standby databases, SBY 1-2
- configuration set entries, OID 2-24
  - adding, OID 2-24, OID 5-2
    - using command line tools, OID 7-12
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4
  - changing, OID 3-7, OID 5-12, OID A-36
  - database connections, OID E-5
  - debug level, OID E-5
  - deleting, OID 5-2
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4
  - directory server processes, OID E-5
  - disabling SSL, OID E-5
  - for replication server, OID 10-10
  - LDIF file, OID 5-10
  - managing, OID 4-16, OID 4-17, OID 5-2
    - using command line tools, OID 5-10
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4
  - modifying, OID 3-7, OID 5-2, OID A-36
    - in an active server instance, OID 5-4
    - using command line tools, OID 7-12
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4,
      - OID 5-8
- orcldebuglevel, OID E-5
- orclmaxcc, OID E-5
- orclserverprocs, OID E-5
- orclssl authentication, OID E-6
- orclsslenable, OID E-5
- orclsslport, OID E-5
- orclsslwalletpasswd, OID E-6
- orclsslwalleturl, OID E-6
- overriding user-specified, OID 3-8, OID A-36
- SSL parameters in, OID 8-2
- starting directory servers without using, OID 3-9
- using different, OID 5-2
- using multiple, OID 8-2
- configuration set location, OID 5-14
- configuration sets. See configuration set entries.
- configuration, LSM
  - administrators
    - modifying on NT, LEG 2-29
    - modifying on UNIX, LEG 2-29
    - server resource, LEG 2-27
    - specifying, LEG 2-27, LEG 2-28
- configuration roadmap, LEG 2-16
- LSM resources
  - client dialog box, Windows NT, LEG 2-23
  - client resource, LEG 2-20
  - server resource, LEG 2-24
- overview, LEG 2-2
- resource dependencies, LEG 2-3
- resource types, LEG 2-2, LEG 2-5
- storage devices
  - configuring on UNIX, LEG 3-7, LEG 3-8
  - configuring on Windows, LEG 3-8, LEG 3-9, LEG 3-10
  - labeling a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-14
  - labeling a volume on Windows, LEG 3-15, LEG 3-16
  - labeling and mounting volumes, LEG 3-13
  - mounting a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-16
  - mounting a volume on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - server features, LEG 3-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- tape device, no-rewind name, LEG 3-2
- types that LSM supports, LEG 3-2
- unmounting a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-18
- unmounting a volume on Windows, LEG 3-18
- volume pools, LEG 3-10
- configurations
  - change in redo log, PSA 3-8
  - for high availability, PSC 9-17
- configure compatible command (RMAN), RMN 1-16, RMN 3-4
- obsolete in 8.1.7, ADD 7-38
- Configure Prespawned Servers dialog box, NET 7-19
- configuring
  - a server in DCE, OAS 14-4
  - Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR), OID 10-3
  - using Oracle8i Replication Manager, OID 10-3
- archive logs for backup and recovery, PSG 4-9 to PSG 4-16
- Biometric Manager, OAS 8-12
- client application failover, SBY 5-36
- clients
  - access control with Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-37
  - client load balancing, PSG 4-2
  - connection concentration, NET 8-30
  - connect-time failover, NET 2-21, NET 8-4, PSG 4-2
  - default domains, NET 8-17
  - local naming, NET 6-15
  - multi-protocol support, NET 8-33
  - naming methods in profile, NET 8-19
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-38
  - Oracle Names, NET 6-60
  - primary and secondary instances, PSG 5-8
  - Transparent Application Failover, NET 2-21
- clients for DCE integration, OAS 14-12
- clients to use CDS, OAS 14-14
- clients to use DCE CDS naming, OAS 14-14
- connection concentration, NET 8-28
- connection pooling, NET 9-9
- connection requests in a profile, NET 8-21
- CyberSafe authentication service
  - parameters, OAS 5-6
- DCE CDS for use by Oracle DCE
  - Integration, OAS 13-3
- DCE to use DCE Integration, OAS 13-2
- directory access, ADD 5-2
- directory naming, NET 6-16 to NET 6-46
- Directory Replication Groups (DRGs), OID 10-2
- domain hints to Oracle Names servers, ADD 5-14
- domains, default, NET 8-26
- enterprise user security, OAS 17-28
- external naming, NET 6-79 to NET 6-88
- external procedures, NET 8-45
- global database name, PSG 3-4
- Heterogeneous Services connections, NET 7-13, NET 8-49
- high availability, PSG 5-1 to PSG 5-16
  - primary and secondary instances, PSG 5-6
- TAF, PSG 5-2
- Transparent Application Failover, PSG 5-2
- host naming, NET 6-74 to NET 6-78
- Identix authentication, OAS 8-8
- initialization parameter file, ADD 12-14, ADD 12-16, ADD 12-24, ADD 12-26, SBY 5-6, SBY 5-8, SBY 5-17, SBY 5-19
- instance role, ADD 5-11
- Kerberos authentication service
  - parameters, OAS 6-5
- listener.ora file, ADD 12-12, SBY 5-5
- listeners, NET 7-1 to NET 7-20
  - directory naming, NET 6-28
  - host naming, NET 6-75
  - local naming, NET 6-15
  - Oracle Names, NET 6-64
  - primary and secondary instances, PSG 5-9
- local naming, NET 6-5 to NET 6-15
- localized management, NET 6-4
- multiple addresses, NET 8-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

multiple domains in Oracle Names, NET 6-53,  
NET 6-58  
multi-protocol support, NET 8-32  
naming methods, NET 6-1 to NET 6-88  
net service names  
    directory naming, NET 6-23  
    external naming, NET 6-79  
    local naming, NET 6-6  
    Oracle Names, NET 6-65  
Net8 access control, NET 8-35  
Net8 OPEN, NET 10-7  
network files, ADD 12-12, SBY 2-27, SBY 5-4  
Oracle as a SecurID client, OAS 7-4  
Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 6-10 to PSG  
6-27  
Oracle for Net8/DCE, OAS 14-1  
Oracle Intelligent Agents on UNIX, PSG  
B-10 to PSG B-11  
Oracle Names, NET 6-47 to NET 6-74  
Oracle Names servers, NET 6-51  
Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG  
6-1 to PSG 6-34  
Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 6-27 to PSG  
6-34  
Oracle Rdb database connections, NET 8-52  
Oracle server with CyberSafe, OAS 5-3  
Oracle server with Kerberos, OAS 6-3  
overview, NET 6-2  
parameter file, SCN 5-4  
prespawned dedicated servers, NET 7-16  
primary and secondary instances, PSG 5-6  
process structure, SCN 8-2  
protocol addresses, NET 7-6, NET B-1  
RADIUS authentication, OAS 4-8  
Recovery Manager, PSG 4-9 to PSG 4-16  
region database for Oracle Names, NET 6-50,  
NET 6-54  
replicated data among Oracle Names  
    servers, NET 6-55  
replication, OID 10-9  
    agreements, OID 10-9, OID 10-14  
SecurID authentication service, OAS 7-7

server for DCE Integration, OAS 14-4  
server parameters  
    using command line tools, OID 4-16  
    using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-17  
servers  
    connection concentration, NET 8-29  
    local naming, NET 6-6  
    Oracle Names, NET 6-60  
servers, using input files, OID 7-12  
session data unit (SDU), ADD 5-9  
shared schemas, OAS 17-18  
SID Prefix, PSG 3-4  
SSL, OAS 9-10, OID 4-3, OID 8-2  
    on the client, OAS 9-11, OAS 10-10  
    on the server, OAS 9-18  
system to use custom applications, NET 10-8  
TAF, PSG 5-2  
Thin JDBC support, OAS 3-1  
tnsnames.ora file, ADD 12-12, SBY 5-4  
Transparent Application Failover, PSG 5-2  
configuring generic connectivity, DDS 8-6  
configuring transparent gateways, DDS 7-2  
conflict resolution, RAR 6-1, REP 2-42, REP 5-1  
    additive method, SPR 37-12, RAR 6-11, RAR  
    8-78, REP 5-15  
    append sequences method, REP 5-25  
    append site name method, REP 5-24  
    auditing, RAR 6-29  
    average method, RAR 6-11, REP 5-16  
    avoiding conflicts, REP 5-7  
    column groups, RAR 6-4, RAR 6-6, RAR 6-9,  
    RAR 6-11, RAR 6-13, RAR 6-17, REP 5-10  
    concepts, REP 5-2  
    data requirements, REP 5-2  
DBA\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS  
    view, RAR 6-30  
delete conflicts, REP 5-4  
detecting conflicts, REP 5-5  
discard method, RAR 6-3, REP 5-17, REP 5-25  
dynamic site ownership, REP 5-7  
in synchronous propagation, REP 2-33  
information

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- viewing, RAR B-10
- latest timestamp method, REP 5-12
- maximum method, RAR 6-5
- maximum value method, REP 5-18
- methods for delete conflicts, REP 5-26
- methods for uniqueness conflicts, REP 5-24
- methods for update conflicts, REP 5-11
- minimum method, RAR 6-5
- minimum value method, REP 5-20
- overwrite method, RAR 6-3
- overwrite methods, REP 5-13
- performance, REP 5-26
  - compare old values, REP 5-27
  - min communication, REP 5-26
  - send old values, REP 5-27
- preparing for, RAR 6-2
- primary site ownership, REP 5-7
- priority groups, RAR 6-13
- priority groups method, REP 5-21
- procedural replication and, REP 6-3
- replication, REP 2-10
- site priority, RAR 6-16
- site priority method, REP 5-22
- statistics, SPR 37-25, SPR 37-74, RAR 8-91, RAR 8-140
  - canceling, RAR 6-30
  - gathering, RAR 6-29
  - viewing, RAR 6-29
- timestamp methods, RAR 6-7
- transaction ordering, REP 5-4
- types of conflicts, REP 5-3
- uniqueness conflicts, REP 5-3
- update conflicts, REP 5-3
- user-defined methods, RAR B-2
  - example, RAR B-4
  - for delete conflicts, RAR B-4
  - for uniqueness conflicts, RAR B-3
  - for update conflicts, RAR B-3
  - parameters, RAR B-2
  - restrictions, RAR B-4
- viewing information, RAR B-10
- conflicting access control policies, OID 9-3

- precedence rules for resolving, OID 9-3
- conflicts
  - avoiding, REP 5-7
    - delete, RAR 6-25
    - dynamic ownership, REP 6-11
  - delete, REP 5-4
    - avoiding, REP 5-8
  - detecting, REP 2-33, REP 2-41, REP 5-5
    - identifying rows, REP 2-42, REP 5-6
  - error queue, REP 5-11
  - notification log table
    - creating, RAR B-6
    - sample, RAR B-7
  - notification methods
    - user-defined, RAR B-6
  - notification package
    - creating, RAR B-7
    - sample, RAR B-8
  - ordering
    - avoiding, REP 5-8
  - procedural replication, REP 1-17, SCN 31-17
  - token passing, REP 6-12
  - uniqueness, REP 5-3
    - avoiding, REP 5-8
  - update, REP 5-3
    - avoiding, REP 5-8
  - workflow, REP 6-11
- conflicts, replication
  - attribute-level, OID 2-32
  - automated resolution of, OID 2-32
  - entry-level, OID 2-31
  - manual resolution of, OID 10-29
  - resolution, OID 2-31, OID 9-11
    - manual, OID 10-29
    - messages, OID 10-29
  - typical causes of, OID 2-32
- CONN\_FILE -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CONN\_FILE, ARX 3-5
- CONN\_FILE\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.CONN\_FILE\_MSG, ARX 3-5
- CONNECT @instance-path command, PSA 3-6

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- CONNECT BY clause
  - of SELECT, SQL 5-23, SQL 11-98
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77
- CONNECT clause
  - of SELECT and subqueries, SQL 11-91
- CONNECT command, PSA 4-4, PSA 4-6
  - forcing a checkpoint, PSA 13-14
  - starting an instance, SAD 3-2
- connect command (RMAN), RMN 10-51, RMN 10-53
- connect descriptors
  - described, NET 1-5, NET C-31
- connect functions, OCI 15-90
- connect identifiers
  - syntax, NET 11-10
- CONNECT INTERNAL, SCN 5-3
  - example of, PSA 1-5
- CONNECT INTERNAL desupported, GTK 7-6
- connect operations, NET 2-3
- CONNECT role, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22, SQL 11-45
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-11
- CONNECT statement, PC\_ F-26, PCO F-17
  - AT clause, PCO 3-6
  - AT clause in, PC\_ 3-9
  - connecting to Oracle with, PC\_ 3-2
  - enabling a semantic check, PCO E-3
  - examples, PC\_ F-28, PCO F-19
  - logging on to Oracle, PCO 3-2
  - placement, PCO 3-2
  - requirements, PCO 3-2
  - requirements for, PC\_ 3-2
  - USING clause, PCO 3-6
  - USING clause in, PC\_ 3-9
  - using to enable a semantic check, PC\_ D-4
  - when not required, PCO 3-10
- connect string
  - Net8, SUT 1-53
- connect strings, NET 11-2, PSA 4-4
- CONNECT THROUGH privileges
  - revoking, MIG 13-46
- CONNECT TO clause
  - of CREATE DATABASE LINK, SQL 9-30
- CONNECT\_DATA parameter, NET C-42
- CONNECT\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of ALTER RESOURCE COST, SQL 7-95
- CONNECT\_TIMEOUT\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-54
- Connect/Disconnect button in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- connected directories, OID 2-46
- connected user database links, DDS 2-12
  - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-17
  - creating, DDS 2-12
  - definition, DDS 1-17
  - example, DDS 1-20
  - REMOTE\_OS\_AUTHENT initialization parameter, DDS 1-18
- connectibility, SCN 1-2
- connecting
  - across cells, OAS 14-6
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager repository database, PSG 6-28
  - Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 4-3
  - to a directory server, OID 2-25, OID 4-3, OID 4-4, OID 4-17
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
  - to additional directory servers, OID 4-10
  - to an Oracle database
    - to verify roles, OAS 14-9
  - to an Oracle database in DCE, OAS 15-1
  - to an Oracle server in DCE, OAS 15-3
    - with username/password, OAS 15-3
    - without username and password, OAS 15-3
  - to instances, PSA 4-3
  - to multiple directory servers, OID 4-10
  - to remote instances, PSA 4-4
- connecting to Oracle, PC\_ 3-2, PCO 3-2
  - automatic connections, PC\_ 3-4
  - automatically, PCO 3-9
  - concurrently, PC\_ 3-7, PCO 3-3
  - example of, PC\_ 3-2, PCO 3-2
  - using Net8, PC\_ 3-7
  - via Net8, PCO 3-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- connecting with username/password
  - with authentication configured, OAS 11-2
- connection
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-2
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-2
  - management, OID 5-24
  - pooling, OID 1-8
  - redirection, OID 16-9
    - hardware-based, OID 16-7
    - network-level, OID 16-6
    - software-based, OID 16-7
- connection concentration, NET 4-6, NET 8-28
  - advantages relative to connection pooling, NET 5-7
  - using to improve network performance, NET 5-7
- Connection Definitions, ADX 19-15
- Connection is closed - error, ADQ D-3
- Connection is in stopped state - error, ADQ D-3
- Connection is invalid - error, ADQ D-3
- connection load balancing, NET x, NET 2-26, PSG 3-13
  - service registration, NET 2-24
- connection manager, STU 22-17
- Connection Manager, Oracle, GTK 4-6
- connection mode
  - non-blocking, OCI 2-37
- connection multiplexing, GTK 4-6
- Connection must be specified - error, ADQ D-3
- connection options
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 2-9
    - auxiliary database, RMN 2-12
    - hiding passwords, RMN 2-13
    - with a catalog, RMN 2-10
    - without a catalog, RMN 2-9
- connection pooling, GTK 4-6, SCN 26-9, STU 21-8
  - advantages relative to connection concentration, NET 5-7
  - configuring, NET 9-9
  - using to improve network performance, NET 2-12, NET 5-6
  - using with multi-threaded server, NET 9-9

- connection qualifiers, REP 2-14
- database links and, DDS 2-13
- diagnosing problems with, REP B-2
- connections, NET 2-9
  - adjusting listener queue size to avoid errors, NET 7-12
  - adjusting listener queuesize to avoid errors, NET 5-6
  - auditing, SAD 24-8
  - bequeath, NET 2-19
  - concurrent, PC\_ 3-12
  - concurrent, increasing number of, NET 7-12
  - connect strings, entering, NET 11-2, NET 11-10
  - dedicated servers, NET 2-13, NET 8-21
  - default versus non-default, PC\_ 3-8, PCO 3-5
  - defined, SCN 8-4
  - directory naming, NET 6-29
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - Explicit connections, PC\_ 3-8
  - external procedures, NET 8-45
  - Heterogeneous Services, NET 8-49
  - host naming, NET 6-78
  - implicit, PC\_ 3-14, PCO 3-11
  - listener process and, SCN 6-6, SCN 8-14
  - load balancing in Net8, MIG 9-47
  - local and remote, MIG 3-17
    - with multithreaded shared server, MIG 3-17
  - local naming, NET 6-15
  - methods of, NET 11-11
  - multi-threaded server, NET 2-7, NET 9-2
  - naming, PCO 3-5
  - naming of, PC\_ 3-8
  - NDS external naming, NET 6-83
  - Network Information Service external naming, NET 6-79
  - NIS external naming, NET 6-79
  - Novell Directory Services external naming, NET 6-83
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 1-3, NET 8-21
  - Oracle Names, NET 6-74
  - Oracle Rdb databases, NET 8-52
  - Oracle8i JServer, NET 3-16

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- remote
  - terminating, DDS 3-2
- restricting, SCN 5-6
- routing, NET 1-3
- sessions contrasted with, SCN 8-4
- startup of components, NET 11-4
- to services, NET 1-5
- with administrator privileges, SCN 5-3
  - audit records, SCN 28-5
- CONNECTIONS (CON or CONN) attribute, NET 9-5
- connect-time failover, NET x, NET C-39, PSC 8-10
  - configuring, NET 8-4, PSG 4-2
  - described, PSG 4-2
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in
    - listener.ora, NET 7-13, NET 8-4, NET C-39, MIG F-15
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in listener.ora file, PSG 3-15
  - service registration, NET 2-23
  - with TAF, PSG 5-4
  - with Transparent Application Failover, PSG 5-4
- CONSIDER FRESH clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-71
- consistency
  - multiversion read, PSC 1-4, SRF 1-42
  - of object cache, OCI 13-4
  - read, STU 18-10
  - read-only transactions, ADG 7-8
  - rollback information, PSC 7-6, SRF 1-42
- consistency of data, SCN 1-54
  - multiversion consistency model, SCN 1-30
  - See also read consistency
- CONSISTENT
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-17
    - nested table and, SUT 1-17
    - partitioned table and, SUT 1-17
- consistent backups
  - definition, SBR 1-5, SBR 1-23
  - whole database, SBR 1-16, SBR 4-4
- consistent gets statistic, STU 19-28, STU 21-4, STU 21-21
- consistent mode
  - TKPROF, STU 6-13
- consistent-read blocks, PSA 12-2
- Console
  - described, PSG 2-3, PSG 6-2
  - Event Management window, PSG 6-2
  - Group window, PSG 6-2
  - Job window, PSG 6-2
  - Navigator window, PSG 6-2
  - Navigator window with Oracle Parallel Server objects, PSG 7-3
  - right-mouse menu, PSG 7-5
    - Connect, PSG 7-6
    - Disconnect, PSG 7-6
    - Edit, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-16
    - Related Tools, PSG 7-6
    - Remove, PSG 7-6
    - Results, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-12
    - Shutdown, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-9
    - Startup, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-7
  - scheduling jobs, PSG 7-19
  - setup, PSG 6-7
  - starting, PSG 6-12
  - starting Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-7
  - stopping Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-9
  - viewing Oracle Parallel Server status, PSG 7-16
  - viewing shutdown results, PSG 7-12
  - viewing startup results, PSG 7-12
- consolidating extents
  - Export parameter COMPRESS, SUT 1-17
- const
  - declaring constants, PC\_ 5-45
- CONSTANT keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47, SUT 5-54, SUT 8-23
- constant values. See literals
- constants
  - comparisons and, STU 4-65
  - declaring, PLS 2-31
  - evaluation of expressions, STU 4-65
  - in stored procedures, SCN 15-18

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- syntax, PLS 11-33
  - when computed, STU 4-65
- constraining tables, ADG 12-22
- CONSTRAINT clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-141
- constraint processing, GTK 4-15
- constraint violations, REP B-4
- CONSTRAINT(S) parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-108
- CONSTRAINTS
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-19, SUT 2-19
- constraints, ADO 8-25, DWG 7-2, DWG 9-13, SCN 1-57, STU 12-11
  - See also* integrity constraints
  - adding, SQL 8-19
  - alternatives to, SCN 25-5
  - application development issues, DDS 3-3
  - applications can find violations, SCN 25-6
  - automatic
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-22
  - CHECK, SCN 25-21
  - check, SQL 8-144
    - Import, SUT 2-45
  - checking at end of transaction, SQL 8-147
  - checking at start of transaction, SQL 8-147
  - checking at the end of each DML
    - statement, SQL 8-147
  - column REF, SQL 8-145
  - composite unique, SQL 8-141
  - composite UNIQUE keys, ADG 4-7
  - constraint modification with ALTER
    - TABLE, GTK 3-28
  - default values and, SCN 25-24
  - deferrable, SQL 8-147, SQL 11-120
    - enforcing, SQL 7-108
  - defined, SCN 10-4
  - defining, SQL 8-136, SQL 10-7
    - on a column, SQL 10-20
    - on a table, SQL 10-20
  - direct path load, SUT 8-20
  - DISABLE VALIDATE constraint state, GTK 3-28
  - disabling, SQL 8-55, SQL 8-150, SQL 10-41
    - cascading, SQL 10-45
  - disabling at table creation, SAD 19-17
  - disabling during a direct load, SUT 8-21
  - disabling referential constraints, SUT 2-14
  - disabling temporarily, SCN 25-7
  - dropping, SQL 8-29, SQL 11-12
  - dropping integrity constraints, SAD 19-20
  - effect on performance, SCN 25-7
  - enable novalidate state, SAD 19-16
  - ENABLE or DISABLE, SCN 25-26
  - enabling, SQL 8-55, SQL 8-149, SQL 10-41, SQL 10-44
    - after a direct load, SUT 8-21
    - after a parallel direct path load, SUT 8-29
  - enabling example, SAD 19-18
  - enabling when violations exist, SAD 19-16
  - enforced on a direct load, SUT 8-21
  - enforced with indexes, SCN 10-25
    - PRIMARY KEY, SCN 25-12
    - UNIQUE, SCN 25-10
  - exceptions, SAD 19-16, SAD 19-21
  - exceptions to integrity constraints, SAD 19-21
  - failed
    - Import, SUT 2-45
  - FOREIGN KEY, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-13
  - foreign key, DWG 7-5, SQL 8-144
  - integrity constraint states, SAD 19-15
  - load method, SUT 8-9
  - mechanisms of enforcement, SCN 25-21
  - modifying, SCN 25-27
  - modifying existing, SQL 8-25
  - NOT NULL, PLS 2-32, SCN 25-7, SCN 25-11
  - not null, SQL 8-142
    - Import, SUT 2-45
  - object tables, ADO 2-3
  - on columns, SQL 8-140
  - on Oracle objects, ADO 5-37
  - ORA-02055
    - constrain violation, DDS 3-3
  - overview, SCN 1-57
  - parallel create table, SCN 23-25

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



preventing Import errors due to uniqueness  
     constraints, SUT 2-19  
 PRIMARY KEY, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-11  
 primary key, SQL 8-142  
     attributes of index, SQL 8-148  
     enabling, SQL 10-44  
 prohibited in views, SCN 10-13  
 referential  
     effect of updates, SCN 25-16  
     self-referencing, REP 2-16, SCN 25-15  
 referential integrity, SQL 8-143, SQL 8-144  
     Import, SUT 2-45  
 REFs, ADO 5-9  
 RELY, DWG 7-5  
 restore, RMN 1-60  
 restriction on stored functions, ADG 9-57  
 restrictions, SQL 8-141  
 scope, SQL 8-146  
 SCOPE FOR constraint, ADO 8-30, ADO 8-32  
 setting at table creation, SAD 19-17  
 setting state for a transaction, SQL 11-120  
 storing rows in violation, SQL 8-52  
 table REF, SQL 8-145  
 triggers cannot violate, SCN 19-22  
 triggers contrasted with, SCN 19-5  
 types listed, SCN 1-57, SCN 25-1  
 unique, DWG 7-3, SQL 8-141  
     attributes of index, SQL 8-148  
     composite, SQL 8-141  
     enabling, SQL 10-44  
 UNIQUE key, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-8  
     partially null, SCN 25-11  
 uniqueness  
     Import, SUT 2-45  
 VALIDATE or NOVALIDATE, SCN 25-26  
 validating, SQL 8-149, SQL 8-150  
 what happens when violated, SCN 25-5  
 when evaluated, SCN 10-9  
 when to disable, SAD 19-16  
 where not allowed, PLS 7-4  
 with partitioning, DWG 7-6  
 with query rewrite, DWG 19-29

constraints, object classes, OID 2-10  
 constructor method, DCI 3-4  
 constructor methods, ADO 1-4, ADO 6-2, SCN  
     1-56, SCN 13-6  
     and object types, SQL 10-80  
     literal invocation of, ADO 2-3  
 constructors  
     collection, PLS 4-8  
     object, PLS 9-12  
 consumed  
     definition, OIS 7-9  
 Consumer is closed - error, ADQ D-3  
 consumer servers, OID 2-26, OID 2-30, OID 2-33  
 Consumers, ADQ 7-3, OIS 7-3  
 CONTAINS operator, IMM 6-4  
     example, IMR 2-13  
     syntax, IMR 2-12  
 content access items, OID 9-20  
     access control points, OID 9-20  
 Content and document management, ADX 2-3  
 content management, ADX 2-3  
 Content management, iProcurement, ADX 10-2  
 content-based routing, OIS 7-6  
 content-based subscription, OIS 7-6  
 contention  
     block, PSA 7-14, PSA 8-9, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-7,  
         PSC 7-21  
     block-level, SRF 3-124  
     disk, PSC 7-2, PSC 7-7  
     disk access, STU 20-18  
     distributed lock, PSA 7-14  
     for data  
         deadlocks, SCN 8-20, SCN 24-17  
         lock escalation does not occur, SCN 24-17  
     for rollback segments, SCN 4-23  
     free lists, STU 21-20  
     memory, STU 19-2  
     memory access, STU 21-1  
     redo allocation latch, STU 21-19  
     redo copy latches, STU 21-19  
     rollback segment, PSC 7-6, PSC 7-7  
     rollback segments, STU 21-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- sequence number, PSC 8-13
- SYSTEM tablespace, PSA 3-4
- table data, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-2, PSC 7-6
- tuning, STU 21-1
- tuning resource, STU 2-13
- context
  - switching, PLS 4-30
  - transaction, PLS 5-55
  - WITH CONTEXT clause, DCI 4-9
- CONTEXT ALLOCATE SQL statement, PC\_ F-28
- CONTEXT ALLOCATE statement, PC\_ 11-8, PCO 12-8, PCO F-19
- context area, STU 2-12
- context block
  - definition of, PC\_ 20-4
- CONTEXT FREE statement, PC\_ 11-9, PC\_ F-29, PCO 12-8, PCO F-20
- CONTEXT indextype, ADD 2-16
- context indextype, IMR 2-14
- context namespaces
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-128
- CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION GET SQL statement, PC\_ 17-18
- CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION SET SQL statement, PC\_ 17-18
- ConText query
  - migrating, IMM 6-2
- context switches
  - reduced with Cache Fusion, PSA 12-4
- context switching, STU 18-6
- CONTEXT USE directive, PC\_ 11-8, PCO 12-8
- CONTEXT USE SQL directive, PC\_ F-33, PCO F-21
- CONTEXT USE SQL statement, PC\_ 11-8, PCO 12-8
- ConText Workbench (pre-8.1), IMM 3-8
- contexts
  - creating namespaces for, SQL 9-13
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-38
  - namespace
    - associating with package, SQL 9-13
- continuation attribute, IMR 3-29
- continuation lines
  - syntax, PCO 2-13
- CONTINUE action
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-25
  - of WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119, PCO 8-16, PCO F-93
  - result of, PC\_ 9-25
- CONTINUE LOAD keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-35
- CONTINUEIF keyword
  - example, SUT 4-15
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-36
- continuing interrupted loads
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-34
- continuous pushes
  - scheduling, REP 7-11, REP 7-12
- Contract information, ADX 10-3
- Contract, definition, ADX 10-19
- CONTROL
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-4
- control file example
  - SQL\*Loader, IMR D-4
- control file records
  - overwriting, RMN 3-47
- control files, GTK 3-52, SBR 2-3 to SBR 2-6, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22
  - adding, SAD 5-5
  - allow reuse of, SQL 9-17
  - allowing reuse of, SQL 9-23
  - altering, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-26
  - backing up, PSA 13-1, SBR 2-5, SBR 4-3, SBR 4-13, SCN 29-26, SQL 7-24
    - using RMAN, RMN 5-7
  - backing up to trace file, SBR 4-14
  - backup and recovery, RMN 6-22
  - changes recorded, SCN 29-23
  - changing size, SAD 5-4
  - checkpoints and, SCN 29-23
  - conflicts with data dictionary, SAD 5-8
  - contents, SBR 1-7, SBR 2-3, SCN 29-22
- CONTROL\_FILES initialization parameter
  - for primary and standby databases, SBY 2-19

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- creating, ADD 12-7, ADD 12-22, PSA 3-9, SBR 6-14, SBY 2-8, SBY 5-15
  - about, SAD 5-2
  - additional control files, SAD 5-5
  - initially, SAD 5-4
  - new files, SAD 5-5
- data definition language syntax, SUT 5-3
- data files, PSA 8-10
- default name, SAD 2-21, SAD 5-4
- definition, SBR 1-7
- described, PSG 1-14
- dropping, SAD 5-9
- effect on standby databases, SBY 4-12
- errors during creation, SAD 5-9
- field delimiters, SUT 5-16
- finding filenames, SBR 4-3
- guidelines for, SAD 5-2 to SAD 5-3
- guidelines for creating, SUT 3-3
- how specified, SCN 5-4
- importance of multiplexed, SAD 5-3
- incomplete recovery, SBR 5-26
- location of, SAD 5-3
- log history, PSA 3-3, PSA 13-7
- log sequence numbers, SAD 6-5
- loss of, SBR 6-12
  - all copies, SBR 6-13
- maintaining backups, SBR 2-6, SBR 2-8
- MAXLOGHISTORY, PSC 7-5
- mirrored, SAD 5-3, SBR 2-8
  - loss of, SBR 6-12
- mirroring, SAD 2-21
- moving, SAD 5-5
- multiplexed, SBR 2-6, SBR 2-7, SBR 2-8, SCN 1-48, SCN 29-23
  - importance of, SAD 5-3
- names, SAD 5-2, SRF 1-21
- number of, SAD 5-3, SBR 2-8
- overview, SBR 1-7, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22
- overwriting existing, SAD 2-21
- overwriting records, RMN 3-47
- parameter values, PSA 1-9
- purpose, SBR 1-8
- raw devices, PSG 2-6
- recovering from loss of, SBR 2-8
- recovery and, SCN 1-48
- re-creating, SQL 9-15
- refreshing standby database, SBY 4-15, SBY 5-26
- relocating, SAD 5-5
- renaming, SAD 5-5
- renaming or removing for migration, MIG 4-26, MIG 7-18, MIG 13-58
- requirement of one, SAD 5-2
- restoring, RMN 6-12
  - to default location, SBR 6-13
  - to non-default location, SBR 6-13
  - using dbid, RMN 6-36
  - using RMAN, RMN 6-12, RMN 6-13
- setting the CONTROL\_FILES initialization parameter, SBR 2-8
- size of, SAD 5-3
- snapshot
  - setting default location, ADD 7-33
  - specifying location of, RMN 2-3
- specifying, SRF 1-21
- specifying data, SUT 5-21
- specifying names before database creation, SAD 2-21
- specifying SQL\*Loader discard file, SUT 5-27
- time-based recovery, SBR 5-28
- troubleshooting, SAD 5-8
- unavailable during startup, SAD 3-4
- updating, SBR 2-5
- used in mounting database, SCN 5-6
- using instead of a recovery catalog, RMN 1-17
- Control information, OIS 7-3
- control structures, PLS 3-2
  - conditional, PLS 3-2
  - iterative, PLS 3-6
  - sequential, PLS 3-16
- control utilities
  - CMCTL, NET 4-29, NET A-81 to NET A-97
  - described, NET A-1
  - LSNRCTL, NET 4-29, NET A-4 to NET A-25
  - NAMESCTL, NET 4-30, NET A-28 to NET A-79

**KEY (cont.):** **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- control, access, OIS 1-8, OIS 9-1
- CONTROL\_FILE\_RECORD\_KEEP\_TIME
  - initialization parameter, RMN 3-47, SRF 1-21
  - preventing overwrite of RMAN records, RMN 3-47
- CONTROL\_FILE\_RECORD\_KEEP\_TIME parameter of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-136
- CONTROL\_FILES initialization parameter, ADD 12-9, ADD 12-16, RMN 6-12, RMN 8-8, SBR 2-8, SBR 4-3, SBR 6-13, SBY 2-19, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-21
  - overwriting existing control files, SAD 2-21
  - setting
    - before database creation, SAD 2-21, SAD 5-4
    - names for, SAD 5-2
    - warning about setting, SAD 2-21
- CONTROL\_FILES parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 14-11, PSG 4-7
  - same for all instances, PSA 1-8
- controlfile clauses
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-13
- CONTROLFILE REUSE clause
  - of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-23
- ContText
  - migrating to interMedia, MIG 4-7, MIG 5-6
- CONVBUFSZ clause, PC\_ 4-51, PCO A-8
- CONVBUFSZ clause in VAR statement, PCO 4-45
- conventional path Export
  - compared to direct path Export, SUT 1-42
- conventional path loads
  - basics, SUT 8-2
  - compared to direct path loads, SUT 8-7
  - concurrent, SUT 8-26
  - SQL\*Loader bind array, SUT 5-75
  - using, SUT 8-3
- conventions
  - code examples, OIS xii
  - description of, PC\_ xxiv
  - naming, DCI 2-8, PLS 2-36
  - notation, PC\_ xxiv
  - text, OIS xi
  - used in documentation, LEG xxviii
  - used in this book, OIS xi
- conventions used in this manual, PCO cxxv
- conversion
  - rules, string to date, SQL 2-57
- Conversion failed - invalid property type - error, ADQ D-4
- conversion functions, ADG 3-25, SQL 4-5
  - table of, SQL 2-32
- TO\_CHAR function, ADG 3-12
- TO\_CHAR function, year and century considerations, ADG 3-11
- TO\_DATE function, ADG 3-11
  - when needed, PLS 2-29
- conversion, datatype, PLS 2-28
- conversions
  - between character set ID number and character set name, NLS 4-6
  - character set, ADL 11-47
  - character set conversions needed on BFILE before using LOADFROMFILE(), ADL 10-34
  - from binary data to character set, ADL 11-47
  - See also binds HEX to RAW
- CONVERT clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-25
- CONVERT function, NLS 4-5, NLS 4-6, SQL 4-24
- convert queue, PSC 5-28
- converting
  - auxiliary object classes, OIS 6-4
  - structural object classes, OIS 6-5
- converting character sets, NLS 4-5
- converting data, ADG 3-25
  - ANSI datatypes, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
  - assignments, ADG 3-25
  - expression evaluation, ADG 3-27
  - program interface, SCN 8-27
  - SQL/DS and DB2 datatypes, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
- converting to LOB data types, ADL 6-3
- Converting XML to HTML, ADX 17-100
- Cookie, ADX 19-81
- cookies, ADG 15-2
- coordinated time-based recovery

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- distributed databases, SBR 6-17
- copy command (RMAN), ADD 7-45, RMN 10-55
- copy semantics, ADL 2-3
  - internal LOBs, ADL 9-27
- Copy Template Wizard, REP 8-26
- copying
  - all or part of a LOB to another LOB
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-143
  - all or part of one temporary LOB to another, ADL 10-98
  - for BFILES there is no copy function, ADL 11-185
  - LOB locator
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-154
  - LOB locator for BFILE, ADL 11-152
  - LONG to LOB, ADL 6-3, ADL 9-59
  - objects, OCI 10-32
  - temporary LOB locator, ADL 10-108
  - TO\_LOB limitations, ADL 9-60
- copying data
  - large cluster tables, MIG 3-15
  - migration method, MIG 3-14
  - space requirements, MIG 3-15
- COR, see complex object retrieval
- CORBA, GTK 3-19, OIS 1-35, OIS 3-55
  - RPC, OIS 1-38
- CORBA component, OIS 9-2
- CORBA, definition, ADX Glossary-4
- CORE, definition, ADX Glossary-4
- CORE\_DUMP\_DEST initialization parameter, SRF 1-22
- CORE\_DUMP\_DEST parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-136
- CORR function, DWG 17-48, SQL 4-25
- correlated subqueries, SQL 5-27
- correlated subquery, PLS 5-11
- correlation identifier, ADQ 1-10
- correlation names, ADG 12-13 to ADG 12-17
  - for base tables of indexes, SQL 9-60
  - in DELETE, SQL 10-120
  - in SELECT, SQL 11-97
  - inline views, SCN 10-17
  - NEW, ADG 12-16
  - OLD, ADG 12-16
  - REFERENCING option and, ADG 12-17
    - when preceded by a colon, ADG 12-16
- corrupt datafile blocks
  - detecting, RMN 1-66, RMN 1-67
  - maximum acceptable number, RMN 10-143
  - records in control file, RMN 1-48
  - RMAN and, RMN 1-47
  - setting maximum for backup, RMN 5-28
- corruption
  - data block
    - repairing, SAD 20-2 to SAD 20-14
- corruption detection, RMN 1-66, RMN 1-67
  - using set maxcorrupt command, RMN 10-143
- corruption of package, DCI 5-10
- COS function, SQL 4-26
- COSH function, SQL 4-27
- COST column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5, SCN 21-8, SCN 30-47, SRF 1-86, STU 4-12
  - distributed databases, DDS 1-47
  - extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32
  - favoring IN-list iterators, SRF 1-84
  - hints, DDS 3-8
  - histograms, SCN 21-9, STU 8-17
  - procedures for plan stability, STU 10-8
  - query rewrite, SCN 10-18
  - selectivity of predicates, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
    - histograms, SCN 21-9, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
    - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - star queries, STU 4-62
  - statistics, SCN 21-9, STU 4-10, STU 8-2
    - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - upgrading to, STU 10-9
  - user-defined costs, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - using for distributed queries, DDS 3-5
- cost-based optimizations, DWG 18-64
  - parallel execution, DWG 18-64
  - star queries, DWG 16-2
- cost-based rewrite, DWG 19-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- costs
  - resource limits and, SAD 22-24
- COUNT aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- COUNT attribute of collection types, ADO 8-21
- COUNT collection method, PLS 4-22
- count column
  - SQL trace, STU 6-12
- COUNT function, SQL 4-27
- COUNT\_HITS procedure, IMM 6-15, IMR 10-5
- COUNT\_LAST procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 6-6, IMM 6-15
- counting hits, IMM 6-15
- courier, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- COVAR\_POP function, DWG 17-47
- COVAR\_SAMP function, DWG 17-48
- CPP\_SUFFIX
  - precompiler option, PC\_12-5
- CPP\_SUFFIX precompiler option, PC\_10-15
- CPP\_SUFFIX precompiler options, PC\_10-15
- CPU
  - checking utilization, STU 18-4
  - column
    - SQL trace, STU 6-12
  - detecting problems, STU 18-4
  - system architecture, STU 18-13
  - tuning, STU 18-1
  - utilization, DWG 5-2, DWG 18-2, STU 9-15
- CPU service time required
  - calculating, PSA 11-8
- CPU Statistics data view, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- CPU Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch drilldown
  - data view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
- CPU time limit, SCN 26-18
- CPU utilization
  - reduced with Cache Fusion, PSA 12-4
- CPU\_COUNT initialization parameter, SRF 1-22, STU 24-17
- CPU\_PER\_CALL parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-142
- CPU\_PER\_SESSION parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
- of ALTER RESOURCE COST, SQL 7-95
- of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-142
- CPUs
  - adding, PSC 2-3
  - in capacity planning, OID 14-2
  - power required for various deployment scenarios, OID 13-9
  - processing power, OID 14-16
  - requirements
    - estimating, OID 14-17
    - in capacity planning, OID 14-16
  - single, uniprocessor, PSC 2-3
  - tuning, OID 15-3
  - tuning for Oracle foreground processes, OID 15-6
  - usage, OID 13-11
  - when to tune, OID 15-3
- CR Server
  - change summary for 8.1, PSC A-3
- crash recovery, SCN 29-4, SCN 29-14
  - instance failure, SCN 1-45, SCN 5-11, SCN 29-4
  - opening a database, SCN 5-9
  - read-only tablespaces, SCN 29-6
  - required after aborting instance, SCN 5-10
  - SMON process, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11
- CREATE DATABASE
  - MAXLOGHISTORY clause, PSA 3-3
- Create a Non-Persistent Queue, ADQ 9-27
- Create a Queue, ADQ 9-20
- CREATE ANY CLUSTER system privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE ANY CONTEXT system privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE ANY DIMENSION system
  - privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE ANY DIRECTORY system privilege, SQL 11-39
- CREATE ANY INDEX system privilege, SQL 11-39
- CREATE ANY INDEXTYPE system privilege, SQL 11-39
- CREATE ANY LIBRARY system privilege, SQL 11-39

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- CREATE ANY MATERIALIZED VIEW system privilege, SQL 11-39
- CREATE ANY OPERATOR system privilege, SQL 11-40
- CREATE ANY OUTLINE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- CREATE ANY PROCEDURE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- CREATE ANY SEQUENCE system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE ANY SNAPSHOT system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE ANY SYNONYM system privilege, SQL 11-42
- CREATE ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- CREATE ANY TRIGGER system privilege, SQL 11-43
- CREATE ANY TYPE privilege, ADO 2-10
  - See also privileges
- CREATE ANY TYPE system privilege, SQL 11-43
- CREATE ANY VIEW system privilege, SQL 11-44
- Create button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- create catalog command (RMAN), RMN 10-59
- CREATE CLUSTER
  - statement, SQL 9-3
  - system privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE CLUSTER command, ADG 2-6, ADG 5-15
  - hash clusters, ADG 5-19
  - HASH IS option, ADG 5-20
  - HASHKEYS option, ADG 5-20
- CREATE CLUSTER statement, PSA 8-5, PSC A-22, STU 12-27
  - creating clusters, SAD 16-7
  - example, SAD 16-7
  - for hash clusters, SAD 17-4
  - FREELIST GROUPS option, PSA 8-4
  - FREELISTS option, PSA 8-4
  - HASH IS option, SAD 17-4, SAD 17-6
  - HASHKEYS clause, SCN 10-57, SCN 10-61
  - HASHKEYS option, SAD 17-4, SAD 17-7
  - SINGLE TABLE HASHKEYS clause, SCN 10-61
  - SIZE option, SAD 17-6
  - storage parameters, SCN 4-18
- CREATE CONTEXT statement, ADG 11-52, GTK 3-69, SQL 9-13
- CREATE CONTROLFILE statement, PSA 3-9, SQL 9-15
  - about, SAD 5-5
  - and recovery, RMN 6-18
  - changing database options, PSA 3-9
  - checking for inconsistencies, SAD 5-8
  - exclusive mode, PSC B-3
  - MAXLOGHISTORY, PSA 13-7
  - NORESETLOGS option, SAD 5-7
  - RESETLOGS option, SAD 5-7
  - standby database, effect on, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-26
- CREATE DATABASE
  - creating threads, PSA 3-7
  - MAXDATAFILES clause, PSA 3-3
  - MAXINSTANCES clause, PSA 3-3
  - MAXLOGFILES clause, PSA 3-3
  - MAXLOGMEMBERS clause, PSA 3-3
- CREATE DATABASE LINK
  - statement, SQL 9-28
  - system privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE DATABASE LINK statement, DDS 2-9
- CREATE DATABASE OPS script, PSG 3-38
- CREATE DATABASE statement, PSA 3-2, SQL 9-21
  - CONTROLFILE REUSE option, SAD 5-4
  - database name, SRF 1-32
  - exclusive mode, PSC B-3
  - MAXINSTANCES, PSA 3-3, PSC 7-21
  - MAXLOGFILES, PSA 3-3
  - MAXLOGFILES option, SAD 6-10
  - MAXLOGHISTORY, PSA 3-3, PSA 13-7, PSC 7-5
  - MAXLOGMEMBERS, PSA 3-3
  - MAXLOGMEMBERS parameter, SAD 6-10
  - setting the block size, SRF 1-28
  - setting the log mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, SRF 1-61

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

**CREATE DATAFILE clause**

ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 5-5  
of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-11, SQL 7-19

**CREATE DIMENSION**

statement, SQL 9-34  
system privilege, SQL 11-38

**CREATE DIMENSION statement, DWG 9-6****CREATE DIRECTORY statement, SQL 9-40**

Create Entry menu item, in Oracle Directory  
Manager, OID 4-8

**CREATE FUNCTION statement, SCN 17-18, SQL 9-43****CREATE INDEX, ADD 2-16, IMR 2-14**

default parameters, IMR 3-55  
example, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-18  
statement, SQL 9-52

**CREATE INDEX command, ADG 2-6, ADG 5-5, IMM 5-7**

ON CLUSTER option, ADG 5-16

**CREATE INDEX statement, DWG 18-58**

examples, STU 20-38  
explicitly, SAD 14-9  
FREELISTS option, PSA 8-6  
no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7  
NOSORT clause, STU 20-38  
object types, ADO 2-5

ON CLUSTER option, SAD 16-8

partition attributes, SCN 11-36  
partitioned indexes, SAD 15-9 to SAD 15-11  
rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25  
storage parameters, SCN 4-19  
temporary segments, SCN 4-19  
UNRECOVERABLE, SAD 14-6  
with a constraint, SAD 14-10

**CREATE INDEXTYPE**

statement, SQL 9-76  
system privilege, SQL 11-39

**CREATE JAVA statement, SQL 9-79****Create Job property sheet, PSG 7-20 to PSG 7-25**

General tab, PSG 7-21  
Parameters tab, PSG 7-23  
Tasks tab, PSG 7-22

**CREATE LIBRARY**

statement, SQL 9-86  
system privilege, SQL 11-39

**CREATE LIBRARY command**

differences between Server Manager and  
SQL\*Plus, MIG 11-16

**Create Like**

adding entries using templates, OID 7-7  
button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9,  
OID 7-7

operation, using Oracle Directory  
Manager, OID 4-7

**CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT statement, SQL 9-88****CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG statement, SQL 9-107****CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW statement, DWG 8-17, GTK 3-22**

enabling query rewrite, DWG 19-5

**CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/SNAPSHOT**

system privilege, SQL 11-39

**CREATE OPERATOR**

statement, SQL 9-115  
system privilege, SQL 11-40

**CREATE OUTLINE statement, GTK 3-37, SCN 21-7, SQL 9-119, STU 10-5****CREATE PACKAGE BODY command, ADD 6-3, ADG 9-15, SPR 1-3****CREATE PACKAGE BODY statement, SCN 17-12, SCN 17-18, SQL 9-127****CREATE PACKAGE command, ADD 6-3, ADG 9-15, SPR 1-3****CREATE PACKAGE statement, SQL 9-122**

examples, SCN 17-12, SCN 19-12  
locks, SCN 24-30  
package name, SCN 17-18

**CREATE PROCEDURE**

statement, SQL 9-132  
system privilege, SQL 11-40

**CREATE PROCEDURE statement, PCO 6-21**  
embedded, PC\_ 7-21  
example, SCN 17-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- locks, SCN 24-30
- procedure name, SCN 17-18
- CREATE PROFILE
  - statement, SQL 9-139
  - system privilege, SQL 11-40
- CREATE PROFILE statement
  - about, SAD 22-22
- CREATE PUBLIC DATABASE LINK system
  - privilege, SQL 11-38
- CREATE PUBLIC ROLLBACK SEGMENT
  - statement, PSA 3-5
- CREATE PUBLIC SYNONYM system
  - privilege, SQL 11-42
- Create Queue SQL Scripts, ADX 13-28
- Create Queue Tables and Queues, Examples, ADQ
  - A-4
- CREATE ROLE
  - statement, SQL 9-146
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE ROLE statement, ADG 11-23
  - IDENTIFIED BY option, SAD 23-8
  - IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY option, SAD 23-8
- CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENT
  - statement, SQL 9-149
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENT statement, PSA
  - 3-4, PSA 3-5
  - about, SAD 11-6
  - tuning guidelines, SAD 2-26
- CREATE SCHEMA command, ADG 2-37
  - privileges required, ADG 2-37
- CREATE SCHEMA statement, ADG 11-19, SQL
  - 9-152
  - multiple tables and views, SAD 19-2
- create script command (RMAN), RMN 10-61
- CREATE SEQUENCE
  - statement, SQL 9-155
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE SEQUENCE command
  - CACHE option, ADG 2-29, ADG 2-34
  - examples, ADG 2-34
  - NOCACHE option, ADG 2-34
- CREATE SEQUENCE statement, PSC 8-14, SAD
  - 18-12
  - CACHE option, PSC 8-14, PSC 8-15
  - CYCLE option, PSC 8-14
  - description, PSC 8-13
  - ORDER option, PSC 8-14
- CREATE SESSION privilege, SUT 2-10
  - Export, SUT 1-3
- CREATE SESSION statement, ADG 11-19
- CREATE SESSION system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE SNAPSHOT statement, DWG 8-3
- CREATE SNAPSHOT system privilege, SQL 11-41
- CREATE STANDBY CONTROLFILE clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 4-15
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-13, SQL 7-24
- CREATE statement, SCN 15-4
  - setting FREELISTS and FREELIST
    - GROUPS, PSA 8-4
  - triggers on, SQL 10-72
- CREATE SYNONYM
  - statement, SQL 10-3
  - system privilege, SQL 11-42
- CREATE SYNONYM statement, SAD 18-14
  - locks, SCN 24-30
- CREATE TABLE
  - AS subquery
    - behavior change, MIG 9-31
  - behavior change
    - Oracle7 to Oracle8i, MIG 9-31
- CREATE TABLE AS SELECT
  - rules of parallelism
    - index-organized tables, SCN 23-31
- CREATE TABLE AS SELECT statement, DWG
  - 18-50, DWG 18-68
- CREATE TABLE command, ADG 2-3, ADG 2-4,
  - ADG 2-6
  - CLUSTER option, ADG 5-16
  - defining integrity constraints, ADG 4-17
  - INITTRANS parameter in, ADG 7-25
- CREATE TABLE statement, SQL 10-7
  - about, SAD 13-9
  - AS SELECT

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- comparison with direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-2
- decision support systems, SCN 23-32
- no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
- rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25
- space fragmentation, SCN 23-34
- temporary storage space, SCN 23-34
- AS SELECT option, SBR 5-3
- auditing, SCN 28-7, SCN 28-10
- CACHE clause, SCN 7-4
- CLUSTER option, SAD 16-7
- clustered tables, PSA 8-5
- creating partitioned tables, SAD 15-8 to SAD 15-11
- enable or disable constraints, SCN 25-26
- examples, PSA 8-12
  - column objects, ADO 1-11, ADO 2-7, SCN 13-5
  - nested tables, ADO 1-10, SCN 13-12
  - object tables, ADO 1-5, ADO 1-10, ADO 2-4, ADO 2-7, SCN 13-8, SCN 13-12
- FREELIST GROUPS clause, SRF 1-47
- FREELIST GROUPS option, PSC 7-24
- FREELISTS option, PSA 8-4, PSC 7-24
- initial storage, PSA 8-11, PSA 8-12
- locks, SCN 24-30
- parallelism, SCN 23-32
  - index-organized tables, SCN 23-31
- partition attributes, SCN 11-26
- STORAGE clause, STU 20-24
- storage parameters, SCN 4-18
- TABLESPACE clause, STU 20-24
- triggers, SCN 19-7
- UNRECOVERABLE, SAD 13-4
- CREATE TABLESPACE
  - statement, SQL 10-56
  - system privilege, SQL 11-42
- CREATE TABLESPACE statement, PSC A-20, SBR 6-3, STU 20-23
- datafile names in, SAD 9-5
- example, SAD 9-5
- TEMPORARY clause, SCN 3-13

- CREATE TEMPORARY TABLE statement, SCN 10-11
- CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE
  - statement, SAD 9-9, SCN 3-13, SQL 10-63
- CREATE TRIGGER
  - statement, SQL 10-66
  - system privilege, SQL 11-43
- CREATE TRIGGER command, ADG 12-3
- REFERENCING option, ADG 12-17
- CREATE TRIGGER statement
  - compiled and stored, SCN 19-26
  - examples, SCN 19-12, SCN 19-15, SCN 19-25
  - object tables, ADO 2-5
  - locks, SCN 24-30
- CREATE TYPE
  - statement, SQL 10-80
  - system privilege, SQL 11-43
- CREATE TYPE BODY statement, DCI 5-2, SQL 10-93
- CREATE TYPE command
  - differences between Server Manager and SQL\*Plus, MIG 11-16
  - nested tables, ADO 1-9, ADO 1-11
- CREATE TYPE privilege, ADO 2-10
  - See also* privileges
- CREATE TYPE statement
  - incomplete types, ADO 2-14
  - nested tables, ADO 2-3, SCN 13-4, SCN 13-12
  - object types, ADO 1-10, ADO 2-2, ADO 2-3, ADO 2-7, ADO 8-14, SCN 13-4
  - object views, ADO 4-3, SCN 14-3
  - VARRAYs, SCN 13-11
  - varrays, ADO 1-9, ADO 8-15
- CREATE TYPE with OID statement, DCI 3-3
- CREATE USER
  - statement, SQL 10-99
  - system privilege, SQL 11-43
- CREATE USER command
  - Import, SUT 2-13
- CREATE USER statement
  - IDENTIFIED BY option, SAD 22-15
  - IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY option, SAD 22-15

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

temporary segments, SCN 4-20  
 CREATE VIEW  
   statement, SQL 10-105  
   system privilege, SQL 11-44  
 CREATE VIEW command, ADG 2-15  
   OR REPLACE option, ADG 2-18  
   WITH CHECK OPTION, ADG 2-15, ADG 2-19  
 CREATE VIEW statement  
   about, SAD 18-2  
   examples, SCN 19-15  
     object views, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-3  
   locks, SCN 24-30  
   OR REPLACE option, SAD 18-11  
   WITH CHECK OPTION, SAD 18-3  
 Create, Read, Update, Delete (CRUD), ADX 16-9  
 CREATE\_BITMAP\_AREA\_SIZE initialization  
   parameter, SRF 1-22  
 CREATE\_BITMAP\_AREA\_SIZE parameter, STU  
   12-16, STU 12-19  
 CREATE\_INDEX procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 5-7  
 CREATE\_INDEX\_SET new procedure, ADD 2-41  
 CREATE\_INST\_INIT procedure, DDS 7-18  
 CREATE\_PHRASE procedure, IMR 11-16  
 CREATE\_PREFERENCE procedure, IMM 5-6, IMR  
   7-24  
 CREATE\_RELATION procedure, IMR 11-18  
 CREATE\_SECTION\_GROUP procedure, IMM  
   5-18, IMR 7-27  
 CREATE\_STOPLIST procedure, IMM 5-16, IMR  
   7-30  
   updated syntax, ADD 2-46  
 CREATE\_STORED\_OUTLINES parameter, STU  
   10-4  
   of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-109  
   of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-136  
 CREATE\_STORED\_OUTLINES session  
   parameter, GTK 3-37, SCN 21-7  
 CREATE\_THESAURUS function, IMR 11-20  
 CREATE\_TRANSLATION new procedure, ADD  
   2-49  
 createAttribute(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createAttri

bute(java.lang.String), ARX 1-71  
 createAttribute(String, String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createAttribu  
   te(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-36  
 createCDATASection(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createCDAT  
   ASection(java.lang.String), ARX 1-36  
 createCDATASection(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createCDA  
   TASession(java.lang.String), ARX 1-72  
 createComment(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createComm  
   ent(java.lang.String), ARX 1-37  
 createComment(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createCom  
   ment(java.lang.String), ARX 1-72  
 createDocument() -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createDocum  
   ent(), ARX 1-37  
 createDocumentFragment() -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createDocu  
   mentFragment(), ARX 1-73  
 createElement(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createElemen  
   t(java.lang.String), ARX 1-37  
 createElement(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createElem  
   ent(java.lang.String), ARX 1-73  
 createEntityReference(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createEntit  
   yReference(java.lang.String), ARX 1-74  
 createNestedRequest(URL, Dictionary) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.createNested  
   Request(java.net.URL,  
   java.util.Dictionary), ARX 3-24  
 createNestedRequest(URL, Dictionary) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.create  
   NestedRequest(java.net.URL,  
   java.util.Dictionary), ARX 3-48  
 createProcessingInstruction(String, String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createProcess  
   ingInstruction(java.lang.String,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

java.lang.String), ARX 1-38  
 createProcessingInstruction(String, String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createProc  
   essingInstruction(java.lang.String,  
   java.lang.String), ARX 1-74  
 createServerSocket(int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
   yImpl.createServerSocket(int), OAS F-34  
 createServerSocket(int, int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
   yImpl.createServerSocket(int, int), OAS F-34  
 createServerSocket(int, int, InetAddress) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
   yImpl.createServerSocket(int, int,  
   java.net.InetAddress), OAS F-35  
 createSocket(InetAddress, int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
   createSocket(java.net.InetAddress, int), OAS  
   F-47  
 createSocket(InetAddress, int, InetAddress, int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
   createSocket(java.net.InetAddress, int,  
   java.net.InetAddress, int), OAS F-47  
 createSocket(Socket) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactory.creat  
   eSocket(java.net.Socket), OAS F-45  
 createSocket(Socket) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
   createSocket(java.net.Socket), OAS F-48  
 createSocket(String, int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
   createSocket(java.lang.String, int), OAS F-50  
 createSocket(String, int, InetAddress, int) -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
   createSocket(java.lang.String, int,  
   java.net.InetAddress, int), OAS F-50  
 createTextNode(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.createTextNode  
   (java.lang.String), ARX 1-38  
 createTextNode(String) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.createText  
   Node(java.lang.String), ARX 1-75

createTimestamp attribute, OID 2-5, OID F-4  
   optional in top, OID 2-10  
 createTimestamp(String) -  
   oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.createTimes  
   tamp(java.lang.String), ARX 9-4  
 createXMLTable(Connection, String) -  
   oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.createXMLTa  
   ble(java.sql.Connection,  
   java.lang.String), ARX 4-106, ARX 4-181  
 creating  
   a database  
     setting block size, SRF 1-27, SRF 1-28  
   Access Control Policy Points, by using Oracle  
     Directory Manager, OID 4-8  
   an Oracle server account, OAS 8-13  
   attributes  
     using ldapmodify, OID 4-12, OID 7-12  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8  
   clusters, ADG 5-15  
   control files, ADD 12-22, SBY 5-15  
   datafiles, SBY 5-22  
   db\_name.conf file, PSG B-2  
   duplicate databases, RMN 7-2  
     on a remote host, RMN 7-10  
   hash clusters, ADG 5-19  
   indexes, ADG 5-5  
   initdb\_name.ora file, PSG 3-36  
   initialization parameter files, PSG 3-12, PSG  
     3-36  
   initsid.ora file, PSG 3-12, PSG 3-36  
   integrity constraints, ADG 4-2  
   LDIF input file, OID 5-11  
   multiple objects, ADG 2-37  
   new entries  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8,  
       OID 7-6  
   object classes, using Oracle Directory  
     Manager, OID 4-8  
   objects, OCI 10-32  
   Oracle directories in CDS, OAS 13-3  
   Oracle Enterprise Manager repository, PSG 6-10  
   Oracle Parallel Server database

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

backing up the new database, PSG 3-39  
 CREATE DATABASE OPS script, PSG 3-38  
 db\_name.conf file, PSG 3-9, PSG 3-33  
 during installation, PSG 3-7  
 initdb\_name.ora file, PSG 3-36  
 initsid.ora file, PSG 3-12, PSG 3-36  
 ORACLE\_SID environment variable, PSG 3-35  
 OracleServicesid.service, PSG 3-11, PSG 3-35  
 oratab file, PSG 3-9, PSG 3-32  
 password files, PSG 3-37  
 registry entries, PSG 3-10, PSG 3-33  
 with manual methods, PSG 3-29  
 with Oracle Database Configuration Assistant, PSG 3-7, PSG 3-24  
 packages, ADD 6-3, ADG 9-15, SPR 1-3  
 password files, PSG 3-37  
 preferred credentials, PSG 6-19  
 principals and accounts, OAS 13-2  
 raw devices on UNIX, PSG 2-7  
 raw devices on Windows NT, PSG 2-9  
 recovery catalog, RMN 3-2  
 rollback segments, OID 10-4  
 savepoints, PC\_F-102, PCO F-79  
 sequences, ADG 2-34  
 similar entries through CreateLike operation, OID 7-7  
 standby databases, ADD 12-6, SBY 2-8, SBY 2-12, SBY 2-13, SBY 2-14, SBY 2-32  
 overview, SBY 1-16  
 synonyms, ADG 2-35  
 tables, ADG 2-3, ADG 2-4  
 tablespaces, OID 10-4  
 test databases, RMN 1-64  
 triggers, ADG 12-3, ADG 12-20  
 views, ADG 2-15  
 wallets, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6  
 Creating a Node, ADX 17-56  
 creating a parameter file, SAD 2-9  
 creating a rollback segment, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-5  
 creating a tablespace, PSC A-20

creating a temporary LOB, ADL 10-14  
 creating an audit trail, SAD 24-4  
 Creating Applications in JMS, ADQ 12-1  
 creating connected user links  
   scenario, DDS 2-36  
 creating current user links  
   scenario, DDS 2-37  
 creating database links, DDS 2-8  
   connected user, DDS 2-12  
   current user, DDS 2-12  
   example, DDS 1-20  
   fixed user, DDS 2-11  
   private, DDS 2-9  
   public, DDS 2-10  
   service names within link names, DDS 2-13  
   specifying types, DDS 2-9  
 creating databases, SAD 2-1, SAD 7-6  
   backing up the new database, SAD 2-11  
   executing CREATE DATABASE, SAD 2-10  
   manually from a script, SAD 2-4  
   migration from different versions, SAD 2-4  
   preparing to, SAD 2-2  
   prerequisites for, SAD 2-3  
   problems encountered while, SAD 2-16  
   using DBCA, SAD 2-4  
 creating datafiles, SAD 10-5  
 creating fixed user links  
   scenario, DDS 2-34, DDS 2-35  
 creating partitions, LEG 5-7  
 creating prioritized message queue table and queue, ADQ 9-9, ADQ 9-23  
 creating profiles, SAD 22-22  
 creating queue table and queue of object type, ADQ 9-23  
 creating queue table and queue of RAW type, ADQ 9-23  
 creating queue tables and queues of object types, ADQ 9-8  
 creating queue tables and queues of RAW type, ADQ 9-9  
 creating sequences, SAD 18-12  
 Creating Statistics Table

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- (PowerCartUserStats), DCI 11-39
- creating synonyms, SAD 18-14
- creating tables
  - containing an object type with LOB attribute
    - internal Persistent LOBs, ADL 9-13
  - containing BFILES, ADL 11-14
  - containing one or more LOB columns
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-8
  - containing one ore more BFILE columns, ADL 11-15
  - nested, containing LOB
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-18
  - of an object type with BFILE attribute, ADL 11-18
  - with a nested table containing a BFILE, ADL 11-21
- creating temporary LOB, PC\_ 16-15
- creating threads, PSA 3-7
- creating VARRAYs
  - containing references to LOBs, ADL 5-32
- creating views, SAD 18-2
- creation of prioritized message queue table and queue, ADQ A-5
- creation of queue table and queue of object type, ADQ A-4
- creation of queue table and queue of RAW type, ADQ A-5
- creation of queue tables and queues, ADQ A-4
- creatorsName attribute, OID 2-5, OID F-4
- creatorsName, optional attribute in top, OID 2-10
- CRLF
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-3
- CRM
  - see "Customer Relationship Management", OIS 1-27
- cross joins, STU 4-48
- crosscheck command (RMAN), RMN 10-64
- crosschecking
  - catalog not required, ADD 7-37
  - definition, RMN 1-21
  - on multiple channels, ADD 7-34
  - recovery catalog with the media
    - manager, RMN 3-14
- cross-registration, PSC 9-21
- crtsrv batch file, PSG 3-35
- CRUD, ADX 16-9
- cryptographic functions, ADG 11-72
- Cryptographic Toolkit, GTK 7-8
- CSID parameter
  - setting OCILobRead and OCILobWrite to OCI\_UCS2ID, ADL 3-11
- CSM\$COLUMNS parameter, ADD 3-34
- CSM\$ERRORS parameter, ADD 3-35
- CSM\$TABLES parameter, ADD 3-34
- CSMIG user, ADD 3-12
- CSMINST.SQL script, ADD 3-12
  - running, ADD 3-13
- CTIME column
  - SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52
- CTX\_ADM package, IMM A-2
  - RECOVER, IMR 6-2
  - SET\_PARAMETER, IMR 6-3
  - SHUTDOWN, IMR 6-5
- CTX\_CLASSES view, IMR H-4
- CTX\_DDL package, IMM A-4
  - ADD\_ATTR\_SECTION, IMR 7-3
  - ADD\_FIELD\_SECTION, IMR 7-5
  - ADD\_SPECIAL\_SECTION, IMR 7-9
  - ADD\_STOP\_SECTION, IMR 7-12
  - ADD\_STOPCLASS, IMR 7-11
  - ADD\_STOPTHEME, IMR 7-14
  - ADD\_STOPWORD, IMR 7-15
  - ADD\_SUB\_LEXER, IMR 7-17
  - ADD\_ZONE\_SECTION, IMR 7-20
  - CREATE\_PREFERENCE, IMR 7-24
  - CREATE\_SECTION\_GROUP, IMR 7-27
  - CREATE\_STOPLIST, IMR 7-30
  - DROP\_PREFERENCE, IMR 7-31
  - DROP\_SECTION GROUP, IMR 7-32
  - DROP\_STOPLIST, IMR 7-33
  - REMOVE\_SECTION, IMR 7-36
  - REMOVE\_STOPCLASS, IMR 7-38
  - REMOVE\_STOPTHEME, IMR 7-39
  - REMOVE\_STOPWORD, IMR 7-40

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- SET\_ATTRIBUTE, IMR 7-41
- UNSET\_ATTRIBUTE, IMR 7-43
- CTX\_DDL PL/SQL package, ADX 5-9
- CTX\_DDL.ADD\_INDEX, ADD 2-38
- CTX\_DDL.ADD\_STOPWORD, ADD 2-47
- CTX\_DDL.CREATE\_INDEX\_SET, ADD 2-41
- CTX\_DDL.CREATE\_STOPLIST, ADD 2-46
- CTX\_DDL.DROP\_INDEX\_SET, ADD 2-42
- CTX\_DML package (pre-8.1), IMM A-3
- CTX\_DOC package, IMM 7-2, IMM 7-5, IMR 8-1
  - FILTER, IMR 8-2
  - GIST, IMR 8-5
  - HIGHLIGHT, IMR 8-10
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
  - MARKUP, IMR 8-13
  - PKENCODE, IMR 8-19
  - result tables, IMR B-8
  - SET\_KEY\_TYPE, IMR 8-21
  - THEMES, IMR 8-22
- CTX\_DOC\_KEY\_TYPE system parameter, IMR 3-54
- CTX\_DOC.GIST, ADD 2-59
- CTX\_DOC.THEMES, ADD 2-56
- CTX\_FEEDBACK\_ITEM\_TYPE type, IMR B-6
- CTX\_FEEDBACK\_TYPE type, IMR 10-10, IMR B-6
- CTX\_INDEX\_ERRORS view, IMM 3-6, IMR H-5
  - example, IMR 2-20
- CTX\_INDEX\_OBJECTS view, IMR H-5
- CTX\_INDEX\_VALUES view, IMR H-6
- CTX\_INDEXES view, IMR H-4
- CTX\_INFO package (pre-8.1), IMM A-6
- CTX\_LING output tables (pre-8.1)
  - creating, IMM 7-6
- CTX\_LING package (pre-8.1), IMM 7-5, IMM A-7
- CTX\_OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTE\_LOV view, IMR H-7
- CTX\_OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES view, IMR H-7
- CTX\_OBJECTS view, IMR H-6
- CTX\_OUTPUT package, IMR 9-1
  - END\_LOG, IMR 9-2
  - LOGFILENAME, IMR 9-3
  - START\_LOG, IMR 9-4
- CTX\_PARAMETERS view, IMR 3-54, IMR H-8
- CTX\_PENDING view, IMM 3-6, IMR H-9
- CTX\_PREFERENCE\_VALUES view, IMR H-9
- CTX\_PREFERENCES view, IMR H-9
- CTX\_QUERY package, IMM A-8
  - BROWSE\_WORDS, IMR 10-2
  - COUNT\_HITS, IMR 10-5
  - EXPLAIN, IMR 10-6
  - HFEEDBACK, IMR 10-9
  - REMOVE\_SQE, IMR 10-13
  - result tables, IMR B-2
  - STORE\_SQE, IMR 10-14
- CTX\_SECTION\_GROUPS view, IMR H-10
- CTX\_SECTIONS view, IMR H-10
- CTX\_SERVERS view, IMM 3-2, IMR H-11
- CTX\_SQES view, IMR H-11
- CTX\_STOPLISTS view, IMR H-12
- CTX\_STOPWORDS view, IMR H-12
- CTX\_SUB\_LEXERS view, IMR H-13
- CTX\_SVC package (pre-8.1), IMM A-10
- CTX\_THES package, IMR 11-1
  - ALTER\_PHRASE, IMR 11-3
  - ALTER\_THESAURUS, IMR 11-5
  - BT, IMR 11-7
  - BTG, IMR 11-10
  - BTI, IMR 11-12
  - BTP, IMR 11-14
  - CREATE\_PHRASE, IMR 11-16
  - CREATE\_RELATION, IMR 11-18
  - CREATE\_THESAURUS, IMR 11-20
  - DROP\_PHRASE, IMR 11-21
  - DROP\_RELATION, IMR 11-23
  - DROP\_THESAURUS, IMR 11-26
  - new procedures for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
  - NT, IMR 11-27
  - NTG, IMR 11-30
  - NTI, IMR 11-32
  - NTP, IMR 11-34
  - OUTPUT\_STYLE, IMR 11-36
  - PT, IMR 11-37
  - result tables, IMR B-12
  - RT, IMR 11-39
  - SN, IMR 11-41

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

SYN, IMR 11-40, IMR 11-42  
 THES\_TT, IMR 11-45  
 TR, IMR 11-46  
 TRSYN, IMR 11-48  
 TT, IMR 11-50  
 CTX\_THESAURI view, IMR H-13  
 CTX\_THES.CREATE\_TRANSLATION, ADD 2-49  
 CTX\_THES.DROP\_TRANSLATION, ADD 2-50  
 CTX\_THES.UPDATE\_TRANSLATION, ADD 2-52  
 CTX\_USER\_INDEX\_ERRORS view, IMM 3-6, IMR H-15  
     example, IMR 2-20  
 CTX\_USER\_INDEX\_OBJECTS view, IMR H-15  
 CTX\_USER\_INDEX\_VALUES view, IMR H-15  
 CTX\_USER\_INDEXES view, IMR H-14  
 CTX\_USER\_PENDING view, IMM 3-6, IMR H-16  
     example, IMR 2-9  
 CTX\_USER\_PREFERENCE\_VALUES view, IMR H-16  
 CTX\_USER\_PREFERENCES view, IMR H-16  
 CTX\_USER\_SECTION\_GROUPS view, IMR H-17  
 CTX\_USER\_SECTIONS view, IMR H-17  
 CTX\_USER\_SQES view, IMR H-17  
 CTX\_USER\_STOPLISTS view, IMR H-18  
 CTX\_USER\_STOPWORDS view, IMR H-18  
 CTX\_USER\_SUB\_LEXERS view, IMR H-19  
 CTX\_USER\_THESAURI view, IMR H-19  
 CTXADMIN role (pre-8.1), IMM 3-3  
 CTXAPP role, IMM 3-3, IMR 1-4  
 CTXCAT indextype, ADD 2-16  
     about, ADD 2-3  
 ctxctl (pre-8.1), IMM 1-16, IMM 3-2  
 ctxkbt compiler, IMM 1-4, IMM 1-16  
 ctxkbt compiler, IMR 12-12  
 CTXKBT knowledge base compiler  
     updated syntax, ADD 2-12  
 ctxload, IMM 1-4, IMM 3-5, IMR 12-6  
     changes, IMM 1-16  
     examples, IMR 12-11  
     import file structure, IMR D-6  
     load file examples, IMR D-15  
     load file format, IMR D-13

ctxsrv, IMM 5-13  
     about, IMR 1-9, IMR 12-2  
     changes, IMM 1-16, IMM 3-2  
     Inso variables in startup shell, IMR C-3  
     shutting down, IMR 6-5, IMR 12-4  
     starting and shutting down, IMM 3-8  
     viewing active servers, IMR H-11  
     viewing status of, IMM 3-2  
 CTXSYS user, IMM 3-3, IMR 1-4  
     installation, IMM 2-8  
 CTXUSER role (pre-8.1), IMM 3-3  
 CUBE, DWG 17-10  
     partial, DWG 17-13  
     when to use, DWG 17-14  
 CUBE clause  
     of SELECT statements, SQL 11-100  
 CUBE operation, GROUP BY clause, GTK 3-24  
 CUBE/ROLLUP  
     with query rewrite, DWG 19-20  
 CUME\_DIST function, DWG 17-31, SQL 4-33  
 cumulative export, SBR 4-20  
 cumulative exports, SUT 1-45, SUT 1-47  
     recording, SUT 1-24  
     restrictions, SUT 1-45  
     specifying, SUT 1-21  
     SYS.INCFIL table, SUT 1-52  
     SYS.INCVID table, SUT 1-53  
 cumulative incremental backups, RMN 1-53, RMN 5-23  
 curly braces, defined, NET xii  
 curly brackets, DCI xxv, PC\_xxiv  
 curly brackets, defined, PSG xxiii  
 currencies  
     formats, NLS 2-23  
     monetary  
         units characters, NLS 2-26  
     symbols  
         default, NLS 2-10  
         local currency symbol, NLS 2-23  
 currency, SRF 1-75  
     international currency symbol, SRF 1-76  
 currency symbol

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- ISO, SQL 2-44
- local, SQL 2-45
- union, SQL 2-46
- CURRENT clause, PSA 13-5
- current column
  - SQL trace, STU 6-13
- current instance
  - checkpoint, PSA 13-14
  - log switch, PSA 13-15
- current mode
  - TKPROF, STU 6-13
- CURRENT OF clause, PC\_ 8-4, PCO 5-16, PCO 7-6, PLS 5-49
  - example, PCO 5-16
  - example of, PC\_ 6-17
  - mimicking with ROWID, PC\_ 3-26, PC\_ 8-28, PCO 3-22, PCO 7-19
  - of embedded SQL DELETE statement, PCO F-33
  - of embedded SQL UPDATE statement, PCO F-89
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-17
  - restrictions, PCO 5-17
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 6-18
- CURRENT option
  - checkpoints, PSA 13-15
  - forcing a global log switch, PSA 13-15
  - global log switch, PSA 13-21
  - new in Oracle7, PSC A-21
- current redo log, SBR 1-9
- current row, PCO 5-12, PLS 1-5
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-7
  - using FETCH to retrieve, PC\_ 6-12
- current user database links, DDS 2-12
  - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-19
  - cannot access in shared schema, DDS 1-28
  - creating, DDS 2-12
  - definition, DDS 1-17
  - example, DDS 1-20
  - schema independence, DDS 1-28
- CURRENT\_SCHEMA attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-44
- CURRENT\_SCHEMA parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-109
- CURRENT\_USER
  - and database links, SQL 9-30
- CURRENT\_USER attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-43
- CURRVAL pseudo-column, ADG 2-31
  - restrictions, ADG 2-32
- CURRVAL pseudocolumn, PCO 4-12, PLS 5-3, SQL 2-59, SQL 9-155
- cursor attributes
  - %BULK\_ROWCOUNT, PLS 4-34
  - %FOUND, PLS 5-35, PLS 5-39
  - %ISOPEN, PLS 5-35, PLS 5-39
  - %NOTFOUND, PLS 5-36
  - %ROWCOUNT, PLS 5-36, PLS 5-40
  - implicit, PLS 5-39
  - syntax, PLS 11-37
  - values, PLS 5-37
- cursor cache, PCO 8-25
  - definition of, PC\_ 9-38
  - gathering statistics about, PCO 8-27
  - purpose, PCO 8-23, PCO D-9
  - purpose of, PC\_ C-9
- cursor control statements
  - example of typical sequence, PC\_ 6-18
- CURSOR expressions, SQL 5-11
- cursor FOR loop
  - passing parameters to, PLS 5-15
- cursor FOR loops, PLS 5-13
- cursor operations
  - overview of, PC\_ 6-11
- CURSOR Operator for Nested Structure, ADX 19-62
- cursor query
  - migrating, IMM 6-5
- cursor variables, ADG 9-38, PC\_ 4-26, PC\_ F-12, PCO 6-30, PCO F-10, PLS 5-15
  - advantages, PCO 6-30
  - allocating, PC\_ 4-27, PCO 6-32
  - assignment, PLS 5-32
  - closing, PCO 6-35, PLS 5-24

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- declaring, PC\_ 4-26, PCO 6-31, PLS 5-17
- declaring and opening, ADG 9-38
- fetching from, PCO 6-34, PLS 5-23
- heap memory usage, PCO 6-32
- opening, PLS 5-19
  - anonymous block, PCO 6-33
  - stored procedure, PCO 6-32
- restrictions, PCO 6-35, PLS 5-34
- restrictions on, PC\_ 4-32
- scope, PCO 6-31
- syntax, PLS 11-42
- use of in recursive functions, PC\_ 1-10
- using to reduce network traffic, PLS 5-31
- using with dynamic SQL, PLS 10-7
- cursor, shared, ADG 11-48
- CURSOR\_ALREADY\_OPEN exception, PLS 6-5
- CURSOR\_NUM column
  - TKPROF\_TABLE table, STU 6-18
- CURSOR\_SHARING initialization parameter, SRF 1-23
- CURSOR\_SHARING parameter, STU 19-18
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-110, SQL 7-136
- CURSOR\_SPACE\_FOR\_TIME initialization parameter, SRF 1-23
- CURSOR\_SPACE\_FOR\_TIME parameter setting, STU 19-19
- cursors, ADG 7-9, PC\_ 2-16, PC\_ 4-26, PCO 5-12, PLS 1-5, PLS 5-6
  - allocating, PC\_ F-12, PCO F-10
  - allocating a cursor variable, PC\_ 4-27
  - analogy, PLS 1-5
  - analogy for, PC\_ 2-7
  - and closing database links, DDS 3-2
  - association with queries, PC\_ 6-11
  - association with query, PCO 5-12
  - cancelling, ADG 7-10
  - closing, ADG 7-10, PC\_ F-18, PCO F-14, PLS 5-11
  - closing before reopening, PC\_ 6-13
  - creating, SCN 15-12
  - DBMS\_SQL package, SPR 51-4
  - declaring, PC\_ 6-12, PCO 5-12, PLS 5-7
  - defined, SCN 15-7
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-7
  - effects on performance, PCO D-7
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - explicit, PLS 5-6
  - explicit versus implicit, PC\_ 2-7, PCO 5-12
  - fetching from, PLS 5-9
  - fetching rows from, PC\_ F-58, PC\_ F-61, PCO F-46, PCO F-49
  - for multirow queries, PC\_ 6-11
  - how handling affects performance, PC\_ C-7
  - implicit, PLS 5-11
  - maximum number of, ADG 7-9, SCN 15-7
  - movement through active set, PC\_ 6-14
  - naming, PCO 5-13
  - number cached per session, SQL 7-119
  - number of open, MIG 3-18
  - object dependencies and, SCN 20-10
  - OPEN\_CURSORS initialization parameter, SRF 1-81
  - opening, PC\_ F-91, PC\_ F-93, PCO F-70, PCO F-72, PLS 5-8, SCN 7-9, SCN 15-7
  - overview of, SCN 1-15
  - packaged, PLS 5-12
  - parameterized, PLS 5-8
  - pointers to, ADG 9-38
  - private SQL areas and, ADG 7-9, SCN 7-9, SCN 15-7
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-11
  - recursive, SCN 15-7
  - recursive SQL and, SCN 15-7
  - reopening, PC\_ 6-13, PC\_ 6-14, PCO 5-14, PCO 5-15
  - restricted scope of, PCO 2-27
  - restrictions, PCO 5-13
  - restrictions on declaring, PC\_ 6-13
  - RETURN clause, PLS 5-12
  - rules for naming, PC\_ 6-12
  - scope, PCO 5-13
  - scope of, PC\_ 6-13
  - scope rules, PLS 5-7
  - shared pool, SRF 1-45, SRF 1-110, SRF 1-111

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

statements for manipulating, PC\_ 6-11  
 stored procedures and, SCN 15-19  
 syntax, PLS 11-48  
 types of, PC\_ 2-7  
 using for multirow queries, PCO 5-12  
 using more than one, PC\_ 6-13, PCO 5-13  
 when closed automatically, PC\_ 6-15, PCO 5-16  
 custom database  
   overview, SAD 2-6  
 Custom database creation type, PSG 1-11  
 Custom installation type, PSG 3-2  
 Customer Relationship Management, OIS 1-27  
 customer support  
   contacting, IMM xxxiii, IMR xv  
 customized  
   calendars, NLS B-11  
   character sets, NLS B-2  
 customizing presentation, ADX 6-21  
 customizing presentation of data  
   data presentation  
     customizing data, ADX 2-3  
 Customizing Stylesheets, ADX 11-21  
 CyberSafe, OAS 1-11  
   authentication parameters, OAS B-2  
   enabling authentication, OAS 5-2  
   sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-3  
   system requirements, OAS 1-17  
 CyberSAFE authentication method  
   see Oracle Advanced Security  
 CyberSafe Challenger  
   system requirements, OAS 1-17  
 CYCLE clause  
   of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE  
     SEQUENCE, SQL 7-102  
   of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158  
 CYCLE option, CREATE SEQUENCE, PSC 8-14

## D

D date format element, SQL 2-49  
 D number format element, SQL 2-44  
 D server, IMM 5-14

DAD, definition, ADX Glossary-4  
 daemons, OID 3-2  
 DAEMON.TRACE\_DIRECTORY parameter, NET  
   C-5  
 DAEMON.TRACE\_LEVEL parameter, NET C-6  
 DAEMON.TRACE\_MASK parameter, NET C-6  
 dangling REFs, ADO 1-7, SCN 13-10  
 dangling refs, PLS 9-33  
 Danish  
   alternate spelling, IMR F-4  
   index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-51  
   supplied stoplist, IMR E-3  
 Danish alternate spelling, IMM 1-6  
 .dat files, generated by bulkload, OID 7-15  
 DATA  
   SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-4  
 data, OIS 7-3  
   abstraction, PLS 9-2  
   access to, SCN 1-50  
     concurrent, SCN 24-2  
     control of, SCN 26-2  
     fine-grained access control, SCN 27-23  
     message queues, SCN 18-9  
     security domains, SCN 26-2  
 comparative, STU 11-5  
 consistency of  
   defined, SCN 1-54  
   examples of lock behavior, SCN 24-33  
   locks, SCN 24-3  
   manual locking, SCN 24-32  
   read consistency, SCN 1-30  
   repeatable reads, SCN 24-6  
   transaction level, SCN 24-6  
   underlying principles, SCN 24-15  
 conversion, NLS 4-5  
 delimiter marks in data and SQL\*Loader, SUT  
   5-72  
 design tuning, STU 2-8  
 distinguishing different input formats for  
   SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-51  
 distributed manipulation of, SCN 1-34  
 encapsulation, PLS 1-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- exporting, SUT 1-24
- formatted data and SQL\*Loader, SUT 4-28
- generating unique values with
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
- how stored in tables, SCN 10-4
- including in control files, SUT 5-21
- integrity, OAS 1-7, OID 2-12, OID 2-15, OID 2-17, PLS 5-41
  - ensuring with multiple column groups, REP 5-10
  - parallel propagation, REP 6-21
  - serial propagation, REP 6-21
- integrity checking on input, SQL 2-11
- integrity of, SCN 1-29, SCN 10-4, SCN 25-2
  - CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21
  - enforcing, SCN 25-4, SCN 25-5
  - overview, SCN 1-57
  - parallel DML restrictions, SCN 23-46
  - referential, SCN 25-3
  - two-phase commit, SCN 1-35
  - types, SCN 25-3
- loading data contained in the SQL\*Loader
  - control file, SUT 5-54
- loading in sections
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-15
- loading into more than one table
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-51
- loading LONG
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64
- locks, PLS 5-42
- locks on, SCN 24-20
- maximum length of delimited data for
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-73
- moving between operating systems using
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-74
- partitioning, DWG 5-4
- privacy, OAS 1-5, OID 2-12, OID 2-17
- purging, DWG 14-7
- replicating, SCN 1-36
- retrieving, SQL 5-21
- saving in a direct path load, SUT 8-12
- saving rows
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-18
- security of, SAD 21-3
- sources for tuning, STU 11-2
- SQL\*Loader methods of loading into
  - tables, SUT 5-32
- substitutions, DWG 13-5
- sufficiency check, DWG 19-15
- synchronizing among systems, OIS 2-42
- undo
  - storing, SQL 9-149
- unsorted
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
  - values optimized for SQL\*Loader
    - performance, SUT 5-54
  - volume, STU 11-2
- data block addresses
  - translating to lock name, PSA 8-13
- data block corruption
  - repairing, SAD 20-2 to SAD 20-14
- data blocks, PSA 7-5, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, STU 20-10
  - allocating for extents, SCN 4-14
  - altering size of, SAD 2-22
  - block-level recovery, SCN 29-15
  - cached in memory, SCN 8-8
  - clustered, SCN 10-53
  - coalescing extents, SCN 4-14
  - coalescing free space in blocks, SCN 4-10
  - controlling free space in, SCN 4-5
  - factors affecting size of, ADG 2-6
  - format, SCN 4-3
  - free lists and, SCN 4-10
  - hash keys and, SCN 10-59
  - how rows stored in, SCN 10-5
  - managing space in, SAD 12-2 to SAD 12-6
  - operating system blocks versus, SAD 2-22
  - overview, SCN 4-2
  - PCTFREE in clusters, SAD 16-5
  - reading multiple, SRF 1-30
  - read-only transactions and, SCN 24-33
  - row directory, SCN 10-7
  - shared in clusters, SAD 16-2, SCN 10-49
  - shown in ROWIDs, ADG 3-22

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- shown in rowids, SCN 12-17, SCN 12-18
- size of, SAD 2-22, SRF 1-27, SRF 1-28
- space available for inserted rows, SCN 4-9
- stored in the buffer cache, SCN 7-3
- transaction entry settings, SAD 12-7
- types accessed by transactions, PSA 6-3
- verifying, SAD 10-12
- writing to disk, SCN 8-8
- data cache, STU 23-2
- data cartridge
  - definition, DCI 1-2
  - development process, DCI 2-2
  - domains, DCI 1-4
  - external procedures (guidelines), DCI 4-15
  - installation, DCI 2-4
  - interfaces, DCI 1-14
  - method, DCI 1-8
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-8
  - suggested development approach, DCI 2-14
- data cartridges
  - OCI functions, OCI xvii, OCI 2-3
- data control in OO4O, ADG 1-19
- data conversion, ADG 3-25, SQL 2-30
  - ANSI datatypes, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
  - assignments, ADG 3-25
  - database character set, ADD 3-7
  - expression evaluation, ADG 3-27
  - implicit
    - disadvantages of, SQL 2-32
  - implicit versus explicit, SQL 2-32
  - program interface, SCN 8-27
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-8
  - SQL/DS and DB2 datatypes, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
  - when performed implicitly, SQL 2-30
  - when specified explicitly, SQL 2-31
- data definition conversion
  - Import utility, MIG 3-13
- data definition language, SCN 1-52, SUT 5-3
  - asynchronous, SPR 37-63, RAR 8-129
  - auditing, SCN 28-7
  - BEGINDATA keyword, SUT 5-21
  - BLANKS keyword, SUT 5-46
  - CHARACTERSET keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-31
  - column\_name, SUT 5-16
  - commit implied by, SCN 16-5
  - CONCATENATE keyword, SUT 5-36
  - CONSTANT keyword, SUT 5-47, SUT 5-54
  - CONTINUEIF keyword, SUT 5-36
  - date mask, SUT 5-16
  - DEFAULTIF keyword, SUT 5-80
  - defined, SCN 1-52
  - delimiter\_spec, SUT 5-16
  - described, SCN 15-4
  - DISABLED\_CONSTRAINTS keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-21
  - DISCARD DDN keyword, SUT 5-28
  - DISCARD MAX keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-30
  - embedding in PL/SQL, SCN 15-20
  - events and triggers, SQL 10-72
  - EXCEPTIONS keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-21
  - expanded syntax diagrams, SUT 5-15
  - EXTERNAL keyword, SUT 5-67
  - field\_condition, SUT 5-15
  - FILE keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-28
  - FLOAT keyword, SUT 5-67
  - in transactions, PC\_ 3-17
  - INFILE keyword, SUT 5-22
  - length, SUT 5-16
  - loading data in sections
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-15
  - locks, SCN 24-29
  - NULLIF keyword, SUT 5-81
  - parallel DDL, SCN 23-3
  - parallel keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-27
  - parsing with DBMS\_SQL, SCN 15-20
  - pos\_spec, SUT 5-15
  - POSITION keyword, SUT 5-48
  - precision, SUT 5-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- processing statements, SCN 15-15
- RECNUM keyword, SUT 5-47
- REENABLE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-21
- roles and privileges, SCN 27-21
- SEQUENCE keyword, SUT 5-56
- SQL statements, OCI 1-7
- statements, SQL 6-2
  - and implicit commit, SQL 6-2
  - causing recompilation, SQL 6-2
  - PL/SQL support of, SQL 6-2
- supplying asynchronous, SPR 37-63, RAR 8-129
- syntax diagrams
  - high-level, SUT 5-4
- SYSDATE keyword, SUT 5-55
- TERMINATED keyword, SUT 5-70
- UNRECOVERABLE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-19
- WHITESPACE keyword, SUT 5-70
- data definition language (DDL)
  - description, PCO 5-2
  - embedded, PCO 14-32
- data dictionary, SRF 2-1, STU 2-12, STU 11-3, STU 19-22
  - access to, SCN 2-3
  - adding comments to, SQL 8-131
  - adding objects to, SCN 2-5
  - ALL prefixed views, SCN 2-6
  - audit trail (SYS.AUD\$), SCN 2-5
  - backups, SCN 29-26
  - base tables, SRF 5-2
  - cache, SCN 7-10, SRF 3-71, SRF 3-88, SRF 3-89, SRF 3-90, SRF 3-91, SRF 3-92
    - location of, SCN 7-7
  - changing storage parameters, SAD 19-28
  - compatibility, MIG 9-25
  - compile-time errors, ADG 9-42
  - conflicts with control files, SAD 5-8
  - content of, SCN 2-2, SCN 7-10
    - procedures, SCN 17-19
  - contents with generic connectivity, DDS C-3
  - datafiles, SCN 3-6, SCN 29-26, SRF 1-40
  - DBA prefixed views, SCN 2-6
    - defined, SCN 1-29, SCN 2-2
  - dependencies tracked by, SCN 20-3
  - DICTIONARY view, SRF 2-156
  - dictionary-managed tablespaces, SCN 3-8
  - dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16
  - DUAL table, SCN 2-7
  - dynamic performance tables, SCN 2-7
  - installing for Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-2
  - integrity constraints in, ADG 4-27
  - location, SRF 5-2
  - locks, SCN 24-29
  - mapping for generic connectivity, DDS C-4
  - objects, PSC 4-2
  - Oracle server name/SQL Server name, DDS C-4
  - owner of, SCN 2-3
  - prefixes to views of, SCN 2-5
  - procedure source code, ADG 9-43
  - protection, MIG 9-25
  - public synonyms for, SCN 2-4
  - purging pending rows from, DDS 5-15, DDS 5-16
  - querying views, PSA 12-9
  - replication, REP 1-14, SCN 31-14
  - rollback segments, SRF 1-105
  - row cache, PSC 4-2
  - row cache and, SCN 7-10
  - schema object views, ADG 2-41, SAD 19-29
  - scripts, SRF 5-3
  - segments in the, SAD 19-27
  - sequence cache, PSC 8-14
  - setting storage parameters of, SAD 19-26
  - SQL scripts, SRF 5-2
  - statistics in, SCN 21-16, STU 4-10, STU 8-13
    - partition statistics, SCN 11-13
  - structure of, SCN 2-3
  - SYSTEM tablespace, SCN 2-2, SCN 2-5, SCN 3-6
  - tables, DDS 6-4, SRF 2-2
  - translation support for generic connectivity, DDS C-2
  - updates of, SCN 2-5

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- USER prefixed views, SCN 2-6
- uses of, SCN 2-3
  - table and column definitions, SCN 15-12
- V\$DBFILE view, SAD 2-16
- V\$LOGFILE view, SAD 2-16
- validity of procedures, SCN 17-19
- views, PSA 3-5, SRF 1-40
  - overview, SRF 2-2
  - user views, SRF 2-1
- views used in optimization, SCN 21-16, STU 8-13
- data dictionary cache locks, PSA 7-19
- data dictionary views, SBR 4-6, SBR 4-7, SBR 4-12
  - DBA\_DB\_LINKS, DDS 2-21, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
- deferred transactions, RAR 9-47
- generic connectivity, DDS C-3
- Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-9, DDS B-1
- replication, RAR 9-1
- snapshots, RAR 9-53
- USER, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
- Data Dissemination, ADX 16-15
- data encryption, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-72
  - distributed systems, DDS 1-30
- Data Encryption Standard, SPR 23-1
- Data Encryption Standard (DES), ADG 11-72
- data exchange applications, ADX 1-41
- Data Exchange Flow B2B Application, ADX 13-31
- data expansion during character set migration, ADD 3-2
- data field
  - specifying the SQL\*Loader datatype, SUT 5-48
- data file
  - adding, PSC A-20
  - dropping, PSC A-20
  - maximum number, PSC B-3
  - recovery, PSC A-24
  - renaming, PSC A-20
  - tablespace, PSC A-20
  - taking offline or online, PSC A-20
- data files, PSG 1-3
  - access in high availability, PSC 9-6
  - adding, PSA 9-2, PSA 9-5, PSA 9-8
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-10
  - backing up, PSA 13-1
  - described, PSG 1-12
  - disk contention, PSC 7-2
  - file ID, PSA 7-3
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-3
  - mapping locks to blocks, PSC 5-20
  - multiple files per table, PSA 8-9, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-21
  - number of blocks, PSA 7-3
  - parallel recovery, PSA 14-7
  - raw devices, PSG 2-6
  - recovery, PSA 14-7
  - shared, PSC 7-2
  - tablespace name, PSA 7-3
  - unspecified for PCM locks, PSC 5-20
  - validity, PSA 9-7
- data files and data blocks
  - examining, PSA 7-3
- data inconsistencies
  - causing data loss, ADD 3-5
- data integration, OIS 2-48, OIS 3-55
- data integrity, OAS 1-7, PC\_ 3-13, PCO 3-12
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-16
- data lock, PCO 3-12
- data locks, PC\_ 3-16
  - conversion, SCN 24-17
  - duration of, SCN 24-16
  - escalation, SCN 24-17
- data loss
  - caused by data inconsistencies, ADD 3-5
  - during character set migration, ADD 3-4
  - from mixed character sets, ADD 3-6
- data manipulation language
  - auditing, SCN 28-7
  - defined, SCN 1-52
  - described, SCN 15-4
  - locks acquired by, SCN 24-26
  - operations
    - and triggers, SQL 10-71
    - during index creation, SQL 9-66
    - during index rebuild, SQL 8-26

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- parallel DML, SCN 23-3, SCN 23-36
- partition locks, SCN 11-45
- privileges controlling, SCN 27-5
- processing statements, SCN 15-11
- retrieving rows affected by, SQL 10-120, SQL 11-57, SQL 11-149
- serializable isolation for subqueries, SCN 24-14
- SQL statements, OCI 1-8
- statements, SQL 6-4
  - PL/SQL support of, SQL 6-4
- statements allowed in distributed transactions, DDS 1-33, SCN 30-34
- transaction model for parallel DML, SCN 23-40
- triggers and, SCN 19-3, SCN 19-24
- data manipulation language (DML), PCO 5-7
- data marts
  - definition of, DWG 20-2
  - dependent, DWG 20-2
  - differences from data warehouse, DWG 20-2
  - independent, DWG 20-2
- data migration
  - about, IMM 2-5
  - when to perform, IMM 2-8
- Data Migration Assistant, GTK 2-4, GTK 3-60
- data migration process, OID F-2
- data mining, GTK 3-24
- data models, SCN 1-20
- data movement technologies, OIS 1-33
- data object number
  - extended ROWID, ADG 3-21, ADG 3-22
  - extended rowid, SCN 12-17
  - in extended rowids, SQL 2-20
- data path loads
  - direct and conventional, SUT 8-2
- data privacy
  - using SSL, OID 1-8
- data propagation
  - and dependency maintenance, REP 6-21
  - reduced, REP A-6
  - synchronous, REP 2-31
- data recovery
  - direct path load
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-13
- data scanning
  - character set migration, ADD 3-7
- data segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-18, SCN 10-4
- data servers
  - changing password to, OID 5-31
- data storage
  - about, IMM 5-4
  - defined procedurally, IMR 3-12
  - direct, IMR 3-3
  - example, IMR 7-24
  - external, IMR 3-7
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-7
  - index default, IMR 1-7
  - master/detail, IMR 3-4
  - preference example, IMM 5-6
  - URL, IMR 3-8
  - user, IMM 1-4
  - USER\_DATASTORE object, IMM 1-14
- data structures
  - new for 8.0, OCI 2-5
- data subsetting, REP A-6
- data synchronization technologies, OIS 2-43
- data transfer, maximizing, NET 5-8
- data transformation, OIS 2-45, OIS 3-59
- data truncation, ADD 3-2
  - restrictions, ADD 3-3
- data views in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-7, STU 14-6
  - Average Elapsed Time, ADD 13-10, STU 14-11
  - CPU Statistics, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
  - Disk Reads, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
  - Disk Reads/Execution Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
  - Disk Reads/Logical Reads Ratio, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
  - Disk Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
  - Execute Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
  - Fetch Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
  - Logical Reads, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
  - Logical Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- Number of Rows Processed, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Parse Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
- Parse/Execution Ratio, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
- Re-Parse Frequency, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
- Rows Fetched/Fetch Count Ratio, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Rows Sorted, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Sorts in Memory, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Sorts on Disk, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Total Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
- Waits by Average Wait Time, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- Waits by Event Frequency, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- Waits by Total Wait Time, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- data warehouses, DWG 8-2
  - definition of, DWG 20-2
  - differences from data marts, DWG 20-2
  - dimension tables
    - (lookup tables), DWG 8-7
  - dimensions, DWG 16-2
  - fact tables (detail tables), DWG 8-7
  - partitioned tables, DWG 5-6
  - refresh tips, DWG 14-22
  - refreshing, DWG 14-2
  - star queries, DWG 16-2
- data warehousing, GTK 3-21 to GTK 3-30, PSC 8-5
  - bitmap indexes, SCN 10-34
  - Database Resource Manager, GTK 3-48, SAD 25-2
  - dimension schema objects, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - dimensions, STU 4-62
  - DISABLE VALIDATE state, GTK 3-28
  - function-based indexes, GTK 3-24
  - hierarchies, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - materialized views, GTK 3-21, SCN 10-18
  - refreshing table data, SCN 23-38
  - related features, GTK 3-30
  - SAMPLE function, GTK 3-24
  - star queries, STU 4-62
  - statistics gathering
    - COMPUTE STATISTICS clause of CREATE and ALTER INDEX statements, GTK 3-27
  - DBMS\_STATS package, GTK 3-26
  - summaries, SCN 10-18
  - transportable tablespaces, GTK 3-23
- Data Warehousing database, PSG 1-10
- data()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-8
- database
  - accounts
    - creating, SQL 10-99
  - allowing generation of redo logs, SQL 7-26
  - allowing reuse of control files, SQL 9-23
  - allowing unlimited resources to users, SQL 9-141
  - application administrator, ADG 11-8
  - applications and security, ADG 11-5
  - archiving mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8
  - backup, PSC 1-5
  - buffers, STU 19-31
  - cancel-based recovery, SQL 7-16
    - terminating, SQL 7-17
  - change-based recovery, SQL 7-16
  - changing characteristics of, SQL 9-15
  - changing global name, SQL 7-27
  - changing the name of, SQL 9-15, SQL 9-17
  - character set
    - specifying, SQL 9-26
  - connect strings, SQL 2-91
  - converting from Oracle7 data dictionary, SQL 7-25
  - creating, SQL 9-21
  - design techniques for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 6-2
  - designing, PSA A-2
  - designing media recovery, SQL 7-14
  - enabling automatic extension of, SQL 9-26
  - erasing all data from, SQL 9-21
  - export and import, PSC B-2

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

failure to open after removing  
     incompatibilities, MIG 9-8  
 global name in a distributed system, ADG 2-38  
 granting system privileges on, SQL 11-38  
 limiting resources for users, SQL 9-139  
 managed recovery of, SQL 7-11  
 modifying, SQL 7-8  
 mounted but not open, PSA 3-8  
 mounting, SQL 7-25, SQL 9-21  
 naming, SQL 7-14  
 number of archived log files, PSA 13-7, PSC 7-5  
 number of instances, PSA 3-3, PSC 7-21  
 opening, SQL 7-26, SQL 9-21  
     after media recovery, SQL 7-26  
 recovering, SQL 7-15  
     with backup control file, SQL 7-16  
 re-creating control file for, SQL 9-15  
 redo log files  
     specifying, SQL 9-17  
 remote  
     accessing, SQL 5-29  
     authenticating users to, SQL 9-31  
     connecting to, SQL 9-30  
     inserting into, SQL 11-54  
     service name of, SQL 9-31  
     table locks on, SQL 11-63  
 resetting  
     current log sequence, SQL 7-26  
     to an earlier version, SQL 7-27  
 restricting users to read-only transactions, SQL  
     7-26  
 resuming activity, SQL 7-134  
 rollback segments, PSA 3-4  
 scalability, PSC 8-12  
 security and schemas, ADG 11-19  
 specifying datafiles for, SQL 9-18  
 standby, PSA 14-17  
 starting NOMOUNT, PSA 14-11  
 suspending activity, SQL 7-134  
 time-based recovery, SQL 7-16  
 user and application user, ADG 11-6  
 Database Access Descriptor, definition, ADX

Glossary-4  
 database administrator  
     role during migration, MIG 2-7  
 database administrator (DBA), STU 1-8  
     privileges for export, SUT 1-3  
 database administrators, SAD 1-2  
     application administrator versus, SAD 21-11  
     initial priorities, SAD 1-17 to SAD 1-21  
     operating system account, SAD 1-4  
     password files for, SAD 1-7  
     responsibilities of, SAD 1-2  
     roles  
         about, SAD 1-6  
         for security, SAD 21-8  
     security and privileges of, SAD 1-4  
     security for, SAD 21-8  
     security officer versus, SAD 1-3, SAD 21-2  
     user accounts, SAD 1-4  
     utilities for, SAD 1-17  
 database administrators (DBAs)  
     authentication, SCN 26-13  
     data dictionary views, SCN 2-6  
     DBA role, ADO 2-11, SCN 27-22  
     password files, SCN 26-14  
     responsible for backup and recovery, SCN 29-2  
 database authentication, SAD 22-8  
 database block buffers parameter, OID 15-10  
 database block size parameter, OID 15-10  
 database buffers  
     after committing transactions, SCN 16-6  
     buffer cache, SCN 7-3, SCN 8-8  
     clean, SCN 8-8  
     committing transactions, SCN 8-10  
     defined, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-3  
     dirty, SCN 7-4, SCN 8-8  
     free, SCN 7-4  
     multiple buffer pools, SCN 7-5  
     pinned, SCN 7-4  
     size of cache, SCN 7-5  
     writing of, SCN 8-8  
 database cache  
     size, OID 13-10

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- database changes
  - making permanent, PLS 5-43
  - undoing, PLS 5-44
- database character set, PLS 2-20
  - conversion, ADD 3-7
- database character set migration, ADD 3-6
- database connections
  - RMAN and Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
- Database Configuration Assistant, GTK 2-4, GTK 3-59
  - and log files, PSC 7-5
  - and object creation for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 3-1
  - and the IFILE parameter, PSA 1-3
  - placement of IFILE parameter, PSA 1-3
- database connection
  - for object applications, OCI 10-10
- Database Connection event, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- database connections, OID 2-24
  - concurrent, OID 15-11, OID E-5
  - pooling, OID 1-8
- database creation during installation, PSG 3-7
- database event notification, ADG 13-1, ADG 14-5
- database events
  - and triggers, SQL 10-73
- database gateways, OIS 2-43
- database instance registration
  - client load balancing, GTK 3-76, PSC 8-10
  - connect-time failover, PSC 8-10
- database link
  - creating synonym for, PC\_ 3-14
  - defining, PC\_ 3-14
  - example using, PC\_ 3-14
  - using in INSERT statement, PC\_ F-69
  - where stored, PC\_ 3-14
- database links, NET 4-15, NET 6-68, SCN 1-28, SQL 5-29
  - advantages, DDS 1-13
  - auditing, DDS 1-31
  - authentication, DDS 1-25
    - without passwords, DDS 1-26
  - closing, DDS 2-18, DDS 3-2, SQL 7-105
  - connected user, DDS 2-12, DDS 2-36
    - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-17
    - definition, DDS 1-17
  - connection qualifiers, REP 2-14
  - connections
    - controlling, DDS 3-2
    - determining open, DDS 2-24
  - creating, DDS 2-8, RAR 2-12, RAR 2-17, RAR 5-4, SQL 2-90, SQL 9-28
    - connected user, DDS 2-12, DDS 2-36
    - connected user, shared, DDS 2-36
    - current user, DDS 2-12, DDS 2-37
    - example, DDS 1-20
    - fixed user, DDS 2-11, DDS 2-34
    - fixed user, shared, DDS 2-35
    - obtaining necessary privileges, DDS 2-8
    - private, DDS 2-9
    - public, DDS 2-10
    - scenarios, DDS 2-34
    - shared, DDS 2-14, DDS 2-15
    - specifying types, DDS 2-9
  - creating synonyms with, SQL 10-5
  - current user, DDS 1-16, DDS 2-12, SQL 9-30
    - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-19
    - definition, DDS 1-17
- data dictionary views
  - ALL, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
  - DBA\_DB\_LINKS, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
  - USER, DDS 2-21, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
- defined, SCN 1-28
- definition, DDS 1-10
- diagnosing problems with, REP B-2
- distributed queries, DDS 1-34
- distributed transactions, DDS 1-35
- dropping, DDS 2-19
- enforcing global naming, DDS 2-3
- enterprise users and, DDS 1-28
- fixed user, DDS 2-34
  - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-18
  - definition, DDS 1-17
- global
  - definition, DDS 1-16

---

**KEY (cont.):** **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- global database link, NET 4-15
- global names, DDS 1-13
- global object names, DDS 1-36
- granting system privileges on, SQL 11-38
- handling errors, DDS 3-3
- heterogeneous systems, DDS 6-2, DDS 7-4
- incomplete specifications, REP B-6
- job queues and, SAD 8-8
- limiting number of connections, DDS 2-20
- listing, DDS 2-21, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
- managing, DDS 2-18
- minimizing network connections, DDS 2-14
- name resolution, DDS 1-36
  - schema objects, DDS 1-38
  - views, synonyms, and procedures, DDS 1-41
  - when global database name is complete, DDS 1-37
  - when global database name is partial, DDS 1-37
  - when no global database name is specified, DDS 1-37
- names for, DDS 1-15
- naming, SQL 2-90
- partition-extended table names, SCN 11-65
- passwords
  - viewing, DDS 2-22
- private
  - definition, DDS 1-16
- private database, NET 4-15
- public, SQL 9-29
  - definition, DDS 1-16
  - dropping, SQL 10-129
- public database, NET 4-15
- referential integrity in, DDS 3-3
- referring to, SQL 2-91
- remote queries, DDS 1-33
- remote transactions, DDS 1-33, DDS 1-35
- removing from the database, SQL 10-129
- replication, REP 2-12
- resolution, DDS 1-36, SCN 30-36
- restrictions, DDS 1-23
- roles on remote database, DDS 1-23, SCN 30-23

- schema objects, DDS 1-21
  - name resolution, DDS 1-22
  - synonyms for, DDS 1-22
- service names used within link names, DDS 2-13
- shared, DDS 1-12, SQL 9-29
  - configuring, DDS 2-16
  - creating, DDS 2-14
  - creating links to dedicated servers, DDS 2-16
  - creating links to multi-threaded (MTS) servers, DDS 2-17
  - determining whether to use, DDS 2-14
- shared SQL, DDS 1-34
- snapshot sites, REP 3-32, REP 7-15
- syntax of, SQL 2-91
- tuning distributed queries, DDS 3-3
- tuning queries with hints, DDS 3-8
- tuning using collocated inline views, DDS 3-4
- types of links, DDS 1-16
- types of users, DDS 1-17
- username and password, SQL 2-91
- users
  - specifying, DDS 2-11
- using cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5
- using in DELETE statement, PCO F-32
- using in INSERT statement, PCO F-56
- using in UPDATE statement, PCO F-88
- viewing, DDS 2-21
- database management system (DBMS), SCN 1-2
  - object-relational DBMS, SCN 13-2
  - Oracle server, SCN 1-4
  - principles, SCN 1-20
- database mount locks, PSA 7-19
- database objects
  - dropping, SQL 11-19
  - export privileges, SUT 1-4
  - exporting LONG columns, SUT 1-57
  - nonschema, SQL 2-80
  - schema, SQL 2-79
  - transferring across a network
    - Import, SUT 2-47
- database replication, OIS 2-43

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Database Resource Manager,
  - GTK 3-48, SAD 25-1 to SAD 25-22, STU 18-4, STU 18-7, STU 23-4, STU 23-5
  - administering system privilege, SAD 25-3 to SAD 25-5
  - DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER package, GTK 3-49
  - DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS package, GTK 3-49
  - enabling, SAD 25-18
    - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SAD 25-18
    - RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PLAN initialization parameter, SAD 25-18
  - managing resource consumer groups, SAD 25-14
    - changing resource consumer groups, SAD 25-15
    - granting the switch privilege, SAD 25-15, SAD 25-16
    - revoking the switch privilege, SAD 25-16
    - setting initial resource consumer group, SAD 25-14
    - switching a session, SAD 25-15
    - switching sessions for a user, SAD 25-15
  - multiple level CPU resource allocation, SAD 25-13
  - pending area, SAD 25-7 to SAD 25-10
  - resource allocation methods, GTK 3-49, SAD 25-3
    - CPU resource, SAD 25-10
    - EMPHASIS, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-10
    - limiting degree of parallelism, SAD 25-10
    - PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_ABSOLUTE, SAD 25-10
    - ROUND-ROBIN, SAD 25-11
  - resource consumer groups, GTK 3-49, SAD 25-2
    - creating, SAD 25-11 to SAD 25-12
    - DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-15, SAD 25-17
    - deleting, SAD 25-12
    - LOW\_GROUP, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
    - managing, SAD 25-14 to SAD 25-17
    - OTHER\_GROUPS, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-9, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-14, SAD 25-20
    - parameters, SAD 25-11
    - SYS\_GROUP, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
    - updating, SAD 25-12
  - resource plan directives, GTK 3-49, SAD 25-3, SAD 25-8
    - CPU\_Pn, SAD 25-12
    - deleting, SAD 25-14
    - PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_P1, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-13
    - parameters, SAD 25-12
    - specifying, SAD 25-12 to SAD 25-14
    - updating, SAD 25-14
  - resource plans, GTK 3-49, SAD 25-3
    - creating, SAD 25-6 to SAD 25-11
    - DELETE\_PLAN\_CASCADE, SAD 25-11
    - deleting, SAD 25-11
    - examples, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-18
    - parameters, SAD 25-10
    - plan schemas, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-13, SAD 25-18, SAD 25-22
    - subplans, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-11
    - SYSTEM\_PLAN, SAD 25-10, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
    - top plan, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-18
    - updating, SAD 25-10
  - validating plan schema changes, SAD 25-8
  - views, SAD 25-21
- database resource manager
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
- Database Scan Summary Report, ADD 3-25, ADD 3-26
- database schema
  - generating reports, RMN 4-8
- database server error, OID G-2
- Database Services tab in Net8 Assistant, NET 7-14
- database structures
  - control files, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22
  - data blocks, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-3
  - data dictionary, SCN 1-29, SCN 2-1
  - datafiles, SBR 1-6, SCN 1-8, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-16

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- extents, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-12
- logical, SCN 1-5
- memory, SCN 1-12, SCN 7-1
- online redo log, SBR 1-9
- overview, SBR 1-6 to SBR 1-11
- physical, SBR 1-6 to SBR 1-11
- processes, SCN 1-12, SCN 1-15, SCN 8-1
- redo log files, SBR 1-9, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-7
- revealing with rowids, SCN 12-18
- rollback segments, SBR 1-8
- schema objects, SCN 1-6, SCN 10-2
- segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-18
- tablespaces, SCN 1-5, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-6
- database SUSPEND/RESUME, GTK 3-52
- database tables
  - creating for DBMS\_TRACE, SPR 53-3
- database triggers, PLS 1-19, SCN 19-1
  - autonomous, PLS 5-58
  - See also* triggers
- database triggers. *See* triggers
- database types
  - new, PC\_ 17-35
- database users
  - enrolling, SAD 1-20
- database writer, SAD 4-11, SAD 10-13
- database writer process (DBWn)
  - tuning, DWG 18-56, STU 18-10
- database writer process (DBWn), SBR 1-7, SCN 8-8
  - checkpoints, SCN 8-8
  - defined, SCN 8-8
  - least recently used algorithm (LRU), SCN 8-8
  - media failure, SCN 29-6
  - multiple DBWn processes, SCN 8-8
  - overview of, SCN 1-17
  - trace file, SCN 29-6
  - when active, SCN 8-8
  - write-ahead, SCN 8-9
  - writing to disk at checkpoints, SCN 8-11
- database writer process (DBWR)
  - checkpoint, SRF 1-63
- database, dedicated for directory, OID 2-22
- database, defined, PSG 1-2

- databases
  - access control
    - overview, SCN 1-50
    - password encryption, SCN 26-7
    - security domains, SCN 26-2
  - administering, SAD 1-1
  - administration, DDS 2-1
  - altering availability, SAD 3-8 to SAD 3-9
  - altering physical structure
    - standby databases, effect on, SBY 1-27
  - attributes, OCI 6-19
  - auditing, SAD 24-1
  - available installation types, SAD 2-6
  - backing up, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-24
    - after creation of, SAD 1-20
    - full backups, SAD 2-11
    - using Recovery Manager, RMN 1-33
  - backing up for migration, MIG 4-27
  - block size, SRF 4-4
  - clone database, SCN 5-8
  - closing, SCN 5-10
    - aborting the instance, SCN 5-10, SCN 29-4
  - configuring, SCN 5-4
  - contain schemas, SCN 26-2
  - control files of, SAD 5-2
  - creating, SAD 2-1 to SAD 2-26, SAD 7-6
    - opening and, SAD 1-20
    - troubleshooting problems, SAD 2-16
  - creating duplicate, RMN 7-2
    - on a remote host, RMN 7-10
  - creating test, RMN 7-2
  - data structure changes
    - incremental export and, SUT 1-49
  - database limits, SRF 4-1
  - db identifier, RMN 3-10
  - default language, SRF 1-77
  - defined, SCN 1-5
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - design of
    - implementing, SAD 1-20
  - dismounting, SCN 5-11
  - distributed, NET 2-2, SCN 1-34

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- changing global database name, SCN 7-12
- nodes of, SCN 1-34
- overview of, SCN 1-32, SCN 1-34
- site autonomy of, DDS 1-24, SCN 30-24
- statement optimization on, STU 4-94
- table replication, SCN 1-36
- two-phase commit, SCN 1-35
- downgrading, MIG 13-52
- dropping, SAD 2-16
- full export, SUT 1-21
- full import, SUT 2-22
- global database name
  - about, SAD 2-20
- global database names
  - in a distributed system, SAD 2-20
- hardware evaluation, SAD 1-18
- incremental export, SUT 1-45
- layout, DWG 5-3
- limitations on usage, SCN 26-17
- listing for backups, SBR 4-2
- logical structure of, SAD 1-19
- media recovery procedures, SBR 5-1 to SBR 5-31
- media recovery scenarios, SBR 6-1
- migration of, SAD 2-4
- modes of archiving, SCN 29-18
- mounting, SCN 5-6
- mounting a database, SAD 3-5
- mounting to an instance, SAD 3-8
- name, SRF 1-32, SRF 1-33
- name stored in control file, SBR 2-3, SCN 29-22
- names
  - about, SAD 2-20
  - conflicts in, SAD 2-20
- naming, PC\_ 3-8
- open and closed, SCN 5-3
- opening, SCN 5-8
  - a closed database, SAD 3-8
  - acquiring rollback segments, SCN 4-27
- opening read-only, SCN 5-9
- password encryption, SAD 21-5
- physical structure, SAD 1-19, SBR 1-6 to SBR 1-11
- physical structure of, SAD 1-19
- planning, SAD 1-19
- preparing for Export, SUT 1-9
- privileges for exporting, SUT 1-3
- production, SAD 21-10, SAD 21-11
- read-only, opening, SAD 3-9
- recovery
  - after control file damage, SBR 6-13
  - after OPEN RESETLOGS option, SBR 5-36
- recovery of, SCN 1-44, SCN 29-2
- reducing fragmentation via full export/import, SUT 2-44
- registering in recovery catalog, RMN 3-9
- renaming, SAD 2-20, SAD 5-5, SAD 5-7
- repository for Oracle Names, NET 4-13
- resource limits, SRF 1-104, SRF 1-105
- restricting access, SAD 3-9
- reusing existing data files
  - Import, SUT 2-20
- scalability, SCN 6-4, SCN 23-2, SCN 23-38
- security. *See also* security.
- shutting down, SAD 3-10 to SAD 3-13, SCN 5-10
- specifying control files, SAD 2-21
- staging, DWG 8-2
- standby, SCN 5-7, SCN 29-27
  - advantages, SBY 1-2
  - control files, SBY 4-12, SBY 4-15
  - creating, procedures for, ADD 12-6, SBY 2-8, SBY 2-12, SBY 2-13, SBY 2-14, SBY 2-32
  - datafiles, taking offline, SBY 4-13
  - direct path operations, SBY 4-13
  - failover to, SBY 1-12, SBY 1-14, SBY 3-20
  - initialization parameters, SBY 2-19
  - manual recovery mode, SBY 1-8, SBY 2-31, SBY 3-4
  - read-only mode, SBY 1-10, SBY 3-17
  - redo log files, altering, SBY 4-12
  - renaming datafiles, SBY 4-11
  - sustained recovery mode, SBY 1-9
  - transmitting archived redo logs, SBY 3-13
- starting, NET 11-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- starting up, SAD 3-2 to SAD 3-7, SCN 5-2
  - forced, SCN 5-11
- structure of
  - distributed database, SAD 1-19
- structures
  - control files, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22
  - data blocks, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-3
  - data dictionary, SCN 1-29, SCN 2-1
  - datafiles, SCN 1-8, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-16
  - extents, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-12
  - logical, SCN 1-5, SCN 4-1
  - memory, SCN 1-12, SCN 7-1
  - physical, SCN 1-8
  - processes, SCN 1-12, SCN 1-15, SCN 8-1
  - redo log files, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-7
  - revealing with rowids, SCN 12-18
  - schema objects, SCN 1-6, SCN 10-2
  - segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-18
  - tablespaces, SCN 1-5, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-6
- suspending, SBR 4-9
- suspending and resuming, SAD 3-13
- test, SAD 21-10
- test migration results, MIG 8-13
- tuning
  - archiving large databases, SAD 7-19
  - responsibilities for, SAD 1-21
- tuning after migration, MIG 8-14
- types of, SAD 2-6
- unregistering in recovery catalog, RMN 3-11
- user responsibilities, SAD 1-3
- valid characters for database name, SRF 1-32
- viewing datafiles and redo log files, SAD 2-16
- whole database backups, SBR 4-3
- data-dependent routing, PSA 5-16
- DATAFILE clause, STU 20-23
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-11, SQL 7-19
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-18
  - of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-26
- DATAFILE clauses
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-11
- DATAFILE END BACKUP clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-20
- datafile headers
  - importance for recovery, SBR 1-6
- DATAFILE OFFLINE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-19
- DATAFILE OFFLINE DROP clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 4-13
- DATAFILE ONLINE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-19
- DATAFILE ONLINE option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 5-30
- DATAFILE option
  - table, PSA 8-12
  - tablespace, PSC A-20
- DATAFILE RESIZE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-19
- datafiles, SBR 1-6
  - adding to a tablespace, SAD 10-5
  - adding to primary database, SBY 4-10, SBY 5-22, SBY 5-47
  - backing up, SBR 1-15, SCN 29-26
    - offline, SBR 4-12
    - using Recovery Manager, RMN 1-33, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6
  - backup, SCN 29-26
  - backups needed, listing, RMN 4-10, RMN 4-11, RMN 4-13, RMN 5-16
  - backups, listing, RMN 4-2
  - bringing online, SQL 7-19
  - bringing online and offline, SAD 10-7
  - cataloging, RMN 3-9
  - checking associated tablespaces, SAD 9-41
  - checking backup status, SBR 4-8
  - compatibility, MIG 9-23
  - contents of, SCN 3-17
  - copies, listing, RMN 4-2
  - creating, SAD 10-5, SBY 5-22
  - creating new, SQL 7-19
  - data dictionary, SCN 3-6, SCN 29-26
  - database administrators access, SAD 1-4
  - datafile 1, SCN 3-6
    - backup, SCN 29-26
    - SYSTEM tablespace, SCN 3-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- default directory, SAD 10-5
- deleting, SBY 5-25
- designing media recovery, SQL 7-14
- disabling automatic extension, SQL 7-20
- dropping, SAD 9-22
  - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SAD 10-8
- enabling automatic extension, SQL 7-20, SQL 10-59
- fully specifying filenames, SAD 10-5
- guidelines for managing, SAD 10-2 to SAD 10-4
- identifying filenames, SAD 10-10
- in online or offline tablespaces, SCN 3-17
- listing
  - for backup, SBR 4-2
  - unrecoverable, RMN 4-5
- location, SAD 10-4
- losing, SBR 6-2
  - in ARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 6-3
  - in NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 6-2
- mapping blocks to PCM locks, SRF 1-40
- maximum number, SRF 1-31
- minimum number of, SAD 10-2
- MISSING, SAD 5-8
- monitoring, SAD 10-13
- named in control files, SBR 2-3, SCN 29-22
- offline during migration, MIG 4-4
- online, SAD 10-8
- overview, SBR 1-6
- overview of, SCN 1-5, SCN 1-8, SCN 3-16
- parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
- parameter, SRF 1-29, SRF 1-31
- placement on disk, STU 20-19
- preventing overwrite during import, SUT 2-20
- privileges to rename, SAD 10-9
- privileges to take offline, SAD 10-8
- read-only, SCN 3-11
  - recovery, SCN 29-6
- read-only tablespaces and, SCN 3-12
- recovering, SQL 7-16
- recovery
  - guidelines, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18
  - using RMAN, RMN 6-18
  - without backup, SBR 5-5
- re-creating, SBR 5-5
- re-creating lost, SQL 7-19
- relationship to tablespaces, SCN 3-2
- relocating, SAD 10-9, SAD 10-11
- relocating, example, SAD 10-10
- renaming, SAD 10-9, SAD 10-11, SBY 5-24, SQL 7-27
  - after recovery, SBR 6-4
  - effect on standby database, SBY 4-11
- renaming for single tables, SAD 10-9
- resizing, SQL 7-19
- restoring, RMN 1-59, RMN 6-2, RMN 6-10
  - to default location, SBR 5-5
- reusing, SAD 10-5, SQL 11-28
- reusing during import, SUT 2-20
- shown in ROWIDs, ADG 3-22
- shown in rowids, SCN 12-17, SCN 12-18
- size of, SAD 10-4, SQL 11-28
- specifying, SQL 11-27, SUT 6-4
  - for a tablespace, SQL 10-58
- specifying buffering for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-24
- specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-22
- specifying format for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-24
- storing separately from redo log files, SAD 10-4
- SYSTEM tablespace, SCN 3-6
- taking offline, SCN 3-17, SQL 7-19
- temporary, SCN 3-18
- unavailable when database is opened, SAD 3-4
- unrecoverable, SCN 29-18
- unspecified for PCM locks, SRF 1-40
- usage, SBR 1-7
- verifying data blocks, SAD 10-12
- viewing
  - backup status, SBR 4-8
  - files needing recovery, SBR 5-2
  - general status of, SAD 10-13
  - V\$DBFILE and V\$LOGFILE views, SAD 2-16
- datagram, definition, ADX Glossary-4
- datastore objects, IMR 3-3
- migrating, IMM 4-3
- datatype

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- internal versus external, PCO 2-8
- datatype conversion
  - between internal and external types, PCO 4-40
- datatype equivalencing, PC\_ 2-7
  - advantages, PCO 4-42
  - example, PCO 4-46
  - guidelines, PCO 4-48
- datatype transformation, OIS 2-45
- datatypes, ADG 3-2, PLS 2-11, SCN 12-2, SCN 12-3, SQL 2-2
  - allowed in replicated tables, REP 7-2
  - allowed in snapshots, REP 3-22
  - ANSI, SCN 12-23
  - ANSI/ISO, ADG 3-24
  - ANSI-supported, SQL 2-5
  - array types, ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11
  - associating statistics with, SQL 8-112
  - BFILE, OCI 3-20, PLS 2-22, SQL 2-7, SQL 2-18
    - Export, SUT 1-58
  - BINARY\_INTEGER, PLS 2-12
  - binding and defining, OCI 12-6
  - BLOB, OCI 3-20, PLS 2-23, SQL 2-7, SQL 2-19
  - BOOLEAN, PLS 2-23, SCN 12-2
  - built-in, SQL 2-6
    - syntax, SQL 2-4
  - BYTEINT, SUT 5-60
  - CHAR, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, PLS 2-15, SCN 12-5, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-8, SUT 5-64
  - character, SCN 12-5, SCN 12-14, SQL 2-7
  - choosing a character datatype, ADG 3-5
  - CLOB, OCI 3-21, PLS 2-23, SQL 2-7, SQL 2-19
  - COBOL, PCO 4-13
  - codes used in descriptors, PC\_ 15-15
  - coercing NUMBER to VARCHAR2, PC\_ 15-15, PCO 11-19
  - collection, DCI 1-8
  - collections, SCN 13-11
  - column lengths for character types, ADG 3-6
  - comparison rules, SQL 2-26
  - compatibility, MIG 9-26
  - conflicting character datatype fields, SUT 5-73
  - constrained, PLS 7-4

- conversion
  - table of, SQL 2-32
- conversions, OCI 3-21, PC\_ 5-11, PC\_ 5-12, PCO 4-39
- conversions of
  - by program interface, SCN 8-27
  - non-Oracle types, SCN 12-23
  - Oracle to another Oracle type, SCN 12-24
- converting SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-8, SUT 5-69
- converting to LOBs FAQ, ADL 6-3
- data conversion, ADG 3-25
- DATE, ADG 3-8, ADG 3-10, PLS 2-24, SCN 12-10, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-14, SUT 5-65
- DB2, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
- DBMS\_DESCRIBE, SPR 12-5
- dealing with ORACLE internal, PC\_ 15-15
- dealing with Oracle internal, PCO 11-19
- DECIMAL, SUT 5-61
- default in SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-48
- DESC\_TAB, SPR 51-30
- descriptor codes, PCO 11-19
- determining character field lengths for
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-73
- determining DATE length, SUT 5-74
- direct path loading, OCI 9-41, OCI A-48
- DOUBLE, SUT 5-60
- equivalencing, PC\_ 5-12
  - description, PCO 4-42
  - example, PCO 4-45
- equivalencing, purpose of, PC\_ 2-7
- extensibility, DCI 1-7
- external, OCI 3-4, OCI 3-7
- families, PLS 2-11
- FILE, OCI 3-20
- FLOAT, SUT 5-59
- for piecewise operations, OCI 5-38
- GRAPHIC, SUT 5-66
- GRAPHIC EXTERNAL, SUT 5-66
- how they relate to tables, SCN 10-3
- implicit conversion, PLS 2-28
- in PL/SQL, SCN 12-2
- INTEGER, SUT 5-59

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- internal, OCI 3-3, OCI 3-5, PC\_ 4-2, PCO 11-16
  - new in Oracle8i, MIG E-2
- internal codes, OCI 3-5
- internal versus external, PC\_ 2-6
- list of available, SCN 12-2
- list of internal, PC\_ 15-13
- LOB datatypes, SCN 12-12
  - BFILE, SCN 12-14
  - BLOB, SCN 12-13
  - CLOB and NCLOB, SCN 12-14
  - default logging mode, SCN 22-8
- LONG, ADG 3-18, PLS 2-16, SCN 12-7, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-12
  - Export, SUT 1-57
  - Import, SUT 2-59
  - storage of, SCN 10-8
- LONG RAW, ADG 3-18, ADG 3-20, PLS 2-16, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-16
- manipulating with OCI, OCI 11-5
- mapping, DDS 6-4
  - ODBC, DDS D-2
  - ODBC to Oracle, DDS D-2
  - OLE DB, DDS D-3
  - OLE DB to Oracle, DDS D-3
- mapping and manipulation functions
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-6
- mapping from Oracle to C, OCI 11-2
- mapping, Oracle methodology, OCI 11-4
- mapping, OTT, OCI 14-9
- multimedia, SCN 13-3
- national character, PLS 2-20
- native
  - conflicting length specifications in
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-68
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-59
- NCHAR, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, PLS 2-20, SQL 2-7, SQL 2-8
- NCHAR and NVARCHAR2, SCN 12-7
- NCLOB, SPR 18-3, OCI 3-21, PLS 2-23, SQL 2-7, SQL 2-19
- need to coerce, PC\_ 15-15, PCO 11-19
- nested tables, ADO 1-9, SCN 10-10, SCN 13-12
- nonscalar, SUT 5-93
- NUMBER, ADG 3-7, PLS 2-13, SCN 12-8, SQL 2-10
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- NUMER, SQL 2-6
- numeric EXTERNAL, SUT 5-67
- NVARCHAR2, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, PLS 2-21, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-9
- object type, DCI 1-8
- object types, ADO 1-2, SCN 1-21, SCN 13-4
- of columns, SCN 1-22
- Oracle, OCI 3-2, PC\_ 2-6
- OTT mappings, PC\_ 19-10
- PLS\_INTEGER, PLS 2-14
- PL/SQL
  - numeric codes for, SPR 12-9
- PL/SQL equivalents, PCO 11-18
- RAW, ADG 3-20, PLS 2-16, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-16, SUT 5-67
- RAW and LONG RAW, SCN 12-15
- RECORD, PLS 4-42
- REF (relationship), DCI 1-8
- REF CURSOR, PLS 5-16
- restrictions on using, PC\_ 17-38
- ROWID, ADG 3-21, SPR 45-1, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-15, SCN 12-16, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-20
- scalar versus composite, PLS 2-11
- SMALLINT, SUT 5-59
- specifying the SQL\*Loader datatype of a data field, SUT 5-48
- SQL/DS, ADG 3-24, SCN 12-23
- summary, SCN 12-3
- summary of datatypes, ADG 3-2
- support for, REP A-7
- TABLE, PLS 4-2
- UROWID, PLS 2-17, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-21
- user-defined, SCN 13-1, SCN 13-3
  - statistics, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- user-defined type equivalencing, PC\_ F-110
- VARCHAR, ADG 3-5, SCN 12-6, SQL 2-10, SUT 5-62
- VARCHAR2, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, PLS 2-19,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SCN 12-6, SQL 2-6, SQL 2-9
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- VARGRAPHIC, SUT 5-61
- VARRAY, PLS 4-4
- when to reset, PC\_ 15-15, PCO 11-19
- ZONED, SUT 5-60
- Datatypes, Specifying, DCI 4-7
- DATE
  - external datatype, OCI 3-14
  - date arithmetic, ADG 3-27
  - DATE column, IMR 1-5, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-14
  - date constraints
    - checking for bad, MIG 8-4
  - DATE datatype, ADG 3-8, PC\_ 4-8, PLS 2-24, SCN 12-10, SQL 2-14
  - arithmetic with, SCN 12-11
  - centuries, ADG 3-10
  - changing default format of, SCN 12-10
  - converting, PCO 4-41
  - converting from character or numeric value, SQL 2-14
  - data conversion, ADG 3-25
  - default format, PCO 4-41
  - delimited form and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - determining length, SUT 5-74
  - Julian dates, SCN 12-11
  - mask
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-74
  - midnight, SCN 12-11
  - partition pruning, SCN 11-21
  - partitioning, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-65
- DATE datatypes
  - external, PCO 4-6
  - internal format, PCO 4-6
- date folding
  - with query rewrite, DWG 19-24
- date format elements, SQL 2-48
  - and NLS, SQL 2-51
  - capitalization, SQL 2-48
  - ISO standard, SQL 2-52
  - RR, SQL 2-52
  - suffixes, SQL 2-54
- date format models, SQL 2-47
  - punctuation in, SQL 2-48
  - text in, SQL 2-48
- date format strings, GTK 7-2
- date formats, NLS 2-14, NLS 4-10
  - and partition bound expressions, NLS 2-15
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS A-7
- date functions, SQL 4-5
- date mask, SUT 5-16
- date parameters, NLS 2-13
- DATE String Format
  - explicit control over, PCO 4-41
- DATE\_FORMAT -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.DATE\_FORMAT, ARX 9-4
- DATE\_FORMAT precompiler option, PCO 14-16
- DATE\_OF\_INSERT column
  - TKPROF\_TABLE table, STU 6-18
- dates
  - arithmetic using, SQL 2-15
  - comparison rules, SQL 2-26
  - converting, PLS 2-29
  - converting DATE values into strings, SQL 2-14
  - converting from character or numeric values, SQL 2-14
  - ISO standard, NLS 2-18, NLS 4-11
  - Julian, SQL 2-15
  - language used for, SRF 1-76
  - NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE parameter, NLS 2-16
  - setting SYSDATE, SRF 1-39
  - specifying in RMAN commands, RMN 2-3
  - specifying nondefault formats for, SQL 2-14
  - TO\_CHAR and TO\_DATE functions, SRF 1-75
  - TO\_CHAR default format, PLS 2-29
- DAY date format element, SQL 2-51
- days
  - format element, NLS 2-17
  - language of names, NLS 2-17
- db block gets statistic, STU 19-28, STU 21-4, STU 21-21
- db identifier, RMN 3-10

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- obtaining, RMN 6-35
- problems registering copied database, RMN 3-10
- DB\_BLOCK\_BUFFERS, OID 15-8
- DB\_BLOCK\_BUFFERS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-24
  - setting before database creation, SAD 2-22
- DB\_BLOCK\_BUFFERS parameter, PSC 5-32, STU 19-31, STU 19-36, STU 20-45
  - buffer cache and, SCN 7-5
  - ensuring LM lock capacity, PSA 10-3
  - GC\_RELEASABLE\_LOCKS, PSA 9-8
  - system global area size and, SCN 7-13
- DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKING initialization
  - parameter, SAD 20-4, SAD 20-5, SRF 1-25
- DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKING parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-110
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-137
- DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKPOINT\_BATCH initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM initialization
  - parameter, SAD 10-12, SRF 1-26
- DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-137
- DB\_BLOCK\_LRU\_EXTENDED\_STATISTICS
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- DB\_BLOCK\_LRU\_LATCHES parameter, STU 19-36, STU 19-40
- DB\_BLOCK\_LRU\_STATISTICS initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- DB\_BLOCK\_MAX\_DIRTY\_TARGET initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-27
- DB\_BLOCK\_MAX\_DIRTY\_TARGET parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-137
- DB\_BLOCK\_SIZE initialization parameter, SRF 1-28
  - database buffer cache size and, SAD 2-22
  - migration, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-5
  - setting before creation, SAD 2-22
- DB\_BLOCK\_SIZE parameter, DWG 18-25, PSA 1-8
  - and parallel query, DWG 18-25
  - buffer cache and, SCN 7-5
  - same for all instances, PSA 1-8
  - system global area size and, SCN 7-13
  - tuning backups, STU 20-63
- DB\_DOMAIN attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-44
- DB\_DOMAIN initialization parameter, SRF 1-28, MIG F-15
  - compatibility, MIG B-10
  - setting before database creation, SAD 2-20
- DB\_DOMAIN parameter, PSA 1-8, PSG 4-8
- DB\_FILE\_DIRECT\_IO\_COUNT
  - parameter, STU 20-63
- DB\_FILE\_DIRECT\_IO\_COUNT initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-29
- DB\_FILE\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT
  - initialization parameter, SRF 1-30
- DB\_FILE\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT
  - parameter, DWG 18-26, STU 4-26, STU 4-29, STU 20-38
  - cost-based optimization, STU 4-59
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-110
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-138
- DB\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization
  - parameter, ADD 12-10, ADD 12-16, RMN 1-65, RMN 8-8, SBY 2-20, SBY 2-21, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-31
  - for primary and standby databases, SBY 2-19
  - using with RMAN duplicate command, RMN 7-7
- DB\_FILE\_SIMULTANEOUS\_WRITES initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- DB\_FILES initialization parameter, ADD 12-16, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-31
- DB\_FILES parameter, PSA 1-8, SCN 7-17
  - ensuring LM lock capacity, PSA 10-3
  - same for all instances, PSA 1-8
- DB\_NAME initialization parameter, ADD 12-16, RMN 8-8, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-32, MIG F-15
  - setting before database creation, SAD 2-20
- DB\_NAME parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-9, PSG 1-15, PSG 4-4, PSG 4-7, SCN 29-23
  - same for all instances, PSA 1-8
- db\_name.conf file

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- creating, PSG B-2
- environ parameter, PSG B-5
- inst\_init\_ora parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-7
- inst\_oracle\_sid parameter, PSG B-4, PSG B-6
- inst\_sid\_list parameter, PSG C-4
- instance parameters, PSG B-6
- listener configuration, PSG B-8
- lsnr\_listener\_name parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-9, PSG C-4
- node#inst\_init\_ora parameter, PSG B-5
- node#tns\_admin parameter, PSG B-5
- node\_list parameter, PSG B-4, PSG C-3
- oracle\_home parameter, PSG B-5
- overview, PSG B-2, PSG B-10
- parameter expansion, PSG B-3
- parameter syntax, PSG B-3
- parameters, PSG B-4
- parameters node overrides, PSG B-6
- sample, PSG B-10
- service discovery, PSG C-3
- tns\_admin parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-8
- DB\_VERIFY utility, SAD 20-4, SAD 20-5
- DB\_WRITER\_PROCESSES initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-33, STU 20-43, STU 20-44
- DB\_WRITER\_PROCESSES parameter, SCN 1-17
- DB2 compatibility features, PCO A-4
- DB2 datatypes, SQL 2-22
  - conversion to Oracle datatypes, SQL 2-23
  - restrictions on, SQL 2-24
- DB2 load utility, SUT B-1
  - placement of statements
    - DISCARD DDN, SUT B-3
    - DISCARDS, SUT B-3
  - restricted capabilities of SQL\*Loader, SUT B-3
  - RESUME keyword, SUT 5-32
  - SQL\*Loader compatibility
    - ignored statements, SUT B-2
- DBA Management Pack, GTK 2-3
- DBA role, SAD 1-6, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22, SQL 11-45
  - EXP\_FULL\_DATABASE role, SUT 1-9
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-11
- DBA. See database administrators.
- DBA Studio, OIS 7-8
  - defined, PSG 2-3
  - limitations, PSG 6-34
  - Replication Management tool included, ADD 9-15
- DBA\_views, SCN 2-6
- DBA\_2PC\_NEIGHBORS view, DDS 5-9, SRF 2-95
  - using to trace session tree, DDS 5-9
- DBA\_2PC\_PENDING view, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-15, DDS 5-25, SQL 7-105, SRF 2-95
  - using to list in-doubt transactions, DDS 5-7
- DBA\_ALL\_TABLES view, SRF 2-3, SRF 2-96
- DBA\_ANALYZE\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-96
- DBA\_ASSOCIATIONS view, SRF 2-7, SRF 2-96
- DBA\_AUDIT\_EXISTS view, SRF 2-96
- DBA\_AUDIT\_OBJECT view, SRF 2-97
- DBA\_AUDIT\_SESSION view, SRF 2-99
- DBA\_AUDIT\_STATEMENT view, SRF 2-99
- DBA\_AUDIT\_TRAIL view, SRF 2-101
- DBA\_BLOCKERS view, SRF 2-103
- DBA\_CATALOG view, SRF 2-103
- DBA\_CLU\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-103
- DBA\_CLUSTER\_HASH\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-103
- DBA\_CLUSTERS view, SRF 2-103
- DBA\_COL\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_COL\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_COLL\_TYPES view, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_CONS\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_CONSTRAINTS view, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_CONTEXT view, SRF 2-104
- DBA\_DATA\_FILES view, DWG 18-71, SAD 9-40, SBR 4-6, SBR 4-7, SBR 4-12, SRF 1-40, SRF 2-104, SRF 2-146
- DBA\_DB\_LINKS view, DDS 2-21, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9, SRF 2-105
- DBA\_DDL\_LOCKS view, SRF 2-105
- DBA\_DEPENDENCIES view, SRF 2-106
- DBA\_DIM\_ATTRIBUTES view, SRF 2-106
- DBA\_DIM\_CHILD\_OF view, SRF 2-106

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- DBA\_DIM\_HIERARCHIES view, SRF 2-106
- DBA\_DIM\_JOIN\_KEY view, SRF 2-106
- DBA\_DIM\_LEVEL\_KEY view, SRF 2-107
- DBA\_DIM\_LEVELS view, SRF 2-107
- DBA\_DIMENSIONS view, SRF 2-106
- DBA\_DIRECTORIES view, SRF 2-107
- DBA\_DML\_LOCKS view, SRF 2-107
- DBA\_ERRORS view, SRF 2-108
  - debugging stored procedures, ADG 9-43
- DBA\_EXP\_FILES view, SRF 2-108
- DBA\_EXP\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-108
- DBA\_EXP\_VERSION view, SRF 2-109
- DBA\_EXTENTS view, DWG 18-71, SRF 2-109
- DBA\_FREE\_SPACE view, SRF 2-110
- DBA\_FREE\_SPACE\_COALESCED view, SRF 2-110
- DBA\_IND\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-111
- DBA\_IND\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-111
- DBA\_IND\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-111
- DBA\_IND\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-25, SRF 2-111
- DBA\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-111, STU 12-17
  - collecting statistics for, SRF 2-111
  - filling with data, SAD 19-7
- DBA\_INDEXTYPE\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-112
- DBA\_INDEXTYPES view, SRF 2-112
- DBA\_INTERNAL\_TRIGGERS view, SRF 2-112
- DBA\_JOBS view, SRF 2-112
  - jobs in system, viewing, SAD 8-14
- DBA\_JOBS\_RUNNING
  - running jobs, viewing, SAD 8-14
- DBA\_JOBS\_RUNNING view, SRF 2-112
- DBA\_KGLLOCK view, SRF 2-113
- DBA\_LIBRARIES view, SRF 2-113
- DBA\_LOB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-113
- DBA\_LOB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-113
- DBA\_LOBS view, SRF 2-113
- DBA\_LOCK\_INTERNAL view, SRF 2-114
- DBA\_LOCKS view, SRF 2-114
- DBA\_METHOD\_PARAMS view, SRF 2-114
- DBA\_METHOD\_RESULTS view, SRF 2-115
- DBA\_MVIEW\_AGGREGATES view, SRF 2-115
- DBA\_MVIEW\_ANALYSIS view, SRF 2-115
- DBA\_MVIEW\_DETAIL\_RELATIONS view, SRF 2-115
- DBA\_MVIEW\_JOINS view, SRF 2-115
- DBA\_MVIEW\_KEYS view, SRF 2-116
- DBA\_MVIEWS view, SRF 2-43, SRF 2-116
- DBA\_NESTED\_TABLES view, SRF 2-116
- DBA\_OBJ\_AUDIT\_OPTS view, SRF 2-117
- DBA\_OBJECT\_SIZE view, SRF 2-116
- DBA\_OBJECT\_TABLES view, SRF 2-117
- DBA\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-117, STU 19-34
- DBA\_OPANCILLARY view, SRF 2-118
- DBA\_OPARGUMENTS view, SRF 2-118
- DBA\_OPBINDINGS view, SRF 2-118
- DBA\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-118
- DBA\_OUTLINE\_HINTS view, SRF 2-119
- DBA\_OUTLINES view, SRF 2-119
- DBA\_PART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-119
- DBA\_PART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PART\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PART\_LOBS view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PART\_TABLES view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PARTIAL\_DROP\_TABS view, SRF 2-120
- DBA\_PENDING\_TRANSACTIONS view, SRF 2-121
- DBA\_POLICIES view, SRF 2-121
- DBA\_PRIV\_AUDIT\_OPTS view, SRF 2-121
- DBA\_PROFILES view, SRF 2-121
- DBA\_QUEUE\_SCHEDULES view, SCN 18-12, SRF 2-122
- DBA\_QUEUE\_TABLES, ADQ 10-5, ADQ 10-8, ADQ 10-26
- DBA\_QUEUE\_TABLES view, SRF 2-123
- DBA\_QUEUES, ADQ 10-11
- DBA\_QUEUES view, SRF 2-124
- DBA\_RCHILD view, SRF 2-124
- DBA\_REFRESH view, RAR 9-60, SRF 2-124
- DBA\_REFRESH\_CHILDREN view, RAR 9-60, SRF 2-124
- DBA\_REFS view, SRF 2-124
- DBA\_REGISTERED\_SNAPSHOT\_GROUPS

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

view, RAR 9-61, SRF 2-125  
 DBA\_REGISTERED\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-61, REP 3-16, SRF 2-125  
 DBA\_REPAIR\_TABLE view, SRF 2-125  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATES view, RAR 9-35, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECTS view, RAR 9-35, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_PARS view, RAR 9-35, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_SITES view, RAR 9-36, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view, RAR 9-36, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCAT\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES view, RAR 9-36, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPCATALOG view, RAR 9-35, REP 2-22, SRF 2-2  
   purging, SPR 37-69, RAR 8-135  
 DBA\_REPCOLUMN view, RAR 9-36, SRF 2-2  
   updating, RAR 7-45  
 DBA\_REPCOLUMN\_GROUP view, RAR 9-36, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-26, RAR 8-92  
 DBA\_REPCONFLICT view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPDDL view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPGENERATED view, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPGENOBJECTS view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPGROUP view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-28, RAR 8-94  
 DBA\_REPGROUP\_PRIVILEGES view, RAR 9-37  
 DBA\_REPGROUPED\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPKEY\_COLUMNS view, RAR 9-37, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPOBJECT view, RAR 9-38, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-29, RAR 8-95  
 DBA\_REPPARAMETER\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-38, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPPRIORITY view, RAR 9-38, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view, RAR 9-38, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-27, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-93  
 DBA\_REPPROP view, RAR 9-38, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPRESOL\_STATS\_CONTROL view, RAR 9-39, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPRESOLUTION view, RAR 9-39, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-33, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-99  
 DBA\_REPRESOLUTION\_METHOD view, RAR 9-39, SRF 2-2  
 DBA\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS view, RAR 9-39  
   purging, SPR 37-70, RAR 6-30, RAR 8-136  
 DBA\_REPSHEMA view  
   updating, RAR 7-45  
 DBA\_REPSITES view, RAR 9-40, SRF 2-2  
   updating, SPR 37-31, RAR 8-97  
 DBA\_RGROU view, SRF 2-126  
 DBA\_ROLE\_PRIVS view, ADG 11-9, SRF 2-127  
 DBA\_ROLES view, SRF 2-127  
 DBA\_ROLLBACK\_SEGS view, PSA 3-6, PSC 7-7, SAD 11-13, SAD 11-14, SQL 10-157, SRF 2-127  
   public rollback segments, PSA 3-5  
 DBA\_RSRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-128  
 DBA\_RSRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUPS view, SRF 2-129  
 DBA\_RSRC\_MANAGER\_SYSTEM\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-129  
 DBA\_RSRC\_PLAN\_DIRECTIVES view, SRF 2-130  
 DBA\_RSRC\_PLANS view, SRF 2-129  
 DBA\_RULESETS view, SRF 2-131  
 DBA\_SEGMENTS view, PSA 3-6, SAD 9-39, SRF 2-132  
 DBA\_SEQUENCES view, SRF 2-133  
 DBA\_SNAPSHOT\_LOG\_FILTER\_COLS view, RAR 9-61, SRF 2-133  
 DBA\_SNAPSHOT\_LOGS view, RAR 9-61, REP 3-16, SRF 2-133  
 DBA\_SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH\_TIMES view, RAR 9-61, SRF 2-133  
 DBA\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-62, SRF 2-134  
 DBA\_SOURCE view, ADG 9-43, SRF 2-134  
 DBA\_STMT\_AUDIT\_OPTS view, SRF 2-134

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- DBA\_SUBPART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-134
- DBA\_SUBPART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-134
- DBA\_SUBPART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-135
- DBA\_SYNONYMS view, SRF 2-135
- DBA\_SYNONYMS.SQL script  
using, SCN 2-7
- DBA\_SYS\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-135
- DBA\_TAB\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-135
- DBA\_TAB\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-136  
filling with data, SAD 19-7
- DBA\_TAB\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-136
- DBA\_TAB\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-136
- DBA\_TAB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-136
- DBA\_TAB\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-136
- DBA\_TAB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-137
- DBA\_TABLES table, PSA 10-4
- DBA\_TABLES view, SRF 2-137  
filling with data, SAD 19-7
- DBA\_TABLESPACES view, SAD 9-23, SRF 2-137
- DBA\_TEMP\_FILES view, SAD 9-40, SRF 2-138
- DBA\_TRIGGER\_COLS view, SRF 2-138
- DBA\_TRIGGERS view, SRF 2-138
- DBA\_TS\_QUOTAS view, SAD 9-40, SRF 2-139
- DBA\_TYPE\_ATTRS view, SRF 2-139
- DBA\_TYPE\_METHODS view, SRF 2-139
- DBA\_TYPES view, SRF 2-139
- DBA\_UPDATABLE\_COLUMNS view, SCN 10-16, SRF 2-140
- DBA\_USERS view, SAD 9-40, SRF 2-140
- DBA\_USTATS view, SRF 2-141
- DBA\_VARRAYS view, SRF 2-141
- DBA\_VIEWS view, SRF 2-141
- DBA\_WAITERS view, SRF 2-141
- DBAccess - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess, ARX 4-105, ARX 4-180
- DBAccess Interface, NET 3-13
- DBAccess() -  
oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.DBAccess(),  
ARX 4-106, ARX 4-181
- DBCA. See Oracle Database Configuration Assistant
- DBCA\_RAW\_CONFIG environment variable, PSG 2-9
- DBCS (DB2 double-byte character set)  
not supported by Oracle, SUT B-4
- DBLINK\_ENCRYPT\_LOGIN initialization  
parameter, SRF 1-34
- DBMS, SCN 1-2, OIS 7-5  
general requirements, SCN 1-50  
object-relational DBMS, SCN 13-2  
precompiler command line option, MIG 9-21
- DBMS interaction with MODE, PC\_ 10-17
- DBMS interfaces, DCI 1-14
- DBMS option, PC\_ 5-15
- DBMS precompiler option, PC\_ 10-16, PCO 14-17
- DBMS\_ALERT package, SPR 2-1, PLS 8-17
- DBMS\_ALERT\_INFO view, SRF 2-141
- DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO package, SPR 3-2, STU 3-7
- SET\_SESSION\_LONGOPS procedure  
syntax change, MIG 9-34
- DBMS\_AQ package, SPR 4-1, SCN 18-6
- DBMS\_AQADM package, SPR 5-1, SCN 18-6, SCN 18-9
- DBMS\_AQADM.DROP\_QUEUE, ADQ 9-18
- DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE package, SPR 6-1
- DBMS\_DDL package, SPR 7-1  
ANALYZE\_OBJECT procedure  
used for computing statistics, SAD 19-9
- DBMS\_DEBUG package, SPR 8-1
- DBMS\_DEFER package, SPR 9-1, SPR 9-2, RAR 8-4  
CALL procedure, SPR 9-3, RAR 8-4  
CHAR\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
COMMIT\_WORK procedure, SPR 9-4, RAR 8-6  
datatype\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
DATE\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
NUMBER\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
RAW\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
ROWID\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7  
TRANSACTION procedure, SPR 9-7, RAR 8-9  
VARCHAR2\_ARG procedure, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7
- DBMS\_DEFER\_QUERY package, SPR 10-1, SPR

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- 10-2, RAR 8-10
- GET\_ARG\_FORM function, SPR 10-3, RAR 8-11
- GET\_ARG\_TYPE function, SPR 10-4, RAR 8-12
- GET\_CALL\_ARGS procedure, SPR 10-6, RAR 8-14
- GET\_CHAR\_ARG procedure, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- GET\_datatype\_ARG function, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- GET\_NUMBER\_ARG procedure, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- GET\_RAW\_ARG procedure, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- GET\_ROWID\_ARG procedure, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- GET\_VARCHAR2\_ARG procedure, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
- DBMS\_DEFER\_SYS package, SPR 11-1, SPR 11-2, RAR 8-17
- ADD\_DEFAULT\_DEST procedure, SPR 11-4, RAR 8-19
- DELETE\_DEF\_DESTINATION procedure, SPR 11-5, RAR 8-20
- DELETE\_DEFAULT\_DEST procedure, SPR 11-4, RAR 8-19
- DELETE\_ERROR procedure, SPR 11-5, RAR 8-20
- DELETE\_TRAN procedure, SPR 11-6, SPR 11-7, SPR 11-9, RAR 8-21, RAR 8-22, RAR 8-24
- DISABLED function, SPR 11-7, RAR 8-22
- EXCLUDE\_PUSH function, SPR 11-8, RAR 8-23
- EXECUTE\_ERROR procedure, SPR 11-9, RAR 7-26, RAR 7-30, RAR 8-24
- EXECUTE\_ERROR\_AS\_USER procedure, SPR 11-10, RAR 7-27, RAR 8-25
- PURGE function, SPR 11-11, RAR 7-25, RAR 8-26
- PUSH function, SPR 11-13, RAR 7-25, RAR 8-28
- REGISTER\_PROPAGATOR procedure, SPR 11-16, RAR 2-5, RAR 2-16, RAR 8-31
- SCHEDULE\_EXECUTION procedure, SPR 11-19, RAR 8-34
- SCHEDULE\_PURGE procedure, SPR 11-17, RAR 2-6, RAR 2-18, RAR 8-32
- SCHEDULE\_PUSH procedure, SPR 11-19, RAR 2-13, RAR 2-19, RAR 8-34
- SET\_DISABLED procedure, SPR 11-21, RAR 8-36
- UNREGISTER\_PROPAGATOR procedure, SPR 11-22, RAR 8-37
- UNSCHEDULE\_PURGE procedure, SPR 11-23, RAR 8-38
- UNSCHEDULE\_PUSH procedure, SPR 11-23, RAR 8-38
- DBMS\_DESCRIBE package, SPR 12-1
- DBMS\_DISTRIBUTED\_TRUST\_ADMIN package, SPR 13-1
- DBMS\_HS package, SPR 14-1
  - specifying HS parameters, DDS 7-17
- DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHROUGH package, SPR 15-1, DDS 9-2
  - list of functions and procedures, DDS 9-3
- DBMS\_IOT package, SPR 16-1
- DBMS\_JOB
  - using, PSA 5-17
- DBMS\_JOB package, ADD 6-5, SPR 17-1, SAD 8-3, SCN 8-14
  - and instance affinity, SPR 17-12
  - Oracle supplied packages, SCN 17-17
- DBMS\_LDAP package, OAD 3-2, OAD 3-14
- DBMS\_LOB
  - WRITE()
    - passing hexadecimal string to, ADL 9-202
- DBMS\_LOB package, SPR 18-1, DCI 6-10
  - available LOB procedures/functions, ADL 3-3
  - client procedures cannot call DBMS\_LOB, ADL 3-6
  - compared with OCI, DCI 6-7
  - CREATETEMPORARY(), ADL 10-16
  - for temporary LOBs, ADL 3-8
  - functions/procedures to modify BLOB, CLOB, and NCLOB, ADL 3-8
  - functions/procedures to read/examine internal and external LOBs, ADL 3-8

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- LOADFROMFILE(), ADL 11-47
- multi-threaded server (MTS), ADL 11-12
- NOCOPY syntax and compatibility, MIG 9-34
- offset and amount parameter rules, ADL 3-7
- opening/closing internal and external LOBs, ADL 3-9
- provide LOB locator before invoking, ADL 3-6
- read-only functions/procedures for BFILES, ADL 3-9
- to work with LOBs, using, ADL 3-6
- WRITE()
  - guidelines, ADL 9-202
  - guidelines for temporary LOBs, ADL 10-152
  - passing hexadecimal string to, ADL 10-152
- DBMS\_LOB()
  - READ, ADL 9-102
- DBMS\_LOCK package, ADG 7-20, SPR 19-1, SCN 24-40
  - Oracle supplied packages, SCN 17-17
- DBMS\_LOCK\_ALLOCATED view, SRF 2-142
- DBMS\_LOGMNR package, SPR 20-1
  - ADD\_LOGFILE procedure, SAD 7-30
  - START\_LOGMNR procedure, SAD 7-31
- DBMS\_LOGMNR\_D package, SPR 21-1
  - BUILD procedure, SAD 7-28, SAD 7-29
- DBMS\_MVIEW package, SPR 22-1, DWG 14-18
  - DBMS\_SNAPSHOT package, SPR 22-1, SPR 48-1
- DBMS\_MVIEW.REFRESH procedure, DWG 14-17, DWG 14-19
- DBMS\_MVIEW.REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS procedure, DWG 14-17
- DBMS\_MVIEW.REFRESH\_DEPENDENT procedure, DWG 14-17
- DBMS\_OBFUSCATION\_TOOLKIT package, ADG 11-72, SPR 23-1
- DBMS\_OFFLINE\_OG package, SPR 24-1, SPR 24-2, RAR 8-39
  - BEGIN\_INSTANTIATION procedure, SPR 24-3, RAR 7-31, RAR 8-40
  - BEGIN\_LOAD procedure, SPR 24-4, RAR 7-33, RAR 8-41
  - END\_INSTANTIATION procedure, SPR 24-5, RAR 7-34, RAR 8-42
  - END\_LOAD procedure, SPR 24-7, RAR 7-33, RAR 8-44
  - RESUME\_SUBSET\_OF\_MASTERS procedure, SPR 24-8, RAR 7-32, RAR 8-45
- DBMS\_OFFLINE\_SNAPSHOT package, SPR 25-1, SPR 25-2, RAR 8-47
  - BEGIN\_LOAD procedure, SPR 25-3, RAR 7-37, RAR 7-38, RAR 8-48
  - END\_LOAD procedure, SPR 25-5, RAR 7-39, RAR 8-50
- DBMS\_OLAP package, SPR 26-1, DWG 8-35, DWG 15-2, DWG 15-3, DWG 15-5
- DBMS\_OLAP.RECOMMEND\_MV procedure, DWG 8-35
- DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_AGENT package, SPR 27-1
- DBMS\_ORACLE\_TRACE\_USER package, SPR 28-1
- DBMS\_OUTPUT package, SPR 29-1, PLS 8-17, SQL 8-77
- DBMS\_PCLXUTIL package, SPR 30-1, SCN 11-29
- DBMS\_PIPE package, SPR 31-1, PLS 8-18
- DBMS\_PROFILER package, SPR 32-1
- DBMS\_RANDOM package, SPR 33-1
- DBMS\_RECTIFIER\_DIFF package, SPR 34-1, SPR 34-2, RAR 7-41, RAR 8-52
  - DIFFERENCES procedure, SPR 34-3, RAR 7-41, RAR 8-53
  - RECTIFY procedure, SPR 34-6, RAR 7-41, RAR 8-56
- DBMS\_REFRESH package, SPR 35-1, SPR 35-2, RAR 8-59
  - ADD procedure, SPR 35-3, RAR 5-8, RAR 8-60
  - CHANGE procedure, SPR 35-4, RAR 8-61
  - DESTROY procedure, SPR 35-6, RAR 8-63
  - MAKE procedure, SPR 35-7, RAR 5-6, RAR 8-64
  - REFRESH procedure, SPR 35-9, RAR 8-66
  - REFRESH\_CHANGE procedure, REP 4-21
  - SUBTRACT procedure, SPR 35-10, RAR 8-67
- DBMS\_REPAIR package, SPR 36-1, SAD

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

20-2 to SAD 20-14  
 compatibility, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-34  
 downgrading, MIG 13-42  
 examples, SAD 20-8 to SAD 20-14  
 limitations, SAD 20-3  
 procedures, SAD 20-2  
 using, SAD 20-3 to SAD 20-8  
 DBMS\_REPCAT package, SPR 37-2, RAR 8-68,  
 REP 2-22, REP 2-24  
 ADD\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION procedure, SPR  
 37-12, RAR 8-78  
 ADD\_GROUPED\_COLUMN procedure, SPR  
 37-6, RAR 8-72  
 ADD\_MASTER\_DATABASE procedure, SPR  
 37-7, RAR 3-7, RAR 7-4, RAR 8-73  
 ADD\_PRIORITY\_CHAR procedure, SPR 37-9,  
 RAR 8-75  
 ADD\_PRIORITY\_datatype procedure, SPR 37-9,  
 RAR 8-75  
 ADD\_PRIORITY\_DATE procedure, SPR 37-9,  
 RAR 8-75  
 ADD\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER procedure, SPR  
 37-9, RAR 8-75  
 ADD\_PRIORITY\_VARCHAR2 procedure, SPR  
 37-9, RAR 8-75  
 ADD\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE procedure, SPR  
 37-10, RAR 6-18, RAR 8-76  
 ADD\_UNIQUENESS\_RESOLUTION  
 procedure, SPR 37-12, RAR 8-78  
 ADD\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION procedure, SPR  
 37-12, RAR 6-4, RAR 6-6, RAR 6-10, RAR  
 6-12, RAR 6-15, RAR 6-18, RAR 8-78  
 ALTER\_MASTER\_PROPAGATION  
 procedure, SPR 37-16, RAR 8-82  
 ALTER\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT procedure, SPR  
 37-17, RAR 6-8, RAR 6-16, RAR 6-20, RAR  
 6-26, RAR 7-27, RAR 8-83  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY procedure, SPR 37-19, RAR  
 8-85  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_CHAR procedure, SPR  
 37-20, RAR 8-86  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_datatype procedure, SPR

37-20, RAR 8-86  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_DATE procedure, SPR  
 37-20, RAR 8-86  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER procedure, SPR  
 37-20, RAR 8-86  
 ALTER\_PRIORITY\_RAW procedure, SPR  
 37-20, RAR 8-86  
 ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY procedure, SPR 37-22,  
 RAR 8-88  
 ALTER\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE procedure, SPR  
 37-23, RAR 8-89  
 ALTER\_SNAPSHOT\_PROPAGATION  
 procedure, SPR 37-24, RAR 8-90  
 CANCEL\_STATISTICS procedure, SPR 37-25,  
 RAR 6-30, RAR 8-91  
 comment procedures, RAR 7-45  
 COMMENT\_ON\_COLUMN\_GROUP  
 procedure, SPR 37-26, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-92  
 COMMENT\_ON\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION  
 procedure, SPR 37-33, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-99  
 COMMENT\_ON\_PRIORITY\_GROUP  
 procedure, SPR 37-27, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-93  
 COMMENT\_ON\_REPGROUP procedure, SPR  
 37-28, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-94  
 COMMENT\_ON\_REPOBJECT procedure, SPR  
 37-29, RAR 8-95  
 COMMENT\_ON\_REPSHEMA  
 procedure, RAR 7-45  
 COMMENT\_ON\_REPSITES procedure, SPR  
 37-31, RAR 8-97  
 COMMENT\_ON\_SITE\_PRIORITY  
 procedure, SPR 37-27, RAR 8-93  
 COMMENT\_ON\_SNAPSHOT\_REPSITES  
 procedure, SPR 37-32, RAR 8-98  
 COMMENT\_ON\_UNIQUE\_RESOLUTION  
 procedure, SPR 37-33, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-99  
 COMMENT\_ON\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION  
 procedure, SPR 37-33, RAR 7-45, RAR 8-99  
 COMPARE\_OLD\_VALUES procedure, SPR  
 37-35, RAR 8-101  
 conflict resolution, REP 5-27  
 CREATE\_MASTER\_REPGROUP

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

procedure, SPR 37-37, RAR 3-5, RAR 8-103  
**CREATE\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT**  
 procedure, SPR 37-38, RAR 6-9, RAR 8-104  
**CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP**  
 procedure, SPR 37-41, RAR 5-5, RAR 7-6,  
 RAR 7-37, RAR 8-107  
**CREATE\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT**  
 procedure, SPR 37-42, RAR 5-6, RAR 7-7,  
 RAR 8-108  
**DEFINE\_COLUMN\_GROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-44, RAR 8-110  
**DEFINE\_PRIORITY\_GROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-45, RAR 8-111  
**DEFINE\_SITE\_PRIORITY** procedure, SPR  
 37-47, RAR 6-17, RAR 8-113  
**DO\_DEFERRED\_REPCAT\_ADMIN**  
 procedure, SPR 37-48, RAR 7-31, RAR  
 8-114, REP 2-22, REP 2-23  
**DROP\_COLUMN\_GROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-49, RAR 8-115  
**DROP\_DELETE\_RESOLUTION**  
 procedure, SPR 37-61, RAR 8-127  
**DROP\_GROUPED\_COLUMN** procedure, SPR  
 37-50, RAR 8-116  
**DROP\_MASTER\_REPGROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-51, RAR 8-117  
**DROP\_MASTER\_REPOBJECT** procedure, SPR  
 37-52, RAR 8-118  
**DROP\_PRIORITY** procedure, SPR 37-53, RAR  
 8-119  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_CHAR** procedure, SPR  
 37-55, RAR 8-121  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_datatype** procedure, SPR  
 37-55, RAR 8-121  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_DATE** procedure, SPR 37-55,  
 RAR 8-121  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_GROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-54, RAR 8-120  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_NUMBER** procedure, SPR  
 37-55, RAR 8-121  
**DROP\_PRIORITY\_VARCHAR2**  
 procedure, SPR 37-55, RAR 8-121

**DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY** procedure, SPR 37-57,  
 RAR 8-123  
**DROP\_SITE\_PRIORITY\_SITE** procedure, SPR  
 37-58, RAR 8-124  
**DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP**  
 procedure, SPR 37-59, RAR 7-13, RAR  
 8-125  
**DROP\_SNAPSHOT\_REPOBJECT**  
 procedure, SPR 37-60, RAR 7-14, RAR  
 8-126  
**DROP\_UNIQUE\_RESOLUTION**  
 procedure, SPR 37-61, RAR 8-127  
**DROP\_UPDATE\_RESOLUTION**  
 procedure, SPR 37-61, RAR 8-127  
**EXECUTE\_DDL** procedure, SPR 37-63, RAR  
 8-129  
**GENERATE\_REPLICATION\_SUPPORT**  
 procedure, SPR 37-64, RAR 3-8, RAR 7-28,  
 RAR 8-130  
**GENERATE\_SNAPSHOT\_SUPPORT**  
 procedure, SPR 37-66, RAR 8-132  
**MAKE\_COLUMN\_GROUP** procedure, SPR  
 37-68, RAR 6-4, RAR 6-6, RAR 6-9, RAR 6-11,  
 RAR 6-13, RAR 6-17, RAR 8-134  
**PURGE\_MASTER\_LOG** procedure, SPR 37-69,  
 RAR 8-135  
**PURGE\_STATISTICS** procedure, SPR 37-70,  
 RAR 6-30, RAR 8-136  
**REFRESH\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP**  
 procedure, SPR 37-71, RAR 8-137  
**REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP**  
 procedure, SPR 37-72, RAR 8-138  
**REGISTER\_STATISTICS** procedure, SPR 37-74,  
 RAR 6-29, RAR 8-140  
**RELOCATE\_MASTERDEF** procedure, SPR  
 37-75, RAR 7-2, RAR 8-141  
**REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASE**  
 procedure, RAR 7-5  
**REMOVE\_MASTER\_DATABASES**  
 procedure, SPR 37-76, RAR 8-142  
**REPCAT\_IMPORT\_CHECK** procedure, SPR  
 37-77, RAR 8-143, REP 6-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- RESUME\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY procedure, SPR 37-78, RAR 3-10, RAR 8-144
- SEND\_OLD\_VALUES procedure, SPR 37-79, RAR 8-145
- conflict resolution, REP 5-27
- SET\_COLUMNS procedure, SPR 37-36, SPR 37-81, RAR 8-102, RAR 8-147
- SUSPEND\_MASTER\_ACTIVITY procedure, SPR 37-83, RAR 8-149
- SWITCH\_SNAPSHOT\_MASTER procedure, SPR 37-83, RAR 7-9, RAR 8-149
- UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT\_REPGROUP procedure, SPR 37-84, RAR 7-15, RAR 8-150
- VALIDATE procedure, SPR 37-85, RAR 8-151
- WAIT\_MASTER\_LOG procedure, RAR 8-154
- DBMS\_REPCAT\_ADMIN package, SPR 38-2, RAR 8-155
- GRANT\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA procedure, SPR 38-3, RAR 2-4, RAR 2-16, RAR 8-156
- GRANT\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA procedure, SPR 38-3, RAR 8-156
- REGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP procedure, SPR 38-4, RAR 2-5, RAR 2-6, RAR 8-157
- REVOKE\_ADMIN\_ANY\_SCHEMA procedure, SPR 38-6, RAR 8-159
- REVOKE\_ADMIN\_SCHEMA procedure, SPR 38-7, RAR 8-160
- UNREGISTER\_USER\_REPGROUP procedure, SPR 38-8, RAR 8-161
- DBMS\_REPCAT\_INSTANTIATE package, SPR 39-1, SPR 39-2, RAR 8-163
- DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION procedure, SPR 39-3, RAR 7-10, RAR 8-164
- INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE function, SPR 39-3, RAR 8-164
- INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAI function, ADD 10-2, SPR 39-6, RAR 8-167, REP C-14
- INSTANTIATE\_ONLINE function, SPR 39-9, RAR 8-170
- DBMS\_REPCAT\_RGT package, SPR 40-2, RAR 8-172
- ALTER\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE procedure, SPR 40-4, RAR 8-174
- ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT procedure, SPR 40-6, RAR 8-176
- ALTER\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure, SPR 40-9, RAR 4-8, RAR 8-179
- ALTER\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION procedure, SPR 40-11, RAR 8-181
- ALTER\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure, SPR 40-12, RAR 8-182
- COMPARE\_TEMPLATES function, SPR 40-15, RAR 8-185
- COPY\_TEMPLATE function, SPR 40-16, RAR 8-186
- CREATE\_OBJECT\_FROM\_EXISTING function, SPR 40-18, RAR 8-188
- CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE function, SPR 40-20, RAR 8-190
- CREATE\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE procedure, RAR 4-4
- CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT function, SPR 40-22, RAR 8-192
- CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT procedure, RAR 4-5
- CREATE\_TEMPLATE\_PARM function, SPR 40-26, RAR 8-196
- CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION function, SPR 40-28, RAR 8-198
- CREATE\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION procedure, RAR 4-10
- CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE function, SPR 40-29, RAR 8-199
- CREATE\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure, RAR 4-9
- DELETE\_RUNTIME\_PARMS procedure, SPR 40-32, RAR 8-202
- DROP\_ALL\_OBJECTS procedure, SPR 40-33, RAR 8-203
- DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS procedure, SPR 40-34, RAR 8-204

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATE\_SITES  
    procedure, SPR 40-35, RAR 8-205
- DROP\_ALL\_TEMPLATES procedure, SPR  
    40-36, RAR 8-206
- DROP\_ALL\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS  
    procedure, SPR 40-36, RAR 8-206
- DROP\_ALL\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES  
    procedure, SPR 40-37, RAR 8-207
- DROP\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATE procedure, SPR  
    40-39, RAR 8-209
- DROP\_SITE\_INSTANTIATION procedure, SPR  
    40-40, RAR 7-12, RAR 8-210
- DROP\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECT procedure, SPR  
    40-41, RAR 8-211
- DROP\_TEMPLATE\_PARM procedure, SPR  
    40-43, RAR 8-213
- DROP\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION  
    procedure, SPR 40-44, RAR 8-214
- DROP\_USER\_PARM\_VALUE procedure, SPR  
    40-45, RAR 8-215
- GET\_RUNTIME\_PARM\_ID function, SPR  
    40-46, RAR 8-216
- INSERT\_RUNTIME\_PARMS procedure, SPR  
    40-47, RAR 8-217
- INstantiate\_OFFLINE function, SPR 40-49,  
    RAR 8-219
- INstantiate\_OFFLINE procedure, RAR 4-14
- INstantiate\_OFFLINE\_REPAI  
    function, ADD 10-6, SPR 40-51, RAR 8-221
- INstantiate\_ONLINE function, SPR 40-54,  
    RAR 8-224
- INstantiate\_ONLINE procedure, RAR 4-15
- LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_EXCLUSIVE  
    procedure, SPR 40-57, RAR 8-227
- LOCK\_TEMPLATE\_SHARED procedure, SPR  
    40-57, RAR 8-227
- DBMS\_REPUTIL package, SPR 41-2, RAR 8-228
- FROM\_REMOTE function, SPR 41-4, RAR 8-230
- GLOBAL\_NAME function, SPR 41-5, RAR  
    8-231
- MAKE\_INTERNAL\_PKG procedure, SPR 41-5,  
    RAR 8-231
- REPLICATION\_IS\_ON function, SPR 41-4,  
    RAR 8-230
- REPLICATION\_OFF procedure, SPR 41-3, RAR  
    8-229, REP 6-4, REP 6-18
- REPLICATION\_ON procedure, SPR 41-3, RAR  
    8-229, REP 6-4, REP 6-19
- SYNC\_UP\_REP procedure, SPR 41-6, RAR  
    8-232
- DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER package, SPR  
    42-1, SAD 25-5, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-14, SAD  
    25-15
- procedures (table of), SAD 25-3
- DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS  
    package, SPR 43-1, SAD 25-5, SAD 25-14
- procedures (table of), SAD 25-4
- DBMS\_RLS package, ADG 11-38, ADG 11-46, SPR  
    44-1
- security policies, SCN 27-23
- uses definer rights, SCN 27-9
- DBMS\_ROWID package, SPR 45-1, MIG 12-3
- and extended rowids, SQL 2-21
- DBMS\_SESSION package, SPR 46-1, SAD 25-17
- SET\_CONTEXT procedure, ADG 11-52
- SET\_ROLE procedure, ADG 11-10
- DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL package, SPR 47-1, STU  
    13-4, STU 19-13, STU 19-26
- DBMS\_SNAPSHOT package, SPR 48-2, RAR 8-233
- and DBMS\_MVIEW as synonym for, SPR 22-1
- BEGIN\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION  
    procedure, SPR 48-3, RAR 7-20, RAR 8-234
- DBMS\_MVIEW package, SPR 48-1
- END\_TABLE\_REORGANIZATION  
    procedure, SPR 48-3, RAR 7-20, RAR 8-234
- I\_AM\_A\_REFRESH function, SPR 48-4, RAR  
    8-235
- PURGE\_DIRECT\_LOAD\_LOG procedure, SPR  
    48-4, RAR 8-235
- PURGE\_LOG procedure, SPR 48-5, RAR 7-19,  
    RAR 8-236
- PURGE\_SNAPSHOT\_FROM\_LOG  
    procedure, SPR 48-6, RAR 7-15, RAR 7-16,  
    RAR 8-237

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- REFRESH procedure, SPR 48-8, RAR 7-40, RAR 8-239
- REFRESH\_ALL\_MVIEWS procedure, SPR 48-11, RAR 8-242
- REFRESH\_DEPENDENT procedure, SPR 48-12, RAR 8-243
- REGISTER\_SNAPSHOT procedure, SPR 48-14, RAR 8-245, REP 3-17
- UNREGISTER\_SNAPSHOT procedure, SPR 48-16, RAR 7-16, RAR 8-247, REP 3-17
- DBMS\_SPACE package, SPR 49-1, PSA 8-14, SAD 12-15
- DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN package, SPR 50-1, SAD 9-23 to SAD 9-26
- DBMS\_SQL package, SCN 15-20
  - advantages of, ADG 8-17
  - bulk SQL, ADG 8-17
  - client-side programs, ADG 8-17
  - DESCRIBE, ADG 8-17
  - differences with native dynamic SQL, ADG 8-12
  - locating errors, SPR 51-31
  - multiple row updates and deletes, ADG 8-18
  - Oracle supplied packages, SCN 17-17
  - parsing DDL statements, SCN 15-20
  - RETURNING clause, ADG 8-18
  - See Also* dynamic SQL
  - SET\_ROLE procedure, ADG 11-11
- DBMS\_STATISTICS package, DWG 19-3
- DBMS\_STATS package, SPR 52-1, DWG 15-3, OID 15-3, SCN 21-13, STU 8-5, STU 8-6
  - creating histograms, SCN 21-12, STU 8-18
  - estimated statistics, SCN 21-15
  - partition statistics, SCN 11-13
  - upgrading statistics tables, MIG 7-46
  - used for computing statistics, SAD 19-8
- DBMS\_TRACE package, SPR 53-1
- DBMS\_TRANSACTION package, SPR 54-1
  - PURGE\_LOST\_DB\_ENTRY procedure, DDS 5-16
- DBMS\_TTS package, SPR 55-1
- DBMS\_UTILITY package, SPR 56-1
- ANALYZE\_SCHEMA procedure
  - used for computing statistics, SAD 19-9
- DBMS\_XMLQuery, PL/SQL package, ADX G-10
- DBMS\_XMLSave, ADX 4-48
- DBMS\_XMLSave, PL/SQL package, ADX G-10
- DBMSIOTC.SQL script, SRF 5-4
- DBMSLOB.SQL script
  - compatibility, MIG 9-34
- DBMSOTRC.SQL script, SRF 5-4
- DBMSPOOL.SQL script, SRF 5-4, STU 13-4, STU 19-13
- DBMSSTDIX.SQL script, SQL 9-44, SQL 9-122, SQL 9-127, SQL 9-132
  - and triggers, SQL 10-66
- DBMSUTIL.SQL script, PSA 8-14
- DBNAME
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18
  - /dbs directory, PSG A-3
- DBSNMP START command, PSG 6-10
- DBSNMP\_START command, NET A-5
- DBSNMP\_STATUS command, NET A-5
- DBSNMP\_STOP command, NET A-6
- DBVERIFY utility, SBR 4-16, SUT 9-1
  - output, SUT 9-3
  - restrictions, SUT 9-1
  - syntax, SUT 9-2
- DBWn background process, SCN 8-8
  - See also* database writer process
- DBWR\_IO\_SLAVES initialization parameter, SRF 1-34
- dc attribute, NET 2-40
- DCE
  - address parameters in listener.ora and tnsnames.ora files, OAS 14-2
  - address parameters in protocol.ora file, OAS 14-12
  - backward compatibility, OAS 12-2
  - CDS naming adapter components, OAS 12-5
  - communication and security, OAS 12-4
  - components, OAS 12-4
  - configuration files required, OAS 14-4
  - configuring a server, OAS 14-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---





- of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-80
- debug command (RMAN), ADD 7-46, RMN 9-8, RMN 10-68
- debug level, OID E-5
- debug logging levels, OID 5-24
  - setting, OID 5-23
    - by using OID Control Utility, OID 5-23
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-23
- debug packet handling, OID 5-24
- DEBUG\_EXTPROC package, SPR 57-1
- DEBUG\_EXTPROC package, ADG 10-48
- DEBUG\_EXTPROC, Using, DCI 4-14
- debugging
  - C code in DLLs, DCI 4-15
  - common errors, DCI 5-9
  - PL/SQL, DCI 5-8
  - stored procedures, ADG 9-47
  - triggers, ADG 12-30
- Debugging External Procedures, DCI 4-14
- debugging RMAN, RMN 9-8
- debugPrintToFile(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLDiagnostic.debugPrintToFile(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-20
- DEC keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- DEC subtype, PLS 2-14
- decimal character
  - default, NLS 2-10
  - NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS
    - parameter, NLS 2-21
    - when not a period (.), NLS 2-22
- decimal characters, SQL 2-36
  - specifying, SQL 2-45
- DECIMAL datatype, PCO 4-7, SUT 5-61
  - (packed), SUT 5-59
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - EXTERNAL format
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
  - length and precision, SUT 5-16

- SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- DECIMAL subtype, PLS 2-14
- Decimal-Point is Comma, PCO A-3
- decision support, STU 3-4
  - processes, DWG 18-35
  - systems (DSS), STU 1-2
  - tuning, STU 9-15
  - with OLTP, STU 3-6
- decision support systems
  - bitmap indexes, DWG 6-3
- decision support systems (DSS), SCN 11-6
  - bitmap indexes, SCN 10-35
  - disk striping, SCN 23-49
  - materialized views, SCN 10-18
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-38
  - parallel SQL, SCN 23-2, SCN 23-32, SCN 23-38
  - partitions, SCN 11-6
  - performance, SCN 11-9, SCN 23-38
  - scoring tables, SCN 23-39
- Decision Support Systems. *See* DSS
- declaration
  - cursor, PCO 5-12
  - host variable, PCO 2-8
  - of cursors, PC\_ 6-12
  - of host arrays, PC\_ 8-2
  - of pointer variables, PC\_ 4-46
  - of SQLCA, PC\_ 9-16
- declarations
  - collection, PLS 4-7
  - constant, PLS 2-31
  - cursor, PLS 5-7
  - cursor variable, PLS 5-17
  - exception, PLS 6-7
  - forward, PLS 7-10
  - object, PLS 9-22
  - record, PLS 4-43
  - subprogram, PLS 7-10
  - variable, PLS 2-30
- declarative part
  - of function, PLS 7-7
  - of PL/SQL block, PLS 1-3
  - of procedure, PLS 7-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- declarative referential integrity constraints, DDS 3-3
- declarative SQL statement, PCO 2-4
  - using in transactions, PCO 3-13
- declarative SQL statements
  - in transactions, PC\_ 3-17
  - uses for, PC\_ 2-3
  - where allowed, PC\_ 2-3
- declarative statements
  - also known as directives, PCO 2-4
- DECLARE CURSOR directive, PCO F-24
  - example, PCO 5-12
  - examples, PCO F-25
- DECLARE CURSOR directives
  - examples, PC\_ F-37
- DECLARE CURSOR statement, PC\_ 14-25
  - AT clause, PCO 3-7
  - AT clause in, PC\_ 3-10
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-29
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-25
  - where to place, PCO 5-13
- DECLARE DATABASE directive, PCO F-26
- DECLARE DATABASE SQL directives, PC\_ F-37
- Declare Section
  - allowable statements, PC\_ 2-11, PCO 2-20
  - example, PCO 2-20
  - form, PC\_ 2-10
  - purpose, PC\_ 2-10, PCO 2-19
  - required when MODE=ANSI, PC\_ 10-31
  - requirements, PC\_ 2-10, PCO 2-19
  - rules for defining, PC\_ 2-11, PCO 2-20
  - using more than one, PCO 2-21
  - when MODE=ANSI, PC\_ 5-15
  - when required, PC\_ 2-10, PC\_ 4-12
- declare section
  - COBOL datatypes supported, PCO 4-13
  - defining usernames and passwords, PCO 3-2
- DECLARE SECTION is optional, PCO A-4
- DECLARE statement, PC\_ 6-13
  - example of, PC\_ 6-12
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-11
  - required placement of, PC\_ 6-12
  - scope of, PC\_ F-40
  - use in dynamic SQL method 3, PC\_ 13-20
  - using in dynamic SQL method 3, PCO 9-20
- DECLARE STATEMENT directive, PC\_ F-39, PCO F-27
  - examples, PCO F-28
  - scope of, PCO F-28
- DECLARE STATEMENT statement
  - AT clause, PCO 3-8
  - AT clause in, PC\_ 3-12
  - example, PCO 9-28
  - example of using, PC\_ 13-28
  - using in dynamic SQL, PCO 9-28
  - using with dynamic SQL, PC\_ 13-28
  - when required, PC\_ 13-28, PCO 9-28
- DECLARE statements
  - examples, PC\_ F-40
- DECLARE TABLE directive, PCO F-29
  - examples, PC\_ F-41, PCO F-30
  - using with the SQLCHECK option, PC\_ D-5
- DECLARE TABLE directives
  - using with the SQLCHECK option, PCO E-4
- DECLARE TABLE SQL directive, PC\_ F-40
- DECLARE TABLE statement
  - need for with AT clause, PC\_ 3-10, PCO 3-7
- DECLARE TYPE directive, PC\_ F-42
- DECLARE\_SECTION precompiler option, PCO 14-17
- declaring
  - cursor variables, PCO 6-31
  - host tables, PCO 7-2
  - host variables, PCO 4-13
  - indicator variables, PCO 4-24
  - ORACA, PCO 8-24
  - SQLCA, PCO 8-8
  - SQLDA, PCO 11-7
  - VARCHAR variables, PCO 4-26
- DECODE expressions, SQL 5-13
- DECODE function
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 2-51
- decomposition of SQL statements, STU 9-32
- dedicated server

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- and Primary/Secondary Instance, PSC 9-18
- dedicated server processes, SAD 4-2
  - trace files for, SAD 4-15
- dedicated servers, SCN 8-23
  - bequeathed sessions, NET 2-19
  - defined, SCN 1-16
  - described, NET 2-13
  - examples of use, SCN 8-25
  - multi-threaded servers contrasted with, NET 9-2
  - multi-threaded servers versus, SCN 8-16
  - prespawned dedicated servers, NET 2-16
  - routing connections, NET 8-21
- DEF\_SQLCODE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-17
- default
  - audit options, SAD 24-10
    - disabling, SAD 24-13
  - column values, ADG 4-4, ADG 9-57
  - error handling, PCO 8-15
  - maximum savepoints, ADG 7-6
  - parameters in stored functions, ADG 9-59
  - PCTFREE option, ADG 2-4
  - PCTUSED option, ADG 2-6
  - role, ADG 11-24
  - setting of LITDELIM option, PCO 2-14, PCO 14-26
  - setting of ORACA option, PCO 8-25
- DEFAULT -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.DEFAULT, AR X 1-6
- default cache, STU 19-33
- DEFAULT clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
- DEFAULT column values
  - Oracle Version 6 export files, SUT 2-62
- default connection, PCO 3-5
- default connections, PC\_ 3-8
- DEFAULT COST clause
  - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112
- default database, PC\_ 3-7
- Default Domain field, NET 6-63
- default file name extensions, PC\_ 19-38
  - OTT, OCI 14-36
- default index
  - example, IMR 2-18
- default index behavior, IMM 1-3
- DEFAULT keyword, PLS 2-31
- default knowledge references, OID 2-45
- default knowledge references, configuring, OID 7-20
- default name mapping
  - OTT, OCI 14-36
- default network domains, NET 8-17
  - in Oracle Names, NET 4-17
- default parameter values, PLS 7-20
- default parameters
  - changing, IMR 3-56
  - viewing, IMR 3-56
- default port, OID 4-3
- default port number, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID A-33, OID A-35
- DEFAULT profile
  - assigning to users, SQL 10-154
- DEFAULT ROLE clause
  - of ALTER USER, SQL 8-91
- default roles, SAD 23-18
- DEFAULT SELECTIVITY clause
  - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112
- DEFAULT storage clause
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-71
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-60
- DEFAULT TABLESPACE clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-102
- DEFAULT thesaurus, IMR 4-13, IMR 4-19
- default values, SCN 10-9
  - constraints effect on, SCN 10-9, SCN 25-24
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-3
- DEFAULT\_ADMIN\_CONTEXT parameter, NET C-79
- DEFAULT\_BATCH\_SIZE -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.DEFAULT\_

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- BATCH\_SIZE, ARX 9-4
- DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP for Database Resource Manager, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-15, SAD 25-17
- DEFAULT\_DATASTORE system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_DATASTORE system-defined indexing preference, IMR 3-50
- DEFAULT\_FILTER\_BINARY system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_FILTER\_FILE system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_FILTER\_TEXT system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_INDEX\_MEMORY system parameter, IMR 3-54
- DEFAULT\_LEXER system parameter, IMR 3-56
- DEFAULT\_LEXER system-defined indexing preference, IMR 3-51
- DEFAULT\_SECTION\_HTML system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_SECTION\_TEXT system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_STOPLIST system parameter, IMR 3-56
- DEFAULT\_STOPLIST system-defined preference, IMR 3-53
- DEFAULT\_STORAGE system parameter, IMR 3-55
- DEFAULT\_STORAGE system-defined preference, IMR 3-53
- DEFAULT\_WORDLIST system parameter, IMR 3-56
- DEFAULT\_WORDLIST system-defined preference, IMR 3-53
- DEFAULTTIF keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-44, SUT 5-80
- defaults
  - index, IMR 1-7
  - profile, SAD 22-22
  - role, SAD 22-20
  - tablespace quota, SAD 22-17
  - user tablespaces, SAD 22-16
  - defaults for indexing
    - viewing, IMR H-8
- DefaultXMLDocumentHandler -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler, ARX 1-9
- DefaultXMLDocumentHandler() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler(), ARX 1-10
- DEFCALL view, RAR 9-48, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFALLDEST view, RAR 9-48, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFDEFAULTDEST view, RAR 9-48, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
  - adding destinations to, SPR 11-4, RAR 8-19
  - removing destinations from, SPR 11-4, SPR 11-5, RAR 8-19, RAR 8-20
- DEFERRABLE clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-147
- deferrable constraints, SQL 11-120
- DEFERRCOUNT view, RAR 9-49, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFERRED clause
  - of SET CONSTRAINTS, SQL 11-120
- deferred constraints
  - deferrable or nondeferrable, SCN 25-24
  - initially deferred or immediate, SCN 25-24
- deferred constraints and updatable snapshots, REP A-8
- deferred destination state, SAD 7-13
- deferred rollback segment, PSC A-21
- deferred transaction queue, RAR 7-24
  - managing, RAR 7-24
  - purging propagated transactions, RAR 7-25
  - push, REP 2-20
  - scheduled purge, REP 3-34
  - scheduled push, REP 3-34
- deferred transactions, REP 2-19
  - DefDefaultDest table
    - removing destinations from, SPR 11-5, RAR 8-20
- DEFDEFAULTDEST view

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- adding destination to, SPR 11-4, RAR 8-19
- removing destinations from, SPR 11-4, RAR 8-19
- deferred remote procedure calls (RPCs)
  - argument types, SPR 10-4, RAR 8-12
  - argument values, SPR 10-7, RAR 8-15
  - arguments to, SPR 9-5, RAR 8-7
  - building, SPR 9-3, RAR 8-4
  - executing immediately, SPR 11-13, RAR 8-28
- deleting from queue, SPR 11-6, RAR 8-21
- diagnosing problems with, REP B-6
- re-executing, SPR 11-9, RAR 8-24
- scheduling execution, SPR 11-19, RAR 8-34
- starting, SPR 9-7, RAR 8-9
- views, RAR 9-47
- DEFERROR view, RAR 7-26, RAR 9-49, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
  - deleting transactions from, SPR 11-5, RAR 8-20
- define
  - arrays, OCI 12-6
  - return and error codes, OCI 2-29
- define functions, OCI 15-43
- define handle
  - attributes, OCI A-23
  - description, OCI 2-10
- define operation, OCI 4-14, OCI 5-18, OCI 12-4
  - example, OCI 5-19
  - LOBs, OCI 5-21
  - named datatypes, OCI 5-21, OCI 12-4
  - piecewise fetch, OCI 5-22
  - PL/SQL output variables, OCI 5-21
  - REFs, OCI 5-21, OCI 12-4
  - static arrays, OCI 5-22
  - steps used, OCI 5-19
- define phase of query processing, SCN 15-13
- DEFINE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-18, PCO 14-18
  - used in application migration, PC\_ 5-35
- define variable, PLS 10-3
- DefinedNodes registry value, PSG 3-26
- definer rights, PLS 7-29, SCN 17-7
  - name resolution, SCN 17-20
  - procedure security, SCN 27-8
  - versus invoker rights, PLS 7-29
- defining
  - OCINumber, OCI 12-8
- defining object classes, OID 2-8
- defining symbols, PC\_ 2-15
- defining users
  - in multi-cell environment, OAS 14-6
- definitions. *See* terminology
- DEFLOB view, RAR 9-50, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFPROPAGATOR view, RAR 9-50, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- defragmentation, IMR 2-7
- DEFSCHEDULE view, RAR 9-51, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFTRAN view, RAR 9-52, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEFTRANDEST view, RAR 9-52, SRF 2-2, SRF 2-142
- DEGREE keyword
  - in PARALLEL clause, MIG 9-36
- degree of parallelism, SCN 23-15, SCN 23-20, SCN 23-23
  - adaptive multi-user feature, PSA 2-6
  - and adaptive multi-user, DWG 18-5
  - between query operations, SCN 23-13
  - parallel SQL, SCN 23-7, SCN 23-16
  - setting, DWG 18-5, PSA 2-2
- deinstalling, MIG 1-13
- delay, ADQ 2-6
- delay interval, OIS 7-9
- Delay Interval, Retry With, ADQ 8-84
- DELAY parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-44, PSG 5-3
- Delay, Time Specification, ADQ 8-46, ADQ 12-62
- DELAYED\_LOGGING\_BLOCK\_CLEANOUTS
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- DELAYED\_LOGGING\_BLOCK\_CLEANOUTS
  - parameter, PSC A-11, PSC A-16
- DELEGATE\_DOMAIN command, NET 6-73, NET A-28
- delegated administrative regions
  - below root, NET 4-21
  - diagram, NET 4-20

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- domains to, NET 6-73
- in Oracle Names, NET 4-19
- DELETE**
  - block access during, PSA 6-9
  - object privilege, SQL 11-46
  - statement, SQL 10-115
- DELETE ANY TABLE** privilege
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- DELETE ANY TABLE** system privilege, SQL 11-42
- Delete button**, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- DELETE CASCADE**, PC\_ 9-21
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- delete cascade constraint**, SCN 25-17
- DELETE collection method**, PLS 4-26, PLS 11-20
- DELETE command**
  - column values and triggers, ADG 12-16
  - data consistency, ADG 7-11
  - triggers for referential integrity, ADG 12-43, ADG 12-44
- delete expired backup command (RMAN)**, RMN 3-21, RMN 10-69
- DELETE privilege**, ADG 11-22
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- DELETE privilege for object tables**, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
- delete processing**, ADX 4-41, ADX 4-53
- delete script command (RMAN)**, RMN 10-71, RMN 10-72
- DELETE SQL statement**, PC\_ F-43
- DELETE statement**, PCO F-31, SCN 15-4
  - embedded SQL examples, PC\_ F-46, PCO F-34
  - example, PCO 5-11
  - example of, PC\_ 6-10
  - foreign key references, SCN 25-16
  - freeing space in data blocks, SCN 4-10
  - no-logging mode, SCN 22-8
    - LOBs, SCN 22-7
  - parallel DELETE, SCN 23-22
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-10
  - restrictions with tables, PCO 7-15
  - RETURNING clause, PLS 5-64
  - syntax, PLS 11-52
  - triggers, SCN 19-2, SCN 19-7
  - triggers on, SQL 10-71
  - using host arrays in, PC\_ 8-13
  - using host tables, PCO 7-14
  - WHERE clause, PCO 5-11
  - WHERE clause in, PC\_ 6-10
- DELETE STATISTICS** clause
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-104
- DELETE\_CATALOG\_ROLE** role, SQL 11-45
- DELETE\_CATALOG\_ROLE** roll, SAD 23-3
- deletes**
  - positioned, OCI 2-34
- deleteXML(Document)** -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.deleteXML(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 9-4
- deleteXML(InputStream)** -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.deleteXML(java.io.InputStream), ARX 9-4
- deleteXML(String)** -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.deleteXML(java.lang.String), ARX 9-4
- deleteXML(URL)** -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.deleteXML(java.net.URL), ARX 9-5
- deleteXMLName(Connection, String, String)** -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.deleteXMLName(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 4-107, ARX 4-182
- deleting**
  - attributes, OID 6-17
    - guidelines for, OID 6-17
    - using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - audit log events, OID 5-28
  - backups and image copies, RMN 3-20
  - base schema attributes, OID 6-17
  - configuration set entries, OID 5-2
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4
  - datafiles, SBY 5-25
  - entries, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
    - using ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID A-10
    - using ldapmodify, OAD 4-16, OID A-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- object classes
  - from base schema, OID 6-5
  - not in base schema, OID 6-5
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-13
- obsolete backups and copies, RMN 3-21
- row containing LOB
  - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-271
- tablespaces, SBY 5-25
- using RMAN
  - catalog not required, ADD 7-37
  - values from attributes, using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
- deleting backups
  - on multiple channels, ADD 7-34
- deleting table statistics, SAD 19-4
- delimited data
  - maximum length for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-73
- delimited fields
  - field length, SUT 5-73
- delimited files
  - exporting, SUT 1-3
- delimited LOBs, SUT 5-103
- delimiter\_spec, SUT 5-16
- delimiters, PLS 2-3
  - C versus SQL, PC\_ 2-11
  - control files, SUT 5-16
  - initial and trailing example, SUT 4-28
  - loading trailing blanks, SUT 5-73
  - marks in data and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-72
  - optional SQL\*Loader enclosure, SUT 5-83
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-42, SUT 5-70
  - SQL\*Loader enclosure, SUT 5-83
  - SQL\*Loader field specifications, SUT 5-83
  - termination, SUT 5-83
- demand rate, STU 1-5
- demo directory (PL/SQL), DCI 4-10
- demo file (extdemo1.sql)
  - extensible indexing in power demand example, DCI 11-15
- DEMO\_DIM package, DWG 9-12
- demonstration programs, ADL 1-5, OCI B-1
  - list, OCI B-1
- demos, ADX 1-46
- denormalized
  - star schemas, DWG 2-4
- denormalized tables, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
- dense collections, PLS 4-3
- DENSE\_RANK function, DWG 17-24, SQL 4-34
- departmental partitioning method, PSA 5-13
- departmentalized applications, PSC 8-7
- dependencies, SCN 20-1
  - among PL/SQL library objects, ADG 9-28
  - between schema objects, SCN 20-2
  - displaying, SAD 19-31
  - function-based indexes, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-7
  - in stored triggers, ADG 12-28
  - local, SCN 20-10
  - managing, SCN 20-1
  - non-existent referenced objects and, SCN 20-8
  - object type definitions, ADO 2-14, ADO 2-15
  - on non-existence of other objects, SCN 20-9
  - Oracle Forms triggers and, SCN 20-13
  - privileges and, SCN 20-6
  - remote objects and, SCN 20-10
  - schema objects
    - trigger management, ADG 12-20
  - shared pool and, SCN 20-10
  - the timestamp model, ADG 9-29
- dependencies and limitations
  - C API, OAD 2-22
  - PL/SQL API, OAD 3-14
- dependency
  - ordering
    - replicated transactions, REP 6-21
  - tracking
    - parallel propagation, REP 6-21
- dependent data marts, DWG 20-2
- DEPENDING ON clause, PCO 7-3
- deployment
  - considerations, OID 13-1
  - partitioning, OID 13-5
  - techniques for application development, PSA 5-2
- deployment considerations

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- CPU power, OID 13-9
- failover, OID 13-7
- replication, OID 13-6
- tuning, OID 13-10
- deployment examples, OID 16-9
- Deployment Template Wizard, REP 8-22
- deployment templates, REP 1-11, REP 4-1, SCN 31-11
  - adding objects to, RAR 4-5
  - adding snapshots to, REP 4-14
  - alter object, SPR 40-6, RAR 8-176
  - alter parameters, SPR 40-9, RAR 8-179
  - alter template, SPR 40-4, RAR 8-174
  - alter user authorization, SPR 40-11, RAR 8-181
  - alter user parameter values, SPR 40-12, RAR 8-182
  - architecture, REP 4-14
  - authorize users, RAR 4-10
  - column subsetting, REP 4-22
  - compare templates, SPR 40-15, RAR 8-185
  - concepts, RAR 4-2, REP 4-3
  - copy template, SPR 40-16, RAR 8-186
  - create object from existing, SPR 40-18, RAR 8-188
  - create template, SPR 40-20, RAR 8-190
  - creating, RAR 4-2, RAR 4-4
  - data dictionary views for, RAR 9-8
  - data sets, REP 4-27
  - definitions, REP 4-14
  - design, REP 4-22
  - distributing files, RAR 4-16
  - drop site instantiation, SPR 39-3, RAR 8-164
  - dropping, SPR 40-39, RAR 8-209
  - dropping all, SPR 40-36, RAR 8-206
  - dropping snapshot group, RAR 7-10
  - elements, REP 4-4
  - flowchart for creating, RAR 4-3
  - general template information, REP 4-4
  - horizontal partitioning, REP 4-24
  - instantiating, RAR 4-17
  - instantiation, REP 1-11, REP 4-9, SCN 31-11
    - offline, REP 4-10, REP 4-18, REP A-3
    - online, REP 4-9, REP 4-17
    - process, REP 4-16
    - scenarios, REP 4-11
  - instantiation script, RAR 4-15
  - lock template, SPR 40-57, RAR 8-227
  - object definitions, REP 4-6, REP 4-14
  - objects
    - creating, SPR 40-22, RAR 8-192
    - dropping, SPR 40-41, RAR 8-211
    - dropping all, SPR 40-33, RAR 8-203
  - offline instantiation, SPR 39-3, SPR 39-6, SPR 40-49, SPR 40-51, RAR 4-11, RAR 8-164, RAR 8-167, RAR 8-219, RAR 8-221
  - online instantiation, SPR 39-9, SPR 40-54, RAR 8-170, RAR 8-224
  - packaging, RAR 4-11, RAR 4-13, REP 4-9
    - for offline instantiation, RAR 4-13, REP 4-16
    - for offline instantiation (Oracle8i Lite), REP C-14
    - for online instantiation, RAR 4-14, REP 4-16
  - procedures, REP 4-13
  - process, REP 4-16
  - parameters, REP A-2
    - creating, SPR 40-26, RAR 4-7, RAR 8-196
    - dropping, SPR 40-43, RAR 8-213
    - dropping all, SPR 40-34, RAR 8-204
    - user values, RAR 4-9
  - preparing snapshot sites for, REP 7-13
  - refresh groups, REP 4-21
  - runtime parameters
    - creating, SPR 40-47, RAR 8-217
    - deleting, SPR 40-32, RAR 8-202
    - get ID, SPR 40-46, RAR 8-216
    - inserting, SPR 40-47, RAR 8-217
  - sites
    - dropping, SPR 40-40, RAR 8-210
    - dropping all, SPR 40-35, RAR 8-205
  - snapshot groups, REP 4-21
  - snapshot logs, REP 4-13
  - snapshot sites, REP 4-9
  - template parameters, REP 4-7
    - security, REP 4-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- user authorization, REP 4-8
- user authorizations
  - creating, SPR 40-28, RAR 8-198
  - dropping, SPR 40-44, RAR 8-214
  - dropping all, SPR 40-36, RAR 8-206
- user parameter values
  - creating, SPR 40-29, RAR 8-199
  - dropping, SPR 40-45, RAR 8-215
  - dropping all, SPR 40-37, RAR 8-207
- vertical partitioning, REP 4-22
- DEPT database table, PLS xcix
- DEPT table, PC\_ 2-17, PCO 2-28
- DEPTH column
  - TKPROF\_TABLE table, STU 6-18
- DEPTREE view, SRF 2-142
- Dequeue a Message, ADQ 11-45
- dequeue call, OIS 7-3
- Dequeue failed - error, ADQ D-4
- DEQUEUE Features, ADQ 8-55
- Dequeue Methods, ADQ 8-56
- dequeue mode, ADQ 2-6
- dequeue of messages after preview, ADQ A-33
- DEQUEUE request, SCN 18-10
- Dequeue, Message Navigation in, ADQ 8-65
- DequeueOption must be specified - error, ADQ D-12
- dequeuing, OIS 7-3
- Dequeuing of the Same Message, Multiple-Consumer, ADQ 7-6
- Dequeuing, Modes of, ADQ 8-69
- DEREF function, PLS 9-33, SQL 4-35
- dereference, PLS 9-33
- dereferencing, ADO 1-7, ADO 8-22, SCN 13-10
  - implicit, ADO 1-7, ADO 8-22, SCN 13-10
- derivational stemming
  - enabling for English, IMR 3-40
- DES, OAS 1-6
- DES (Data Encryption Standard), SPR 23-1
- DES encryption algorithm, OAS 2-2
- DES40 encryption, OID 2-17
- DES40 encryption algorithm, OAS 2-3
- DESC clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-63
- DESC function, ADG 5-8
- DESC\_TAB datatype, SPR 51-30
- descending indexes, SQL 9-63
- describe
  - explicit, OCI 4-13
  - explicit and implicit, OCI 6-5
  - implicit, OCI 4-12
  - of collections, OCI 6-2
  - of databases, OCI 6-2
  - of packages, OCI 6-2
  - of schemas, OCI 6-2
  - of sequences, OCI 6-2
  - of stored functions, OCI 6-2
  - of stored procedures, OCI 6-2
  - of synonyms, OCI 6-2
  - of tables, OCI 6-2
  - of types, OCI 6-2
  - of views, OCI 6-2
  - select-list, OCI 4-11
- DESCRIBE BIND VARIABLES statement
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-29
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-25
- describe cache high water mark
  - definition, DDS A-3
- DESCRIBE command
  - use with PREPARE command, PC\_ F-47
- DESCRIBE DESCRIPTOR statement, PC\_ F-49, PCO F-36
- describe functions, OCI 15-43
- describe handle
  - attributes, OCI A-25
  - description, OCI 2-11
- DESCRIBE INPUT statement, PC\_ 14-22
- describe operation
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-6
- DESCRIBE OUTPUT statement, PC\_ 14-22
- describe phase of query processing, SCN 15-13
- DESCRIBE SELECT LIST statement
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-34
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-30
- DESCRIBE SQL statement, PC\_ F-47

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- DESCRIBE statement, PCO F-34
  - example, PCO F-35
  - examples, PC\_ F-48
  - use in dynamic SQL Method 4, PC\_ 13-26
  - use with PREPARE statement, PCO F-34
  - using in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 9-25
- DESCRIPTION parameter, NET 6-5, NET C-37, NET C-49
- DESCRIPTION\_LIST feature, PSC A-15
- DESCRIPTION\_LIST parameter, NET C-37
- descriptions of collection attributes, PC\_ 18-15
- descriptions of object classes, OID 6-7
- descriptor, OCI 2-14
  - allocating, OCI 2-22
  - complex object retrieval, OCI 2-17
  - naming, PCO F-35
  - objects, OCI 11-23
  - parameter, OCI 2-16
  - ROWID, OCI 2-16
  - snapshot, OCI 2-15
- descriptor functions, OCI 15-27
- descriptor objects, OCI 11-23
- descriptors, PC\_ 15-4
  - bind descriptor, PC\_ 13-26, PCO 11-4
  - definition of, PC\_ 13-25
  - need for, PC\_ 15-4
  - purpose, PCO 11-4
  - select descriptor, PC\_ 13-26, PCO 11-4
  - SQLADR subroutine, PCO 11-3
  - using the sqlald() function to allocate, PC\_ 15-5
  - using the sqlclu() function to deallocate, PC\_ 15-37
- DESDecrypt procedure, ADD 6-70, ADD 6-74, SPR 23-3
- DESEncrypt procedure, ADD 6-69, ADD 6-73, SPR 23-2
- Design and Modeling, ADQ lvi, ADQ 7-1
- design dictionary, STU 11-5
- design issues, ADX 1-41
- design objectives
  - of the Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-65
- designing
  - databases for Oracle Parallel Server, PSA 6-2
  - design-time visual tool
    - of Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-59
  - destination
    - archiving redo log files, SRF 1-55
    - overriding default, SRF 1-55
    - USER\_DUMP\_DEST, SRF 1-121
  - Destination Level Access Control, ADQ 12-15
  - Destination must be specified - error, ADQ D-15
  - destination states for archived redo logs, SAD 7-12, SBY 2-18
  - DestinationProperty must be specified - error, ADQ D-4
  - destinations
    - archived redo logs
    - sample scenarios, SAD 7-17
- DESTROY
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-20
- destroyed server, LEG 5-3
- detaching branches, OCI 8-7
- detail report in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-6, STU 14-6
- detail tables, DWG 8-7
- DETAIL\_DATASTORE object, IMR 3-4
  - example, IMR 3-4
- detail\_key attribute, IMR 3-4
- detail\_lineno attribute, IMR 3-4
- detail\_table attribute, IMR 3-4
- detail\_text attribute, IMR 3-4
- details property sheet in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-15, STU 14-15
- determining current value of precompiler options, PC\_ 10-4
- DETERMINISTIC clause
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-48
- DETERMINISTIC functions, STU 4-70
  - function-based indexes, SCN 20-8
- deterministic functions, STU 4-70
- DETERMINISTIC hint, PLS 7-6
- DETERMINISTIC keyword, ADG 9-63
- Developer/2000 Applications
  - upgrading, MIG 10-12
- developers, application, SAD 21-10

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Developing Java applications, OIS 5-7
- development tools, ADX 3-2
- device bandwidth, STU 16-6
  - evaluating, STU 20-11
- device latency, STU 16-6
- device resources, LEG 3-2
- df command, LEG 5-7
- DHCP, LEG B-10
- diagnosing
  - client problems, NET 12-4
  - errors, see troubleshooting
  - performance problems, PSA 11-18
- diagnosing tuning problems, STU 16-1
- DICT synonym for DICTIONARY, SRF 2-142
- DICT\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-143
- dictionary
  - See data dictionary
- dictionary cache, PSC 4-2
  - lock, PSA 7-19
  - locks, PSC 4-7
- dictionary cache locks, PSC 4-7, SCN 24-31
- dictionary files
  - LogMiner and the, SAD 7-28
- dictionary protection mechanism, SAD 23-2
- DICTIONARY view, SRF 2-143
  - DICT synonym, SRF 2-142
- dictionary\_obj\_owner event attribute, ADG 13-3
- dictionary\_obj\_owner\_list event attribute, ADG 13-3
- dictionary\_obj\_type event attribute, ADG 13-3
- dictionary-managed tablespaces, SAD 9-5 to SAD 9-6, SCN 3-8
- dictionary-mapped tablespaces, STU 20-29
- DictionaryOfParamsAsXMLDocument(Dictionary) - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.DictionaryOfParamsAsXMLDocument(java.util.Dictionary), ARX 3-54
- differences
  - between tables, SPR 34-3, RAR 8-53
  - rectifying, SPR 34-6, RAR 8-56
- differential incremental backups, RMN 1-51
- different-row writers block writers, SCN 24-11

- Diffie-Hellman key negotiation algorithm, OAS 2-5
- Digital Asset Aggregation Addressing, ADX 16-17
- Digital Asset Management, ADX 16-16
- digital assets, definition, ADX 16-2
- digital signatures, OAS 10-2
- Digital's POLYCENTER Manager on NetView, DDS 1-32, SCN 30-33
- digits of precision, PLS 2-13
- dimension of host tables, PCO 7-3
- dimension tables, DWG 8-8, DWG 16-2
  - normalized, DWG 9-10
- dimension wizard, DWG 9-11
- dimensions, DWG 2-5, DWG 9-2, DWG 9-13, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - altering, DWG 9-14
- attributes, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - adding, SQL 7-35
  - changing, SQL 7-33
  - defining, SQL 9-38
  - dropping, SQL 7-35
- changing hierarchical relationships, SQL 7-33
- compiling invalidated, SQL 7-35
- creating, DWG 9-6, SQL 9-34
- definition, DWG 9-2
- dimension tables (lookup tables), DWG 8-7
- downgrading, MIG 13-21
- dropping, DWG 9-15
- examples, SQL 9-38
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-38
- hierarchies, DWG 2-6, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - adding, SQL 7-35
  - defining, SQL 9-36
  - dropping, SQL 7-35
  - join key, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
- hierarchies overview, DWG 2-6
- levels
  - adding, SQL 7-35
  - defining, SQL 9-36
  - dropping, SQL 7-35
- multiple, DWG 17-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- normalized or denormalized tables, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
- removing from the database, SQL 10-131
- star joins, DWG 16-3, STU 4-62
- star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
- validating, DWG 9-14
- with query rewrite, DWG 19-29
- DIRECT**
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-19, SUT 1-44
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- DIRECT** (pre 8.1), IMM 4-3
- direct hand-off, NET x
  - described, NET 2-9
  - events in listener.log, NET 12-28
- direct path export, SUT 1-42
  - BUFFER parameter, SUT 1-44
  - character set and, SUT 1-54
  - invoking, SUT 1-44
  - RECORDLENGTH parameter, SUT 1-44
- direct path handles, OCI 2-12
- direct path load, SUT 8-11
  - advantages, SUT 8-6
  - choosing sort order
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-18
  - compared to conventional path load, SUT 8-7
  - concurrent, SUT 8-26
  - conditions for use, SUT 8-8
  - data saves, SUT 8-12, SUT 8-18
  - DIRECT** command-line parameter
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 6-5, SUT 8-10
  - DISABLED\_CONSTRAINTS** keyword, SUT 8-21
  - disabling media protection
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-19
  - dropping indexes, SUT 8-20
  - dropping indexes to continue an interrupted load, SUT 5-34
  - effect of **PRIMARY KEY** constraints, SUT 8-29
  - effect of **UNIQUE KEY** constraints, SUT 8-29
  - example, SUT 4-25
  - EXCEPTIONS** keyword, SUT 8-21
  - field defaults, SUT 8-9
  - improper sorting
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
  - indexes, SUT 8-10
  - instance recovery, SUT 8-13
  - intersegment concurrency, SUT 8-26
  - intra-segment concurrency, SUT 8-26
  - loading into synonyms, SUT 8-9
  - LONG** data, SUT 8-14
  - media recovery, SUT 8-14
  - partitioned load
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-25
  - performance, SUT 8-10, SUT 8-16
  - preallocating storage, SUT 8-16
  - presorting data, SUT 8-16
  - recovery, SUT 8-13
  - REENABLE** keyword, SUT 8-21
  - referential integrity constraints, SUT 8-21
  - ROWS** command-line parameter, SUT 8-13
  - setting up, SUT 8-10
  - specifying, SUT 8-10
  - specifying number of rows to be read, SUT 6-7
  - SQL\*Loader data loading method, SUT 3-14
  - table insert triggers, SUT 8-22
  - temporary segment storage requirements, SUT 8-11
  - triggers, SUT 8-20
  - using, SUT 8-7, SUT 8-10
  - version requirements, SUT 8-9
- direct path load API, GTK 3-23
- direct path loading, OCI 9-39
  - column array handle attributes, OCI A-43
  - column parameter attributes, OCI A-45
  - context handle attributes, OCI A-40
  - datatypes of columns, OCI 9-41, OCI A-48
  - direct path column array handle, OCI 9-42
  - direct path context handle, OCI 9-41
  - direct path stream handle, OCI 9-42
  - example, OCI 9-44
  - functions, OCI 9-43
  - handle attributes, OCI A-40
  - handles, OCI 9-41
  - limitations, OCI 9-40

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- stream handle attributes, OCI A-44
- direct path loading functions, OCI 15-74
- direct path operations
  - standby databases, SBY 4-13
- DIRECT\_DATASTORE object, IMR 3-3
  - example, IMR 3-3
- directives, PC\_ 2-3
  - also known as declarative statements, PCO 2-4
- direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-2
  - logging mode, SCN 22-5
  - parallel INSERT, SCN 22-3
  - parallel load vs. parallel INSERT, SCN 22-3
  - restrictions, SCN 22-10, SCN 23-44
  - serial INSERT, SCN 22-3
  - space management, SCN 22-9
- direct-load inserts
  - external fragmentation, DWG 18-44
- directories
  - catalog views, ADL 11-10
  - conceptual overview, OAS 17-4, OID 1-2
  - distributed, OID 2-26
  - guidelines for usage, ADL 11-11
  - installation, DCI 2-6
  - location-independent, OID 1-3
  - NOS, OID 13-2, OID 13-3
  - ownership and privileges, ADL 11-9
  - partitioned, OID 2-42
  - read-focused, OID 1-3
  - virtual, OID 2-46
- directories. *See* directory objects
- directories,connected, OID 2-46
- directory access configuration, ADD 5-2, NET 6-17
  - ldapmodify tool, ADD 5-8
  - ldap.ora file, ADD 5-3
  - Net8 Configuration Assistant options, ADD 5-5
  - Oracle Context, ADD 5-3
  - OracleDBCreators group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6
  - OracleNetAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6, ADD 5-8
  - OracleSecurityAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6
  - performing after installation, ADD 5-5
  - performing during installation, ADD 5-2
    - client, ADD 5-4
    - server custom, ADD 5-2
- directory access control, OID 1-8, OID 9-1
- directory aliases
  - exporting, SUT 1-58
  - importing, SUT 2-57
- directory contrasted to relational database, OID 1-3
- directory database listener, OID 10-6
- Directory Information Tree
  - hierarchy and structure, OID 13-3
  - organizing, OID 13-3
  - organizing to reflect data ownership boundaries., OID 13-3
- Directory Information Tree (DIT), OAS 17-4, OID 2-2
  - audit log entries in, OID 5-27
- Directory Information Tree (DIT), defined, NET 2-40
- DIRECTORY name specification, ADL 11-8
- directory naming, OIS 3-56
  - administrative context, NET 2-41
  - advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-3
  - architecture, NET 2-40
  - authentication methods
    - native, NET 2-51
    - simple, NET 2-51
    - SSL, NET 2-51
    - strong, NET 2-51
  - configuring, NET 6-16 to NET 6-46
  - connecting to database services, NET 2-44
  - connecting with, NET 6-29
  - connections
    - using an entry's absolute name, NET 2-46
    - using an entry's relative name, NET 2-45
  - default configuration, NET 6-17
  - described, NET 2-35
  - directory access configuration, NET 6-17
  - establishing a connection with, NET 6-29
  - exporting
    - net service names from a tnsnames.ora

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- file, NET 6-32
- objects from Oracle Names, NET 6-35 to NET 6-46, NET A-30
- JDBC clients, NET 3-15
- ldapmodify tool, NET 6-31
- ldap.ora file
  - creating, NET 6-18
  - described, NET 2-44
  - parameters, NET C-78
- listener configuration for, NET 6-28
- object classes, NET 2-54
- Oracle Context, NET 2-41
- Oracle Database Configuration Assistant, NET 6-22
- Oracle schema, NET 2-54
- OracleDBCreators group, NET 2-43, NET 2-44, NET 2-53, NET 6-22
- OracleNetAdmins group, NET 2-44, NET 2-52, NET 6-22, NET 6-23, NET 6-31
- OracleSecurityAdmins group, NET 2-53, NET 6-22
- overview, NET 2-38
- recommended for, NET 5-3
- security, NET 2-51
- DIRECTORY object, ADL 11-5
  - catalog views, ADL 11-10
  - getting the alias and filename, ADL 11-172
  - guidelines for usage, ADL 11-11
  - names on WindowsNT, ADL 11-8
  - naming convention, ADL 11-8
  - OS file must exist before locator use, and, ADL 11-25
  - READ permission on object not individual files, ADL 11-9
- directory objects, ADL 11-5
  - as aliases for OS directories, SQL 9-40
  - auditing, SQL 8-119
  - creating, SQL 9-40
  - granting system privileges on, SQL 11-39
  - redefining, SQL 9-41
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-133
- directory password, changing, OID 5-20
- directory path
  - INCLUDE files, PCO 2-22
- DIRECTORY READER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- Directory Replication Groups (DRGs), OID 2-28, OID 10-2
  - establishing, OID 10-2
  - installing and configuring, OID 10-2
- directory schema, OID 2-12
  - managing, OID 6-1
- directory server instances, OID 2-23
- Directory Server Migration Wizard, NET 6-32
- directory servers, OID 1-7
  - as both suppliers and consumers, OID 2-34
  - changing parameters in an active instance, OID 5-4
  - configuration set entries, OID 5-2
  - connecting to, OID 2-25, OID 4-3, OID 4-4, OID 4-10, OID 4-17
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7, OID 4-9
- debug level, OID E-5
- Directory Information Tree (DIT), NET 2-40
- disconnecting, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7, OID 4-10
- Distinguished Name (DN), NET 2-40
- in multi-master replication, OID 2-34
- in normal mode, OID E-5
- in replicated environment, OID 2-34
- in secure mode, OID E-5
- ldapmodify tool, NET 6-31
- Microsoft's Active Directory, NET 2-39
- modifying configuration set entries, OID 5-12
- multimaster replication between, OID 1-8
- multithreaded, OID 1-8
- Novell Directory Services external naming, NET 2-39
- Oracle Internet Directory, NET 2-39
- performance, NET 2-50
- processes, OID E-5
- restarting, OID 3-7, OID 5-4, OID A-35
- running, OID 3-3
- security, NET 2-51

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

start failure, [OID 3-9](#)  
 starting, [OID 3-5](#), [OID 4-17](#), [OID A-33](#)  
     with default configuration, [OID 3-8](#), [OID A-36](#)  
     without configuration sets, [OID 3-9](#)  
 stopping, [OID 3-5](#), [OID A-33](#)  
 terminating, [OID 4-17](#)  
 using different configuration set entries, [OID 5-2](#)  
 directory service  
     *See also* enterprise directory service.  
 Directory Services, [OIS 9-1](#)  
 directory structure, [PSG A-1 to PSG A-4](#)  
     UNIX, [PSG A-3](#)  
     Windows NT, [PSG A-4](#)  
 directory tree, browsing, [OID 7-3](#)  
 directory usage patterns, learning, [OID 14-3](#)  
 directory\_alias parameter, [ADL 11-26](#)  
 DIRECTORY\_SERVER\_TYPE parameter, [NET C-78](#)  
 DIRECTORY\_SERVERS parameter, [NET C-78](#)  
 DirectoryReplicationGroupDSAs, [OID 10-14](#)  
 dirty buffer, [SCN 7-4](#)  
     fast-start checkpointing, [SCN 29-14](#)  
     incremental checkpoint, [SCN 8-8](#)  
 dirty read, [SCN 24-3](#), [SCN 24-11](#)  
 dirty write, [SCN 24-11](#)  
 DISABLE [constraint] clause  
     of CREATE TABLE, [SQL 10-43](#)  
 Disable a Propagation Schedule, [ADQ 9-82](#)  
 DISABLE ALL TRIGGERS clause  
     of ALTER TABLE, [SQL 8-56](#)  
 disable buffering, *See* LOB buffering  
 DISABLE clause  
     of ALTER INDEX, [SQL 7-52](#)  
     of ALTER TRIGGER, [SQL 8-77](#)  
     of constraint\_clause, [SQL 8-150](#)  
     of CREATE TABLE, [SQL 10-41](#)  
 DISABLE constraints, [SCN 25-26](#)  
 DISABLE DISTRIBUTED RECOVERY clause  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, [SQL 7-133](#)  
 DISABLE NOVALIDATE constraint state, [SQL](#)

[10-44](#)  
 Disable Out-of-Band Break option in Net8  
     Assistant, [NET 8-24](#)  
 DISABLE PARALLEL DML clause  
     of ALTER SESSION, [SQL 7-106](#)  
 DISABLE QUERY REWRITE clause  
     of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, [SQL 7-70](#)  
     of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
         SNAPSHOT, [SQL 9-100](#)  
 DISABLE RESTRICTED SESSION clause  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, [SQL 7-133](#)  
 DISABLE ROW MOVEMENT clause, [SAD 15-8](#)  
     of ALTER TABLE, [SQL 8-54](#)  
     of CREATE TABLE, [SQL 10-11](#), [SQL 10-38](#)  
 DISABLE STORAGE IN ROW clause  
     of ALTER TABLE, [SQL 8-21](#)  
     of CREATE TABLE, [SQL 10-31](#)  
 DISABLE TABLE LOCK clause, [PSA 10-4](#)  
     of ALTER TABLE, [SQL 8-56](#)  
 DISABLE THREAD clause, [PSA 3-8](#)  
     of ALTER DATABASE, [SQL 7-28](#)  
 DISABLE VALIDATE constraint state, [SQL 10-43](#)  
 DISABLE VALIDATE constraints  
     compatibility, [MIG 9-13](#)  
     downgrading, [MIG 13-42](#)  
 DISABLE\_OOB parameter, [NET 8-24](#), [NET C-6](#)  
 disabled constraints, [STU 12-11](#)  
 disabled destination state  
     for archived redo logs, [SAD 7-13](#)  
 DISABLED indexes, [SCN 20-8](#)  
 DISABLED\_CONSTRAINTS keyword  
     SQL\*Loader, [SUT 8-21](#)  
 disabling  
     integrity constraints, [ADG 4-20](#)  
     propagation, [SPR 11-21](#), [RAR 8-36](#)  
     replication, [REP 6-17](#)  
     roles, [ADG 11-16](#)  
     triggers, [ADG 12-31](#)  
 disabling audit options, [SAD 24-11](#), [SAD 24-12](#)  
 disabling auditing, [SAD 24-13](#)  
 disabling recoverer process  
     distributed transactions, [DDS 5-28](#)

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- disabling resource limits, SAD 22-21
- disabling SSL, OID E-5
- disabling the archive history, PSA 3-3
- disabling threads, PSA 3-8
- disambiguators
  - in thesaural queries, IMR 4-12
  - in thesaurus import file, IMR D-9
- DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS statement, SQL 10-123
- disaster recovery, PSA 14-10, PSA 14-13, SCN 29-27, SCN 29-28
  - procedures overview, LEG 5-8
  - recovering Oracle data
    - overview, LEG 5-26
  - types, LEG 5-1, LEG 5-2, LEG 5-3
- disaster recovery on UNIX
  - configuration files directory, renaming, LEG 5-15
  - mmrecov command, LEG 5-12
  - nsrwatch or nwadmin to watch recovery, LEG 5-14
  - recovering LSM indexes and configuration files, LEG 5-11
  - recovering LSM to a new machine, LEG 5-16
  - recovering OS and LSM software, LEG 5-10
  - restoring Oracle8 data on UNIX, LEG 5-15
- disaster recovery on Windows NT
  - configuration files directory, renaming, LEG 5-22
  - mmrecov command, LEG 5-21
  - recovering LSM indexes and configuration files, LEG 5-20
  - recovering LSM to a new machine, LEG 5-25
  - recovering OS and LSM software, LEG 5-19
  - recovery requirements
    - hardware requirements, LEG 5-18
    - LSM requirements, LEG 5-18
    - operating system requirements, LEG 5-18
  - restoring Oracle Data
    - overview, LEG 5-24
- disaster recovery preparation
  - bootstrap save set ID
    - finding the bootstrap for UNIX, LEG 5-5
    - overview, LEG 5-5
    - scanner -B command, LEG 5-5
  - disk information
    - on UNIX, LEG 5-7, LEG 5-8
    - overview, LEG 5-6
    - finding the bootstrap for Windows NT, LEG 5-6
  - overview, LEG 5-4
- discard conflict resolution method, REP 5-17, REP 5-25
- discard files
  - basics, SUT 3-13
  - DISCARDDB keyword
    - placement in control file for DB2, SUT B-3
  - DISCARDS control file clause
    - placement in control file for DB2, SUT B-3
  - example, SUT 4-15
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-27
  - SQL\*Loader DISCARDDB keyword, SUT 5-28
  - SQL\*Loader DISCARDMAX keyword, SUT 5-29, SUT 5-30
  - SQL\*Loader DISCARDS keyword, SUT 5-29
- discarded records
  - causes, SUT 5-29
  - limiting, SUT 5-29
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-11
- discarded SQL\*Loader records
  - discard file, SUT 5-27
- DISCARDFILE
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- DISCARDMAX keyword
  - SQL\*Loader command-line, SUT 6-5
  - SQL\*Loader discarded records, SUT 5-30
- disco3iv.xml, ADX 11-19
- disco3iv.xsl, ADX 11-22
- Disconnect
  - button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
  - menu item, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- DISCONNECT command, PSA 4-5
- DISCONNECT SESSION clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-131

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## D

- disconnecting
  - abnormal termination, NET 2-6
  - additional connect request, NET 2-6
  - from Recovery Manager, RMN 2-13
  - from servers, NET 2-6
  - user initiated, NET 2-6
- disconnecting from an instance, PSA 4-5
  - multiple sessions, PSA 4-6
  - user process, PSA 4-5
- disconnecting from directory servers, OID 4-10
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- disconnections
  - auditing, SAD 24-8
- discontinued loads
  - continuing with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-34
- Discoverer, OIS 7-18
- Discoverer 3i Viewer Architecture, ADX 11-4
- Discoverer 3i Viewer, customizing, ADX 11-2
- Discoverer Application Server, Replicating, ADX 11-6
- Discoverer Business Intelligence, definition, ADX 11-2
- Discoverer FAQs, ADX 11-18
- Discoverer reports, ADX 11-3
- Discoverer Server Interface, ADX 11-5
- Discoverer3i Viewer, ADX 11-2
- discovering nodes, PSG 6-15
- discovering Oracle Names servers
  - described, NET 4-24
  - procedure, NET 6-59
- discovery
  - See service discovery
- Discovery Wizard, PSG 6-15
- discrete transaction management
  - summary, SCN 16-9
- discrete transactions
  - example, STU 17-4
  - processing, STU 17-3
  - when to use, STU 17-2
- DISCRETE\_TRANSACTIONS\_ENABLED
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- discretionary access control, SCN 1-38, SCN 26-2
- disjoint data
  - applications with, PSC 8-6
  - data files, PSC 7-2
- disk
  - affinity, PSA 2-3, PSA 2-7
  - contention, PSC 7-7
  - contention, avoiding, PSA 2-6
  - reading blocks, PSC 1-4
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-7
  - saving information, LEG 5-6
  - writing blocks, PSC 1-4
- disk affinities
  - and parallel query, DWG 18-47
  - disabling with MPP, DWG 4-4
  - with MPP, DWG 18-52
- disk affinity
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-50
  - partitions, SCN 23-49
- disk API, RMN 9-19
- disk buffers
  - tuning for RMAN backups. See Oracle8i *Tuning*, RMN 1-35
- disk column
  - SQL trace, STU 6-12
- disk drives
  - archiving destination, SRF 1-55
  - writing blocks, SRF 1-42
- disk failures, SBR 1-13, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-5
- Disk Reads data view, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
- Disk Reads/Execution Ratio data view, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
- Disk Reads/Logical Reads Ratio data view, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
- Disk Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio data view, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
- disk requirements, IMM 2-6
- disk space
  - controlling allocation for tables, SCN 10-4
  - datafiles used to allocate, SCN 3-16
- disk space requirements, estimating, OID 14-8
- disk striping
  - affinity, SCN 23-49

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- partitions, SCN 11-9
- disk striping of LOB files, ADL 8-3
- disk subsystems, PSC 3-7
- disk tuning, OID 15-9
- disk usage, OID 13-11
- DISK\_ASYNC\_IO initialization parameter, SRF 1-35
- DISK\_ASYNC\_IO parameter, DWG 18-26
- DISKRATIO parameter
  - to distribute backup I/O, STU 20-61
- diskratio parameter
  - backup command (RMAN), RMN 10-29
- disks
  - contention, PSC 7-2, STU 20-18, STU 20-19
  - distributing I/O, STU 20-19
  - I/O requirements, STU 20-4
  - layout options, STU 20-10
  - monitoring OS file activity, STU 20-15
  - number required, STU 20-4
  - placement of datafiles, STU 20-19
  - placement of redo logs, STU 20-19
  - reducing contention, STU 20-18
  - speed characteristics, STU 20-3
  - testing performance, STU 20-5
  - writing blocks, PSC 5-22
- dispatcher processes, SAD 4-6, SAD 4-10, SAD 4-13
  - creating additional, SQL 7-143
  - maximum number, SRF 1-71
  - terminating, SQL 7-143
- dispatcher processes (Dnnn), STU 21-8
- dispatcher processes (Dnnn)
  - defined, SCN 1-18
  - described, SCN 8-14
  - limiting SGA space per session, SCN 26-19
  - listener process and, SCN 8-14
  - network protocols and, SCN 8-14
  - prevent startup and shutdown, SCN 8-21
  - response queue and, SCN 8-17
  - user processes connect via Net8, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
- dispatchers, NET 2-7
  - described, NET 2-7
  - number to start, NET 9-7
  - setting the number of, NET 9-7
- DISPATCHERS (DIS or DISP) attribute, NET 9-5
- DISPLAY datatype, PCO 4-7
- displaying
  - LOB data for internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-90
  - temporary LOB data, ADL 10-47
- displaying a directory entry, OID 7-2
- displaying a subtree, OID 7-2
- DISTINCT clause
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-92
- DISTINCT operator, PLS 5-3
  - optimizing views, STU 4-78
- distinct queries, SQL 11-92
- DISTINCT row operator, PLS 5-3, PLS 5-6
- Distinguished Name, ADG 11-20
- distinguished name, SRF 1-100
- Distinguished name (DN), OIS 9-6
- Distinguished Name (DN), defined, NET 2-40
- distinguished names, OAS 17-4, OID 2-2
  - as attributes, OID 7-6
  - components of, OID 2-3
  - format, OID 2-3
  - in LDIF files, OAD 4-2, OID A-2
  - modifying, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
    - using command line tools, OID 7-12
    - using ldapmoddn, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
  - working with in C API, OAD 2-6
- distributed applications
  - distributing data, DDS 3-2
- Distributed Computing Environment
  - overview, OAS 12-3
- distributed databases, NET 2-2, STU 3-8
  - administration
    - overview, DDS 1-23
  - application development
    - analyzing execution plan, DDS 3-10
    - controlling connections, DDS 3-2
    - handling errors, DDS 3-3
    - handling RPC errors, DDS 3-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- managing distribution of data, DDS 3-2
- managing referential integrity, DDS 3-3
- tuning distributed queries, DDS 3-3
- tuning using collocated inline views, DDS 3-4
  - using cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5
  - using hints to tune queries, DDS 3-8
- auditing and, SCN 28-6
- backups, SBR 3-9
- change-based recovery, SBR 6-17
- client/server architectures, DDS 1-7
- client/server architectures and, SCN 6-2
- commit point strength, DDS 4-9
- coordinated time-based recovery, SBR 6-17
- cost-based optimization, DDS 1-47
- deadlocks and, SCN 24-19
- dependent schema objects and, SCN 20-10
- distributed processing, DDS 1-3
- distributed queries, DDS 1-34, SCN 30-34
- distributed updates, DDS 1-34, SCN 30-34
- distributing an application's data, DDS 3-2
- global database names
  - how they are formed, DDS 2-2
- global object names, DDS 1-22, DDS 2-2, SCN 30-22
- global users
  - schema-dependent, DDS 1-27
  - schema-independent, DDS 1-28
- job queue processes (SNPn), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
- location transparency, DDS 1-44
  - creating, DDS 2-26
  - creating using procedures, DDS 2-30
  - creating using synonyms, DDS 2-28
  - creating using views, DDS 2-26
  - restrictions, DDS 2-33
- management tools, DDS 1-31, SCN 30-31
- managing read consistency, DDS 5-28
- media recovery and snapshots, SBR 6-18
- message propagation, SCN 18-12
- NLS support, DDS 1-47
- nodes of, DDS 1-7, SCN 30-6
  - overview, DDS 1-2
  - overview of, SCN 1-34, SCN 30-2
  - parameter file location in, SAD 3-16
  - preparing to migrate, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - recoverer process (RECO) and, SCN 8-12
  - recovery, SBR 6-16
  - referential integrity
    - application development, DDS 3-3
    - referential integrity and, ADG 4-14
  - remote dependencies, SCN 20-11
  - remote object security, DDS 2-28
  - remote queries and updates, DDS 1-33, SCN 30-34
  - remote stored procedures, ADG 9-53, ADG 9-54
  - replicated databases and, DDS 1-4
  - running in ARCHIVELOG mode, SAD 7-5
  - running in NOARCHIVELOG mode, SAD 7-5
  - scenarios, DDS 2-34
  - security, DDS 1-25
  - server can also be client in, SCN 6-2
  - site autonomy, DDS 1-24
  - site autonomy of, SCN 30-24
  - SQL transparency, DDS 1-45
  - starting a remote instance, SAD 3-7
  - statement optimization on, STU 4-94
  - table replication, SCN 1-36
  - taking backups, SBR 3-9
  - testing features, DDS 5-26
  - transaction processing, DDS 1-33
  - transparency, DDS 1-44
    - queries, DDS 2-32
    - updates, DDS 2-32
  - transparency of, SCN 30-44
  - triggers and, ADG 12-20
  - two-phase commit, SCN 1-35
- distributed directories, OID 2-26, OID 2-42
  - partitioned, OID 2-26
  - partitions and replicas, OID 13-4
  - replicated, OID 2-26
- distributed lock
  - exclusive, SRF 1-41, SRF 1-42
  - rollback segment, SRF 1-42

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- sequence, PSC 8-13
- Distributed Lock Manager, PSC A-9
  - distributed architecture, PSC 3-5
  - fault tolerant, PSC 3-5
  - features, PSC 3-4
  - group-based locking, PSC 5-33
  - handling lock requests, PSC 5-28
  - LOCKn process, PSC 5-22
  - LMON, PSC 9-14
  - minimizing use, PSC 4-9
  - non-PCM lock capacity, PSC 4-13
  - queues, PSC 5-27
  - resource sharing, PSC 5-22
- Distributed Lock Manager (DLM)
  - described, PSC 3-4
- distributed lock manager (DLM), GTK 3-62
- distributed locks
  - rollback segment, PSC 7-7
  - row cache, PSC 4-2
  - total number, PSC 4-2
- distributed processing, NET 2-2, PCO 3-4
  - distributed databases, DDS 1-3
  - support for, PC\_ 3-7
  - using Net8 for, PC\_ 3-7
- distributed processing environment
  - client/server architecture in, SCN 1-32, SCN 6-2
  - data manipulation statements, SCN 15-11
  - described, SCN 1-32, SCN 6-2
  - materialized views (snapshots), SCN 10-18
- distributed queries, DDS 1-34, SQL 5-29
  - analyzing tables, DDS 3-7
  - application development issues, DDS 3-3
  - cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5
  - disabling, SRF 1-82
  - enabling, SRF 1-82
  - handling errors, ADG 9-46
  - links for, SRF 1-82
  - optimizing, DDS 1-47
  - restrictions on, SQL 5-29
- distributed query, STU 9-30, STU 9-40
- distributed query optimization, SCN 30-47
- distributed schema management, REP 1-14
  - replication
    - distributed schema management, SCN 31-14
  - distributed systems, GTK 3-64 to GTK 3-68
  - data encryption, DDS 1-30
  - distributed transaction processing
    - architecture, ADG 16-2
  - distributed transactions, DDS 1-35, PC\_ F-101, PLS 5-42
    - case study, DDS 4-20
    - commit point site, DDS 4-7
    - commit point strength, DDS 4-9
    - committing, DDS 4-9
    - database server role, DDS 4-6
    - decreasing limit for, DDS 5-3
    - defined, DDS 4-2, SCN 30-35
    - disabling processing of, DDS 5-3
    - distributed statements, STU 4-48
    - DML and DDL, DDS 4-3
    - failure during, DDS 5-4
    - forcing to fail, DDS 5-26
    - global coordinator, DDS 4-7
    - increasing limit for, DDS 5-3
    - initialization parameters influencing, DDS 5-2
    - limiting number, DDS 5-2
    - limiting number of, SRF 1-35
    - local coordinator, DDS 4-7
    - lock timeout interval, DDS 5-4
    - locked resources, DDS 5-4
    - locks for in-doubt, DDS 5-5
    - management, DDS 4-1, DDS 5-1
    - manually overriding in-doubt, DDS 5-12
    - optimizing, STU 4-94
    - parallel DDL restrictions, SCN 23-28
    - parallel DML restrictions, SCN 23-28, SCN 23-47
    - problems with, REP B-6
    - recovery in single-process systems, DDS 5-28
    - routing statements to nodes, SCN 15-12
    - sample table scan not supported, STU 4-21
    - session trees, DDS 4-4, DDS 4-5, DDS 4-6
      - clients, DDS 4-6
      - commit point site, DDS 4-7, DDS 4-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- database servers, DDS 4-6
- global coordinators, DDS 4-7
- local coordinators, DDS 4-6
- setting advice, DDS 5-13
- specifying
  - commit point strength, DDS 5-5
  - interval for open connections, DDS 5-5
- tracing session tree, DDS 5-9
- transaction control statements, DDS 4-4
- transaction timeouts, DDS 5-4
- two-phase commit, DDS 4-4
  - discovering problems, DDS 5-11
  - example, DDS 4-20
- two-phase commit and, SCN 1-35, SCN 16-8
- viewing information about, DDS 5-7
- distributed updates, DDS 1-34
- DISTRIBUTED\_LOCK\_TIMEOUT initialization
  - parameter
    - controlling time-outs with, DDS 5-4
- DISTRIBUTED\_LOCK\_TIMEOUT initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- DISTRIBUTED\_RECOVERY\_CONNECTION\_HOLD\_TIME initialization parameter, DDS 5-5
- DISTRIBUTED\_RECOVERY\_CONNECTION\_HOLD\_TIME initialization parameter: obsolete
- DISTRIBUTED\_TRANSACTIONS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-35
  - recoverer process (RECO), DDS 5-3
  - setting, DDS 5-2
  - when to alter, DDS 5-3
- DISTRIBUTED\_TRANSACTIONS parameter, SCN 8-12
- distributing I/O, SAD 2-26, STU 20-19, STU 20-23
- distribution
  - hints for, SQL 2-75, STU 7-26
- DISTRIBUTION column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-6
- DIT. See Directory Information Tree (DIT)
- DIUTIL package, STU 13-4
- DLCR.RDBMS.OMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42
- DLL
  - debugging, DCI 4-15

- naming conventions, DCI 2-7
- DLM, PSC 5-1
  - interacting with CM, PSC 3-6
- lock statistics, analyzing, PSA 12-18
- message statistics, analyzing, PSA 12-20
- parameters, PSA 1-14
- recovery steps, PSA 14-5
- resources, analyzing, PSA 12-18
- statistics, for monitoring contention, PSA 11-18
- workloads, affect on performance, PSA 12-18
- DL.RDBMS.OMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42
- DM, Database Mount, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-8
- data manipulation language
  - See also Data Manipulation Language
- DML, SCN 15-4, OIS 7-13
  - affect on scoring, IMR G-3
  - viewing pending, IMR 2-9
- DML (Data Manipulation Language), PCO 5-7
- DML errors
  - viewing, IMR 12-4, IMR H-5
- DML locks, PSC 4-4, PSC 4-5
- DML processing, IMR 1-9
  - background, IMM 1-16, IMM 3-2, IMM 5-13, IMR 12-2
  - batch, IMM 5-14, IMR 2-4
  - example, IMR 2-8
- DML queue, IMM 3-6
  - viewing, IMR 12-4, IMR H-9
- DML Returning Clause, PC\_A-5
- DML returning clause, PCO 5-9, PCO A-3
- DML returning clauses, PC\_6-11
- DML. See data manipulation language
- DML. See data manipulation language
- DML statements
  - allowed in distributed transactions, SCN 30-34
- DML subpartition locks, SCN 11-46
- DML with RETURNING clause
  - See RETURNING clause
- DML\_LOCKS initialization parameter, SRF 1-36
  - compatibility, MIG B-10
- DML\_LOCKS parameter, ADG 7-11, DWG 18-23, DWG 18-25, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-10, PSA 7-17, PSC

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 4-13
- and performance, PSA 10-4
- ensuring IDLM lock capacity, PSA 10-3
- DMS, OIS 8-3
- DN, OIS 9-6
- Dnnn background processes, SCN 8-14
  - See also dispatcher processes
- DNS, OIS 9-4
- DNS (Domain Name System), OID 13-3
- DNs. See distinguished names.
- DNS, described, NET Glossary-9
- DNSTIAR subprogram, PCO A-6
- DO action
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-25
  - of WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119
  - result of, PC\_ 9-25
- DO CALL, PCO A-3
- DO CALL action
  - of WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-17, PCO 8-18, PCO F-93
- DO PERFORM action
  - of WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-16, PCO F-93
- DocType Node, Creating, ADX 17-58
- DOCTYPE, definition, ADX Glossary-4
- document
  - filtering to HTML and plain text, IMR 8-2
  - generating themes, IMR 8-22
  - Gist and theme summary, IMR 8-5
  - structure of, OIS ix
  - synthesizing at index-time, IMM 1-4
- Document Clones in Multiple Threads, ADX 17-67
- document conventions, LEG xxviii
- document filtering, IMM 1-3
  - Inso, IMR C-2
- document formats
  - supported, ADD 2-9, IMR 1-5, IMR C-5
  - unsupported, IMR C-13
- document loading, IMM 1-16, IMM 3-5
  - ctxload, IMR 12-6
  - methods, IMR 1-5
  - SQL\*Loader, IMR D-3
- document management, ADX 2-3
- document mapping, ADX 1-34
- Document Object Model, ADX 16-9
- Document Object Model, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- document presentation
  - about, IMR 1-13
  - migrating, IMM 7-1
  - procedures, IMR 8-1
- document sections, IMM 5-18
- document services
  - about, IMR 1-13
  - logging requests, IMR 9-4
- document tokens
  - about, ADD 2-8
- Document Type Definition (DTD), ADX 10-9
- Document Type Definition, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- documentation
  - conventions, RAR viii, REP xv, MIG x
  - online, GTK 6-2
  - roadmap for Migration utility, MIG 4-2
  - roadmap for Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 5-2
- documents
  - C, ADX 3-19
  - C++, ADX 3-21
  - Java, ADX 3-17
  - PL/SQL, ADX 3-23
- doGet(HttpServletRequest, HttpServletResponse) - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.doGet(oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletRequest, oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletResponse), ARX 3-45
- DOM, ADX 16-9
- DOM and SAX APIs, ADX 17-6, ADX 21-10, ADX 22-10
- DOM API, ADX 17-56
- DOM API, using, ADX 24-31
- DOM Builder Bean, ADX 20-2
- DOM Interface, ADX 24-7
- DOM, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- domain index, SCN 10-47

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

creating, DCI 11-15  
 domain indexes, SQL 9-52, SQL 9-70, SQL 9-76  
 and EXPLAIN PLAN, STU 5-22  
 associating statistics with, SQL 8-112  
 determining user-defined CPU and I/O  
 costs, SQL 11-23  
 dropping, MIG 13-20  
 extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32  
 invoking drop routines for, SQL 11-7  
 removing from the database, SQL 10-136  
 specifying alter string for, SQL 7-51  
 user-defined statistics, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33  
 using, STU 12-24  
 Domain Name Services, described, NET  
 Glossary-9  
 Domain Name System (DNS), OIS 9-4  
 domain of data cartridge, DCI 1-4  
 DOMAIN\_HINT command, ADD 5-14, NET A-29  
 DOMAIN\_INDEX\_NO\_SORT hint  
 better throughput example, IMR A-8  
 DOMAIN\_INDEX\_SORT hint  
 better response time example, IMR A-7  
 domains  
 default network, NET 4-17  
 delegating, NET 6-73  
 described, NET 4-12, NET 6-47  
 multiple hierarchically, NET 6-53, NET 6-58  
 multiple hierarchically related, NET 4-18  
 required by root administrative regions, NET  
 4-19  
 with a single domain naming structure,  
 diagram, NET 4-16  
 DOMBuilder -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder, ARX 4-3, ARX  
 4-68, ARX 4-143  
 DOMBuilder Bean, ADX 20-5  
 DOMBuilder() -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.DOMBuilder(),  
 ARX 4-6, ARX 4-70, ARX 4-145  
 DOMBuilder(int) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.DOMBuilder(int)  
 , ARX 4-6, ARX 4-70, ARX 4-145

DOMBuilderBeanInfo -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderBeanInfo, ARX  
 4-18, ARX 4-80, ARX 4-155  
 DOMBuilderBeanInfo() -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderBeanInfo.DOMBu  
 ilderBeanInfo(), ARX 4-19, ARX 4-81, ARX  
 4-156  
 domBuilderError(DOMBuilderEvent) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener.domBuil  
 derError(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent),  
 ARX 4-29, ARX 4-87, ARX 4-162  
 domBuilderErrorCalled(DOMBuilderErrorEvent) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorListener.do  
 mBuilderErrorCalled(oracle.xml.async.DOMBui  
 lderErrorEvent), ARX 4-26, ARX 4-84, ARX  
 4-159  
 DOMBuilderErrorEvent -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorEvent, AR  
 X 4-20, ARX 4-82, ARX 4-157  
 DOMBuilderErrorEvent(Object, Exception) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorEvent.DOM  
 BuilderErrorEvent(java.lang.Object,  
 java.lang.Exception), ARX 4-21, ARX 4-83,  
 ARX 4-158  
 DOMBuilderErrorListener -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorListener,  
 ARX 4-26, ARX 4-84, ARX 4-159  
 DOMBuilderEvent -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent, ARX  
 4-27, ARX 4-85, ARX 4-160  
 DOMBuilderEvent(Object, int) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent.DOMBuil  
 derEvent(java.lang.Object, int), ARX 4-28, ARX  
 4-86, ARX 4-161  
 DOMBuilderListener -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener, ARX  
 4-29, ARX 4-87, ARX 4-162  
 domBuilderOver(DOMBuilderEvent) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener.domBuil  
 derOver(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent),  
 ARX 4-30, ARX 4-87, ARX 4-162  
 domBuilderStarted(DOMBuilderEvent) -

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener.domBuilderStarted(`oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent`), ARX 4-30, ARX 4-88, ARX 4-163
- DOMException when Setting Node Value, ADX 17-65
- DOMParser() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.DOMParser(), ARX 1-17
- domsample, ADX 24-11
- doPost(`HttpServletRequest`, `HttpServletResponse`) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.doPost(`oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletRequest`, `oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletResponse`), ARX 3-46
- dot notation, ADO 1-3, PLS 1-6, PLS 1-7
  - for collection methods, PLS 4-21
  - for global variables, PLS 3-14
  - for object attributes, PLS 9-24
  - for object methods, PLS 9-26
  - for package contents, PLS 8-7
  - for record fields, PLS 2-34
- dots, PC\_xxiv
- DOUBLE datatype, SUT 5-59, SUT 5-60
- DOUBLE PRECISION datatype
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
- DOUBLE PRECISION subtype, PLS 2-14
- double-truncated queries, IMR 4-41
- double-truncated searches, IMM 1-8
- double-truncated searching
  - improving performance, IMR 3-41
- downgrading
  - Advanced Queuing, MIG 13-6, MIG 13-35
  - CATALOG.SQL, MIG 13-60
  - CATPROC.SQL, MIG 13-60
  - definition, MIG 1-3
  - locally managed tablespaces, MIG 13-7, MIG 13-12
  - Oracle Parallel Server, MIG 13-61
  - ORADIM, MIG 13-57
  - procedure for, MIG 13-52
  - queue tables, MIG 13-39
  - removing incompatibilities, MIG 13-2
  - application context, MIG 13-45
  - associations, MIG 13-44
  - bitmap index invalidation, MIG 13-19
  - cache reads for LOBs, MIG 13-3, MIG 13-26
  - chained row tables, MIG 13-25
  - DBMS\_REPAIR package, MIG 13-42
  - dimensions, MIG 13-21
  - DISABLE VALIDATE constraints, MIG 13-42
  - domain indexes, MIG 13-20
  - exception tables, MIG 13-25
  - extensible indexing, MIG 13-20
  - fine-grained access control, MIG 13-45
  - function-based indexes, MIG 13-20
  - global users, MIG 13-5, MIG 13-45
  - indextypes, MIG 13-20
  - Java, MIG 13-34
  - key compression on indexes and index-organized tables, MIG 13-13
  - LOBs, MIG 13-26
  - LOBs in index-organized tables, MIG 13-14
  - locally managed tablespaces, MIG 13-12
  - materialized views, MIG 13-16
  - migrated tablespaces, MIG 13-6, MIG 13-10
  - mutually referencing types, MIG 13-32
  - mutually referencing views, MIG 13-18
  - nested tables, MIG 13-31
  - Net8 service naming, MIG 13-50
  - operators, MIG 13-21
  - optimizer, MIG 13-44
  - partially dropped columns, MIG 13-15
  - partitioning, MIG 13-22
  - plan stability, MIG 13-44
  - referential constraints on REF columns, MIG 13-31
  - replication, MIG 13-47
  - secondary indexes on index-organized tables, MIG 13-15
  - security policies, MIG 13-45
  - SET\_SESSION\_LONGOPS syntax change, MIG 13-41
  - single-table hash clusters, MIG 13-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SQL and PL/SQL, MIG 13-33
- stored outlines, MIG 13-44
- temporary tables, MIG 13-13
- transient segments, MIG 13-7, MIG 13-11
- transported tablespaces, MIG 13-10
- triggers, MIG 13-5, MIG 13-43
- triggers on nested table view columns, MIG 13-43
- unused columns, MIG 13-15
- UROWIDs, MIG 13-25
- user-defined datatypes, MIG 13-29
- user-defined object identifiers, MIG 13-30
- UTL\_REF package, MIG 13-41
- varrays, MIG 13-32
- replication, MIG 13-60
  - regenerating, MIG 13-63
- resetting database compatibility, MIG 13-51
- revoking CONNECT THROUGH
  - privileges, MIG 13-46
- scripts, MIG 13-54
  - errors while running, MIG 1-11
  - rerunning, MIG 13-55
- to 8.0 release, MIG 13-8
- to an older version 8 release, MIG 13-1
- to Oracle7, MIG 14-1
  - alternative methods, MIG 14-4
  - CATEXP7.SQL script, MIG 14-3
- to previous 8.1 release, MIG 13-3
- triggers, MIG 13-5
- downgrading to 8.0 or 8.1.5, using CACHE READS
  - LOBs, ADL 4-16
- downtime
  - planned, PSC 9-3
  - unplanned, PSC 9-3
- DRG, SMS 50-1
- drilldown data views in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-17, STU 14-17
  - Basic Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
  - CPU Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
  - Parse Statistics, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
  - Row Statistics for Execute/Fetch, ADD 13-20, STU 14-20
- drilling across, DWG 9-5
- drilling down, DWG 9-3
  - hierarchies, DWG 9-3
- Driver (string) not supported - error, ADQ D-6
- drivers, SCN 8-28
  - JDBC, NLS 6-2
  - ODBC, DDS 8-12
  - OLEFS, DDS 8-15
  - OLESQL, DDS 8-14
- Drivers, OMB, OIS 8-3
- DRIVING\_SITE hint, DDS 3-9
- drminst script
  - about, IMM 4-7
  - when to run, IMM 2-7
- drmrn script
  - about, IMM 4-7
  - when to run, IMM 2-7
- Drop a Queue Table, ADQ 9-17
- DROP ANY CLUSTER system privilege, SQL 11-38
- DROP ANY CONTEXT system privilege, SQL 11-38
- DROP ANY DIMENSION system privilege, SQL 11-38
- DROP ANY DIRECTORY system privilege, SQL 11-39
- DROP ANY INDEX system privilege, SQL 11-39
- DROP ANY INDEXTYPE system privilege, SQL 11-39
- DROP ANY LIBRARY system privilege, SQL 11-39
- DROP ANY MATERIALIZED VIEW system
  - privilege, SQL 11-40
- DROP ANY OPERATOR system privilege, SQL 11-40
- DROP ANY OUTLINE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- DROP ANY PROCEDURE system privilege, SQL 11-40
- DROP ANY ROLE system privilege, SQL 11-41
- DROP ANY SEQUENCE system privilege, SQL

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 11-41
- DROP ANY SNAPSHOT system privilege, SQL 11-41
- DROP ANY SYNONYM system privilege, SQL 11-42
- DROP ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- DROP ANY TRIGGER system privilege, SQL 11-43
- DROP ANY TYPE privilege, ADO 2-11
  - See also* privileges
- DROP ANY TYPE system privilege, SQL 11-43
- DROP ANY VIEW system privilege, SQL 11-44
- drop catalog command (RMAN), RMN 10-74
- DROP clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-35
- DROP CLUSTER command, ADG 5-18, ADG 5-20
- DROP CLUSTER statement, SQL 10-126
  - CASCADE CONSTRAINTS option, SAD 16-11
  - dropping cluster, SAD 16-10
  - dropping cluster index, SAD 16-10
  - dropping hash cluster, SAD 17-9
  - INCLUDING TABLES option, SAD 16-10
- drop column, GTK 3-41
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
- DROP COLUMN clause, SAD 13-14, SCN 10-7
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-30
- DROP CONSTRAINT clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- DROP CONTEXT statement, SQL 10-128
- DROP DATABASE LINK statement, SQL 10-129
- DROP DIMENSION statement, SQL 10-131
- DROP DIRECTORY statement, SQL 10-133
- DROP FUNCTION statement, SQL 10-134
- DROP INDEX, IMR 2-11
- Drop Index button, OID 4-9
- DROP INDEX command, ADG 5-6, IMM 5-9
  - privileges required, ADG 5-6
- Drop Index menu item, OID 4-8
- DROP INDEX statement, SQL 10-136
- DROP INDEXTYPE statement, SQL 10-138
- DROP JAVA statement, SQL 10-140
- DROP LIBRARY
  - statement, SQL 10-142
  - system privilege, SQL 11-39
- DROP LOGFILE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-22
- DROP LOGFILE MEMBER clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-23
- DROP LOGFILE MEMBER option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-16
- DROP LOGFILE option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-15
- DROP MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG
  - statement, SQL 10-145
- DROP MATERIALIZED VIEW statement, DWG 8-17, SQL 10-143
  - prebuilt tables, DWG 8-30
- DROP OPERATOR statement, SQL 10-147
- DROP OUTLINE statement, SQL 10-149
- DROP PACKAGE BODY statement, SQL 10-150
- DROP PACKAGE statement, SQL 10-150
- DROP PARTITION clause, SAD 15-16
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-54
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-48
- DROP PRIMARY constraint clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- DROP PROCEDURE statement, SQL 10-152
- DROP PROFILE
  - statement, SQL 10-154
  - system privilege, SQL 11-40
- DROP PROFILE statement, SAD 22-25
- DROP PUBLIC DATABASE LINK system
  - privilege, SQL 11-38
- DROP PUBLIC SYNONYM system privilege, SQL 11-42
- Drop Queue SQL Scripts, ADX 13-28
- DROP ROLE statement, ADG 11-27, SAD 23-10, SQL 10-156
- DROP ROLLBACK SEGMENT
  - statement, SQL 10-157
  - system privilege, SQL 11-41
- DROP ROLLBACK SEGMENT statement, SAD 11-13
- DROP SEQUENCE statement, SQL 11-3
- DROP SNAPSHOT LOG statement, RAR 7-24

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- DROP statement, SCN 15-4
  - triggers on, SQL 10-72
- DROP STORAGE clause
  - of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-140
- DROP SYNONYM statement, SAD 18-15, SQL 11-5
- DROP TABLE command, ADG 2-10
- DROP TABLE statement, PSC 4-8, SQL 11-7
  - about, SAD 13-16
  - auditing, SCN 28-7
  - CASCADE CONSTRAINTS option, SAD 13-16
  - for clustered tables, SAD 16-11
  - triggers, SCN 19-7
- DROP TABLESPACE
  - statement, SQL 11-10
  - system privilege, SQL 11-42
- DROP TABLESPACE statement, PSC A-20, SAD 9-23
- DROP TRIGGER command, ADG 12-30
- DROP TRIGGER statement, SQL 11-13
- DROP TYPE BODY statement, SQL 11-17
- DROP TYPE statement, SQL 11-15
  - FORCE option, ADO 2-15
- DROP UNIQUE constraint clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- DROP UNUSED COLUMNS clause, SAD 13-15
- DROP USER
  - statement, SQL 11-19
  - system privilege, SQL 11-44
- DROP USER privilege, SAD 22-20
- DROP USER statement, SAD 22-20
- DROP VIEW statement, SQL 11-21
- DROP\_INDEX procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 5-9
- DROP\_INDEX\_SET new procedure, ADD 2-42
- DROP\_PHRASE procedure, IMR 11-21
- DROP\_POLICY procedure, ADG 11-38
- DROP\_PREFERENCE procedure, IMM 5-8, IMR 7-31
- DROP\_RELATION procedure, IMR 11-23
- DROP\_SECTION\_GROUP procedure, IMR 7-32
- DROP\_STOPLIST procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR 7-33
- DROP\_THESAURUS procedure, IMR 11-26
- DROP\_TRANSLATION new procedure, ADD 2-50
- DROPCAT5.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- DROPCAT6.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- dropOrder.sql, ADX 13-29
- dropped snapshots
  - Import, SUT 2-49
- dropping
  - clusters, ADG 5-17
  - dimensions, DWG 9-15
  - hash clusters, ADG 5-20
  - indexes, ADG 5-5
    - to continue a direct path load, SUT 5-34
  - integrity constraints, ADG 4-24
  - materialized views, DWG 8-36
  - packages, ADG 9-12
  - procedures, ADG 9-11
  - roles, ADG 11-27
  - sequences, ADG 2-34
  - synonyms, ADG 2-36
  - tables, ADG 2-10
  - triggers, ADG 12-30
  - views, ADG 2-20
- dropping a database object
  - tablespace, PSC A-20
- dropping a redo log file, PSC A-20
  - log switch, PSA 13-15
  - manual archiving, PSA 3-8
  - restrictions, PSA 3-8
- dropping an audit trail, SAD 24-4
- dropping an index, IMM 5-9
- dropping AQ objects, ADQ A-67
- dropping columns from tables, SAD 13-14 to SAD 13-15
- dropping database links, DDS 2-19
- dropping database objects
  - tablespace, PSA 9-2
- dropping indexes from attributes, OID 5-26, OID 6-28
- dropping profiles, SAD 22-25
- dropping the recovery catalog, RMN 3-44
- dropping users, SAD 22-20
- Drops Queue Applications, ADX 13-27
- dropXMLTable(Connection, String) -

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.dropXMLTable(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 4-107, ARX 4-182
- DRSYS tablespace
  - raw device, PSG 2-6
- DRSYS tablespace, description, PSG 1-12
- DSA, environment setting, OID B-3
- DSE modification event, OID 5-28
- DSNTIAR
  - DB2 compatible feature, PCO 8-14
- DSNTIAR routine, PCO 8-14
- DSS applications, PSC 8-6, PSC 8-7
- DSS database
  - disk striping, SCN 23-49
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-38
  - partitioning indexes, SCN 11-36
  - partitions, SCN 11-6
  - performance, SCN 11-9
  - scoring tables, SCN 23-39
- DST parameter, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- DTD - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD, ARX 1-22
- DTD -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.DTD, ARX 9-11
- DTD Caching, ADX 17-50
- DTD, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- DTDName -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.DTDName, ARX 1-136
- DTDs, ADX 17-48
- DTP model, PC\_ 5-55
- DTYCHR type, MIG 12-10
- DUAL dummy table, SQL 2-84, SQL 5-28
- dual ported controllers, PSC 8-11
- DUAL table, SCN 2-7
- dummy API, RMN 9-19
- dummy host variables
  - placeholders, PC\_ 13-3
- dump files, SRF 1-67
  - Export and Import, ADO 2-16
  - maximum size, SUT 1-20
- DUMP function, SQL 4-36
- DUMP\_LDAP command, NET A-30
- DUMP\_ORPHAN\_KEYS procedure, SAD 20-3, SAD 20-6, SAD 20-7
  - example, SAD 20-12
- DUMP\_TNSNAMES command, NET A-33, MIG F-20
- Dun & Bradstreet, ADX 10-20
- D-U-N-S, ADX 10-20
- DUP\_VAL\_ON\_INDEX exception, PLS 6-5
- duplex parameter (RMAN)
  - set command, RMN 5-24
- duplexing backup sets, RMN 1-44, RMN 5-23
- duplicate command (RMAN), ADD 7-47, RMN 1-64, RMN 10-76
- duplicate databases
  - creating, RMN 1-64, RMN 7-2
  - non-current, RMN 7-19
  - on a remote host with same directory structure, ADD 7-13
  - on a remote host with same filesystem, RMN 7-11
  - on local host, ADD 7-20, RMN 7-17
  - on remote host with different directory structure, ADD 7-15
  - on remote host with different filesystem, RMN 7-12
- DB\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization parameter, RMN 7-5
- failed creation, RMN 9-33
- generating filenames, RMN 7-3
- nofilenamecheck option, RMN 7-6
- restrictions, RMN 7-3
- set auxname command (RMAN), RMN 7-5
- set newname command (RMAN), RMN 7-5
- skipping offline normal tablespaces, RMN 7-6
- skipping read-only tablespaces, RMN 7-5
- duplicating a database, RMN 1-64
- troubleshooting, RMN 9-33
- Durable Subscriber, ADQ 12-48
- duration
  - example, OCI 13-14
  - of objects, OCI 13-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## D

duration events in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5

duration of a search, specifying, OID 7-3

DURATION precompiler option, PC\_ 10-20, PC\_ 17-20

### Dutch

composite word indexing, IMR 3-33

fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40

index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-51

stemming, IMR 3-39

supplied stoplist, IMR E-4

DY date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51

dynamic (connection) load balancing, Net8, GTK 3-77

dynamic allocation, PSA 6-6

Dynamic Discovery Option, NET 4-22

Dynamic Discovery Option for Oracle Names

migrating issues, MIG F-20

dynamic extension, STU 20-27

avoiding, STU 20-29

dynamic FOR-loop range, PLS 3-13

Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS), OIS 8-3

Dynamic News Application, ADX 6-2

how it works, ADX 6-5

main tasks, ADX 6-2

overview, ADX 6-2

servlets, ADX 6-4

### DYNAMIC option

effect on functionality, PCO 10-12

### dynamic ownership

conflict avoidance and, REP 6-11

locating owner of a row, REP 6-15

obtaining ownership, REP 6-15

workflow partitioning, REP 6-11

dynamic pages, ADX 6-11

dynamic partitioning, SCN 23-6

### dynamic performance tables

CATALOG.SQL script, SRF 3-1

public synonyms (VS), SRF 3-2

views (V\_S), SRF 3-2

dynamic performance tables (VS tables), SCN 2-7

### dynamic performance view

creating, PSA 12-9

### dynamic performance views

added in Oracle8i, MIG D-2

changed in Oracle8i

added columns, MIG D-8

renamed columns, MIG D-12

### date columns

compatibility, MIG D-13

enabling statistics, STU 6-4

for tuning, STU 15-1

Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-15

determining open sessions, DDS 7-16

determining which agents are on host, DDS 7-15

obsolete in Oracle8i, MIG D-13

renamed in Oracle8i, MIG D-7

with dropped columns in Oracle8i, MIG D-11

dynamic PL/SQL, PCO 9-29

rules for, PC\_ 13-29

versus dynamic SQL, PC\_ 13-29

### dynamic predicates

in security policies, SCN 27-24

### dynamic sites

ownership, REP 5-7

dynamic SQL, ADG 11-14, ADG 11-37, ADG 11-39, PLS 10-2

advantages and disadvantages, PCO 9-3

advantages and disadvantages of, PC\_ 13-2

anonymous blocks and, SPR 51-2

application development languages, ADG 8-24

cannot use cursor variables with, PC\_ 4-32

choosing the right method, PC\_ 13-6, PCO 9-7

DBMS\_SQL functions, using, SPR 51-2

DBMS\_SQL package, SCN 15-20

definition of, PC\_ 2-5

DML statements, ADG 8-3

embedded, SCN 15-20

errors, locating, SPR 51-31

execution flow in, SPR 51-4

guidelines, PCO 9-7

guidelines for, PC\_ 13-6

invoker-rights, ADG 8-8

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- invoking PL/SQL blocks, ADG 8-7
- name resolution, SCN 17-21
- optimization, ADG 8-6
- overview, PCO 2-6, PCO 9-3
- overview of, PC\_ 13-2
- queries, ADG 8-4
- restriction on, PC\_ 6-18
- restrictions, PCO 14-32
- restrictions on use of datatypes, PC\_ 17-38
- restrictions on using datatypes in, PC\_ 17-38
- scenario, ADG 8-9
- See Also* DBMS\_SQL package
- See Also* native dynamic SQL
- tips and traps, PLS 10-11
- usage, ADG 8-3
- use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 7-33
- uses for, PC\_ 13-2
- using EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PLS 10-3
- using OPEN-FOR-USING statement, PLS 10-7
- using PL/SQL, PCO 6-24
- using the AT clause, PCO 3-8
- using the AT clause in, PC\_ 3-11
- when to use, PC\_ 13-2
- when useful, PCO 9-3
- dynamic SQL (ANSI)
  - ALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO 10-13
  - basics, PC\_ 14-2, PCO 10-2
  - bulk operations, PC\_ 14-8, PCO 10-9
  - CLOSE CURSOR statement, PCO 10-27
  - compared to Oracle dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 10-1
  - DEALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO 10-14
  - DESCRIBE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO 10-21
  - differences from Oracle dynamic, PC\_ 14-28
  - differences from Oracle dynamic SQL, PCO 10-27
  - EXECUTE statement, PCO 10-23
  - FETCH statement, PCO 10-26
  - GET DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO 10-15
  - OPEN statement, PCO 10-25
  - Oracle extensions, PC\_ 14-7, PCO 10-7
  - Overview, PC\_ 14-3
  - overview, PCO 10-3
  - Precompiler Options, PC\_ 14-2
  - precompiler options, PC\_ 14-11, PCO 10-2, PCO 10-12
  - reference semantics, PC\_ 14-7, PCO 10-8
  - restrictions, PCO 10-28
  - sample program, PC\_ 14-37
  - sample programs, PC\_ 14-29, PCO 10-28
  - SAMPLE12.PCO, PCO 10-28
  - SET DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO 10-18
  - use of DECLARE CURSOR, PCO 10-24
  - use of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PCO 10-24
  - use of PREPARE statement, PCO 10-20
  - when to use, PCO 10-1
- Dynamic SQL and XSQL Servlet, ADX 19-76
- dynamic SQL method 1
  - commands, PCO 9-5
  - commands used with, PC\_ 13-5
  - description, PCO 9-9
  - description of, PC\_ 13-9
  - example, PCO 9-9
  - example of, PC\_ 13-9
  - how to use, PC\_ 13-8
  - requirements, PCO 9-5
  - requirements for, PC\_ 13-5
  - use of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE with, PC\_ 13-9
  - use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 13-30
  - using EXECUTE IMMEDIATE, PCO 9-9
  - using PL/SQL, PCO 9-30
- dynamic SQL method 2
  - commands, PCO 9-6
  - commands used with, PC\_ 13-5
  - description, PCO 9-13
  - description of, PC\_ 13-13
  - example of, PC\_ 13-15
  - requirements, PCO 9-6
  - requirements for, PC\_ 13-5
  - use of DECLARE STATEMENT with, PC\_ 13-28

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- use of EXECUTE with, PC\_ 13-13
- use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 13-30
- use of PREPARE with, PC\_ 13-13
- using PL/SQL, PCO 9-30
- using the DECLARE STATEMENT statement, PCO 9-28
- using the EXECUTE statement, PCO 9-13
- using the PREPARE statement, PCO 9-13
- dynamic SQL method 3
  - commands, PCO 9-6
  - commands used with, PC\_ 13-5
  - compared to method 2, PC\_ 13-19, PCO 9-18
  - example program, PC\_ 13-21
  - requirements, PCO 9-6
  - requirements for, PC\_ 13-5
  - sequence of statements used with, PC\_ 13-19
  - use of DECLARE STATEMENT with, PC\_ 13-28
  - use of DECLARE with, PC\_ 13-20
  - use of FETCH with, PC\_ 13-20
  - use of OPEN with, PC\_ 13-20
  - use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 13-30
  - use of PREPARE with, PC\_ 13-19
  - using PL/SQL, PCO 9-30
  - using the DECLARE statement, PCO 9-20
  - using the DECLARE STATEMENT statement, PCO 9-28
  - using the FETCH statement, PCO 9-20
  - using the OPEN statement, PCO 9-20
  - using the PREPARE statement, PCO 9-19
- dynamic SQL method 4
  - CLOSE statement, PCO 11-38
  - DECLARE CURSOR statement, PCO 11-29
  - DESCRIBE statement, PCO 11-29, PCO 11-34
  - external datatypes, PCO 11-16
  - FETCH statement, PCO 11-37
  - internal datatypes, PCO 11-15
  - need for descriptors with, PC\_ 15-4
  - OPEN statement, PCO 11-34
  - overview of, PC\_ 13-25, PC\_ 13-26
  - PREPARE statement, PCO 11-29
  - prerequisites, PCO 11-14
  - prerequisites for using, PC\_ 15-12
  - purpose of descriptors, PCO 11-4
  - requirements, PCO 9-6, PCO 11-2
  - requirements for, PC\_ 13-6
  - requirements of, PC\_ 15-2
  - sample program, PC\_ 15-40
  - sequence of statements used, PCO 11-23
  - sequence of statements used with, PC\_ 13-27, PC\_ 15-20
  - SQLDA, PCO 11-4
  - steps for, PC\_ 15-19, PCO 11-22
  - use of CLOSE statement in, PC\_ 15-37
  - use of DECLARE CURSOR statement in, PC\_ 15-25
  - use of DECLARE STATEMENT with, PC\_ 13-28
  - use of DESCRIBE in, PC\_ 13-26
  - use of DESCRIBE statement in, PC\_ 15-25, PC\_ 15-30
  - use of descriptors with, PC\_ 13-25
  - use of FETCH statement in, PC\_ 15-35
  - use of OPEN statement in, PC\_ 15-30
  - use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 13-30
  - use of PREPARE statement in, PC\_ 15-25
  - use of the SQLDA in, PC\_ 13-26, PC\_ 15-4
  - using descriptors, PCO 9-25
  - using host arrays with, PC\_ 15-37
  - using PL/SQL, PCO 9-30
  - using the DECLARE STATEMENT statement, PCO 9-28
  - using the DESCRIBE statement, PCO 9-25
  - using the FOR clause, PCO 9-29
  - using the FOR clause with, PC\_ 13-29, PC\_ 15-37
  - using the SQLDA, PCO 9-25
  - when needed, PC\_ 13-25, PCO 9-25
- dynamic SQL methods
  - overview of, PC\_ 13-4
- dynamic SQL statement, PCO 9-3
  - binding of host variables, PCO 9-4
  - how processed, PCO 9-4
  - requirements, PCO 9-4
  - using host tables, PCO 9-29
  - versus static SQL statement, PCO 9-3

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



dynamic SQL statements  
     binding of host variables in, PC\_ 13-4  
     definition of, PC\_ 13-2  
     how processed, PC\_ 13-4  
     parsing of, PC\_ 13-4  
     requirements for, PC\_ 13-3  
     use of placeholders in, PC\_ 13-3  
     using host arrays in, PC\_ 13-29  
     versus static SQL statements, PC\_ 13-2  
 dynamic string, PLS 10-3  
 dynamic web pages, ADG 15-2  
 dynamically allocating blocks, PSC 7-25

## E

E date format element, SQL 2-49  
 E number format element, SQL 2-44  
 EBCDIC character set, SQL 2-28  
     Import, SUT 2-53  
     sorting order, NLS 2-28  
 EBU  
     backup management, MIG 9-41  
 e-business integration, OIS 1-24  
     technologies and approaches, OIS 1-33  
 Edit button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9  
 Edit menu item, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7  
 Edit Parallel Server dialog box, PSG 7-16  
 Edit User Preferences dialog box, PSG 6-25  
 Editors, XSL, ADX 11-21  
 EE date format element, SQL 2-49  
 ehlo()  
     function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-6  
 eight-bit character set support, SUT 1-54, SUT 2-53  
 EJB, NLS 6-21, OIS 1-35, OIS 3-55, OIS 3-56  
 EJB, definition, ADX Glossary-5  
 elaboration, PLS 2-31  
 elapsed column  
     SQL trace, STU 6-12  
 electric utility example, DCI 11-1  
 Electronic Data Interchange, definition, ADX Glossary-5

electronic mail integration, OIS 10-4  
 electronic notifications, OIS 10-4  
 ElemDeclName -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.ElemDeclName, ARX 1-136  
 ELEMENT -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.ELEMENT, ARX 1-32  
 element types, collection, PLS 4-5  
 element, definition, ADX Glossary-5  
 ElementDecl -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl, ARX 1-30  
 ELEMENTDECL -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.ELEMENTDECL, ARX 1-106  
 elementdecl -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.elementdecl, ARX 1-137  
 ELEMENTS -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.ELEMENTS, ARX 1-32  
 ellipsis, PC\_ xxiv  
 ellipsis, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii  
 ELSE clause, PLS 3-3  
 ELSIF clause, PLS 3-4  
 e-mail  
     sending from PL/SQL, ADG 15-1  
 email  
     sending with UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-1  
 e-mail integration, OIS 10-4  
 embedded DDL, PCO 14-32  
 embedded objects  
     fetching, OCI 10-15  
 embedded parameter files, SRF 1-45  
 embedded PL/SQL  
     advantages, PCO 6-3  
     advantages of, PC\_ 7-2  
     cursor FOR loop, PC\_ 7-3, PCO 6-4  
     example, PCO 6-8, PCO 6-9  
     example of, PC\_ 7-7, PC\_ 7-9  
     host variables, PCO 6-2  
     indicator variables, PCO 6-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

multi-byte NLS features, PCO 4-37  
 need for SQLCHECK option, PCO 6-8  
 need for USERID option, PCO 6-8  
 overview, PCO 2-7  
 overview of, PC\_ 2-5  
 package, PCO 6-5  
 packages, PC\_ 7-4  
 PL/SQL table, PCO 6-6  
 PL/SQL tables, PC\_ 7-5  
 procedures and functions, PC\_ 7-3  
 requirements, PCO 6-2  
 requirements for, PC\_ 7-6  
 SQLCHECK option, PC\_ 7-7  
 subprogram, PCO 6-4  
 support for SQL, PC\_ 2-5, PCO 2-7  
 user-defined record, PCO 6-6  
 user-defined records, PC\_ 7-5  
 using %TYPE, PC\_ 7-2, PCO 6-3  
 using the VARCHAR pseudotype, PCO 6-11  
 using the VARCHAR pseudotype with, PC\_ 7-11  
 using to improve performance, PC\_ C-3, PCO D-3  
 VARCHAR variables, PCO 6-2  
 where allowed, PC\_ 7-6, PCO 6-2, PCO 6-7  
 embedded SQL, ADG 9-2, OCI 1-11, SCN 1-52, SCN 15-6, SQL iii, SQL 1-4, SQL 6-5  
 ALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-12  
 ALLOCATE statement, PC\_ F-12, PCO 4-33, PCO 6-32, PCO F-10  
 CALL statement, PCO 6-23, PCO F-13  
 CLOSE statement, PC\_ F-18, PCO 5-15, PCO 6-35, PCO F-14  
 COMMIT statement, PCO F-15  
 CONNECT statement, PCO F-17  
 CONTEXT ALLOCATE statement, PC\_ 11-8, PC\_ F-28, PCO 12-8, PCO F-19  
 CONTEXT FREE statement, PC\_ 11-9, PCO 12-8, PCO F-20  
 CONTEXT USE directive, PCO F-21  
 DEALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO

F-23  
 DECLARE [CURSOR] directive, PCO 5-12  
 DECLARE CURSOR directive, PCO F-24  
 DECLARE DATABASE directive, PCO F-26  
 DECLARE STATEMENT directive, PCO F-27  
 DECLARE TABLE directive, PCO F-29  
 definition of, PC\_ 2-2  
 DELETE statement, PCO 5-11, PCO F-31  
 DESCRIBE DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-36  
 DESCRIBE statement, PCO F-34  
 difference from interactive SQL, PC\_ 2-4  
 dynamic SQL in PL/SQL, SCN 15-20  
 ENABLE THREADS statement, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-8  
 EXEC SQL CACHE FREE ALL, PC\_ 17-6  
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PCO F-44  
 EXECUTE statement, PC\_ F-51, PCO F-41  
 EXECUTE...END-EXEC statement, PCO F-39  
 FETCH DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-49  
 FETCH statement, PCO 5-14, PCO 6-34, PCO F-46, PCO F-49  
 FREE statement, PCO 6-35, PCO F-51  
 GET DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-52  
 INSERT statement, PCO 5-9, PCO 7-12, PCO F-55  
 key concepts, PCO 2-2  
 key concepts of, PC\_ 2-2  
 mixing with host-language statements, PC\_ 2-4  
 mixing with OCI calls, OCI 1-11  
 OPEN DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-72  
 OPEN statement, PC\_ F-91, PCO 5-14, PCO F-70, PCO F-71, PCO F-72  
 overview of, PC\_ 2-2  
 precompiler support of, SQL 6-5  
 PREPARE statement, PC\_ F-95, PCO F-74  
 requirements for, PC\_ 2-4  
 ROLLBACK statement, PCO F-76  
 SAVEPOINT statement, PC\_ F-102, PCO 3-17, PCO F-79  
 SELECT statement, PC\_ F-103, PCO 5-8, PCO 7-6, PCO F-80  
 SET DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-83

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- SET TRANSACTION statement, PCO 3-20
- syntax for, PC\_ 2-4
- testing with SQL\*Plus, PC\_ 1-3
- TYPE directive, PC\_ F-110
- UPDATE statement, PC\_ F-111, PCO 5-10, PCO F-86
- using OCI types in, PC\_ 17-35
- using REFs in, PC\_ 17-34
- VAR directive, PC\_ F-115, PCO F-90
- versus interactive SQL, PCO 2-6
- when to use, PC\_ 1-3, PCO 1-3
- WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-118, PCO F-92
- embedded SQL statements
  - associating paragraph names with, PCO 2-17
  - comments, PCO 2-13
  - continuation, PCO 2-13
  - figurative constants, PCO 2-15
  - labels for, PC\_ 9-25
  - mixing with host-language statements, PCO 2-6
  - referencing host arrays in, PC\_ 8-3
  - referencing host tables, PCO 7-4
  - referencing host variables, PCO 4-20
  - referencing host variables in, PC\_ 4-15
  - referencing indicator variables, PCO 4-24
  - requirements, PCO 2-15
  - suffixes and prefixes not allowed, PC\_ 2-10
  - summary, PCO F-4
  - syntax, PCO 2-6, PCO 2-15
  - terminator, PCO 2-19
  - terminator for, PC\_ 2-14
  - use of apostrophes in, PC\_ 2-11
  - use of quotation marks in, PC\_ 2-11
- embedded SQL statements, See Pro\*C/C++ precompiler and Pro\*COBOL precompiler embedding
  - PL/SQL blocks in Oracle7 precompiler programs, PCO F-39
  - PL/SQL blocks in precompiler programs, PC\_ F-51
- EMP database table, PLS xcix
- EMP table, PC\_ 2-17, PCO 2-28
- EMPHASIS resource allocation method, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-10
- EMPTY -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.EMPTY, ARX 1-33
- empty element, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- empty indexes
  - creating, IMR 2-18
- EMPTY\_BLOB function, DCI 6-4, SQL 4-37
- EMPTY\_BLOB()/EMPTY\_CLOB()
  - when to use FAQ, ADL 6-7
- EMPTY\_CLOB function, DCI 6-4, SQL 4-37
- EMPTY\_CLOB()/BLOB()
  - to initialize a BFILE, ADL 2-6
  - to initialize internal LOB
- EmptyElemTag -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.EmptyElemTag, ARX 1-137
- Enable a Propagation Schedule, ADQ 9-79
- ENABLE ALL TRIGGERS clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-56
- ENABLE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-51, SQL 7-52
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-149
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-41
- ENABLE constraints, SCN 25-26
- ENABLE DISTRIBUTED RECOVERY clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-133
- ENABLE NOVALIDATE constraint state, SQL 10-42
- ENABLE option
  - LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization parameter, ADD 12-15, SBY 5-8
- ENABLE PARALLEL DML clause
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-106
- ENABLE QUERY REWRITE clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-70
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/ SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-100
- ENABLE RESTRICTED SESSION clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-133
- ENABLE ROW MOVEMENT clause, SAD 15-8
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-54

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-11, SQL 10-38
- ENABLE STORAGE IN ROW clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-21
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-31
- ENABLE TABLE LOCK clause, PSA 10-4
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-56
- ENABLE THREAD clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 4-12
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-28
- ENABLE THREADS SQL statement, PC\_ F-50, PCO F-38
- ENABLE THREADS statement, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-8
- ENABLE VALIDATE constraint state, SQL 10-42
- enable\_disable\_clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-55
- ENABLE\_POLICY procedure, ADG 11-38
- enabled constraints, STU 12-11
- enabled destination state
  - for archived redo logs, SAD 7-13
- ENABLE/DISABLE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-17
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-16
- enabling
  - integrity constraints, ADG 4-20
  - roles, ADG 11-16
  - threads, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-8
  - triggers, ADG 12-31
- enabling all debugging, OID 5-24
- enabling recoverer process
  - distributed transactions, DDS 5-28
- enabling replication, REP 6-17
- enabling resource limits, SAD 22-21
- enabling SSL, OIS 8-2
- encapsulation, OIS 3-70
- encapsulation, data, PLS 1-16
- enclosed fields
  - ENCLOSED BY control file clause, SUT 5-16
  - specified with enclosure delimiters and
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
    - whitespace, SUT 5-86
- enclosure delimiters

- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-83
- encoding scheme, PCO 4-36
- encoding scheme (character set or code page), PC\_ 4-49
- encryption, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-72, ADG 11-73, OAS 1-16, OID 2-15
  - database passwords, SAD 21-5, SAD 22-8
  - DES40, OID 2-17
  - levels available in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-17
  - options for passwords, OID 2-18
  - passwords, OID 2-18, OID 5-17
    - default, OID 2-18
    - MD4, OID 2-18
    - MD5, OID 2-18
    - SHA, OID 2-18
    - UNIX crypt, OID 2-18
  - RC4\_40, OID 2-17
- encryption and checksumming
  - activating, OAS 2-6
  - client profile encryption, OAS A-12
  - negotiating, OAS 2-8
  - parameter settings, OAS 2-10
  - server encryption level setting, OAS A-6
  - server encryption selected list, OAS A-8
- END, PCO 14-19
- END BACKUP clause, PSA 13-20
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-72
- END IF reserved words, PLS 3-3
- END LOOP reserved words, PLS 3-10
- End User Layer, OIS 7-18
- END\_LOG procedure, IMR 9-2
- END\_OF\_FETCH precompiler option, PCO 14-19
- endDoctype() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.endDoctype(), ARX 1-12
- endDoctype() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.endDoctype(), ARX 1-87
- endElement(NSName) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.endElement(oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName)

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- , ARX 1-12
- endElement(NSName) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.endElement(oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName), ARX 1-87
- ending LDAP sessions, OAD 2-4
- endjoins attribute, IMR 3-31
- END-OF\_FETCH clause, PCO A-5
- Ends With filter, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-8
- end-user preferences, ADX 6-14
- enforced constraints, STU 12-11
- ENFORCED mode, DWG 19-26
- engine objects
  - migrating, IMM 4-4
- Engines, Transformation, OIS 8-14
- English
  - index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-51
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-2
- Enhanced, ADQ 1-16
- enhanced DML array, OCI 4-8
- enhanced DML array feature, OCI 4-8
- Enhanced Propagation Scheduling
  - Capabilities, ADQ 8-110, ADQ 12-98
- enhancements in 8.1, IMM 1-3
- Enqueue a Message, ADQ 11-5
- enqueue and dequeue of messages
  - by Correlation and Message Id Using Pro\*C/C++, ADQ A-37
  - by priority, ADQ A-14, ADQ A-16, ADQ A-18
  - of object type, ADQ A-11
  - of RAW type, ADQ A-14, ADQ A-16, ADQ A-18
  - of RAW type using Pro\*C/C++, ADQ A-22, ADQ A-25
  - to/from multiconsumer queues, ADQ A-44, ADQ A-47
  - with time delay and expiration, ADQ A-36
- Enqueue and Dequeue Of Messages, Examples, ADQ A-11
- ENQUEUE Features, ADQ 8-35
- ENQUEUE\_DEBUG\_MULTI\_INSTANCE

- parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-23
- ENQUEUE\_RESOURCES initialization
  - parameter, REP 7-3, SRF 1-37
- ENQUEUE\_RESOURCES parameter, DWG 18-23, DWG 18-25
- EnqueueOption must be specified - error, ADQ D-12
- enqueues, PSC 4-3
  - being written redo log, SRF B-1
  - bind, SRF B-1
  - buffer cache management, SRF B-1
  - controlfile transaction, SRF B-1
  - cross-instance call invocation, SRF B-1
  - database mount, SRF B-1
  - datafile, SRF B-1
  - direct loader index creation, SRF B-1
  - disabling, SRF 1-36
  - distributed recovery, SRF B-1
  - distributed TX, SRF B-1
  - DML, SRF B-1
- ENQUEUE\_RESOURCES initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-37
- file set, SRF B-1
- global, PSC 4-4
- in V\$LOCK, PSA 9-13
- instance attribute lock, SRF B-1
- instance number, SRF B-1
- instance recovery, SRF B-1
- instance registration lock, SRF B-1
- instance state, SRF B-1
- job queue, SRF B-1
- library cache invalidation, SRF B-1
- library cache lock, SRF B-1
- library cache pin, SRF B-1
- local, PSC 4-4
- locking, PC\_3-16
- media recovery, SRF B-1
- OPS context, PSC 4-5
- parallel slave synchronization, SRF B-1
- parallel slaves, SRF B-1
- password file, SRF B-1
- process startup, SRF B-1

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- redo log "kick", SRF B-1
- redo thread, SRF B-1
- row cache, SRF B-1
- sequence number, SRF B-1
- SMON, SRF B-1
- sort segment, SRF B-1
- space management transaction, SRF B-1
- synchronized replication, SRF B-1
- system commit number, SRF B-1
- temporary segment, SRF B-1
- temporary table, SRF B-1
- transaction, SRF B-1
- transaction recovery, SRF B-1
- undo segment, serialization, SRF B-1
- user name, SRF B-1
- user-defined locks, SRF B-1
- ENT\_DOMAIN\_NAME initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- entended rowids, PLS 2-17
- entering options, PC\_ 5-31, PC\_ 10-9
- Enterprise Broker
  - database editor, OIS A-3
  - mapping editor, OIS A-3
  - system editor, OIS A-2
- Enterprise Broker Engine, OIS A-5
- enterprise directory service, SAD 21-7, SAD 23-9
- enterprise domain, OAS 17-9, OAS 17-50
  - setting up, OAS 17-50
- Enterprise Java Bean, definition, ADX Glossary-5
- Enterprise Java Beans, GTK 3-19, NLS 6-21
- Enterprise JavaBeans, OIS 1-35, OIS 1-36, OIS 3-55
- Enterprise Manager. *See* Oracle Enterprise Manager
- enterprise roles, OAS 17-8, GTK 2-9, SAD 21-7, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9, SRF 1-100
- enterprise user login
  - troubleshooting, OAS 17-55
- enterprise user management
  - interoperability, MIG 9-39
- enterprise user security, OAS 17-1, NET 2-41
  - administrative context, OAS 17-10
  - architecture, OAS 17-14
  - components, OAS 17-7, OAS 17-25
  - enterprise domains, OAS 17-9
  - enterprise roles, OAS 17-8
  - enterprise users, OAS 17-8
  - global roles, OAS 17-8
  - groups
    - OracleDBCreators, OAS 17-11
    - OracleDBSecurity, OAS 17-12
    - OracleNetAdmins, OAS 17-11
  - installing and configuring, OAS 17-28
  - Oracle Conext, OAS 17-9
  - Oracle Enterprise Security Manager, OAS 17-4
  - OracleDBSecurity container, OAS 17-9
  - overview, OAS 17-3
  - schemaless users, OAS 17-17
- enterprise users, ADG 11-19, ADG 11-20, OAS 17-8, OAS 17-50, OAS 17-53, SAD 21-7, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9, SCN 26-2
- definition, DDS 1-28
- ENTITIES -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.ENTITIES, ARX 1-6
- entities, granting access to, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
- ENTITY -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.ENTITY, ARX 1-6
- entity, definition, ADX Glossary-6
- EntityDecl -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.EntityDecl, ARX 1-137
- EntityDeclName -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.EntityDeclName, ARX 1-137
- EntityValue -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.EntityValue, ARX 1-137
- entries
  - adding
    - by copying an existing entry, OID 7-7
    - concurrently, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
    - from other applications, OID A-23
    - mandatory attributes, OID 7-7
    - optional attributes, OID 7-7

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- requires write access to parents, OID 7-6
- using bulkload, OID A-23
- using ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-4
- using ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-6
- using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-6
- assigning object classes to, OID 6-3
- attributes, viewing, OID 7-6
- audit log, OID 5-25
  - searching, OID 5-26
- comparing, using ldapcompare, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
- conceptual discussion, OID 2-2
- deleting
  - using ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-10
  - using ldapmodify, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
- displaying, OID 7-2
- distinguished names of, OAS 17-4, OID 2-2
- filters, OID 9-21, OID 9-25
- group, OID 2-6
- inheriting attributes, OID 6-3
- loading, OID 6-3
- locating, OID 2-3
- managing
  - using command line tools, OID 7-11
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-11
- modifying
  - concurrently, using ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - large numbers, OID A-25
  - LDAP conventions, OID 7-10
  - rules, OID 7-10
- naming, OAS 17-4, OID 2-2, OID 13-3
- objects associated with an ACI, OID 9-6
- parent, OID 6-3
- rules for changing, OID 7-10
- searching
  - base level, OID 7-3
  - one-level, OID 7-3
  - specifying search depth, OID 7-3
  - subtree level, OID 7-3
  - using ldapsearch, OID A-18
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-2
- searching, using ldapsearch, OAD 4-18
- selecting by DN, OID 9-37
- specific, granting access to, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
- superclasses, selecting, OID 7-7
- user
  - adding, by using ldapadd, OID 7-13
  - adding, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-8
  - modifying, by using ldapmodify, OID 7-13
  - modifying, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-11
- Entrust, OAS 1-10, OAS 10-1, OAS 10-2
- authentication, OAS 10-8, OAS 10-9
- authority, OAS 10-6
- certificate revocation, OAS 10-3
- components, OAS 10-5
- configuring
  - server, OAS 10-11
- creating database users, OAS 10-13
- Entelligence, OAS 10-6
- IPSEC Negotiator IToolkit, OAS 10-7
- issues and restrictions, OAS 10-14
- key management, OAS 10-3
- profiles, OAS 10-9
  - administrator-created, OAS 10-9
  - user-created, OAS 10-9
- RA, OAS 10-6
- toolkit server login, OAS 10-6
- entrust
  - configuring
    - client, OAS 10-10
- Entrust Technologies, Inc., OAS 10-2
- Entrust/PKI for Oracle, OAS 10-5
- entry SQL, PCO cxvii
- entry, defined, NET 2-40
- entry-level conflicts, replication, OID 2-31
- Enumerated Constants in the Administrative Interface, ADQ 2-5
- Enumerated Constants in the Operational

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## E

- Interface, ADQ 2-6
- ENUMERATION -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.ENUMERATION, ARX 1-7
- Enumeration definition, ADX 10-34
- environment handle
  - attributes, OCI A-3
  - description, OCI 2-8
- environment variables
  - compatibility
    - NCHAR and NLS, MIG 9-28
  - LSM, LEG 4-2
  - NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT, RMN 2-2
  - NLS\_LANG, RMN 2-2
  - ORA\_NLS32, MIG 9-28
  - ORA\_NLS33, MIG 4-20, MIG 9-28
  - required for migration, MIG 4-20, MIG 4-24
  - required for upgrading, MIG 7-20
  - setting for Inso filter, IMR C-2
- environment variables, NLS\_LANG, OID 12-2
- EOF Exception (string) - error, ADQ D-10
- EPC, SMS 15-1
- equal
  - one LOB locator to another
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-162
  - one temporary LOB locator, to another, ADL 10-118
- equal locators
  - checking if one BFILE LOB locator equals another, ADL 11-165
- equality test, SQL 3-5
- equijoins, SQL 5-24, STU 9-5
  - cluster joins, STU 4-55
  - defined, STU 4-47
  - defining for a dimension, SQL 9-37
  - hash joins, STU 4-53
  - sort-merge, STU 4-51
- equipartitioning, SCN 11-23
  - examples, SCN 11-24, SCN 11-30, SCN 11-31
  - LOB columns, SCN 11-37
  - local indexes, SCN 11-29
  - on one dimension, SCN 11-23

- overflow of index-organized tables, SCN 11-41, SCN 11-43
- range partitioning, SCN 11-24
- equivalence operator, IMR 4-15
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-6
  - with NEAR, IMR 4-21
- equivalencing
  - host variable equivalencing, PC\_ F-115, PCO F-90
  - user-defined type equivalencing, PC\_ F-110
- equivalencing datatypes, PCO 4-42
- equivalencing of datatypes
  - datatype equivalencing, PC\_ 2-7
- equivalency tests, SQL 3-6
- erasing
  - part of LOB
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-227
  - part of temporary LOBs, ADL 10-171
- ERR\_OUTPUT -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERR\_OUTPUT, ARX 3-6
- ERR\_OUTPUT\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERR\_OUTPUT\_MSG, ARX 3-6
- ERROR -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.ERRO R, ARX 1-118
- error codes
  - define calls, OCI 2-29
  - media manager, RMN 9-4
  - navigational functions, OCI 16-6
  - RMAN, RMN 9-2, RMN 9-3
- error detection
  - error reporting, PC\_ F-119, PCO F-93
- error handle
  - attributes, OCI A-6
  - description, OCI 2-9
- error handling, PC\_ 2-8
  - alternatives, PC\_ 9-2, PCO 8-2
  - benefits, PCO 8-2
  - default, PCO 8-15
  - need for, PC\_ 9-2
  - overview, PCO 2-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- overview of, PC\_ 2-8
- SQLCA versus WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-3
- use of ROLLBACK statement in, PC\_ 3-21
- using status variables
  - SQLCA, PCO 8-3, PCO 8-7
  - using the ROLLBACK statement, PCO 3-16
  - using the SQLGLS routine, PCO 8-21
- error message text
  - SQLGLM subroutine, PCO 8-13
- Error Messages, ADQ Ivii, ADQ D-1
- error messages
  - 20002-20021 for Net8 OPEN, NET 10-9
  - additional, OID G-6
  - contacting Oracle Customer Support, NET 12-59
  - example of trace data, NET 12-45
  - in trace file, NET 12-45
  - maximum length, PCO 8-14, PLS 6-18
  - maximum length of, PC\_ 9-23
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-6
  - NNL-00018, NET 6-54
  - NNL-00024, NET 6-54
  - ORA-00508, NET 12-10
  - ORA-1017, NET 12-3
  - ORA-1034, NET 12-3
  - ORA-12154, NET 12-8
  - ORA-12198, NET 12-9
  - ORA-12203, NET 12-9, NET 12-10, NET 12-14
  - sample error stack, NET 12-18
  - ORA-12224, NET 12-12
  - ORA-12533, NET 12-12
  - ORA-12535, NET 12-14
  - ORA-12538, NET 12-10
  - ORA-12545, NET 12-12
  - ORA-12547, NET 12-14
  - ORA-12560, NET 12-13
  - ORA-3113, NET 12-13
  - ORA-3121, NET 12-13
  - parameter values, PSA 1-6
  - resolving, NET 12-1 to NET 12-59
  - rollback segment, PSA 3-5
  - standard, OID G-2
  - storage options, PSA 8-4
  - use in error reporting, PC\_ 9-16
  - using log file to track, NET 12-24
  - using the sqlglm() function to get, PC\_ 9-22
  - where available in SQLCA, PC\_ 9-16
- error reporting
  - error message text, PCO 8-9
  - key components of, PC\_ 9-14, PCO 8-8
  - parse error offset, PCO 8-9
  - rows-processed count, PCO 8-9
  - status codes, PCO 8-9
  - use of error messages in, PC\_ 9-16
  - use of parse error offset in, PC\_ 9-15
  - use of rows-processed count in, PC\_ 9-15
  - use of warning flags in, PC\_ 9-15
  - warning flags, PCO 8-9
  - WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119, PCO F-93
- error stack
  - described, NET 12-17
  - entries in log files, NET 12-24
  - sample, NET 12-18
  - typical layers in, NET 12-17
- error stacks
  - interpreting, RMN 9-6
- ERROR\_SIZE view, SRF 2-143
- ERROR\_TAG -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.ERROR\_TAG, ARX 9-11
- ERRORINCLUDING -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORINCLUDING, ARX 3-6
- ERRORINCLUDING\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORINCLUDING\_MSG, ARX 3-6
- ERRORLOADINGURL -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORLOADINGURL, ARX 3-6
- ERRORLOADINGURL\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORLOADINGURL\_MSG, ARX 3-6
- ERRORREADINGPARAM -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORREADINGPARAM,

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

## E

- ARX 3-6
- ERRORREADINGPARAM\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ERRORREADINGPARAM\_MSG, ARX 3-6
- ERRORS
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- errors
  - alert log and, SAD 4-15
  - application errors raised by Oracle
    - packages, ADG 9-43
  - archiving, SRF 1-61
  - call trace stack, PSG C-11
  - caused by tab characters in SQL\*Loader data, SUT 5-49
  - common tuning, STU 2-15
  - creating views with errors, ADG 2-16
  - database server, OID G-2
  - DML, IMM 3-6
  - during discrete transactions, STU 17-3
  - during migration. *See* troubleshooting
  - during RMAN backups, RMN 5-28
  - error queue, REP 2-20
    - conflicts, REP 5-11
    - DEFERROR view, RAR 7-26
    - managing, RAR 7-26
  - error transactions
    - re-executing as alternate user, RAR 7-27
    - re-executing as receiver, RAR 7-26
  - example of handling, OCI 2-28
  - Export, SUT 1-40
  - export log file, SUT 1-22
  - fatal
    - Export, SUT 1-41
    - Import, SUT 2-47
  - generated by DB2 load utility, SUT B-3
  - handling, OCI 2-27
    - Export, SUT 1-40
    - Import, SUT 2-45
  - handling in object applications, OCI 10-35
  - Import resource errors, SUT 2-46
  - in embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - indexing, IMR 2-9, IMR 2-20
  - installation, OID G-2
  - locating in dynamic SQL, SPR 51-31
  - LONG data, SUT 2-46
  - messages
    - trapping, DDS 3-12
  - object creation, SUT 2-46
    - Import parameter IGNORE, SUT 2-22
  - ORA-00028, SAD 4-22
  - ORA-00900, DDS 3-12
  - ORA-01090, SAD 3-10
  - ORA-01173, SAD 5-9
  - ORA-01176, SAD 5-9
  - ORA-01177, SAD 5-9
  - ORA-01578, SAD 10-13
  - ORA-01591, DDS 5-5
  - ORA-02015, DDS 3-12
  - ORA-02049, DDS 5-4
  - ORA-02050, DDS 5-11
  - ORA-02051, DDS 5-11
  - ORA-02054, DDS 5-11
  - ORA-02055
    - integrity constrain violation, DDS 3-3
  - ORA-02067
    - rollback required, DDS 3-3
  - ORA-06510
    - PL/SQL error, DDS 3-13
  - ORA-1215, SAD 5-9
  - ORA-1216, SAD 5-9
  - ORA-1547, SAD 19-28
  - ORA-1628 through 1630, SAD 19-28
  - ORA-600, PSG C-12
  - ORA-9291, PSG 4-16
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager discovery, PSG C-2
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 1-13
  - remote procedures, ADG 9-46, DDS 3-12
  - returned by DBMS\_ALERT package, SPR 16-3
  - row errors during import, SUT 2-45
  - snapshot too old, SAD 11-6
  - trace files and, SAD 4-15
  - tracked in trace files, SCN 8-15
  - user-defined, ADG 9-43, ADG 9-44
  - warning

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- Export, SUT 1-40
  - when creating a database, SAD 2-16
  - when creating control file, SAD 5-9
  - while starting a database, SAD 3-6
  - while starting an instance, SAD 3-6
- ERRORS precompiler option, PC\_ 10-20, PCO 14-20
- Errors When Parsing a Document, ADX 24-40
- errors, handling in C API, OAD 2-6
- Errors, HTML, ADX 17-90
- errors.xml, ADX 11-22
- ERRTYPE
  - precompiler option, PC\_ 10-21
- ERRTYPE OTT parameter, OCI 14-27, PC\_ 19-30
- ERRTYPE precompiler option, PC\_ 17-21
- escape character
  - Export, SUT 1-26
  - Import, SUT 2-27
  - quoted strings, SUT 5-20
- escaping special characters, IMR 5-3
- establishing a session
  - external naming, NET 2-38
  - through shared servers, NET 2-8, NET 2-14
  - using centralized naming, NET 2-36
  - using directory naming, NET 2-35
  - using host naming, NET 2-37
  - using local naming, NET 2-35
  - using Oracle Names, NET 2-35
- ESTIMATE option
  - STATISTICS Export parameter, SUT 1-24
- ESTIMATE STATISTICS clause
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-103
- ESTIMATE STATISTICS option, SAD 19-5
- estimating CPU requirements, OID 14-17
- estimating materialized view size, DWG 15-7
- estimating size of tables, SAD 13-4
- estimating sizes
  - of tables, SAD 13-4
- ETag - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.ETag, ARX 1-137
- ETagName -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.ETagName, ARX 1-137
- etailer, ADX 13-150
- Ethernet
  - as used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-5
- ETT
  - overview, DWG 10-2
  - process, DWG 7-2, DWG 20-5
  - tools, DWG 10-2
- Euro symbol
  - supported character sets, NLS A-23
- EVALUATE\_UTILIZATION\_W package, DWG 15-9
- evaluation, PLS 2-42
  - short-circuit, PLS 2-45
- evaluation, ACL, OID 9-10
  - precedence rules, OID 9-11
- event attribute functions, ADG 13-2
- Event -Based API, ADX 17-6
- event data
  - collecting, MIG B-17
- EVENT initialization parameter, SRF 1-37
- Event Journals, OIS 7-6
- Event Manager
  - send/receive asynchronous, ADX 12-11
- event publication, ADG 12-54 to ADG 12-56, ADG 13-1
  - triggering, ADG 12-54
- event triggers, ADG 11-59
- Events
  - business and system, OIS D-2
- events in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- events, auditable, OID 5-27
- everyone, granting access to, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
- Exact Match filter, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
- EXAMPBLD script, PLS A-3
- example
  - demonstration programs, OCI B-1
  - non-blocking mode, OCI 2-38
  - using OCIThread, OCI 9-8
- Example Application Using AQ, ADQ 8-1

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## E

example AQ Workflow, OIS 8-8

Example JMS Applications, ADQ 12-1

examples

ALTER SESSION statement, STU 6-5

CREATE INDEX statement, STU 20-38

DATAFILE clause, STU 20-23

demonstration programs, ADL 1-5

discrete transactions, STU 17-4

execution plan, STU 9-3

EXPLAIN PLAN output, STU 6-15, STU 9-3

full table scan, STU 9-3

indexed query, STU 9-4

manual transaction override, DDS 5-17

NOSORT clause, STU 20-38

read consistent locators, ADL 5-3

repercussions of mixing SQL DML with

DBMS\_LOB, ADL 5-6

SET TRANSACTION statement, STU 20-30

SQL trace facility output, STU 6-15

STORAGE clause, STU 20-24

table striping, STU 20-23

TABLESPACE clause, STU 20-24

updated LOB locators, ADL 5-8

updating a LOB with a PL/SQL variable, ADL 5-10

Examples, AQ, ADQ A-1

EXAMPL0D script, PLS A-3

Excel, ADO 3-9

eXcelon Stylus, ADX 11-21

exception

raising (OCIExtProcRaiseExcp), DCI 4-13

raising (OCIExtProcRaiseExcpWithMsg), DCI 4-13

exception handler, DDS 3-12

local, DDS 3-13

exception handlers, PLS 6-15

branching from, PLS 6-17

in PL/SQL, ADG 9-2

OTHERS handler, PLS 6-2

using RAISE statement in, PLS 6-15

using SQLCODE function in, PLS 6-18

using SQLERRM function in, PLS 6-18

Exception Handling, ADQ 8-88

exception handling, OIS 7-9

Exception Handling During Propagation, ADQ 12-100

Exception Handling, AQ, ADQ 12-86

Exception

javax.jms.InvalidDestinationException, ADQ B-48

Exception

javax.jms.InvalidSelectorException, ADQ B-49

Exception javax.jms.JMSEException, ADQ B-50

Exception

javax.jms.MessageNotWriteableException, ADQ B-54

Exception javax.jms.MessageEOFException, ADQ B-51

Exception

javax.jms.MessageFormatException, ADQ B-52

Exception

javax.jms.MessageNotReadableException, ADQ B-53

EXCEPTION keyword, DDS 3-12

exception operations, described, NET 2-7

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsInvalidDestinationException, ADQ B-84

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsInvalidSelectorException, ADQ B-85

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageEOFException, ADQ B-86

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageFormatException, ADQ B-87

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageNotReadableException, ADQ B-88

Exception

oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageNotWriteableException, ADQ B-89

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- exception tables
  - dropping, MIG 13-25
- exception, PL/SQL, PCO 6-13
  - definition of, PC\_ 7-13
- EXCEPTION\_INIT pragma, PLS 6-8
  - syntax, PLS 11-56
  - using with raise\_application\_error, PLS 6-10
- exception-handling part
  - of function, PLS 7-7
  - of PL/SQL block, PLS 1-3
  - of procedure, PLS 7-4
- Exceptions, ADQ B-2
- exceptions, PLS 6-2
  - anonymous blocks, ADG 9-3
  - assigning names
    - PRAGMA\_EXCEPTION\_INIT, DDS 3-12
  - declaring, PLS 6-7
  - during trigger execution, ADG 12-18, SCN 19-24
  - effects on applications, ADG 9-46
  - integrity constraints, SAD 19-21
  - predefined, PLS 6-4
  - propagation, PLS 6-12
  - raised in declaration, PLS 6-16
  - raised in handler, PLS 6-17
  - raising, SCN 15-19
  - raising with RAISE statement, PLS 6-11
  - remote procedures, ADG 9-46
  - reraising, PLS 6-14
  - scope rules, PLS 6-7
  - stored procedures and, SCN 15-19
  - syntax, PLS 11-58
  - unhandled, ADG 9-45
  - user-defined, PLS 6-7
    - PL/SQL, DDS 3-12
  - WHEN clause, PLS 6-15
- EXCEPTIONS INTO clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-52
  - restrictions on, SQL 8-53
- EXCEPTIONS keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-21
- EXCEPTIONS view, SRF 2-143
- EXCHANGE PARTITION, SCN 11-11
- EXCHANGE PARTITION clause, SAD 15-19
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-51
- EXCHANGE PARTITION statement, DWG 7-6
- EXCHANGE SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-20
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-51
- exchanging partitions
  - restrictions on, SQL 8-53
- EXCLUDING NEW VALUES clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-80
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-113
- exclusive distributed lock
  - rollback data, SRF 1-42
- EXCLUSIVE lock mode, SQL 11-64
- exclusive locks
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-16
  - row locks (TX), SCN 24-21
  - RX locks, SCN 24-24
  - table locks (TM), SCN 24-22
- exclusive mode, PSA 7-19, PSC 5-9, SCN 4-28
  - compatibility, PSC B-2
  - free lists, PSA 8-4, PSA 8-9
  - MAXLOGHISTORY, PSA 13-8
  - media recovery, PSA 3-3
  - required for file operations, PSC A-19
  - specifying instance number, PSA 8-11, SRF 1-47
  - specifying thread number, PSA 1-7
  - startup, PSA 8-11
  - switching archive log mode, PSA 3-8
  - taking tablespace offline, PSC A-20
- EXCLUSIVE option, PSA 4-2
- EXCLUSIVE parameter
  - obsolete for 8.0.4, PSC A-7
- exclusive PCM locks, PSC 4-12
- EXEC ORACLE DEFINE statement, PC\_ 5-42, PCO 2-25
- EXEC ORACLE ELSE statement, PC\_ 2-15, PC\_ 5-42, PCO 2-25
- EXEC ORACLE ENDIF statement, PC\_ 2-15, PC\_ 5-42, PCO 2-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## E

EXEC ORACLE IFDEF statement, PC\_ 2-15, PC\_ 5-42, PCO 2-25  
EXEC ORACLE IFNDEF statement, PC\_ 2-15, PC\_ 5-42, PCO 2-25  
EXEC ORACLE OPTION statement  
  set option values inline, PC\_ 10-9  
EXEC ORACLE statement  
  scope of, PC\_ 10-10, PCO 14-7  
  syntax for, PC\_ 10-9, PCO 14-7  
  uses for, PC\_ 10-10, PCO 14-7  
  using to enter options inline, PCO 14-7  
EXEC ORACLE statements, PC\_ 2-15  
EXEC SQL CACHE FREE statement, PC\_ 17-6  
EXEC SQL clause, PCO 2-6, PCO 2-15  
  using to embed SQL, PC\_ 2-4  
EXEC SQL INCLUDE  
  contrasted with #include, PC\_ 5-35  
EXEC SQL VAR statement  
  CONVBUSFSZ clause, PC\_ 4-51  
EXEC TOOLS  
  GET CONTEXT statement, PC\_ 20-16  
  GET statement, PC\_ 20-15  
  MESSAGE statement, PC\_ 20-17  
  SET CONTEXT statement, PC\_ 20-16  
  SET statement, PC\_ 20-15  
EXEC TOOLS statements, PC\_ 20-14  
executable code as data source, STU 11-4  
executable part  
  of function, PLS 7-7  
  of PL/SQL block, PLS 1-3  
  of procedure, PLS 7-4  
executable SQL statements  
  grouping of, PC\_ 2-3  
  purpose of, PC\_ 6-6  
  uses for, PC\_ 2-3  
  where allowed, PC\_ 2-3  
executables  
  changed and new, IMM 1-16  
EXECUTE ... END-EXEC SQL statement, PC\_ F-51  
EXECUTE ANY INDEXTYPE system  
  privilege, SQL 11-39  
EXECUTE ANY OPERATOR system

  privilege, SQL 11-40  
EXECUTE ANY PROCEDURE system  
  privilege, SQL 11-40  
EXECUTE ANY TYPE privilege, ADO 2-11  
  *See also* privileges  
EXECUTE ANY TYPE system privilege, SQL 11-43  
EXECUTE DESCRIPTOR statement  
  SQL statements  
    EXECUTE DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-55  
Execute Elapsed Time data view, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11  
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQL statement, PC\_ F-57  
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement, PC\_ 14-24, PCO F-44, PLS 10-3  
  AT clause, PCO 3-8  
  AT clause in, PC\_ 3-11  
  examples, PC\_ F-58, PCO F-45  
  use in dynamic SQL method 1, PC\_ 13-9  
  using in dynamic SQL Method 1, PCO 9-9  
EXECUTE object privilege, SQL 11-46  
execute operator  
  migrating, IMM 6-14  
EXECUTE optional keyword of ARRAYLEN statement, PC\_ 7-18, PCO 6-18  
EXECUTE privilege, ADG 11-22, PLS 7-35  
  user-defined types, ADO 2-11  
  verifying user access, SCN 17-19  
  *See also* privileges  
EXECUTE privileges, ADX 9-4  
EXECUTE SQL statement, PC\_ F-53  
EXECUTE statement, PC\_ 14-23, PCO F-41  
  examples, PC\_ F-52, PC\_ F-54, PCO F-40, PCO F-42  
  use in dynamic SQL method 2, PC\_ 13-13  
  using in dynamic SQL Method 2, PCO 9-13  
EXECUTE user-defined type, ADO 2-11  
EXECUTE\_CATALOG\_ROLE role, SQL 11-45  
EXECUTE\_CATALOG\_ROLE roll, SAD 23-3  
EXECUTE\_IMMEDIATE procedure, DDS 9-3  
  restrictions, DDS 9-4  
EXECUTE\_NON\_QUERY procedure, DDS 9-3  
EXECUTE...END-EXEC statement, PCO F-39

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- executing SQL statements, OCI 4-6
- execution
  - against multiple servers, OCI 4-5
  - modes, OCI 4-7
- execution environments, PLS 1-17
- execution flow
  - in dynamic SQL, SPR 51-4
- execution of statements, PC\_ 13-4
- execution plan, PC\_ C-5, PC\_ C-6, PCO D-4
  - accessing views, STU 4-80, STU 4-82, STU 4-84
  - complex statements, STU 4-75
  - compound queries, STU 4-91, STU 4-92, STU 4-93
  - joining views, STU 4-89
  - joins, STU 4-49, STU 4-58
  - OR operators, STU 4-73
- execution plans, STU 5-2
  - analyzing for distributed queries, DDS 3-10
  - determining, SQL 11-23
  - dropping outlines for, SQL 10-149
  - examples, STU 4-75, STU 6-7, STU 9-3
  - execution sequence of, SCN 21-6, STU 4-7
  - EXPLAIN PLAN, SCN 15-4
  - location of, SCN 7-8
  - overview of, SCN 21-2, STU 4-5
  - parallel operations, DWG 18-67
  - parsing SQL, SCN 15-12
  - partitions and partition views, SCN 11-13
  - plan stability, SCN 21-7, STU 10-2
  - preserving with plan stability, STU 10-2
  - saving, SQL 9-119
  - star transformations, DWG 16-8
  - TKPROF, STU 6-7, STU 6-10
  - viewing, SCN 21-5, STU 4-3
- execution snapshots, OCI 4-7
- EXIST clause
  - for simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- existence
  - check for BFILE, ADL 11-134
- EXISTS
  - conditions, SQL 5-20
  - operator, SQL 3-7
- EXISTS collection method, PLS 4-22
- EXISTS comparison operator, PLS 5-5
- EXIT command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-82
  - of LSNRCTL, NET A-6
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-34
- Exit menu item, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- EXIT statement, PLS 3-7, PLS 3-15
  - syntax, PLS 11-65
  - WHEN clause, PLS 3-8
  - where allowed, PLS 3-7
- EXP, SMS 16-1
- EXP function, SQL 4-38
- exp utility, PSG 9-5
- EXP\_FULL\_DATABASE role, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22, SQL 11-45, SUT 1-21, SUT 2-10
  - assigning, SUT 1-9
  - Export, SUT 1-3
- EXP\_TAB table type, IMR B-12
- expansion operator
  - fuzzy, IMR 4-16
  - soundex, IMR 4-28
  - stem, IMR 4-29
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- EXPDAT.DMP
  - Export output file, SUT 1-19
- expectations for tuning, STU 1-9
- expectedElements(Element) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.expectedElements(org.w3c.dom.Element), ARX 1-33
- expectedElements(Element) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.expectedElements(org.w3c.dom.Element), ARX 1-75
- EXPID column
  - SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52
- expiration, ADQ 2-6
- Expiration, Time Specification, ADQ 8-49
- expired records
  - removing from recovery catalog, RMN 3-21
- explain information
  - obtaining, IMM 6-20

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- explain plan, IMM 6-20
- EXPLAIN PLAN statement, DWG 18-67, DWG 19-27, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-23
  - access paths, STU 4-21, STU 4-24, STU 4-35, STU 4-36, STU 4-37, STU 4-38, STU 4-39, STU 4-40, STU 4-41, STU 4-42, STU 4-43, STU 4-44, STU 4-45, STU 4-47
  - and domain indexes, STU 5-22
  - and full partition-wise joins, STU 5-20
  - and partial partition-wise joins, STU 5-19
  - and partitioned objects, STU 5-14
  - examples of output, STU 6-15, STU 9-3
  - function of, PC\_ C-6
  - introduction, STU 11-6
  - invoking with the TKPROF program, STU 6-10
  - partition pruning, SCN 11-22
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-3
  - query parallelization, DWG 18-54
  - restrictions, STU 5-23
  - SQL decomposition, STU 9-35
  - star transformations, DWG 16-8
  - using to improve performance, PC\_ C-6, PCO D-6
- EXPLAIN procedure, IMR 10-6
  - example, IMR 10-8
  - result table, IMR B-2
- explain table
  - creating, IMR 10-7
  - retrieving data example, IMR 10-8
  - structure, IMR B-2
- explicit connections, PC\_ 3-8
  - description of, PC\_ 3-8
  - multiple, PC\_ 3-12
  - single, PC\_ 3-9
- explicit cursors, PLS 5-6
- explicit data conversion, SQL 2-31, SQL 2-32
- explicit locking, SCN 24-32
  - manual locking, ADG 7-11
- explicit logon
  - single, PCO 3-5
- explicit logons, PCO 3-5
- Export
  - base backup, SUT 1-45
  - BUFFER parameter, SUT 1-16
  - CATALOG.SQL
    - preparing database for Export, SUT 1-9
  - CATEXP7.SQL
    - preparing the database for Version 7 export, SUT 1-63
  - CATEXP.SQL
    - preparing database for Export, SUT 1-9
  - command line, SUT 1-9
  - complete, SUT 1-21, SUT 1-45, SUT 1-47
    - privileges, SUT 1-45
    - restrictions, SUT 1-45
  - COMPRESS parameter, SUT 1-17
  - CONSISTENT parameter, SUT 1-17
  - CONSTRAINTS parameter, SUT 1-19
  - creating necessary privileges, SUT 1-9
  - creating Version 7 export files, SUT 1-61
  - cumulative, SUT 1-21, SUT 1-45, SUT 1-47
    - privileges required, SUT 1-45
    - restrictions, SUT 1-45
  - data structures, SUT 1-49
  - database optimizer statistics, SUT 1-24, SUT 2-25
  - DIRECT parameter, SUT 1-19
  - direct path, SUT 1-42
  - displaying help message, SUT 1-21
  - eight-bit versus seven-bit character sets, SUT 1-54
  - establishing export views, SUT 1-9
  - examples, SUT 1-28
    - full database mode, SUT 1-28
    - partition-level, SUT 1-34
    - table mode, SUT 1-32
    - user mode, SUT 1-31
  - exporting an entire database, SUT 1-21
  - exporting indexes, SUT 1-22
  - exporting sequence numbers, SUT 1-57
  - exporting synonyms, SUT 1-59
  - exporting to another operating system, SUT 2-26
  - RECORDLENGTH parameter, SUT 1-24

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- FEEDBACK parameter, SUT 1-19
- FILE parameter, SUT 1-19
- full database mode
  - example, SUT 1-28
- FULL parameter, SUT 1-21
- GRANTS parameter, SUT 1-21
- HELP parameter, SUT 1-21
- incremental, SUT 1-21, SUT 1-45
  - command syntax, SUT 1-21
  - example, SUT 1-50
  - privileges, SUT 1-45
  - restrictions, SUT 1-45
  - system tables, SUT 1-51
- INCTYPE parameter, SUT 1-21
- INDEXES parameter, SUT 1-22
- interactive method, SUT 1-10, SUT 1-37
- invoking, SUT 1-9
- kinds of data exported, SUT 1-49
- last valid export
  - SYS.INCVID table, SUT 1-53
- log files
  - specifying, SUT 1-22
- LOG parameter, SUT 1-22
- logging error messages, SUT 1-22
- LONG columns, SUT 1-57
- message log file, SUT 1-40
- modes, SUT 1-4
- multibyte character sets, SUT 1-56
- network issues, SUT 1-53
- NLS support, SUT 1-54
- objects exported, SUT 1-5
- online help, SUT 1-11
- OWNER parameter, SUT 1-22
- parameter conflicts, SUT 1-28
- parameter file, SUT 1-9, SUT 1-12, SUT 1-22
  - maximum size, SUT 1-13
- parameters, SUT 1-13
- PARFILE parameter, SUT 1-9, SUT 1-12, SUT 1-22
- preparing database, SUT 1-9
- previous versions, SUT 1-60
- RECORD parameter, SUT 1-23
- RECORDLENGTH parameter, SUT 1-24
- redirecting output to a log file, SUT 1-40
- remote operation, SUT 1-53
- restrictions, SUT 1-4
- rollback segments, SUT 1-50
- ROWS parameter, SUT 1-24
- sequence numbers, SUT 1-57
- STATISTICS parameter, SUT 1-24
- storage requirements, SUT 1-9
- SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52
- SYS.INCFIL table, SUT 1-52
- SYS.INCVID table, SUT 1-53
- table mode
  - example, SUT 1-32
- table name restrictions, SUT 1-26
- TABLES parameter, SUT 1-25
- tracking exported objects, SUT 1-52
- transferring export files across a network, SUT 1-53
- TRIGGERS parameter, SUT 1-27
- user access privileges, SUT 1-3
- user mode
  - examples, SUT 1-31
  - specifying, SUT 1-22
- USER\_SEGMENTS view, SUT 1-9
- USERID parameter, SUT 1-27
- using, SUT 1-9
- warning messages, SUT 1-40
- export
  - and extended ROWIDs, MIG 12-8
- export data from old database, PSG 9-5
- export file
  - displaying contents, SUT 1-3
  - importing the entire file, SUT 2-22
  - listing contents before importing, SUT 2-26
  - reading, SUT 1-3
  - specifying, SUT 1-19
- Export utility, PSG 9-5, SCN 1-11
  - about, SAD 1-17
  - and free lists, PSC 7-19, PSC A-22, PSC B-3
  - backing up data, PSC B-2
  - backups, SBR 3-10, SBR 4-19

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- compatibility, PSC B-2
- copying statistics, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
- export types, SBR 4-20
- migration, MIG 3-10, MIG 6-1
- Oracle8i using CATEXP7.SQL, MIG 14-3
- partition maintenance operations, SCN 11-47
- read consistency, SBR 4-19
- requirements for migration, MIG 6-2
- restricted mode and, SAD 3-6
- use in backups, SCN 29-27
- user-defined types, ADO 2-16
- Export/Import
  - advantages and disadvantages, MIG 3-10
  - basic steps for migration, MIG 6-2
  - benefits for migration, MIG 3-12
  - compatibility, MIG 9-48
  - data definition conversion, MIG 3-13
  - effects on migrated databases, MIG 3-11
  - incompatible data, MIG 9-49
  - limitations for migration, MIG 3-12
  - migration steps using, MIG 6-3
  - scripts
    - CATEXP7.SQL, MIG 9-49
    - time requirements for migration, MIG 3-13
  - Trusted Oracle, MIG 6-3
- Export/Import utilities, GTK 3-57
- exporting
  - EXP utility, DWG 11-4
- exporting jobs, SAD 8-6
- Exporting Queue Table Data, ADQ 4-2
- Exporting Rules, Queue table, ADQ 4-2
- exports
  - complete, SBR 4-20
  - cumulative, SBR 4-20
  - incremental, SBR 4-20
  - modes, SBR 4-19
- Express, OIS 7-19
- expression matching
  - with query rewrite, DWG 19-23
- expressions
  - Boolean, PLS 2-47
  - CASE, SQL 5-14
  - CAST, SQL 5-8
  - compound, SQL 5-4
  - computing with the DUAL table, SQL 5-28
  - CURSOR, SQL 5-11
  - DECODE, SQL 5-13
  - function, SQL 5-6
  - function, built-in, SQL 5-6
  - how evaluated, PLS 2-42
  - in SQL syntax, SQL 5-2
  - list of, SQL 5-15
  - object access, SQL 5-12
  - parentheses in, PLS 2-43
  - scalar subqueries as, SQL 5-27
  - simple, SQL 5-3
  - syntax, PLS 11-67
  - type constructor, SQL 5-7
  - variable, SQL 5-5
- EXT\_TO\_OBJ table, PSA 9-8, PSA 12-9
- extdemo1.sql demo file (extensible indexing in power demand example), DCI 11-15
- extdemo3a.java Demonstration Script, DCI A-19
- extdemo3.java Demonstration Script, DCI A-9
- extdemo3.sql Demonstration Script, DCI A-1
- EXTEND collection method, PLS 4-24
- extended address field
  - Advanced Queuing, MIG 7-40
- extended aggregate operators, GTK 3-24
- extended ROWID format, ADG 3-21
- extended rowid format, SCN 12-17
- extended ROWIDs, MIG 12-7
  - import and export issues, MIG 12-8
- extended rowids, SQL 2-20
  - base 64, SQL 2-21
  - not directly available, SQL 2-21
- extending knowledge base, IMR 12-12
- extensibility, GTK 4-14, PLS 7-3, OIS 3-70
  - datatypes, DCI 1-7
  - interfaces, DCI 1-13
  - server execution environment, DCI 1-10, DCI 2-5
  - services, DCI 1-6
- extensibility framework, GTK 3-30 to GTK 3-33

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- cartridge services, GTK 3-32
- extensible indexing, GTK 3-31
- extensible optimizer, GTK 3-32
- heterogeneous services, GTK 3-66
- user-defined operators, GTK 3-31
- extensibility, in LDAP Version 3, OID 1-6
- extensible architecture, ADX 1-20
- extensible indexing, GTK 3-31
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
  - downgrading, MIG 13-20
  - queries benefitting, DCI 11-14
- extensible knowledge base, IMM 1-4
  - compiling, IMM 1-16
- eXtensible Markup Language
  - XML, ADX A-2
- extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32
  - user-defined costs, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - user-defined selectivity, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - user-defined statistics, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- extensible optimizer, GTK 3-32
- extensible query optimizer, IMM 1-3, IMR A-2
  - enabling/disabling, IMR A-4
- eXtensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Object,
  - definition, ADX Glossary-6
- eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformation,
  - definition, ADX Glossary-6
- eXtensible Stylesheet Language, definition, ADX Glossary-6
- extensibleObject class, OIS 9-6
- extensibleObject object class, OID 7-18
- extensions
  - default file name, PC\_ 19-38
  - OTT default file name, OCI 14-36
- extent
  - allocating to instance, SRF 1-47
- extent allocation
  - FILE command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- EXTENT MANAGEMENT clause
  - for temporary tablespaces, SQL 10-65
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-58, SQL 10-61
- extents
  - allocating, ADG 5-17, SCN 4-14
    - clusters, SAD 16-9
    - index creation, SAD 14-5
    - tables, SAD 13-13
  - allocating data blocks for, SCN 4-14
  - allocating for partitions, SQL 8-34
  - allocating for subpartitions, SQL 8-34
  - allocating for tables, SQL 8-34
  - allocating PCM locks, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
  - allocating to instance, PSA 1-6, PSA 8-8, PSA 8-12
  - allocation to rollback segments
    - after segment creation, SCN 4-25
    - at segment creation, SCN 4-23
  - allocation, how performed, SCN 4-14
  - as collections of data blocks, SCN 4-12
  - coalescing, SCN 4-16
  - consolidating into one extent
    - Export, SUT 1-17
  - data dictionary views for, SAD 19-30
  - deallocating
    - clusters, SAD 16-9
  - deallocation
    - from rollback segments, SCN 4-26
    - when performed, SCN 4-15
  - defined, SCN 4-2
  - dictionary managed, SCN 3-8
  - displaying free extents, SAD 19-32
  - displaying information on, SAD 19-32
  - dropped tabled and, ADG 2-10
  - dropped tables and, SAD 13-16
  - dropping rollback segments and, SCN 4-26
  - importing consolidated, SUT 2-51
  - in rollback segments
    - changing current, SCN 4-24
  - incremental, SCN 4-12
  - initial allocation, PSA 8-11
  - locally managed, SCN 3-8
  - managing, SCN 4-13
  - materialized views, SCN 4-16
  - not allocated to instance, PSA 8-10, PSC 7-25
  - overview of, SCN 4-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- parallel DDL, SCN 23-34
- parallel INSERT
  - storage parameters, SCN 22-9
- restricting access by instances, SQL 7-45
- rollback segment, PSA 3-6, PSC 7-7
- size, DWG 14-13, PSA 3-6, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-7
- specifying a file, PSA 8-10
- specifying maximum number for an object, SQL 11-133
- specifying number allocated upon object creation, SQL 11-133
- specifying the first for an object, SQL 11-131
- specifying the percentage of size increase, SQL 11-132
- specifying the second for an object, SQL 11-132
- temporary, DWG 18-52
- unlimited, STU 20-28
- external authentication
  - by network, SAD 22-11
  - by operating system, SAD 22-10
- external callout, ADL 5-26
- EXTERNAL datatypes
  - DECIMAL
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
  - FLOAT
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
  - GRAPHIC
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-66
  - INTEGER, SUT 5-67
  - numeric
    - determining length, SUT 5-73
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
  - ZONED
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
- external datatypes, OCI 3-4, OCI 3-7
  - CHAR, OCI 3-16, PCO 4-5
  - CHARF, PCO 4-5
  - CHARZ, OCI 3-17, PCO 4-6
  - conversions, OCI 3-21
  - DATE, OCI 3-14, PCO 4-6
  - DECIMAL, PCO 4-7
  - definition, PCO 2-8
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-6
  - DISPLAY, PCO 4-7
  - dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-16
  - FLOAT, OCI 3-11, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-7
  - INTEGER, OCI 3-11, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-7
  - LOBs, OCI 3-19
  - LONG, OCI 3-13, PCO 4-7
  - LONG RAW, OCI 3-16, PCO 4-7
  - LONG VARCHAR, OCI 3-16, PCO 4-8
  - LONG VARRAW, OCI 3-16, PCO 4-8
  - named data types, OCI 3-18
  - NUMBER, OCI 3-10
  - parameters, PCO 4-44
  - RAW, OCI 3-15, PCO 4-8
  - REF, OCI 3-18
  - ROWID, OCI 3-13
  - SQLT\_BLOB, OCI 3-19
  - SQLT\_CLOB, OCI 3-19
  - SQLT\_NCLOB, OCI 3-19
  - SQLT\_NTY, OCI 3-18
  - SQLT\_REF, OCI 3-18
  - STRING, OCI 3-12, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-9
  - table of, PCO 4-4
  - UNSIGNED, OCI 3-16, PCO 4-9
  - VARCHAR, OCI 3-13, PCO 4-10
  - VARCHAR2, OCI 3-9, PCO 4-10
  - VARNUM, OCI 3-12, PCO 4-10
  - VARRAW, OCI 3-15, PCO 4-11
- external files
  - exporting, SUT 1-58
- external filters
  - specifying, IMR 3-25
- external functions, SQL 9-43, SQL 9-132
- EXTERNAL keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
- external library, DCI 1-17
  - linkage, DCI 1-16
- external LOB, DCI 6-2
- external LOBs, SQL 2-16
- external LOBs (BFILES), SUT 5-106
  - loading, SUT 5-98
  - See BFILES

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

external LOBs (BFILEs), See BFILEs

external naming

advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-4

CDS, NET 2-37, NET 4-25, NET 6-79, NET 8-20

Cell Directory Services, NET 2-37, NET 4-25,  
NET 6-79, NET 8-20

configuring, NET 6-79 to NET 6-88

described, NET 2-37

establishing a connection with, NET 2-38

features, NET 4-24

NDS, NET 2-37, NET 4-24, NET 6-79, NET 8-20

Network Information Service, NET 2-37, NET  
4-24, NET 6-79, NET 8-20

NIS, NET 2-37, NET 4-24, NET 6-79, NET 8-20

Novell Directory Services, NET 2-37, NET 4-24,  
NET 6-79, NET 8-20

recommended for, NET 5-4

external procedure, ADG 10-2

configuration files for, DCI 4-5

DEBUG\_EXTPROC package, ADG 10-48

debugging, ADG 10-47

guidelines, DCI 4-15

guidelines for using with data cartridge, DCI  
4-15

how PL/SQL calls, DCI 4-4

LOBs in, DCI 6-11

maximum number of parameters, ADG 10-50

OCI access functions, DCI 4-12

overview, DCI 4-2

PARAMETERS clause, DCI 4-9

passing parameters to, DCI 4-6

registering, DCI 4-3

restrictions, ADG 10-50

specifying datatypes, ADG 10-16, DCI 4-7

WITH CONTEXT clause, DCI 4-9

external procedure functions

return codes, DCI 13-2, OCI 18-3

with\_context type, DCI 13-3, OCI 18-3

external procedures, PC\_ A-5, SCN 15-21, SCN  
17-12, SQL 9-132

callbacks, PC\_ 7-29

calling from PL/SQL, PC\_ 7-29

configuring, NET 8-45

creating, PC\_ 7-30

described, NET 8-45

error-handling, PC\_ 7-31

extproc program, NET 8-45

OCI callbacks, OCI 9-19

restrictions, PC\_ 7-30

external procedures (routines)

call specification, GTK 3-44

DLL Caching, GTK 3-45

object support, GTK 3-45

Pro\*C/C++, GTK 3-82

external procedures. See external routines

External Procedures, Debugging, DCI 4-14

external reference, SCN 17-8

name resolution, SCN 17-20

external references, PLS 7-31

how resolved, PLS 7-32

external roles, Net8t/DCE, configuring, OAS 14-7

external routines, GTK 4-12, PLS 7-44

external routines. See external procedures (external  
routines)

external sequence generators, PSA 6-14

external users, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101

EXTERNAL\_NAME attribute, USERENV, ADG  
11-44

ExternalID -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.ExternalID, A  
RX 1-137

externally-authenticated accounts

creating and naming, OAS 14-5

extproc process, ADG 10-33, IMR C-3, DCI 4-4

extproc program, NET 8-45

extracting XML, ADX 1-20

extractions

data files, DWG 11-2

distributed operations, DWG 11-5

OCI, DWG 11-4

overview, DWG 11-2

Pro\*C, DWG 11-4

SQL\*Plus, DWG 11-3

---

**KEY (cont.):** **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

## F

### F variable in SQLDA

how value is set, PC\_ 15-10

purpose of, PC\_ 15-10

### Facilities

Oracle8i Java VM, OIS 5-2

fact tables, DWG 2-4, DWG 2-5

star joins, DWG 16-3, STU 4-62

star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62

### factoring matrix

features, GTK 5-4

options, GTK 5-2

facts, DWG 9-2

### failed index operation

resuming, IMR 2-5

### FAILED\_LOGIN\_ATTEMPTS parameter

of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91

of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143

failover, OID 1-8, OID 16-1, PSC A-13

AlternateServers attribute, OID 16-4

basics of, PSC 9-8

capabilities in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 16-7

connect-time, NET 2-21, NET 8-4, NET C-39, PSC 8-10

considerations in deployment, OID 13-7

definition of, PSC 9-2

duration of, PSC 9-9

host-based, PSC 9-12

options in private network infrastructure, OID 16-8

options in public network infrastructure, OID 16-5

options in the public network infrastructure, OID 16-5

options on clients, OID 16-4

server-side, PSC 9-12

to standby database, SBY 1-12, SBY 1-19, SBY 2-4, SBY 3-20

connection method, SBY 2-4

consequences, SBY 1-14

Transparent Application Failover, NET 2-21, NET 8-12, NET C-43

transparent application failover, PSC 8-10  
with Oracle Enterprise Manager, GTK 3-76, NET 2-21, NET 5-8

FAILOVER parameter, NET 2-21, NET 2-30, NET 8-4, NET C-39, NET C-86, PSG 4-2, MIG F-11

FAILOVER parameters, NET 8-4

### failover sites

FAILOVER option, REP 6-10

implementing, REP 6-9

FAILOVER\_MODE parameter, NET 8-12, NET 8-13, NET C-43, PSG 5-3

### failure

access to files, PSA 14-4

ALERT file, PSC 7-2

instance recovery, PSA 14-4

media, PSA 14-7, PSC A-24

node, PSA 14-2

### failure detection

by the Cluster Manager, PSC 9-14

failure of fingerprint authentication, OAS 8-16

failure protection validation, PSC 9-7

failure recognition and recovery. See failover.

failure to open database after removing incompatibilities, MIG 9-8

failure tolerance, and replication, OID 13-6

failures, SCN 29-2, OIS 1-39

archiving redo log files, SCN 29-21

database buffers and, SCN 29-8

described, SCN 1-44, SCN 29-2

disk, SBR 1-13

hardware, SBR 1-12

instance, SBR 1-13, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-4

recovery from, SCN 5-9, SCN 5-11, SCN 29-4

### internal errors

tracked in trace files, SCN 8-15

media, SBR 1-13, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-5

multiplexed online redo logs, SAD 6-5, SBR 2-12

network, SCN 29-3

process, SBR 1-12

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- safeguards provided, SCN 29-6
- statement, SBR 1-12
- statement and process, SCN 1-44, SCN 8-12, SCN 29-3
- survivability, SCN 29-27
- system, SBR 1-12
- types, SBR 1-12
- user error, SCN 1-44, SCN 29-2
- user errors, SBR 1-13
- See also* recovery
- Failures, Propagation, ADQ 5-4
- false finger threshold, OAS 8-3
- FALSE keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- false pings, PSA 9-11, PSC 5-31
- FALSE value, PLS 2-9
- Fanning-Out of Messages, ADQ 7-15
- FAQ, ADQ 6-1, ADX 3-25
  - for Oracle objects, ADO 7-1
  - interMedia Text, ADX 5-47
  - JDeveloper, ADX 14-22
  - XML applications, ADX 14-29
  - XSU, ADX 4-60
- FAQs, PC\_ 1-7
- FAQs Discoverer, ADX 11-18
- FAQs, XML and AQ, ADX 9-11
- FAST clause, DWG 8-20
- fast commit, SCN 8-10
- fast full index scans, STU 4-23, STU 12-8
- fast optimization
  - example, IMR 2-7
- fast refresh, DWG 14-18, SCN 10-19
  - avoiding problems, ADD 9-6
- FAST REFRESH mode
  - materialized views and downgrading, MIG 13-17
- FAST REFRESH restrictions, DWG 8-20
- fast refreshes, REP 3-28
  - and table reorganization, REP A-8
  - direct path load, REP 3-28
- FAST\_FULL\_SCAN\_ENABLED initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- FAST\_START\_IO\_TARGET initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-38
  - controlling checkpoints with, STU 20-40
  - recovery time and the, STU 24-5
- FAST\_START\_IO\_TARGET parameter, SCN 29-14
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-110, SQL 7-138
- FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK, PSC A-4
- FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK
  - initialization parameter, SRF 1-39, STU 24-17
- FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK
  - parameter, DWG 18-23
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-138
- fast-start
  - checkpointing, SCN 29-14
  - fault recovery, SCN 29-14
  - parallel rollback, SCN 29-15
  - rollback on demand, SCN 29-10
- fast-start checkpoints
  - controlling checkpoints, STU 20-40
  - FAST\_START\_IO\_TARGET initialization
    - parameter, STU 24-5
  - LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL initialization
    - parameter, STU 24-5
  - LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT initialization
    - parameter, STU 24-4
- Fast-Start fault recovery, GTK 3-51
  - see also* transaction recovery
- fast-start on-demand rollback, STU 24-16
- fast-start parallel recovery
  - compatibility, MIG 9-42
- Fast-Start Parallel Rollback
  - parallel rollback, Fast-Start, PSA 14-16
- fast-start parallel rollback, STU 24-16
- Fast-start Recovery, PSC 9-5
- Fast-start recovery, PSC 9-16
- Fast-start Rollback, PSC 9-16, PSC A-4
- fast-start rollback
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-42
- fatal errors
  - Export, SUT 1-41
  - Import, SUT 2-46, SUT 2-47
- FATAL\_ERROR -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.FATAL\_ERROR, ARX 1-118  
 FATAL\_SHEETPOOL -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.FATAL\_SHEETPOOL, ARX 3-6  
 FATAL\_SHEETPOOL\_MSG -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.FATAL\_SHEETPOOL\_MSG, ARX 3-6  
 fault tolerance, PSC 3-5  
 fault tolerance mechanisms, OID 16-3  
 FDDI  
   as used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-5  
 FDS\_CLASS, DDS 7-7  
 FDS\_CLASS\_VERSION, DDS 7-7  
 FDS\_INST\_NAME, DDS 7-8  
 feature compatibility, MIG 9-8  
 feature factoring matrix, GTK 5-4  
 Feature not supported (string) - error, ADQ D-2  
 Features  
   automated coordination of enqueuing and dequeuing, ADQ 1-15  
   enhanced propagation scheduling capabilities, ADQ 1-16  
   non-persistent queues, ADQ 1-9  
   of Advanced Queuing, ADQ liv  
   publish/subscribe support, ADQ 1-9  
   queue level access control, ADQ 1-8  
 features  
   new, SPR xix, IMM 1-3, PSA iii, PSC xxvii, SQL iv  
   new features, MIG 9-9  
   requiring migration, MIG G-13  
 features of Advanced Queuing, OIS 7-5  
 features of interMedia Text  
   code samples directory, IMR 1-3  
   new, See interMedia Text Migration overview, IMR 1-3  
   query and index, IMR 1-11  
 features, LSM, LEG 1-4  
   types of storage devices supported, LEG 3-2  
 features, new, OID xv  
   autolocate option, RMN xxiii

centralized user and privilege management, DDS xxii  
 client load balancing, NET x  
 cman.ora file, NET C-88 to NET C-89  
 configure compatible command, RMN xxiv  
 connection load balancing, NET x  
 connect-time failover, NET x  
 create catalog command, RMN xxv  
 crosscheck commands, RMN xxiv  
 data corruption protection, SBR xxiv  
 direct hand-off, NET x  
 directory naming, NET x  
 drop catalog command, RMN xxv  
 duplexed backup sets, RMN xxv  
 duplicate command, RMN xxv  
 enterprise user security, OAS 17-1  
 FIPS 140-, OAS D-1  
 generic connectivity, DDS xxi  
 Heterogeneous Services initialization parameters, DDS xxii  
 Java SSL, OAS F-1  
 listener.ora file, NET C-84  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n parameter, SBR xxv  
 media management API 2.0, RMN xxiv  
 Net8 Configuration Assistant, NET xi  
 Oracle Connection Manager, NET xi  
 Oracle Enterprise Login Assistant, OAS 19-1  
 Oracle Enterprise Security Manager, OAS 20-1  
 Oracle Wallet Manager, OAS 18-1, OID C-1  
 parallel DML and DDL, DDS xxii  
 Primary/Secondary Instance, PSC A-2  
 RADIUS authentication, OAS 4-1  
 remove records from recovery catalog, RMN xxiv  
 report need backup redundancy command, RMN xxv  
 resetlogs option in RMAN, RMN xxiv  
 RMAN disk affinity, RMN xxv  
 RMAN TSPITR without catalog, RMN xxvi  
 service naming, NET x  
 service registration, NET x  
 SERVICE\_NAME parameter, NET xi

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- SQL optimization for heterogeneous systems, DDS xxii
- SSL authentication, OAS 9-1, OAS 10-1
- startup, shutdown, and alter database in RMAN, RMN xxv
- suspend/resume database operations, SBR xxiv
- TCP/IP with SSL, NET xi
- tnsnames.ora file, NET C-86 to NET C-88
- transportable tablespaces, SBR xxv
- unique names for backup pieces by default, RMN xxv
- upgrade catalog command, RMN xxv
- V\$BACKUP\_SYNC\_IO and V\$BACKUP\_ASYNC\_IO, RMN xxvi
- V\$HS\_AGENT and V\$HS\_SESSION, DDS xxiii
- Federal Information Processing Standard, OAS 1-6
- FEEDBACK
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-19
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-20
- feedback
  - on Oracle documentation, RAR x, REP xvi, MIG xi
  - query, IMM 1-4
- feedback parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-17
- fetch
  - piecewise, OCI 5-37, OCI 5-41
- FETCH DESCRIPTOR SQL statement, PC\_ F-61
- Fetch Elapsed Time data view, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
- fetch operation, OCI 4-15
  - LOB data, OCI 4-15
  - setting prefetch count, OCI 4-15
- FETCH SQL statement, PC\_ F-58, PCO F-49
- FETCH statement, PC\_ 14-26, PCO 5-14, PCO 5-15, PCO F-46, PLS 5-9, PLS 5-23
  - cursor variable, PCO 6-34
  - example, PCO 5-14
  - example of, PC\_ 6-14
  - examples, PC\_ F-60, PCO F-48
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-37
  - INTO clause, PCO 5-14
  - INTO clause in, PC\_ 6-14
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-12, PC\_ 6-14
  - results of, PC\_ 6-14
  - syntax, PLS 11-77
  - use in dynamic SQL method 3, PC\_ 13-20
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-35
  - used after OPEN command, PC\_ F-95
  - used after OPEN statement, PC\_ F-92, PCO F-71, PCO F-73
  - using in dynamic SQL method 3, PCO 9-20
- fetch, batch, PCO 7-7
- FETCH\_HIT procedure(pre-8.1), IMM 6-6
- FETCH\_ROW procedure, DDS 9-3
  - executing queries using pass-through SQL, DDS 9-7
- fetches
  - bulk, DDS 9-9
  - optimizing round-trips, DDS 9-8
- fetching
  - across commits, PLS 5-50
  - bulk, PLS 4-38
  - rows from cursors, PC\_ F-58, PC\_ F-61, PCO F-46, PCO F-49
- fetching in batches
  - batch fetch, PC\_ 8-5
- fetching rows in a query, SCN 15-15
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
- Fibonacci sequence, PLS 7-39
- Fibre Channel
  - as used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-6
- field conditions
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-44
- field delimiters
  - new behavior in 8.1.5, SUT 3-18
- field length
  - SQL\*Loader specifications, SUT 5-83
- field location
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-48
- field section
  - about, IMM 5-19
  - defining, IMR 7-5
  - limitations, IMR 7-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

- new feature, IMM 1-5
- querying, IMR 4-43
- field sections
  - adding dynamically, IMR 2-6
  - repeated, IMR 4-46
  - WITHIN example, IMR 4-45
- fields, PLS 4-42
  - character data length and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-73
  - comparing, SUT 5-15
  - comparing to literals with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
  - delimited
    - determining length, SUT 5-73
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - enclosed and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - length, SUT 5-16
  - loading all blanks, SUT 5-82
  - numeric and precision versus length, SUT 5-16
  - precision, SUT 5-16
  - predetermined size
    - length, SUT 5-73
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-83
  - relative positioning and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-84
  - specification of position, SUT 5-15
  - specified with a termination delimiter and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - specified with enclosure delimiters and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - specifying default delimiters for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-42
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
  - SQL\*Loader delimited
    - specifications, SUT 5-83
  - terminated and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- FIELDS clause
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-42
  - terminated by whitespace, SUT 5-85
- figurative constants
  - embedded SQL statements, PCO 2-15
- FILE, SUT 6-6
  - associating with OS file, OCI 7-3
  - datatype, OCI 3-20
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-19
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-20
  - keyword
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-28
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- file
  - adding, PSC A-20
  - archiving redo log, PSC 1-5
  - dropping, PSA 3-8, PSC A-20
  - exported, PSC B-2
  - maximum number, PSC B-3
  - redo log, PSC 1-5, PSC A-20
  - renaming, PSC A-20
  - restricted operations, PSC A-19
- FILE columns
  - Import, SUT 2-57
- file data storage
  - example, IMR 7-24
- file extension
  - for INCLUDE files, PCO 2-21
- file I/O, PLS 8-18
- FILE keyword, SUT 8-28
- file length limit, PCO 2-16
- file management locks, SCN 24-31
- File menu, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- FILE parameter
  - in SQL\*Loader command file, SUT 6-6
  - SQL\*Loader command line, SUT 6-6
- file storage
  - designing, STU 20-5
- file to lock mapping, PSA 7-4
- FILE\_DATASTORE object, IMR 3-7
  - example, IMR 3-7
- FILE\_DATASTORE system-defined
  - preference, IMR 3-50
- FILE\_LOCK view, PSA 7-4, PSA 9-7, PSC A-11, SRF 2-144
- FILE\_PING view, SRF 2-144
- FILECLOSEALL(), ADL 11-11, ADL 11-56, ADL 11-71
- filenames

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- case significance, SRF 1-3
- listing for backup, SBR 4-2
- name and number, SRF 1-40
- normalization of with
  - DBMS\_BACKUP\_RESTORE, SPR 6-2
- normalize, MIG 8-9
- quotation marks, SUT 5-19
- specifying multiple SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-23
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-18
- SQL\*Loader bad file, SUT 5-25
- files
  - ALERT, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-2
  - ALERT and trace files, SCN 8-10, SCN 8-15
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-10
  - archiving redo log, PSA 13-3, PSA 13-4, PSA 13-6
  - control file, PSA 13-7, PSC 7-5
  - dropping, PSA 3-8, PSA 13-15
  - Export and Import dump file, ADO 2-16
  - HOSTS, LEG B-9
  - initialization parameter, SCN 5-4, SCN 5-6
  - LISTENER.ORA, SCN 6-6
  - multiplexed, PSA 13-8
  - number, absolute, PSC 7-3
  - number, relative, PSC 7-3
  - Oracle database, SCN 1-5, SCN 1-8, SCN 29-6
  - parameter, PSA 1-2, PSA 1-9
  - password, SCN 26-14
    - administrator privileges, SCN 5-3
  - PFILE, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
  - redo log, PSA 13-3, PSA 13-6, PSA 13-7, PSC 7-3
  - renaming, PSA 3-8, PSA 13-15
  - restricted operations, PSA 13-15
  - size, PSC 5-20
  - specifying as a redo log file group, SQL 11-27
  - specifying as datafiles, SQL 11-27
  - specifying as tempfiles, SQL 11-27
  - SQL\*Loader bad file, SUT 3-11
  - SQL\*Loader discard file, SUT 3-13
  - SQL\*Loader file processing options string, SUT 5-24
  - used in recovery, PSA 14-7
  - See *also* control files, datafiles, redo log files
- FILESIZE, SUT 1-20
- filespec clause, SQL 11-27
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-16
  - of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-23
  - of CREATE LIBRARY, SQL 9-86
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-57
  - of CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE, SQL 10-63
- FILESERSET parameter
  - tuning backups, STU 20-63
- filesperset parameter
  - backup command (RMAN), RMN 10-27
    - specifying number of files in a backup set, RMN 1-36
- FILEEXTS view, SRF 2-146
- FILLER field
  - example, SUT 4-39
  - new behavior in 8.1.5, SUT 3-19
  - using as argument to init\_spec, SUT 5-47
- FILLER support, PCO A-7
- filter class
  - about, IMM 5-4
- filter columns, REP 3-37
  - for simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- filter formats
  - supported, IMR C-5
- filter objects, IMR 3-18
  - migrating, IMM 4-3
- FILTER procedure, IMM 7-4, IMR 8-2
  - example, IMR 8-4
  - in-memory example, IMR 8-3
  - result table, IMR B-8
- filter table
  - structure, IMR B-8
- filtering
  - about, IMM 1-3
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-7
  - index default, IMR 1-7
  - to HTML and plain text, IMM 7-4
  - to plain text and HTML, IMR 1-13, IMR 8-2
- filtering documents

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

- interMedia Text, ADD 2-9
- filters
  - Begins With, OID 6-8
  - character-set, IMR 3-19
  - Ends With, OID 6-8
  - Exact Match, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
  - Greater or Equal, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
  - IETF-compliant, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
  - in attribute searches, OID 6-19
  - in searches, OID 2-25
    - in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-8
  - Inso, IMR 3-21, IMR C-2
  - ldapsearch, OAD 4-19, OID A-19
  - Less or Equal, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
  - less or equal, OID 6-8
  - not null, OID 6-8
  - Present, Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-4
  - user, IMR 3-25
- Find Attributes button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-17
- Find Objects button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9, OID 6-6
- findAttrDecl(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.findAttrDecl(java.lang.String), ARX 1-33
- findElementDecl(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.findElementDecl(java.lang.String), ARX 1-25
- findEntity(String, boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.findEntity(java.lang.String, boolean), ARX 1-25
- finding bootstrap, LEG 5-5
- findNotation(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.findNotation(java.lang.String), ARX 1-25
- fine grain locking, PSC 8-6, PSC A-11
- fine grain locks
  - DBA lock, PSC 5-15
  - one lock element to one block, PSC 5-15
- fine grained quiesce, REP A-7
- fine-grained access control, GTK 3-69, SAD 21-4, SCN 27-23
  - application context, ADG 11-14, ADG 11-18, ADG 11-45, ADG 11-47
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12
  - DBMS\_RLS package, SPR 44-1, GTK 3-69
  - features, ADG 11-36
  - introduction, ADG 11-4, ADG 11-35
  - performance, ADG 11-37
- fine-grained access support, SUT 2-49
- finger utility, NET 10-9
- fingerprint
  - accuracy, OAS 8-2, OAS 8-4
  - authentication failure, OAS 8-16
- Finnish
  - index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-52
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-5
- FIPS, OAS 1-6
- FIPS 140-1
  - configuration, OAS xv
  - sqlnet.ora parameters, OAS D-2
- FIPS compliance, SQL B-2
- FIPS flagger
  - interactive SQL statements and, ADG 7-2
  - warns of array usage, PC\_ 8-4, PCO 7-6
  - warns of missing Declare Section, PC\_ 4-12
  - warns of use of pointers as host variables, PC\_ 5-7
- FIPS flagger and its uses, PCO cxxviii
- FIPS flagging, SQL 7-110
- FIPS precompiler option, PC\_ 10-21, PCO cxxviii, PCO 14-20
- FIPS standard, SCN 15-6
- firewall support, NET 4-8
  - Net8 Firewall Proxy, NET 4-8
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 4-8
- firewalls
  - and SSL, OAS 9-9
- First Child Node's Value, ADX 17-61
- FIRST collection method, PLS 4-23
- FIRST\_ROWS, SRF 1-86
- FIRST\_ROWS hint, IMM 6-6, DWG 18-21, SQL

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 2-69, STU 4-11, STU 7-7
- better response time example, IMR A-5
- better throughput example, IMR A-8
- example, IMR 1-11
- FIRST\_VALUE function, DWG 17-42, SQL 4-38
- first/next operator, IMM 6-11
  - migrating, IMM 6-13
- FIX\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS procedure, SAD 20-2, SAD 20-7
  - example, SAD 20-11
- FIXED -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.FIXED, ARX 1-7
- fixed locking, PSA 7-12
- fixed locks
  - comparing with releasable, PSC 5-5
- fixed mode, lock element, PSC 5-19
- fixed PCM locks
  - specifying, PSA 9-4
- fixed record length
  - example, SUT 4-34
- fixed user database links
  - 07\_DICTIONARY\_ACCESSIBILITY initialization parameter, DDS 1-18
    - advantages and disadvantages, DDS 1-18
    - creating, DDS 2-11
    - definition, DDS 1-17
    - example, DDS 1-20
- fixed views, SCN 2-7
- FIXED\_DATE initialization parameter, ADG 3-9, SRF 1-39
- FIXED\_DATE parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-138
- fixed-format records, SUT 3-4
- flag, PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY, PLS 5-69
- FLAGGER parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-110
- flagging of nonstandard features, SCN 15-6
- flags, PCO 8-9
  - warning flags, PC\_ 9-15
- flight finder, ADX 8-1
  - formatting XML with stylesheets, ADX 8-10
  - how it works, ADX 8-3
  - introduction, ADX 8-2
  - queries, ADX 8-6
  - XML to database, ADX 8-18
- FLOAT
  - external datatype, OCI 3-11
- FLOAT datatype, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-7, SQL 2-12, SUT 5-59
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - EXTERNAL format
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
  - SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- FLOAT EXTERNAL data values
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67
- FLOAT subtype, PLS 2-14
- floating-point numbers, SQL 2-12
- FLOOR function, SQL 4-40
- FLUSH command, NET A-34
- FLUSH SHARED POOL clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-133
- flush()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-12
- FLUSH\_NAME command, NET A-35
- flushing, OCI 13-10
  - object changes, OCI 10-14
  - objects, OCI 13-10
- flushing buffer, ADL 5-21
  - temporary LOB, ADL 10-187
- FM format model modifier, SQL 2-54
- FM number format element, SQL 2-44
- fontGet(AttributeSet) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.fontGet(javax.swing.text.AttributeSet), ARX 4-53, ARX 4-128
- fontSet(MutableAttributeSet, Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.fontSet(javax.swing.text.MutableAttributeSet, java.awt.Font), ARX 4-54, ARX 4-128
- FOR CATEGORY clause
  - of CREATE OUTLINE, SQL 9-120
- FOR clause, PCO 7-16
  - example, PCO 7-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

- example of using, PC\_ 8-14
- of ANALYZE ... COMPUTE STATISTICS, SQL 8-101
- of ANALYZE ... ESTIMATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-101
- of CREATE INDEXTYPE, SQL 9-77
- of CREATE SYNONYM, SQL 10-5
- of embedded SQL EXECUTE DESCRIPTOR statement, PC\_ F-56
- of embedded SQL EXECUTE statement, PC\_ F-54, PCO F-42, PCO F-43
- of embedded SQL INSERT statement, PC\_ F-69, PCO F-56
- of EXPLAIN PLAN, SQL 11-25
- purpose of, PC\_ 8-14
- requirements for, PC\_ 8-15
- restrictions, PCO 7-17
- restrictions on, PC\_ 8-15
- using in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-37
- using with host arrays, PC\_ 8-14
- using with host tables, PCO 7-16
- when variable negative or zero, PC\_ 8-15
- FOR EACH ROW clause, ADG 12-12
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-75
- FOR loops, PLS 3-11
  - cursor, PLS 5-13
  - dynamic range, PLS 3-13
  - iteration scheme, PLS 3-11
  - loop counter, PLS 3-11
  - nested, PLS 3-15
- FOR PARTITION clause, SAD 15-24
- FOR UPDATE clause, PLS 5-8
  - LOBs, ADL 2-7
  - LOBs locator, ADL 5-2
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-100
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-92, SQL 11-103
  - restriction on, PLS 5-19
  - when to use, PLS 5-48
- FOR UPDATE OF clause, PCO 3-21
  - locking rows with, PC\_ 3-24
  - purpose of, PC\_ 3-24
  - when to use, PC\_ 3-24
- FORALL statement, PLS 4-32
  - syntax, PLS 11-82
  - using with BULK COLLECT clause, PLS 4-41
- FORCE ANY TRANSACTION system
  - privilege, SQL 11-44
- FORCE CLAUSE
  - of DROP OPERATOR, SQL 10-147
- FORCE clause, DWG 8-20
  - COMMIT statement, DDS 5-13
  - of COMMIT, SQL 8-134
  - of COMMIT statement, PC\_ F-26, PCO F-17
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-108
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-125
  - of DROP INDEX, SQL 10-137
  - of DROP INDEXTYPE, SQL 10-139
  - of DROP TYPE, SQL 11-16
  - of REVOKE schema\_object\_privileges, SQL 11-78
  - of ROLLBACK, SQL 11-85
  - of ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ F-99, PCO F-77
  - ROLLBACK statement, DDS 5-13
- FORCE mode, warning notice, PSG 7-8
- FORCE option
  - object type dependencies, ADO 2-15
- FORCE PARALLEL DML clause
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-106
- FORCE parameter
  - and job-to-instance affinity, SPR 17-12
- force refreshes, REP 3-29
- FORCE TRANSACTION system privilege, SQL 11-44
- forcing
  - COMMIT or ROLLBACK, DDS 5-8, DDS 5-12
- forcing a log switch, SAD 6-16
  - with the ALTER SYSTEM statement, SAD 6-16
- foreground processes
  - instance shutdown, PSA 4-5
- foreign function libraries
  - exporting, SUT 1-57
  - importing, SUT 2-58
- FOREIGN KEY clause

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-140, SQL 8-144
- foreign key constraints, DWG 7-5, SQL 8-144
  - changes in parent key values, SCN 25-16
  - constraint checking, SCN 25-23
  - defining, ADG 4-25, ADG 4-26
  - deleting parent table rows and, SCN 25-17
  - enabling, ADG 4-20, ADG 4-27
  - maximum number of columns in, SCN 25-13
  - NOT NULL constraint and, ADG 4-10
  - nulls and, SCN 25-15
  - one-to-many relationship, ADG 4-10
  - one-to-n relationships, ADG 4-10
  - UNIQUE key constraint and, ADG 4-10
  - updating parent key tables, SCN 25-16
  - updating tables, SCN 25-18, SCN 25-19
- foreign key joins
  - snowflake schemas, DWG 16-3
- foreign keys, SCN 1-57
  - defined, SCN 1-58
  - partially null, SCN 25-16
  - privilege to use parent key, SCN 27-5
  - representing many-to-one entity relationship with, ADO 8-7
- foreign tables
  - rowids of, SQL 2-21
- forget phase
  - two-phase commit, DDS 4-16
- formal parameters, PLS 5-8
- format
  - of functions, PLS 7-6
  - of packaged subprograms, PLS 7-11
  - of procedures, PLS 7-3
- FORMAT column, IMM 1-7
- format elements, NLS 4-10, NLS 4-11
  - C, NLS 4-11
  - D, NLS 2-22, NLS 4-11
  - day, NLS 2-17
  - G, NLS 2-22, NLS 4-11
  - IW, NLS 4-11
  - IY, NLS 4-11
  - L, NLS 2-23, NLS 4-11
  - month, NLS 2-17
  - RM, NLS 2-14, NLS 4-10
  - RN, NLS 4-11
- format mask, PCO 4-41
- format masks
  - TO\_DATE function, ADG 3-8
  - when needed, PLS 2-29
- format models, SQL 2-41
  - changing the return format, SQL 2-41
  - date, SQL 2-47
  - date, changing, SQL 2-48
  - date, format elements, SQL 2-48
  - date, maximum length, SQL 2-48
  - dates, default format, SQL 2-48
  - modifiers, SQL 2-54
  - number, SQL 2-43
  - number, elements of, SQL 2-44
  - specifying, SQL 2-43
- FORMAT precompiler option, PCO 14-22
  - purpose, PCO 2-12
- FORMAT statement
  - in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-21, STU 14-21
- FORMAT statement in DB2
  - not allowed by SQL\*Loader, SUT B-4
- format(int, String) - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.format(int, java.lang.String), ARX 3-11
- formats
  - and SQL\*Loader input records, SUT 5-52
  - calendar, NLS 2-17
  - currency, NLS 2-23
  - for dates and numbers. *See* format models
  - numeric, NLS 2-21
  - of return values from the database, SQL 2-41
  - of values stored in the database, SQL 2-41
  - supported, IMR 1-5
- formats of COBOL statements
  - ANSI, PCO 2-12
  - TERMINAL, PCO 2-12
- formats, of distinguished names, OID 2-3
- formatted documents
  - filtering, IMR 3-21
- formatter tables
  - in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

formatting errors

SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-25

Forms

upgrading Oracle Forms applications, MIG 10-12

forward declarations, PLS 7-10

when needed, PLS 7-10, PLS 7-42

forward reference, PCO 5-13

forward references, PLS 2-36

why not allowed, PC\_ 6-12

forward type definitions, PLS 9-29

%FOUND cursor attribute, PLS 5-35, PLS 5-39

fractured block detection, RMN 1-67

fragmentation

external, DWG 18-44

parallel DDL, SCN 23-34

reducing database fragmentation via full export/import, SUT 2-44

fragmentation of index, IMR 2-18, IMR 12-4

free list

and Export utility, PSC B-3

cluster, PSC A-22

exclusive mode, PSC B-2

free list group

enhanced for release 7.3, PSC A-11

free list groups

and cache coherency, PSA 6-10

assigned to instance, PSC 7-20, PSC 7-23

assigning to session, PSA 8-8

definition, PSC 7-13

setting !blocks, PSA 9-4

unused space, PSA 8-14

used space, PSA 8-14

using to partition data, PSA 8-1

free lists, PSC 7-21, SCN 4-10

adding, STU 21-21

and Export utility, PSC 7-19

assigned to instance, PSC 7-23

cluster, PSA 8-5

contention, STU 21-20

creating for clustered tables, PSA 8-5

creating for indexes, PSA 8-6

hash cluster, PSA 8-5

implementing, PSA 8-2

in exclusive mode, PSA 8-4, PSA 8-9

index, PSA 8-6

need for, PSA 8-2 to PSA 8-3

number of lists, PSA 8-4

partitioning data, PSA 1-6

PCM locks, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21

reducing contention, GTK 2-13, GTK 2-17, STU 21-21

specifying for a table, partition, cluster, or index, SQL 11-134

unused space, PSA 8-14

free space

coalescing, SAD 9-12

coalescing extents, SCN 4-14

SMON process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-11

coalescing within data blocks, SCN 4-10

free lists, SCN 4-10

listing free extents, SAD 19-32

parameters for data blocks, SCN 4-5

section of data blocks, SCN 4-5

tablespaces and, SAD 9-41

free space list

locating space, SRF 1-47

FREE SQL statement, PC\_ 17-6, PC\_ F-63

FREE statement, PCO F-51

free() function, PC\_ 15-37

example of using, PC\_ 15-37

FREE\_LIST\_INST parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-22, PSC A-23

FREE\_LIST\_PROC parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-22, PSC A-23

FREED\_EXTENTS, PSC A-12

freeing

objects, OCI 10-32, OCI 13-9

temporary LOBs, ADL 10-28

thread context, PC\_ 11-9, PC\_ F-29, PCO 12-8, PCO F-20

FREELIST GROUPS

storage option, PSA 1-6

FREELIST GROUPS clause, PSA 1-7, PSA 8-4, PSA

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- 8-12, SRF 1-47
- FREELIST GROUPS parameter
  - description, SAD 12-10
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-134
- FREELIST GROUPS storage option
  - clustered tables, PSC A-22
  - instance number, PSC 7-20
- FREELISTS
  - creating for clustered tables, PSA 8-5
  - creating for indexes, PSA 8-6
  - parameter, PSC 7-12
  - storage option, PSA 8-4
- FREELISTS clause, PSA 8-4
  - indexes, PSA 8-6
  - maximum value, PSA 8-4, SRF 1-28
- FREELISTS parameter, DWG 18-56
  - description, SAD 12-11
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-134
- FREELISTS storage option
  - clustered tables, PSC A-22
- FREETEMPORARY(), ADL 10-28
- FREEZE\_DB\_FOR\_FAST\_INSTANCE\_RECOVERY
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- FREEZE\_DB\_FOR\_FAST\_INSTANCE\_RECOVERY
  - parameter, PSC A-8
- French
  - fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-6
- French knowledge base, ADD 2-10
- French stemming, IMR 3-39
- Frequently Asked Questions, PC\_ 1-7
- Frequently asked questions, ADQ 6-1
- frequently asked questions
  - about Oracle objects, ADO 7-1
- Frequently Asked Questions Discoverer, ADX 11-18
- Frequently Asked Questions, Class Generator for Java, ADX 18-19
- Frequently Asked Questions, XML and AQ, ADX 9-11
- Frequently Asked Questions, XML Parser for PL/SQL, ADX 24-21
- Frequently Asked Questions, XSQL Servlet, ADX 19-61
- FROM clause
  - of queries, SQL 5-25
- FROM COLUMNS clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- FROM FUNCTIONS clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- FROM INDEXES clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- FROM INDEXTYPES clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- FROM PACKAGES clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- FROM TYPES clause
  - of DISASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 10-124
- fromchar parameter, ADD 3-17
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-17
- fromnchar parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-18
- FROMUSER
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-21
- front-end integration, OIS B-2
- front-ends, SCN 6-2
- FTP
  - Export files, SUT 1-53
- ftp\_proxy attribute, IMR 3-10
- FULL
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-21
- full backups, RMN 1-49
- full database mode
  - Import, SUT 2-22
- FULL hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-10, STU 12-7
- full index scans, STU 4-23
- full optimization
  - example, IMR 2-7
- full parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-18
- full partition-wise joins, DWG 5-12, STU 5-20
- full scan, PCO D-6
  - description of, PC\_ C-6
- full table scans, STU 4-21, STU 4-46, STU 9-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## F

- LRU algorithm and, SCN 7-4
- multiblock reads, STU 4-26
- parallel execution, SCN 23-5, SCN 23-6
- rule-based optimizer, STU 4-46
- selectivity and, STU 4-25
- full themes
  - example, IMR 8-24
  - obtaining, IMM 7-8
- function calls, tracing, OID 5-24
- Function DBMS\_LDAP.init, OAD 3-21
- function expressions
  - built-in, SQL 5-6
- function names
  - coding guidelines, OCI 2-36
- function prototype
  - definition of, PC\_ 10-13
- Functional Model, LDAP, OIS 9-5, OIS 9-7
- functional transformation, OIS 2-46
- function-based indexes, GTK 3-24, SAD
  - 14-11 to SAD 14-13, SCN 10-26, SQL 9-52, STU 12-12
  - and query rewrite, SQL 7-118
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
  - creating, SQL 9-61
  - dependencies, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-7
  - DISABLED, SCN 20-8
  - disabling, SQL 7-145
  - enabling, SQL 7-48, SQL 7-51, SQL 7-52, SQL 7-145
  - invalidations
    - during upgrade, MIG 8-14
  - privileges, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-8
  - returning values of type methods, ADO 5-30
  - UNUSABLE, SCN 20-8
- functions, PLS 7-1, PLS 7-6, OIS 7-5
  - 3GL, calling, SQL 9-86
  - See also* SQL functions
  - access to tables and packages, SQL 10-87
  - associating statistics with, SQL 8-112
  - attributes, OCI 6-8
  - avoiding run-time compilation, SQL 7-37
  - body, PLS 7-7
  - built-in, PLS 2-52
  - call, PLS 7-7
  - calling, SQL 8-128
  - cannot serve as host variables, PC\_ 4-16
  - codes, OCI 15-237
  - datatype of return value, SQL 9-47
  - declaring
    - as a Java method, SQL 9-50
    - as C functions, SQL 9-50
  - defining an index on, SQL 9-61
  - examples, SQL 9-50
  - executing, SQL 8-128
    - from parallel query process, SQL 9-49
  - expressions, SQL 5-6
  - external, SQL 9-43, SQL 9-132
  - function-based indexes, SCN 10-26
  - hash functions, SCN 10-58
  - issuing COMMIT or ROLLBACK statements, SQL 7-105
- Java
  - parallel execution, SCN 23-47
- LAG/LEAD, DWG 17-46
- linear regression, DWG 17-48
- naming rules, SQL 2-86
- new and updated calls, OCI 1-13
- parameter, PLS 7-6
- parts, PLS 7-7
- PL/SQL, SCN 17-2, SCN 17-6
  - contrasted with procedures, SCN 1-55, SCN 17-2
  - DETERMINISTIC, SCN 20-8, STU 4-70
  - deterministic, STU 4-70
  - parallel execution, SCN 23-47
  - privileges for, SCN 27-7
  - roles, SCN 27-20
  - See also* procedures
- privileges executed with, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
- ranking, DWG 17-24
- recompiling, SAD 19-25
- recompiling invalid, SQL 7-37
- re-creating, SQL 9-45, SQL 9-80
- removing from the database, SQL 10-134

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

replicating, REP 2-17  
 reporting, DWG 17-43  
 RETURN clause, PLS 7-7  
 schema executed in, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85  
 specification, PLS 7-7  
 specifying schema and user privileges for, SQL 9-48  
 SQL, SCN 15-3  
   COUNT, SCN 10-38  
   default column values, SCN 10-9  
   in CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21  
   in views, SCN 10-15  
   new in Oracle8i, MIG E-3  
   NVL, SCN 10-9  
   optimizing view queries, STU 4-84  
 statistics, DWG 17-46  
 stored, SQL 9-43  
 storing return value of, SQL 8-129  
 synonyms for, SQL 10-3  
 syntax, PLS 11-84  
 user-defined, SQL 4-128  
   extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32  
   using a saved copy of, SQL 9-48  
   windowing, DWG 17-35  
 See Also PL/SQL  
 FUNCTIONS clause  
   of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112  
 functions.xml, ADX 11-22  
 Funneling-in of Messages, ADQ 7-15  
 further references, ADX 3-37  
 fuzzy matching, IMM 1-8  
   automatic language detection, IMR 3-40  
   default, IMR 1-7  
   example for enabling, IMR 3-42  
   specifying a language, IMR 3-41  
 fuzzy operator, ADD 2-36, IMR 4-16  
   about, ADD 2-9  
 fuzzy reads, SCN 24-3  
 fuzzy\_match attribute, IMR 3-41  
 fuzzy\_numresults attribute, IMR 3-41

fuzzy\_score attribute, IMR 3-41  
 FX format model modifier, SQL 2-55

## G

G number format element, SQL 2-44  
 gap sequences  
   applying the logs to standby database, ADD 12-20, ADD 12-27, SBY 3-12, SBY 5-13, SBY 5-20  
   causes of, SBY 3-5  
   copying the logs in, ADD 12-19, SBY 3-10, SBY 5-12  
   description, SBY 1-17  
   identifying the logs in, ADD 12-18, SBY 3-9, SBY 5-11, SBY 5-42  
   preventing, SBY 3-7  
 garbage collection, IMR 2-7, OID 2-30  
   in replication, OID 10-11  
 GATHER\_INDEX\_STATS procedure  
   in DBMS\_STATS package, STU 8-6  
 GATHER\_DATABASE\_STATS procedure  
   in DBMS\_STATS package, STU 8-6  
 GATHER\_SCHEMA\_STATS procedure  
   in DBMS\_STATS package, STU 8-6  
 GATHER\_TABLE\_STATS procedure  
   in DBMS\_STATS package, STU 8-6  
 GC\_DB\_LOCKS parameter, PSC A-8  
   adjusting after file operations, PSC A-20  
 GC\_DEFER\_TIME initialization parameter, SRF 1-39  
 GC\_DEFER\_TIME parameter, PSA 1-10  
   of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-138  
 GC\_FILES\_TO\_LOCKS initialization  
   parameter, SRF 1-40  
 GC\_FILES\_TO\_LOCKS parameter, DWG 18-44, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-10, PSA 3-9, PSA 7-7, PSA 7-10, PSC 5-20, PSC 5-31  
   1 to 1 examples, PSA 9-4  
   adding data files, PSA 9-8  
   adjusting after file operations, PSA 9-2, PSC A-20

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- associating PCM locks with extents, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
- default bucket, PSA 9-3
- fixed examples, PSA 9-4
- guidelines, PSA 9-5
- index data, PSA 7-14
- reducing false pings, PSA 9-12
- room for growth, PSA 9-6
- setting, PSA 9-2
- syntax, PSA 9-2
- GC\_FREELIST\_GROUPS parameter, PSC A-8, PSC A-11
- GC\_LATCHES initialization parameter: obsolete
- GC\_LATCHES parameter, PSC A-7
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- GC\_LCK\_PROCS initialization parameter: obsolete
- GC\_LCK\_PROCS parameter
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- GC\_RELEASABLE\_LOCKS initialization parameter, SRF 1-41
- GC\_RELEASABLE\_LOCKS parameter, PSA 1-10, PSC A-11
  - default, PSA 9-8
- GC\_ROLLBACK\_LOCKS initialization parameter, SRF 1-42
- GC\_ROLLBACK\_LOCKS parameter, DWG 18-45, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-10, PSA 9-3, PSA 9-9, PSC 7-7
  - default setting for, PSA 9-9
- GC\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS parameter, DWG 18-45, PSC A-8
  - number of distributed locks, PSC 7-7
- GC\_SAVE\_ROLLBACK\_LOCKS parameter, PSC 7-7, PSC A-8, PSC A-21
- GC\_SEGMENTS parameter, PSC A-8
- GC\_SORT\_LOCKS parameter, PSC A-23
- GC\_TABLESPACES parameter, PSC A-8
- General Inter-Orb Protocol
  - described, NET 3-16
  - presentation, NET 3-16
- general recovery clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-14
- General tab, from Create Job property sheet, PSG 7-21
- generate replication support, RAR 3-8
- generate(DTD, String) -
  - oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.generate(oracle.xml.classgen.DTD, java.lang.String), ARX 2-5
- generated XML, ADX 1-23, ADX 1-33, ADX 3-25
  - storage, ADX 1-27
- generating
  - replication support
    - procedural replication, REP 6-4
    - replication support and migration, MIG G-3, MIG G-9
  - generating lists using RMAN, RMN 1-24
  - generating reports, RMN 1-24, RMN 4-5
  - generating XML, ADX 4-17, ADX 4-30
  - generating XML documents, ADX 1-38
- generic connectivity
  - architecture, DDS 8-3
    - Oracle and non-Oracle on same machine, DDS 8-4
    - Oracle and non-Oracle on separate machines, DDS 8-3
  - configuration, DDS 8-6
  - creating initialization file, DDS 8-7
  - data dictionary
    - translation support, DDS C-2
  - datatype mapping, DDS 8-5
  - definition, DDS 1-6, DDS 8-2
  - DELETE statement, DDS 8-6
  - editing initialization file, DDS 8-7
  - error tracing, DDS A-5
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 6-6
  - INSERT statement, DDS 8-6
  - non-Oracle data dictionary access, DDS C-2
  - ODBC connectivity requirements, DDS 8-12
  - OLE DB (FS) connectivity requirements, DDS 8-15
    - interfaces, DDS 8-16
  - OLE DB (SQL) connectivity requirements, DDS 8-14
  - restrictions, DDS 8-5

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- setting parameters for ODBC source, DDS 8-9
- UNIX, DDS 8-10
- Windows NT, DDS 8-9
- setting parameters for OLE DB source, DDS 8-11
- SQL execution, DDS 8-5
- supported functions, DDS 8-6
- supported SQL syntax, DDS 8-5
- types of agents, DDS 8-2
- UPDATE statement, DDS 8-6
- GENERIC ENGINE (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- GENERIC LOADER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- GENERIC STOP LIST (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- GENERIC WORD LIST (pre 8.1), IMM 4-4
- GENXTB form
  - how to run, PC\_ 20-12
  - use with user exits, PC\_ 20-12
- GENXTB utility
  - how to run, PC\_ 20-13
  - use with user exits, PC\_ 20-13
- geographic
  - partitioning method, PSA 5-13
- German
  - alternate spelling attribute, IMR 3-33
  - alternate spelling conventions, IMR F-3
  - composite word indexing, IMR 3-33
  - fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40
  - index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-51
  - stemming, IMR 3-39
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-7
- German alternate spelling, IMM 1-6
- GET DESCRIPTOR statement, PC\_ 14-14, PCO F-52
- get\_host\_address()
  - function of UTL\_INADDR, SPR 62-2
- get\_raw(), get\_text(), get\_line()
  - as a function UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-11
- GET\_VALUE procedure, DDS 9-3, DDS 9-6, DDS 9-7
- getAttrDecls() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.getAttrDecls(), ARX 1-34
- getAttribute(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getAttribute(java.lang.String), ARX 1-94
- getAttributeNameFont() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getAttributeNameFont(), ARX 4-54, ARX 4-129
- getAttributeNameForeground() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getAttributeNameForeground(), ARX 4-54, ARX 4-129
- getAttributeNode(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getAttributeNode(java.lang.String), ARX 1-94
- getAttributes() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getAttributes(), ARX 1-95
- getAttributes() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getAttributes(), ARX 1-107
- getAttributeValueFont() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getAttributeValueFont(), ARX 4-54, ARX 4-129
- getAttributeValueForeground() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getAttributeValueForeground(), ARX 4-54, ARX 4-129
- getAttrPresence() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.getAttrPresence(), ARX 1-8
- getAttrType() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.getAttrType(), ARX 1-8
- getBackground() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getBackground(), ARX 4-55, ARX 4-129
- getCDATAFont() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getCDATAFont(), ARX 4-55, ARX 4-130
- getCDATAForeground() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getCDATAForeground(), ARX 4-55, ARX 4-130
- getChildNodes() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getChildNodes(), ARX 1-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

getChildNodes() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getChildNodes()  
     ), ARX 1-108  
 getChildrenByTagName(String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getChildrenBy  
     TagName(java.lang.String), ARX 1-95  
 getChildrenByTagName(String, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getChildrenBy  
     TagName(java.lang.String,  
     java.lang.String), ARX 1-95  
 getCipherSuite() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getCipherS  
     uite(), OAS F-39  
 getCipherSuite() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getCipherS  
     uite(), OAS F-54  
 getColumnNumber(int) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getCo  
     lumnNumber(int), ARX 1-119  
 getCommentDataFont() -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getCom  
     mentDataFont(), ARX 4-55, ARX 4-130  
 getCommentDataForeground() -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getCom  
     mentDataForeground(), ARX 4-55, ARX 4-130  
 getConnectionName() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getConnectio  
     nName(), ARX 3-24  
 getConnectionName() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getConn  
     ectionName(), ARX 3-31  
 getContentElements() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.getContentEl  
     ements(), ARX 1-34  
 getContentType() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.getContentTy  
     pe(), ARX 1-34  
 getCookie(String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getCo  
     okie(java.lang.String), ARX 3-49  
 getCreationTime() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getCreation  
     Time(), OAS F-39  
 getCreationTime() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getCreation  
     Time(), OAS F-54  
 getDefaultCipherSuites() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
     yImpl.getDefaultCipherSuites(), OAS F-36  
 getDefaultCipherSuites() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
     getDefaultCipherSuites(), OAS F-51  
 getDefaultValue() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.getDefaultValue()  
     , ARX 1-8  
 getDoctype() -  
     oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getDoctype(),  
     ARX 4-70, ARX 4-146  
 getDoctype() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.getDoctype(),  
     ARX 1-17  
 getDoctype() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getDoctyp  
     e(), ARX 1-75  
 getDocument() -  
     oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getDocument(),  
     ARX 4-7, ARX 4-71, ARX 4-146  
 getDocument() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.getDocument(  
     ), ARX 1-17  
 getDocumentElement() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getDocum  
     entElement(), ARX 1-76  
 getEditedText() -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getEdit  
     edText(), ARX 4-56, ARX 4-130  
 getElementDecls() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getElementDecls(),  
     ARX 1-26  
 getElementsByTagName(String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getElement  
     sByTagName(java.lang.String), ARX 1-76  
 getElementsByTagName(String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getElements

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- ByTagName(java.lang.String), ARX 1-96
- getElementsByTagName(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getElementsByTagName(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-96
- getEncoding() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getEncoding(), ARX 1-76
- getEntities() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getEntities(), ARX 1-26
- getEnumerationValues() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.getEnumerationValues(), ARX 1-8
- getErrorCode() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.getErrorCode(), ARX 9-20
- getErrorWriter() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getErrorWriter(), ARX 3-25
- getErrorWriter() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getErrorWriter(), ARX 3-31
- getException() -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorEvent.getException(), ARX 4-25, ARX 4-83, ARX 4-158
- getException() -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorEvent.getException(), ARX 4-43, ARX 4-99, ARX 4-174
- getException(int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getException(int), ARX 1-119
- getExpandedName() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName.getExpandedName(), ARX 1-39
- getExpandedName() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getExpandedName(), ARX 1-57
- getExpandedName() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getExpandedName(), ARX 1-96
- getExpandedName(int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getExpandedName(int), ARX 1-45
- getFirstChild() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getFirstChild(), ARX 1-108
- getHttpServletRequest() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getHttpServletRequest(), ARX 3-49
- getHttpServletResponse() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getHttpServletResponse(), ARX 3-49
- getIcon(int) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderBeanInfo.getIcon(int), ARX 4-19, ARX 4-81, ARX 4-156
- getIcon(int) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerBeanInfo.getIcon(int), ARX 4-41, ARX 4-97, ARX 4-172
- getIcon(int) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceViewBeanInfo.getIcon(int), ARX 4-66, ARX 4-140
- getIcon(int) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo.getIcon(int), ARX 4-115, ARX 4-190
- getIcon(int) -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeViewBeanInfo.getIcon(int), ARX 4-123, ARX 4-198, ARX 4-205
- getId() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getId(), OAS F-40
- getId() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getId(), OAS F-54
- getID() -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderEvent.getID(), ARX 4-28, ARX 4-86, ARX 4-161
- getId() -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getId(), ARX 4-7, ARX 4-71, ARX 4-146
- getId() -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent.getID(), ARX 4-46, ARX 4-102, ARX 4-177
- getId() -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.getId(), ARX 4-36, ARX 4-93, ARX 4-168

getImplementation() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getImplementation(), ARX 1-77

getInternalObj() -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getInternalObj(), ARX 9-12

getJDBCConnection() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getJDBCConnection(), ARX 3-25

getJDBCConnection() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getJDBCConnection(), ARX 3-32

getJTextPane() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getJTextPane(), ARX 4-56, ARX 4-131

getLastAccessedTime() -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getLastAccessedTime(), OAS F-40

getLastAccessedTime() -  
oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getLastAccessedTime(), OAS F-54

getLastChild() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getLastChild(), ARX 1-108

getLength() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getLength(), ARX 1-45

getLineNumber(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getLineNumber(int), ARX 1-119

getLocalName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName.getLocalName(), ARX 1-39

getLocalName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getLocalName(), ARX 1-57

getLocalName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getLocalName(), ARX 1-97

getLocalName(int) -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getLocalName(int), ARX 1-45

getMessage() -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorEvent.getMessage(), ARX 4-25, ARX 4-83, ARX 4-158

getMessage() -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorEvent.getMessage(), ARX 4-43, ARX 4-99, ARX 4-174

getMessage(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getMessage(int), ARX 1-119

getMessageType(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getMessageType(int), ARX 1-120

getMinimumSize() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getMinimumSize(), ARX 4-56, ARX 4-131

GETMISSES column  
in V\$ROWCACHE table, STU 19-22

getName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getName(), ARX 1-27

getName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getName(), ARX 1-58

getName(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getName(int), ARX 1-46

getNameSize() -  
oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.getNameSize(), ARX 4-107, ARX 4-182

getNamespace() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName.getNamespace(), ARX 1-39

getNamespace() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getNamespace(), ARX 1-58

getNamespace() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getNamespace(), ARX 1-97

getNamespace(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getNamespac

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



e(int), ARX 1-46  
 getNegotiatedProtocolVersion() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getNegotiatedProtocolVersion(), OAS F-40  
 getNextSibling() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getNextSibling(), ARX 1-109  
 getNodeAtOffset(int) -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getNodeAtOffset(int), ARX 4-56, ARX 4-131  
 getNodeName() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getNodeName(), ARX 1-109  
 getNodeTypeInfo() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getNodeTypeInfo(), ARX 1-109  
 getNodeValue(), ADX 24-43  
 getNodeValue() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getNodeValue(), ARX 1-58  
 getNodeValue() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getNodeValue(), ARX 1-109  
 getNodeValue() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLText.getNodeValue(), ARX 1-132  
 getNotations() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getNotations(), ARX 1-27  
 getNumMessages() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getNumMessages(), ARX 1-120  
 getOwnerDocument() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getOwnerDocument(), ARX 1-77  
 getOwnerDocument() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getOwnerDocument(), ARX 1-110  
 getPageEncoding() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getPageEncoding(), ARX 3-25  
 getPageEncoding() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getPageEncoding(), ARX 3-32  
 getParameter(String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getParameter(java.lang.String), ARX 3-25  
 getParameter(String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getParameter(java.lang.String), ARX 3-32  
 getParameter(String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getParameter(java.lang.String), ARX 3-49  
 getParentException() -  
     oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.getParentException(), ARX 9-20  
 getParentNode() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getParentNode(), ARX 1-59  
 getParentNode() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment.getParentNode(), ARX 1-84  
 getParentNode() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getParentNode(), ARX 1-110  
 getParseTree() -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.getParseTree(), ARX 1-34  
 getPCDATAFont() -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPCDATAFont(), ARX 4-57, ARX 4-131  
 getPCDATAForeground() -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPCDATAForeground(), ARX 4-57, ARX 4-132  
 getPeerCertificateChain() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getPeerCertificateChain(), OAS F-40  
 getPeerCertificateChain() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getPeerCertificateChain(), OAS F-54  
 getPeerHost() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getPeerHost(), OAS F-41  
 getPeerHost() -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

oracle.security.ssl.SSLSession.getPeerHost(), OAS F-54

getPeerRawCertificateChain() -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getPeerRawCertificateChain(), OAS F-41

getPIDataFont() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPIDataFont(), ARX 4-57, ARX 4-132

getPIDataForeground() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPIDataForeground(), ARX 4-57, ARX 4-132

getPINameFont() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPINameFont(), ARX 4-57, ARX 4-132

getPINameForeground() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getPINameForeground(), ARX 4-58, ARX 4-132

getPostedDocument() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getPostedDocument(), ARX 3-25

getPostedDocument() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getPostedDocument(), ARX 3-32

getPostedDocument() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getPostedDocument(), ARX 3-49

getPreferredSize() -  
oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeView.getPreferredSize(), ARX 4-120, ARX 4-195, ARX 4-202

getPrefix() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName.getPrefix(), ARX 1-39

getPrefix() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getPrefix(), ARX 1-59

getPrefix() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getPrefix(), ARX 1-97

getPrefix(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getPrefix(int), ARX 1-47

getPreviousSibling() -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.getPreviousSibling(), ARX 1-111

getPropertyDescriptors() -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderBeanInfo.getPropertyDescriptors(), ARX 4-19, ARX 4-81, ARX 4-156

getPropertyDescriptors() -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerBeanInfo.getPropertyDescriptors(), ARX 4-41, ARX 4-97, ARX 4-172

getPropertyDescriptors() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceViewBeanInfo.getPropertyDescriptors(), ARX 4-66, ARX 4-141

getPropertyDescriptors() -  
oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo.getPropertyDescriptors(), ARX 4-115, ARX 4-190

getPropertyDescriptors() -  
oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeViewBeanInfo.getPropertyDescriptors(), ARX 4-123, ARX 4-198, ARX 4-205

getPublicId() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getPublicId(), ARX 1-27

getPublicId(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getPublicId(int), ARX 1-120

getQualifiedName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName.getQualifiedName(), ARX 1-40

getQualifiedName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getQualifiedName(), ARX 1-59

getQualifiedName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getQualifiedName(), ARX 1-97

getQualifiedName(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getQualifiedName(int), ARX 1-47

getReleaseVersion() -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getReleaseVersion()

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- n(), ARX 4-7, ARX 4-71, ARX 4-146
- getReleaseVersion() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.getReleaseVersion(), ARX 1-122
- getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument(), ARX 3-25
- getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument(), ARX 3-32
- getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getRequestParamsAsXMLDocument(), ARX 3-49
- getRequestType() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getRequestType(), ARX 3-25
- getRequestType() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getRequestType(), ARX 3-49
- getResource() -
  - oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager.getResource(), ARX 4-32, ARX 4-90, ARX 4-165
- getResult() -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getResult(), ARX 4-71, ARX 4-146
- getResult() -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.getResult(), ARX 4-36, ARX 4-93, ARX 4-168
- GETS column
  - in V\$ROWCACHE table, STU 19-22
- getServletInfo() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.getServletInfo(), ARX 3-46
- getSessionContext() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getSessionContext(), OAS F-41
- getSessionContext() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getSessionContext(), OAS F-54
- getSourceDocumentURI() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getSourceDocumentURI(), ARX 3-25
- getSourceDocumentURI() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getSourceDocumentURI(), ARX 3-32
- getSpecified() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getSpecified(), ARX 1-60
- getStandalone() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getStandalone(), ARX 1-77
- getString() method, NLS 6-8
- getString(int) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.getString(int), ARX 3-11
- getStringWithReplacement() method, NLS 6-8
- getStructVal(Node, OracleColumnName) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.getStructVal(org.w3c.dom.Node, oracle.xml.sql.name.OracleColumnName), ARX 9-5
- getStylesheetParameter(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getStylesheetParameter(java.lang.String), ARX 3-26
- getStylesheetParameter(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getStylesheetParameter(java.lang.String), ARX 3-33
- getStylesheetParameters() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getStylesheetParameters(), ARX 3-26
- getStylesheetParameters() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getStylesheetParameters(), ARX 3-33
- getStylesheetURI() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getStylesheetURI(), ARX 3-26
- getStylesheetURI() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getStylesheetURI(), ARX 3-33
- getSupportedCipherSuites() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl.getSupportedCipherSuites(), OAS F-36
- getSupportedCipherSuites() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.getSupportedCipherSuites(), OAS F-51

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- getSymbolFont() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getSymbolFont(), ARX 4-58, ARX 4-133
- getSymbolForeground() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getSymbolForeground(), ARX 4-58, ARX 4-133
- getSystemId() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.getSystemId(), ARX 1-27
- getSystemId(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.getSystemId(int), ARX 1-120
- getTagFont() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getTagFont(), ARX 4-58, ARX 4-133
- getTagForeground() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getTagForeground(), ARX 4-58, ARX 4-133
- getTagName() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.getTagName(), ARX 1-98
- getTarget() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLPI.getTarget(), ARX 1-129
- getText() -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.getText(), ARX 4-59, ARX 4-133
- getType(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getType(int), ARX 1-47
- getType(String) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getType(java.lang.String), ARX 1-47
- getUserAgent() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getUserAgent(), ARX 3-26
- getUserAgent() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getUserAgent(), ARX 3-33
- getUserAgent() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.getUserAgent(), ARX 3-50
- getValidationMode() -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.getValidationMode(), ARX 4-8, ARX 4-71, ARX 4-146
- getValidationMode() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.getValidationMode(), ARX 1-122
- getValue() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.getValue(), ARX 1-60
- getValue(int) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getValue(int), ARX 1-48
- getValue(String) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getValue(java.lang.String), OAS F-41
- getValue(String) -  
oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getValue(java.lang.String), OAS F-54
- getValue(String) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList.getValue(java.lang.String), ARX 1-48
- getValueNames() -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.getValueNames(), OAS F-42
- getValueNames() -  
oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.getValueNames(), OAS F-54
- getVersion() -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.getVersion(), ARX 1-77
- getWriter() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getWriter(), ARX 3-26
- getWriter() -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getWriter(), ARX 3-33
- getXML, ADX 4-17
- getXMLData(Connection, String, String) -  
oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.getXMLData(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 4-107, ARX 4-182
- getXMLDOM() -

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLDOM(), ARX 9-12
- getXMLDOM(Node, int) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLDOM(oracle.xml.sql.query.Node, int), ARX 9-12
- getXMLErrorString() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.getXMLErrorString(), ARX 9-20
- getXMLMetaData(int, boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLMetaData(int, boolean), ARX 9-13
- getXMLMetaData(int, boolean, OracleXMLDocGen) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLMetaData(int, boolean, oracle.xml.sql.docgen.OracleXMLDocGen), ARX 9-13
- getXMLNames(Connection, String) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.getXMLNames(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 4-108, ARX 4-183
- getXMLSQLExceptionString() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.getXMLSQLExceptionString(), ARX 9-20
- getXMLString() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLString(), ARX 9-13
- getXMLString(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLString(boolean), ARX 9-13
- getXMLString(Node) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLString(oracle.xml.sql.query.Node), ARX 9-13
- getXMLString(Node, int) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.getXMLString(oracle.xml.sql.query.Node, int), ARX 9-13
- getXMLTableNames(Connection, String) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.getXMLTableNames(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 4-108, ARX 4-183
- getXSQLConnection() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.getXSQLConnection(), ARX 3-26
- getXSQLConnection() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.getXSQLConnection(), ARX 3-34
- gigabyte, PLS 2-22
- GIOP
  - described, NET 3-16
  - presentation, NET 3-16
- Gist
  - example, IMR 8-8
  - generating, IMR 8-5
- gist
  - generating, ADD 2-59
- GIST procedure, IMM 7-5, IMM 7-8, IMR 8-5
  - example, ADD 2-62, IMM 7-9, IMR 8-8
  - result table, IMR B-8
  - updated syntax, ADD 2-59
- Gist table, IMM 7-9
  - example, IMR 8-8
  - structure, IMR B-8
- Gists
  - 8.1, IMM 7-8
  - overview of differences, IMM 7-5
  - pre-8.1, IMM 7-7
- global
  - indexes, DWG 6-6, DWG 18-55
  - striping, DWG 4-5
- global authentication and authorization, SAD 22-11
- global cache
  - coherence, measuring, PSA 11-9
  - lock allocation, PSA 6-16
  - synchronization and block classes, PSA 6-9
- global cache control parameters, SRF 1-10
- global cache cr block log flush time, PSA 12-15
- global cache cr block log flushes, PSA 12-14
- global cache cr block receive time, PSA 12-14
- global cache cr block send time, PSA 12-14
- global cache cr block serve time, PSA 12-14
- global cache cr blocks received, PSA 12-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- global cache cr blocks served, PSA 12-14
- global cache cr timeouts, PSA 12-14
- global cache freelist waits, PSA 9-8
- global cache parameters, PSA 1-9
- global cache statistics
  - analyzing, PSA 12-11
- GLOBAL clause
  - forcing a checkpoint, PSA 13-14
- global constant parameter
  - rollback segments, SRF 1-42
  - same for all instances, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-10
- global constant parameters
  - and non-PCM locks, PSC 4-9
  - list of, PSA 1-9
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-7
- global coordinators, DDS 4-7
  - distributed transactions, DDS 4-7
- global database consistency
  - distributed databases and, DDS 4-15
- global database link qualifiers, NET 6-68
- global database links, DDS 1-16, NET 4-15, NET 6-68
  - adding link qualifiers, NET 6-70
  - creating, DDS 2-11
  - registering with Oracle Names, NET 6-69
- global database name, PSG 1-2, PSG 3-4, PSG 3-27, SAD 2-20
  - configuring on the listener, NET 7-13, NET C-51
  - defined, NET 6-3
  - described, NET 7-13, NET C-51
- Global Database Name field in Net8
  - Assistant, NET 7-13, NET 8-9, NET 8-52
- global database names
  - changing the domain, DDS 2-4
  - database links, DDS 1-13
  - distributed databases
    - how they are formed, DDS 2-2
  - enforcing for database links, DDS 1-15
  - enforcing global naming, DDS 2-3
  - impact of changing, DDS 1-42
  - querying, DDS 2-4
  - shared pool and, SCN 7-12

- Global Directory Service (GDS), OAS 12-5
- global dynamic performance view, PSC A-9
- GLOBAL hint, PSA 12-10
- global hints, STU 7-37
- global indexes
  - partitioning, SCN 11-31
  - managing partitions, SCN 11-32, SCN 11-60
  - summary of index types, SCN 11-33
- global lock statistics
  - analyzing, PSA 12-15
- global locks, PSC 4-4
  - modes, PSC 4-12
- global naming, SCN 30-15
- global object names
  - database links, DDS 1-36
  - distributed databases, DDS 2-2
- GLOBAL option
  - forcing a checkpoint, PSA 4-7
  - verifying access to files, PSC 7-2
- GLOBAL PARTITION BY RANGE clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-67
- GLOBAL QUERY REWRITE system
  - privilege, SQL 11-39, SQL 11-40, SQL 11-42
- global roles, OAS 17-8, GTK 2-9, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9
- global schema object names, SCN 1-28
- GLOBAL TEMPORARY clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-17
- global transactions, OCI 8-4
- global user
  - current user links, SCN 17-22
- global users, DDS 2-37, SAD 22-11, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101
  - distributed systems
    - schema-dependent, DDS 1-27
    - schema-independent, DDS 1-28
  - downgrading, MIG 13-5, MIG 13-45
- global VS view tables, PSG 6-1, PSG 8-3
- global work ratios
  - measuring, PSA 11-11
- GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter, NET 7-13, NET C-51, PSG 3-15, MIG F-15

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- GLOBAL\_NAME parameter, NET 8-9, NET 8-52, NET C-45
- GLOBAL\_NAME view, SRF 2-146
  - using to determine global database name, DDS 2-4
- GLOBAL\_NAMES initialization parameter, DDS 1-15, RAR 1-4, REP 7-3, SCN 30-15, SRF 1-43
- GLOBAL\_NAMES parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-111
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-138
- globally partitioned indexes, SQL 9-67, SQL 9-68
- globals
  - naming conventions, DCI 5-3
- Glossary, ADX Glossary-1
- glossary. *See* terminology
- GMS
  - removed for 8.1, PSC A-4
- goals for tuning, STU 1-9, STU 2-14
- golden rule
  - of backup and recovery, SBR 3-2
- GOTO action
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-25
  - of WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119, PCO 8-16, PCO F-93
  - result of, PC\_ 9-25
- GOTO statement, PLS 3-16
  - label, PLS 3-16
  - misuse, PLS 3-18
  - restriction, PLS 6-17
  - syntax, PLS 11-89
- GRANT ANY PRIVILEGE system privilege, SCN 27-3, SQL 11-44
- GRANT ANY ROLE system privilege, SQL 11-41
- GRANT command
  - ADMIN OPTION, ADG 11-28
  - effective time, ADG 11-34
  - last DDL time, ADG 11-33
  - object privileges, ADG 11-21, ADG 11-30
  - system privileges, ADG 11-28
- GRANT CONNECT THROUGH clause
  - for multi-tier authorization, SAD 22-14
  - of ALTER USER, SQL 8-90, SQL 8-91
- GRANT OPTION, ADG 11-30
  - about, SAD 23-12
  - revoking, SAD 23-14
- GRANT option for EXECUTE privilege, ADO 2-11
- GRANT statement, SCN 15-5
  - ADMIN option, SAD 23-11
  - GRANT option, SAD 23-12
  - locks, SCN 24-30
  - object privileges, SAD 23-11
  - SYSOPER/SYSDBA privileges, SAD 1-13
  - system privileges and roles, SAD 23-10
  - when takes effect, SAD 23-17
- Grant System Privilege, ADQ 9-42
- granted queue, PSC 5-28, PSC 5-30
- grantee event attribute, ADG 13-3
- granting
  - access, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
  - entry-level access
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-33
  - execute user-defined type, ADO 2-11
  - privileges and roles, SCN 27-3
  - roles, ADG 11-28
  - system privileges, ADG 11-28, ADG 11-29
- granting privileges and roles
  - listing grants, SAD 23-22
  - SYSOPER/SYSDBA privileges, SAD 1-13
- granting roles, IMM 3-4
- GRANTS
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-21
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-22
- grants
  - exporting, SUT 1-21
  - importing, SUT 2-12, SUT 2-22
- granules, DWG 5-3
  - block range, DWG 5-3
  - partition, DWG 5-4
- GRAPHIC datatype, SUT 5-59
  - EXTERNAL format
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-66
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-66
- GRAPHIC datatype (SQL/DS or DB2), SQL 2-24

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

GRAPHIC EXTERNAL datatype, SUT 5-59  
 Greater or Equal filter, in Oracle Directory  
     Manager, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID  
     9-26  
 greater than or equal to tests, SQL 3-6  
 greater than tests, SQL 3-6  
 GREATEST function, SQL 4-40  
 GREATEST\_LB function  
     desupported, MIG 9-30  
 group  
     MAXLOGFILES, PSA 3-3  
     redo log files, PSA 3-3, PSA 3-8  
 group attributes, default, LEG 4-8, LEG 4-10  
 GROUP BY clause, PLS 5-3  
     CUBE extension of, SQL 11-100  
     decreasing demand for, DWG 18-39  
     NOSORT clause, STU 20-39  
     of SELECT, SQL 11-99  
     of SELECT and subqueries, SQL 11-91  
     optimizing views, STU 4-78  
     ROLLUP extension of, SQL 11-100  
     temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-12  
 GROUP clause, PSA 13-5  
 group commits, SCN 8-10  
 group comparison conditions, SQL 5-18  
 group entries, OID 2-6  
     adding, OID 7-9  
     creating  
         using ldapmodify, OID A-15  
         using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-9  
     creating, using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15  
 group items  
     allowed as host variables, PCO 4-21  
     implicit VARCHAR, PCO 4-27  
 Group Items as host variables, PCO A-4  
 Group Membership Services, PSC A-10  
     removed for 8.1, PSC A-4  
 Group Membership Services (GMS), GTK 3-62  
 group owner  
     snapshot groups, REP 3-24  
 group separator, NLS 2-21  
     default, NLS 2-10

NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS  
     parameter, NLS 2-21  
 group-based locking, PSC 5-33  
 grouping  
     compatibility check, DWG 19-18  
     conditions, DWG 19-30  
 GROUPING aggregate function, PLS 5-3  
 GROUPING function, DWG 17-15, SQL 4-41  
     when to use, DWG 17-18  
 Grouping, Message, ADQ 12-66  
 groupOfNames object class, OID 7-9  
 groupOfUniqueNames, OID 7-9  
 groupOfUniqueNames object class, OID 7-9  
 groups  
     archived redo log, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7  
     granting access to by using Oracle Directory  
         Manager, OID 9-23, OID 9-28  
     online redo log, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7  
     privilege, OID 9-4  
     redo log files, PSC 7-4  
         LOG\_FILES initialization parameter, SAD  
         6-10  
     unique numbers, PSC 7-5  
 VSLOGFILE, PSC 7-5  
 groups, instance, SCN 23-19  
 growth  
     accommodating with more instances, PSA 5-17  
     room for, PSA 9-6  
 GTRID. See transaction identifier  
 guess, PLS 2-18  
 guesses in logical rowids, SCN 12-21  
     staleness, SCN 12-22  
     statistics for, SCN 12-22  
 guest user  
     definition, OID 5-20  
     managing user name and password, OID 5-20  
 GUI, PSG 6-12  
 GUI, LSM  
     Clients Window on UNIX, LEG 2-21  
     Devices Window on UNIX, LEG 3-4  
     Devices Window on Windows NT, LEG 3-6  
     Edit client Dialog Box on Windows, LEG 2-23

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- Edit Group Dialog Box on Windows, LEG 4-8, LEG 4-10
  - Groups Window on UNIX, LEG 4-8
  - labeling a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-14, LEG 3-18
  - labeling a volume on Windows, LEG 3-15, LEG 3-18
  - messages display on UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - mounting a volume on UNIX, LEG 3-16
  - mounting a volume on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - overview, LEG 2-10
  - Pending Messages Window, LEG 3-21
  - Server Window on UNIX, LEG 2-24
  - Sessions display on UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - Set Up Server Dialog Box on Windows, LEG 2-25
  - UNIX, LEG 2-11
  - Volumes Window, LEG 3-20
  - Windows NT
    - running, LEG 2-13, LEG 2-14, LEG 2-16
    - TCP/IP requirements, LEG 2-13
  - GUI, Oracle
    - Oracle Enterprise Manager, LEG 4-5
  - gui\_components.xml, ADX 11-22
  - guidelines
    - backups
      - distributed database constraints, SBR 3-9
      - Export utility, SBR 3-10
      - frequency, SBR 3-6
      - multiplexing files, SBR 3-6
      - often-used tablespaces, SBR 3-7
      - storing old backups, SBR 3-8
      - structural changes, SBR 3-7
      - testing strategies, SBR 3-12
      - unrecoverable operations, SBR 3-8
      - whole database backups after OPEN RESETLOGS, SBR 3-8
    - datatype equivalencing, PCO 4-48
    - dynamic SQL, PCO 9-7
    - for adding attributes, OID 6-16
    - for deleting attributes, OID 6-17
    - for dynamic SQL, PC\_ 13-6
    - for modifying attributes, OID 6-16
    - for separate precompilations, PC\_ 2-16
    - for the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-29
    - for transactions, PC\_ 3-27
    - for user exits, PC\_ 20-13
    - separate precompilation, PCO 2-26
    - transaction, PCO 3-24
  - GV\$ view, PSC A-9
  - GV\$ views
    - for parallel servers, SRF 3-2
  - GV\$CACHE view, PSA 12-9
  - GV\$CLASS\_PING view, PSA 12-9
  - GV\$DBLINK view, DDS 2-24
  - GV\$FILE\_PING view, PSA 12-9
  - GV\$FILESTAT view, DWG 18-70, PSG 8-11, PSG 8-12, PSG 8-13
  - GV\$LIBRARYCACHE view, PSA 12-9
  - GV\$LICENSE view, PSG 8-16, PSG 8-17, PSG 8-18, PSG 8-19
  - GV\$LOCK\_ACTIVITY view, PSG 8-14
  - GV\$PARAMETER view, PSA 2-5
  - GV\$PING view, PSA 12-9, PSG 8-7, PSG 8-8, PSG 8-10
  - GV\$PROCESS view, PSG 8-15
  - GV\$PX\_PROCESS view, PSA 2-6
  - GV\$PX\_PROCESS\_SYSSTAT view, PSA 2-6
  - GV\$PX\_SESSION view, PSA 2-6
  - GV\$PX\_SESSSTAT view, PSA 2-6
  - GV\$ROWCACHE view, PSA 12-9
  - GV\$SESSION view, PSG 8-15
- ## H
- 
- handle attributes, OCI 2-13
    - reading, OCI 2-13
    - setting, OCI 2-13
  - handle functions, OCI 15-27
  - handleAction(Node) -
    - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandler.handleAction(oracle.xml.xsql.Node), ARX 3-14
  - handlers, exception, PLS 6-2
  - handles, OCI 2-6

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

## H

- advantages of, OCI 2-8
  - allocating, OCI 2-7, OCI 2-22
  - bind handle, OCI 2-10
  - C datatypes, OCI 2-6
  - child freed when parent freed, OCI 2-7
  - define handle, OCI 2-10
  - describe handle, OCI 2-11
  - direct path, OCI 2-12
  - environment handle, OCI 2-8
  - error handle, OCI 2-9
  - freeing, OCI 2-7
  - hierarchy of, OCI 2-8
  - process, OCI 2-13
  - process attributes, OCI A-50
  - server handle, OCI 2-9
  - service context handle, OCI 2-9
  - statement handle, OCI 2-10
  - subscription, OCI 2-12, OCI 9-33
  - transaction handle, OCI 2-10
  - types, OCI 2-6
  - user session handle, OCI 2-9
  - handles for SQL statements, SCN 1-15, SCN 7-9
  - handling exceptions, PLS 6-1
    - raised in declaration, PLS 6-16
    - raised in handler, PLS 6-17
    - using OTHERS handler, PLS 6-15
  - handling of nulls, PLS 2-49
  - handshake
    - SSL, OAS 9-6
  - HandWeb, ADX 13-3
  - hardware
    - evaluating, SAD 1-18
    - for parallel processing, PSC 2-1
    - requirements, PSC 3-2
    - scalability, PSC 8-11
  - hardware failures, SBR 1-12
  - hardware requirements, IMM 2-6, PSG 2-2
  - hardware-based connection redirection, OID 16-7
  - hasChildNodes() -
    - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.hasChildNodes(), A RX 1-28
  - hasChildNodes() -
    - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.hasChildNodes(), ARX 1-111
  - hash
    - distribution value, STU 5-8
    - used by the Biometric Authentication Adapter, OAS 8-3
    - used in the Biometric Authentication Service, OAS 8-2
  - hash areas, DWG 18-35, STU 2-12
  - hash cluster
    - free lists, PSC A-22
  - hash clusters, PSA 8-5, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-54
    - advantages and disadvantages, SAD 17-2 to SAD 17-3
    - allocation of space for, SCN 10-59
    - altering, SAD 17-9
    - choosing key, SAD 17-5
    - collision resolution, SCN 10-57
    - contrasted with index, SCN 10-55
    - contrasted with index clusters, SAD 17-2
    - controlling space use of, SAD 17-5
    - creating, SAD 17-4, SQL 9-7
    - dropping, SAD 17-9
    - estimating storage, SAD 17-8
    - examples, SAD 17-7
  - hash function, SAD 17-2, SAD 17-3, SAD 17-4, SAD 17-6
  - HASH IS option, SAD 17-4, SAD 17-6
  - HASHKEYS option, SAD 17-4, SAD 17-7
  - how to use, ADG 5-19 to ADG 5-20
  - overview of, SCN 1-28
  - root blocks, SCN 10-59
  - scans of, STU 4-22, STU 4-36, STU 4-38
  - single-table, SAD 17-5
  - single-table hash clusters, SCN 10-61
  - single-table, creating, SQL 9-8
  - single-table-only, GTK 3-26
  - SIZE option, SAD 17-6
  - specifying hash function for, SQL 9-8
  - storage of, SCN 10-55
- hash functions
  - for hash cluster, SAD 17-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- HASH hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-11
- HASH IS clause
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-8
- hash join, STU 4-53
  - HASH\_AREA\_SIZE parameter, STU 4-54
  - HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT parameter, STU 4-54
  - index join, STU 4-24
- hash joins, DWG 18-19, DWG 18-35
- hash partition
  - adding, SQL 8-47
- hash partitioning, DWG 5-5, GTK 3-46, PSA 5-15, SAD 15-5
- hash partitioning clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-15, SQL 10-35
- hash partitions, STU 5-14
  - examples of, STU 5-14
- HASH\_AJ hint, SQL 2-72, STU 4-61, STU 7-22, STU 7-23
- HASH\_AREA\_SIZE initialization parameter, SRF 1-43
- HASH\_AREA\_SIZE parameter, DWG 18-39, STU 4-29, STU 4-54
  - and parallel execution, DWG 18-18, DWG 18-19
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-111
  - relationship to memory, DWG 18-38
- HASH\_JOIN\_ENABLED initialization parameter, SRF 1-44
- HASH\_JOIN\_ENABLED parameter, STU 4-29, STU 4-53
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-111
- HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT initialization parameter, SRF 1-44
- HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT parameter, DWG 18-26, STU 4-30, STU 4-54
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-111
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-139
- HASH\_SJ hint, STU 4-62, STU 7-23
- hashed locks
  - when to use, PSC 5-32
- hashed PCM locks, PSC 5-4
- hashing, STU 12-26
  - static, lock mastering scheme, PSC 3-5
- HASHKEYS clause
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-7
- HASHKEYS parameter, SCN 10-57, SCN 10-61
  - CREATE CLUSTER statement, STU 12-27
- HAVING condition
  - of GROUP BY clause, SQL 11-100
- header
  - blocks, user undo segments, PSA 7-6
  - rollback segment, PSA 3-6
  - segment, PSA 3-6
- HEADER precompiler option, PC\_ 5-36, PC\_ 10-23
- headers
  - of data blocks, SCN 4-4
  - of row pieces, SCN 10-5
- HEADERS, optional, PCO A-3
- heap, PCO 8-25
  - definition of, PC\_ 9-38
- heap memory
  - allocating cursor variables, PCO 6-32
- heap tables, PCO 4-32
- heap-organized tables
  - creating, SQL 10-7
- heavy trace debugging, OID 5-24
- helo()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-5
- help
  - Field Help, LEG 1-14
  - How Do I Help, LEG 1-14
  - UNIX, LEG 1-11
  - UNIX online manual pages, LEG 1-12
  - What Is This Help, LEG 1-14
  - Windows Command Line Utilities, LSM, LEG 1-14
  - Windows NT online help, LEG 1-13
- Help button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- HELP command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-82
  - of LSNRCTL, NET A-7
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-36
- Help menu item, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- HELP parameter
  - Export, SUT 1-11, SUT 1-21
  - Import, SUT 2-8, SUT 2-22
- help parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-18
- heterogeneous data access technologies, OIS 1-34
- heterogeneous distributed systems
  - accessing, DDS 7-2
  - definition, DDS 1-5
- Heterogeneous Services
  - agent registration, DDS 7-5
    - avoiding configuration mismatches, DDS 7-6
    - disabling, DDS 7-9
    - enabling, DDS 7-5
  - agents, DDS 6-3, DDS 6-5, SRF 1-45
    - compatibility, MIG 9-46
    - interoperability, MIG 9-46
    - multithreaded, MIG 9-46
    - self-registration, DDS 7-7
  - application development, DDS 9-1, DDS 9-2
    - controlling array fetches between non-Oracle server and agent, DDS 9-11
    - controlling array fetches between Oracle server and agent, DDS 9-11
    - controlling reblocking of array fetches, DDS 9-11
  - DBMS\_HS\_PASSTHOUGH package, DDS 9-2
  - locking behavior of non-Oracle systems, DDS 9-12
  - pass-through SQL, DDS 9-2
  - using bulk fetches, DDS 9-9
  - using OCI for bulk fetches, DDS 9-10
- configuring connections to, NET 8-49
- creating database links, DDS 7-4
- data dictionary, DDS 6-6
  - classes and instances, DDS 6-7
- data dictionary views, DDS 7-9, DDS B-1
  - types, DDS 7-9
  - understanding sources, DDS 7-11
  - using general views, DDS 7-11
  - using SQL service views, DDS 7-13
  - using transaction service views, DDS 7-12
- database links to non-Oracle systems, DDS 6-2
- DBMS\_HS package
  - using to specify initialization parameters, DDS 7-17
  - using to unspecify initialization parameters, DDS 7-18
- defining maximum number of open cursors, DDS A-8
- described, NET 8-49
- dynamic performance views, DDS 7-15
  - VSHS\_AGENT view, DDS 7-15
  - VSHS\_SESSION view, DDS 7-16
- features, DDS 1-6
- generic connectivity
  - architecture, DDS 8-3
  - creating initialization file, DDS 8-7
  - datatype mapping, DDS 8-5
  - definition, DDS 8-2
  - editing initialization file, DDS 8-7
  - non-Oracle data dictionary access, DDS C-2
  - ODBC connectivity requirements, DDS 8-12
  - OLE DB (FS) connectivity
    - requirements, DDS 8-15
  - OLE DB (FS) interfaces, DDS 8-16
  - OLE DB (SQL) connectivity
    - requirements, DDS 8-14
  - restrictions, DDS 8-5
  - setting parameters for ODBC source, DDS 8-9
  - setting parameters for OLE DB source, DDS 8-11
  - SQL execution, DDS 8-5
  - supported functions, DDS 8-6
  - supported SQL syntax, DDS 8-5
  - supported tables, DDS C-3
  - types of agents, DDS 8-2
- initialization parameters
  - specifying, DDS 7-17
  - unspecifying, DDS 7-18
- installing data dictionary, DDS 7-2
- locking behavior of non-Oracle systems, DDS

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 9-12
- optimizing data transfer, DDS A-9
- overview, DDS 1-5, DDS 6-2
- parameters, SRF 1-11
- process architecture, DDS 6-4, DDS 6-5
- setting global name, DDS A-3
- setting up access using transparent gateway, DDS 7-2
- setting up environment, DDS 7-2
- specifying cache high water mark, DDS A-3
- specifying cache size, DDS A-9
- specifying commit point strength, DDS A-2
- specifying domain, DDS A-2
- specifying instance identifier, DDS A-3
- SQL service, DDS 6-4
- testing connections, DDS 7-4
- transaction service, DDS 6-3
- tuning internal data buffering, DDS A-10
- types, DDS 6-3
- heterogeneous services, SCN 30-5
  - agent self-registration, GTK 3-67
  - agent shared library, GTK 3-67
  - fixed views, GTK 3-67
- hexadecimal string
  - passing to DBMS\_LOB.WRITE(), ADL 9-202, ADL 10-152
- hexadecimal strings
  - as part of a field comparison, SUT 5-15
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
- hexadecimal value
  - returning, SQL 2-46
- HEXTORAW function, ADG 3-25, SCN 12-24, SQL 2-32, SQL 4-42
- HFEEDBACK procedure, IMR 10-9
  - example, IMR 10-10
  - result table, IMR B-5
- HFILE OTT parameter, OCI 14-26, PC\_ 19-29
- HH date format element, SQL 2-49
- HH12 date format element, SQL 2-49
- HH24 date format element, SQL 2-49
- HI\_SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-45
- HI\_SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS
  - parameter, SCN 7-14
- hidden declarations, PLS 8-3
- hiding PL/SQL code, ADG 9-28
- hierarchical Information, OIS 9-8
- hierarchical naming model
  - described, NET 4-17
  - diagram, NET 4-17
- hierarchical queries, SQL 2-62, SQL 5-22, SQL 11-98
  - child nodes of, SQL 2-62
  - child rows of, SQL 5-22
  - illustrated, SQL 2-63
  - leaf nodes of, SQL 2-62
  - parent nodes of, SQL 2-62
  - parent rows of, SQL 5-22
- hierarchical query clause
  - of SELECT and subqueries, SQL 11-91
- hierarchical query feedback, IMM 1-4
- hierarchical query feedback information
  - generating, IMR 10-9
- hierarchical relationships
  - in thesaurus import file, IMR D-8
- hierarchies, DWG 9-3, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - adding to a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - drilling across, DWG 9-5
  - dropping from a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - how used, DWG 2-6
  - join key, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - levels, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
  - multiple, DWG 9-8
  - of dimensions, defining, SQL 9-36
  - overview, DWG 2-6
  - rolling up and drilling down, DWG 9-3
- hierarchy
  - naming, OIS 9-7
- HIERARCHY clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-34
  - of CREATE DIMENSION, SQL 9-36
- high availability, GTK 2-2, OID 13-7
  - and multimaster replication, OID 16-7
  - and the Cluster Manager, PSC 3-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## H

- benefit of parallel databases, PSC 1-3
- capabilities in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 16-7
- configurations for, PSC 9-17
- configuring, PSG 5-1 to PSG 5-16
- definition of, PSC 1-3, PSC 9-2
- of Oracle Internet Directory, OID 16-1
- primary and secondary instances, PSG 5-6
- TAF, PSG 5-2
- Transparent Application Failover, PSG 5-2
- high security threshold, OAS 8-3
- high speed interconnect, PSA 5-3
- high water mark, PSC 7-25, SAD 12-15
  - definition, PSC 7-11, PSC 7-26
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3
  - for a session, SAD 22-3
  - moving, PSC 7-26, PSC 7-27
  - of clusters, SQL 7-5
  - of indexes, SQL 7-45
  - of tables, SQL 8-35, SQL 8-99
- HIGH\_VALUE statistics, STU 4-26
- HIGHLIGHT procedure, IMR 8-10
  - 8.1, IMM 7-3
  - example, IMR 8-12
  - pre-8.1, IMM 7-2
  - result table, IMR B-10
- highlight table
  - example, IMR 8-12
  - structure, IMR B-10
- highlighting
  - about, IMR 1-13
  - generating markup, IMR 8-13
  - generating offsets, IMR 8-10
  - overview of differences, IMM 7-2
  - with NEAR operator, IMR 4-22
- highlighting text, IMM 7-3
- highlighting themes, IMM 7-2, IMM 7-3
- hint, DETERMINISTIC, PLS 7-6
- hint, NOCOPY, PLS 7-17
- hint, optimizer, PCO D-5
- hints, DDS 3-8, SQL 5-22, STU 7-2
  - access methods, STU 7-9
  - ALL\_ROWS hint, SQL 2-68, STU 7-6
  - AND\_EQUAL hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-16, STU 12-7
  - as used in outlines, STU 10-3
  - CACHE hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-30
  - cannot override sample access path, STU 4-25
  - CHOOSE hint, STU 7-8
  - CLUSTER hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-11
  - COST, PC\_C-5
  - degree of parallelism, STU 7-24
  - DRIVING\_SITE, DDS 3-9
  - extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-33
  - FIRST\_ROWS, SRF 1-86
  - FIRST\_ROWS hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-7
  - for the ORACLE SQL statement optimizer, PC\_6-16
  - FULL hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-10, STU 12-7
  - global, STU 7-37
  - HASH hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-11
  - HASH\_AJ hint, STU 7-22
  - HASH\_SJ hint, STU 7-23
  - how to use, STU 7-2
  - in DELETE statements, PC\_F-46, PCO F-34
  - in SELECT statements, PC\_F-106, PCO F-83
  - in SQL statements, SQL 2-67
  - in UPDATE statements, PC\_F-114, PCO F-89
  - INDEX hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-12, STU 7-19, STU 12-7
  - INDEX\_ASC hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-13
  - INDEX\_DESC hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-14, STU 7-15
  - INDEX\_FFS, STU 4-23
  - INDEX\_FFS hint, STU 7-15
  - INDEX\_JOIN, STU 4-24
  - join operations, STU 7-19
  - LEADING hint, STU 7-22
  - MERGE\_AJ and HASH\_AJ, STU 4-61
  - MERGE\_AJ hint, STU 7-22
  - MERGE\_SJ and HASH\_SJ, STU 4-62
  - MERGE\_SJ hint, STU 7-23
  - NO\_EXPAND hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-17
  - NO\_INDEX, STU 12-7

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- NO\_INDEX hint, STU 7-15
- NO\_MERGE, DDS 3-9
- NO\_MERGE hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-32
- NO\_PUSH\_PRED hint, SQL 2-78, STU 7-34
- NO\_UNNEST hint, STU 7-33
- NOCACHE hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-31
- NOPARALLEL hint, SQL 2-74, STU 7-26
- NOREWRITE hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-18
- optimization approach and goal, STU 7-6
- ORDERED, STU 4-59
- ORDERED hint, SQL 2-71, STU 7-18
- overriding optimizer choice, STU 4-25
- overriding OPTIMIZER\_MODE and  
OPTIMIZER\_GOAL, STU 4-11
- PARALLEL, SCN 23-17
- PARALLEL hint, SQL 2-74, STU 7-25
- parallel query option, STU 7-24
- PARALLEL\_INDEX, SCN 23-17
- passing to the optimizer, SQL 11-142
- PQ\_DISTRIBUTE hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-26
- PUSH\_JOIN\_PRED, STU 4-87
- PUSH\_PRED hint, SQL 2-78, STU 7-34
- PUSH\_SUBQ hint, SQL 2-78, STU 7-34
- query rewrite, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28
- REWRITE hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-17
- ROWID hint, SQL 2-71, STU 7-11
- RULE, SRF 1-86
- RULE hint, SQL 2-69, STU 7-8
- STAR hint, STU 7-19
- syntax, SQL 2-68
- UNNEST hint, STU 7-32
- USE\_CONCAT hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-16
- USE\_HASH, STU 4-53
- USE\_MERGE hint, SQL 2-73, STU 7-21
- USE\_NL hint, SQL 2-73, STU 7-20
- using to tune distributed queries, DDS 3-8
- histograms, SCN 21-9, STU 8-17
  - creating with user-defined buckets, DWG 17-53
  - number of buckets, STU 8-19
- historical database
  - maintenance operations, SCN 11-47
  - partitions, SCN 11-6
- historical tables
  - moving time window, SAD 15-33
- history
  - archive, PSA 13-7, PSA 14-9
- hit counting, IMR 10-5
- hits counting, IMM 6-15
- Hodges, Jeff, OAD x, OID xiii
- Hold Constants, Message Broker, ADX 13-150
- HOLD\_CURSOR
  - precompiler option
    - used to improved performance, PC\_ C-12
    - what it affects, PC\_ C-7
- HOLD\_CURSOR clause, STU 19-10
- HOLD\_CURSOR option
  - of ORACLE Precompilers, PC\_ F-18, PCO F-15
  - using to improve performance, PCO D-11
  - what it affects, PCO D-7
- HOLD\_CURSOR precompiler option, PC\_ 10-23, PCO 14-22
- HOME environment variable
  - setting for INSO, IMR C-3
- homographs
  - in broader term queries, IMR 4-13
  - in queries, IMR 4-12
  - in thesaurus import file, IMR D-9
- host arrays
  - advantages of, PC\_ 8-2
  - bulk binds, PLS 4-41
  - declaring, PC\_ 8-2
  - dimensioning, PC\_ 8-2
  - in the DELETE statement, PC\_ 8-13
  - in the INSERT statement, PC\_ 8-11
  - in the SELECT statement, PC\_ 8-5
  - in the UPDATE statement, PC\_ 8-12
  - in the WHERE clause, PC\_ 8-16
  - matching sizes of, PC\_ 8-3
  - referencing, PC\_ 8-2, PC\_ 8-3
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 8-4, PC\_ 8-10, PC\_ 8-12, PC\_ 8-13, PC\_ 8-14
  - used as input host variables, PC\_ 8-3
  - used as output host variables, PC\_ 8-3
  - using in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-37

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## H

- using in dynamic SQL statements, PC\_ 13-29
- using the FOR clause with, PC\_ 8-14
- using to improve performance, PC\_ C-3
- when not allowed, PC\_ 8-2
- HOST command, PSA 4-6
- host command (RMAN), RMN 10-81
- host language, PCO 2-4
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-2, PC\_ 2-3
- host naming
  - advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-4
  - configuring, NET 6-74 to NET 6-78
  - connecting with, NET 6-78
  - described, NET 2-36
  - establishing a connection with, NET 2-37, NET 6-78
  - listener configuration for, NET 6-75
  - recommended for, NET 5-4
  - requirements, NET 6-74
- HOST parameter, NET B-4
- HOST precompiler option, PCO 14-23
- host program
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-2
- host programs, PCO 2-4
- host structures
  - arrays in, PC\_ 4-41
  - declaring, PC\_ 4-39
- host table elements
  - maximum, PCO 7-3
- host table example, PCO 7-10
- host tables, PCO 7-2
  - advantages, PCO 7-2
  - declaring, PCO 7-2
  - dimensioning, PCO 7-3
  - how to set up, LEG B-1
  - multi-dimensional, PCO 7-3
  - operations on, PCO 2-9
  - referencing, PCO 7-4
  - restrictions, PCO 7-3, PCO 7-9, PCO 7-13, PCO 7-15
  - restrictions on, PCO 7-6
  - support for, PCO 4-19
  - testing with ping, LEG B-3
  - using in dynamic SQL statements, PCO 9-29
  - using in the DELETE statement, PCO 7-14
  - using in the INSERT statement, PCO 7-12
  - using in the SELECT statement, PCO 7-6
  - using in the UPDATE statement, PCO 7-13
  - using in the WHERE clause, PCO 7-18
  - using the FOR clause, PCO 7-16
  - using to improve performance, PCO D-3
  - variable-length, PCO 7-3
- host variables, PC\_ 6-2, PCO 5-2
  - assigning a value, PCO 2-7
  - assigning values to, PC\_ 2-5
  - declarations, PC\_ 18-4
  - declaring, PC\_ 2-10, PC\_ 18-4, PCO 2-11, PCO 2-19, PCO 4-13
  - declaring and naming, PCO B-2
  - definition, PCO 2-16
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-5
  - dummy, PC\_ 13-3
  - host variable equivalencing, PC\_ F-115, PCO F-90
  - in EXECUTE statement, PC\_ F-54, PCO F-42
  - in OPEN statement, PC\_ F-92, PCO F-71
  - in user exits, PC\_ 20-4
  - initializing, PCO 4-19
  - input versus output, PC\_ 6-2
  - length up to 30 characters, PCO 2-8
  - must resolve to an address, PC\_ 4-16
  - naming, PCO 2-8, PCO 4-21, PCO 4-23
  - overview, PCO 2-7
  - overview of, PC\_ 2-5
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-2
  - referencing, PCO 2-8, PCO 4-20
  - requirements, PCO 2-7
  - requirements for, PC\_ 2-5
  - restrictions, PCO 2-16, PCO 4-23
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 4-16
  - rules for naming, PC\_ 2-13
  - using in PL/SQL, PC\_ 7-7, PCO 6-8
  - where allowed, PC\_ 2-5, PCO 2-7
  - with PL/SQL, PCO 6-2
- host, DLM, PSC 5-22

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- host-based failover, PSC 9-12
- host.equiv file, PSG 2-11
- hostname, ADG 15-1
- hostname, Oracle server, LEG 2-23
- HOSTS file, LEG B-9
- hosts file, NET 4-22
- hot backup mode
  - for online operating system backups, SBR 4-6
- hot backups, SBR 3-6
  - inconsistent whole database backups, SBR 1-18
- hot blocks
  - identifying, PSA 12-27
- Howes, Tim and Mark Smith, OAD x, OID xiii
- HP's OpenView, DDS 1-32, SCN 30-33
- HP/UX, ADX 17-100
- HS parameter, NET 8-9, NET C-45
- HS\_ADMIN\_ROLE role, SQL 11-45
- HS\_ALL\_CAPS view, SRF 2-146
- HS\_ALL\_DD view, SRF 2-147
- HS\_ALL\_INITS view, SRF 2-147
- HS\_AUTOREGISTER initialization
  - parameter, DDS 7-17, SRF 1-45
  - using to enable agent self-registration, DDS 7-8
- HS\_AUTOREGISTER parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-139
- HS\_BASE\_CAPS view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-148
- HS\_BASE\_DD view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-148
- HS\_CLASS\_CAPS view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-148
- HS\_CLASS\_DD view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-149
- HS\_CLASS\_INIT view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-149
- HS\_COMMIT\_POINT\_STRENGTH initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-2
- HS\_DB\_DOMAIN initialization parameter, DDS 7-18, DDS A-2
- HS\_DB\_INTERNAL\_NAME initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-3
- HS\_DB\_NAME initialization parameter, DDS A-3
- HS\_DESCRIBE\_CACHE\_HWM initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-3
- HS\_EXTERNAL\_OBJECT\_PRIVILEGES view, SRF 2-149
- HS\_EXTERNAL\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-150
- HS\_EXTERNAL\_USER\_PRIVILEGES view, SRF 2-150
- HS\_FDS\_CLASS view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-150
- HS\_FDS\_CONNECT\_INFO initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-4
  - specifying connection information, DDS 8-7
- HS\_FDS\_FETCH\_ROWS initialization
  - parameter, DDS 9-11
- HS\_FDS\_INST view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-151
- HS\_FDS\_SHAREABLE\_NAME initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-5
- HS\_FDS\_TRACE initialization parameter, DDS A-5
- HS\_FDS\_TRACE\_FILE\_NAME initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-5
- HS\_FDS\_TRACE\_LEVEL initialization parameter
  - enabling agent tracing, DDS 8-8
- HS\_INST\_CAPS view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-151
- HS\_INST\_DD view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-152
- HS\_INST\_INIT view, DDS 7-10, SRF 2-152
- HS\_LANGUAGE initialization parameter, DDS A-6
- HS\_NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-7
- HS\_NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-7
- HS\_NLS\_NCHAR initialization parameter, DDS A-8
- HS\_OPEN\_CURSORS initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-8
- HS\_ROWID\_CACHE\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, DDS A-9
- HS\_RPC\_FETCH\_REBLOCKING initialization
  - parameter, DDS 9-11, DDS A-9
- HS\_RPC\_FETCH\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, DDS 9-11, DDS A-10
- HTML, ADX 11-18
  - bypassing filtering, IMR 3-21
  - displaying within PSP files, ADG 15-5
  - filtering to, IMM 1-4, IMM 7-4, IMR 1-13, IMR 8-2
  - generating highlight offsets for, IMR 8-10

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

highlight markup, IMR 8-13  
 highlighting example, IMR 8-17  
 indexing, IMR 3-24, IMR 3-46  
 retrieving from PL/SQL, ADG 15-2  
 zone section example, IMR 7-21  
 HTML Elements, ADX 10-40  
 HTML Errors, ADX 17-90  
 HTML FILTER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3  
 HTML, definition, ADX Glossary-7  
 HTML, parsing, ADX 24-41  
 HTML\_SECTION\_GROUP, IMM 1-7  
   indexing META tags, IMM 5-20  
 HTML\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-21, IMR 7-27  
   with NULL\_FILTER, IMR 3-24  
 HTML\_SECTION\_GROUP system-defined  
   preference, IMR 3-52  
 HTP and HTF packages, ADG 15-2  
 HTTP, ADX 11-18  
 HTTP Listener, ADX 13-3  
 HTTP URLs, ADG 15-2  
 HTTP, definition, ADX Glossary-7  
 http\_proxy attribute, IMR 3-10  
 HttpRequestAsXMLDocument(HttpServletRequest, String) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLHttpUtil.HttpRequestAsXMLDocument(oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletRequest, java.lang.String), ARX 3-22  
 HTTPS, OAS 9-6  
 Hub-and-Spoke Architecture, ADX 9-3  
 hub-and-spoke architecture, OIS 2-44  
 human intervention queue manipulation tool, OID 4-15, OID 10-30  
 hybrid database environment  
   creating, SAD 2-6  
 hybrid payload, OIS C-3  
 hybrid storage, ADX 1-30, ADX 1-42  
 hypertext markup language (HTML), PLS 8-18  
 Hypertext Markup Language, definition, ADX Glossary-7  
 hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP), PLS 8-18  
 Hypertext Transport Protocol, definition, ADX

Glossary-7  
 hypertext, definition, ADX Glossary-7  
 hyphenation  
   of host variable names, PCO 2-16

---

I date format element, SQL 2-49  
 I variable in SQLDA  
   how value is set, PC\_ 15-10  
   purpose of, PC\_ 15-10  
 i\_index\_clause attribute, IMR 3-44  
 i\_table\_clause attribute, IMR 3-43  
 IAF GET statement  
   example of using, PC\_ 20-5  
   in user exits, PC\_ 20-4  
   purpose of, PC\_ 20-4  
   specifying block and field names in, PC\_ 20-5  
   syntax for, PC\_ 20-4  
 IAF PUT statement  
   example of using, PC\_ 20-6  
   in user exits, PC\_ 20-5  
   purpose of, PC\_ 20-5  
   specifying block and field names in, PC\_ 20-6  
   syntax for, PC\_ 20-5  
 IAP in SQL\*Forms  
   purpose of, PC\_ 20-13  
 IBM MQSeries, OIS 8-14  
 IBM XSL Editor, ADX 11-21  
 IBM's NetView/6000, DDS 1-32, SCN 30-33  
 ID - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.ID, ARX 1-7  
 ID column  
   PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5  
 IDE, definition, ADX Glossary-7  
 IDENTIFIED BY clause  
   of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE  
   of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE.  
   of CREATE ROLE, SQL 9-147  
 IDENTIFIED BY password clause  
   of CREATE DATABASE LINK, SQL 9-31  
   of SET ROLE, SQL 11-123  
 IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY clause

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE
- of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
- of CREATE ROLE, SQL 9-147
- of CREATE USER, SQL 10-101
- IDENTIFIED GLOBALLY clause
  - of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE
  - of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE.
  - of ALTER USER, SQL 8-91
  - of CREATE ROLE, SQL 9-147
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-101
- identifiers
  - for locks, PSA 9-13
  - forming, PLS 2-5
  - maximum length, PLS 2-5
  - quoted, PLS 2-6
  - scope rules, PLS 2-38
- identifiers, ORACLE
  - how to form, PC\_ F-11, PCO F-10
- Identix
  - authentication parameters, OAS B-3
  - configuring authentication, OAS 8-8
  - sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-3
- Identix authentication method
  - see* Oracle Advanced Security
- Identix Biometric, system requirements, OAS 1-17
- Identix TouchNet II Desktop Sensor, OAS 8-15
- IDEPTREE view, SRF 2-153
- IDL versus XML, choosing, ADX 16-6
- IDLE\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
- IDLM parameters, PSA 1-14
- IDREF -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.IDREF, ARX 1-7
- IDREFS -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.IDREFS, ARX 1-7
- IETF
  - drafts, enforced by Oracle Internet Directory, OID E-3
  - LDAP approval
  - RFCs enforced by Oracle Internet Directory, OID E-2
- IF statement, PLS 3-2
  - ELSE clause, PLS 3-3
  - ELSIF clause, PLS 3-4
  - syntax, PLS 11-91
  - THEN clause, PLS 3-3
- IFILE
  - parameter, PSA 1-3
- IFILE initialization parameter, SRF 1-4, SRF 1-45
- IFILE parameter, PSA 1-4, PSG 4-5
  - multiple files, PSA 1-4
  - overriding values, PSA 1-3
  - specifying identical parameters, PSA 1-5
- iFS. *See* Internet File System
- IGNORE
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-22, SUT 2-55
  - existing objects, SUT 2-46
- IIOP, GTK 3-70
- IIOP (Internet Inter-ORB Protocol)
  - secured by SSL, OAS 9-6
- IIOP listeners, OIS 9-3
- IIOP, definition, ADX Glossary-7
- ILLFORMEDXMLPARAMVAL -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ILLFORMEDXMLPARAMVAL, ARX 3-6
- ILLFORMEDXMLPARAMVAL\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ILLFORMEDXMLPARAMVAL\_MSG, ARX 3-6
- ILLFORMEDXMLRESOURCE -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ILLFORMEDXMLRESOURCE, ARX 3-7
- ILLFORMEDXMLRESOURCE\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.ILLFORMEDXMLRESOURCE\_MSG, ARX 3-7
- ILMS, SCN 15-21
- image copies, RMN 1-57
  - crosschecking, RMN 3-17
  - definition, SBR 1-21
  - testing restore of, RMN 3-24
- image maps, ADG 15-2
- iMessage (Internet Message Studio, ADX 12-14
- IMG, SMS 48-1
- IMMEDIATE clause

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- of SET CONSTRAINTS, SQL 11-120
- immediate constraints, SCN 25-24
- IMP, SMS 17-1
- imp utility, PSG 9-6
- IMP\_FULL\_DATABASE role, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22, SQL 11-45, SUT 2-6, SUT 2-10, SUT 2-22
- Import, SUT 2-29
- implementing database design, SAD 1-20
- implicit connections, PC\_ 3-14
  - multiple, PC\_ 3-15
  - single, PC\_ 3-14
- implicit cursors, PLS 5-11
  - attributes, PLS 5-39
- implicit data conversion, SQL 2-30, SQL 2-32
- implicit datatype conversion, PLS 2-28
  - effect on performance, PLS 5-68
- implicit declarations
  - cursor FOR loop record, PLS 5-13
  - FOR loop counter, PLS 3-14
- implicit dereferencing, ADO 1-7, ADO 8-22, SCN 13-10
- implicit logons, PCO 3-11
- implicit VARCHAR, PCO 4-27
- IMPLIED -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.IMPLIED, ARX 1-7
- Import, SUT 2-1
  - ANALYZE parameter, SUT 2-18
  - backup files, SUT 2-49
  - BUFFER parameter, SUT 2-18
  - CATEXP.SQL
    - preparing the database, SUT 2-6
  - character set conversion, SUT 1-54, SUT 2-53
  - character sets, SUT 2-53
  - COMMIT parameter, SUT 2-19
  - committing after array insert, SUT 2-19
  - compatibility, SUT 2-4
  - complete export file, SUT 2-41
  - consolidated extents, SUT 2-51
  - controlling size of rollback segments, SUT 2-19
  - conversion of Version 6 CHAR columns to VARCHAR2, SUT 2-62

- creating an index-creation SQL script, SUT 2-25
- cumulative, SUT 2-41
- data files
  - reusing, SUT 2-20
- database
  - reusing existing data files, SUT 2-20
- DESTROY parameter, SUT 2-20
- disabling referential constraints, SUT 2-14
- displaying online help, SUT 2-22
- dropping a tablespace, SUT 2-51
- error handling, SUT 2-45
- errors importing database objects, SUT 2-46
- example session, SUT 2-33
- export COMPRESS parameter, SUT 2-51
- export file
  - importing the entire file, SUT 2-22
  - listing contents before import, SUT 2-26
- failed integrity constraints, SUT 2-45
- fatal errors, SUT 2-46, SUT 2-47
- FEEDBACK parameter, SUT 2-20
- FILE parameter, SUT 2-20
- FROMUSER parameter, SUT 2-21
- grants
  - specifying for import, SUT 2-22
- GRANTS parameter, SUT 2-22
- HELP parameter, SUT 2-8, SUT 2-22
- IGNORE parameter, SUT 2-22, SUT 2-46
- importing grants, SUT 2-12, SUT 2-22
- importing objects into other schemas, SUT 2-12
- importing rows, SUT 2-26
- importing tables, SUT 2-27
- incremental, SUT 2-41
  - specifying, SUT 2-24
- INCTYPE parameter, SUT 2-23
- INDEXES parameter, SUT 2-24
- INDEXFILE parameter, SUT 2-24
- INSERT errors, SUT 2-46
- interactive method, SUT 2-39
- invalid data, SUT 2-45
- invoking, SUT 2-6
- length of Oracle Version 6 export file DEFAULT columns, SUT 2-62

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- log files
  - LOG parameter, SUT 2-25
- LONG columns, SUT 2-59
- manually ordering tables, SUT 2-14
- modes, SUT 2-4
- NLS considerations, SUT 2-52
- NLS\_LANG environment variable, SUT 2-53
- object creation errors, SUT 2-22
- objects imported, SUT 1-5
- OPTIMAL storage parameter, SUT 2-50
- Oracle Version 6 integrity constraints, SUT 2-62
- parameter file, SUT 2-9, SUT 2-25
- parameters, SUT 2-15
- partition-level, SUT 2-5
- preparing the database, SUT 2-6
- read-only tablespaces, SUT 2-51
- recompiling stored procedures, SUT 2-58
- RECORDLENGTH parameter, SUT 2-26
- records
  - specifying length, SUT 2-26
- reducing database fragmentation, SUT 2-44
- refresh error, SUT 2-48
- reorganizing tablespace during, SUT 2-52
- resource errors, SUT 2-46
- rows
  - specifying for import, SUT 2-26
- ROWS parameter, SUT 2-26
- schema objects, SUT 2-11, SUT 2-12
- sequences, SUT 2-46
- SHOW parameter, SUT 1-3, SUT 2-26
- single-byte character sets, SUT 2-53
- snapshot master table, SUT 2-48
- snapshots, SUT 2-48
  - restoring dropped, SUT 2-49
- specifying by user, SUT 2-21
- specifying index creation commands, SUT 2-24
- specifying the export file, SUT 2-20
- storage parameters
  - overriding, SUT 2-51
- stored functions, SUT 2-58
- stored packages, SUT 2-58
- stored procedures, SUT 2-58
- system objects, SUT 2-12
- table objects
  - import order, SUT 2-3
- table-level, SUT 2-5
- tables created before import, SUT 2-13
- TABLES parameter, SUT 2-27
- TOUSER parameter, SUT 2-29
- transferring files across networks, SUT 2-47
- unique indexes, SUT 2-23
- uniqueness constraints
  - preventing import errors, SUT 2-19
- user definitions, SUT 2-13
- USERID parameter, SUT 2-30
- using Oracle Version 6 files, SUT 2-62
- import
  - and extended ROWIDs, MIG 12-8
  - snapshot logs, REP 3-20
  - snapshots, REP 3-20
- import data, PSG 9-6
- import file
  - examples of, IMR D-11
  - structure, IMR D-6
- Import utility, PSG 9-6, SBR 4-19, SCN 1-11
  - about, SAD 1-17
  - Compatibility, PSC B-2
  - copying statistics, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
  - data definition conversion, MIG 3-13
  - database recovery, SBR 4-20
  - free lists, PSC A-22
  - migration, MIG 3-10, MIG 6-1
  - partition maintenance operations, SCN 11-47
  - procedure for using, SBR 4-20
  - requirements for migration, MIG 6-2
  - restoring data, PSC B-2
  - restricted mode and, SAD 3-6
  - use in recovery, SCN 29-27
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-16
- importing
  - object groups
    - offline instantiation and, SPR 24-4, SPR 24-7, RAR 8-41, RAR 8-44
  - snapshots

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

offline instantiation and, SPR 25-3, SPR 25-5,  
     RAR 8-48, RAR 8-50  
 status check, SPR 37-77, RAR 8-143  
 importing jobs, SAD 8-6  
 improving network performance  
     by randomizing client requests, PSC 8-10  
 IN comparison operator, PLS 2-47, PLS 5-6  
 IN operator, STU 4-66  
     merging views, STU 4-79  
 IN OUT parameter  
     of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-47  
     of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-135  
 IN OUT parameter mode, ADG 9-6, PC\_ 7-3, PCO  
     6-5, PLS 7-16  
 IN parameter  
     of CREATE function, SQL 9-46  
     of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-135  
 IN parameter mode, ADG 9-6, PC\_ 7-3, PCO 6-5,  
     PLS 7-14  
 in progress save set, LEG 2-8  
 IN subquery, STU 4-78  
 inactive destination state  
     for archived redo logs, SAD 7-13  
 inactive online redo log  
     loss of, SBR 6-8  
 INAME option  
     when a file extension is required, PCO 14-2  
 INAME precompiler option, PC\_ 10-24  
 INAMEprecompiler option, PCO 14-24  
 incarnation of database option (RMAN)  
     list command, RMN 3-13  
 incarnation option (RMAN)  
     reset database command, RMN 3-13  
 INCLUDE  
     precompiler option, use of, PC\_ 5-34  
     using to include the SQLCA, PC\_ 9-16  
 include file parameter, PSA 1-4  
 INCLUDE precompiler option, PC\_ E-3, PCO  
     14-24  
 INCLUDE statement  
     case-sensitive operating systems, PCO 2-22  
     declaring the ORACA, PCO 8-24

declaring the SQLCA, PCO 8-8  
 declaring the SQLDA, PCO 11-7  
 effect of, PCO 2-21  
 INCLUDE statements, PCO B-2  
 INCLUDING clause, SAD 13-21  
 INCLUDING CONTENTS clause  
     of DROP TABLESPACE, SQL 11-11  
 INCLUDING NEW VALUES clause  
     of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL  
         7-80  
     of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG /  
         SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-113  
 INCLUDING TABLES clause  
     of DROP CLUSTER, SQL 10-127  
 incompatibilities  
     removing, MIG 13-2  
     system-defined, MIG 9-6, MIG 13-9  
 incomplete media recovery  
     change-based, SBR 5-30  
     definition, SBR 1-25, SBR 3-16  
     in OPS configuration, SBR 5-12  
     procedures for, SBR 5-25  
     time-based, SBR 5-28 to SBR 5-30  
     using backup control file, SBR 5-12  
 incomplete object types, ADO 2-14, ADO 8-14, PLS  
     9-29, SQL 10-80  
     creating, SQL 10-80, SQL 10-81  
 incomplete recovery  
     change-based (RMAN), RMN 6-27  
     definition, SBR 1-5  
     log sequence-based (RMAN), RMN 6-28  
     restoring in preparation for, RMN 6-16  
     time-based (RMAN), RMN 6-26  
     using RMAN, RMN 6-25  
     with a recovery catalog, RMN 6-26  
     without a recovery catalog, RMN 6-29, RMN  
         6-31  
 inconsistent backups  
     definition, SBR 1-23  
     whole database  
         definition, SBR 1-18  
 INCREMENT BY clause

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
- of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-157
- incremental backups, RMN 5-22
  - differential, RMN 1-51
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-11
- incremental checkpoint, SCN 8-8
- incremental export, SBR 4-20, SUT 1-45
  - backing up data, SUT 1-50
  - command syntax, SUT 1-21
  - data selected, SUT 1-49
  - recording, SUT 1-24
  - restrictions, SUT 1-45
  - session example, SUT 1-50
  - specifying, SUT 1-21
  - SYS.INCFIL table, SUT 1-52
  - SYS.INCVID table, SUT 1-53
- incremental growth, PSA 8-11
- incremental import
  - parameter, SUT 2-23
  - specifying, SUT 2-24
- incremental migration, MIG G-5
- incremental refresh, SCN 10-19
- INCTYPE
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-21
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-23
- IND synonym for USER\_INDEXES, SRF 2-153
- independent data marts, DWG 20-2
- index
  - about, IMM 5-2
  - background DML, IMM 5-13
  - browsing, IMM 1-9
  - creating, IMM 5-7, IMR 2-14
  - creating interMedia Text, ADD 2-16
  - default behavior, IMM 1-3
  - domain
    - creating, DCI 11-15
  - dropping, IMM 5-9
  - metadata for, DCI 11-37
  - optimizing, IMM 5-12
  - procedure for creating, IMM 5-4
  - rebuilding, IMM 5-11
  - renaming, IMR 2-2
  - synchronizing, IMM 3-2, IMM 5-14
  - theme component, IMM 6-9
  - using to improve performance, PCO D-6
  - viewing registered, IMR H-4
- index and table structures, ADQ 5-2
- INDEX clause
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-7
- index clusters. *See* clusters.
- index creation
  - custom preference example, IMR 2-18
  - default example, IMR 2-18
  - migration script warnings, IMM 4-10
- index creation parameters
  - example, IMR 3-44
- index defaults
  - general, IMR 1-7
  - language specific, IMR 1-8
- index errors, IMR 2-9
  - viewing, IMR 2-20
- index fragmentation, IMR 2-18
  - background DML, IMR 12-4
- INDEX hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-12, STU 12-7, STU 12-17
- index joins, DWG 18-39, STU 4-24
- index maintenance, IMR 1-9, IMR 2-2
  - interMedia Text, ADD 2-20
- index migration, IMM 4-7
  - manual, IMM 2-4
  - plan, IMM 2-3
  - steps, IMM 2-8
  - with migration scripts, IMM 2-4
- INDEX object privilege, SQL 11-46
- index objects, IMR 3-1
  - changes, IMM 4-2
  - new, IMM 1-14, IMM 4-5
  - viewing, IMR H-5, IMR H-6
- index optimization, ADD 2-21, IMR 2-5
- index options
  - SORTED INDEXES with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-44
  - SQL\*Loader SINGLEROW keyword, SUT 5-44
- index partitions
  - changing physical attributes of, SQL 7-47

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- deallocating unused space from, SQL 7-45
- dropping, SQL 7-54
- marking UNUSABLE, SQL 8-43
- modifying the real characteristics of, SQL 7-53
- rebuilding, SQL 7-48
  - unusable, SQL 8-43
- renaming, SQL 7-53
- specifying tablespace for, SQL 7-50
- splitting, SQL 7-54
- index preference
  - about, IMR 3-2
  - creating, IMR 3-2, IMR 7-24
- INDEX privilege, ADG 11-22
- index requests
  - logging, IMR 9-4
- index segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-19
- index subpartitions
  - allocating extents for, SQL 7-54
  - changing physical attributes of, SQL 7-47
  - deallocating unused space from, SQL 7-45, SQL 7-54
  - marking UNUSABLE, SQL 7-54
  - rebuilding, SQL 7-48
  - renaming, SQL 7-53
  - specifying tablespace for, SQL 7-50
- index synchronization
  - ctxsrv, IMR 12-2
  - example, IMR 2-8
- index tablespace parameters
  - specifying, IMR 3-43
- Index Unusable state, SUT 5-34
  - indexes left in Index Unusable state, SUT 8-11
- INDEX\_ASC hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-13
- INDEX\_COMBINE hint, STU 12-7, STU 12-17
- INDEX\_DESC hint, SQL 2-70, STU 7-14, STU 7-15
- INDEX\_FFS hint, STU 4-23, STU 7-15, STU 12-9
- INDEX\_HISTOGRAM view, SRF 2-153
- INDEX\_JOIN hint, STU 4-24
- INDEX\_STATS view, SRF 2-153
- index\_text attribute, IMR 3-33
- index\_themes attribute, IMR 3-33
- index-by tables
  - versus nested tables, PLS 4-3
- indexed attribute
  - locations, OID 5-14
- indexed attributes, OID 6-27
  - displayed in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-10
  - orcleventtype, OID 5-26
  - orcluserdn, OID 5-26
- indexed clusters
  - creating, SQL 9-7
- INDEXES
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-22
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-24
- indexes, SCN 1-25, SCN 10-23
  - allocating new extents for, SQL 7-45
  - analyzing statistics, SAD 19-3
  - application-specific, SQL 9-76
  - ascending, SQL 9-63
  - auditing partitions, SCN 11-63
  - avoiding the use of, STU 12-7
  - based on indextypes, SQL 9-70
  - bitmap, SQL 9-59, STU 12-13, STU 12-14, STU 12-16, STU 12-19, MIG 8-12
  - bitmap indexes, DWG 6-6, SCN 10-34, SCN 10-39
    - nulls and, SCN 10-9
    - parallel query and DML, SCN 10-35
  - block contention, PSA 5-5
  - branch blocks, SCN 10-30
  - B-tree, DWG 6-6
  - B-tree structure of, SCN 10-29
  - building
    - using an existing index, SCN 10-24
  - building online, GTK 3-41
  - cardinality, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35
  - changing attributes of, SQL 7-47
  - choosing columns for, STU 12-4
  - client, LEG 2-5
  - cluster, SCN 10-54
    - cannot be partitioned, SCN 11-2
    - contrasted with table, SCN 10-54
    - dropping, SCN 10-54

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- scans of, STU 4-39
- cluster indexes, SAD 16-8, SAD 16-10
- collecting statistics on, SQL 8-98
- compatibility, MIG 9-10
- composite, SCN 10-24, STU 12-5
  - scans of, STU 4-39
- on composite-partitioned tables, SQL 9-69
- concatenated, SCN 10-24
- correct tables and columns, SAD 14-9
- created by bulkload, OID 7-16
- creating, ADG 5-5, PSA 8-6, SQL 9-52
  - after inserting table data, SAD 14-3
  - explicitly, SAD 14-9
  - unrecoverable, SAD 14-6
- creating as cluster indexes, SQL 9-59
- creating in parallel, DWG 18-57
- creating manually, SUT 2-25
- data partitioning, PSA 7-14
- deallocating unused space from, SQL 7-45
- defragment using COALESCE, GTK 3-42
- descending, GTK 3-25, SQL 9-63
  - and query rewrite, SQL 9-63
  - as function-based indexes, SQL 9-63
- described, SCN 1-25, SCN 10-23
- design, STU 2-9
- direct path load
  - left in direct load state, SUT 8-11
- disabling and dropping constraints and, SAD 14-8
- disassociating statistics types from, SQL 10-136
- domain, SCN 10-45, SQL 9-52, SQL 9-70, SQL 9-76, STU 12-24
  - dropping, MIG 13-20
- domain indexes
  - extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32
  - user-defined statistics, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16
- dropping, ADG 5-5, SAD 14-16
  - before continuing a direct path load, SUT 5-34
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-20

- dropping from attributes
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-28
- dropping index partitions of, SQL 10-136
- enforcing integrity constraints, SCN 25-10, SCN 25-12
- enforcing uniqueness, STU 12-10
- ensuring the use of, STU 12-6
- estimating size, SAD 14-5
- example, STU 9-4
- examples, SQL 9-71
- explicitly creating, SAD 14-9
- exporting, SUT 1-22
- extensible, SCN 10-45
- extensible indexing, GTK 3-31
- extent allocation for, SAD 14-5
- fast full scan, STU 12-8
- fast full scans of, STU 4-23
- FREELISTS clause, SRF 1-28
- FREELISTS option, PSA 8-6
- function-based, ADG 5-6, GTK 3-24, SAD 14-11 to SAD 14-13, SCN 10-26, SQL 9-52, STU 12-12, MIG 8-14
  - creating, SQL 9-61
  - dependencies, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-7, SCN 20-9
  - DETERMINISTIC functions, SCN 20-8
  - DISABLED, SCN 20-8
  - dropping, MIG 13-20
  - optimization with, SCN 10-27
  - privileges, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-8
- global, DWG 18-55
- global partitioned indexes, SCN 11-31
  - managing partitions, SCN 11-32, SCN 11-60
- globally partitioned, SQL 9-67, SQL 9-68
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-39
- guidelines, ADG 5-2
- guidelines for managing, SAD 14-2
- on hash-partitioned tables, SQL 9-69
- importing, SUT 2-24
- index joins, STU 4-24
- index unusable (IU), SCN 11-61

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

index-creation commands  
     Import, SUT 2-24  
 index-organized tables, SCN 10-39  
     logical rowids, SCN 10-42, SCN 12-20  
     secondary indexes, SCN 10-42  
 INITTRANS for, SAD 14-4  
 internal structure of, SCN 10-29  
 issues for inter-instance contention, PSA 6-10  
 key compression, SCN 10-31, MIG 9-10  
 key compression of, SQL 7-50, SQL 9-64  
 keys and, SCN 10-25  
     primary key constraints, SCN 25-12  
     unique key constraints, SCN 25-10  
 leaf blocks, SCN 10-30  
 left direct load state  
     SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17  
 limiting per table, SAD 14-4  
 local, DWG 18-55  
 local indexes, SCN 11-29, SCN 11-59  
     building partitions in parallel, SCN 11-29  
 locally partitioned, SQL 9-68  
 location of, SCN 10-28  
 locking policy for, PSA 6-13  
 logging attributes of, SQL 9-65  
 logging rebuild operations on, SQL 7-51  
 LONG RAW datatypes prohibit, SCN 12-15  
 maintenance options, SUT 6-9, SUT 8-20  
 managing partitions, SCN 11-59  
 marking as UNUSABLE, SQL 7-52  
 MAXTRANS for, SAD 14-4  
 media, LEG 2-5  
 merging contents of index blocks, SQL 7-52  
 modifying values of, STU 12-5  
 monitoring space use of, SAD 14-16  
 multiple, IMM 5-2  
 multiple-column  
     SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17  
 no-logging mode, SCN 22-7  
 non-unique, STU 12-10  
 nonunique, SCN 10-24  
 nulls and, DWG 6-5, SCN 10-9, SCN 10-25, SCN 10-38  
     on complex data types, SCN 10-45  
     on physical ROWID, MIG 12-10  
     on REFs, ADO 2-4  
     online, SQL 9-66  
     optimization and, STU 4-71  
     order of columns, ADG 5-4  
     overview of, SCN 1-25, SCN 10-23  
     parallel creation, DWG 18-57, DWG 18-58  
     parallel DDL storage, SCN 23-34  
     parallel index scans, SCN 23-5  
     parallel local, DWG 18-58  
     parallelizing creation of, SQL 9-67  
     parallelizing index creation, SAD 14-6  
     partition pruning, SCN 11-4  
     partitioned, NLS 4-9, SAD 15-2, SQL 2-81, SQL 9-52  
         see also partitioned indexes  
         user-defined, SQL 9-67  
     partitioned tables, DWG 6-6, SCN 10-39  
     partitioned tables and, REP A-8  
     partitioning, DWG 5-6  
     partitioning guidelines, SCN 11-35  
     partitions, SCN 11-2, SCN 11-28  
         adding new, SQL 7-54  
         marking UNUSABLE, SQL 7-54  
 PCM locks, PSA 7-14  
 PCTFREE for, SAD 14-4  
 PCTUSED for, SAD 14-4  
 performance and, SCN 10-24  
 physical attributes of, SQL 9-64  
 placement on disk, STU 20-21  
 presorting data, SUT 4-25  
     SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-16  
 privileges, ADG 5-5  
     for altering, SAD 14-15  
     for dropping, SAD 14-16  
 privileges for partitions, SCN 11-62  
 range scans, STU 4-23  
 on range-partitioned tables, SQL 9-69  
 rebuild partition, SCN 11-60  
 rebuilding, SQL 7-48, STU 12-9  
     physical ROWIDs, MIG 12-10

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- rebuilding while online, SQL 7-50
- rebuilt after direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-8
- recreating, STU 12-9
- removing from the database, SQL 10-136
- renaming, SQL 7-52
- replication, REP 2-16
- reverse, SQL 7-49, SQL 9-65
- reverse key indexes, SCN 10-33
- reverse-key, for minimizing contention, PSA 6-11
- rowids and, SCN 10-30
- save set status value in client index, LEG 2-9
- scans of, STU 4-22
  - bounded range, STU 4-41
  - cluster key, STU 4-39
  - composite, STU 4-39
  - MAX or MIN, STU 4-44
  - ORDER BY, STU 4-45
  - restrictions, STU 4-46
  - single-column, STU 4-40
  - unbounded range, STU 4-42
- secondary for index-organized tables, GTK 3-29
- selectivity of, STU 12-4
- separating from a table, SAD 13-5
- setting storage parameters for, SAD 14-5
- skipping maintenance, SUT 6-9, SUT 8-20
- skipping unusable, SUT 2-26, SUT 6-10, SUT 8-20
- space used by, SAD 14-16
- specifying PCTFREE for, ADG 2-6, SAD 12-4
- specifying tablespace for, SQL 7-50
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-43
- SQL\*Loader and, ADG 5-2, SAD 14-4
- state after discontinued load, SUT 5-34
- statement conversion and, STU 4-71
- statistics on, SQL 9-66
- statistics on rebuild, SQL 7-50
- statistics, gathering, STU 8-6
- storage characteristics of, SQL 9-64, SQL 11-129
- STORAGE clause, DWG 18-58
- storage format of, SCN 10-29
- tablespace containing, SQL 9-64
- tablespace for, SAD 14-5
- temporary segments and, ADG 5-2, SAD 14-3
- unique, SCN 10-24, SQL 9-58, SUT 2-23
- unique scans, STU 4-22
- unsorted, SQL 9-65
- user-defined types, ADO 2-4
- using to improve performance, PC\_ C-6
- validating structure, SAD 19-9
- validating structure of, SQL 8-104
- when to create, ADG 5-2, STU 12-2
- when used with views, SCN 10-15
- see also bitmap indexes
- INDEXES clause
  - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112
- INDEXFILE
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-24
- indexing
  - attributes, OID 6-27, OID 6-30
    - by using Catalog Management tool, OID 6-27
    - by using command line tools, OID 6-29
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-27
  - by using Catalog Management tool, OID 6-30
  - example, IMR 1-7
  - extensible
    - queries benefitting, DCI 11-14
    - queries not benefitting, DCI 11-14
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-9
  - master/detail example, IMR 3-5
  - parallel, IMR 2-15
  - resuming failed, IMM 5-10
  - themes, IMR 3-33
- indexing views, IMM 5-2
- warning, IMM 4-10
- index-organized table, PCO 4-32
  - not used in power demand example, DCI 11-75
- index-organized table clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-12, SQL 10-26
- index-organized tables, ADG 6-1 to ADG 6-20, GTK 4-14, SAD 13-17 to SAD 13-26, SCN 10-39

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- applications, SCN 10-43
- AS subquery, SAD 13-20
- benefits, SCN 10-41
- compatibility, MIG 9-10
- creating, SAD 13-19, SQL 10-7
- description, SAD 13-17
- full table functionality, GTK 3-29
- INCLUDING clause, SAD 13-21
- inline storage for LOBs and, ADL 6-6
- key compression, GTK 3-29, SAD 13-22
- key compression in, SCN 10-33, SCN 10-41
- LOB column support, GTK 3-29
- logical ROWIDs, GTK 3-29
- logical rowids, SCN 10-42, SCN 12-20
- maintaining, SAD 13-23
- modifying, SQL 8-39
- nested table data, GTK 3-34
- overflow clause, SAD 13-20
- parallel CREATE, SCN 23-31
- parallel loading of, GTK 3-29
- parallel queries, SCN 23-29
- partition of, SCN 11-41
- partitioned secondary indexes on, SCN 11-44
- partitioning, GTK 3-47, SAD 15-9
- partitioning secondary indexes, SAD 15-9
- queue tables, SCN 18-15
- rebuild of, SCN 10-43
- rebuilding, SQL 8-25
- rebuilding with ALTER TABLE MOVE, GTK 3-29
- rebuilding with MOVE clause, SAD 13-23
- removing LOBs from, MIG 13-14
- removing partitions from, MIG 13-22
- row overflow area, SCN 10-41
- rowids of, SQL 2-21
- secondary indexes, GTK 3-29
- secondary indexes on, SCN 10-42
- storing nested tables as, ADO 5-15
- threshold value, SAD 13-21
- updating key column, SAD 13-24
- indextype, SCN 10-46
- INDEXTYPE clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-70
  - indextype context, IMR 2-14
  - indextype implementation methods, DCI 11-22
  - indextypes
    - associating statistics with, SQL 8-112
    - creating, SQL 9-76
    - disassociating from statistics types, SQL 10-138
    - drop routines, invoking, SQL 10-136
    - dropping, MIG 13-20
    - granting
      - system privileges on, SQL 11-39
    - indexes based on, SQL 9-70
    - instances of, SQL 9-52
    - removing from the database, SQL 10-138
  - INDEXTYPES clause
    - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112
  - indicator arrays, PC\_ 8-4
    - example of using, PC\_ 8-4
    - uses for, PC\_ 8-4
  - INDICATOR keyword, PC\_ 4-16
  - INDICATOR property, ADG 10-23
  - indicator table, PCO 7-2
  - indicator tables
    - example, PCO 7-5
    - purpose, PCO 7-5
  - indicator variable, OCI 2-32
    - arrays of structures, OCI 5-25
    - for named datatypes, OCI 2-32, OCI 2-33
    - for REF, OCI 2-32
    - for REFs, OCI 2-33
    - named datatype defines, OCI 12-5
    - PL/SQL OUT binds, OCI 12-5
    - REF defines, OCI 12-5
    - using to handle NULLs, PCO 5-4, PCO 5-5
    - with named datatype bind, OCI 12-3
    - with REF bind, OCI 12-3
  - indicator variables, PCO 5-3
    - assigning values to, PC\_ 6-3, PCO 4-23
    - association with host variables, PC\_ 6-3, PCO 4-23
    - declarations, PC\_ 18-4

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- declaring, PC\_ 4-16, PC\_ 18-4, PCO 2-11, PCO 4-24
- definition of, PC\_ 2-6
- function, PCO 4-23
- function of, PC\_ 6-3, PCO 4-23
- guidelines, PC\_ 4-18
- interpreting value, PCO 5-3
- interpreting values of, PC\_ 6-3, PCO 4-23
- naming of, PC\_ 4-43
- NULLs, PCO 6-2
- referencing, PC\_ 4-16, PCO 4-24
- required size, PCO 4-24
- requirements for, PC\_ 6-4
- truncated values, PCO 6-2
- used with multi-byte character strings, PCO 4-39
- used with multibyte character strings, PC\_ 4-52
- using in PL/SQL, PC\_ 7-12, PCO 6-12
- using to detect NULLs, PC\_ 6-4, PCO 4-23
- using to detect truncated values, PC\_ 6-4, PCO 4-23, PCO 5-4
- using to handle NULLs, PCO 5-4
- using to insert NULLs, PC\_ 6-4
- using to return NULLs, PC\_ 6-5
- using to test for NULLs, PC\_ 6-5, PCO 5-6
- with PL/SQL, PCO 6-2
- with structures, PC\_ 4-42
- Individual Exception Report, ADD 3-25, ADD 3-32
- in-doubt transaction, PC\_ 3-27, PCO 3-24
- in-doubt transactions, DDS 4-14, SCN 4-25, SCN 5-9
  - after a system failure, DDS 5-11
  - automatic resolution, DDS 4-17
    - failure during commit phase, DDS 4-18
    - failure during prepare phase, DDS 4-17
  - deciding how to handle, DDS 5-10
  - deciding whether to perform manual override, DDS 5-12
  - forcing, SQL 8-134
  - forcing commit of, SQL 8-134
  - forcing rollback, SQL 11-85
  - forcing rollback of, SQL 11-85
- intentionally creating, DDS 5-26
- manually committing, DDS 5-14
- manually overriding, DDS 4-19, DDS 5-13
  - scenario, DDS 5-17
- manually rolling back, DDS 5-15
- overriding manually, DDS 5-12
- overview, DDS 4-16
- pending transactions table, DDS 5-25
- purging rows from data dictionary, DDS 5-15
  - deciding when necessary, DDS 5-16
- recoverer process, DDS 5-27
- rollback segments, DDS 5-12
- rolling back, DDS 5-13, DDS 5-14, DDS 5-15, SQL 11-83
- SCNs and, DDS 4-19
- simulating, DDS 5-26
- tracing session tree, DDS 5-9
- viewing information about, DDS 5-7
- INDX tablespace
  - described, PSG 1-12
  - raw device, PSG 2-6
- inequality test, SQL 3-5
- INFILE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-22
- infinite loops, PLS 3-7
- inflectional stemming
  - enabling, IMR 3-40
- information hiding, PLS 1-15, PLS 8-5
- Information Model, LDAP, OIS 9-5
- information retrieval (IR) applications
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-44
- INFORMATIONAL, ADX 10-35
- inheritance, ADO 1-10, OID 2-9
  - and access control policies, OID 9-3
  - dual subtype/super-type reference, ADO 5-36
  - from superclasses, OID 6-3, OID 6-10
  - of attributes, OID 6-10
  - subtype contains super-type, ADO 5-33
  - super-type contains all subtypes, ADO 5-35
- init(ServletConfig) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.init(oracle.xml.xsql .ServletConfig), ARX 3-46

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- init(XSQLPageRequest, Element) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandlerImpl.init(oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest, oracle.xml.xsql.Element), ARX 3-16
- init(XSQLPageRequest, Element) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandler.init(oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest, oracle.xml.xsql.Element), ARX 3-14
- INIT\_SQL\_FILES parameter
  - data dictionary creation, SRF 5-2
- INITCAP function, SQL 4-43
- initdb\_name.ora file
  - ACTIVE\_INSTANCE\_COUNT parameter, PSG 5-6
  - BACKGROUND\_DUMP\_DEST parameter, PSG 4-7, PSG C-9, PSG C-10
  - CONTROL\_FILES parameter, PSG 4-7
  - creating, PSG 3-36
  - DB\_DOMAIN parameter, PSG 4-8
  - DB\_NAME parameter, PSG 1-15, PSG 4-4, PSG 4-7
  - defined, PSG 1-14
  - described, PSG 4-6
  - LOCAL\_LISTENER parameter, PSG 3-6
  - MTS\_DISPATCHER parameter, PSG 4-8
  - SERVICE\_NAMES parameter, PSG 4-9
  - USER\_DUMP\_DEST parameter, PSG 4-9, PSG C-10
- INITFILE OTT parameter, OCI 14-26, PC\_ 19-29
- INITFUNC OTT parameter, OCI 14-26, PC\_ 19-29
- INITIAL extent size, DWG 14-13, DWG 18-44
- INITIAL parameter
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-131
- Initial Preallocated Requests field, NET 6-63
- INITIAL storage parameter
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - cannot alter, SAD 12-13
  - description, SAD 12-9
  - minimum value, PSA 8-11
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-7, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8
  - when deallocating unused space, SAD 12-15
- initialization
  - collection, PLS 4-8
  - object, PLS 9-23
  - package, PLS 8-8
  - record, PLS 4-44
  - using DEFAULT, PLS 2-31
  - variable, PLS 2-41
  - when required, PLS 2-32
- initialization files
  - location, PSA 1-4
- initialization function
  - calling, PC\_ 19-20
  - tasks of, PC\_ 19-22
- initialization parameter
  - obsolete, PSC A-23
- initialization parameter file, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18, SCN 5-4, SCN 5-6, SRF 1-1
  - common file, SRF 1-45
  - embedded, SRF 1-45
  - example, SCN 5-4
  - INITDW.ORA, SRF 1-1
- INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, NET 2-32
- line continuation character (), SRF 1-3
- LOCAL\_LISTENER parameter, NET 7-7, NET 7-10
- MTS\_DISPATCHERS parameter, NET 9-4
- parameters for clients and servers using
  - CyberSafe, OAS B-2
- parameters for clients and servers using
  - Kerberos, OAS B-6
- parameters for clients and servers using
  - RADIUS, OAS B-8
- parameters for clients and servers using
  - SecurID, OAS B-7
- parameters for clients and servers using
  - SSL, OAS B-13
- SERVICE\_NAMES parameter, NET 2-32, NET 9-6
- startup, SCN 5-6
- initialization parameter files
  - character set of, SAD 3-15
  - configuring, ADD 12-14, ADD 12-16, ADD 12-24, ADD 12-26, SBY 2-27, SBY 5-6, SBY

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 5-8, SBY 5-9, SBY 5-17, SBY 5-19
- creating, SAD 2-9
- creating for database creation, PSG 3-12, PSG 3-36, SAD 2-9
- definition, PSG 4-4
- distributed databases, SAD 3-16
- editing before database creation, PSG 3-36, SAD 2-19
- for instances, PSG 4-4 to PSG 4-9
- individual parameter names, SAD 2-20
- initdb\_name.ora, PSG 4-6
- initsid.ora, PSG 4-4
- location of, SAD 3-16
- minimum set of, SAD 2-16
- number of, SAD 3-16
- recommended locations for, PSA 1-4
- sample of, SAD 3-15
- initialization parameters
  - ACTIVE\_INSTANCE\_COUNT, SRF 1-12
  - added in Oracle8i, MIG B-2
  - adjusting for release 8.1, MIG 4-30, MIG 5-11, MIG 7-19, MIG 8-8
  - altering, SRF 1-5
  - ALWAYS\_ANTI\_JOIN, SRF 1-13, STU 4-61
  - ALWAYS\_SEMI\_JOIN, SRF 1-14, STU 4-62
  - AQ\_TM\_PROCESS, SCN 18-8, SCN 18-9
  - AQ\_TM\_PROCESSES, SRF 1-14, MIG 7-19, MIG 7-40
  - archive log destination
    - switching to new, MIG B-14
  - archiving, PSA 13-4
  - AUDIT\_FILE\_DEST, SRF 1-14
  - AUDIT\_TRAIL, SRF 1-15
  - BACKGROUND\_CORE\_DUMP, SRF 1-15
  - BACKGROUND\_DUMP\_DEST, SRF 1-16
  - BACKUP\_TAPE\_IO\_SLAVES, RMN 5-24, SRF 1-16
  - BITMAP\_MERGE\_AREA\_SIZE, SRF 1-17
  - BLANK\_TRIMMING, ADD 3-4, SRF 1-17
  - BUFFER\_POOL\_KEEP, SCN 7-6, SRF 1-18
  - BUFFER\_POOL\_RECYCLE, SCN 7-6, SRF 1-19
  - case significance in filenames, SRF 1-3
  - changes in Oracle8i, MIG B-1
  - COMMIT\_POINT\_STRENGTH, SRF 1-19
  - compatibility, MIG B-9
    - DB\_DOMAIN, MIG B-10
    - DML\_LOCKS, MIG B-10
    - LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT, MIG B-9
    - O7\_DICTIONARY\_ACCESSIBILITY, MIG B-9
    - SORT\_AREA\_SIZE, MIG B-9
    - SORT\_DIRECT\_WRITES, MIG B-9
  - COMPATIBLE, ADD 12-16, SBY 5-9, SCN 3-11, SRF 1-20, MIG 9-2
  - CONTROL\_FILE\_RECORD\_KEEP\_TIME, SRF 1-21
  - CONTROL\_FILES, ADD 12-9, ADD 12-16, RMN 6-12, SBR 6-13, SBY 2-19, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-21
    - for primary and standby databases, SBY 2-19
  - CORE\_DUMP\_DEST, SRF 1-22
  - CPU\_COUNT, SRF 1-22, STU 24-17
  - CREATE\_BITMAP\_AREA\_SIZE, SRF 1-22
  - CURSOR\_SHARING, SRF 1-23
  - CURSOR\_SPACE\_FOR\_TIME, SRF 1-23
  - database creation, SRF 1-32
  - DB\_BLOCK\_BUFFERS, SCN 7-5, SCN 7-13, SRF 1-24
  - DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKING, SRF 1-25
  - DB\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM, SRF 1-26
  - DB\_BLOCK\_MAX\_DIRTY\_TARGET, SRF 1-27
  - DB\_BLOCK\_SIZE, SCN 7-5, SCN 7-13, SRF 1-28
  - DB\_DOMAIN, SRF 1-28
  - DB\_FILE\_DIRECT\_IO\_COUNT, SRF 1-29
  - DB\_FILE\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT, SRF 1-30, STU 4-26, STU 4-59
  - DB\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT, ADD 12-10, ADD 12-16, SBY 2-20, SBY 2-21, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-31
    - for primary and standby databases, SBY 2-19
  - DB\_FILES, ADD 12-16, SBY 5-9, SCN 7-17, SRF 1-31
  - DB\_NAME, ADD 12-16, SBY 5-9, SCN 29-23, SRF 1-32

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

DB\_WRITER\_PROCESSES, SCN 1-17, SRF 1-33  
 DBLINK\_ENCRYPT\_LOGIN, SRF 1-34  
 DBWR\_IO\_SLAVES, SRF 1-34  
 derived, SRF 1-10  
 DISK\_ASYNC\_IO, SRF 1-35  
 display current settings, SRF 1-9  
 displaying values, PSA 1-6  
 DISTRIBUTED\_TRANSACTIONS, SCN 8-12,  
     SRF 1-35  
 DML\_LOCKS, ADG 7-11, SRF 1-36  
 duplicate values, PSA 1-3  
 dynamic, SRF 1-6  
 editing, REP 3-36  
 ENQUEUE\_RESOURCES, SRF 1-37  
 EVENT, SRF 1-37  
 FAST\_START\_IO\_TARGET, SCN 29-14, SRF  
     1-38  
 FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK, SRF  
     1-39, STU 24-17  
 files, SRF 1-1  
 FIXED\_DATE, SRF 1-39  
 for primary and standby databases, SBY 2-19  
 GC parameters, SRF 1-10  
 GC\_DEFER\_TIME, SRF 1-39  
 GC\_FILES\_TO\_LOCKS, SRF 1-40  
 GC\_RELEASABLE\_LOCKS, SRF 1-41  
 GC\_ROLLBACK\_LOCKS, SRF 1-42  
 global cache, SRF 1-10  
 global constant, PSA 1-9  
 global constant parameters, SRF 1-10  
 GLOBAL\_NAMES, SRF 1-43  
 HASH\_AREA\_SIZE, SRF 1-43, STU 4-54  
 HASH\_JOIN\_ENABLED, SRF 1-44, STU 4-53  
 HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT, SRF 1-44,  
     STU 4-54  
 HI\_SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS, SCN 7-14,  
     SRF 1-45  
 HS\_AUTOREGISTER, SRF 1-45  
 identical, PSA 3-2  
 identical for all instances, PSA 1-8  
 IFILE, SRF 1-4, SRF 1-45  
 in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-24, STU 14-22

INIT\_SQL\_FILES, SRF 5-2  
 INSTANCE\_GROUPS, SRF 1-46  
 INSTANCE\_NAME, SRF 1-47  
 JAVA\_POOL\_SIZE, SRF 1-48  
 JOB\_QUEUE\_INTERVAL, REP 2-23, SRF 1-49  
 JOB\_QUEUE\_PROCESSES, REP 2-23, SCN  
     18-12, SRF 1-50, MIG 7-40  
 LARGE\_POOL\_SIZE, SRF 1-50  
     parallel execution allocation, MIG B-11  
 LICENSE\_MAX\_SESSIONS, SCN 26-21, SRF  
     1-51  
 LICENSE\_MAX\_USERS, SRF 1-51  
 LICENSE\_SESSIONS\_WARNING, SCN 26-21,  
     SRF 1-52  
 LM\_LOCKS, SRF 1-52  
 LM\_RESS, SRF 1-53  
 LOCAL\_LISTENER, SRF 1-54  
 LOCK\_NAME\_SPACE, ADD 12-9, ADD 12-16,  
     SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-54  
 LOCK\_SGA, SCN 7-14, SCN 7-18, SRF 1-55  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFER\_SIZE, SAD 7-21,  
     SAD 7-22  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFERS, SAD 7-21, SAD  
     7-22  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST, SBR 2-21, SBR 5-6, SBR  
     5-9, SBR 5-27, SBR 5-30, SBY 3-4, SRF 1-55  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n, SRF 1-56  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n, ADD 12-15, ADD  
     12-16, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-9,  
     SBY 3-4, SBY 5-7, SBY 5-9  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_STATE\_n, SRF 1-57  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_STATE\_n, SAD 7-12,  
     SBY 2-18  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DUPLEX\_DEST, SBR 2-21,  
     SRF 1-58  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_FORMAT, ADD 12-15, SBR  
     5-6, SBR 5-9, SBY 5-7, SRF 1-58  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MAX\_PROCESSES, SAD 7-20,  
     SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13, SCN 29-20, SRF 1-59  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MIN\_SUCCEED\_DEST, SAD  
     7-16, SRF 1-60  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_START, ADD 12-25, SAD 7-8,

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



SAD 7-14, SBY 5-18, SCN 29-20, SRF 1-61  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_TRACE, SAD 7-25, SBY 4-6,  
 SRF 1-62  
 LOG\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM, SAD 6-17  
 LOG\_BUFFER, SCN 7-6, SCN 7-13, SRF 1-63  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL, SCN 29-14,  
 SRF 1-63, STU 24-5  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT, SCN 29-14,  
 SRF 1-64, STU 24-4  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINTS\_TO\_ALERT, SRF 1-65  
 LOG\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT, ADD 12-10,  
 ADD 12-25, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-18, SRF 1-65  
 LOG\_FILES, SAD 6-10  
 MAX\_COMMIT\_PROPAGATION\_DELAY, SRF  
 F 1-66  
 MAX\_DUMP\_FILE\_SIZE, SRF 1-67, STU 6-4  
 MAX\_ENABLED\_ROLES, SRF 1-67  
 MAX\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS, SRF 1-68  
 MTS\_CIRCUITS, SRF 1-68  
 MTS\_DISPATCHERS, SRF 1-68  
 MTS\_MAX\_DISPATCHERS, SRF 1-71  
 MTS\_MAX\_SERVERS, SCN 8-20, SCN 8-21,  
 SRF 1-72  
 MTS\_SERVERS, SCN 8-20, SRF 1-72  
 MTS\_SESSIONS, SRF 1-73  
 multiple instance issues regarding, PSA 1-10  
 multi-threaded server and, SAD 4-5  
 NLS\_CALENDAR, SRF 1-73  
 NLS\_COMP, SRF 1-74  
 NLS\_CURRENCY, SRF 1-75  
 NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT, SRF 1-75  
 NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE, SRF 1-76  
 NLS\_ISO\_CURRENCY, SRF 1-76  
 NLS\_LANGUAGE, SCN 11-20, SRF 1-77  
 NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS, SCN 12-9,  
 SRF 1-78  
 NLS\_SORT, SCN 11-20, SRF 1-78  
 NLS\_TERRITORY, SRF 1-79  
 NLS\_UNION\_CURRENCY, SRF 1-76  
 O7\_DICTIONARY\_ACCESSIBILITY, SRF 1-79  
 OBJECT\_CACHE\_MAX\_SIZE\_PERCENT, SRF  
 1-80

OBJECT\_CACHE\_OPTIMAL\_SIZE, SRF 1-81  
 obsolete in Oracle8i, MIG B-6  
 OPEN\_CURSORS, ADG 7-9, SCN 7-9, SCN  
 15-7, SRF 1-81  
 OPEN\_LINKS, REP 2-15, SCN 7-17, SRF 1-82  
 OPEN\_LINKS\_PER\_INSTANCE, SRF 1-82  
 operating system dependent values, SRF 1-10  
 OPTIMIZER\_FEATURES\_ENABLE, STU 4-23,  
 STU 4-24, STU 4-78, STU 4-87  
 OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_CACHING, SRF 1-84  
 OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_COST\_ADJ, SRF 1-85  
 OPTIMIZER\_MAX\_PERMUTATIONS, SRF  
 1-85  
 OPTIMIZER\_MODE, SRF 1-86, STU 4-10, STU  
 4-34, STU 7-6  
 OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL, SCN  
 21-9, SRF 1-86, STU 4-9  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_NAME, SRF  
 1-87, MIG B-17  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_PATH, SRF  
 1-88  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_SIZE, SRF  
 1-88  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_ENABLE, ADD 8-2, SRF  
 1-88, MIG B-17  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_NAME, SRF 1-89  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_PATH, SRF 1-90  
 OS\_AUTHENT\_PREFIX, SRF 1-90  
 OS\_ROLES, SRF 1-91  
 overview, SRF 1-1  
 PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTI\_USER, SRF  
 1-91  
 PARALLEL\_AUTOMATIC\_TUNING, SRF 1-92  
 PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLED, SRF  
 1-93  
 PARALLEL\_EXECUTION\_MESSAGE\_SIZE, S  
 RF 1-93  
 PARALLEL\_INSTANCE\_GROUP, SRF 1-94  
 PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS, REP 2-37, SCN  
 23-8, SRF 1-94, STU 24-15  
 PARALLEL\_MIN\_PERCENT, SCN 23-19, SRF  
 1-95

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

PARALLEL\_MIN\_SERVERS, REP 2-37, SCN 23-7, SCN 23-9, SRF 1-96  
 PARALLEL\_SERVER, SCN 5-7, SRF 1-96  
 PARALLEL\_SERVER\_INSTANCES, SRF 1-96  
 PARALLEL\_THREADS\_PER\_CPU, SRF 1-97  
 PARTITION\_VIEW\_ENABLED, SRF 1-97  
 performance tuning, SRF 1-10  
 planning LM capacity, PSA 10-3  
 PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY, SRF 1-98  
 PRE\_PAGE\_SGA, SRF 1-98, STU 19-5  
 PROCESSES, SRF 1-99  
 QUERY\_REWRITE\_ENABLED, SRF 1-99  
 READ\_ONLY\_OPEN\_DELAYED, SRF 1-101  
 RECOVERY\_PARALLELISM, SBR 5-19, SRF 1-101, STU 24-15  
 REMOTE\_DEPENDENCIES\_MODE, ADG 9-35, SCN 20-11, SRF 1-102  
 REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORDFILE, SRF 1-102  
 REMOTE\_OS\_AUTHENT, SRF 1-103  
 REMOTE\_OS\_ROLES, SRF 1-103  
 renamed in Oracle8i, MIG B-4  
 replication, REP 7-3  
 REPLICATION\_DEPENDENCY\_TRACKING, SRF 1-104  
 RESOURCE\_LIMIT, SRF 1-104  
 RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PLAN, SAD 25-18, SRF 1-105  
 REWRITE\_INTEGRITY, SRF 1-100  
 rollback segments, SRF 1-120  
 ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS, SCN 4-28, SRF 1-105  
 ROW\_LOCKING, ADG 7-11, SRF 1-106  
 SERIAL\_REUSE, SRF 1-107  
 SERIALIZABLE, ADG 7-11  
 SERIALIZABLE=TRUE, MIG B-8  
 SERVICE\_NAMES, SCN 6-6, SRF 1-107  
 SESSION\_CACHED\_CURSORS, SRF 1-108, STU 19-20  
 SESSION\_MAX\_OPEN\_FILES, SRF 1-108  
 SESSIONS, SRF 1-109  
 setting for multiple instances, PSA 1-7  
 SHADOW\_CORE\_DUMP, SRF 1-110  
 SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS, SCN 7-14,

SRF 1-110  
 SHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED\_SIZE, SRF 1-111, SRF 3-103  
 SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE, SCN 7-7, SCN 7-13, SRF 1-111  
     parallel execution allocation, MIG B-11  
 SKIP\_UNUSABLE\_INDEXES, SCN 20-8  
 SORT\_AREA\_RETAINED\_SIZE, SCN 7-17, SRF 1-112  
 SORT\_AREA\_SIZE, SCN 4-20, SCN 7-17, SRF 1-112, STU 4-59  
 SORT\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT, SRF 1-113  
     specifying in parameter files, SRF 1-2  
 SQL\_TRACE, SCN 8-15, SRF 1-114, STU 6-5  
 SQL92\_SECURITY, SRF 1-114  
 STANDBY\_ARCHIVE\_DEST, ADD 12-16, SBY 2-21, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-115  
 STAR\_TRANSFORMATION\_ENABLED, SRF 1-116  
 SYSTEM\_TRIG\_ENABLED, MIG 7-32  
     that must be identical on all instances, PSA 1-8  
     that must be unique on all instances, PSA 1-8  
 THREAD, SRF 1-117  
 TIMED\_OS\_STATISTICS, SRF 1-117  
 TIMED\_STATISTICS, SRF 1-118, STU 6-4  
 TRANSACTION\_AUDITING, SRF 1-119  
 TRANSACTIONS, SCN 4-28  
 TRANSACTIONS\_PER\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENT, SCN 4-28, SRF 1-120  
 USE\_INDIRECT\_DATA\_BUFFERS, SCN 7-14, SRF 1-120  
 USER\_DUMP\_DEST, SBY 4-6, SRF 1-121, STU 6-4  
     using default value, PSA 1-9  
 UTL\_FILE\_DIR, SRF 1-121  
     variable, SRF 1-10  
 initialize functions, OCI 15-90  
 initialized  
     checking if BFILE LOB locator is, ADL 11-160  
 initializing  
     BFILE column or locator variable using

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- BFILENAME(), ADL 11-25
- BLOB attribute using EMPTY\_BLOB()
  - FAQ, ADL 6-8
- during CREATE TABLE or INSERT, ADL 9-24
- external LOBs, ADL 2-6
- internal LOBs, See LOBs
  - internal LOBs
  - using EMPTY\_CLOB(), EMPTY\_BLOB()
- initializing LDAP sessions, OAD 2-4
- INITIALLY DEFERRED clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-148
- initially deferred constraints, SCN 25-24
- INITIALLY IMMEDIATE clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-147
- initially immediate constraints, SCN 25-24
- INITJVM.SQL script, SRF 5-8
- initNLDAP.ora, OID B-9
- INIT.ORA file. *See* initialization parameter file
- INIT.ORA Parameter, ADQ 2-7
- INIT.ORA parameters. *See* initialization parameters
- INIT.ORA. *See* initialization parameter file.
- INITRANS parameter, ADG 7-25
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-76
  - of CREATE INDEX. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
SNAPSHOT. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-23
- INITRANS storage parameter
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - guidelines for setting, SAD 12-7
- initsid.ora file, IMM 3-7
- initsid.ora file
  - creating, PSG 3-12, PSG 3-36
  - described, PSG 1-14, PSG 4-4
  - IFILE parameter, PSG 4-5
  - INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, PSG 1-15, PSG 1-16, PSG 4-5
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST parameter, PSG 4-11
- REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORDFILE  
parameter, PSG 4-5
- ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS parameter, PSG 1-16,  
PSG 4-5
- THREAD parameter, PSG 1-16, PSG 4-5
- inJServ() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.inJServ(), ARX 3-46
- inline views, SCN 10-17, SQL 5-26
  - example, SCN 10-17
- IN-list iterators
  - optimizer use of, SRF 1-84
- IN-lists, SQL 2-77, STU 7-13, STU 7-17
- in-memory query, *see* cursor query
- in-memory result storage for CTX\_DOC, IMM 1-8
- inner capture, ADO 2-7
- input file, creating, OID 5-11
- input host variable
  - restrictions, PCO 5-2
  - where allowed, PCO 5-2
- input host variables
  - assigning values to, PC\_ 6-3
  - definition of, PC\_ 6-2
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 6-2
  - uses for, PC\_ 6-2
  - where allowed, PC\_ 6-2
- INSERT
  - functionality, DWG 18-59
  - processing within Oracle, PSA 6-4
- INSERT ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- INSERT command
  - column values and triggers, ADG 12-16
  - read consistency, ADG 7-11
- insert errors
  - Import, SUT 2-46
  - specifying, SUT 6-5
- INSERT into table
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-32
- INSERT object privilege, SQL 11-46
- insert of no rows

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- cause of, PC\_ 9-20
- INSERT privilege, ADG 11-22
  - granting, SAD 23-12
  - revoking, SAD 23-14
- INSERT privilege for object tables, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
- insert processing, ADX 4-35
- INSERT SQL statement, PC\_ F-67
  - examples, PC\_ F-70
- INSERT statement, PCO F-55, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-51
  - append, SQL 2-73, STU 7-28
  - column list, PCO 5-9
  - column list in, PC\_ 6-9
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-2
    - no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-5, SCN 22-7
  - example, PCO 5-9
  - example of, PC\_ 6-9
  - free lists, SCN 4-10
  - INTO clause, PCO 5-9
  - INTO clause in, PC\_ 6-9
  - load text example, IMR 1-5
  - loading example, IMR D-2
  - parallelizing INSERT ... SELECT, SCN 23-23
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-9
  - requirements for, PC\_ 6-9
  - RETURNING clause, PLS 5-64
  - storage for parallel INSERT, SCN 22-9
  - syntax, PLS 11-94
  - triggers, SCN 19-2, SCN 19-7
    - BEFORE triggers, SCN 19-10
  - triggers on, SQL 10-71
  - using host arrays in, PC\_ 8-11
  - using host tables, PCO 7-12
  - VALUES clause, PCO 5-9
  - VALUES clause in, PC\_ 6-9
- INSERT statements
  - binds of greater than 4000 bytes, ADL 7-16
- insertBefore(Node, Node) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.insertBefore(org.w3c.dom.Node, org.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 1-111

- inserting
  - a row by initializing a LOB locator
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-29
  - a row by initializing BFILE locator, ADL 11-34
  - a row by selecting a LOB from another table
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-27
  - a row containing a BFILE, ADL 11-32
  - a row containing a BFILE by selecting BFILE from another table, ADL 11-32
  - a row using BFILENAME(), ADL 11-24
  - binds of more than 4,000 bytes, ADL 9-22
  - LOB value using EMPTY\_CLOB()/EMPTY\_BLOB()
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-23
  - one or more LOB values into a row, ADL 9-21
  - rows into tables and views, PC\_ F-67, PCO F-55
- Inserting Logos, ADX 11-10
- INSERTS
  - concurrent, PSA 8-4
  - free lists, PSA 1-6
  - free space unavailable, PSA 8-9
- inserts
  - locating free space, SRF 1-47
  - performance, PSC 7-19
  - piecewise, OCI 5-37, OCI 5-39
- insertXML(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.insertXML(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 9-5
- insertXML(InputStream) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.insertXML(java.io.InputStream), ARX 9-5
- insertXML(String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.insertXML(java.lang.String), ARX 9-5
- insertXML(URL) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.insertXML(java.net.URL), ARX 9-5
- insertXMLData(Connection, String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.insertXMLData(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 4-108, ARX 4-183

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Inso filter
  - about, IMM 1-3
  - index preference object, IMR 3-21
  - newly supported formats, ADD 2-9
  - setting up, IMR C-2
  - supported formats, IMR C-5
  - supported platforms, ADD 2-10, IMR C-2
  - unsupported formats, IMR C-13
- INSO\_FILTER object, IMR 3-21
  - character-set conversion, IMR 3-22
- INSO\_FILTER system-defined preference, IMR 3-51
- INST\_ID column, SRF 3-2
- inst\_init\_ora parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-7
- inst\_oracle\_sid parameter, PSG B-4, PSG B-6
- inst\_sid\_list parameter, PSG C-4
- install
  - interMedia Text, ADX 5-4
- installation
  - default configuration
    - directory naming, NET 6-17
    - listeners, NET 7-3
    - local naming, NET 6-6
  - directory access configuration, ADD 5-2
  - directory structure, PSG A-1 to PSG A-4
  - ldap.ora file, PSG 3-16
  - listener.ora file, PSG 3-14
  - Net8 Configuration Assistant, PSG 3-6
  - Oracle Database Configuration Assistant, PSG 3-7
  - Oracle Names, NET 6-48
  - Oracle Parallel Server database creation, PSG 3-7
  - Oracle8i, SAD 1-18
  - pre-installation, PSG 2-1 to PSG 2-12
  - release 8.1 Oracle software, MIG 4-14, MIG 5-14, MIG 6-3
  - repository database, PSG 6-9
  - software requirements, PSG 2-2
  - tnsnames.ora file, PSG 3-16
  - tuning recommendations for, SAD 2-25
  - verifying raw devices, PSG 3-5, PSG 3-7, PSG 3-23
- installation directory
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-6
- installation errors, OID G-2
- installation of data cartridge, DCI 2-4
- installation requirements, PSG 2-2 to PSG 2-5
  - disk space, PSG 2-5
  - hardware, PSG 2-2
  - hardware requirements, PSG 2-2
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 2-3
  - shared disk partitions, PSG 2-5
  - software, PSG 2-2
- installation type
  - Custom, PSG 3-2
  - Minimal, PSG 3-2
  - Typical, PSG 3-2
- installing
  - Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR), OID 10-3
  - Directory Replication Groups (DRGs), OID 10-2
  - key of server, OAS 13-2
  - Operating System Dependent layer, PSG 2-11, PSG 9-5
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 6-9
  - Oracle Parallel Server, PSG 3-3
    - with Custom installation type, PSG 3-5
    - with Typical installation type, PSG 3-5
  - Oracle8i Enterprise Edition, PSG 3-3
    - with Oracle Universal Installer, PSG 3-3
- installing Oracle8i, IMM 2-7
- instance
  - affinity, for jobs, PSC A-6
- instance affinity for jobs, GTK 3-63
- DBMS\_JOB package, GTK 3-63
- INSTANCE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE
    - allocating extents, SRF 1-47
- instance failure, SBR 1-12, SBR 1-13
- instance groups for parallel operations, SCN 23-19
- instance name, PSG 1-15, PSG 1-16
- Instance Name field, NET 8-9
- instance number, PSC 7-23

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- INSTANCE option
  - allocating, PSA 8-12
  - SET INSTANCE command, PSA 8-8
  - SHOW INSTANCE command, PSA 4-4
- INSTANCE parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-112
- instance recovery, SCN 29-4
  - access to files, PSC 7-3
  - instance failure, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-4
  - read-only tablespaces, SCN 29-6
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-6
  - SMON process, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11, SCN 23-42
  - See also* crash recovery
- instance registration, PSC A-12
- instance role configuration, ADD 5-11
  - connections in TAF, ADD 5-13
  - connections to primary and secondary instances, ADD 5-11
  - connections to specific instances, ADD 5-12
- INSTANCE\_GROUPS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-46
- INSTANCE\_GROUPS parameter, PSA 2-3
- INSTANCE\_ID column, PSA 12-9
- INSTANCE\_NAME initialization parameter, SRF 1-47, MIG F-12
- INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, NET 2-32, NET 6-3, NET 8-9, NET C-46, NET C-87, PSG 1-15, PSG 1-16, PSG 3-18, PSG 4-5
- instance\_num event attribute, ADG 13-3
- INSTANCE\_NUMBER
  - as determined by startup order, PSA 1-6
- INSTANCE\_NUMBER initialization parameter
  - exclusive or parallel mode, SRF 1-47
- INSTANCE\_NUMBER parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 8-8
  - and SQL options, PSC 7-24
  - assigning free lists to instances, PSC 7-23
  - exclusive mode, PSA 1-6
  - exclusive or shared mode, PSA 1-6
  - recommended settings for, PSA 1-6
  - setting, PSA 8-11
  - setting for freelist groups, PSA 6-6
  - unique values for instances, PSA 1-6, PSA 1-10
  - unspecified, PSA 1-6
- INSTANCE\_ROLE
  - use of in secondary instance connections, ADD 4-2
- INSTANCE\_ROLE parameter, ADD 5-11
- instances, PLS 9-4, SCN 1-4
  - aborting, SAD 3-13, SCN 5-10, SCN 29-4
  - acquire rollback segments, SCN 4-28
  - adding, PSA 5-16
  - adding instances, PSA 3-3, PSA 8-11
  - adding to cluster, PSG 9-7
  - affinity, PSA 5-17
  - associated with data block, PSC 7-24
  - associated with data file, PSA 8-11
  - associated with extent, PSA 8-8
  - associating with databases, SCN 5-3, SCN 5-6
  - checkpoint, SRF 1-63
  - control files, PSG 1-3
  - current, PSA 4-4, PSA 13-14
  - data files, PSG 1-3
  - db\_name.conf file, PSG B-6
  - defined, PSG 1-2, SCN 1-14
  - described, SCN 5-2
  - Destination Type tasks for, PSG 7-23
  - diagrammed, SCN 8-6
  - failure, PSA 14-3
  - failure in, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-4
  - free list, PSA 8-9
  - global name resolution for, SQL 7-138
  - initialization parameter files, PSG 4-4 to PSG 4-9
  - initSID.ora file, PSG 1-14
  - instance groups, SCN 23-19
  - instance name, PSG 1-15, PSG 1-16
  - instance number, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-20
  - INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, PSG 1-15, PSG 1-16
  - maximum number, PSA 3-3, PSC 7-6, PSC 7-21
  - memory structures of, SCN 7-2
  - multiple-process, SCN 8-2
  - number, PSA 8-8

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 7-2  
 Oracle System Identifier (SID), PSG 1-15  
 ORACLE\_SID environment variable, PSG 1-15  
 ORACLE\_SID registry entry, PSG 1-15  
 overview of, SCN 1-4  
 ownership of PCM locks, PSC 5-17  
 process structure, SCN 8-2  
 recovery, PSA 3-3, PSA 4-5, PSA 14-2, PSC 9-15  
 recovery of, SCN 5-11, SCN 29-4  
     fast-start checkpointing, SCN 29-14  
     opening a database, SCN 5-9  
     SMON process, SCN 8-11  
 recovery, abnormal shutdown, PSA 4-5  
 recovery, access to files, PSA 14-4  
 recovery, global checkpoint, PSA 13-14  
 recovery, multiple failures, PSA 14-3  
 recovery, starting another instance, PSA 3-3  
 remote, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5, PSA 4-4  
 restricted mode, SCN 5-6  
 rollback segment required, PSC 7-6  
 rollback segments, PSG 1-16  
 ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS parameter, PSG 1-16  
 scalability, PSA 5-16  
 service names, SCN 6-6  
 setting parameters for, SQL 7-135  
 sharing databases, SCN 1-4  
 shutting down, SCN 5-10, SCN 5-11  
     audit record, SCN 28-5  
 shutting down immediately, SAD 3-12  
 SID, PSG 1-15, PSG 4-4  
 SID Prefix, PSG 3-4, PSG 3-27  
 starting, SCN 5-5  
     audit record, SCN 28-5  
 starting up, SAD 3-2 to SAD 3-7  
 startup and shutdown results, PSG 7-12, PSG 7-17  
 startup order, PSA 1-6, SRF 1-47  
 system identifiers (SIDs), SCN 6-6  
 thread ID, PSG 1-16  
 thread number, PSA 1-7, PSA 3-7, PSC 7-3  
 THREAD parameter, PSG 1-16  
 verifying, PSG 3-42

virtual memory, SCN 7-18  
 INSTANCES keyword  
     removed from PARALLEL clause, MIG 9-36  
 INSTANCES parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-23  
 instance-specific parameter files, PSA 1-2  
     conditions requiring, PSA 1-3  
 instantiate, definition, ADX Glossary-8  
 instantiation, RAR 4-17, SCN 31-11  
     offline, RAR 4-11  
     refresh after, RAR 4-18  
     script, RAR 4-15  
 INSTANTIATIONERR -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INSTANTIATIONERR, A RX 3-7  
 INSTANTIATIONERR\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INSTANTIATIONERR\_MS G, ARX 3-7  
 INSTEAD OF clause  
     of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-70  
 INSTEAD OF trigger, GTK 4-15  
 INSTEAD OF triggers, ADG 12-7, SCN 19-13, SQL 10-70  
     nested tables, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5  
     object views, SCN 14-5  
     on nested table view columns, ADG 12-16  
 INSTR function, SQL 4-43  
 INSTRB function, SQL 4-44  
 insufficient memory, OID 15-8  
 INT datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22  
 INT keyword  
     behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23  
 INT subtype, PLS 2-14  
 intchg.ora file, MIG F-17  
 INTEGER  
     external datatype, OCI 3-11  
 INTEGER datatype, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-7, SUT 5-59  
     ANSI, SQL 2-22  
     DB2, SQL 2-23  
     EXTERNAL format, SUT 5-67  
     SQL/DS, SQL 2-23  
 INTEGER subtype, PLS 2-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- integers
  - generating unique, SQL 9-155
  - in SQL syntax, SQL 2-35
  - precision of, SQL 2-35
  - specifying, SQL 2-10
  - syntax of, SQL 2-35
- Integrated Development Environment,
  - definition, ADX Glossary-7
- Integrated Distributed Lock Manager
  - internalized, PSC A-9
- Integrated tools, ADX 1-13
- integration
  - back-end, OIS B-3
  - front-end, OIS B-2
  - front-end and back-end, OIS B-1
  - fundamental problems of, OIS 2-47
- integration methodology
  - selecting, OIS 2-42
- integration topology, OIS 2-44
- integration with Oracle
  - new feature, IMM 1-3
- integrity constraints
  - See also* constraints
- integrity checking, RMN 1-66
- integrity constraints, SCN 25-2
  - application uses, ADG 4-2
  - clusters and, ADG 5-16
  - default column values and, SCN 10-9
  - defining, ADG 4-17
  - disabled during direct path load, SUT 8-21
  - disabling, ADG 4-19, ADG 4-20, ADG 4-21
    - effects on indexes, SAD 14-8
  - dropping, ADG 4-24
    - effects on indexes, SAD 14-8
  - dropping and disabling, SAD 14-8
  - dropping tablespaces and, SAD 9-23
  - enabled during direct path load, SUT 8-21
  - enabling, ADG 4-19
  - enabling when violations exist, ADG 4-20
  - examples, ADG 4-2
  - exceptions to, ADG 4-22
  - failed on Import, SUT 2-45
  - listing definitions of, ADG 4-27
  - load method, SUT 8-9
  - naming, ADG 4-18
  - ORA-02055
    - constraint violation, DDS 3-3
  - Oracle Version 6 export files, SUT 2-62
  - performance considerations, ADG 4-3
  - privileges required for creating, ADG 4-18
  - reenabled after direct path load, SUT 8-21
  - triggers vs., ADG 12-2, ADG 12-40
  - violations, ADG 4-20
  - when to disable, ADG 4-19
  - when to use, ADG 4-2
  - See also* constraints
- integrity constraints. *See* constraints
- integrity rules, SCN 1-21
  - parallel DML restrictions, SCN 23-46
- intelligent client failover, OID 13-7
- intelligent network level failover, OID 13-7
- interactive block execution, ADG 9-50
- interactive method
  - Export, SUT 1-37
- interconnect, PSA 5-3
  - and scalability, PSC 8-11
  - as a cluster component, PSC 2-2
  - definition of, PSC 2-4
  - high-speed, PSC 4-2
  - latency, PSC 2-7
  - protocols for OPS, PSA 12-5
  - redundancy of, PSC 9-6
- interconnects
  - and the OPS\_INTERCONNECTS
    - parameter, ADD 4-2
- interface
  - native, PC\_ 5-55
  - XA, PC\_ 5-55
- Interface - javax.jms.BytesMessage, ADQ B-18
- Interface - javax.jms.Connection, ADQ B-20
- Interface - javax.jms.ConnectionFactory, ADQ B-21
- Interface - javax.jms.ConnectionMetaData, ADQ B-22
- Interface - javax.jms.DeliveryMode, ADQ B-23

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- Interface - javax.jms.MapMessage, ADQ B-25
- Interface - javax.jms.Message, ADQ B-26
- Interface - javax.jms.MessageConsumer, ADQ B-27
- Interface - javax.jms.MessageListener, ADQ B-28
- Interface - javax.jms.MessageProducer, ADQ B-29
- Interface - javax.jms.ObjectMessage, ADQ B-30
- Interface - javax.jms.Queue, ADQ B-31
- Interface - javax.jms.QueueBrowser, ADQ B-32
- Interface - javax.jms.QueueConnection, ADQ B-33
- Interface -
  - javax.jms.QueueConnectionFactory, ADQ B-34
- Interface - javax.jms.QueueReceiver, ADQ B-35
- Interface - javax.jms.QueueSender, ADQ B-36
- Interface - javax.jms.QueueSession, ADQ B-37
- Interface - javax.jms.Session, ADQ B-38
- Interface - javax.jms.StreamMessage, ADQ B-39
- Interface - javax.jms.TextMessage, ADQ B-41
- Interface - javax.jms.Topic, ADQ B-42
- Interface - javax.jms.TopicSession, ADQ B-46
- Interface - javax.jms.TopicSubscriber, ADQ B-47
- Interface - oracle.AQ.AQQueueTable, ADQ B-90
- Interface - oracle.jms.AdtMessage, ADQ B-55
- Interface -
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsConnectionMetadata, ADQ B-66
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsConsumer, ADQ B-68
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueReceiver, ADQ B-56
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueSender, ADQ B-57
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicPublisher, ADQ B-58
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicReceiver, ADQ B-61
- Interface - oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicSubscriber, ADQ B-60
- Interface - oracle.jms.TopicReceiver, ADQ B-59
- interface calls, SSL, OAD 2-3
- interfaces
  - data cartridge, DCI 1-14
  - DBMS, DCI 1-14
  - extensibility, DCI 1-13
  - service, DCI 1-14
- interfaces for LOBs, see programmatic environments
- Interfaces, Classes, and Exceptions, ADQ B-2
- inter-language calls, PLS 7-44
- Inter-Language Method Services (ILMS), SCN 15-21
- interMedia, ADX 3-15, ADX 5-3
  - Audio, Image, and Video, GTK 3-8
  - Audio, Image, and Video Java Client, GTK 3-9
  - CONTAINS operator, ADX 5-5
  - Locator, GTK 3-9
  - migrating from ConText to, MIG 4-7, MIG 5-6
  - querying, ADX 5-5
  - Text, GTK 3-6
  - Web based tools, GTK 3-3
- interMedia, GTK 2-6
- interMedia Text
  - new features and enhancements, ADD 2-3
  - query applications, ADX 5-20
  - querying, ADX 5-32
  - related publications, IMM xxxii, IMR xiv
  - upgrading, MIG 7-25
  - users and roles, ADX 5-4
- interMedia text
  - overview, ADX 5-3
- interMedia Text index
  - creating, ADX 5-14
- interMedia Text indexes, ADX 5-8
- interMedia Text Manager tool, IMR 12-2, IMR 12-5
- interMedia, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- INTERNAL
  - alternatives to, SAD 1-8
  - OSOPER and OSDBA, SAD 1-8
  - security for, SAD 21-8
- internal codes for datatypes
  - datatype codes, OCI 3-5
- INTERNAL connection, SCN 5-3
  - statement execution not audited, SCN 28-4
- internal datatype
  - definition, PCO 2-8
- internal datatypes, OCI 3-3, OCI 3-5

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- conversions, OCI 3-21
- definition of, PC\_ 2-6
- dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-15
- new in Oracle8i, MIG E-2
- INTERNAL date function
  - executing jobs and, SAD 8-8
- Internal error (string) - error, ADQ D-4
- internal errors tracked in trace files, SCN 8-15
- internal LOB, DCI 6-2
- internal LOBs, SQL 2-16
  - loading, SUT 5-98
- INTERNAL option
  - instance shutdown, PSA 4-5
- internal triggers, REP A-6
- INTERNAL username
  - connecting for shutdown, SAD 3-10
- internal write batch size, STU 20-45
- International Standards Organization. *See* ISO
- Internationalization, ADX 10-6
- internationalization, and LDAP, OID 12-1
- internet, OAS 9-6
- internet addressing
  - using UTL\_INADDR, SPR 62-1
- internet directory, OIS 9-9
- Internet Domain Service (DNS), OAS 12-5
- Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). *See* IETF.
- Internet File System, GTK 3-3
- Internet File System, definition, ADX Glossary-7
- Internet Message Studio (iMessage), ADX 12-14
- internet-enabled workflow, OIS 10-4
- inter-node communication, PSC 4-2
- interoperability, OIS 10-10, MIG 9-1, MIG 9-15
  - Advanced Queuing, MIG 9-32
  - applications, MIG 9-16
  - Heterogeneous Services agents, MIG 9-46
  - native dynamic SQL, MIG 9-30
  - OCI, MIG 9-18
    - Oracle7 clients, MIG 9-19
    - shared structures, MIG 9-18
  - PL/SQL, MIG 9-21
  - precompilers, MIG 9-20
  - UROWIDs, MIG 9-27
  - user-defined datatypes, MIG 9-29
- inter-operator parallelism, SCN 23-13
- interpreting RMAN error stacks, RMN 9-6
- Inter-Process Communication (IPC)
  - described, PSG 1-5, PSC 6-5
- interrupted loads
  - continuing with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-34
- interrupting media recovery, SBR 5-14
- INTERSECT operator, SQL 3-12
  - compound queries, STU 4-48
  - example, STU 4-93
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77
- INTERSECT set operator, PLS 5-6, SQL 3-13, SQL 11-101
- intersection tables, REP 3-15
- Inter-Tier Communication, ADX 16-12
- Interval must be atleast (integer) seconds - error, ADQ D-4
- INTO clause, PCO 5-2, PCO 6-34, PLS 5-23
  - FETCH statement, PCO 5-14
  - for output host variables, PC\_ 6-2
  - in FETCH statements, PC\_ 6-14
  - in INSERT statements, PC\_ 6-9
  - in SELECT statements, PC\_ 6-8
  - INSERT statement, PCO 5-9
  - of EXPLAIN PLAN, SQL 11-24
  - of FETCH DESCRIPTOR statement, PC\_ F-62
  - of FETCH statement, PC\_ F-59, PCO F-47, PCO F-50
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-53
  - of SELECT statement, PC\_ F-105, PCO F-82
  - SELECT statement, PCO 5-8
  - used with FETCH instead of SELECT, PC\_ 6-12
- INTO host\_variable clause
  - of CALL, SQL 8-129
- INTO list, PLS 5-9
- INTO TABLE statement
  - effect on bind array size, SUT 5-80
  - multiple statements with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-51
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-39
    - column names, SUT 5-47
    - discards, SUT 5-29

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

intra transaction recovery, STU 24-17  
 intra-operator parallelism, SCN 23-13  
 Introduction, PSG 1-1  
 introduction  
     e-business integration, OIS 1-24  
     to Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 1-1  
 intype file, PC\_ 19-32  
     providing when running OTT, OCI 14-8, PC\_ 19-8  
     structure of, OCI 14-29, PC\_ 19-32  
 INTYPE OTT parameter, OCI 14-25, PC\_ 19-27  
 INTYPE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-26  
 Invalid Class (string) - error, ADQ D-9  
 invalid data  
     Import, SUT 2-46  
 Invalid delivery mode (string) - error, ADQ D-2  
 Invalid Dequeue mode - error, ADQ D-4  
 Invalid Destination - error, ADQ D-5  
 invalid destination state  
     for archived redo logs, SAD 7-13  
 Invalid Navigation mode - error, ADQ D-5  
 Invalid object type  
     object must implement CustomDatum or SQLData interface - error, ADQ D-14  
 invalid objects  
     warning messages  
         during export, SUT 1-40  
 Invalid operation  
     Privileged message listener - error, ADQ D-15  
 Invalid payload type  
     Use dequeue - error, ADQ D-12  
 Invalid Payload type - error, ADQ D-6  
 Invalid Property value - error, ADQ D-4  
 Invalid Queue name - (string) - error, ADQ D-12  
 Invalid Queue specified - error, ADQ D-4  
 Invalid Queue Table name - (string) - error, ADQ D-12  
 Invalid Queue Type - error, ADQ D-12  
 Invalid recipient list - error, ADQ D-8  
 Invalid ReplyTo destination type - error, ADQ D-8  
 Invalid selector (string) - error, ADQ D-10  
 INVALID status, SCN 20-3

Invalid System property - error, ADQ D-7  
 Invalid System property type - error, ADQ D-9  
 Invalid Topic specified - error, ADQ D-5  
 invalid use  
     of precompiler preprocessor, PC\_ 5-33  
 Invalid value for sequence deviation - error, ADQ D-9  
 Invalid value for wait\_time - error, ADQ D-12  
 invalid views, ADG 2-20  
 Invalid Visibility value - error, ADQ D-14  
 INVALID\_CURSOR exception, PLS 6-5  
 INVALID\_NUMBER exception, PLS 6-5  
 INVALID\_URI -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INVALID\_URI, ARX 3-7  
 INVALID\_URI\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INVALID\_URI\_MSG, ARX 3-7  
 invalidate() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.invalidate(), OAS F-42  
 invalidate() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.invalidate(), OAS F-54  
 invalidating  
     materialized views, DWG 8-34  
 InvalidContentException -  
     oracle.xml.classgen.InvalidContentException, ARX 2-7  
 InvalidContentException() -  
     oracle.xml.classgen.InvalidContentException.InvalidContentException(), ARX 2-8  
 InvalidContentException(String) -  
     oracle.xml.classgen.InvalidContentException.InvalidContentException(java.lang.String), ARX 2-8  
 INVALIDURL -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INVALIDURL, ARX 3-7  
 INVALIDURL\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.INVALIDURL\_MSG, ARX 3-7  
 inverse frequency scoring, IMR G-2  
 invoker rights, GTK 3-79, PLS 7-29, SCN 17-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- advantages, PLS 7-30
- name resolution, SCN 17-20
- procedure security, SCN 27-8
- supplied packages, SCN 27-9
- versus definer rights, PLS 7-29
- invoker rights clause
  - of ALTER JAVA, SQL 7-58
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-48
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-82
  - of CREATE PACKAGE, SQL 9-123
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-133
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
- invoker's rights stored procedures, ADG 11-10
- invoker-rights
  - dynamic SQL, ADG 8-8
  - object types, ADO 5-29
- invokers-rights clause
  - downgrading, MIG 13-33
- invoking Export, SUT 1-9
  - direct path, SUT 1-44
- I/O
  - analyzing needs, STU 20-2, STU 20-3
  - asynchronous, DWG 18-26
  - balancing, STU 20-22
  - disk contention, PSC 1-4
  - distributing, SAD 2-26, STU 20-19, STU 20-23
  - insufficient, STU 16-6
  - interrupts, PSC 8-12
  - minimizing, PSA 7-14, PSC 1-4, PSC 4-9
  - multiple buffer pools, STU 19-33
  - parallel execution, DWG 5-2, DWG 18-2, STU 9-15
  - reading multiple blocks, SRF 1-30
  - redo log files, SRF 1-63
  - reducing with buffer cache, SRF 1-24
  - Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
  - statistics, analyzing, PSA 12-23
  - striping to avoid bottleneck, DWG 4-2
  - testing disk performance, STU 20-5
  - tuning, STU 2-12, STU 20-2
- I/O errors
  - effect on backups, RMN 1-47
  - IO Exception (string) - error, ADQ D-9
  - I/O subsystem
    - in capacity planning, OID 14-2, OID 14-6
    - sizing, OID 14-6
  - I/O throughput, maximizing, OID 14-7
  - iostat utility, OID 15-2
  - IOT. *See* index organized tables.
  - IOTs. *See* index-organized tables
  - IP address takeover (IPAT), OID 16-8
  - IP errors, troubleshooting, LEG B-1 to LEG B-2
  - IPC protocol
    - KEY parameter, NET B-3
  - IPC, parameters for addresses, NET B-3
  - IPCs
    - and Cache Fusion, PSA 12-5
  - iProcurement, ADX 10-2
  - IRECLEN precompiler option, PCO 14-25
  - IS DANGLING predicate, PLS 9-33
  - IS NOT NULL operator, SQL 3-7
  - IS NULL comparison operator, PLS 2-46, PLS 5-6
  - IS NULL operator, SQL 3-7
    - for testing NULL values, PCO 2-17
  - IS NULL predicate, SCN 10-9
  - is\_alter\_column event attribute, ADG 13-3
  - is\_creating\_nested\_table event attribute, ADG 13-4
  - is\_drop\_column event attribute, ADG 13-4
  - is\_servererror event attribute, ADG 13-4
  - ISDBA attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-43
  - isEditable() -
    - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.isEditable(), ARX 4-59, ARX 4-134
  - isIncludedRequest() -
    - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.isIncludedRequest(), ARX 3-34
  - isIncludedRequest() -
    - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.isIncludedRequest(), ARX 3-26
  - ISO, SQL B-1
    - compliance, PC\_ xxv
    - standards, SQL iii, SQL 1-2, SQL B-1
  - ISO SQL standard, SCN 1-3, SCN 12-23

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- composite foreign keys, SCN 25-16
- ISO standard
  - date format, NLS 2-18, NLS 4-11
- ISO week number, NLS 4-11
- isolated processing, OIS 1-38
- isolating applications, OIS 1-30
- isolating applications and businesses, OIS 2-43
- isolating businesses, OIS 1-30
- ISOLATION LEVEL
  - changing, ADG 7-25
  - SERIALIZABLE, ADG 7-25
- isolation level
  - of transactions, STU 17-6
- isolation levels
  - choosing, SCN 24-13
  - read committed, SCN 24-8
  - setting, SCN 24-8, SCN 24-32
- ISOLATION\_LEVEL parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-112
- %ISOPEN cursor attribute, PLS 5-35, PLS 5-39
- isOracleDriver() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.isOracleDriver(), ARX 3-34
- isOracleDriver() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.isOracleDriver(), ARX 3-26
- isten, ADQ 8-98
- isXMLTable(Connection, String) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.isXMLTable(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 4-109, ARX 4-184
- Italian
  - fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40
  - stemming, IMR 3-39
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-8
- italic, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- Item Information, DTD, ADX 10-15
- Item Master, ADX 10-3
- Item, definition, ADX 10-19
- iteration
  - scheme, PLS 3-11
  - versus recursion, PLS 7-43

- iterative control, PLS 3-6
- ITIME column
  - SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52
- IW date format element, SQL 2-49
- IW format element, NLS 4-11
- IY date format element, SQL 2-49
- IY format element, NLS 4-11
- IYY date format element, SQL 2-49
- IYYY date format element, SQL 2-49

## J

- J date format element, SQL 2-49
- J2EE, OIS 1-35
- James Clark's XT, ADX 11-20
- Japanese
  - fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40
  - index defaults, IMR 3-52
  - indexing, IMR 3-37
- Japanese character sets supported, IMR 3-37
- Japanese lexer
  - improvement for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
- Japanese version of LSM for Windows NT, LEG 2-18
- JAPANESE V-GRAM LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- JAPANESE\_VGRAM\_LEXER object, IMR 3-37
- Java, GTK 4-13, OAD 1-2, OIS 10-10
  - calling methods through call specifications, ADG 10-3
  - compatibility, MIG 9-9
  - generating wrapper classes with JPublisher, ADG 1-33
  - in the RDBMS, ADG 1-29
  - installing CartridgeServices.jar, MIG 8-5
  - installing ODCI.jar, MIG 8-5
  - JDBC drivers, GTK 3-17
  - loading into the database, ADG 10-4
  - Oracle JDBC and Oracle objects, ADO 3-12
  - Oracle SQLJ and Oracle objects, ADO 3-12
  - overview of JDBC, ADG 1-26
  - overview of SQLJ, ADG 1-30
  - removing incompatibilities for

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- downgrading, MIG 13-34
  - SQLJ translator, GTK 3-18
  - triggers, SCN 19-1, SCN 19-8
  - upgrading, MIG 7-32
  - vs PL/SQL, ADG 1-39
  - with Oracle objects, ADO 3-12
- Java and CORBA services, OIS 3-56
- Java applications
  - developing, OIS 5-7
- Java Bean, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- Java Beans, ADX 3-7
- Java Byte Code Obfuscation, OAS 3-4
- Java Class Generator, ADX 18-1
- Java class schema object
  - creating, SQL 9-79, SQL 9-81
  - dropping, SQL 10-140
  - resolving, SQL 7-57, SQL 9-81
- JAVA clause
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-87
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97
- Java clients, NLS and, OID 2-19
- Java DataBase Connectivity (JDBC) Drivers
  - see JDBC
- Java Database Connectivity, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- Java DBAccess Interface layer, described, NET 3-13
- Java Demo, DCI A-1
- Java Demo Script, DCI A-1
- Java development tools/utilities
  - JDeveloper, GTK 3-20
  - JPublisher, GTK 3-20
  - loadjava and dropjava, GTK 3-21
- Java initialization parameters
  - JAVA\_MAX\_SESSIONSPACE\_SIZE, SRF 1-48
  - JAVA\_SOFT\_SESSIONSPACE\_LIMIT, SRF 1-49
- Java Message Service, GTK 2-5
- Java Messaging Service, SCN 18-4, SCN 18-14, OIS 3-56
- Java Messaging Service (JMS), OIS 7-7
- Java method
  - mapping to an object type, SQL 10-87
- Java methods
  - calling from Pro\*COBOL, PCO 6-21
- Java Naming and Directory Interface, OIS 9-1
- Java Native Interface, OID 2-25
- Java NS, described, NET 3-14
- Java RepAPI, REP A-5, REP C-1
  - administering, REP C-16
  - architecture, REP C-3
  - before configuring on server, REP C-7
  - callout classes, REP C-5
  - client engine, REP C-5
  - concepts, REP C-3
  - configuring the server for, REP C-1
  - CORBA, REP C-3
  - defined, REP C-2
  - deployment templates
    - packaging, REP C-14
  - initialization parameters, REP C-7
- Java object, REP C-4
- listener configuration, REP C-8
- Oracle Client Replication Tool, REP C-16
- preconfiguration tasks, REP C-7
- sample program, REP C-17
  - examples, REP C-20
  - installing, REP C-17
  - using, REP C-17
- server component, REP C-4
- server object
  - loading, REP C-9
  - publishing, REP C-9
  - verify publication of, REP C-12
- service URL, REP C-4
- Java resource schema object
  - creating, SQL 9-79, SQL 9-81
  - dropping, SQL 10-140
- Java runtime environment, NLS 6-2
- Java Runtime Environment, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- Java schema object
  - name resolution of, SQL 9-83
- Java scripts, SRF 5-7
- Java Server Pages
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Java Sockets, described, NET 3-14
- Java source schema object
  - compiling, SQL 7-57, SQL 9-81
  - creating, SQL 9-79, SQL 9-81
  - dropping, SQL 10-140
- Java stored procedures, NLS 6-15, PCO A-2
- Java Transaction Service, OIS 3-55
- Java Virtual Machine, NLS 6-14
- Java VM, GTK 2-5, GTK 3-16
  - development models
    - CORBA, GTK 3-18
    - EJBs, GTK 3-18
  - Java stored procedures, GTK 3-18
  - JServer Accelerator, GTK 3-18
- Java, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- Java, See JDBC
- JAVA\_MAX\_SESSIONSPACE\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-48
- JAVA\_POOL\_SIZE initialization parameter, REP 7-4, SRF 1-48
- JAVA\_SOFT\_SESSIONSPACE\_LIMIT initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-49
- Java2 Enterprise Edition, OIS 1-35
- JavaASO, GTK 2-8
- JavaNet, described, NET 3-14
- Javascript
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3
- java.sql.ResultSet, NLS 6-3
- JAVASYSPRIV, granting, ADX 17-86
- JavaTTC, described, NET 3-13
- javax.jms.BytesMessage, ADQ B-18
- javax.jms.Connection, ADQ B-20
- javax.jms.ConnectionFactory, ADQ B-21
- javax.jms.ConnectionMetaData, ADQ B-22
- javax.jms.DeliveryMode, ADQ B-23
- javax.jms.Destination, ADQ B-24
- javax.jms.InvalidDestinationException, ADQ B-48
- javax.jms.InvalidSelectorException, ADQ B-49
- javax.jms.JMSEException, ADQ B-50
- javax.jms.MapMessage, ADQ B-25
- javax.jms.MessageNotWriteableException, ADQ B-54
- javax.jms.Message, ADQ B-26
- javax.jms.MessageConsumer, ADQ B-27
- javax.jms.MessageEOFException, ADQ B-51
- javax.jms.MessageFormatException, ADQ B-52
- javax.jms.MessageListener, ADQ B-28
- javax.jms.MessageNotReadableException, ADQ B-53
- javax.jms.MessageProducer, ADQ B-29
- javax.jms.ObjectMessage, ADQ B-30
- javax.jms.Queue, ADQ B-31
- javax.jms.QueueBrowser, ADQ B-32
- javax.jms.QueueConnection, ADQ B-33
- javax.jms.QueueConnectionFactory, ADQ B-34
- javax.jms.QueueReceiver, ADQ B-35
- javax.jms.QueueSender, ADQ B-36
- javax.jms.QueueSession, ADQ B-37
- javax.jms.Session, ADQ B-38
- javax.jms.StreamMessage, ADQ B-39
- javax.jms.TextMessage, ADQ B-41
- javax.jms.Topic, ADQ B-42
- javax.jms.TopicConnection, ADQ B-43
- javax.jms.TopicSession, ADQ B-46
- javax.jms.TopicSubscriber, ADQ B-47
- JDBC, GTK 4-13
  - available LOB methods/properties, ADL 3-3
  - BFILE class
  - BFILE-buffering, ADL 3-42
  - BLOB and CLOB classes
  - calling DBMS\_LOB package, ADL 3-37
  - changing internal LOBs with Java using objects
    - oracle.sql.BLOB/CLOB, ADL 3-37
  - class library, NLS 6-5
  - configuration parameters, OAS 3-5
  - directory naming, NET 3-15
  - drivers, NET 3-11, NLS 6-2
  - encapsulating locators
  - implementation of Oracle Advanced Security, OAS 3-2
  - inserting a row with empty LOB locator into
    - table, ADL 6-8
  - Java DBAccess Interface, NET 3-13
  - Java NS, NET 3-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Java Sockets, NET 3-14
- JavaNet, NET 3-14
- methods/properties for BLOB-buffering, ADL 3-40
- methods/properties for CLOB-buffering, ADL 3-41
- modifying BLOB values, ADL 3-39
- modifying CLOB values, ADL 3-40
- OCI, NET 3-11
- OCI driver
  - NLS considerations, NLS 6-6
- Oracle extensions, OAS 3-2
- Oracle O3LOGON, OAS 3-3
- OracleBlob, OracleClob do not work in
  - 8.1.x, ADL 3-43
- reading internal LOBs and external LOBs (BFILES) with Java, ADL 3-37
- reading/examining BLOB values, ADL 3-39
- reading/examining CLOB values, ADL 3-40
- reading/examining external LOB (BFILE) values, ADL 3-42
- referencing LOBs, ADL 3-37
- See Oracle JDBC, ADG 1-26
- See Oracle JDBC
- Server driver, NLS 6-7
- syntax references, ADL 3-38
- TCP/IP Protocol, NET 3-14
- Thin, NET 3-11
- Thin driver
  - NLS considerations, NLS 6-7
- thin driver features, OAS 3-3
- using OracleResultSet to reference LOBs, ADL 3-38
- using OUT parameter from
  - OraclePreparedStatement to reference LOBs, ADL 3-38
- JDBC drivers
  - and NLS, NLS 6-4
- JDBC, definition, ADX Glossary-8, ADX Glossary-9
- JDeveloper, ADX 13-3, ADX 14-1, GTK 2-5, GTK 3-20
  - 3.2, ADX 14-2
  - FAQ, ADX 14-29
  - introduction, ADX 14-2
  - mobile application, ADX 14-22
  - using XSQL servlet from, ADX 14-19
  - what's needed, ADX 14-3
  - XML data generator web bean, ADX 14-16
  - XML features, ADX 14-10
- JDeveloper, definition, ADX Glossary-9
- JDK, ADX 17-78
- JDK, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- JMS, ADX 9-8
- JMS Application Sample, ADQ 12-1
- JMS Classes, ADQ B-2
- JMS Error Messages, ADQ D-1
- JMS Examples Payload, ADQ 12-31
- JMS Exceptions, ADQ B-2
- JMS Extension, ADQ 3-10
- JMS Interfaces, ADQ B-2
- JMS queue cannot be created in multi-consumer
  - enabled queue tables - error, ADQ D-8
- JMS queue cannot be multi-consumer enabled -
  - error, ADQ D-6
- JMS queues cannot contain payload of type RAW -
  - error, ADQ D-14
- JMS Queue/Topic to Business Components for
  - Java, OIS 8-4
- JMS topic must be created in multi-consumer
  - enabled queue tables - error, ADQ D-7
- JMSClasses, ADQ B-5
- JNDI, OAD 1-2
- JNDI driver, OIS 9-1
- job interval, RAR 1-5
- job processes, RAR 1-4
- job queue, REP 2-20
- job queue processes (SNPn), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
- message propagation, SCN 18-12
- job queues
  - altering jobs, SAD 8-11
  - broken jobs, SAD 8-12
  - DBMS\_JOB package, SAD 8-3
  - executing jobs in, SAD 8-9

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- locks, SAD 8-9
- removing jobs from, SAD 8-10
- SNP processes, SAD 8-2
- submitting jobs to, SAD 8-4 to SAD 8-8
- terminating jobs, SAD 8-14
- viewing information, SAD 8-14
- JOB\_QUEUE\_INTERVAL initialization
  - parameter, IMR 2-15, RAR 1-4, REP 2-23, REP 7-4, SRF 1-49
- JOB\_QUEUE\_INTERVAL initialization parameter, SAD 8-3
- JOB\_QUEUE\_INTERVALS parameter, DWG 14-19
- JOB\_QUEUE\_KEEP\_CONNECTIONS initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- JOB\_QUEUE\_PROCESSES, ADQ 2-7
- JOB\_QUEUE\_PROCESSES initialization
  - parameter, IMR 2-15, RAR 1-4, REP 2-23, REP 3-34, REP 7-4, SAD 8-3, MIG 4-30, MIG 5-11, MIG 7-19, MIG 7-40
- JOB\_QUEUE\_PROCESSES parameter, DWG 14-19, SCN 18-12, SRF 1-50
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-139
- jobs, SCN 8-2
  - altering, SAD 8-11
  - and instance affinity, PSA 5-17
  - broken, SAD 8-12
  - checking for scheduled links, REP B-6
  - choosing tasks for, PSG 7-22
  - creating for Oracle Parallel Server, PSG 7-19
  - database links and, SAD 8-8
  - environment, recording when submitted, SAD 8-5
  - executing, SAD 8-9
  - exporting, SAD 8-6
  - forcing to execute, SAD 8-13
  - importing, SAD 8-6
  - INTERNAL date function and, SAD 8-8
  - job definition, SAD 8-7
  - job number, SAD 8-7
  - ownership of, SAD 8-7
  - queues for
    - removing jobs from, SPR 11-23, RAR 8-38
    - removing from job queue, SAD 8-10
  - RMAN, RMN 1-9
    - monitoring performance, RMN 9-17
    - monitoring progress, RMN 9-14
  - running broken jobs, SAD 8-13
  - setting up rights for running, PSG 7-24
  - specifying information for, PSG 7-21
  - specifying parameters for OPSM tasks, PSG 7-23
  - submitting to job queue, SAD 8-4
  - terminating, SAD 8-14
  - trace files for job failures, SAD 8-9
  - troubleshooting, SAD 8-9
- join compatibility, DWG 19-10
- JOIN KEY clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-34
  - of CREATE DIMENSION, SQL 9-37
- join views, ADG 2-21, SCN 10-16
  - definition, SAD 18-3
  - DELETE statements, ADG 2-24, SAD 18-8
  - key-preserved tables in, ADG 2-22, SAD 18-6
  - mergeable, ADG 2-22
  - modifying, ADG 2-23, SAD 18-5, SQL 10-118, SQL 11-54, SQL 11-146
    - rule for, SAD 18-7
  - UPDATE statements, ADG 2-24
  - updating, SAD 18-5
  - when modifiable, ADG 2-21
- joins, DWG 8-11, PLS 7-41, SQL 5-24
  - anti-joins, STU 4-61
  - Cartesian products, STU 4-48
  - cluster, SCN 10-52, STU 4-36, STU 4-55
    - searches on, STU 4-38
  - conditions
    - defining, SQL 5-24
  - convert to subqueries, STU 4-74
  - cross, STU 4-48
  - defined, STU 4-47
  - distributed databases
    - managing statement transparency, DDS 2-33
  - encapsulated in views, SCN 1-23, SCN 10-14
  - equijoins, SQL 5-24, STU 4-47

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## K

- execution plans and, STU 4-49
- for simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- full partition-wise, DWG 5-12
- hash joins, STU 4-53
- index joins, STU 4-24
- join order
  - execution plans, SCN 21-2, STU 4-5
  - selectivity of predicates, SCN 21-9, SCN 21-10, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33, STU 8-2, STU 8-17
- nested loops, STU 4-50
  - cost-based optimization, STU 4-59
- non-equijoins, STU 4-47
- optimization of, STU 4-60
- outer, SQL 5-25, STU 4-47
  - non-null values for nulls, STU 4-86
  - restrictions, SQL 5-25
- parallel, and PQ\_DISTRIBUTE hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-26
- partial partition-wise, DWG 5-17
- partition-wise, DWG 5-12, SCN 11-5
  - examples of full, STU 5-20
  - examples of partial, STU 5-19
  - full, STU 5-20
- restriction on, PC\_ 6-18
- sample table scan not supported, STU 4-21
- select-project-join views, STU 4-76
- self, SQL 5-25
- semi-joins, STU 4-61
- sort-merge, STU 4-51
  - cost-based optimization, STU 4-59
  - example, STU 4-43
- star joins, DWG 16-3, STU 4-62
- star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
- views, SCN 1-23, SCN 10-16
  - without join conditions, SQL 5-25
- JPEG images, adding with Imapadd, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
- jpegPhoto attribute, OID 2-6, OID 7-13
- JPublisher, ADG 1-35, GTK 3-20
  - building an empty LOB in, ADL 6-9
- IQ locks, SAD 8-9

- JRE, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- JRUN with XSQL, ADX 19-73
- JScript
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3
- JServer
  - upgrading, MIG 7-32
- JServer Accelerator, GTK 3-16
- JServer. See Java VM
- JServer(JVM) Option, ADX 24-26
- JServer, definition, ADX Glossary-9
- JSP, definition, ADX Glossary-8
- JSQL, GTK 4-13
- JTS, OIS 3-55
- Julian day, specifying, SQL 2-50
- JVM, ADX 24-26, NLS 6-14
- JVM. See Java VM
- JVM, definition, ADX Glossary-9

## K

- k\_table\_clause attribute, IMR 3-43
- kbytes parameter
  - set command (RMAN), RMN 1-41, RMN 2-21
- keep cache, STU 19-33
- Kerberos, OAS 1-11
  - authentication adapter utilities, OAS 6-12
  - enabling authentication, OAS 6-2
  - sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-3
  - system requirements, OAS 1-17
- Kerberos authentication, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-7, OAD 4-10, OID A-5, OID A-7, OID A-10
- Kerberos authentication method
  - see Oracle Advanced Security
- key compression, SAD 13-22, SCN 10-31, SQL 7-50, SQL 9-64, SQL 10-28
  - disabling, SQL 7-50, SQL 9-65
  - discontinuing use of, MIG 13-13
  - of index rebuild, SQL 8-26
  - of indexes, SQL 7-50, SQL 9-64
    - disabling, SQL 7-50
  - of index-organized tables, SQL 10-28
- key lookups, DWG 13-5

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- KEY parameter, NET B-3
  - key values
    - generating with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
  - key words, OCI xxii, OCI 2-35
  - keyless index
    - about, ADD 2-5
  - key-preserved tables
    - in join views, ADG 2-22, SAD 18-6
    - in outer joins, ADG 2-27
  - keys, DWG 8-8, DWG 16-2
    - cluster, SAD 16-2, SAD 16-4, SAD 16-5, SCN 1-26, SCN 10-52
    - defined, SCN 25-9
    - foreign, SCN 25-13
    - foreign keys, ADG 4-25, ADO 8-7
    - hash, SCN 10-57, SCN 10-61
    - in constraints, SCN 1-58
    - indexes and, SCN 10-25
      - compression, SCN 10-31
      - PRIMARY KEY constraints, SCN 25-12
      - reverse key, SCN 10-33
      - UNIQUE constraints, SCN 25-10
    - key values, SCN 1-58
    - maximum storage for values, SCN 10-25
    - parent, SCN 25-13, SCN 25-15
    - primary, SCN 25-11
    - referenced, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-13
    - reverse key indexes, SCN 10-33
    - searches, STU 4-36
    - unique, SCN 25-8
      - composite, ADG 4-7, SCN 25-9, SCN 25-11
  - keyword syntax rules, for configuration files, NET C-3
  - keyword values, network character set for, NET C-4
  - keywords, SQL 2-84, SUT A-2
    - behavior differences
      - Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
    - in syntax diagrams, RMN 10-3, SQL x
    - optional, SQL A-4
    - required, SQL A-3
  - KILL SESSION clause
    - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-132
  - kinstance (CyberSafe), OAS 5-3
  - kinstance (Kerberos), OAS 6-3
  - knowledge base
    - extending, IMM 1-4
    - French and English, ADD 2-10
    - supported character set, ADD 2-11
    - user-defined, ADD 2-10
  - knowledge base compiler, IMM 1-16
  - knowledge base extension compiler, IMR 12-12
  - knowledge catalog
    - category hierarchy, IMR J-1
  - knowledge references, OID 2-43, OID 13-4, OID 13-5
    - configuring, OID 7-18
    - default, OID 2-45
      - configuring, OID 7-20
    - kinds, OID 2-45
    - overview, OID 2-43
    - restricting permissions for managing, OID 2-44
    - smart, OID 2-45
      - configuring, OID 7-19
    - superior, OID 2-43
  - KNOWN, ADX 10-35
  - Koala Object Markup Language, ADX 16-7
  - KOML, ADX 16-7
  - Korean
    - index defaults, IMR 3-52
  - korean character sets supported, IMR 3-37
  - Korean lexer
    - improvement for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
  - KOREAN LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
  - Korean text
    - indexing, IMR 3-37
  - KOREAN\_LEXER object, IMR 3-37
  - Kosiur, Dave, OAD x, OID xiii
  - kservice (Kerberos), OAS 6-3
- ## L
- 
- L format element, NLS 2-23
  - L number format element, SQL 2-44

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## L

### L variable in SQLDA

- how value is set, PC\_ 15-8

- purpose of, PC\_ 15-8

### label name

- maximum length of, PC\_ 9-25

### Label Template dialog box, LEG C-6

### label templates, LEG C-1

- components, LEG C-4, LEG C-10

- creating, LEG C-10

- customizing, LEG C-2

- editing, LEG C-11

- how NetWorker uses, LEG C-5

- numbering sequences, LEG C-8

- organizational structure, LEG C-10

- pool, matching to a, LEG C-5

- separator, LEG C-9

- sequence number, LEG C-9

### labeling storage volumes, LEG C-1

### labels

- block, PLS 2-40

- GOTO statement, PLS 3-16

- loop, PLS 3-9

- volume, LEG C-5

### LAG function, SQL 4-45

### LAG/LEAD functions, DWG 17-46

### Lamport SCN generation, PSC 6-6

### LAN environments

- vulnerabilities of, OAS 1-2

### LAN, definition, ADX Glossary-9

### language

- database default language, SRF 1-77

- default setting for indexing, IMR 1-7

- setting, IMR 3-27

### LANGUAGE clause

- of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-50

- of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-137

- of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-87

- of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97

### Language Identification, ADX 10-6

### LANGUAGE parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-23

### language specific defaults, IMR 1-8

### language support, NLS 1-5, PCO 1-3

- Export, SUT 1-54

- Import, SUT 2-52

### languages

- overriding, NLS 2-6

### large files

- operating system dependencies, MIG 9-50

### large object (LOB) datatypes, PLS 2-22

### large object, *see* LOB

### Large Objects (LOBs), PC\_ A-4

### Large Objects. *See* LOBs

### large objects. *See* LOBs

### large pool, SCN 7-12, STU 20-64

- overview of, SCN 1-15

### LARGE\_POOL\_MIN\_ALLOC initialization

- parameter: obsolete

### LARGE\_POOL\_SIZE initialization parameter, SRF 1-50

- changes in release 8.1, MIG 8-5

- parallel execution allocation, MIG B-11

### LARGE\_POOL\_SIZE parameter, DWG 18-10, STU 20-64

### LAST collection method, PLS 4-23

### LAST\_DAY function, SQL 4-46

### LAST\_VALUE function, DWG 17-42, SQL 4-47

### lastprt parameter

- Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-19

### latches, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-3, PSC 4-8

- analyzing statistics for, PSA 12-28

- contention, STU 2-13, STU 18-12

- described, SCN 24-31

- redo allocation latch, STU 21-16

- redo copy latches, STU 21-16

### latency, PSC 2-4, PSC 8-11

- of the interconnect, PSC 2-7

### latency parameter in scheduling

- propagation, ADQ 6-2

### latest timestamp

- conflict resolution method, REP 5-12

### launching Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-2

### LBS, *See* Lob Buffering Subsystem (LBS)

### LCD, SMS 19-1

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- LCK0 background process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13
- LCKn process, PSC 5-17
  - role in recovery, PSA 14-5
- LDA, PC\_ 5-50
  - remote and multiple connections, PC\_ 5-51
  - setup for OCI rel 8, PC\_ 5-50
- LDAP, OAS 1-13, GTK 2-10, GTK 3-74, OIS 9-1, OIS 9-4
  - add or modify performance, OID 15-12
  - and internationalization, OID 2-18
  - conventions, for modifying entries, OID 7-10
  - extensibility, OID 1-6
  - IETF approval
  - search filters, IETF-compliant, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
  - security, OID 1-6
  - server instances, OID 2-22, OID 2-23
    - starting, OID 3-4, OID A-32
  - servers, multithreaded, OID 1-8
  - syntax, OID E-7
    - enforced by Oracle Internet Directory, OID E-7
    - recognized by Oracle Internet Directory, OID E-8
  - Transport Layer Security, OID 1-6
  - Version 3, OID 1-5, OID Glossary-10
- LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF), OAD 4-2, OID A-2
  - when using bulkload, OID A-23
- LDAP Functional Model, OIS 9-7
- LDAP Interchange Format (LDIF), OID 4-11
- LDAP Naming Model, OIS 9-6
- LDAP operations, performing, OAD 2-4
- LDAP schema, OAS E-1
  - attributes, NET D-1 to NET D-5
  - object classes, NET D-1 to NET D-5
- LDAP search performance, OID 15-12
- LDAP server, third party, OAD 2-22
- LDAP sessions
  - initializing and ending, OAD 2-4
- LDAP Version 2 C API, OAD 2-2
- ldap\_init\_SSL call, OAD 2-3
- ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-4
  - adding entries, OAD 4-5, OID A-4
  - adding JPEG images, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - and NLS, OID 12-6
  - syntax, OAD 4-5, OID A-4
- ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-6
  - adding entries concurrently, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - and NLS, OID 12-6
  - log, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - syntax, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
- ldapbind, OAD 4-8, OID A-8
  - and NLS, OID 12-6
  - syntax, OAD 4-8, OID A-8
- ldap-bind operation, OID 2-12
- ldapcompare, OAD 4-9, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-9
  - and NLS, OID 12-7
  - syntax, OAD 4-9, OID A-9
- ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-10
  - and NLS, OID 12-7
  - deleting entries, OAD 4-10, OID A-10
  - syntax, OAD 4-10, OID A-10
- ldapmoddn, OAD 4-11, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-11
  - and NLS, OID 12-7
  - syntax, OAD 4-11, OID A-11
- ldapmodify, OAD 4-13, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-13
  - adding ACPs, OID 9-35
  - adding attributes, OID 6-28
  - adding entry-level ACIs, OID 9-36
  - adding object classes, OID 6-14
  - adding values to multi-valued attributes, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - and NLS, OID 12-7
  - change types, OAD 4-14, OID A-14
  - changing audit level, OID 5-29
  - creating group entries, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - deleting entries, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - LDIF files in, OAD 4-5, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-13, OAD 4-16, OID A-4, OID A-6, OID A-13,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- OID A-16
  - modifying attributes, OID 6-28
  - modifying object classes, OID 6-14
  - replacing attribute values, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - syntax, OAD 4-13, OID A-13
- ldapmodify tool, ADD 5-8, NET 6-31
- ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID 4-12, OID 7-12,
  - OID A-16
  - and NLS, OID 12-7
  - multithreaded processing, OAD 4-17, OID A-17
  - syntax, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - using, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
- ldap.ora file, ADD 5-3, PSG 3-16
  - creating, NET 2-44, NET 6-18, PSG 3-16
  - default configuration, PSG 3-16
  - DEFAULT\_ADMIN\_CONTEXT
    - parameter, NET C-79
  - DIRECTORY\_SERVER\_TYPE parameter, NET C-78
  - DIRECTORY\_SERVERS parameter, NET C-78
- ldaprepl.sh, OID 10-7
- ldapsearch, OAD 2-9, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
  - and NLS, OID 12-6
  - filters, OAD 4-19, OID A-19
  - querying audit log, OID 5-25
  - syntax, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
- LDIF
  - file-based modification, not supported by
    - bulkmodify, OID A-25
  - files, in ldapmodify commands, OAD 4-5, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-13, OAD 4-16, OID A-4, OID A-6,
    - OID A-13, OID A-16
  - formatting notes, OAD 4-3, OID A-3
  - formatting rules, OAD 4-3, OID A-3
  - syntax, OAD 4-2, OID A-2
  - using, OAD 4-2, OID 4-11, OID A-2
- LDIF file
  - for adding configuration set entries, OID 5-10
  - referencing in commands, OID 5-12
- LDIF files
  - removing proprietary data from in
    - migration, OID F-3
  - ldifwrite, OID 4-13, OID A-27
    - and NLS, OID 12-9
    - syntax, OID A-27
  - LEAD function, SQL 4-49
  - LEADING hint, STU 7-22
  - leading whitespace
    - definition, SUT 5-82
    - trimming and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-85
  - leaf blocks, SCN 10-30
    - minimizing contention for, PSA 6-11
  - leaf-level attributes, ADO 6-1
  - leaf-level scalar attributes, ADO 6-1
  - LEAST function, SQL 4-50
  - least recently used (LRU) algorithm
    - database buffers and, SCN 7-4
    - dictionary cache, SCN 2-4
    - full table scans and, SCN 7-4
    - latches, SCN 8-8
    - shared SQL pool, SCN 7-8, SCN 7-11
  - least recently used list (LRU), STU 18-10
  - LEAST\_UB function
    - desupported, MIG 9-30
  - left-truncated searching
    - improving performance, IMR 3-41
  - Legato Storage Manager, GTK 4-6
  - length
    - an internal persistent LOB, ADL 9-135
    - getting BFILE, ADL 11-143
    - specifying record length for export, SUT 1-24,
      - SUT 2-26
    - temporary LOB, ADL 10-89
  - LENGTH function, SQL 4-51
  - length indicator
    - determining size, SUT 5-77
  - length of a numeric field, SUT 5-16
  - length subfield
    - VARCHAR DATA
      - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-62
  - LENGTHB function, SQL 4-51
  - length-value pair specified LOBs, SUT 5-104
  - Less or Equal filter, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22,
    - OID 9-26

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- less than tests, SQL 3-6
- level 0 incremental backups, RMN 1-50
- LEVEL clause
  - of ALTER DIMENSION, SQL 7-34
  - of CREATE DIMENSION, SQL 9-36
- LEVEL pseudocolumn, PLS 5-4, SQL 2-62, SQL 11-98
  - and hierarchical queries, SQL 2-62
- LEVEL pseudocolumns, PCO 4-12
- level relationships, DWG 2-7
  - purpose, DWG 2-7
- levels, DWG 2-6, DWG 2-7
  - adding to a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - dropping from a dimension, SQL 7-35
  - of dimensions, defining, SQL 9-36
- lexer class
  - about, IMM 5-4
- lexer objects, IMR 3-27
  - migrating, IMM 4-3
- lexers
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
- lexical units, PLS 2-2
- lexicographic ordering, OIS 9-6
- LFI, SMS 20-1
- LGWR background process, SCN 8-9
  - See also* log writer process
- LGWR process
  - log history, PSA 13-7
- LGWR\_IO\_SLAVES initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- libraries, ADG 1-38
  - creating, SQL 9-86
  - foreign function
    - exporting, SUT 1-57
    - importing, SUT 2-58
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-39
  - re-creating, SQL 9-86
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-142
- library
  - alias, DCI 4-2
  - shared, DCI 2-7, DCI 4-2

- library cache, SCN 7-7, SCN 7-8, SCN 7-10, STU 2-12
  - memory allocation, STU 19-16
  - tuning, STU 19-14
- library cache locks, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-7
- library units
  - remote dependencies, ADG 9-28
- library units. *See* Java schema objects
- LICENSE\_MAX\_SESSIONS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-51
    - changing while instance runs, SAD 22-4
    - setting, SAD 22-4
    - setting before database creation, SAD 2-23
- LICENSE\_MAX\_SESSIONS parameter, SCN 26-21
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-140
- LICENSE\_MAX\_USERS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-51
    - changing while database runs, SAD 22-6
    - setting, SAD 22-6
    - setting before database creation, SAD 2-23
- LICENSE\_MAX\_USERS parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-140
- LICENSE\_SESSION\_WARNING initialization
  - parameter
    - setting before database creation, SAD 2-23
- LICENSE\_SESSIONS\_WARNING initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-52
    - changing while instance runs, SAD 22-4
    - setting, SAD 22-4
- LICENSE\_SESSIONS\_WARNING parameter, SCN 26-21
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-140
- licenses
  - maximum sessions, SRF 1-51
  - maximum users, SRF 1-51
  - warning for concurrent user sessions, SRF 1-52
- licensing
  - complying with license agreement, SAD 2-23, SAD 22-2
  - concurrent usage, SAD 22-3, SCN 26-21
  - named user, SAD 22-2, SAD 22-5, SCN 26-22
  - number of concurrent sessions, SAD 2-23

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- privileges for changing named user limits, SAD 22-6
- privileges for changing session limits, SAD 22-5
- session-based, SAD 22-2
- viewing current limits, SCN 26-22
- viewing limits, SAD 22-6
- life cycle
  - of a standby database, SBY 1-16
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP), ADG 11-56, OIS 9-4
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. See LDAP.
- lightweight sessions, ADG 11-69, SCN 26-9
- LIKE, STU 4-66
- LIKE comparison operator, PLS 2-46, PLS 5-6
- LIKE conditions, SQL 5-20
- LIKE operator, NLS 4-10, SQL 3-8
- LIMIT clause, PLS 4-39
- LIMIT collection method, PLS 4-22
- limit on length of recipient lists, ADQ 6-3
- limitations of SSL, OAS 9-9
- limitations, PL/SQL, PLS E-1
- limits
  - concurrent usage, SAD 22-3
  - session, high water mark, SAD 22-3
- limits on the database, SRF 4-1
- line continuation, PCO 2-13
- linear regression functions, DWG 17-48, SQL 4-78
- line-mode commands, batching, OID 6-14
- lines
  - continuation, PC\_ 2-13
  - maximum length, PC\_ 2-13
- LINES precompiler option, PC\_ 10-27
- linguistic definitions, NLS A-19
  - supported, NLS A-19
- linguistic indexes, NLS 2-29
- linguistic sorts, NLS 2-28, SRF 1-78
  - controlling, NLS 4-9
- link
  - database link, PC\_ 3-14
- link layer, described, NET 3-4
- linking, OCI 2-37, PC\_ 2-17, PCO 2-27
  - issues, OCI 1-24
  - modes, OCI 1-24
  - on UNIX, PC\_ 1-9
  - on VMS, PC\_ 1-9
  - support for single-task, OCI 1-27
  - two-task, PC\_ 2-17
- Linking in an XA Library, PC\_ E-3
- Linux, ADX 24-33
- LIST CHAINED ROWS clause
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-106
- LIST CHAINED ROWS option, SAD 19-9
- list command (RMAN), RMN 1-24, RMN 10-83
  - incarnation of database option, RMN 3-13
- list of themes
  - example, IMR 8-24
  - obtaining, IMM 7-8
  - overview of differences, IMM 7-5
  - pre-8.1, IMM 7-6
- list separator, NLS 2-33
- LIST\_DELEGATED command, NET A-37
- LIST\_DOMAINS command, NET A-37
- LIST\_OBJECTS command, NET A-38
- Listen Capability, ADQ 8-98
- LISTENER
  - parameter for the multi-threaded server, PSA 1-13
- Listener, OAS 17-38
- listener
  - configuring for Oracle Enterprise Manager, GTK 3-76
  - connect-time failover, PSC 8-10
  - load balancing, PSC A-5
  - starting in the DCE environment, OAS 15-2
  - starting in the DEC environment, OAS 15-2
  - transparent application failover, PSC 8-10
- LISTENER (LIS or LIST) attribute, NET 9-5, PSG 4-8
- listener addresses, NET B-1
- Listener Control Utility (LSNRCTL)
  - see LSNRCTL utility
- listener endpoint, setting on server when
  - configuring SSL, OAS 9-27
- listener vs. registration for notification, ADQ 6-3

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- listener, definition, ADX Glossary-9
- listener, for directory database, OID 2-22, OID 2-23
  - restarting, OID 10-6
  - stopping, OID 10-6
- listener.log file, NET 12-19
- listener.ora, OID 10-6, OID B-7
  - setting environment variables in, IMR C-3
- LISTENER.ORA file, SCN 6-6
  - configuring, ADD 12-12, SBY 2-11, SBY 2-13, SBY 5-5
  - format, ADD 12-13, ADD 12-23, SBY 5-5, SBY 5-16
- listener.ora file, OAS 17-41, PSG 3-14, PSG 3-40
  - configuration parameter reference, NET C-48 to NET C-58
  - default configuration, PSG 3-14
  - described, NET 1-5
  - migrating, MIG F-15
  - modifying after migration, MIG 8-6
  - modifying after upgrading, MIG 8-6
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager service
    - discovery, PSG C-4
  - Oracle Parallel Server Management
    - requirements, PSG 6-6
  - parameters
    - ADDRESS, NET C-49
    - ADDRESS\_LIST, NET C-49
    - CONNECT\_TIMEOUT\_listener\_name, NET C-54
    - DESCRIPTION, NET C-49
    - GLOBAL\_DBNAME, NET 7-13, NET C-51, MIG F-15
    - LOG\_DIRECTORY\_listener\_name, NET C-54
    - LOG\_FILE\_listener\_name, NET C-55
    - LOGGING\_listener\_name, NET C-55
    - ORACLE\_HOME, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET C-51, MIG F-15
    - OSS.MY.WALLET, NET C-55
    - PASSWORDS\_listener\_name, NET C-55
    - POOL\_SIZE, NET 7-17
    - PRESPAWN\_DESC, NET C-54
    - PRESPAWN\_LIST, NET C-53
    - PRESPAWN\_MAX, NET 7-16, NET C-53
    - PROGRAM, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET C-51
    - PROTOCOL, NET 7-16
    - SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP\_listener\_name, NET C-56
    - SID\_DESC, NET C-52
    - SID\_LIST\_listener\_name, NET C-50, NET C-52
    - SID\_NAME, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET C-52, MIG F-15
    - SQLNET.CLIENT\_AUTHENTICATION, NET C-56
    - STARTUP\_WAITTIME\_listener\_name, NET C-56
    - TIMEOUT, NET 7-17
    - TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_listener\_name, NET C-56
    - TRACE\_FILE\_listener\_name, NET C-57
    - TRACE\_FILEN\_listener\_name, NET C-57
    - TRACE\_FILENO\_listener\_name, NET C-57
    - TRACE\_LEVEL\_listener\_name, NET C-58
    - TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_listener\_name, NET C-58
    - USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY\_listener\_name, NET C-58
  - parameters for DCE, OAS 14-4
  - prespawned dedicated servers, MIG F-16
  - release 8.1, changes in, NET C-84
    - SID\_LIST\_listener\_name not required, NET C-84
  - SID\_DESC parameter, PSG C-4
  - SID\_LIST\_listener\_name parameter, PSG 3-40, PSG 6-6, PSG C-4
  - upgrading, MIG F-15
  - USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY\_listener\_name, MIG F-20
- listeners, DDS 7-2, NET 7-13, NET 8-49, SCN 6-6, SCN 8-14
  - adjusting queuesize for, NET 7-12
  - client load balancing, NET x, NET 2-20
  - configuration file, NET 1-5, NET 6-2
  - configuring, NET 7-1 to NET 7-20

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- address for Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-42
- address list, NET 8-2
- directory naming method, NET 6-28
- external procedures connections, NET 7-13, NET 8-45
- global database name, NET 7-13
- Heterogeneous Services connections, NET 8-49
- host naming method, NET 6-75
- local naming method, NET 6-15
- multihomed hosts, NET 7-7
- non-default address, NET 7-10
- Oracle Enterprise Manager, NET 7-13
- Oracle home directory, NET 7-13
- Oracle Names, NET 6-64
- Oracle System Identifier, NET 7-13
- Oracle8iJServer, NET 7-8
- prespawnd dedicated servers, NET 7-16
- protocol addresses, NET 7-6, NET B-1
- SID, NET 7-13
- configuring for Oracle Enterprise Manager, MIG F-15
- connection load balancing, NET x, NET 2-26
- connect-time failover, NET 2-21
- default address, NET 2-24
- default configuration, NET 7-3
- direct hand-off, NET x, NET 2-9
- GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter, PSG 3-15
- handling concurrent connections, NET 7-12
- increasing queuesize, NET 7-12
- listener.ora file, PSG 3-14
- log files, NET 12-21, NET 12-25
  - audit trail, NET 12-25
  - configuring, NET 12-22
  - direct hand-off event information, NET 12-28
  - service registration event information, NET 12-26
- lsnr\_listener\_name parameter in *db\_name.conf* file, PSG B-9
- multihomed hosts, NET 7-7

- multiple addresses, NET 8-2
- overview, NET 2-5
- prespawnd dedicated servers, NET 2-17, MIG F-16
- queuesize, NET 5-6
- redirect connections, NET 2-9
- service names, SCN 6-6
- service naming, NET x
- service registration, NET x, NET 2-22
- starting
  - from the command line, NET 11-7
  - from the Control Panel, NET 11-7
- testing configuration, NET 11-15
- tns\_admin parameter in *db\_name.conf* file, PSG B-8
- trace files, NET 12-38
- Transparent Application Failover, NET 2-21
- listener.trc file, NET 12-34
- listing database links, DDS 2-21, DDS 5-7, DDS 5-9
- listObjList clause (RMAN), RMN 10-92
- lists
  - attributes, OCI 6-18
- lists (RMAN), RMN 4-2 to RMN 4-4
  - backups and copies, RMN 4-3, RMN 4-10
  - backups and copies made before specified date, RMN 4-10
  - scenarios, RMN 4-10
- LITDELIM option
  - purpose, PCO 14-26
- LITDELIM precompiler option, PCO 2-14, PCO 14-26
- literal invocation
  - constructor methods, ADO 2-3
- literals, PLS 2-7
  - Boolean, PLS 2-9
  - character, PLS 2-8
  - in SQL statements and functions, SQL 2-33
  - in SQL syntax, SQL 2-33
  - numeric, PLS 2-7
  - string, PLS 2-9
  - syntax, PLS 11-97
- LLU parameter, NET B-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- LLU\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
- LM\_LOCKS parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-14, PSC A-8, SRF 1-52
- LM\_PROCS initialization parameter
  - obsolete
- LM\_PROCS parameter, PSC A-8
- LM\_RESS initialization parameter, SRF 1-53
- LM\_RESS parameter, PSA 1-14, PSC A-8
- LMDn process, PSC A-9
- LMON
  - and cluster reorganization, PSC 9-14
- LMON process, PSC A-9
- LN function, SQL 4-52
- LNAME precompiler option, PC\_ 10-28, PCO 14-26
- LNPROC
  - VMS link script, PC\_ 1-9
- LOAD
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- load
  - parallel, DWG 14-15
- load balancing, PSC A-15, STU 20-22
  - client, NET 2-20, NET C-40
  - client load balancing, PSC 8-10
  - connection, NET 2-26
  - in parallel execution, PSA 2-5
  - Net8, MIG 9-47
- load balancing, and replication, OID 13-6
- load balancing, network level, OID 16-5
- load file
  - examples, IMR D-15
  - formatting, IMR D-13
- load option, in bulkload, OID 7-16
- LOAD\_BALANCE parameter, NET 8-4, NET C-40, NET C-82, NET C-87, PSG 4-2, MIG F-11
- LOAD\_TNSNAMES command, NET 6-67, NET A-39, MIG F-21, MIG F-24
- loader objects (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- LOADFROMFILE()
  - BFILE character set conversions needed before using, ADL 10-34
- loading
  - a LOB with BFILE data, ADL 11-46
  - combined physical records, SUT 4-15
  - data into internal LOB, ADL 9-38
  - datafiles containing tabs
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-49
  - delimited, free-format files, SUT 4-11
  - external LOB (BFILE) data into table, ADL 11-42
  - fixed-length data, SUT 4-8
  - LOB with data from a BFILE, ADL 9-40
  - LOBs, SUT 5-98
  - negative numbers, SUT 4-15
  - subpartitioned tables, SUT 8-6
  - tables, SUT 8-6
  - temporary LOB with data from BFILE, ADL 10-33
  - variable-length data, SUT 4-5
- loading documents, IMM 1-16, IMM 3-5
- loading Oracle service names into CDS, OAS 14-17
- loading text
  - about, IMR 1-5
  - ctxload, IMR 12-6, IMR D-13
  - SQL INSERT example, IMR 1-5, IMR D-2
  - SQL\*Loader example, IMR D-3
- loading thesaurus, IMR 12-6
- loadjava and dropjava, GTK 3-21
- loadjava utility, ADG 1-36
- loadpsp command, ADG 15-11
- LOB, ADL 5-13
  - amount and offset parameters, OCI 15-111
  - attributes of transient objects, OCI 7-4
  - binding, OCI 5-10
  - buffering, OCI 7-9
  - callbacks, OCI 7-11
  - character sets, OCI 15-111
  - creating, OCI 7-2
  - creating temporary, OCI 7-16
  - DDL for, DCI 6-2
  - defining, OCI 5-21
  - duration of temporary, OCI 7-16
  - example of temporary, OCI 7-17
  - external, DCI 6-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- external datatypes, OCI 3-19
- external procedure use, DCI 6-11
- fetching data, OCI 4-15
- fixed-width character sets, OCI 15-111
- freeing temporary, OCI 7-16
- internal, DCI 6-2
- locator, DCI 6-3, OCI 2-15
- modifying, OCI 7-2
- OCI functions, OCI 7-4
- OCI use with, DCI 6-6
- overview, DCI 1-9
- temporary, OCI 7-15
- triggers and, DCI 6-12
- value, DCI 6-2
- varying-width character sets, OCI 15-111
- LOB (large object) datatypes, PLS 2-22
- LOB and precompiler datatypes, PCO 13-21
- LOB APPEND SQL statement, PC\_ F-71
- LOB APPEND statement, PC\_ 16-12, PCO F-58
- LOB ASSIGN SQL statement, PC\_ F-72
- LOB ASSIGN statement, PC\_ 16-12, PCO F-59
- LOB Attributes, Propagation of Messages
  - with, ADQ 8-108
- LOB buffering
  - BLOB-buffering with JDBC, ADL 3-40
  - buffer-enabled locators, ADL 5-27
  - disable for temporaryLOBs, ADL 10-194
  - example, ADL 5-24
  - flushing for temporary LOBs, ADL 10-187
  - flushing the buffer, ADL 5-25
  - flushing the updated LOB through LBS, ADL 5-26
  - guidelines, ADL 5-21
  - OCI example, ADL 5-28
  - OCI functions, ADL 3-16
  - OCILobFlushBuffer(), ADL 5-26
  - Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)
    - methods for internal LOBs, ADL 3-35
  - physical structure of buffer, ADL 5-23
  - Pro\*C/C++ precompiler statements, ADL 3-25
  - Pro\*COBOL precompiler statements, ADL 3-29
  - temporary LOBs
    - CACHE, NOCACHE, CACHE READS, ADL 10-8
    - usage notes, ADL 5-23
- LOB Buffering SubSystem (LBS)
- LOB Buffering Subsystem (LBS)
  - advantages, ADL 5-21
  - buffer-enabled locators, ADL 5-26
  - buffering example using OCI, ADL 5-28
  - example, ADL 5-24
  - flushing the buffer, ADL 5-25
  - flushing the updated LOB, ADL 5-26
  - guidelines, ADL 5-21
  - saving the state of locator to avoid
    - reselect, ADL 5-27
  - usage, ADL 5-23
- LOB CLOSE SQL statement, PC\_ F-72
- LOB CLOSE statement, PC\_ 16-13, PCO F-59
- LOB columns
  - indexing, IMR 1-7
  - loading, IMM 3-5, IMR D-3
- LOB COPY SQL statement, PC\_ F-73
- LOB COPY statement, PC\_ 16-14, PCO F-60
- LOB CREATE statement, PCO F-60
- LOB CREATE TEMPORARY SQL statement, PC\_ F-73
- LOB CREATE temporary statement, PC\_ 16-15
- LOB data, SUT 1-9
  - compression, SUT 1-17
  - Export, SUT 1-57
  - in delimited fields, SUT 5-99
  - in length-value pair fields, SUT 5-100
  - in predetermined size fields, SUT 5-99
- LOB datatype
  - copying from LONG, MIG 8-2
  - support in OO4O, ADG 1-17
  - use in triggers, ADG 12-20
- LOB datatypes, SCN 12-12, SQL 2-16
  - BFILE, SCN 12-14
  - BLOBs, SCN 12-13
  - CLOBs and NCLOBs, SCN 12-14
  - default logging mode, SCN 22-8
  - NOLOGGING mode, SCN 22-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- restrictions
  - parallel DDL, SCN 23-32
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-45
- LOB DESCRIBE SQL statement, PC\_ F-74
- LOB DESCRIBE statement, PCO F-61
- LOB DISABLE BUFFERING SQL statement, PC\_ F-75
- LOB DISABLE BUFFERING statement, PC\_ 16-16, PCO F-62
- LOB ENABLE BUFFERING SQL statement, PC\_ F-76
- LOB ENABLE BUFFERING statement, PC\_ 16-16, PCO F-63
- LOB ERASE SQL statement, PC\_ F-76
- LOB ERASE statement, PC\_ 16-17, PCO F-63
- LOB FILE CLOSE ALL SQL statement, PC\_ F-77
- LOB FILE CLOSE ALL statement, PC\_ 16-18
- LOB file close all statement, PC\_ 16-18
- LOB FILE CLOSE statement, PCO F-64
- LOB FILE SET SQL statement, PC\_ F-78
- LOB FILE SET statement, PC\_ 16-18, PCO F-65
- LOB FLUSH BUFFER SQL statement, PC\_ F-78
- LOB FLUSH BUFFER statement, PC\_ 16-19, PCO F-65
- LOB FREE TEMPORARY, PCO F-66
- LOB FREE TEMPORARY SQL statement, PC\_ F-79
- LOB FREE TEMPORARY statement, PC\_ 16-19
- LOB functions, OCI 15-110
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-3
- LOB index clause
  - compatibility, MIG 9-27
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-22
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-32
- LOB LOAD FROM FILE statement, PC\_ 16-20
- LOB LOAD SQL statement, PC\_ F-79
- LOB LOAD statement, PCO F-66
- LOB locator, OCI 2-15
  - attributes, OCI A-26
  - copy semantics, ADL 2-3
  - external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 2-3
  - internal LOBs, ADL 2-3
  - reference semantics, ADL 2-3
- lob locators, PLS 2-22
- LOB OPEN SQL statement, PC\_ F-80
- LOB OPEN statement, PC\_ 16-21, PCO F-67
- LOB READ SQL statement, PC\_ F-81
- LOB READ statement, PC\_ 16-22, PCO F-68
- LOB statements, PCO A-2
  - LOB APPEND, PCO 13-10
  - LOB ASSIGN, PCO 13-11
  - LOB CLOSE, PCO 13-12
  - LOB CLOSE ALL, PCO 13-16
  - LOB COPY, PCO 13-13
  - LOB CREATE TEMPORARY, PCO 13-14
  - LOB DISABLE BUFFERING, PCO 13-14
  - LOB ENABLE BUFFERING, PCO 13-15
  - LOB ERASE, PCO 13-15
  - LOB FILE SET, PCO 13-17
  - LOB FLUSH BUFFER, PCO 13-17
  - LOB FREE TEMPORARY, PCO 13-18
  - LOB LOAD FROM FILE, PCO 13-18
  - LOB OPEN, PCO 13-20
  - LOB READ, PCO 13-20
  - LOB TRIM, PCO 13-22
  - LOB WRITE, PCO 13-23
- LOB storage clause
  - for partitions, SQL 8-23
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-63, SQL 7-65
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-21
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-92
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-12, SQL 10-29
- LOB support in OO4O, ADG 1-17
- LOB TRIM SQL statement, PC\_ F-81
- LOB TRIM statement, PCO F-68
- LOB WRITE SQL statement, PC\_ F-82
- LOB WRITE statement, PCO F-69
- LOB, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- LOBFILES, SUT 5-98, SUT 5-101
  - example, SUT 4-39
  - SQL\*Loader DDL support, SUT 3-19

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## LOBs

- storage parameters for, SAD 12-12
- LOBs, ADL 5-20
  - access methods, PC\_ 16-5, PCO 13-5
  - accessing through a locator, ADL 2-7
  - advantage of buffering, PCO 13-4
  - allowed in replicated tables, REP 7-2
  - attributes
    - initializing, SQL 2-17
  - attributes and COBOL types, PCO 13-24
  - attributes and object cache, ADL 5-20
  - BFILES, PC\_ 16-2
  - buffering
    - caveats, ADL 5-21
    - pages can be aged out, ADL 5-26
  - buffering subsystem, ADL 5-21
  - buffering system, PC\_ 16-10
  - buffering usage notes, ADL 5-23
  - CHUNKSIZE attribute, PCO 13-26
  - columns
    - difference from LONG and LONG RAW, SQL 2-17
    - populating, SQL 2-17
  - compared with LONG and LONG RAW, PCO 13-3
  - compatibility, ADL 1-5, MIG 9-11, MIG 9-26
  - convert LONG to LOB, GTK 3-33
  - datatypes versus LONG, ADL 1-3
  - DBMS\_LOB API to append data to LOBs, GTK 3-34
  - DBMS\_LOB package, SPR 18-1
  - definition, PCO 13-2
  - DIRECTORY attribute, PCO 13-26
  - downgrading, MIG 13-26
  - external, PC\_ 16-2, PCO 13-2, PCO 13-7, SQL 2-16
  - external (BFILES), ADL 2-2
  - FILEEXISTS attribute, PCO 13-26
  - FILENAME attribute, PCO 13-26
  - flushing, ADL 5-21
  - in index-organized tables, GTK 3-29
  - in partitioned tables, ADL 7-26
  - in the object cache, ADL 5-20
  - indexes for, SQL 10-32
  - initializing, PC\_ 16-8
  - inline storage, ADL 2-5
  - interfaces, See programmatic environments
  - interMEDIA, ADL 1-4
  - internal, PC\_ 16-2, PCO 13-2, PCO 13-7, SQL 2-16
    - creating an object in object cache, ADL 5-20
  - internal LOBs
    - CACHE / NOCACHE, ADL 7-8
    - CHUNK, ADL 7-10
    - copy semantics, ADL 2-3
    - ENABLE | DISABLE STORAGE IN ROW, ADL 7-11
    - initializing, ADL 11-98
    - locators, ADL 2-5
    - locking before updating, ADL 9-144, ADL 9-182, ADL 9-192, ADL 9-201, ADL 9-218, ADL 9-228
    - LOGGING / NOLOGGING, ADL 7-9
    - Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O), modifying methods, ADL 3-33
    - PCTVERSION, ADL 7-7
    - setting to empty, ADL 2-9
    - tablespace and LOB index, ADL 7-7
    - tablespace and storage characteristics, ADL 7-5
    - transactions, ADL 2-2
  - ISOPEN attribute, PCO 13-26
  - ISTEMPORARY attribute, PCO 13-26
  - LENGTH attribute, PCO 13-26
  - loading, SUT 5-98
  - loading external, SUT 5-98
  - loading internal LOBs, SUT 5-98
  - LOB chunk size, GTK 3-34
  - LOB demo program, PCO 13-29
  - LOB DESCRIBE use, PCO 13-24
  - locators, ADL 2-5, ADL 5-2, PC\_ 16-3, PCO 13-3, SQL 2-17, SQL 10-31
    - cannot span transactions, ADL 7-15
  - locators in C, PC\_ 16-7

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- logging attribute of, SQL 10-25
- migration issues, ADL 1-5
- modifying physical attributes of, SQL 8-29
- number of bytes manipulated in, SQL 10-31
- object cache, ADL 5-20
- Open/Close/IsOpen APIs, GTK 3-34
- partitioning of tables with, GTK 3-47
- performance, best practices, ADL 7-34
- performing SELECT on, ADL 2-7
- piecewise operations, ADL 5-6
- read consistent locators, ADL 5-2
- reason for using, ADL 1-2
- removing from index-organized tables, MIG 13-14
- removing from partitioned tables, MIG 13-28
- rules for all statements, PCO 13-9
- rules for buffering subsystem, PCO 13-9
- rules for statements, PCO 13-10
- saving values in a cache, SQL 8-36, SQL 10-40
- setting to contain a locator, ADL 2-5
- setting to NULL, ADL 2-8
- specifying directories for, SQL 9-40
- SQL\*Loader support, GTK 3-36
- storage
  - characteristics, SQL 10-24, SQL 10-29
  - in-line, SQL 10-30
  - outside of row, SQL 10-31
- support for, REP 3-22, REP A-7
- tables
  - adding partitions, ADL 7-31
  - creating, ADL 7-28
  - creating indexes, ADL 7-30
  - exchanging partitions, ADL 7-30
  - merging partitions, ADL 7-31
  - moving partitions, ADL 7-31
  - partitioning, ADL 7-28
  - splitting partitions, ADL 7-31
- tablespace for
  - defining, SQL 10-24
- temporary, GTK 3-33, PC\_ 16-3, PCO 13-3, PCO 13-8
- typical uses, ADL 8-2
- unstructured data, ADL 1-2
- updated LOB locators, ADL 5-5
- using polling method to read and write, PCO 13-27
- value, ADL 2-5
- variable width character sets for CLOBs and NCLOBs, GTK 3-34
- varying-width character data, ADL 7-3
- Local and Remote Recipients, ADQ 8-63
- local area network, definition, ADX Glossary-9
- LOCAL clause
  - forcing a checkpoint, PSA 4-7, PSA 13-14
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-68
- local connections
  - multithreaded shared servers, MIG 3-17
- local coordinators, DDS 4-7
  - distributed transactions, DDS 4-6
- local currency, SRF 1-75
- local currency symbol, NLS 2-23
- local databases, SCN 1-34
- local indexes, DWG 6-3, DWG 6-6, DWG 18-55, SCN 11-29, SCN 11-33
  - bitmap indexes
    - on partitioned tables, SCN 10-39
    - parallel query and DML, SCN 10-35
  - building partitions in parallel, SCN 11-29
  - equipartitioning, SCN 11-29
  - managing partitions, SCN 11-59
- local instances
  - nodes, PSA 4-4
- local I/O, PSC 8-11
- local locks, PSC 4-3
- local naming
  - advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-3
  - client configuration for, NET 6-15
  - configuring, NET 6-5 to NET 6-15
  - connecting with, NET 6-15
  - default configuration, NET 6-6
  - described, NET 2-35
  - establishing a connection with, NET 2-35, NET 6-15
  - listener configuration for, NET 6-15

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## L

- recommended for, NET 5-3
- server configuration for, NET 6-6
- LOCAL option
  - verifying access to files, PSC 7-2
- local striping, DWG 4-4
- local subprograms, PLS 1-18
- local users, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101
- local work ratios
  - measuring, PSA 11-11
- LOCAL\_LISTENER initialization parameter, SRF 1-54
- LOCAL\_LISTENER parameter, NET 7-7, NET 7-10, NET 9-5, PSG 3-6, PSG 4-8
- LOCAL\_LU parameter, NET B-3
- LOCAL\_LU\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
- locally managed tablespaces, GTK 3-41, SAD 9-6 to SAD 9-8
  - compatibility, MIG 9-9
  - converting to dictionary tablespaces, MIG 13-12
  - DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN package, SAD 9-23
  - detecting and repairing defects, SAD 9-23
  - storage characteristics, SQL 11-129
  - temporary
    - creating, SAD 9-9
    - tempfiles, SAD 9-9
- locally partitioned indexes, SQL 9-68
- locally-managed tablespaces, SCN 3-8
  - temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-13
- locating
  - directory entries by using distinguished names, OID 2-3
- Location of Included Files, PC\_ E-2
- location of migration scripts, IMM 4-7
- location of the Pro\*C/C++ Executable, PC\_ E-3
- location transparency, SCN 1-34
  - distributed databases
    - creating using procedures, DDS 2-30
    - creating using synonyms, DDS 2-28
    - creating using views, DDS 2-26
  - how provided, PC\_ 3-15
  - using procedures, DDS 2-30, DDS 2-31, DDS 2-32
- locational transformation, OIS 2-46
- location-independence, of directories, OID 1-3
- locator, OCI 2-14
  - for LOB datatype, OCI 2-15
  - LOB, DCI 6-3
- locator variables, PLS 6-22
- locators, ADL 2-5, ADO 8-30
  - accessing a LOB through, ADL 2-7
  - BFILES, ADL 11-12
    - guidelines, ADL 11-12
    - two rows can refer to the same file, ADL 11-12
  - buffer-enabled, ADL 5-27
  - cannot span transactions, ADL 7-15
  - copying temporary LOB, ADL 10-108
  - external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 2-5
  - initializing LOB or BFILE to contain, ADL 2-6
  - LOB, cannot span transactions, ADL 5-13
  - multiple, ADL 5-2
  - OCI functions, ADL 3-16
  - Pro\*COBOL precompiler statements, ADL 3-28
  - providing in Pro\*COBOL precompiler, ADL 3-26
  - read consistent, ADL 5-2, ADL 5-3, ADL 5-10, ADL 5-13, ADL 5-25, ADL 5-28, ADL 5-29, ADL 5-30
  - read consistent locators, ADL 5-2
  - read consistent locators provide same LOB value regardless when SELECT occurs, ADL 5-3
  - reading and writing to a LOB using, ADL 5-16
  - returning nested tables as, ADO 5-18
  - saving the state to avoid reselect, ADL 5-27
  - see if LOB locator is initialized
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-169
  - selecting, ADL 2-7
  - setting column or attribute to contain, ADL 2-5
  - temporary, SELECT permanent LOB INTO, ADL 10-9
  - transaction boundaries, ADL 5-16
  - updated, ADL 5-2, ADL 5-5, ADL 5-10, ADL 5-13, ADL 5-25
- lock

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- conversion, SRF 3-19
- elements, number, PSA 7-6
- released by ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ F-100, PCO F-77
- LOCK ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- lock contention, STU 2-13
- lock elements
  - correspondence to locks, PSC 5-14
  - free, PSC 5-19
  - LRU list, PSC 5-19
  - name, PSC 5-15
  - non-fixed mode, PSC 5-19
  - valid bit, PSC 5-19
- Lock Manager, PSG 3-24, PSG 3-44
- lock process, SAD 4-13
- lock process (LCK0), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13
- LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-12
- LOCK TABLE statement, PCO 3-23, PLS 5-49, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-62
  - closes mall cursors, PC\_ 3-25
  - example, PCO 3-23
  - example of, PC\_ 3-25
  - locking tables with, PC\_ 3-25
  - NOWAIT parameter in, PC\_ 3-25
  - purpose of, PC\_ 3-25
  - syntax, PLS 11-100
  - using the NOWAIT parameter, PCO 3-23
- lock timeout interval
  - distributed transactions, DDS 5-4
- LOCK\_NAME\_SPACE initialization
  - parameter, ADD 12-9, ADD 12-16, RMN 8-8, SBY 5-2, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-54
- LOCK\_SGA parameter, SCN 7-14, SCN 7-18, SRF 1-55
- LOCK\_SGA\_AREAS initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- locking, OCI 13-12, PC\_ 3-24, PCO 3-12, PCO 3-21
  - automatic
    - overriding, SQL 11-62
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-16
  - explicit versus implicit, PC\_ 3-24, PCO 3-21
  - indexed foreign keys and, SCN 25-19
  - manual (explicit), ADG 7-11
  - modes, PCO 3-12
  - modes of, PC\_ 3-16
  - objects, OCI 13-12
  - optimistic model, OCI 13-13
  - overriding default, PC\_ 3-24, PCO 3-21
  - privileges needed, PCO 3-25
  - privileges needed to obtain, PC\_ 3-28
  - table versus row, PC\_ 3-24
  - unindexed foreign keys and, SCN 25-18
  - uses for, PC\_ 3-24
  - using the FOR UPDATE OF clause, PCO 3-21
  - using the LOCK TABLE statement, PCO 3-23
  - with FOR UPDATE OF, PC\_ 3-24
  - with the LOCK TABLE statement, PC\_ 3-25
- locking policy
  - for indexes, PSA 6-13
- locks, PLS 5-42, PSC 1-4, SCN 1-31, SCN 24-3
  - adding for new data files, PSA 3-9
  - after committing transactions, SCN 16-6
  - allocation, global cache, PSA 6-16
  - and resources, avoiding dynamic allocation, PSA 10-2
  - automatic, SCN 1-32, SCN 24-16, SCN 24-19
  - boundary, PSC 7-26
  - conversion, PSC 5-30, SCN 24-17, SRF 3-15, SRF 3-18, SRF 3-44, SRF 3-71
  - conversions, analyzing by type, PSA 12-26
  - convert timeouts, analyzing, PSA 12-13
  - cost of, PSC 5-6
  - data, SCN 24-20
    - duration of, SCN 24-16
  - data dictionary cache, PSA 7-19
  - database mount, PSA 7-19
  - deadlocks, SCN 24-17, SCN 24-18
    - avoiding, SCN 24-19
  - dictionary, SCN 24-29
    - clusters and, SCN 24-30
    - duration of, SCN 24-30
  - dictionary cache, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-7, SCN 24-31
  - distributed, ADG 7-11
  - DML, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-4, PSC 4-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

DML acquired, SCN 24-28  
     diagrammed, SCN 24-26  
 DML lock limit, DML\_LOCKS, MIG B-10  
 DML partition locks, SCN 11-45  
 elements, PSA 9-14  
     fixed, SRF 1-41  
     non-fixed, SRF 1-41  
 enqueue, PSC 4-3  
 escalation does not occur, SCN 24-17  
 estimating number needed, PSA 7-3  
 exclusive table locks (X), SCN 24-26  
 file management locks, SCN 24-31  
 global, PSA 1-9, PSC 4-4  
 group-based, PSC 5-33  
 high convert rates, PSA 5-5  
 how Oracle uses, SCN 24-15  
 identifier, PSA 9-13  
 in distributed transactions, DDS 5-4  
 in non-Oracle systems, DDS 9-12  
 in-doubt distributed transactions, DDS 5-4,  
     DDS 5-5  
 internal, SCN 24-30  
 job queue, SAD 8-9  
 latch, PSC 4-3  
 latches and, SCN 24-31  
 library cache, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-7  
 local, PSC 4-3  
 LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-12, ADG 7-13  
 log management locks, SCN 24-31  
 manual, SCN 1-32, SCN 24-32  
     examples of behavior, SCN 24-33  
 mode compatibility, PSC 5-26  
 mode, and buffer state, PSC 5-24  
 modes, PLS 5-42  
 monitoring, SAD 4-15  
 mount lock, PSA 7-19  
 mount locks, PSC 4-8  
 name format, PSA 9-13  
 names, SRF A-11  
 non-PCM, PSC 4-4, PSC 4-5  
 object level locking, ADO 3-3, SCN 13-15  
 on KGL objects, SRF 2-113

Oracle Lock Management Services, SCN 24-40  
 overriding, PLS 5-48  
 overview of, SCN 1-31, SCN 24-3  
 ownership by DLM, PSC 5-33  
 parallel cache management (PCM), SCN 24-20  
 parallel DML, SCN 23-43  
 parse, SCN 15-12, SCN 24-30  
 PCM lock, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21  
 privileges for manual acquirement, ADG 7-16  
 process-owned, PSC 5-33  
 re-mastering, PSC 9-15  
 request, handling by DLM, PSC 5-28  
 rollback segment, PSC 7-7, SCN 24-31  
 row, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7, PSC 4-12  
 row (TX), SCN 24-21  
     block-level recovery, SCN 29-15  
 row cache, PSC 4-2  
 row exclusive locks (RX), SCN 24-24  
 row lock independence, PSC 4-12  
 row share table locks (RS), SCN 24-24  
 share row exclusive locks (SRX), SCN 24-25  
 share table locks (S), SCN 24-25  
 share-subexclusive locks (SSX), SCN 24-25  
 subexclusive table locks (SX), SCN 24-24  
 subshare table locks (SS), SCN 24-24  
 system change number, PSA 7-18  
 TABLE, PSA 7-17  
 table, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-4, PSC 4-5, PSC 4-7  
 table (TM), SCN 24-22  
 table lock, SRF 1-106  
 table lock modes, SCN 24-22  
 tables, PSC 4-13  
 tablespace, SCN 24-31  
 transaction, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7  
 types of, SCN 24-19  
 user locks, ADG 7-20  
 using FOR UPDATE clause, PLS 5-48  
 UTLLOCKT.SQL script, ADG 7-21  
 value blocks, PSA 7-18  
 locks. *See* table locks  
 LOG  
     Export parameter, SUT 1-22, SUT 1-40

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Import parameter, SUT 2-25
- SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- log, STU 21-16
- log buffer tuning, STU 2-12, STU 19-7
- log entries, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-9
  - See also redo log files, SCN 1-9
- log files
  - after a discontinued load, SUT 5-34
  - cmadm\_pidlog, NET 12-22
  - cmadmpid.log, NET 12-22
  - cman\_pid.log, NET 12-22
  - cmanpid.log, NET 12-22
  - default names for, NET 12-19
  - example, SUT 4-26, SUT 4-31
  - Export, SUT 1-22, SUT 1-40
  - for listener, NET 12-25
  - Import, SUT 2-25
  - listener.log, NET 12-21
  - names.log, NET 12-21
  - redo log file, PSA 13-1
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 6-6
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-13
  - SQL\*Loader datafile information, SUT 7-3
  - SQL\*Loader global information, SUT 7-2
  - SQL\*Loader header information, SUT 7-2
  - SQL\*Loader summary statistics, SUT 7-4
  - SQL\*Loader table information, SUT 7-3
  - SQL\*Loader table load information, SUT 7-4
  - sqlnet.log for clients and servers, NET 12-20
  - using to track errors, NET 12-24
- LOG function, SQL 4-52
- log history, PSA 3-3, PSA 13-7, PSA 14-9
- log management locks, SCN 24-31
- log sequence number
  - control files, SAD 6-5
- log sequence numbers, PSA 13-6, PSA 13-7, SCN 1-47
  - requested during recovery, SBR 5-9
- log sequence recovery, SBR 3-16
- log switch
  - ALTER SYSTEM SWITCH LOGFILE, SCN 8-12
  - archiver process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
  - forcing, PSC A-21
  - log switches, PSC 7-5
  - adding or dropping files, PSA 3-8
  - closed thread, PSA 13-15
  - description, SAD 6-5
  - forcing, PSA 13-15, PSA 13-21, SAD 6-16
  - global, PSA 13-21
  - log history, PSA 13-7
  - log sequence numbers, SAD 6-5
  - multiplexed redo log files and, SAD 6-7, SBR 2-14
  - privileges, SAD 6-16
  - recovery catalog records, RMN 3-34
  - waiting for archiving to complete, SAD 6-7, SBR 2-14
- log writer process (LGWR), SAD 4-11, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-9
  - archiving modes, SCN 29-19
  - group commits, SCN 8-10
  - manual archiving and, SCN 29-21
  - multiplexed redo log files and, SAD 6-6, SBR 2-13
  - online redo logs available for use, SAD 6-3
  - redo log buffers and, SCN 7-6
  - starting new ARCn processes, SCN 8-13
  - system change numbers, SCN 16-6
  - trace file monitoring, SAD 4-16
  - trace files and, SAD 6-6, SBR 2-13
  - write-ahead, SCN 8-9
  - writing to online redo log files, SAD 6-3
- log writer process (LGWR) tuning, STU 20-19, STU 20-41
- LOG\_ALLOCATION parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-21, PSC A-23
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFER\_SIZE initialization parameter, SAD 7-22
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFER\_SIZE initialization parameter: obsolete
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFERS initialization parameter, SAD 7-22
- setting, SAD 7-22
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_BUFFERS initialization parameter:

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

obsolete  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST initialization  
     parameter, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-9, SBR 5-27, SBR 5-30, SBY 3-4, SRF 1-55  
     specifying destinations using, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 14-8, PSA 14-9, PSG 4-11  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-141  
     specifying for recovery, PSA 14-9  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization  
     parameter, GTK 3-50, SRF 1-56  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization  
     parameter, ADD 12-15, ADD 12-16, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-9, SBY 3-4, SBY 5-8, SBY 5-9  
     ENABLE option, ADD 12-15, SBY 5-8  
     MANDATORY option, SBY 2-17  
     OPTIONAL option, ADD 12-15, SBY 2-17, SBY 5-8  
     REOPEN option, ADD 12-15, SAD 7-19, SBY 2-18, SBY 5-8  
     SERVICE option, ADD 12-15, SBY 5-8  
     specifying destinations using, ADD 12-15, SBY 5-7, SBY 5-8  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n parameter  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-112, SQL 7-141  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-141  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_STATE\_n initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-57  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_STATE\_n parameter  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-113  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-141  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DUPLEX\_DEST initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-58  
     specifying destinations using, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DUPLEX\_DEST parameter  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-142  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_FORMAT initialization  
     parameter, ADD 12-15, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-9, SBY 5-7, SRF 1-58

LOG\_ARCHIVE\_FORMAT parameter, PSA 1-11, PSA 13-6, PSA 14-9  
     same for all instances, PSA 14-9  
     used in recovery, PSA 14-9  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MAX\_PROCESSES initialization  
     parameter, SAD 7-20, SRF 1-59  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MAX\_PROCESSES  
     parameter, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13  
     automatic archiving, SCN 29-20  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-142  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MIN\_SUCCEED\_DEST  
     initialization parameter, SAD 7-16, SRF 1-60  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_MIN\_SUCCEED\_DEST parameter  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-113  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-142  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_START initialization  
     parameter, ADD 12-25, SAD 7-8, SBY 5-18, SRF 1-61  
     bad param destination state, SAD 7-14  
     setting, SAD 7-8  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_START parameter, PSA 13-4, SCN 29-20  
     automatic archiving, PSA 1-4, PSA 13-4  
     creating a database, PSA 3-2  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_TRACE initialization  
     parameter, SAD 7-25, SBY 4-6, SRF 1-62  
 LOG\_ARCHIVE\_TRACE parameter  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-142  
 LOG\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM initialization parameter  
     enabling redo block checking with, SAD 6-17  
 LOG\_BLOCK\_CHECKSUM initialization  
     parameter: obsolete  
 LOG\_BUFFER initialization parameter, SRF 1-63  
 LOG\_BUFFER parameter, SCN 7-6, STU 19-6, STU 20-41  
     and parallel execution, DWG 18-23  
     setting, STU 19-8  
     system global area size and, SCN 7-13  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-63, STU 20-40  
     recovery time, STU 24-5  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL parameter, SCN

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

29-14  
 of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-142  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT  
   new default value, MIG B-9  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT initialization  
   parameter, SRF 1-64, STU 20-40  
   compatibility, MIG B-9  
   recovery time, STU 24-4  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINT\_TIMEOUT parameter, SCN  
   29-14  
   inactive instance, PSA 13-15  
   of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-143  
 LOG\_CHECKPOINTS\_TO\_ALERT initialization  
   parameter, SRF 1-65  
 LOG\_DEBUG\_MULTI\_INSTANCE parameter  
   (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-23  
 LOG\_DIRECTORY system parameter, IMR 3-54,  
   IMR 9-3  
 LOG\_DIRECTORY\_CLIENT parameter, NET  
   12-20, NET C-7  
 LOG\_DIRECTORY\_listener\_name parameter, NET  
   12-21, NET C-54  
 LOG\_DIRECTORY\_SERVER parameter, NET  
   12-20, NET C-7  
 LOG\_FILE\_CLIENT parameter, NET 12-20, NET  
   C-7  
 LOG\_FILE\_listener\_name parameter, NET 12-21,  
   NET C-55  
 LOG\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization  
   parameter, ADD 12-10, ADD 12-25, RMN 8-8,  
   SBY 5-2, SBY 5-18, SRF 1-65  
 LOG\_FILE\_SERVER parameter, NET 12-20, NET  
   C-7  
 LOG\_FILES initialization parameter  
   number of log files, SAD 6-10  
 LOG\_FILES initialization parameter: obsolete  
 LOG\_FILES parameter  
   obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6  
 LOG\_LEVEL parameter, NET 12-22, NET C-73  
 LOG\_SIMULTANEOUS\_COPIES initialization  
   parameter: obsolete  
 LOG\_SIMULTANEOUS\_COPIES parameter, STU

21-19  
 LOG\_SMALL\_ENTRY\_MAX\_SIZE initialization  
   parameter: obsolete  
 LOG\_SMALL\_ENTRY\_MAX\_SIZE  
   parameter, STU 21-19  
 LOG\_STATS command, NET A-40  
 LOGFILE clause  
   of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-17  
   OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-24  
 logfile clauses  
   of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12  
 LOGFILE GROUP clause  
   of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-17  
 LOGFILENAME procedure, IMR 9-3  
 logging  
   and redo log size, SQL 10-26  
   specifying minimal, SQL 10-25  
 LOGGING / NOLOGGING, ADL 7-9  
 LOGGING clause, DWG 18-56  
   of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-47  
   of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-67  
   of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL  
     7-79  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-37  
   of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-73  
   of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-65  
   of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
     SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111  
   of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
     SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93  
   of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-25  
   of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-59  
 logging index requests, IMR 9-4  
 logging into Oracle  
   using DCE authentication, OAS 15-3  
   using SecurID authentication, OAS 7-10  
   when SecurID is in next code mode, OAS 7-13  
   with PINPAD card, OAS 7-14  
   with standard card, OAS 7-13  
 logging mode  
   direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-5  
   NOARCHIVELOG mode and, SCN 22-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

# L

- parallel DDL, SCN 23-31, SCN 23-33
- partitions, SCN 11-58
- SQL operations affected by, SCN 22-7
- LOGGING\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-55
- logical blocks, SCN 4-2
- logical database structures, SCN 1-5
- tablespaces, SCN 3-6
- logical disks, OID 15-9
- logical operators, SQL 3-11
  - with NEAR, IMR 4-21
- Logical Reads data view, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
- logical reads limit, SCN 26-18
- Logical Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio data
  - view, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
- logical records
  - consolidating multiple physical records using
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-36
- logical ROWIDs, GTK 3-29
- logical rowids, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-20
  - index on index-organized table, SCN 10-42
  - physical guesses, SCN 10-42, SCN 12-21
  - staleness of guesses, SCN 12-22
  - statistics for guesses, SCN 12-22
- logical structure of a database, SAD 1-19
- logical structure of database, STU 2-9
- LOGICAL\_READS\_PER\_CALL parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
- LOGICAL\_READS\_PER\_SESSION parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of ALTER RESOURCE COST, SQL 7-95
- login
  - anonymous, OID 4-3
  - superuser, OID 4-3
  - user, OID 4-3
- login triggers, ADG 11-49, ADG 11-52, ADG 11-53
- LOGIN\_DENIED exception, PLS 6-5
- login\_user event attribute, ADG 13-4
- LogMiner
  - compatibility, MIG 9-43
- LogMiner utility, SAD 7-26 to SAD 7-35
  - dictionary file, SAD 7-28
  - using the, SAD 7-30

- using to analyze archived redo logs, SAD 7-26
- LogMiner, redo log analysis, GTK 3-40
- LOGOFF
  - triggers on, SQL 10-74
- LOGOFF event
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- LOGON
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- logon, PC\_ 3-2
- Logon Data Area, PC\_ 5-50
- LOGON event
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- logons
  - automatic, PCO 3-9
  - concurrent, PCO 3-4
  - explicit, PCO 3-5
  - requirements, PCO 3-2
- Logos, Inserting, ADX 11-10
- logs
  - UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - Windows NT, LEG 4-12
- LOGSOURCE variable
  - SET statement, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10
- LONG
  - external datatype, OCI 3-13
- LONG columns, IMR 1-5, DDS 2-33
  - indexing, IMR 2-14
  - loading, IMM 3-5
  - loading text into, IMR 12-6
  - migrating, IMM 2-5
  - restrictions on, SQL 2-13
  - to store text strings, SQL 2-12
  - to store view definitions, SQL 2-12
  - where referenced from, SQL 2-13
- LONG data
  - C language datatype LONG FLOAT, SUT 5-60
  - exporting, SUT 1-57
  - importing, SUT 2-59
  - loading
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-64
  - loading with direct path load, SUT 8-14
- LONG datatype, ADG 3-18, PC\_ 4-7, PLS 2-16,

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- SQL 2-12
- automatically the last column, SCN 10-8
- copying to LOB, MIG 8-2
- defined, SCN 12-7
- external, PCO 4-7
- in triggers, SQL 2-14
- maximum length, PLS 2-16
- partitioning restriction, SCN 11-12
- restrictions, PLS 2-16
- restrictions on, ADG 3-18
- storage of, SCN 10-8
- use in triggers, ADG 12-20
- LONG RAW
  - data
    - converting from CHAR data, SQL 2-16
    - datatype, SQL 2-16
    - external datatype, OCI 3-16
- LONG RAW columns, DDS 2-33
- loading text into, IMR 12-6
- LONG RAW datatype, ADG 3-18, ADG 3-20, PC\_
  - 4-9, PLS 2-16, SCN 12-15
  - converting, PCO 4-49, PLS 2-30
  - indexing prohibited on, SCN 12-15
  - maximum length, PLS 2-16
  - partitioning restriction, SCN 11-12
  - restrictions on, ADG 3-18
  - similarity to LONG datatype, SCN 12-15
  - use in triggers, ADG 12-20
- LONG RAW datatypes
  - external, PCO 4-7
- long running operations, statistics generation
  - for, GTK 3-27
- LONG VARCHAR
  - datatype, PC\_ 4-10
  - external datatype, OCI 3-16
- LONG VARCHAR datatype, PCO 4-8
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- LONG VARGRAPHIC datatype (SQL/DS or
  - DB2), SQL 2-24
- LONG VARRAW
  - external datatype, OCI 3-16
  - LONG VARRAW datatype, PC\_ 4-10, PCO 4-8,
    - SUT 5-63
  - LONG versus LOB datatypes, ADL 1-3
  - long waits
    - definition of, STU 20-57
  - lookup tables, DWG 8-7, DWG 16-2
    - star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
  - LOOP statement, PLS 3-6
    - forms, PLS 3-6
    - syntax, PLS 11-102
  - loopback test, NET 12-4
  - loops
    - counters, PLS 3-11
    - kinds, PLS 3-6
    - labels, PLS 3-9
  - loose consistency model of replication, OID 13-6
  - loss of
    - inactive log group, SBR 6-8
  - LOW\_GROUP for Database Resource
    - Manager, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
  - LOW\_VALUE statistics, STU 4-26
  - LOWER function, ADG 5-8, SQL 4-53
  - lowercase significance, SRF 1-3
  - LPAD function, SQL 4-53
  - LRECLEN precompiler option, PCO 14-27
  - LRM, SMS 18-1
  - LRU, SCN 7-4, SCN 8-8
    - aging policy, STU 19-33
    - dictionary cache, SCN 2-4
    - latch, STU 19-35, STU 19-36, STU 19-41
    - latch contention, STU 19-41, STU 21-19
    - shared SQL pool, SCN 7-8, SCN 7-11
  - LRU list
    - lock elements, PSC 5-19
  - LSM
    - Administrator GUI
      - overview, LEG 2-10
      - UNIX, LEG 2-11
      - Volumes Window, LEG 3-20
      - Windows NT, LEG 2-13, LEG 2-14, LEG 2-16
    - administrators
      - acceptable names, LEG 2-28

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- modifying on UNIX, LEG 2-29
- modifying on Windows NT, LEG 2-30
- specifying, LEG 2-27
- using wildcard to grant privileges, LEG 2-29
- architecture, LEG 2-2, LEG 2-3
- bootstrap backups
  - automatic, LEG 4-8
  - maintaining information, LEG 4-11
  - manual, LEG 4-11
  - server, LEG 4-7, LEG 4-8
- Command-Line Utilities Help, Windows, LEG 1-14
- components, LEG 1-3
- configuration
  - client resource, LEG 2-20, LEG 2-22, LEG 2-23
  - overview, LEG 2-2
  - resource dependencies, LEG 2-3
  - resource types, LEG 2-2
  - server resource, LEG 2-24, LEG 2-25, LEG 2-27
  - storage devices, LEG 3-2, LEG 3-4, LEG 3-6, LEG 3-7, LEG 3-8, LEG 3-9
- environment variables, LEG 4-2
- features, LEG 1-3, LEG 1-4, LEG 1-5
- how LSM backs up data, LEG 2-4
- Japanese version for Windows NT, LEG 2-18
- overview, LEG 1-2
- SAP R/3 integration on Windows NT, LEG 1-7
- tracking volume modes, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
- lsnodes -l -n command, PSG 3-30
- lsnr\_listener\_name parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-9, PSG C-4
- LSNRCTL utility, NET A-3, OID 10-6
  - command reference, NET A-4 to NET A-25
  - commands
    - CHANGE\_PASSWORD, NET A-4
    - DBSNMP\_START, NET A-5
    - DBSNMP\_STATUS, NET A-5
    - DBSNMP\_STOP, NET A-6
    - EXIT, NET A-6
    - HELP, NET A-7
    - QUIT, NET A-8
    - RELOAD, NET A-8
    - SAVE\_CONFIG, NET A-9
    - SERVICES, NET A-9
    - SET, NET A-11
    - SET CONNECT\_TIMEOUT, NET A-12
    - SET CURRENT\_LISTENER, NET A-12
    - SET DISPLAYMODE, NET A-13
    - SET LOG\_DIRECTORY, NET A-13
    - SET LOG\_FILE, NET A-14
    - SET LOG\_STATUS, NET A-14
    - SET PASSWORD, NET 11-7, NET A-15
    - SET STARTUP\_WAITTIME, NET A-16
    - SET TRC\_DIRECTORY, NET A-17
    - SET TRC\_FILE, NET A-17
    - SET TRC\_LEVEL, NET A-18
    - SET USE\_PLUGANDPLAY, NET A-18
    - SHOW, NET A-19
    - SHOW CONNECT\_TIMEOUT, NET A-19
    - SHOW CURRENT\_LISTENER, NET A-19
    - SHOW DISPLAYMODE, NET A-19
    - SHOW LOG\_DIRECTORY, NET A-19
    - SHOW LOG\_FILE, NET A-19
    - SHOW LOG\_STATUS, NET A-19
    - SHOW PASSWORD, NET A-19
    - SHOW RAW\_MODE, NET A-19
    - SHOW SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP, NET A-19
    - SHOW STARTUP\_WAITTIME, NET A-19
    - SHOW TRC\_DIRECTORY, NET A-19
    - SHOW TRC\_FILE, NET A-19
    - SHOW TRC\_LEVEL, NET A-19
    - SHOW USE\_PLUGANDPLAY, NET A-19
    - SPAWN, NET A-20
    - START, NET 11-7, NET A-20
    - STATUS, NET 11-7, NET A-22
    - STOP, NET 11-7, NET A-24
    - TRACE, NET A-24
    - VERSION, NET A-25
  - DBSNMP STARTommand, PSG 6-10, PSG B-11
  - described, NET 4-29
  - function of and syntax format

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- SET commands, NET A-3
- SHOW command, NET A-3
- START command, PSG 3-41
- starting a listener, NET 7-5
- stopping a listener, NET 7-5
- testing the network, NET 11-3
- LTRIM function, SQL 4-54
- LTYPE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-28, PCO 14-27
- LU\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
- LU6.2 protocol, NET B-3
  - described, NET 4-4
  - LLU parameter, NET B-3
  - LLU\_NAME, NET B-3
  - LOCAL\_LU parameter, NET B-3
  - LOCAL\_LU\_NAME, NET B-3
  - LU\_NAME, NET B-3
  - MDN parameter, NET B-3
  - MODE parameter, NET B-3
  - parameters for addresses, NET B-3
  - PARTNER\_LU\_LOCAL\_ALIAS parameter, NET B-3
  - PARTNER\_LU\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
  - PLU parameter, NET B-3
  - PLU\_LA parameter, NET B-3
  - supporting networks, NET 4-4
  - supporting topologies, NET 4-4
  - TP\_NAME protocol, NET B-3
  - TPN parameter, NET B-3
- lvalue, PC\_ 4-11
- LXBCNF executable, NLS B-17
- LXGEN executable, NLS B-12
- LXINST executable, NLS B-13

## M

- M personality of ctxsrv, IMM 3-2, IMM 5-13
- M variable in SQLDA
  - how value is set, PC\_ 15-11
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-11
- machine requirements, IMM 2-6
- macro precompiler options, PC\_ 10-5
- mail

- sending from PL/SQL, ADG 15-1
- mail()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-6
- main(String[]) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.oraxsl.main(java.lang.String[]), ARX 1-43
- main(String[]) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransViewer.main(java.lang.String[]), ARX 4-117, ARX 4-192
- main(String[]) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLCommandLine.main(java.lang.String[]), ARX 3-18
- maintainability, PLS 7-3
- maintaining bootstrap information, LEG 4-11
- Maintaining Context - Java, DCI 14-3
- maintaining index, IMR 2-2
- maintenance
  - standby database
    - overview, SBY 1-26
- MAKE\_REF function, SQL 4-55
- malloc()
  - example of using, PC\_ 15-32
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-32
- man pages, UNIX, LEG 1-12
- MANAGE TABLESPACE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- managed recovery
  - of database, SQL 7-11
  - of standby databases, SBY 2-5, SBY 3-13
    - canceling, SBY 3-16
    - preparing for, SBY 2-5
    - starting, SBY 3-14
- managed recovery mode, SBY 1-21, SBY 3-13
- managed standby database, SCN 29-28
- MANAGED STANDBY RECOVERY clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-17
- managed targets, defined, PSG 2-3
- management
  - content and document, ADX 2-3
- Management Information Base (MIB), STU 11-5
- Management Scripts, ADX 13-117
- Management Server

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- described, PSG 2-3, PSG 6-3
- OMSCONFIG.PROPERTIES file, PSG 6-11
- starting, PSG 6-11
- managing
  - attributes
    - overview, OID 6-16
    - using command line tools, OID 6-28
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-17
  - configuration set entries, OID 5-2
  - directory schema, OID 6-1
  - entries
    - using command line tools, OID 7-11
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-11, OID 7-2
  - knowledge references, restricting permissions for, OID 2-44
  - object classes
    - using command line tools, OID 6-14
- managing datafiles, SAD 10-1 to SAD 10-14
- managing job queues, SAD 8-3 to SAD 8-14
- managing RMAN metadata, RMN 3-1, RMN 7-1
- managing roles, SAD 23-4
- managing roles with RADIUS server, OAS 4-22
- managing sequences, SAD 18-12 to SAD 18-13
- managing synonyms, SAD 18-14 to SAD 18-15
- managing tables, SAD 13-1 to SAD 13-26
- managing views, SAD 18-2 to SAD 18-12
- mandatory attributes, OID 2-8, OID 6-3
  - adding to existing object classes, OID 6-5
  - adding to object classes in use, OID 7-10
  - entering values for, OID 7-7
  - in object classes, OID 6-7
  - redefining, OID 6-4
- MANDATORY option
  - LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization
    - parameter, SBY 2-17
- manual
  - refresh, DWG 14-18
  - striping, DWG 4-3
- manual archiving, PSA 13-4, SRF 1-61
  - dropping a redo log file, PSA 3-8
  - in ARCHIVELOG mode, SAD 7-9

- manual bootstrap backup, LEG 4-11
- manual locking, ADG 7-11, SCN 1-32, SCN 24-32
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-12
- manual overrides
  - in-doubt transactions, DDS 5-13
- manual recovery
  - of standby databases, SBY 1-17, SBY 2-6
  - preparing for, SBY 2-6
- manual recovery mode, SBY 1-8
- manual resolution of conflicts, OID 10-29
- Many Producers, Many Consumers - Discrete Messages, ADQ 7-3
- Many Producers, One Consumer, ADQ 7-3
- many-to-many references
  - simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- many-to-one references
  - simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
- MAP MEMBER clause
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-82, SQL 8-83
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-88, SQL 10-96
- Map Message, ADQ 12-26
- MAP methods
  - specifying, SQL 8-82, SQL 8-83
- map methods, ADO 1-5, ADO 5-7, ADO 8-17, DCI 3-5, PLS 9-10, SCN 1-56, SCN 13-7
- mapping blocks to PCM locks, PSA 7-7
- mapping DCE groups
  - to Oracle roles, OAS 14-7
- marked-up document
  - obtaining, IMM 7-3
- marking
  - objects, OCI 13-9
- MARKUP procedure, IMM 7-3, IMR 8-13
  - example, IMR 8-17
  - HTML highlight example, IMR 8-17
  - result table, IMR B-10
- markup table
  - example, IMR 8-17
  - structure, IMR B-10
- mass deployment, REP 3-4, REP 4-2, REP A-6
- massively parallel processing (MPP)
  - affinity, SCN 23-6, SCN 23-49, SCN 23-50

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- multiple Oracle instances, SCN 5-3
- parallel SQL execution, SCN 23-2
- Massively Parallel Processing System, PSC 7-21
- Massively Parallel Processing Systems, PSC 2-7
- massively parallel system, STU 9-15
  - application profile, PSC 8-7
- massively parallel systems, DWG 5-2, DWG 18-2
- master databases, SQL 9-88
- master definition site, REP 1-5, REP 2-2, SCN 31-5
- Master Definition Site (MDS), OID 10-3
  - designating, OID 10-3
- master definition sites
  - relocating, SPR 37-75, RAR 8-141
- MASTER DETAIL (pre 8.1), IMM 4-3
- MASTER DETAIL NEW (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- master groups, REP 1-5, REP 2-26, SCN 31-5
  - adding objects to, RAR 3-5
  - creating, SPR 37-37, RAR 3-2, RAR 3-5, RAR 8-103
  - dropping, SPR 37-51, RAR 8-117
  - flowchart for creating, RAR 3-4
  - quiescing, SPR 37-83, RAR 8-149
  - resuming replication activity, SPR 37-78, RAR 8-144
- master sites, REP 1-5, SCN 31-5
  - adding, RAR 3-7, RAR 7-3
  - adding using offline instantiation, RAR 7-29
  - advantages of, REP 7-9
  - bulk updates, REP B-4
  - changing master definition site, RAR 7-2
  - compared with snapshot sites, REP 7-8
  - constraints
    - violations, REP B-4
  - creating, SPR 37-7, RAR 8-73
  - creating users, RAR 2-6
  - database links, RAR 2-12
  - DDL changes not propagated, REP B-3
  - determining differences, RAR 7-41
  - diagnosing problems with, REP B-2
  - DML changes not propagated, REP B-3
  - dropping, SPR 37-76, RAR 7-4, RAR 8-142
  - fine grained quiesce, REP A-7
  - flowchart for setting up, RAR 2-3
  - incremental migration of, MIG G-7
  - internal triggers, REP 3-19
  - managing, RAR 7-2
  - metadata
    - cleaning up, RAR 7-14
  - migration, MIG G-3
  - propagating changes between, SPR 11-19, RAR 8-34
  - replicated objects not created at new, REP B-2
  - replication, REP 2-6, REP 2-11
  - roles, REP 2-11
  - schedule purge, RAR 2-6
  - scheduled links, RAR 2-13
  - scheduled links for
    - guidelines, ADD 9-9, REP 7-10
  - scheduled purge, REP 3-34
  - scheduled purge for
    - guidelines, ADD 9-12
  - scheduled purges for
    - guidelines, REP 7-11
  - setup, RAR 2-4
  - snapshot registration, REP 3-16
  - snapshots, REP 3-19
  - users, REP 2-11
- master table
  - snapshots
    - Import, SUT 2-48
- master tables, SQL 9-88
  - columns
    - number restriction for simple subquery snapshots, REP 3-15
  - reorganizing, RAR 7-20
  - methods, RAR 7-21
  - snapshot logs, REP 3-20
  - snapshots, REP 3-19
  - truncating, RAR 7-21
- master/detail data storage, IMR 3-4
  - example, IMR 3-4, IMR 7-25
- master/detail tables
  - indexing example, IMR 3-5
- matching foreign keys

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- full, partial, or none, SCN 25-16
- matching rules
  - as metadata in schema, OID 2-12
  - attribute, OID 2-7
  - cannot add to subSchemaSubentry, OID 2-12
  - recognized by Oracle Internet Directory, OID E-10
  - stored in schema, OID 2-12
  - tab in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-9
- materialized join views, SQL 9-107
- materialized view logs, SCN 10-19, SQL 9-107
  - creating, SQL 9-107
  - excluding new values from, SQL 7-80
  - logging changes to, SQL 7-79
  - parallelizing creation of, SQL 9-111
  - partition attributes
    - changing, SQL 7-78
  - partitioned, SQL 9-112
  - physical attributes
    - changing, SQL 7-77
    - specifying, SQL 9-110
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-145
  - required for fast refresh, SQL 9-107
  - saving new values in, SQL 7-80
  - saving old values in, SQL 9-113
  - storage characteristics
    - specifying, SQL 9-110
- materialized views, GTK 2-11, SCN 10-18, SUT 2-48
  - allowing update of, SQL 9-100
  - altering, DWG 8-36
  - build methods, DWG 8-18
  - compatibility, MIG 9-14
  - complete refresh, SQL 7-68, SQL 9-97
  - complex, DWG 14-27
  - constraints on, SQL 8-148
  - containing only joins, DWG 8-13
  - creating, DWG 8-16, SQL 9-88
  - creating comments about, SQL 8-131
  - for data warehousing, SQL 9-88
  - deallocating extents, SCN 4-16
  - degree of parallelism, SQL 7-66, SQL 7-78
  - during creation, SQL 9-94
  - delta joins, DWG 19-14
  - detail table of, dropping, SQL 10-144
  - downgrading, MIG 13-16
    - BUILD DEFERRED clause, MIG 13-17
    - FAST REFRESH mode, MIG 13-17
    - NEVER REFRESH mode, MIG 13-17
    - PREBUILT TABLE clause, MIG 13-17
    - REFRESH ON COMMIT mode, MIG 13-17
  - dropping, DWG 8-30, DWG 8-36
  - enabling and disabling query rewrite, SQL 9-100
  - estimating size, DWG 15-7
  - examples, SQL 9-102, SQL 9-113
  - fast refresh, SQL 7-68, SQL 9-96, SQL 9-97
  - forced refresh, SQL 7-69
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-39
  - guidelines, DWG 8-35
  - index characteristics
    - changing, SQL 7-66
  - indexes that maintain, SQL 9-96
  - invalidating, DWG 8-34
  - join, SQL 9-107
  - joins and aggregates, DWG 8-11
  - LOB storage characteristics of, SQL 7-65
  - logging changes to, SQL 7-67
  - logs, DWG 11-8
  - materialized view logs, SCN 10-19
  - naming, DWG 8-17
  - nested, DWG 8-23
  - overview, SCN 1-23
  - partitioned, SCN 10-19, SCN 11-2
  - partitioning, DWG 8-31
  - partitions of, SQL 7-65
  - physical and storage attributes
    - changing, SQL 7-65
  - physical attributes of, SQL 9-92
  - prebuilt, DWG 8-16
  - primary key, SQL 9-98
    - recording values in master table, SQL 7-79
  - query rewrite

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- eligibility for, SQL 8-148
- enabling and disabling, SQL 7-70
- hints, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28
- matching join graphs, DWG 8-18
- parameters, DWG 19-5
- privileges, DWG 19-6
- recommending, DWG 15-5
- re-creating during refresh, SQL 7-68
- refresh dependent, DWG 14-21
- refresh mode
  - changing, SQL 7-67
- refresh time
  - changing, SQL 7-67
- refreshing, DWG 8-20, DWG 14-16, SCN 10-19
- refreshing after DML on master table, SQL 7-69, SQL 9-98
- refreshing all, DWG 14-20
- refreshing on next COMMIT, SQL 7-69, SQL 9-97
- refreshing with DBMS\_MVIEW, SPR 22-1
- registration, DWG 8-29
- removing from the database, SQL 10-143
- removing incompatibilities, MIG 13-16
- for replication, SQL 9-88
- restrictions, DWG 8-19
- retrieving data from, SQL 11-88
- revalidating, SQL 7-71
- rewrites
  - enabling, DWG 19-5
- rowid, SQL 9-98
- rowid values
  - recording in master table, SQL 7-79
- same as snapshots, SCN 1-24
- saving blocks in a cache, SQL 7-67
- schema design guidelines, DWG 8-8
- security, DWG 8-35
- single table aggregate, DWG 8-12
- storage characteristics, DWG 8-17
- storage characteristics of, SQL 9-92
- subquery, SQL 9-101
- synonyms for, SQL 10-3
- types of, DWG 8-10
- uses for, DWG 8-2
- when to populate, SQL 9-94
- materialized views. See summary management
- MAX aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- MAX function, SQL 4-56
- max operator, IMM 6-11
- max session memory statistic, STU 19-24
- MAX\_COMMIT\_PROPAGATION\_DELAY
  - initialization parameter, SRF 1-66
- MAX\_COMMIT\_PROPAGATION\_DELAY
  - parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-11, PSA 7-18, PSC 6-6
- MAX\_DUMP\_FILE\_SIZE
  - SQL Trace parameter, STU 6-4
- MAX\_DUMP\_FILE\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, SAD 4-16, SRF 1-67, STU 6-4
- MAX\_DUMP\_FILE\_SIZE parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-113
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-143
- MAX\_ENABLED\_ROLES initialization
  - parameter, REP 7-4, SRF 1-67
  - enabling roles and, SAD 23-18
- MAX\_ENABLED\_ROLES parameter, ADG 11-24, ADG 11-27
- MAX\_FREELIST\_BUFFERS parameter, NET C-73
- MAX\_INDEX\_MEMORY system parameter, IMR 3-54
- MAX\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-68
- MAX\_SORT\_SIZE, PSC A-12
- max\_span parameter in near operator, IMR 4-20
- MAX\_TRANSACTION\_BRANCHES initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- maxblocks parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-19
- maxcorrupt parameter
  - set command (RMAN), RMN 10-143
- MAXDATAFILES clause, PSA 3-3, PSA 3-9
- MAXDATAFILES parameter, PSA 3-9
  - changing, SAD 5-5
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-19
  - OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## M

maxdocsize attribute, IMR 3-10  
maxextents, OID 10-5  
MAXEXTENTS keyword, DWG 14-13, DWG 18-44  
MAXEXTENTS parameter  
    of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-133  
MAXEXTENTS storage parameter  
    automatic allocations, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-25  
    description, SAD 12-10  
    preallocating extents, PSA 8-13  
    rollback segments, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8  
    setting for the data dictionary, SAD 19-27  
MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED storage  
    parameter, SCN 23-41  
maximizing data transfer, by adjusting SDU  
    size, NET 5-8  
Maximum number of properties (integer) exceeded -  
    error, ADQ D-6  
Maximum Open Connections field, NET 6-63  
maximum precision, PLS 2-13  
Maximum Prespawnd Servers field, NET 7-16  
maximum size  
    CHAR value, PLS 2-15  
    identifier, PLS 2-5  
    LOB, PLS 2-22  
    LONG RAW value, PLS 2-16  
    LONG value, PLS 2-16  
    NCHAR value, PLS 2-20  
    NVARCHAR2 value, PLS 2-21  
    Oracle error message, PLS 6-18  
    RAW value, PLS 2-16  
    VARCHAR2 value, PLS 2-19  
Maximum size of property value exceeded -  
    error, ADQ D-10  
maximum value conflict resolution method, REP  
    5-18  
Maximum Wait Each Attempt field, NET 6-63  
MAXIMUM\_CONNECT\_DATA parameter, NET  
    C-73  
MAXIMUM\_RELAYS parameter, NET C-73  
MAXINSTANCES clause, PSA 3-3  
    changing, PSA 3-9  
MAXINSTANCES option, PSC 7-21

MAXINSTANCES parameter, PSA 3-9, PSC 7-23  
    assigning free lists to instances, PSC 7-20, PSC  
        7-23  
    changing, SAD 5-5  
    of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-19  
    OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-25  
MAXLITERAL, PCO B-3  
    default value for, PC\_ 2-13  
MAXLITERAL precompiler option, PC\_ 10-29,  
    PCO 14-28  
MAXLOGFILES clause, PSA 3-3, PSA 3-9  
MAXLOGFILES option  
    CREATE DATABASE statement, SAD 6-10  
MAXLOGFILES parameter, PSA 3-9  
    changing, SAD 5-5  
    of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-18  
    OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-24  
MAXLOGHISTORY clause, PSA 3-3, PSA 13-7  
    changing, PSA 3-9  
    CREATE CONTROLFILE, PSA 13-7  
    log history, PSA 13-7  
MAXLOGHISTORY option, PSC 7-5  
MAXLOGHISTORY parameter, PSA 3-9  
    changing, SAD 5-5  
    of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-18  
    OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-25  
MAXLOGMEMBERS  
    clause, PSA 3-3, PSA 3-9  
MAXLOGMEMBERS clause, PSA 3-3  
MAXLOGMEMBERS parameter, PSA 3-9  
    changing, SAD 5-5  
    CREATE DATABASE statement, SAD 6-10  
    of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-18  
    OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-24  
MAXOPENCURSORS  
    precompiler option  
        effect on performance, PC\_ C-10  
        for multiple cursors, PC\_ 6-13  
        specifying for separate precompilation, PC\_  
            2-16  
        what it affects, PC\_ C-7  
MAXOPENCURSORS clause, STU 19-10

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- MAXOPENCURSORS option, PCO D-7
  - using for separate precompilation, PCO 2-27
- MAXOPENCURSORS precompiler option, PC\_
  - 10-30, PCO 14-29
- MAXOPENFILES parameter
  - tuning backups, STU 20-63
- maxRows, ADX 4-27
- MAXROWS\_ALL -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.MAXROWS\_ALL, ARX 9-11
- MAXROWS\_DEFAULT -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.MAXROWS\_DEFAULT, ARX 9-11
- MAXSIZE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-13
  - of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-23
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-58
  - of CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE, SQL 10-64
- maxthreads attribute, IMR 3-9
- MAXTRANS option, ADG 2-6
- MAXTRANS parameter
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-76
  - of CREATE INDEX. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
SNAPSHOT. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-23
- MAXTRANS storage parameter
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - guidelines for setting, SAD 12-7
- maxurls attribute, IMR 3-10
- MAXVALUE
  - partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 11-20
- MAXVALUE clause
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-157
- MAXVALUE parameter
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
- MD4, OID 5-14, OID 5-15, OID 5-17
  - for password encryption, OID 2-18
- MD5, OID 5-14, OID 5-15, OID 5-17, OID F-4
  - for password encryption, OID 2-18
- MD5 algorithm
  - used by the Biometric Authentication Service, OAS 8-2
- MD5 message digest algorithm, OAS 2-4
- MDN parameter, NET B-3
- MDO. *See* method descriptor object
- mean time between failures
  - definition of, PSC 9-2
- mean time to recover
  - definition of, PSC 9-2
- measures, DWG 8-7, DWG 16-2
- media failure, PSA 14-7, PSC A-24, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-5
  - access to files, PSC 7-2
  - archived redo log file loss, SBR 6-11
  - automatic recovery, PSA 13-8
  - complete recovery, SBR 5-19 to SBR 5-25
  - control file loss, SBR 6-12, SBR 6-13
  - datafile loss, SBR 6-2
  - definition, SBR 1-13
  - description, SBR 6-2
  - disk controller, SBR 6-2
  - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 5-15
  - online redo log group loss, SBR 6-7
  - online redo log loss, SBR 6-5
  - online redo log member loss, SBR 6-5
  - permanent, SBR 6-2
  - recovery, PSC A-24, SBR 5-19 to SBR 5-31
    - distributed databases, SBR 6-16
  - recovery procedures
    - examples, SBR 6-2
  - understanding types, SBR 6-2
- media index, LEG 2-5
- Pending Messages Window
  - recovery waiting for tape volume name, LEG 3-21
  - waiting for backup tape, LEG 3-21

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## M

- removing storage volumes, LEG 3-20
- volume labels, LEG 3-21
- media index directory
  - contents, UNIX, LEG 5-12
  - contents, Windows NT, LEG 5-20
- media management
  - auto enabled, behavior, LEG 3-19
  - auto for tape devices, LEG 3-19
  - auto not enabled, LEG 3-19, LEG 3-23
  - automatic for tape devices, LEG 3-19
  - backing up files, RMN 1-20
  - Backup Solutions Program, RMN 1-23
    - Legato Storage Manager (LSM), RMN 1-23
  - changing the volume modes, LEG 3-20
  - crosschecking, RMN 1-21
  - device configuration on UNIX
    - adding a device resource, LEG 3-7
    - modifying a device resource, LEG 3-8
    - overview, LEG 3-7
    - removing a device resource, LEG 3-8
  - device configuration on Windows NT
    - adding a device resource, LEG 3-9
    - moving a device resource, LEG 3-10
    - overview, LEG 3-8
    - removing a device resource, LEG 3-10
  - device resources, LEG 3-2
  - error codes, RMN 9-4
  - labeling a volume
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-14
    - on Windows, LEG 3-15, LEG 3-16
  - labeling and mounting volumes, LEG 3-13
  - linking to software, RMN 2-20
  - maximum file size, RMN 2-21
  - mounting a volume
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-16
    - on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - proxy copy, RMN 1-22
  - relinking to the API, RMN 9-21
  - requirements, RMN 2-20
  - restoring files, RMN 1-21
  - sbttest program, RMN 1-23, RMN 9-10
  - sending device-specific strings, RMN 2-22

- storage devices, LEG 3-2, LEG 3-4, LEG 3-6, LEG 3-7
- testing the API, RMN 9-10
- troubleshooting, RMN 2-22
- unique filenames, generating, RMN 2-21
- unlabeled volumes, LEG 3-19
- unmounting a volume
  - on UNIX, LEG 3-18
  - on Windows, LEG 3-18
- viewing
  - details of save sets on volume, LEG 3-21
  - inventory of backup volumes, LEG 3-20
  - volume-specific information, LEG 3-21
- volume pools
  - default attributes, LEG 3-12
  - default resource attributes, LEG 3-12
  - label templates, LEG 3-10, LEG 3-11, LEG 3-12
- Media Management API
  - version 2.0, GTK 3-53
- Media Management Library (MML), RMN 1-20
- Media Management Library (MML), Oracle8, LEG 1-11
- media protection
  - disabling for direct path loads
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-19
- media recoveries, DWG 18-52
- media recovery, PSA 14-7, SBR 5-1 to SBR 5-38
  - ADD DATAFILE operation, SBR 6-3
  - after control file damage, SBR 6-13
  - after OPEN RESETLOGS operation, SBR 5-36
  - applying archived redo logs, SBR 5-9
  - cancel-based, SBR 3-16, SBR 5-22, SBR 5-25, SBR 5-28
  - change-based, SBR 3-16, SBR 5-25, SBR 5-30
  - complete, SBR 1-24, SBR 3-16, SBR 5-19 to SBR 5-25
  - completion of, SBR 5-22, SBR 5-24
- datafiles
  - guidelines for, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18
  - without backup, SBR 5-5
- deciding which files need recovery, SBR 5-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- direct path load, SUT 8-14
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-14
- disabling, SQL 7-20
- distributed databases, SBR 6-16
  - coordinated time-based, SBR 6-17
- effects of archiving on, SAD 7-4
- error messages, SBR 5-14
- errors with redo log files, SBR 5-14
- incomplete, PSA 14-8, SBR 3-16, SBR 5-25
  - definition, SBR 1-25
- interrupting, SBR 5-14
- log history, PSA 3-3, PSA 13-8, PSA 14-8
- log sequence recovery, SBR 3-16
- lost files
  - lost archived redo log files, SBR 6-11
  - lost control files, SBR 6-12
  - lost datafiles, SBR 6-2
  - lost mirrored control files, SBR 6-12
- methods
  - choosing, SBR 3-19
- NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 5-15
- of database, SQL 7-14
- of datafiles, SQL 7-14
- of standby database, SQL 7-14
- of tablespaces, SQL 7-14
- offline tablespaces in open database, SBR 5-22
- online redo log files, SBR 6-5
- opening database after, SBR 5-34
- O/S utilities, PSA 14-8
- overview, SBR 1-24
- parallelizing, SQL 7-18
- restarting, SBR 5-14
- restoring
  - archived redo log files, SBR 5-6
  - damaged files, SBR 5-4
  - whole database backups, SBR 5-15
- restrictions, SQL 7-14
- resuming after interruption, SBR 5-14
- roll forward phase, SBR 5-9
- See also* recovery
- snapshots, SBR 6-18
- successfully applied redo logs, SBR 5-14
- sustained standby recovery, SQL 7-17
- SYSTEM tablespace, SBR 5-22
- time-based, SBR 5-25
- transportable tablespaces, SBR 6-4
- types
  - distributed databases, SBR 6-16
  - undamaged tablespaces online, SBR 5-22
  - unsuccessfully applied redo logs, SBR 5-14
  - using Import utility, SBR 4-20
  - using Recovery Manager, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18
- member
  - MAXLOGMEMBERS, PSA 3-3
- member attribute, OID 7-9
- MEMBER clause
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-81
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-86
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-95
- member method, DCI 3-2, DCI 5-2
- membership conditions, SQL 5-19
- membership test, PLS 2-47
- memory
  - allocation for SQL statements, SCN 7-11
  - amount used for sorting, SRF 1-112
  - cache, PSC 1-4
  - cached data, PSC 1-4
  - configure at 2 levels, DWG 18-17
  - content of, SCN 7-2
  - controlling SQL\*Loader use, SUT 5-24
  - cursors (statement handles), SCN 1-15
  - DLM requirements, PSC 5-34
  - extended buffer cache (32-bit), SCN 7-14
  - for index synchronize, IMR 2-5
  - for indexing, IMR 2-8, IMR 2-17
  - in capacity planning, OID 14-2
  - insufficient, OID 15-8, STU 16-5
  - overview of structures in, SCN 1-12
  - physical, OID 14-13
  - process classification, DWG 18-35
  - processes use of, SCN 8-2
  - reducing usage, STU 19-42
  - required, OID 13-10
  - requirements, OID 14-13

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- scalability, ADG 9-70
- SGA, PSC 8-14
- shared SQL areas, SCN 7-8
- software code areas, SCN 7-18
- sort areas, SCN 7-17
- stored procedures, SCN 17-9, SCN 17-18
- structures in, SCN 7-2
- system global area (SGA)
  - allocation in, SCN 7-2
  - initialization parameters, SCN 7-13, SCN 7-14
  - locking into physical memory, SCN 7-14, SCN 7-18
  - SGA size, SCN 7-13
  - starting address, SCN 7-14
- tuning, OID 15-7, STU 2-11
- usage, OID 13-11
- viewing per user, SAD 22-29
- virtual, DWG 18-18, OID 14-13, SCN 7-18, SRF 1-11
- See also* system global area
- memory access, PSC 2-2
- memory allocation
  - buffer caches, STU 19-31
  - importance, STU 19-2
  - library cache, STU 19-16
  - shared SQL areas, STU 19-16
  - sort areas, STU 20-35
  - tuning, STU 19-2, STU 19-42
  - users, STU 19-6
- memory errors, ADX 24-28
- memory requirements
  - concurrent access, MIG 3-17
  - migration, MIG 3-15, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-4
- memory, freeing in C API, OAD 2-6
- memory-mapped IPCs
  - how used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-4
- menu bar, Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- Mercator Enterprise Broker, OIS 8-6, OIS A-1
- MERGE hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-31
- MERGE PARTITIONS clause, SAD 15-21
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-50
- MERGE\_AJ hint, SQL 2-72, STU 4-61, STU 7-22, STU 7-23
- MERGE\_SJ hint, STU 4-62, STU 7-23
- mergers, OIS 1-25
- merging complex views, STU 4-78
- merging partitions, SCN 11-14
- merging views into statements, STU 4-76
- Merging XML Documents, ADX 17-84
- message
  - ALERT file, PSC 7-2
  - definition, OIS 7-3
  - distributed lock manager, PSC 5-22
- message auditing, OIS 1-39
- Message Broker Core, OIS 8-2
- Message Consumers, OIS 7-3
- Message Enqueuing, ADQ 11-5
- message files
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-6
- Message Grouping, ADQ 8-52, ADQ 12-66
- message grouping, ADQ 1-11
- message headers
  - storing, OIS 7-16
- Message History, ADQ 8-24
- Message History and Retention, ADQ 12-16
- message history and retention, OIS 7-6
- Message is not defined to contain (string) - error, ADQ D-11
- Message management, OIS 7-2
- message mining, OIS 7-2
- Message must be specified - error, ADQ D-6
- Message Navigation in Dequeue, ADQ 8-65
- Message Navigation in Receive, ADQ 12-74
- Message not Readable - error, ADQ D-10
- Message not Writeable - error, ADQ D-10
- Message Ordering, ADQ 8-38
- Message Payload must be specified, ADQ D-2
- message payloads
  - storing, OIS 7-16
- Message Producers, OIS 7-3
- Message Producer Features, ADQ 12-57
- Message Propagation, ADQ 4-7, ADQ 7-15
- message properties, OIS 7-5

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- message properties, specification, ADQ 2-3
- message queuing, SCN 18-2
  - exporting queue tables, SCN 18-15
  - messages, SCN 18-6
  - publish-subscribe support
    - event publication, SCN 19-19
  - publish/subscribe support, SCN 18-13
  - queue monitor process, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14, SCN 18-8
    - interval statistics, SCN 18-14
    - window of execution, SCN 18-9
  - queue tables, SCN 18-6
  - recipients, SCN 18-7
    - rule-based subscriptions, SCN 18-8
    - subscription lists, SCN 18-7
  - remote databases, SCN 18-12
- message rate, STU 16-7
- Message Recipient, OIS 7-4
- message recipients, definition, ADQ 7-6
- Message Retention, ADX 9-4
- message scheduling, OIS 1-39
- message server, ADX 9-2
- message stacks, SMS 1-3
- message storage
  - principals, OIS 7-17
- message text, PCO 8-9
- message tracking, OIS 7-2
- message\_grouping, ADQ 2-5
- MessageBroker.java, ADX 13-163
- message-centric integration, OIS 1-37
- MessageFormat Exception
  - (string) - error, ADQ D-10
- MessageHeaders.java, ADX 13-149
- message-oriented middleware, OIS 1-36
- messages
  - access to files, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-2
  - ALERT file, PSA 14-4
  - display on UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - error, NLS A-4
    - trapping, DDS 3-12
  - Export, SUT 1-40
  - Import, SUT 2-44
  - instance shutdown, PSA 4-5
  - logs on Windows NT, LEG 4-12
  - logs UNIX, LEG 4-12
  - producers and consumers, ADQ 1-17
  - translated, NLS A-4
- Messages in Queue Table, Selecting, ADQ 10-21
- Messages of type (string) not allowed with
  - Destinations containing payload of type {1} - error, ADQ D-2
- messages, definition, ADQ 1-17
- Messages, Error, ADQ Ivii, ADQ D-1
- Messages, Fanning-Out, ADQ 7-15
- Messages, Funneling-in, ADQ 7-15
- messaging
  - B2B and B2C, ADX 2-11
  - phone number portability, ADX 12-1
- messaging architecture, ADX 12-4
  - identifying, OIS 2-45
- Messaging Systems, ADQ 1-2
- messaging technologies, OIS 3-71
- META tag
  - creating field sections for, IMR 7-6
  - creating zone section for, IMR 7-21
- META tags in HTML, IMM 5-20
- meta-attributes
  - of objects, OCI 10-17
  - of persistent objects, OCI 10-17
  - of transient objects, OCI 10-20
- metadata, PC\_ 18-16, OIS 7-3
  - index, DCI 11-37
  - managing RMAN, RMN 1-13, RMN 3-1, RMN 7-1
    - storing in control file, RMN 1-17
- metadata, stored in schema, OID 2-12
- metadirectories
  - agents, OID 2-46
  - overview, OID 2-46
- metadirectory environments, synchronizing with
  - Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-46, OID 11-1
- metadirectory solution, benefits, OID 2-47
- method, DCI 1-8, DCI 1-15, DCI 11-2
  - applying, STU 2-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- constructor, DCI 3-4
- implementing, DCI 5-2
- invoking, DCI 5-4
- map, DCI 3-5
- member, DCI 3-2, DCI 5-2
- order, DCI 3-5
- referencing attributes, DCI 5-5
- tuning, STU 2-1
- tuning steps, STU 2-5
- method calls, chaining, PLS 9-26
- method descriptor object, OCI 11-23
- METHOD parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-44, PSG 5-3
- methods, ADO 1-3
  - choosing a language for, ADO 5-26
  - collection, PLS 4-21
  - comparison, ADO 8-20
  - comparison methods, ADO 1-4, SCN 13-7
  - constructor methods, ADO 1-4, SCN 13-6
    - literal invocation, ADO 2-3
  - COUNT, PLS 4-22
  - DELETE, PLS 4-26, PLS 11-20
  - EXISTS, PLS 4-22
  - EXTEND, PLS 4-24
  - FIRST, PLS 4-23
  - function-based indexes, ADO 5-30
  - LAST, PLS 4-23
  - LIMIT, PLS 4-22
  - map, ADO 5-7, ADO 8-17, PLS 9-10
  - NEXT, PLS 4-23
  - object, PLS 9-3, PLS 9-8
  - of object types, ADO 1-3, ADO 8-21
    - constructor methods, ADO 6-2
    - execution privilege for, ADO 2-11
    - map methods, ADO 1-5
    - order methods, ADO 1-5
    - PL/SQL, ADO 3-2
    - selfish style of invocation, ADO 1-4
    - use of empty parentheses with, ADO 2-8
  - order, ADO 5-7, ADO 8-17, ADO 8-23, PLS 9-10
  - PRIOR, PLS 4-23
  - privileges on, SCN 27-12
  - static, ADO 5-28
  - TRIM, PLS 4-25
- methods of collections
  - constructor methods, SCN 1-56
- methods of object types, SCN 1-56, SCN 13-4
  - constructor methods, SCN 1-56
  - map methods, SCN 1-56, SCN 13-7
  - order methods, SCN 1-56, SCN 13-7
  - PL/SQL, SCN 13-14
  - purchase order example, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-5
  - selfish style of invocation, SCN 13-6
- MI date format element, SQL 2-49
- MI number format element, SQL 2-44
- MIB, STU 11-5
- micro precompiler options, PC\_ 10-5
- Microsoft Active Directory, OID 13-2
- Microsoft Com+, OIS 3-56
- Microsoft Transaction Server integration, GTK 3-87
- Microsoft's Active Directory, NET 2-39
- middle tier
  - using proxy user with, OID 5-20
- middle tier systems, ADG 11-42, ADG 11-64, ADG 11-65, ADG 11-66
- migprep utility
  - running, MIG 4-19
- MIGRATE user
  - avoid, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9
- MIGRATE.BSQ script, MIG 4-26
- migrated rows, STU 20-31
  - listing, SQL 8-106
- migrated tablespaces
  - correcting transient segments, MIG 13-7, MIG 13-11
  - removing migrated tablespaces, MIG 13-6, MIG 13-10
- migrate.sql, IMM 2-4
  - editing, IMM 4-7, IMM 4-8
  - index creation, IMM 4-10
  - location and function, IMM 4-7
  - using, IMM 4-7
  - warnings, IMM 4-7, IMM 4-8, IMM 4-10

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- when to run, IMM 2-7
- migrating
  - application code, IMM 2-8
  - data, IMM 2-5
  - document presentation, IMM 7-1
  - Gists, IMM 7-8
  - highlighting, IMM 7-2
  - index, IMM 2-3, IMM 2-8
  - index preference objects, IMM 4-2
  - list of themes, IMM 7-8
  - Oracle Parallel Server issues, PSG 3-21
  - policies, IMM 4-10
  - queries, IMM 6-2
  - section groups, IMM 5-18
  - single instance to Oracle Parallel Server, PSG 9-2 to PSG 9-7
  - system-defined preferences, IMM 4-8
  - theme summary, IMM 7-8
  - user-defined preferences, IMM 4-7
- migrating character sets, ADD 3-2
- migrating data across partitions, SUT 2-32
- migrating data, from other LDAP directories, OID F-2
- migration, ADL 1-5
  - 7.x to 8.0, OCI 1-22
  - abandoning, MIG 4-36, MIG 5-24
  - after migrating, MIG 8-1, MIG 8-12
  - ALTER DATABASE CONVERT
    - statement, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-33
    - re-running, MIG A-20
  - ALTER DATABASE OPEN RESETLOGS
    - statement, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-33
  - AUDIT\_TRAIL initialization parameter, MIG A-3
  - avoiding common problems, MIG 3-19
  - backup strategy, MIG 3-21
  - block size minimums, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-5
  - character set, MIG 4-9, MIG 5-7
  - choosing a method, MIG 3-3
  - control files, MIG 4-26, MIG 7-18, MIG 13-58
  - copying data, MIG 3-14
  - data migration, PSC B-2
  - database character set, ADD 3-6
  - database migration, SAD 2-4
  - definition, IMM 2-3, MIG 1-3
  - disk requirements, IMM 2-6
  - distributed database considerations, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - error message codes, PC\_ A-6, PCO A-8
  - exclusive password file, MIG A-18
  - Export/Import, MIG 3-10
    - steps, MIG 6-2
  - features requiring, MIG G-13
  - include files, PC\_ 5-36
  - incremental, MIG G-5
  - initialization parameters, MIG 4-30, MIG 5-11, MIG B-1
  - listener.ora file, MIG 8-6
  - master sites, MIG G-3
  - memory requirements, MIG 3-15, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-4
  - methods
    - choosing, MIG 3-3
  - migprep utility, MIG 4-19
  - MIGRATE user, avoid, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9
  - MIGRATE.BSQ script, MIG 4-26
  - Migration utility, MIG 3-6
  - NCHAR and NLS, MIG 9-28
  - new administrative procedures, MIG 8-8
  - obsolete replication procedures, MIG G-14
  - offline datafiles, MIG 4-4
  - offline tablespaces, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9
  - OPTIMAL setting for SYSTEM rollback
    - segment, MIG A-4
  - Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 3-8
  - Oracle Parallel Server, MIG 4-8
    - rolling upgrade, MIG 1-13
  - Oracle7, IMM 2-2
  - ORADIM, MIG 4-25, MIG 7-17
  - OUTLN user, avoid, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9
  - overview for replication, MIG G-2
  - overview of steps, MIG 2-2
  - parallel execution, MIG 8-5
  - path, IMM 2-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- plan, IMM 2-3
- post migration, MIG 8-1, MIG 8-12
- post-migration actions, ADD 6-66, SPR 6-1, SPR 23-1, MIG 8-1, MIG 11-1
- prepare the Oracle7 source database, MIG 4-10, MIG 5-7
  - Windows platforms, MIG 4-13, MIG 5-12
- preparing to migrate, MIG 3-2
- read-only tablespaces, MIG 4-4
- replication, MIG 4-7
- returning to exclusive mode, PSA 8-9
- role of application developer, MIG 2-7
- role of database administrator, MIG 2-7
- rollback segments, MIG 4-4
- ROWID compatibility, MIG 12-7
- ROWID format, ADG 3-23
- rowids, MIG 12-1
  - FAQ, MIG 12-9
- scripts, SRF 5-7
  - CATALOG.SQL, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-34
  - CATPARR.SQL, MIG 4-34
  - CATPROC.SQL, MIG 4-4, MIG 4-34
  - CATREP.SQL, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-21
  - errors while running, MIG 1-11
  - R0703040.SQL, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-21
  - rerunning, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-22
  - U0703040.SQL, MIG 4-33
  - UTLRP.SQL, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-22
- session, OCI 8-12, OCI 15-106
- snapshot sites, MIG G-6
- space requirements, MIG 3-15, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-4
- SQL\*Net requirement
  - Windows platforms, MIG 4-13, MIG 5-12
- standby database, MIG 8-6
- steps, IMM 2-7
- system requirements, MIG 3-15
- SYSTEM tablespace, MIG A-2
- temporary tablespace, MIG A-2
- terminology, MIG 1-2
- testing, MIG 3-21
- testing results, MIG 8-13

- troubleshooting, MIG A-1
  - ALTER DATABASE CONVERT statement, MIG A-17
- AUDIT\_TRAIL initialization
  - parameter, MIG A-3
  - database name mismatch, MIG A-19
- datafile version integrity, MIG A-20
- Migration utility error messages, MIG A-5
- missing convert file, MIG A-18
- MULTIPLIER option, MIG A-5
- NOMOUNT database start mode, MIG A-17
- OPTIMAL setting, MIG A-4
- Oracle7 control file, MIG A-17
- password file, MIG A-18
- running the Migration utility, MIG A-2
- running the Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG A-2
  - scripts run long, MIG A-21
- SYSTEM tablespace, MIG A-2
- temporary tablespace, MIG A-2
- tuning after, MIG 8-14
- upgrading to primary key snapshots, MIG G-11
- using import and export, MIG G-10
- Migration Assistant. *See* Oracle Data Migration Assistant
- migration from earlier releases, PC\_ A-6, PCO A-9
- migration scripts
  - about, IMM 2-4
  - using, IMM 4-7
- Migration utility
  - advantages and disadvantages, MIG 3-6
  - character set used, MIG 4-9
  - command-line options, MIG 4-18
  - differences from the Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 3-9
  - documentation roadmap, MIG 4-2
  - errors and messages, MIG A-5
  - migrating to a different operating system, MIG 4-8
  - MULTIPLIER option, MIG A-5
  - options
    - CHECK\_ONLY, MIG 4-18, MIG 4-22

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- DBNAME, MIG 4-18
- MULTIPLIER, MIG 4-18
- NEW\_DBNAME, MIG 4-18
- NLS\_NCHAR, MIG 4-18
- NO\_SPACE\_CHECK, MIG 4-18
- PFILE, MIG 4-18
- SPOOL, MIG 4-18
- overview, MIG 4-3
- privileges required, MIG 4-20
- running, MIG 4-22
  - on UNIX, MIG 4-22
  - on Windows platforms, MIG 4-24
- space required for SYSTEM tablespace, MIG 4-6
- SYSTEM tablespace, MIG 3-6
- using, MIG 4-20
- migration utility, GTK 4-14
- migration, from other LDAP directories, OID F-2
- MIN aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- min communication, REP 2-38
  - conflict resolution, REP 5-26
- MIN function, SQL 4-58
- MINEXTENTS parameter
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-133
- MINEXTENTS storage parameter
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - automatic allocations, PSA 8-11, PSA 8-12, PSC 7-25
  - cannot alter, SAD 12-13
  - deallocating unused space, SAD 12-15
  - default, PSA 8-11
  - description, SAD 12-10
  - rollback segments, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8
- Minimal installation type, PSG 3-2
- MINIMIZE RECORDS PER BLOCK clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-39
- MINIMUM EXTENT clause
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-71
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-59
- MINIMUM EXTENT parameter, SCN 23-34
- minimum value conflict resolution method, REP 5-20
- Mining, ADX 9-4
- MINUS operator, IMR 4-17, SQL 3-12
  - compound queries, STU 4-48
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-5
- MINUS set operator, PLS 5-6, SQL 3-13, SQL 11-101
- MINVALUE
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
- MINVALUE clause
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
- mirrored control files, SAD 5-3
- mirrored files, SBR 2-8
  - control files, SBR 2-8
  - loss of, SBR 6-12
  - online redo log, SAD 6-6, SBR 2-13
  - location, SAD 6-9
  - loss of, SBR 6-5
  - size, SAD 6-9
  - splitting, SBR 4-9
  - suspend/resume mode, SBR 4-9
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-12
- mirroring
  - backups using, RMN 5-12
  - compared to multiplexing, SBR 2-6
  - control files, SAD 2-21, SBR 1-7
  - disks, DWG 4-8
  - redo logs, STU 20-21
- miscellaneous functions, OCI 15-221
- missing data columns
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-43
- MISSING datafiles, SAD 5-8
- MISSING\_ARGS -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.MISSING\_ARGS, ARX 3-7
- MISSING\_ARGS\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.MISSING\_ARGS\_MSG, ARX 3-7
- MISSING\_ATTR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.MISSING\_ATTR, ARX 3-7
- MISSING\_ATTR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.MISSING\_ATTR\_MSG, ARX 3-7
- MIXED -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.MIXED, AR X 1-33
- mixed character sets
  - causing data loss, ADD 3-6
- mixed character-set columns
  - indexing, IMR 3-19
- mixed notation, PLS 7-13
- mixed programming environments, OIS 8-5
- mixed\_case attribute, IMR 3-32
- mixed-format columns
  - filtering, IMM 1-3, IMR 3-21
  - indexing, IMR 3-21
  - supported formats for, IMR C-5
- mkAQUser.sql, ADX 13-20
- mkQ.sql, ADX 13-21
- mkSSTables.sql, ADX 13-23
- MM
  - API
    - Oracle8, LEG 1-11
- MM date format element, SQL 2-49
- mobile application
  - JDeveloper, ADX 14-22
- mobile computing environment
  - materialized views, SCN 10-18
- MOD, SMS 34-1
- MOD function, SQL 4-59
- MODE
  - equivalent values, PCO 14-30
  - precompiler option
    - effect on OPEN, PC\_ 6-13
- mode
  - archiving, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, PSA 13-3, PSC 1-5
- MODE clause
  - of LOCK TABLE, SQL 11-64
- MODE interaction with DBMS, PC\_ 10-17
- MODE option
  - effects of, PCO 4-29
- MODE parameter, NET B-3
- MODE precompiler option, PC\_ 10-31, PCO 14-30
- mode, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- mode, parameter, PCO 6-5
- Modeling and Design, ADQ lvi, ADQ 7-1

- Modeling Queue Entities, ADQ 7-2
- modes
  - archive log, SCN 29-18
  - ARCHIVELOG, SBR 1-11
  - archiving, SRF 1-61
  - choosing between ARCHIVELOG and NOARCHIVELOG, SBR 2-17
  - full database
    - Export, SUT 1-21, SUT 1-28
  - incompatible, PSC 5-27
  - lock compatibility, PSC 5-26
  - NOARCHIVELOG, SBR 1-11
    - recovery from failure, SBR 5-15
  - objects exported by each, SUT 1-5
  - of parameters, ADG 9-6
  - PCM lock, PSC 4-12
  - PCM locks, PSC 4-12
  - setting archiving, SBR 2-20
  - table
    - Export, SUT 1-25, SUT 1-32
  - table lock, SCN 24-22
  - two-task, SCN 8-3
  - user
    - Export, SUT 1-22, SUT 1-31
- Modes of Dequeuing, ADQ 8-69
- modes, parameter, PC\_ 7-3
  - IN, PLS 7-14
  - IN OUT, PLS 7-16
  - OUT, PLS 7-14
- modifiable join view
  - definition of, ADG 2-21
- modified data
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-3
- modifiersName, OID 2-5
- modifiersName attribute, OID 2-5, OID F-4
- MODIFY clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-23
- MODIFY CONSTRAINT clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-25
- MODIFY DEFAULT ATTRIBUTES clause, SAD 15-23, SAD 15-24
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-43, SQL 7-53

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-41
- MODIFY DEFAULT ATTRIBUTES FOR
  - PARTITION clause, SAD 15-23
- MODIFY LOB clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- MODIFY LOB storage clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-63, SQL 7-65
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- MODIFY NESTED TABLE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-28
- MODIFY PARTITION clause, SAD 15-24, SAD 15-26, SAD 15-28
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-43, SQL 7-53
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-66
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-42
- MODIFY SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-25
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-44, SQL 7-54
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-43
- MODIFY VARRAY clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-29
- modifyDN, audit log event, OID 5-28
- modifying
  - a user entry, OID 7-11
  - ACI directives, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-21
  - ACPs, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-21
  - attribute syntaxes, OID 6-16
  - attributes
    - concurrently, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
    - guidelines for, OID 6-16
    - using ldapmodify, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
    - using ldapmodifymt, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
  - audit level, OID 5-29
  - audit log events, OID 5-28
  - base schema attributes, OID 6-16
  - configuration parameters, OID 2-24
  - configuration set entries, OID 2-24, OID 3-7, OID 5-2, OID A-36
    - using command line tools, OID 7-12
    - using ldapmodify, OID 5-12
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-4, OID 5-8
- DNs
  - using ldapmoddn, OID 4-12
- DNs, using command line tools, OID 7-12
- entries
  - by using ldapmodify, OAD 4-13, OID A-13
  - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-10
  - concurrently, using ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - LDAP conventions, OID 7-10
  - rules, OID 7-10
- large numbers of entries, OID A-25
- object classes, OID 6-4
  - in the base schema, OID 6-5
  - using command line tools, OID 6-14
  - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-12
- objects
  - by using ldapmodify, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
  - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- objects, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- Oracle wallet parameter, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
- parameters for an active instance, OID 8-3
- parameters in an active server instance, OID 5-4
- passwords, to Oracle data servers, OID 4-14
- RDN, using command line tools, OID 7-12
- replication agreement parameters, OID 10-15
- SSL configuration parameters, OID 8-3
- tables
  - without replicating changes, REP 6-17
- wallet passwords, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
- modifying DNs
  - using ldapmoddn, OID 7-12
- modifying space for each cluster key, SQL 7-4
- modifyTimestamp attribute, OID 2-5, OID F-4
- modularity, PLS 1-11, PLS 7-3, PLS 8-5
- modulo, PSC 7-20, PSC 7-23
- MON date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- monetary
  - parameters, NLS 2-22
  - units characters, NLS 2-26
- monitor
  - performance, SRF 1-63
- MONITOR command, PSA 3-6
- monitoring, STU 11-5
  - parallel processing, DWG 18-70
  - refresh, DWG 14-28
  - statistics for, PSA 11-2
- MONITORING clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-37
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-40
- monitoring datafiles, SAD 10-13
- monitoring RMAN, RMN 9-12
- monitoring standby databases, SBY 4-2
- monitoring tablespaces, SAD 10-13
- monitoring user actions, SCN 1-43, SCN 28-2
- MONTH date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51
- months
  - format element, NLS 2-17
  - language of names, NLS 2-17
- MONTHS\_BETWEEN function, SQL 4-60
- More than one queue matches query - error, ADQ D-13
- More than one queue table matches query (string) - error, ADQ D-11
- morpheme attribute, IMR 3-37
- MOST\_RELAYS, NET A-94
- MOUNT clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-25
- mount locks, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-8
- MOUNT option
  - STARTUP statement, SAD 3-5, SBR 5-27, SBR 5-29
- MOUNT STANDBY DATABASE clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 3-4, SBY 4-15
- mounting a database, SAD 3-5
- MOVE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-25
- MOVE ONLINE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-26
- MOVE PARTITION clause, SAD 15-24, SAD 15-25
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-44
- MOVE PARTITION statement
  - no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25
- MOVE SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-24, SAD 15-26
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-45
- moving control files, SAD 5-5
- MPP
  - disk affinity, DWG 4-4
- MPP. *See* massively parallel processing
- mpstat utility, OID 15-2
- MQSeries Driver, OIS 8-3
- MQSeries Procedural Gateway, OIS 7-14
- msg(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLDiagnostic.msg(java.lang.String), ARX 3-20
- MTBF
  - definition of, PSC 9-2
- MTS
  - see* multi-threaded server
- MTS dispatcher request statistics, SRF 3-84
- MTS. *See* multi-threaded server
- MTS. *See* multi-threaded server.
- MTS\_CIRCUITS initialization parameter, SRF 1-68
- MTS\_DISPATCHERS
  - parameter for the multi-threaded server, PSA 1-13
- MTS\_DISPATCHERS initialization
  - parameter, REP 7-5, SRF 1-68
  - setting initially, SAD 4-6
- MTS\_DISPATCHERS parameter, NET 8-29, NET 9-4, NET 9-9, PSA 1-13, PSG 4-8, STU 21-8
- ADDRESS attribute, NET 9-4
- CONNECTIONS attribute, NET 9-5
- DISPATCHERS attribute, NET 9-5
- LISTENER attribute, NET 9-5, PSG 4-8
- MULTIPLEX attribute, NET 8-29, NET 9-6
- of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-143
- POOL attribute, NET 9-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- PROTOCOL attribute, NET 8-29, NET 9-4, PSG 4-8
- SERVICE attribute, NET 9-6
- SESSIONS attribute, NET 9-7
- setting initially, NET 9-7
- TICKS attribute, NET 9-7
- MTS\_LISTENER\_ADDRESS initialization parameter: obsolete
- MTS\_LISTENER\_ADDRESS parameter obsolete for 8.0.4, PSC A-7
- MTS\_MAX\_DISPATCHERS initialization parameter, SRF 1-71
- MTS\_MAX\_DISPATCHERS parameter, STU 21-8
- MTS\_MAX\_SERVERS initialization parameter, SRF 1-72
- MTS\_MAX\_SERVERS parameter, SCN 8-20, STU 21-11
  - artificial deadlocks and, SCN 8-21
- MTS\_MULTIPLE\_LISTENERS initialization parameter: obsolete
- MTS\_MULTIPLE\_LISTENERS parameter obsolete for 8.0.4, PSC A-7
- MTS\_RATE\_LOG\_SIZE initialization parameter: obsolete
- MTS\_RATE\_SCALE initialization parameter: obsolete
- MTS\_SERVERS initialization parameter, SRF 1-72
  - initial setting, SAD 4-7
- MTS\_SERVERS parameter, SCN 8-20
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-144
- MTS\_SERVICE initialization parameter: obsolete
- MTS\_SESSIONS initialization parameter, SRF 1-73
- MTTR, PSC 9-5
  - definition of, PSC 9-2
- MTTR (mean time to recover), SBR 1-7
- MULTI\_COLUMN\_DATASTORE, ADD 2-24
- MULTI\_LEXER lexer, IMM 1-8
- MULTI\_LEXER object, IMR 3-35
  - CREATE INDEX example, IMR 2-19
  - example, IMR 3-35
- multiblock reads, STU 20-28
- multiblock writes, SCN 8-8
- MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT parameter, DWG 14-13
- multi-byte character sets, NLS 3-15, PCO 4-37
  - storing data, NLS 3-15
- multibyte character sets
  - blanks with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
  - Export and Import issues, SUT 1-56, SUT 2-54
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-30
- multi-byte NLS features
  - datatypes, PCO 2-17
  - with PL/SQL, PCO 4-37
- Multicast Driver, OIS 8-3
- multi-column datastore
  - about, ADD 2-6
- multiconsumer queues, OIS 7-12
- multihomed hosts, NET 7-7
- multi-instance database
  - converting application, PSG 9-3
  - reasons not to convert to, PSG 9-2
  - reasons to convert to, PSG 9-2
  - requirements, PSG 9-3
- multi-language indexing, IMR 7-17
- multi-language stoplist
  - about, ADD 2-7
- multi-language tables
  - querying, IMR 2-13, IMR 3-36
- multi-language text tables, IMM 1-8
- multi-line comments, PLS 2-10
- multi-master flag, OID 10-18
- multimaster flag, OID 10-18
  - toggling, OID 10-18
- multimaster replication, ADD 6-1, OID 1-8, OID 2-28, OID 13-4, OID 13-6, REP 1-5, REP 2-1, SCN 31-5
  - and high availability, OID 16-7
  - architecture, REP 2-11
  - asynchronous, REP 2-7
  - concepts, REP 2-2
  - disconnected snapshots, REP 2-5
  - failover, REP 2-3
  - load balancing, REP 2-4
  - security

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- trusted vs. untrusted, RAR A-2
- security for, RAR A-2
- synchronous, REP 2-7, REP 2-8
- transaction propagation protection, REP 6-20
- uses of, REP 2-3
- multimedia
  - content-collection, ADL 8-2
- multimedia data, GTK 4-13
- multimedia datatypes, SCN 13-3
- Multimedia\_tab, ADL 9-1
  - table structure, ADL 8-5
- multiple addresses, NET 8-2, NET 8-4
  - configuring client load balancing, NET 8-7
  - configuring connect-time failover, NET 8-7
  - configuring source routing to Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-38
- multiple archiver processes, DWG 18-56
- multiple buffer pools, STU 19-32, STU 19-33, STU 19-36
- multiple configuration set entries, OID 8-2
- multiple CPUs
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-25
- multiple directories, synchronizing with Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-46
- Multiple Forms, loading, ADX 19-86
- multiple hierarchies, DWG 9-8
- multiple indexes, IMM 5-2
- multiple nodes
  - starting from one node, PSA 1-5
- multiple Oracle homes
  - UNIX, PSG 3-22
  - Windows NT, PSG 3-22
- Multiple Outputs, ADX 17-98
- multiple policies, IMM 4-10
- Multiple Recipients, ADQ 8-61
- multiple rows
  - buffering, DDS 9-8
- multiple server processes, OID 2-24
- multiple servers
  - executing statement against, OCI 4-5
- multiple shared mode, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-8
- multiple table load

- generating unique sequence numbers using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-57
- SQL\*Loader control file specification, SUT 5-51
- multiple threads, OAD 4-17, OID A-17
  - in ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - increasing the number of, OAD 4-7, OID A-6
- Multiple XML Documents, delimiting, ADX 17-82
- multiple-column indexes
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
- Multiple-Consumer Dequeuing of the Same Message, ADQ 7-6
- multiple-process systems
  - number of processes, SRF 1-99
- multiple-process systems (multiuser systems), SCN 8-2
- multiple-table load
  - discontinued, SUT 5-35
- MULTIPLEX (MUL or MULT) attribute, NET 8-29, NET 9-6
- multiplexed control files
  - importance of, SAD 5-3
- multiplexed redo log files, PSC 7-3
  - example, PSC 7-4
  - log history, PSA 13-8
  - total number of files, PSA 3-3
- multiplexing
  - archived redo logs, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21, SBY 2-16, SBY 5-7
  - compared to mirroring, SBR 2-6
  - control files, SAD 5-3, SBR 1-7, SBR 2-6, SBR 2-7, SBR 2-8, SCN 1-48, SCN 29-23
  - datafiles with Recovery Manager, RMN 1-42
  - recovery and, SCN 29-5
  - redo log files, SAD 6-5, SBR 2-12, SCN 1-47
  - groups, SAD 6-6, SBR 2-13
  - used in connection concentration, NET 5-7
- multiplexing during RMAN backups, LEG 4-6
- multiplexing, connection, GTK 4-6
- MULTIPLIER
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18, MIG A-5
- Multi-Protocol Interchange, MIG F-2
- Multi-Protocol Interchange, not supported with

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- DCE, OAS 12-8
- multi-protocol support, NET 4-8, MIG F-2, MIG F-17
  - configuring, NET 8-32
- multi-purpose applications, STU 3-6
- Multi-Purpose database, PSG 1-10
- multi-step business processes
  - automating, OIS 2-44
- multithreaded applications
  - sample program, PC\_ 11-12, PCO 12-14
  - user-interface features
    - embedded SQL statements and directives, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-7
- multithreaded command line tools
  - ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-6
  - ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-17, OID 4-12, OID 7-12, OID A-17
- multithreaded development
  - basic concepts, OCI 8-23
- multithreaded LDAP servers, OID 1-8
- multi-threaded recovery, SBR 5-12
- Multi-Threaded Server, PSC 5-33
  - and Primary/Secondary Instance, PSC 9-18
- multi-threaded server, DWG 18-35, SAD 4-3, SCN 8-16
  - adjusting number of dispatchers, SAD 4-8
  - allocating channels, RMN 10-11, RMN 10-15
  - allocating resources, NET 9-9
  - and HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT
    - initialization parameter, SRF 1-44
  - artificial deadlocks in, SCN 8-20
  - configuring, PSG 3-13
  - configuring dispatchers, NET 9-7
  - configuring for use with RMAN, RMN 2-4
  - connection load balancing, NET 2-26, PSG 3-13
  - connection pooling, NET 2-12
  - context area size, STU 2-12
  - dedicated server contrasted with, NET 9-2, SCN 8-16
  - described, NET 2-7, SCN 8-3, SCN 8-16
  - dispatcher processes, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-14
  - dispatchers, NET 2-7, PSG 3-13
  - enabling and disabling, SAD 4-8
  - example of use, SCN 8-21
  - initialization parameters, NET 9-4, SAD 4-5
  - limiting private SQL areas, SCN 26-19
  - MTS\_DISPATCHERS parameter, PSG 4-8
  - Net8 or SQL\*Net V2 requirement, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
  - not supported with DCE, OAS 12-8
  - OS role management restrictions, SAD 23-22
  - parallel SQL execution, SCN 23-8
  - parameters for, PSA 1-13
  - performance issues, STU 21-5
  - private SQL areas, SCN 7-9
    - sort areas, SCN 7-17
  - processes needed for, SCN 8-16
  - reducing contention, STU 21-5
  - requirements for running, MIG 9-46
  - restricted operations in, SCN 8-21
  - restrictions on OS role authorization, SAD 23-9
  - routing session requests to, NET 2-8, NET 2-14
  - server processes, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-20
  - session information, SCN 7-15
  - session memory in the large pool, SCN 7-12
  - SESSIONS initialization parameter, SRF 1-109
  - setting initial number of dispatchers, SAD 4-6
  - setting initial number of servers, SAD 4-7
  - setting minimum number of servers, SAD 4-8
  - shared, MIG 3-17
  - shared and local/remote connections, MIG 3-17
  - shared server processes, SCN 8-15, SCN 8-20
  - starting, NET 9-4
  - system parameters, SQL 7-143
  - tnsnames.ora file parameters, NET 2-9
  - tuning, STU 21-5
  - tuning memory, STU 19-22
  - using with connection pooling, NET 9-9
  - using with Oracle Connection Manager, NET 4-6, NET 8-28
  - views, SAD 4-10
  - virtual circuits, NET 2-7
- multi-threaded server (MTS)

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## N

- BFILES, ADL 11-12
- multi-tier authentication, SAD 22-13
  - OCI interface, SAD 22-14
- multi-tier authentication and authorization, GTK 3-78
- multi-tier authorization, SAD 22-13
- Multi-Tier Communication, ADX 16-2
- multi-tier environments
  - auditing clients, SAD 24-11
- multi-tier systems, STU 3-9, STU 18-15
- multi-tiered application environments, PSC 9-9
- multiuser environments, SCN 1-2, SCN 8-2
- multi-valued attributes, OID 2-6
  - adding values to, using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
  - converting to single-valued, OID 6-16
  - member, OID 7-9
  - orclEntryLevelACI, OID 9-4
- multiversion concurrency control, SCN 24-6
- multiversion consistency model, SCN 1-30
- multiversion read consistency, PSC 1-4
- multiversioning, MIG 1-4
- mutating errors and triggers, SCN 19-24
- mutating tables, ADG 12-22
- mutual recursion, PLS 7-42

## N

### N variable in SQLDA

- how value is set, PC\_ 15-7
- purpose of, PC\_ 15-7

n\_table\_clause attribute, IMR 3-44

name

- agent, OIS 7-3

name attribute, server resource, LEG 2-26

NAME column

- SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52

Name must be specified - error, ADQ D-6

name registration, DCI 2-10

name resolution, ADG 2-38, LEG B-9, PLS 2-37, PLS D-1

- distributed databases, DDS 1-22

- impact of global name changes, DDS 1-42
- schema objects, DDS 1-38
- when global database name is complete, DDS 1-37
- when global database name is partial, DDS 1-37
- when no global database name is specified, DDS 1-37
- in distributed databases, SCN 30-22

name resolution for procedures, SCN 17-20

name separators, OIS 9-7

name translation

- for RMAN commands, RMN 1-7

Name, Object, ADQ 2-2

NAMED clause

- of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-82

named datatypes

- binding, OCI 5-10, OCI 12-2
- binding and defining, OCI 12-6
- defining, OCI 5-21, OCI 12-4
- definition, OCI 3-18
- external datatypes, OCI 3-18
- indicator variable for, OCI 2-32
- indicator variables, OCI 2-33

named notation, PLS 7-13

Named Pipes protocol

- described, NET 4-3
- parameters for addresses, NET B-3
- PIPE parameter, NET B-3
- SERVER parameter, NET B-3

named user licensing, SCN 26-22

named user limits, SAD 22-5

- setting initially, SAD 2-24

NAMED\_CONN -

- oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NAMED\_CONN, ARX 3-8

NAMED\_CONN\_MSG -

- oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NAMED\_CONN\_MSG, ARX 3-8

names

- cursor, PLS 5-7
- qualified, PLS 2-36
- savepoint, PLS 5-45

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

schema objects, SQL 2-83  
 variable, PLS 2-37  
 Names Wizard, NET 6-51, NET 6-55  
 names, LSM administrators, LEG 2-28  
 names, of object classes, OID 6-7  
 NAMES\_DID table, MIG F-18  
 NAMES\_DOM table for Oracle Names, MIG F-18  
 NAMES.ADDRESSES parameter, NET 6-52, NET 6-56, NET C-59  
 NAMES.ADMIN\_REGION parameter, NET 6-52, NET C-59, MIG F-19, MIG F-20  
 NAMES.AUTHORITY\_REQUIRED parameter, NET C-60  
 NAMES.AUTO\_REFRESH\_EXPIRE parameter, NET C-60  
 NAMES.AUTO\_REFRESH\_RETRY parameter, NET C-60  
 NAMES.CACHE\_CHECKPOINT\_FILE parameter, NET C-61  
 NAMES.CACHE\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL parameter, NET C-61  
 NAMES.CONFIG\_CHECKPOINT\_FILE parameter, NET C-61  
 NAMES.CONNECT\_TIMEOUT parameter, NET C-62  
 NAMESCTL utility, NET A-26  
   command reference, NET A-28 to NET A-79  
   commands  
     DELEGATE\_DOMAIN, NET A-28  
     DOMAIN\_HINT, NET A-29  
     DUMP\_LDAP, NET A-30  
     DUMP\_TNSNAMES, NET A-33  
     EXIT, NET A-34  
     FLUSH, NET A-34  
     FLUSH\_NAME, NET A-35  
     HELP, NET A-36  
     LIST\_DELEGATED, NET A-37  
     LIST\_DOMAINS, NET A-37  
     LIST\_OBJECTS, NET A-38  
     LOAD\_TNSNAMES, NET A-39  
     LOG\_STATS, NET A-40  
     PASSWORD, NET A-40

PING, NET A-41  
 QUERY, NET 11-14, NET A-42  
 QUIT, NET A-44  
 REGISTER, NET A-44  
 RELOAD, NET A-45  
 REORDER\_NS, NET A-46  
 REPEAT, NET A-47  
 RESET\_STATS, NET A-48  
 RESTART, NET A-48  
 SET, NET A-26, NET A-49  
 SET  
   CACHE\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL, NET A-50  
   SET DEFAULT\_DOMAIN, NET A-51  
   SET FORWARDING\_AVAILABLE, NET A-51  
   SET LOG\_FILE\_NAME, NET A-52  
   SET LOG\_STATS\_INTERVAL, NET A-53  
   SET NAMESCTL\_TRACE\_LEVEL, NET A-54  
   SET PASSWORD, NET A-55  
   SET REQUESTS\_ENABLED, NET A-56  
   SET RESET\_STATS\_INTERVAL, NET A-56  
   SET SAVE\_CONFIG\_INTERVAL, NET A-57  
   SET SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP, NET A-58  
   SET SERVER, NET A-59  
   SET TRACE\_FILE\_NAME, NET A-60  
   SET TRACE\_LEVEL, NET A-60  
   SHOW, NET A-26, NET A-61  
   SHOW CACHE  
     CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL, NET A-62  
   SHOW DEFAULT\_DOMAIN, NET A-63  
   SHOW FORWARDING\_AVAILABLE, NET A-64  
   SHOW LOG\_FILE\_NAME, NET A-65  
   SHOW LOG\_STATS\_INTERVAL, NET A-65  
   SHOW NAMESCTL\_TRACE\_LEVEL, NET A-66  
   SHOW REQUEST\_ENABLED, NET A-67  
   SHOW RESETS\_STATS\_INTERVAL, NET A-67

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SHOW SAVE\_CONFIG\_INTERVAL, NET A-68
- SHOW SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP, NET A-68
- SHOW SERVER, NET A-69
- SHOW STATS, NET A-69
- SHOW SYSTEM\_QUERIES, NET A-70
- SHOW TRACE\_FILE\_NAME, NET A-70
- SHOW TRACE\_LEVEL, NET A-71
- SHOW VERSION, NET A-72
- SHUTDOWN, NET A-72
- START, NET A-73
- START\_CLIENT\_CACHE, NET 11-6, NET A-75
- STARTUP, NET A-75
- STATUS, NET A-76
- STOP, NET A-76
- TIMED\_QUERY, NET A-77
- UNREGISTER, NET A-78
- VERSION, NET A-79
- confirmation mode, NET A-27
- delegating domains, NET 6-73
- described, NET 4-30
- discovering Oracle Names servers, NET 6-59, NET 6-61
- distributed operation, NET A-27
- function of and syntax format
- global database links, NET 6-69
- loading tnsnames.ora file into Oracle Names, NET 6-67
- modes of operation, NET A-2
- net service names, NET 6-66
- querying objects, NET 11-14
- starting an Oracle Names server, NET 11-5
- testing network objects with, NET 11-14
- testing the network, NET 11-3
- NAMESCTL.INTERNAL\_ENCRYPT\_PASSWORD parameter, NET C-10
- NAMESCTL.INTERNAL\_USE parameter, NET C-11
- NAMESCTL.NO\_INITIAL\_SERVER parameter, NET C-11
- NAMESCTL.NOCONFIRM parameter, NET C-11
- NAMESCTL.SERVER\_PASSWORD parameter, NET C-11
- NAMESCTL.TRACE\_DIRECTORY parameter, NET C-12
- NAMESCTL.TRACE\_FILE parameter, NET C-12
- NAMESCTL.TRACE\_LEVEL parameter, NET C-12
- NAMESCTL.TRACE\_UNIQUE parameter, NET C-12
- NAMES.DCE.PREFIX parameter, NET C-7
- NAMES.DEFAULT\_DOMAIN parameter, NET 6-7, NET 6-63, NET 8-18, MIG F-4
- NAMES.DEFAULT\_FORWARDERS parameter, NET C-62
- NAMES.DEFAULT\_FORWARDERS\_ONLY parameter, NET C-62
- NAMES.DEFAULT\_ZONE parameter, MIG F-4
- NAMES.DEFAULT.DOMAIN parameter, NET C-8
- NAMES.DIRECTORY\_PATH parameter, OAS 14-18, NET 8-20, NET C-8
- CDS, NET 8-20
- HOSTNAME, NET 8-20
- LDAP, NET 8-20
- NDS, NET 8-20
- NIS, NET 8-20
- ONAMES, NET 8-20
- TNSNAMES, NET 8-20
- NAMES.DOMAIN\_CHECKPOINT FILE parameter, NET C-80
- NAMES.DOMAIN\_HINTS parameter, ADD 5-14, NET C-62
- NAMES.DOMAINS parameter, NET 6-53, NET 6-54, NET 6-58, NET C-63, MIG F-18
- NAMES.FORWARDING\_AVAILABLE parameter, NET C-63
- NAMES.FORWARDING\_DESIRED parameter, NET C-63
- namesini.sql script, NET 6-51
- namesini.sql script for Oracle Names, MIG F-25
- NAMES.INITIAL\_RETRY\_TIMEOUT parameter, NET 6-63, NET C-8
- NAMES.KEEP\_DB\_OPEN parameter, NET C-64

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



names.log file	T C-61
, NET 12-19	NAMES.CACHE_CHECKPOINT_INTERVAL
NAMES.LOG_DIRECTORY parameter, NET	, NET C-61
12-21, NET C-64	NAMES.CONFIG_CHECKPOINT_FILE, NE
NAMES.LOG_FILE parameter, NET 12-21, NET	T C-61
C-64	NAMES.CONNECT_TIMEOUT, NET C-62
NAMES.LOG_STATS_INTERVAL	NAMES.DEFAULT_FORWARDERS, NET
parameter, NET C-64	C-62
NAMES.LOG_UNIQUE parameter, NET C-65	NAMES.DEFAULT_FORWARDERS_ONLY,
NAMES.MAX_OPEN_CONNECTIONS	NET C-62
parameter, NET 6-63	NAMES.DOMAIN_CHECKPOINT
NAMES.MAX_OPEN_CONNECTIONS	FILE, NET C-80
parameter, NET C-9, NET C-65	NAMES.DOMAIN_HINTS, NET C-62
NAMES.MAX_REFORWARDS parameter, NET	NAMES.DOMAINS, NET C-63
C-65	NAMES.FORWARDING_AVAILABLE, NE
NAMES.MESSAGE_POOL_START_SIZE	T C-63
parameter, NET 6-63	NAMES.FORWARDING_DESIRED, NET
NAMES.MESSAGE_POOL_START_SIZE	C-63
parameter, NET C-9, NET C-66	NAMES.KEEP_DB_OPEN, NET C-64
NAMES.NDS.NAME_CONTEXT parameter, NET	NAMES.LOG_DIRECTORY, NET C-64
6-86	NAMES.LOG_FILE, NET C-64
NAMES.NDS.NAME.CONTEXT parameter, NET	NAMES.LOG_STATS_INTERVAL, NET
C-9	C-64
NAMES.NIS.META_MAP parameter, NET C-9	NAMES.LOG_UNIQUE, NET C-65
NAMES.NO_MODIFY_RESPONSE	NAMES.MAX_OPEN_CONNECTIONS, NE
parameter, NET C-66	T C-65
NAMES.NO_REGION_DATABASE	NAMES.MAX_REFORWARDS, NET C-65
parameter, NET C-66	NAMES.MESSAGE_POOL_START_SIZE, N
names.ora file	ET C-66
configuration parameter reference, NET	NAMES.NO_MODIFY_REQUESTS, NET
C-59 to NET C-69	C-66
obsolete parameters, NET C-80	NAMES.NO_REGION_DATABASE, NET
parameters	C-66
NAMES.ADDRESSES, NET C-59	NAMES.PASSWORD, NET C-66
NAMES.ADMIN_REGION, NET C-59	NAMES.REGION_CHECKPOINT_FILE, NE
NAMES.AUTHORITY_REQUIRED, NET	T C-67
C-60	NAMES.RESET_STATS_INTERVAL, NET
NAMES.AUTO_REFRESH_EXPIRE, NET	C-67
C-60	NAMES.SAVE_CONFIG_ON_STOP, NET
NAMES.AUTO_REFRESH_RETRY, NET	C-67
C-60	NAMES.SERVER_NAME, NET C-68
NAMES.CACHE_CHECKPOINT_FILE, NE	NAMES.TOPOLOGY_CHECKPOINT_FILE,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

NET C-80  
 NAMES.TRACE\_DIRECTORY, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_FILE, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_FUNC, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_LEVEL, NET C-69  
 NAMES.TRACE\_UNIQUE, NET C-69  
 NAMES.USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY, NET  
 C-80  
 NAMESPACE column  
   V\$LIBRARYCACHE table, STU 19-14  
 namespace, definition, ADX Glossary-10  
 namespaces  
   and object naming rules, SQL 2-84  
   for nonschema objects, SQL 2-85  
   for schema objects, SQL 2-84  
   reserved by Oracle, PCO C-5  
 Namespaces, XML, ADX 17-4  
 NAMES.PASSWORDS parameter, NET C-66  
 namespid.trc file, NET 12-39  
 NAMES.PREFERRED\_SERVERS parameter, NET  
   8-26, NET 8-27, NET C-10, MIG F-4  
 NAMES.REGION\_CHECKPOINT\_FILE  
   parameter, NET C-67  
 NAMES.REQUEST\_RETRIES parameter, NET  
   6-63, NET C-10  
 NAMES.RESET\_STATS\_INTERVAL  
   parameter, NET C-67  
 NAMES.SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP  
   parameter, NET C-67  
 NAMES.SERVER\_NAME parameter, NET 6-52,  
   NET 6-56  
 NAMES.SERVER\_NAMES parameter, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TOPOLOGY\_CHECKPOINT\_FILE  
   parameter, NET C-80  
 NAMES.TRACE\_DIRECTORY parameter, NET  
   12-39, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_FILE parameter, NET 12-39, NET  
   C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_FUNC parameter, NET C-68  
 NAMES.TRACE\_LEVEL parameter, NET 12-39,  
   NET C-69  
 NAMES.TRACE\_UNIQUE parameter, NET 12-39,

NET C-69  
 names.trc file, NET 12-34  
 namesupg.sql script, NET 6-51  
 namesupg.sql script for Oracle Names, MIG F-18,  
   MIG F-20, MIG F-23, MIG F-25  
 NAMES.USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY parameter, NET  
   C-80  
 naming  
   host variables, PCO 2-16  
   of cursors, PC\_ 6-12  
   of database objects, PC\_ F-11, PCO F-10  
   of select-list items, PC\_ 15-5  
   of SQL\*Forms user exits, PC\_ 20-13  
   select-list items, PCO 11-4  
 naming backup sets, RMN 1-35  
 naming contexts  
   definition, OID 2-11  
   in partitioned directories, OID 2-42  
   in replication, OID 2-27, OID 10-2  
   managing, OID 5-16  
   publishing, OID 2-11, OID 5-16  
     by using ldapmodify, OID 5-17  
     by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID  
       5-14, OID 5-17  
   searching for, OID 2-11  
   searching for published, OID 5-16  
   subordinate, OID 2-43  
 Naming Contexts, Separable, OIS 9-8  
 naming conventions, DCI 2-8, PLS 2-36  
   configuration files, DCI 2-7  
   cursor, PCO 5-13  
   default database, PCO 3-5  
   error messages, DCI 2-6  
   globals, DCI 2-5  
   host variable, PCO 2-8  
   installation directory, DCI 2-6  
   message files, DCI 2-6  
   name format, DCI 2-9  
   need for, DCI 2-8  
   registering a name with Oracle, DCI 2-10  
   schema, DCI 2-5  
   shared libraries, DCI 2-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- naming database objects, NLS 3-16
- naming directory entries, OAS 17-4
- naming entries, OID 2-2, OID 13-3
- naming hierarchy, OIS 9-7
- naming methods
  - CDS, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - Cell Directory Services, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - centralized, NET 6-4
  - choosing, NET 5-3
  - described, NET 2-34
  - directory naming, NET 2-35, NET 6-16 to NET 6-46
  - external naming, NET 2-37, NET 4-24, NET 6-79 to NET 6-88
  - host naming, NET 2-36, NET 6-74 to NET 6-78
  - local naming, NET 2-35, NET 6-5 to NET 6-15
  - localized, NET 6-4
  - NDS, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - Network Information Service, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - NIS, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - Novell Directory Services, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - Oracle Names, NET 2-36, NET 6-47 to NET 6-74
  - prioritizing order, NET 8-19
- naming model
  - hierarchical, NET 4-17
  - single domain, NET 4-16
- Naming Model, LDAP, OIS 9-5, OIS 9-6
- namingContexts attribute, OID 5-15, OID 5-16
  - multi-valued, OID 5-16
- narrower term operators
  - example, IMR 4-18
- narrower term query feedback, IMR 10-9
- NATIONAL CHAR datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22
- NATIONAL CHAR VARYING datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22
- NATIONAL CHARACTER datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22
- national character datatypes, PLS 2-20
- national character Large Object, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- national character set, PLS 2-20
  - fixed vs. variable width, SQL 2-8, SQL 2-9
  - in Oracle8i, MIG 9-28
  - multibyte character data, SQL 2-19
  - multibyte character sets, SQL 2-8, SQL 2-9
  - parameter, NLS 2-34
  - variable-length strings, SQL 2-9
- NATIONAL CHARACTER SET clause
  - of CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-26
- NATIONAL CHARACTER SET parameter
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-28
- NATIONAL CHARACTER VARYING datatype
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
- national language support, GTK 3-43
  - NCLOBs, ADL 2-2, SPR 18-3
- National Language Support (NLS), PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35, PLS 2-20
  - architecture, NLS 1-2
  - bulkdelete, OID 12-9
  - bulkload, OID 12-8
  - bulkmodify, OID 12-10
  - character sets for, SCN 12-6
  - CHECK constraints and, SCN 25-21
  - clients and servers may diverge, SCN 30-47
  - client/server architectures, DDS 1-48
  - command line tools, OID 12-5
  - DATE datatype and partitions, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21
  - distributed databases
    - clients and servers may diverge, DDS 1-47
    - heterogeneous systems, DDS 1-49
    - homogeneous systems, DDS 1-48
  - Export, SUT 1-54
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS A-6
    - character set of non-Oracle source, DDS A-8
    - date format, DDS A-7
    - languages in character date values, DDS A-7
  - Import, SUT 2-52
  - Java clients
  - ldapadd, OID 12-6
  - ldapaddmt, OID 12-6
  - ldapbind, OID 12-6
  - ldapcompare, OID 12-7

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- ldapdelete, OID 12-7
- ldapmoddn, OID 12-7
- ldapmodify, OID 12-7
- ldapmodifymt, OID 12-7
- ldapsearch, OID 12-6
- ldifwrite, OID 12-9
- NCHAR and NVARCHAR2 datatypes, SCN 12-7
- NCLOB datatype, SCN 12-14
- NLS\_LANGUAGE parameter, NLS 4-4
- parameters, SCN 5-5
- settings for Oracle Internet Directory, OID 12-2
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-30
- views and, SCN 10-15
- national language support (NLS), DCI 2-12
- national language support. *See* NLS
- NATIVE
  - value of DBMS option, PC\_ 10-16
- native AQ, OIS 7-7
- native authentication for directory naming, NET 2-51
- native authentication on Windows NT, GTK 3-77
- native datatypes
  - and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-59
  - conflicting length specifications
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-68
- native dynamic SQL
  - advantages of, ADG 8-13
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - differences with DBMS\_SQL package, ADG 8-12
  - downgrading, MIG 13-34
  - fetching into records, ADG 8-16
  - interoperability, MIG 9-30
  - performance, ADG 8-15
  - See Also* dynamic SQL
  - user-defined types, ADG 8-16
- native dynamic SQL. *See* dynamic SQL
- native interface, PC\_ 5-55
- NATURAL subtype, PLS 2-13
- NATURALN subtype, PLS 2-13
- navigating Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- navigation, ADQ 2-6, OCI 13-17
- navigational access sample program, PC\_ 17-24
- navigational functions
  - error codes, OCI 16-6
  - return values, OCI 16-5
  - terminology, OCI 16-4
- navigator pane, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7
- Navigator window
  - Oracle Parallel Server folder, PSG 7-3
  - Oracle Parallel Server objects, PSG 7-3
  - Parallel Server Instances folder, PSG 7-5
  - right-mouse menu, PSG 7-5, PSG 7-12
    - Connect, PSG 7-6
    - Disconnect, PSG 7-6
    - Edit, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-16
    - Related Tools, PSG 7-6
    - Remove, PSG 7-6
    - Results, PSG 7-6
    - Shutdown, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-9
    - Startup, PSG 7-6, PSG 7-7
  - starting Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-7
  - stopping Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-9
  - viewing Oracle Parallel Server status, PSG 7-16
  - viewing shutdown results, PSG 7-12
  - viewing startup results, PSG 7-12
- NCHAR
  - issues, OCI 5-31
  - migration, MIG 9-28
  - use in Oracle8i, MIG 9-28
- NCHAR and NLS environment variables
  - compatibility, MIG 9-28
- NCHAR data
  - Export, SUT 1-56
- NCHAR datatype, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, GTK 4-15, PLS 2-20, SCN 12-7, SQL 2-8
- ANSI, SQL 2-22
- NCHAR VARYING datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22
- NCLOB, DCI 6-2
- datatype, OCI 3-21

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- NCLOB column, IMR 1-5, IMR 1-7
- NCLOB datatype, PLS 2-23, SCN 12-14, SQL 2-19
  - transactional support of, SQL 2-19
- NCLOB support, REP A-7
- NCLOBs
  - compatibility, MIG 9-26
  - datatype, ADL 2-2
  - DBMS\_LOB, offset and amount parameters in
    - characters, ADL 3-7
  - loading, SUT 5-98
  - modify via DBMS\_LOB, ADL 3-8
  - varying-width, ADL 2-4
- NCR, SMS 32-1
- NDS external naming, NET 2-37, NET 6-79, NET 8-20
  - connecting with, NET 6-83
  - establishing a connection with, NET 6-83
- NEAR operator, IMR 4-20
  - backward compatibility, IMR 4-22
  - highlighting, IMR 4-22
  - scoring, IMR 4-21
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-6
  - with other operators, IMR 4-21
  - with within, IMR 4-44
- negative numbers
  - loading, SUT 4-15
- negative scale, SQL 2-11
- nested column objects
  - loading, SUT 5-92
- nested files, SRF 1-45
- nested loop joins, DWG 18-35
- nested loops joins, STU 4-50
  - cost-based optimization, STU 4-59
- nested materialized views, DWG 8-23
  - refreshing, DWG 14-26
  - restrictions, DWG 8-24
- NESTED precompiler option, PCO A-3
- nested programs, PCO A-7
  - support for, PCO 2-23
- nested queries, DWG 18-49
- nested section searching, IMR 4-45
- nested subqueries, SQL 5-26
- nested table
  - element ordering, OCI 11-21
  - functions for manipulating, OCI 11-20
- NESTED TABLE clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-23
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-13, SQL 10-33
- nested table types, SQL 2-26
  - compared with varrays, SQL 2-30
  - comparison rules, SQL 2-30
  - creating, SQL 10-80, SQL 10-84
  - dropping the body of, SQL 11-17
  - dropping the specification of, SQL 11-15
  - modifying, SQL 8-28
- nested tables, ADO 1-9, ADO 5-14, PC\_ 18-2, SCN 10-10, SCN 13-12
  - changing returned value, SQL 8-28
  - collection locators, GTK 3-34
  - compatibility, MIG 9-11, MIG 9-29
  - COMPRESS clause, ADO 5-16
  - creating, SQL 10-90
  - creating indexes on, ADO 5-17
  - creation, PC\_ 18-2
  - data stored in indexed-organized table, GTK 3-34
  - defining as index-organized tables, SQL 8-23
  - DML operations on, ADO 5-19
  - exporting, SUT 1-59
    - consistency and, SUT 1-17
  - importing, SUT 2-56
  - in an index-organized table, ADO 5-15
  - indexes, ADO 2-4
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-41
    - key compression, SCN 10-33
  - INSTEAD OF triggers, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5
  - manipulating, PLS 4-13
  - OCICollIsLocator(), GTK 3-34
  - querying, ADO 8-18
  - restrictions, SCN 23-30
  - returning as locators, ADO 5-18, ADO 8-30
  - storage, ADO 5-14, ADO 8-29
  - storage characteristics of, SQL 8-23, SQL 10-33
  - storage parameters for, SAD 12-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- triggers on view columns, GTK 3-35
- uniqueness in, ADO 8-30
- updating in views, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5
- user-specified storage clauses for, GTK 3-34
- UTL\_COLL package, GTK 3-34
- versus index-by tables, PLS 4-3
- vs VARRAY, ADO 8-18
- vs varrays, ADO 8-15
- nested WITHIN, IMM 1-9
- nested zone sections, IMR 7-22
- nested\_column attribute, IMR 3-15
- NESTED\_DATASTORE, IMM 1-7
- NESTED\_DATASTORE attribute, IMR 3-15
- NESTED\_DATASTORE object, IMR 3-15
- nested\_lineno attribute, IMR 3-15
- NESTED\_TABLE\_ID, ADO 5-17, ADO 8-29
- nested\_text attribute, IMR 3-15
- nested\_type attribute, IMR 3-15
- NESTEDprecompiler option, PCO 14-31
- nesting
  - block, PLS 1-3
  - FOR loop, PLS 3-15
  - object, PLS 9-7
  - record, PLS 4-43
- net service name, OID 3-2, OID 3-3, OID A-30, OID A-31
- Net Service Name Wizard, NET 6-7, NET 6-23
- net service names
  - adding an address, NET 8-2
  - configure an Oracle Connection Manager address, NET 8-39
  - creating in Oracle Names, NET 6-66
  - directory naming, NET 6-23
  - external naming, NET 2-37, NET 6-79
  - external procedures, NET 8-48
  - local naming, NET 2-35, NET 6-6
  - multiple addresses, NET 8-2, NET 8-4
  - Oracle Names, NET 2-36, NET 6-65
  - prioritizing naming methods, NET 8-19
  - testing with TNSPING, NET 11-19
- Net8, OAS 17-38, GTK 3-64, GTK 3-70, GTK 3-75,
  - OID 2-23, OID 2-25, SCN 1-19, SCN 1-36, SCN 6-5, SUT 1-53, OIS 1-38
- applications and, SCN 6-5
- client/server systems use of, SCN 6-5
- coexistence issues, MIG F-5 to MIG F-11
  - Oracle Names, MIG F-11
  - release 8.0 client connection to release 8.1 database, MIG F-6
  - release 8.1 client connection to release 8.0 database, MIG F-9
  - release 8.1 client connection to release 8.1 database, MIG F-5
  - release 8.1 client connection to version 7 database, MIG F-9
  - third-party Oracle7 applications, MIG F-8
  - using SERVICE\_NAME, MIG F-7
  - using SID, MIG F-7
  - using the Net8 Assistant, MIG F-11
- compared with SQL\*Net, MIG F-2
- concept described, NET 1-2
- concurrent logons, PCO 3-3
- connect operations, NET 2-3
- connecting to Oracle via, PC\_ 3-7
- connection load balancing, MIG 9-47
- connection syntax, PC\_ 3-6
- control utilities, NET 11-3
- dynamic (connection) load balancing, GTK 3-77
- exception operations, NET 2-7
- FAILOVER option, REP 6-10
- FAILOVER parameter, MIG F-11
- for concurrent connections, PC\_ 3-7
- function of, PC\_ 3-6
- JDBC drivers, NET 3-11
- listener.ora file with Oracle Enterprise Manager, MIG F-15
- LOAD\_BALANCE parameter, MIG F-11
- migrating or upgrading to, MIG 8-13, MIG 9-46
- multi-threaded server requirement, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
- NAMES.DEFAULT\_DOMAIN parameter, MIG F-4
- NAMES.PREFERRED\_SERVERS parameter, MIG F-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- native authentication on Windows NT, GTK 3-77
- Net8 Assistant, GTK 3-75
  - Use Options Compatible with Net8 8.0 Clients option, MIG F-11
  - Use Oracle8i Release 8.0 Compatible Identification option, MIG F-11
- Net8 Easy Config, GTK 3-75
- obsolete parameters, MIG F-4, MIG F-14
  - COMMUNITY parameter, MIG F-4
  - NAMES.DEFAULT\_ZONE parameter, MIG F-4
- operations, NET 2-7
- overview, NET 1-2
- overview of, SCN 6-5
- preparing for replication, OID 10-3
- primary functions, NET 2-7
- service names in, SAD 7-15
- service naming, GTK 3-75, MIG 9-47
  - downgrading, MIG 13-50
- SERVICE\_NAME parameter, MIG F-6
- SOURCE\_ROUTE parameter, MIG F-11
- transmitting archived logs via, SAD 7-15
- upgrading
  - configuration files, MIG F-13
  - listener.ora file, MIG F-15
  - software on client, MIG F-13
  - software on server, MIG F-13
  - sqlnet.ora file, MIG F-14
  - tnsnames.ora file, MIG F-14
  - to Oracle Connection Manager release 8.1, MIG F-16
  - to Oracle Names release 8.1, MIG F-17
  - to release 8.1, MIG F-12 to MIG F-15
  - verify service name and instance name, MIG F-12
- using ROWID datatype, PCO 4-9
- using to connect to Oracle, PCO 3-4
- Net8 access control, NET 4-8, NET 8-35
- Net8 Assistant, NET 8-52, STU 22-17
  - adding addresses, NET 8-2
- clients
  - client load balancing, NET 8-4
  - connect-time failover, NET 8-4
  - default network domains, NET 8-17
  - local naming method, NET 6-7
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 8-39
  - Default Domain field, NET 6-63
  - delegating domains to administrative regions, NET 6-73
  - described, NET 4-28
  - directory naming, NET 2-43
  - Directory Server Migration Wizard, NET 6-32
  - discovering Oracle Names servers, NET 6-61
  - external procedure connections, NET 8-45
  - Heterogeneous Services connections, NET 8-49
  - Instance Name field, NET 8-9
  - listeners
    - Configure Prespawnd Servers dialog box, NET 7-19
    - configuring, NET 7-5
    - Database Services tab, NET 7-14
    - Global Database Name field, NET 7-13, NET 8-9, NET 8-52
    - Maximum Prespawnd Servers field, NET 7-16
    - non-default through Oracle Names, NET 7-11
    - Oracle Home Directory field, NET 8-47, NET 8-49
    - Oracle Home Directory field for listeners, NET 7-13
    - prespawnd dedicated servers, NET 7-18
    - Program Name field, NET 8-47, NET 8-49
    - protocol addresses, NET 7-6
    - Register Service with Oracle Names option, NET 6-64
    - registering database information with Oracle Names, NET 6-64
    - SID field, NET 7-13
    - static service information, NET 7-13
  - local naming method, NET 6-7
  - log files, NET 12-22
  - multiple address options, NET 8-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Names Wizard, NET 6-51, NET 6-55  
 Net Service Name Wizard, NET 6-7, NET 6-23  
 net service names, NET 6-7  
 Oracle Names  
   aliases, NET 6-72  
   Attempts Per Names Server field, NET 6-63  
   Default Domain field, NET 6-63  
   discovering, NET 6-61  
   global database link qualifiers, NET 6-70  
   global database links, NET 6-69  
   Initial Preallocated Requests field, NET 6-63  
   Maximum Open Connections field, NET 6-63  
   Maximum Wait Each Attempt field, NET 6-63  
   net service names, NET 6-66  
   non-default listener, NET 7-11  
   preferred Oracle Names servers, NET 8-26  
   querying network objects, NET 11-14  
   region database, NET 6-51  
   registering database information from listener, NET 6-64  
   starting Oracle Names servers, NET 11-14  
 Oracle Rdb Database, NET 8-53  
 Oracle RDB Database field, NET 8-9  
 profiles  
   advanced options, NET 8-23  
   Always Use Dedicated Server option, NET 8-21  
   Client Registration ID field, NET 8-23  
   Disable Out-of-Band Break option, NET 8-24  
   naming method specification, NET 8-19  
   Prefer Connection Manager Routing option, NET 8-21  
   preferred Oracle Names servers, NET 8-26  
   routing connections, NET 8-21  
   TNS Time Out Value option, NET 8-23  
   Turn Off UNIX Signal Handling option, NET 8-23  
 RDB Database field, NET 8-52  
 routing connection requests, NET 8-21  
 Session Data Unit (SDU) field in Net8

Assistant, NET 8-9  
 SID field for listeners, NET 8-47, NET 8-49  
 specifying naming methods, NET 8-19  
 starting, NET 4-28  
 starting an Oracle Names server, NET 6-59, NET 11-5  
 testing  
   client configuration, NET 11-22  
   server configuration, NET 11-15  
 Timeout field, NET 7-17  
 trace files, NET 12-40  
 Type of Service field, NET 8-9  
 Use for Heterogeneous Services option, NET 8-9, NET 8-51  
 Net8 Assistant, described, MIG F-2  
 Net8 Client, described, NET 4-2  
 Net8 Configuration Assistant, GTK 2-4, GTK 3-77  
 clients  
   administrative context selection, NET 6-19  
   directory access, NET 6-21  
   local naming method, NET 6-11  
   configuring directory access, ADD 5-2  
   Custom installation, PSG 3-6  
   described, NET 4-27  
   listener configuration, NET 7-4  
   local naming method, NET 6-11  
   net service names, NET 6-11  
   OracleDBCreators group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6, NET 2-44, NET 2-53, NET 6-22  
   OracleNetAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6, NET 2-52, NET 6-22  
   OracleSecurityAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6, NET 2-53, NET 6-22  
 servers  
   administrative context selection, NET 6-19  
   directory access, NET 6-22  
   Oracle Context creation, NET 2-43, NET 6-22  
   Oracle schema creation, NET 6-22  
   starting, NET 4-27  
   Typical installation, PSG 3-5  
   using during installation, PSG 3-6  
 Net8 Configuration Assistant, described, MIG F-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- Net8 Firewall Proxy, NET 4-8
- Net8 listener, DDS 6-5, DDS 7-2
- Net8 OPEN
  - API function calls, NET 10-3
  - compatibility with C language, NET 10-3
  - configuration requirements, NET 10-7
  - configuring system to use applications, NET 10-8
  - error messages, NET 10-9
  - finding API, NET 10-7
  - for distributed applications, NET 10-2
  - integrating with non-SQL information, NET 10-2
  - library, NET 10-7
  - sample applications, NET 10-9
- Net8 Server, described, NET 4-2
- NET81, SCN 30-13
- Netscape Communications Corporation, OAS 9-2
- network
  - array interface, STU 22-16
  - authentication, SAD 22-11
  - bandwidth, OID 14-15, STU 16-6
  - capacity planning, OID 14-15
  - communicating over, PC\_ 3-6
  - connectivity, in capacity planning, OID 14-2
  - constraints, STU 16-6
  - detecting performance problems, STU 22-9
  - prestarting processes, STU 22-6
  - problem solving, STU 22-11
  - protocols, PC\_ 3-6
  - reducing traffic, PC\_ C-4
  - requirements, OID 14-15
  - Session Data Unit, STU 22-16
  - tuning, STU 22-1
- network authentication, SAD 22-11
- Network Authentication (NA)
  - layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- network character set, keyword values, NET C-4
- network configuration
  - centralized management, NET 6-4
  - localized management, NET 6-4
- network configuration files
  - ldap.ora.ora, PSG 3-16
  - listener.ora, PSG 3-14, PSG 3-40, PSG 6-6
    - Oracle Enterprise Manager service discovery, PSG C-4
  - sqlnet.ora, PSG 3-21, PSG 3-40
  - testing, PSG 4-3
  - tnsnames.ora, PSG 3-16, PSG 3-40
    - Oracle Enterprise Manager service discovery, PSG C-5
- network connections
  - minimizing, DDS 2-14
- /network directory, PSG A-3
- network element
  - provisioning, ADX 12-11
- Network Encryption (NAE), layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- network files
  - configuring, ADD 12-12, SBY 2-27, SBY 5-4
- Network Information Service external
  - naming, NET 2-37, NET 4-24, NET 8-20
  - configuring, NET 6-79
  - connecting with, NET 6-79
  - establishing a connection with, NET 6-79
- Network Interface (NI)
  - described, NET 3-8
  - layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- Network Interface Cards (NICs), failures of, OID 16-8
- network listener process, SCN 6-6
  - connection requests, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
  - dedicated server example, SCN 8-26
  - multi-threaded server example, SCN 8-22
  - service names, SCN 6-6
- Network Naming (NN)
  - layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- network performance, improving
  - by adjusting SDU size, NET 5-8
  - by client load balancing, NET 5-8
  - client load balancing, NET 2-20, NET C-40
  - connection concentration, NET 5-7
  - connection pooling, NET 2-12, NET 5-6
  - listener queuesize, NET 5-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Network Program Interface (NPI), NET 3-9
- network protocol boundaries, OAS 1-16
- Network Routing (NR)
  - layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- Network Security
  - DES\_40 encryption, NET 4-26
  - described, NET 4-26
  - MD5 checksumming, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_128 encryption, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_40 encryption, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_56 encryption, NET 4-26
- Network Services (NA), layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- Network Session (NS)
  - described, NET 3-8
- Network Session (NS), layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- network traffic
  - reducing, PLS 1-22
- Network Transport (NT), layer in error stacks, NET 12-17
- NetWorker
  - label template, using, LEG C-1
  - name resolution, LEG B-9
  - naming requirements, LEG B-5
  - services, LEG B-10
- NetWorker server
  - restarting, LEG 5-15
  - shutting down, LEG 5-15
- NetWorker User program, LEG D-1
  - privileges, LEG D-1
  - starting, LEG D-1
- network-level connection redirection, OID 16-6
- network-level failover, OID 16-6
- networks
  - client/server architecture use of, SCN 6-2
  - communication protocols, SCN 6-5, SCN 8-28
  - dispatcher processes and, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
  - distributed databases use of, DDS 1-2, SCN 30-2
  - drivers, SCN 8-28
  - Export, SUT 1-53
  - failure of, SBY 5-40
  - failures of, SCN 29-3
  - Import and, SUT 2-47
  - listener processes of, SCN 6-6, SCN 8-14
  - Net8, SCN 6-5
  - network authentication service, SCN 26-4
  - transporting Export files across a network, SUT 1-53
  - two-task mode and, SCN 8-24, SCN 8-25
  - using Oracle on, SCN 1-19, SCN 1-36
- NEVER clause, DWG 8-20
- NEVER REFRESH mode
  - materialized views and downgrading, MIG 13-17
- NEW correlation name, ADG 12-16
- new features, OAS 17-1, SPR xix, IMM 1-3, OCI 1-12, OID xv, PSA iii, PSC xxvii, SQL iv
  - adding after migration or upgrade, MIG 8-8
  - autolocate option, RMN xxiii
  - benefits, OCI 1-12
  - centralized user and privilege management, DDS xxii
  - client load balancing, NET x
  - configure compatible command, RMN xxiv
  - connection load balancing, NET x
  - connect-time failover, NET x
  - create catalog command, RMN xxv
  - crosscheck commands, RMN xxiv
  - data corruption protection, SBR xxiv
  - data subsetting and subqueries, REP A-6
  - direct hand-off, NET x
  - directory naming, NET x
  - drop catalog command, RMN xxv
  - duplexed backup sets, RMN xxv
  - duplicate command, RMN xxv
  - enhanced security, REP A-8
  - FIPS 140-1, OAS D-1
  - for management and use, REP A-7
  - generic connectivity, DDS xxi
  - Heterogeneous Services initialization parameters, DDS xxii
  - improved mass deployment support, REP A-2
  - improved Oracle8i Lite integration, REP A-5

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- improved security, REP A-4
- introduction, OCI 1-12
- Java SSL, OAS F-1
- LOB support, REP A-7
- LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_ *n* parameter, SBR xxv
- media management API 2.0, RMN xxiv
- Net8 Configuration Assistant, NET xi
- Oracle Connection Manager, NET xi
- Oracle Enterprise Login Assistant, OAS 19-1
- Oracle Enterprise Security Manager, OAS 20-1
- Oracle Replication Manager
  - enhancements, REP A-4
- Oracle Wallet Manager, OAS 18-1, OID C-1
- parallel DML and DDL, DDS xxii
- performance enhancements, REP A-2, REP A-5
- RADIUS authentication, OAS 4-1
- remove records from recovery catalog, RMN xxiv
- replication, REP A-1
- report need backup redundancy
  - command, RMN xxv
- requiring 8.1.0 compatibility, MIG 9-9
- resetlogs option in RMAN, RMN xxiv
- RMAN disk affinity, RMN xxv
- RMAN TSPITR without catalog, RMN xxvi
- See interMedia Text Migration
- service naming, NET x
- service registration, NET x
- SERVICE\_NAMES, NET xi
- SQL optimization for heterogeneous
  - systems, DDS xxii
- SSL authentication, OAS 9-1, OAS 10-1
- startup, shutdown, and alter database in
  - RMAN, RMN xxv
- subqueries for snapshots, REP A-6
- subquery snapshots, REP A-6
- suspend/resume database operations, SBR xxiv
- TCP/IP with SSL, NET xi
- transportable tablespaces, SBR xxv
- unique names for backup pieces by
  - default, RMN xxv
- upgrade catalog command, RMN xxv
- V\$BACKUP\_SYNC\_IO and
  - V\$BACKUP\_ASYNC\_IO, RMN xxvi
- V\$HS\_AGENT and V\$HS\_SESSION, DDS xxiii
- new features in 8.1.5
  - SQL\*Loader behavior and restrictions, SUT 3-17
  - SQL\*Loader support for LOBFILES and SDFs, SUT 3-19
- standby databases, SBY xxvii
- new features in 8.16
  - standby databases, SBY xxvii
- new syntaxes, adding, OID 2-7
- new, features
  - Primary/Secondary Instance, PSC A-2
- NEW\_DBNAME
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18
- NEW\_TIME function, SQL 4-61
- newdb.sql, OID B-10
- newDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.newDocument(), ARX 3-39
- newline attribute, IMR 3-32
- newname for datafile option (RMAN)
  - set command, RMN 6-10
- news group documents
  - support for sections, IMM 1-6
- news items, ADX 6-18, ADX 6-20
  - exporting, ADX 6-24
  - importing, ADX 6-24
- NEWS\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMM 1-6, IMM 1-14, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-28
- NEXT clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW...REFRESH, SQL 7-69
- NEXT collection method, PLS 4-23
- NEXT extent, DWG 18-44
- NEXT parameter
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-132
- NEXT storage parameter, PSA 13-5, PSC 7-7
  - altering, SAD 12-13
  - description, SAD 12-9
  - rollback segments, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8
  - setting for the data dictionary, SAD 19-27

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

NEXT\_DAY function, SQL 4-62  
 NEXTVAL pseudo-column, ADG 2-31  
     restrictions, ADG 2-32  
 NEXTVAL pseudocolumn, PLS 5-3, SQL 2-59, SQL 9-155  
 NEXTVAL pseudocolumns, PCO 4-12  
 NI layer, NET 3-8  
 nibble, PLS 2-30  
 nibbles, PCO 4-49  
 NIS external naming, NET 2-37, NET 4-24, NET 6-79, NET 8-20  
     connecting with, NET 6-79  
     establishing a connection with, NET 6-79  
 NIS Maps, NET 6-80  
 NIST  
     compliance, PC\_ xxv, PCO cxxvi  
 NIST, address of, PC\_ xxvi, PCO cxxviii  
 NLS  
     and JDBC drivers, NLS 6-4  
     conversions, NLS 6-4  
         data size restrictions, NLS 6-10  
         for JDBC OCI drivers, NLS 6-6  
         for JDBC Thin drivers, NLS 6-7  
     Java methods that employ, NLS 6-3  
     migration, MIG 9-28  
     OCI functions, OCI xvii, OCI 2-3  
     ratio, NLS 6-10  
     See National Language Support  
 NLS (National Language Support), PC\_ 4-48, PC\_ A-2, PCO 4-35, PLS 2-20  
     multi-byte character strings, PCO 4-37  
 NLS (national language support), DCI 2-12  
 NLS and NCHAR environment variables  
     compatibility, MIG 9-28  
 NLS Calendar Utility, NLS B-11  
 NLS data  
     error messages, NLS A-4  
     obsolete, NLS C-2  
     supported calendar systems, NLS A-21  
     supported linguistic definitions, NLS A-19  
     supported territories, NLS A-5  
 NLS Data Installation Utility, NLS B-13

NLS parameter  
     NLS\_CURRENCY, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_ISO\_CURRENCY, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_LANG, PC\_ 4-49, PCO 4-36  
     NLS\_LANGUAGE, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_SORT, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
     NLS\_TERRITORY, PC\_ 4-48, PCO 4-35  
 NLS parameters  
     default values, NLS A-25  
     using in SQL functions, NLS 4-2  
 NLS. See National Language Support (NLS)  
 NLS. See National Language Support (NLS).  
 NLS\_\* parameters, PSA 1-11  
 NLS\_CALENDAR initialization parameter, SRF 1-73  
 NLS\_CALENDAR parameter, NLS 2-20  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-113  
 NLS\_CHAR precompiler option, PC\_ 10-32  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_DECL\_LEN function, NLS 4-6, SQL 4-62  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_ID function, NLS 4-6, SQL 4-63  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_NAME function, NLS 4-6, SQL 4-64  
 NLS\_COMP initialization parameter, SRF 1-74  
 NLS\_COMP parameter, NLS 2-32, NLS 4-9  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114  
 NLS\_CREDIT parameter, NLS 2-23, NLS 2-27  
 NLS\_CURRENCY initialization parameter, SRF 1-75  
     defined by NLS\_TERRITORY, SRF 1-79  
 NLS\_CURRENCY parameter, NLS 2-23  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114  
 NLS\_DATABASE\_PARAMETERS view, SRF 2-154  
 NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT environment  
     variable, RMN 2-2, RMN 5-21, RMN 6-26  
 NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-75  
     defined by

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS, SRF 1-79
- defined by NLS\_TERRITORY, SRF 1-79
- NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT parameter, ADG 3-8, NLS 2-14, SCN 12-10
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114
- NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE initialization parameter, SRF 1-76
- NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE parameter, NLS 2-16, SQL 2-52
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114
- NLS\_DEBIT parameter, NLS 2-27
- NLS\_DUAL\_CURRENCY parameter, NLS 2-25
- NLS\_INITCAP function, SQL 4-64
- NLS\_INSTANCE\_PARAMETERS view, SRF 2-155
- NLS\_ISO\_CURRENCY initialization parameter, SRF 1-76
- defined by NLS\_TERRITORY, SRF 1-79
- NLS\_ISO\_CURRENCY parameter, NLS 2-24
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114
- NLS\_LANG
- choosing a locale with, NLS 2-4
- environment variable, NLS 3-18, NLS 6-6
- examples, NLS 2-5
- specifying, NLS 2-5
- NLS\_LANG environment variable, OID 12-2, RMN 2-2, RMN 5-21, RMN 6-26, SCN 11-20, SUT 2-53
- compatibility, MIG 9-28
- Export, SUT 1-54
- Import, SUT 2-53
- settings, OID 12-2
- specifying, OID 12-3
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-30
- NLS\_LANGUAGE initialization parameter, SRF 1-77
- NLS\_LANGUAGE parameter, NLS 2-8, SCN 11-20, SQL 2-52, SQL 5-24
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114
- NLS\_LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- NLS\_LIST\_SEPARATOR parameter, NLS 2-33
- NLS\_LOCAL
- precompiler option, PCO 14-31
- NLS\_LOCAL precompiler option, PC\_ 10-32
- NLS\_LOWER function, SQL 4-65
- NLS\_MONETARY\_CHARACTERS parameter, NLS 2-26
- NLS\_NCHAR
- Migration utility option, MIG 4-18
- NLS\_NCHAR environment variable, NLS 3-18
- NLS\_NCHAR parameter, NLS 2-34
- NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS initialization parameter, SRF 1-78
- NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS parameter, NLS 2-21, SCN 12-9
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-115
- NLS\_SESSION\_PARAMETERS view, SRF 2-155
- NLS\_SORT initialization parameter, SRF 1-78
- NLS\_SORT parameter, NLS 2-32, NLS 2-33, SQL 5-24
- no effect on partitioning keys, SCN 11-20
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-115
- ORDER BY access path, STU 4-45
- NLS\_TERRITORY initialization parameter, SRF 1-79
- NLS\_TERRITORY parameter, NLS 2-10, SQL 2-52
- of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-115
- NLS\_UNION\_CURRENCY initialization parameter, SRF 1-76
- NLS\_UNION\_CURRENCY parameter of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-114
- NLS\_UPPER function, SQL 4-67
- NLSDATA (language-independent data) utilities for loading, NLS B-12
- NLSSORT function, NLS 4-7, SQL 4-66
- NLSSORT order, and indexes, ADG 5-8
- nmcbild.sql script, MIG F-22
- nmcgrnt.sql script, MIG F-22
- nmiconf.log file, PSG C-7
- nmiconf.lst file, PSG C-7
- NMO\_INFORMATION table for Oracle Names, MIG F-19
- NMP, SMS 31-1
- NMTOKEN -
- oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.NMTOKEN, AR

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

X 1-7  
 NMTOKENS -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.NMTOKENS, A  
     RX 1-7  
 NNC, SMS 26-1  
 NNF, SMS 30-1  
 >NNL, SMS 28-1  
 >NNL-00018 error message, NET 6-54  
 >NNL-00024 error message, NET 6-54  
 >NNO, SMS 27-1  
 N-node  
     Oracle Parallel Server configuration, PSC 9-17  
 No AQ driver registered - error, ADQ D-13  
 no authentication, in access control, OID 9-23, OID  
     9-27  
 no request-response requirements, OIS 1-38  
 no rows exception, ADX 4-33  
 no SSL authentication option, OID 4-6  
 No such element - error, ADQ D-10  
 NO\_CONN -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_CONN, ARX 3-8  
 NO\_CONN\_DEF -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_CONN\_DEF, ARX  
     3-8  
 NO\_CONN\_DEF\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_CONN\_DEF\_MSG, A  
     RX 3-8  
 NO\_CONN\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_CONN\_MSG, ARX  
     3-8  
 NO\_DATA\_FOUND exception, PLS 6-5  
 NO\_DATA\_FOUND keyword, DDS 3-12  
 NO\_EXPAND hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-17  
 NO\_INDEX hint, SQL 2-71, STU 7-15, STU 12-7  
 NO\_MERGE hint, DDS 3-9, SQL 2-76, STU 7-32  
 no\_proxy attribute, IMR 3-10  
 NO\_PUSH\_PRED hint, SQL 2-78, STU 7-34  
 NO\_SPACE\_CHECK  
     Migration utility option, MIG 4-18  
 NO\_UNNEST hint, STU 7-33  
 NO\_XSQL\_FILE -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_XSQL\_FILE, ARX 3-8

NO\_XSQL\_FILE\_MSG -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NO\_XSQL\_FILE\_MSG, A  
     RX 3-8  
 NOAPPEND hint, DWG 18-60, SQL 2-74, STU 7-28  
 NOARCHIVELOG clause  
     of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-12, SQL 7-21  
     of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-19  
     OF CREATE DATABASE, SQL 9-25  
 NOARCHIVELOG mode, DWG 18-57, PSA 3-8,  
     SCN 29-18  
     archiving, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17  
     backing up, RMN 5-25  
     changing mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, PSC B-3  
     creating a database, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, SRF 1-61  
     database backups for recovery, SCN 29-25  
     datafile loss in, SBR 6-2  
     defined, SCN 29-18  
     definition, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17  
     disadvantages, SBR 5-15  
     distributed database backups, SBR 3-9  
     inconsistent closed backups in, SBR 1-18  
     LOGGING mode and, SCN 22-6  
     media failure, SAD 7-4  
     no hot backups, SAD 7-4  
     offline backups, PSC 1-5  
     overview, SBR 1-11, SCN 1-47  
     recovery, SBR 5-15  
     requiring offline backups, PSA 13-3  
     running in, SAD 7-3, SBR 2-17  
     strategies for backups in, SBR 3-4  
     switching to, SAD 7-6  
     taking datafiles offline in, SAD 10-8  
 NOAUDIT statement, SCN 15-5, SQL 11-66  
     disabling audit options, SAD 24-11  
     disabling default object audit options, SAD  
         24-13  
     disabling object auditing, SAD 24-12  
     disabling statement and privilege  
         auditing, SAD 24-12  
     locks, SCN 24-30  
 NOCACHE clause  
     of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-67

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-79
- of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
- of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-36
- of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-10
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93
- of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-39
- NOCACHE hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-31
- NOCACHE option
  - CREATE SEQUENCE statement, ADG 2-34
- NOCOMPRESS clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-26
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-65
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-28
- NOCOPY clause
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-47
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-135
- NOCOPY compiler hint, PLS 7-17
  - restrictions on, PLS 7-19
- NOCOPY parameter passing mode, GTK 3-80
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
- NOCOPY restrictions, ADL 10-12
- NOCYCLE clause
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 7-102
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
- node
  - current, PC\_ 3-7
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-6
  - failure, PSC 1-3
- node in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-20
- node monitoring, PSC 3-3
- node#environ parameter, PSG B-5
- node#inst\_init\_ora parameter
  - , PSG B-5
- node#tns\_admin parameter, PSG B-5
- node\_list parameter, PSG B-4, PSG C-3
- NodeFactory -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory, ARX 1-35
  - NodeFactory() -
    - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory.NodeFactory()
  - NodeFactory(), ARX 1-36
- nodes
  - adding, PSA 8-11
  - adding to cluster, PSG 9-7
  - affinity awareness, PSA 13-19
  - cache coherency, PSC 4-9
  - definition of, PSC 2-2
  - described, PSG 1-2
  - disk affinity in a Parallel Server, SCN 23-49
  - failure of, PSA 14-2
  - hardware for, PSC 2-1
  - high availability, PSC 9-6
  - local, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
  - of distributed databases, SCN 1-34
  - parallel backup, PSA 13-16
  - remote, PSA 4-4
- nodes, described, NET 3-2
- NOFORCE clause
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-81
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-108
- NOFUNCTIONNAME -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOFUNCTIONNAME, ARX 3-8
- NOFUNCTIONNAME\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOFUNCTIONNAME\_MSG, ARX 3-8
- NOLOG attribute, SUT 8-20
- NOLOGGING clause, DWG 18-50, DWG 18-56, DWG 18-58, SBY 5-28, SBY 5-48
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-67
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-79
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-37
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-73
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-65
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93
- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-25
- of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-59
- with APPEND hint, DWG 18-60
- NOLOGGING mode
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-5
  - parallel DDL, SCN 23-31, SCN 23-33
  - partitions, SCN 11-58
  - SQL operations affected by, SCN 22-7
- NOMAXVALUE clause
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
- NOMAXVALUE parameter
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
- NOMINIMIZE RECORDS PER BLOCK clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-39
- NOMINVALUE clause
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 7-102
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-158
- NOMONITORING clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-37
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-40
- NOMOUNT option, PSA 14-11
  - STARTUP statement, SAD 3-4
- non-blank-padding semantics, PLS B-3
- non-blocking mode, OCI 2-37
  - example, OCI 2-38
- noncumulative incremental backups, RMN 1-52
- non-default parameter files, PSA 1-2
- non-default port, running on, OID 4-3
- non-deferred linking, GTK 7-4
- NONE -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.NONE, ARX 9-11
- NONE clause
  - of SET ROLE, SQL 11-123
- NONE option
  - STATISTICS Export parameter, SUT 1-24
- non-equijoins
  - defined, STU 4-47
- nonequivalency tests, SQL 3-6
- nonfatal errors
  - warning messages, SUT 1-40
- non-fixed mode, lock elements, PSC 5-19
- non-indexed policies
  - warnings, IMM 4-10
- non-NULL
  - before writing to LOB column make it internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-259
- nonpadded comparison semantics, SQL 2-27
- non-PCM locks, PSA 7-16
  - dictionary cache lock, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-7
  - DML lock, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7
  - enqueue, PSC 4-4
  - IDLM capacity, PSC 4-13
  - library cache lock, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-7
  - mount lock, PSA 7-19
  - mount locks, PSC 4-8
  - overview, PSA 7-16, PSC 4-6
  - relative number, PSC 4-13
  - system change number, PSA 7-18
  - table lock, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7
  - transaction lock, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7
  - types, PSC 4-5
  - user control, PSC 4-13
- Non-Persistent Queues, OIS 7-7
- non-persistent queues, SCN 18-12
- Non-Persistent Queues, Creating, ADQ 9-27
- non-persistent queues, use of, ADQ 6-3
- nonprefixed indexes, SCN 11-30, SCN 11-34
  - global partitioned indexes, SCN 11-32
- nonrepeatable reads, SCN 24-3, SCN 24-11
- Non-SAX Callback Functions, ADX D-14
- nonscalar datatypes, SUT 5-93
- nonschema objects
  - list of, SQL 2-80
  - namespaces, SQL 2-85
- non-shared locations, PSG B-10
- non-uniform disk access, PSC 2-6
- non-uniform memory access
  - definition of, PSC 2-3
- nonunique indexes, SCN 10-24
- Non-Validating Mode, ADX 17-4
- no-op

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- definition, OCI 16-22
- noop()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-12
- NOORDER clause
  - of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-159
- NOORDER option, CREATE SEQUENCE, PSC 8-14
- NOPARALLEL attribute, DWG 18-48
- NOPARALLEL clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 7-6, SQL 7-18, SQL 7-46, SQL 7-66, SQL 7-78, SQL 8-55, SQL 9-10, SQL 9-67, SQL 9-94, SQL 9-112, SQL 10-40
- NOPARALLEL hint, SQL 2-74, STU 7-26
- NOPARALLEL\_INDEX hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-30
- NOPOSTEDXML -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOPOSTEDXML, ARX 3-8
- NOPOSTEDXML\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOPOSTEDXML\_MSG, ARX 3-8
- NOQUERYSUPPLIED -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOQUERYSUPPLIED, ARX 3-9
- NOQUERYSUPPLIED\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOQUERYSUPPLIED\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- NORELY clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-148
- NORESETLOGS clause
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-18
- NORESETLOGS option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement
  - backing up control file, SBR 4-16
- NOREVERSE clause for indexes, SCN 10-33
- NOREWRITE hint, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28, SQL 2-76, STU 7-18
- normal mode, running directory servers in, OID E-5
- normal transmission mode
  - definition, SAD 7-14
- normalization
  - of pre-8.1.6 control file on NT, RMN 10-123
- normalize() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.normalize(), ARX 1-98
- normalized tables, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
- normalizing data during a load
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 4-19
- Norwegian
  - index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-52
- NOS directories, OID 13-2, OID 13-3
- NOSORT clause, STU 20-38, STU 20-39
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 9-65
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-149
- NOT, STU 4-68
- NOT DEFERRABLE clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-147
- NOT FOUND condition
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-24
  - meaning of, PC\_ 9-24
  - of WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119, PCO 8-16, PCO F-93
- NOT IDENTIFIED clause
  - of ALTER ROLE. *See* CREATE ROLE
  - of CREATE ROLE, SQL 9-147
- NOT IN operator, SQL 3-7
- NOT IN subquery, STU 4-61
- NOT logical operator
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 2-50
- NOT NULL clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-142
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
- NOT NULL constraint
  - CHECK constraint and, ADG 4-16
  - data integrity, ADG 4-20
  - effect on %TYPE declaration, PLS 2-33
  - effect on performance, PLS 5-67
  - Import, SUT 2-45
  - load method, SUT 8-9
  - restriction, PLS 5-7, PLS 7-4
  - using in collection declaration, PLS 4-6
  - using in field declaration, PLS 4-44

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- using in variable declaration, PLS 2-32
- when to use, ADG 4-3
- NOT NULL constraints, SQL 8-142
  - constraint checking, SCN 25-23
  - defined, SCN 25-7
  - implied by PRIMARY KEY, SCN 25-12
  - UNIQUE keys and, SCN 25-11
- not null constraints, SQL 8-142
- not null filter, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-8
- NOT operator, IMR 4-24, SQL 3-11, SQL 3-12
  - stopword transformations, IMR 1-5
- NOT\_LOGGED\_ON exception, PLS 6-5
- NOTANACTIONHANDLER -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOTANACTIONHANDLE R, ARX 3-9
- NOTANACTIONHANDLER\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NOTANACTIONHANDLE R\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- notation
  - conventions, DCI xxv, PC\_ xxiv
  - mixed, PLS 7-13
  - positional versus named, PLS 7-13
  - rules for, DCI xxv, PC\_ xxiv
- NOTATION -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.NOTATION, A RX 1-7
- notation used in this manual, PCO cxxv
- Notation, BNF, PC\_ xxiv
- NOTATION, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- notational conventions, IMM xxxiii, IMR xv
- NotationDecl -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.NotationDecl, ARX 1-138
- %NOTFOUND cursor attribute, PLS 5-36
- notification log table
  - conflicts
    - creating, RAR B-6
    - sample, RAR B-7
- notification methods
  - user-defined, RAR B-6
- notification package
  - conflicts
    - creating, RAR B-7
  - notifications, OIS 10-4
  - Notifications, Asynchronous, ADQ 8-77
  - NOVALIDATE constraints, SCN 25-26
  - Novell Directory Services external naming, NET 2-37, NET 2-39, NET 8-20
    - configuring, NET 6-79
    - connecting with, NET 6-83
    - described, NET 4-24
    - establishing a connection with, NET 6-83
  - Novell's eDirectory solution, OID 13-2
  - Novell's NetWare Management System, DDS 1-32, SCN 30-33
  - NOWAIT clause
    - of LOCK TABLE, SQL 11-64
  - NOWAIT option, ADG 7-12
  - NOWAIT parameter, PCO 3-23, PLS 5-48
    - effect of, PC\_ 3-25
    - in LOCK TABLE statements, PC\_ 3-25
    - omitting, PC\_ 3-25
    - using in LOCK TABLE statement, PCO 3-23
  - NPI, NET 3-9
  - NPL, SMS 29-1
  - NS layer, NET 3-8
  - NSName - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName, ARX 1-38
  - nsr\_shutdown command, LEG 5-15
  - NSResolver -
    - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSResolver, ARX 1-41
  - NS.SMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - NSTANCE\_GROUPS parameter, PSA 2-5
  - NT function, IMR 11-27
  - NT operator, IMR 4-18
  - NT performance, STU 23-6
  - nterface - javax.jms.Destination, ADQ B-24
  - NTG function, IMR 11-30
  - NTG operator, IMR 4-18
  - NTI function, IMR 11-32
  - NTI operator, IMR 4-18
  - n-Tier Architectures, ADX 16-1
  - n-tier authentication, ADG 11-64, ADG 11-65,

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ADG 11-66
- n-tier authentication and authorization
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12
- N-tier, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- NTILE function, DWG 17-33, SQL 4-67
- NTP function, IMR 11-34
- NTP operator, IMR 4-18
- NVARCHAR2 datatype, PLS 2-21
- NVL function
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 2-51
- NULL, OIS 7-4
- null, SQL 2-57
  - difference from zero, SQL 2-57
  - in conditions, SQL 2-58
    - table of, SQL 2-59
  - in functions, SQL 2-58
  - with comparison operators, SQL 2-58
- NULL clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-142
- null columns
  - at end of record, SUT 5-81
- NULL COMPRESSOR (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- NULL conditions, SQL 5-20
- null data
  - missing columns at end of record during load, SUT 5-43
  - unspecified columns and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
- NULL FILTER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- null handling, PLS 2-49
  - in dynamic SQL, PLS 10-13
- null indicator struct, OCI 10-29
  - generated by OTT, OCI 10-9
- null lock mode, PSC 4-12
- null refresh, REP A-2
- NULL statement, PLS 3-20
  - syntax, PLS 11-109
  - using in a procedure, PLS 7-4
- NULL TRANSLATOR (pre 8.1), IMM 4-4
- NULL values
  - objects, SUT 5-93
- null values, in attributes, OID 6-3
- NULL\_FILTER object, IMR 3-24
- NULL\_FILTER system-defined preference, IMR 3-51
- NULL\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-27
- NULL\_SECTION\_GROUP system-defined preference, IMR 3-52
- NULLIF clause
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-44, SUT 5-81, SUT 5-82
- NULLIF...BLANKS clause
  - example, SUT 4-25
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
- nullity, PLS 2-46
- nullness
  - atomic, OCI 10-29
  - of objects, OCI 10-29
- NULLPARAM -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NULLPARAM, ARX 3-9
- NULLPARAM\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.NULLPARAM\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- NULLs
  - definition, PCO 2-7
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-6
  - detecting, OCI 2-33, PC\_ 6-4, PCO 4-23, PCO 5-4
  - handling
    - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-21
    - indicator variables, PCO 6-2
  - handling in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-17
  - hardcoding, PC\_ 6-4, PCO 5-4
  - inserting, OCI 2-33, PC\_ 6-4, PCO 5-4
  - inserting into database, OCI 2-32
  - inserting using indicator variables, OCI 2-32
  - meaning in SQL (NVL function), PCO 2-17
  - restrictions, PCO 5-6
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 6-5
  - retrieving, PCO 5-5
  - returning, PC\_ 6-5
  - SQLNUL subroutine, PCO 11-21
  - testing for, PC\_ 6-5, PCO 5-6
  - using the sqlnul() function to test for, PC\_ 15-18

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## nulls

- as default values, SCN 10-9
- atomic, ADO 2-2, SUT 5-94
- attribute, SUT 5-93
- column order and, SCN 10-8
- converting to values, SCN 10-9
  - optimization, STU 4-86
- defined, SCN 10-8
- foreign keys and, SCN 25-15, SCN 25-16
- how stored, SCN 10-8
- indexes and, DWG 6-5, SCN 10-9, SCN 10-25, SCN 10-38
- inequality in UNIQUE key, SCN 25-11
- non-null values for, SCN 10-9, STU 4-86
- object types, ADO 2-2
- partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 11-20
- prohibited in primary keys, SCN 25-11
- prohibiting, SCN 25-7
- UNIQUE key constraints and, SCN 25-11
- unknown in comparisons, SCN 10-9

## NULLs in SQL

- how to detect, PCO 2-17
- null-terminated strings, PC\_ 4-7

## NUM\_DISTINCT column

- USER\_TAB\_COLUMNS view, STU 4-26

## NUM\_ROWS column

- USER\_TABLES view, STU 4-26

## NUMA

- definition of, PSC 2-3

## NUMBER

- external datatype, OCI 3-10
- number attribute, IMR 3-37
- NUMBER column, IMR 1-5, IMR 1-7, IMR 2-14
- NUMBER datatype, ADG 3-7, PC\_ 4-5, PLS 2-13, SCN 12-8, SQL 2-10
  - converting to VARCHAR2, SQL 2-43
  - internal format of, SCN 12-9
  - precision, SQL 2-10
  - rounding, SCN 12-9
  - scale, SQL 2-10
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - using the SQLPRC subroutine with, PCO 11-20

- using the sqlprc() function with, PC\_ 15-16

- number format models, SQL 2-43

- number functions, SQL 4-4

- number generator, PSC 8-13

- number of nines
  - metric for measuring availability, PSC 9-3

- Number of Rows Processed data view, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12

- number portability, ADX 12-4

- number portability process, ADX 12-7

## numbers

- comparison rules, SQL 2-26

- floating-point, SQL 2-10, SQL 2-12

- in SQL syntax, SQL 2-35

- precision of, SQL 2-36

- rounding, SQL 2-11

- spelling out, SQL 2-54

- syntax of, SQL 2-35

## numeric

- formats, NLS 2-21, NLS 4-11

- parameters, NLS 2-21

- NUMERIC datatype (ANSI), SQL 2-22

## numeric expressions

- cannot serve as host variables, PC\_ 4-16

## numeric EXTERNAL datatypes

- delimited form and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70

- determining length, SUT 5-73

- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67

## numeric fields

- precision versus length, SUT 5-16

- numeric group separators, SRF 1-78

## NUMERIC keyword

- behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23

- numeric literals, PLS 2-7

- NUMERIC subtype, PLS 2-14

- numgroup attribute, IMR 3-29

- numjoin attribute, IMR 3-30

## numthemes new parameter

- CTX\_DOC.GIST, ADD 2-62

- CTX\_DOC.THEMES, ADD 2-57

- NUMTODSINTERVAL function, SQL 4-69

- NUMTOYMINTERVAL function, SQL 4-70

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

NVARCHAR2 datatype, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, SCN 12-7, SQL 2-9  
 NVL function, SCN 10-9, SQL 4-71  
   for retrieving NULL values, PCO 2-17  
 NVL2 function, SQL 4-72  
 nwadmin command, LEG 2-11  
 n-way replication. *See* multimaster replication  
 NZE, SMS 33-1

## O

o attribute, NET 2-41, OID 2-6  
 O2F, SMS 35-1  
 O2I, SMS 36-1  
 O2U, SMS 37-1  
 O7\_DICTIONARY\_ACCESSIBILITY initialization parameter, SAD 23-3, SRF 1-79  
 O7\_DICTIONARY\_ACCESSIBILITY parameter compatibility, MIG 9-25, MIG B-9  
 OAG, definition, ADX Glossary-10  
 OAI, definition, ADX Glossary-11  
 OAS, ADG 15-2  
 OAS, definition, ADX Glossary-11  
 OASIS, definition, ADX Glossary-12  
 obfuscation, OAS 3-4  
 OBJ synonym for USER\_OBJECTS, SRF 2-155  
 object access expressions, SQL 5-12  
 object adapter, OIS 3-56  
 object applications  
   commit, OCI 13-14  
   database connection, OCI 10-10  
   rollback, OCI 13-14  
 object attributes, PLS 9-3, PLS 9-7  
   accessing, PLS 9-24  
   allowed datatypes, PLS 9-7  
   maximum number, PLS 9-7  
 object cache, ADL 5-20, GTK 3-35, GTK 3-36, GTK 4-12, OCI 13-2, PC\_ 17-4, SQL 7-116, SQL 7-144  
   coherency, OCI 13-4  
   consistency, OCI 13-4  
   creating an object in, ADL 5-20  
   flushing an object, ADO 6-9  
   initializing, OCI 10-10  
   loading objects, OCI 13-7  
 LOBs, ADL 5-20  
 memory parameters, OCI 13-5  
 object views, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4  
 OCI, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14  
 operations on, OCI 13-6  
 privileges, ADO 2-13  
 Pro\*C, ADO 3-6, SCN 13-14  
 removing objects, OCI 13-7  
 setting the size of, OCI 13-5  
 object class explosion, OID 6-3  
 object class types  
   abstract, OID 2-9  
   auxiliary, OID 2-10  
   structural, OID 2-9, OID 2-10  
 object classes, OID 2-8, OIS 9-6  
   adding, OID 6-2, OID 6-3  
     concurrently, using ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6  
     using command line tools, OID 6-14  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-10  
   as metadata in schema, OID 2-12  
   assigning to entries, OID 6-2, OID 6-3  
   converting auxiliary, OID 6-4  
   creating, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8  
   defining, OID 2-8  
   deleting, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-13  
   described, NET 2-54  
   explosion, OID 6-3  
   extensibleObject, OID 7-18  
   groupOfNames, OID 7-9  
   in base schema, OID 6-5  
   in LDIF files, OAD 4-2, OID A-2  
   managing  
     using command line tools, OID 6-14  
   modifying, OID 6-4  
     using command line tools, OID 6-14  
     using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-12  
   orclauditoc, OID 5-26

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- orclDBEnterpriseDomain, OAS E-2
- orclDBEnterpriseRole, OAS E-2
- orclDBEntryLevelMapping, OAS E-2
- orclDBServer, OAS E-2, NET 2-54, NET D-2
- orclDBSubtreeLevelMapping, OAS E-2
- orclNetAddress, NET 2-54, NET D-4
- orclNetAddressList, NET 2-54, NET D-4
- orclNetDescription, NET 2-54, NET D-3
- orclNetDescriptionList, NET 2-54, NET D-3
- orclNetService, NET 2-54, NET D-2
- redefining mandatory attributes in, OID 6-4
- referral, OID 7-18
- removing attributes from, OID 6-5
- removing superclasses from, OID 6-5
- rules, OID 2-10
- searching for, OID 6-6
- structural, converting, OID 6-5
- subclasses, OID 2-9
  - defining, OID 2-8
- superclasses, OID 2-9, OID 6-10
- tab in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-9
- top, OID 2-9
- types of, OID 2-9
- unique name of, OID 6-4
- unique object identifier, OID 6-4
- viewing, OID 6-9
- object columns, indexes on, ADG 5-7
- object constructors
  - calling, PLS 9-25
  - passing parameters to, PLS 9-26
- OBJECT CREATE SQL statement, PC\_ 17-9, PC\_ F-83
- Object Database Designer, GTK 4-13
- OBJECT DELETE SQL statement, PC\_ 17-11, PC\_ F-84
- OBJECT DEREf SQL statement, PC\_ 17-10, PC\_ F-85
- OBJECT FLUSH SQL statement, PC\_ F-86
- OBJECT FLUSH SQL statements, PC\_ 17-12
- object functions
  - See navigational functions.
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-4

- OBJECT GET SQL statement, PC\_ 17-16, PC\_ F-87
- object identifier
  - for persistent objects, OCI 10-5
- object identifier (OID)
  - with CREATE TYPE, DCI 3-3
- OBJECT IDENTIFIER clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-21
- object identifiers, ADO 8-26, GTK 7-8, SCN 14-3, SCN 14-4, SUT 2-54, SUT 5-95
  - collections
    - key compression, SCN 10-33, SCN 10-41
  - contained in REFs, SQL 2-25
  - Export, SUT 1-58
  - for object types, ADO 6-2
  - for object views, SCN 14-3, SCN 14-4
  - of object views, SQL 10-109
  - primary key, SQL 10-21
  - primary-key based, ADO 5-7
  - REFs, ADO 5-8
  - specifying, SQL 10-21
  - specifying an index on, SQL 10-21
  - storage, ADO 5-7
  - system-generated, SQL 10-21
  - user-defined
    - downgrading, MIG 13-30
  - WITH OBJECT IDENTIFIER clause, ADO 4-4
  - WITH OBJECT OID clause, SCN 14-3, SCN 14-4
- object identifiers, of object classes, OID 6-7
- Object Management Group, OIS 1-35
- Object Mapping, XML to Java, ADX 18-19
- Object Message, ADQ 12-27
- object methods, PLS 9-3, PLS 9-8
  - calling, PLS 9-26
- object names
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-18
- Object Naming, ADQ 2-2
- object privileges, SCN 27-3
  - granting, SQL 9-146
    - multiple, SQL 9-152
  - on specific columns, SQL 11-36
- on a database object
  - revoking, SQL 11-78

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- revoking
  - from a role, SQL 11-73, SQL 11-77
  - from a user, SQL 11-73, SQL 11-77
  - from PUBLIC, SQL 11-77
- See also schema object privileges
- object reference, OCI 10-33
- object reference functions, SQL 4-14
- object reference. See REF
- object relational enhancements, GTK 2-12, GTK 3-33 to GTK 3-37
  - ANALYZE statement, dangling REFs, GTK 3-36
  - collection unnesting, GTK 3-35
  - object cache enhancements, GTK 3-36
  - object identifiers, user defined, GTK 3-34
  - object views, GTK 3-35
  - parallel query support, GTK 3-37
  - partitioning of tables containing user-defined types, GTK 3-37
  - referential integrity constraint on REF column, GTK 3-34
  - SQL\*Loader support, GTK 3-36
  - value subqueries, GTK 3-36
  - see also LOBs
  - see also nested tables
  - see also varrays
- OBJECT RELEASE SQL statement, PC\_ F-88
- Object Request Broker, OIS 3-55
- object runtime environment
  - initializing, OCI 10-10
- OBJECT SET SQL statement, PC\_ 17-14, PC\_ F-89
- object support, SUT 3-22
- object support in OO4O, ADG 1-17
- object tables, ADO 1-5, ADO 5-7, ADO 8-23, PLS 9-30, SCN 13-3, SCN 13-8
  - adding rows to, SQL 11-51
  - constraints, ADO 2-3
  - creating, SQL 10-9
  - deleting values, ADO 8-39
  - Import, SUT 2-56
  - indexes, ADO 2-4
  - inserting values, ADO 8-34
  - loading, SUT 5-95
  - partitioned
    - downgrading, MIG 13-23
  - querying, ADO 8-37
  - row objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8
  - triggers, ADO 2-5
  - virtual object tables, ADO 4-2, SCN 14-2
- Object Transaction Service, OIS 3-55
- object type, DCI 1-8
  - attributes, DCI 1-15, DCI 11-2
  - body code, DCI 1-16
  - comparisons, DCI 3-5
  - methods, DCI 11-2
  - specification, DCI 1-15
- object type bodies
  - creating, SQL 10-93
  - re-creating, SQL 10-95
  - SQL examples, SQL 10-98
- object type definitions
  - exporting, SUT 1-58
  - importing, SUT 2-56
- object type identifiers, SUT 2-28
- object type tables
  - creating, SQL 10-18
- object type translator
  - sample output, OCI 10-9
  - See OTT
  - use with OCI, OCI 10-8
- Object Type Translator (OTT), GTK 4-12, PC\_ A-4, SCN 13-15
  - command line, PC\_ 19-6
  - command line syntax, PC\_ 19-26
  - creating types in the database, PC\_ 19-5
  - default name mapping, PC\_ 19-38
  - outtype file, PC\_ 19-17
  - parameters, PC\_ 19-27 to PC\_ 19-31
  - providing an intype file, PC\_ 19-8
  - reference, PC\_ 19-25
  - restriction, PC\_ 19-39
  - using, PC\_ 19-1, PC\_ 19-2
  - using with Pro\*C/C++, PC\_ 19-22
- object type values
  - comparing, SQL 10-88, SQL 10-96

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Object Types, PC\_ A-3

object types, ADO 1-2, GTK 4-11, PLS 9-1, PLS 9-3,  
 SCN 1-21, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-4, SQL 2-24  
 adding new member subprograms, SQL 8-81  
 advantages, PLS 9-5  
 associating functions or procedures, SQL 8-81  
 attributes, SQL 2-93  
 attributes of, ADO 1-3, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-4  
 column objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8  
   indexes, ADO 2-4  
 column objects vs. row objects, ADO 5-1  
 comparison methods for, ADO 1-4, ADO 8-20,  
   SCN 13-7  
 comparison rules, SQL 2-29  
   MAP function, SQL 2-29  
   ORDER function, SQL 2-29  
 compiling the specification and body, SQL 8-80  
 components of, SQL 2-24  
 constructor methods for, ADO 1-4, ADO 6-2,  
   SCN 1-56, SCN 13-6  
 creating, SQL 10-80, SQL 10-82  
 defining, PLS 9-12  
 defining member methods of, SQL 10-93  
 disassociating statistics types from, SQL 11-15  
 dropping the body of, SQL 11-17  
 dropping the specification of, SQL 11-15  
 examples, PLS 9-12  
 function subprogram  
   declaring, SQL 10-97  
 function subprograms of, SQL 10-86, SQL 10-95  
 granting system privileges on, SQL 11-43  
 incomplete, ADO 2-14, ADO 8-14, SQL 10-80,  
   SQL 10-81  
 invoker-rights, ADO 5-29  
 locking in cache, ADO 3-3, SCN 13-15  
 message queuing, SCN 18-9  
 methods, SQL 2-93  
 methods of, ADO 1-3, ADO 8-21, SCN 1-56,  
   SCN 13-4  
   method calls, ADO 2-8  
   PL/SQL, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14  
   purchase order example, SCN 13-2, SCN

13-5  
 mutually dependent, ADO 2-14  
 nested table, SQL 10-84  
 object views, SCN 10-17  
 Oracle type translator, ADO 3-8, SCN 13-15  
 parallel query, SCN 23-30  
   restrictions, SCN 23-30  
 procedure subprogram  
   declaring, SQL 10-97  
 procedure subprograms of, SQL 10-86, SQL  
   10-95  
 purchase order example, ADO 1-10, SCN 13-2,  
   SCN 13-4  
 restrictions  
   parallel DDL, SCN 23-32  
   parallel DML, SCN 23-45  
 row objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8  
 SQL examples, SQL 10-90  
 statistics types, SQL 8-110  
 structure, PLS 9-5  
 syntax, PLS 11-110  
 use of table aliases, ADO 2-7  
 user-defined  
   creating, SQL 10-84  
   varrays, SQL 10-83  
 OBJECT UPDATE SQL statement, PC\_ 17-12, PC\_  
   F-90  
 object values  
   viewing, IMR H-6  
 Object View, definition, ADX Glossary-11  
 object views, ADO 4-1 to ADO 4-18, GTK 3-35,  
   GTK 4-11, GTK 4-12, SCN 10-17, SCN 14-1  
   adding rows to the base table of, SQL 11-51  
   advantages of, ADO 4-2, SCN 14-2  
   defining, ADO 4-3, SCN 14-3, SQL 10-105  
   modifiability, SCN 19-13  
   nested tables, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5  
   object identifiers for, SCN 14-3, SCN 14-4  
   updating, SCN 14-5  
   updating through INSTEAD OF triggers, ADO  
     4-11  
   use of INSTEAD OF triggers with, SCN 14-5

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- OBJECT\_CACHE\_MAX\_SIZE\_PERCENT
  - initialization parameter, SRF 1-80
- OBJECT\_CACHE\_MAX\_SIZE\_PERCENT parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-144
- OBJECT\_CACHE\_OPTIMAL\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-81
- OBJECT\_CACHE\_OPTIMAL\_SIZE parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-144
- OBJECT\_INSTANCE column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- OBJECT\_NAME column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- OBJECT\_NODE column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4
- OBJECT\_OWNER column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- OBJECT\_TYPE column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- objectclass attribute, OID 5-26
- objective
  - key for Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-69
  - of the Oracle Integration Server, OIS viii
- object-oriented programming, PLS 9-1
- object-relational DBMS (ORDBMS), SCN 1-21, SCN 13-2
- object-relational design, ADL 8-4
- object-relational infrastructure, ADX 1-20
- object-relational model, ADO 8-1
  - comparing objects, ADO 5-7
  - constraints, ADO 5-37
  - design considerations, ADO 5-1
  - embedded objects, ADO 8-26
  - implementing with object tables, ADO 8-14
  - inheritance, ADO 1-10
  - limitations of relational model, ADO 8-11
  - methods, ADO 1-3
  - new object format, ADO 5-31
  - partitioning, ADO 6-14
  - programmatic environments for, ADO 3-1 to ADO 3-12
  - replication, ADO 5-31
  - type evolution, ADO 5-38
- object-relational technology, GTK 4-10
- object-relational, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- objects, PLS 9-4, SUT 3-15
  - accessing with OCI, OCI 14-19, PC\_ 19-19
  - adding to snapshot sites, SPR 37-42, RAR 8-108
  - adding, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
  - allocation duration, OCI 13-14
  - altering, SPR 37-17, RAR 7-27, RAR 8-83
  - array pin, OCI 10-13
  - attributes, OCI 10-17
    - manipulating, OCI 10-13
  - client-side cache, OCI 13-2
  - collection objects, ADO 4-6
  - comparing, OID 4-8
  - considerations for importing, SUT 2-54
  - copying, OCI 10-32
  - creating, SPR 37-38, OCI 10-32, RAR 8-104
    - for master group, SPR 37-37, RAR 8-103
    - for master sites, SPR 37-38, RAR 8-104
    - for snapshot sites, SPR 37-42, RAR 8-108
  - creation errors, SUT 2-46
  - data dictionary, SRF 2-2
  - declaring, PLS 9-22
  - dropping
    - snapshot site, SPR 37-60, RAR 8-126
  - dropping from snapshot sites, RAR 7-13
  - duration, OCI 13-14
  - flushing, OCI 13-10
  - flushing changes, OCI 10-14
  - freeing, OCI 10-32, OCI 13-9
  - generating replication support for, SPR 37-64, RAR 8-130
  - GRANT OPTION, ADG 11-30
  - granting privileges, ADG 11-22, ADG 11-30
  - ignoring existing objects during import, SUT 2-22
  - import creation errors, SUT 2-22
  - in columns, ADO 4-4
  - initializing, PLS 9-23

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

introduction to, PC\_ 17-2  
 lifetime, OCI 16-2  
 loading column objects, SUT 5-90  
 loading nested column objects, SUT 5-92  
 LOB attribute of, OCI 7-3  
 LOB attributes of transient objects, OCI 7-4  
 locking, OCI 13-12  
 manipulating, PLS 9-30  
 manipulating with OCI, OCI 14-19, PC\_ 19-19  
 marking, OCI 10-14, OCI 13-9  
 memory layout of instance, OCI 13-16  
 memory management, OCI 13-2  
 meta-attributes, OCI 10-17  
 navigation, OCI 13-17  
     simple, OCI 13-17  
 NULL values, SUT 5-93  
 nullness, OCI 10-29  
 object references, ADO 4-9  
 OCI object application structure, OCI 10-4  
 of ACI directives, OID 9-6  
 persistent, OCI 10-5, OCI 10-6, PC\_ 17-4  
 persistent versus transient copies of, PC\_ 17-4  
 pin count, OCI 10-28  
 pin duration, OCI 13-14  
 pinning, OCI 10-12, OCI 13-7  
 privileges, ADG 11-21, SUT 2-11  
 privileges on, SCN 27-12  
 references to, PC\_ 17-2  
 referencing with synonyms, DDS 2-29  
 refreshing, OCI 13-11  
 replicated  
     re-creating, REP B-4  
 restoring sets  
     Import, SUT 2-41  
 revoking privileges, ADG 11-31  
 row objects and object identifiers, ADO 4-6  
 searching for, using Oracle Directory  
     Manager, OID 4-9  
 secondary memory, OCI 13-16  
*See also* schema objects  
 sharing, PLS 9-27  
 stream record format, SUT 5-90  
 support, PC\_ 17-1  
 terminology, OCI 16-2  
 top-level memory, OCI 13-16  
 transient, OCI 10-5, OCI 10-7, PC\_ 17-4  
 types, OCI 10-5, OCI 16-2, PC\_ 17-2  
 unmarking, OCI 13-10  
 unpinning, OCI 10-28, OCI 13-8  
 use with OCI, OCI 10-3  
 using object types in Pro\*C/C++, PC\_ 17-3  
 variable record format, SUT 5-91  
 viewing index, IMR H-6  
 Objects for OLE, GTK 3-86  
 objects owned by SYS  
     and TSPITR using RMAN, RMN 8-6  
 OBJECTS precompiler option, PC\_ 10-33, PC\_ 17-20  
 objects. *See* object types or database objects  
 objects, schema  
     listing information, ADG 2-41  
     name resolution, ADG 2-38  
     renaming, ADG 2-40  
 obsolete  
     index objects, IMM 4-2, IMM 4-7  
     operators, IMM 1-12  
     PL/SQL packages and procedures, IMM A-1  
     system-defined preferences, IMM 4-8  
     utility (ctxctl), IMM 1-16  
 obsolete parameters, PSC A-22, PSC A-23  
 obsolete parameters in release 8.1, NET C-80  
 obsolete replication procedures, MIG G-14  
 OCI, ADG 9-2, SCN 8-27  
     accessing and manipulating objects, OCI 14-19  
     advantages, ADG 1-7, OCI 1-3  
     anonymous blocks, SCN 15-18  
     applications, ADG 9-4  
         changing to use Oracle8i, MIG 10-11  
     associative access, ADO 3-3  
     available LOB functions, ADL 3-3  
     bind variables, SCN 15-14  
     buffering example, ADL 5-28  
     cancelling cursors, ADG 7-10  
     closing cursors, ADG 7-10

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- compatibility, MIG 9-18
  - batch error mode, MIG 9-19
  - client notification, MIG 9-9, MIG 9-19
  - link line, MIG 9-19
  - LISTEN call and AQ, MIG 9-20
  - thread safety, MIG 9-19
- complex object retrieval (COR), ADO 6-9
- creating a new object, ADO 6-4
- deleting an object, ADO 6-5
- enabling roles, ADG 11-17
- for Oracle objects
  - building a program, ADO 3-5
- functions for BFILES, ADL 3-15
- functions for temporary LOBs, ADL 3-15
- functions to modify internal LOB values, ADL 3-14
- functions to open/close internal and external LOBs, ADL 3-16
- functions to read or examine internal and external LOB values, ADL 3-15
- initializing object manipulation, ADO 6-4
- interoperability, MIG 9-18
  - Oracle7 clients, MIG 9-19
  - shared structures, MIG 9-18
- LOB locator functions, ADL 3-16
- LOB manipulation functions, DCI 6-6
- Lob-buffering functions, ADL 3-16
- locators, ADL 2-7
- lock options, ADO 6-8
- navigational access, ADO 3-4
- NCLOB parameters, ADL 3-13
- new features, OCI 1-12
- object cache, ADO 3-4, ADO 6-11, SCN 13-14
  - flushing an object, ADO 6-9
- object support, OCI 1-6
- OCIChangePassword call, MIG 9-38
- OCILobFileGetLength
  - CLOB and NCLOB input and output length, ADL 3-12
- OCILobRead
  - varying-width CLOB and NCLOB input and amount amounts, ADL 3-12
- OCILobWrite
  - varying-width CLOB and NCLOB input and amount amounts, ADL 3-12
- OCIObjectFlush, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4
- OCIObjectPin, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4
- OCISessionBegin call, MIG 9-38
- offset and amount parameter rules
  - fixed-width character sets, ADL 3-11
- optimizing data transfers using, DDS 9-10
- overview, ADG 1-7, OCI 1-2
- parts of, ADG 1-8, OCI 1-5
- pinning and unpinning objects, ADO 6-6
- seelfLOBOpen and how to use main(), ADL 3-17
- setting OCILobRead, OCILobWrite to OCI\_UCS2ID, ADL 3-11
- stored procedures, SCN 15-19
- temporary LOBs, ADL 10-12
- temporary lobs can be grouped into logical buckets, ADL 10-8
- updating an object, ADO 6-5
- upgrading applications to Oracle8i, MIG 10-3
- using to work LOBs, ADL 3-11
- OCI application
  - compiling, OCI 1-4
  - general structure, OCI 2-3
  - initialization example, OCI 2-24
  - linking, OCI 1-4
  - steps, OCI 2-18
  - structure, OCI 2-3
  - structure using objects, OCI 10-4
  - terminating, OCI 2-27
  - using the OTT with, OCI 14-18
  - with objects
    - initializing, OCI 10-10
- OCI applications
  - upgrading options, MIG 10-8
  - using the OTT with, PC\_ 19-18
- OCI calls, PC\_ 1-7
  - embedding, PC\_ 5-50
  - in an X/A environment, PC\_ 5-56
- OCI enhancements, GTK 3-84

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- API to append data to LOBs, GTK 3-34
- AQ support, GTK 3-38
- array DMLs, GTK 3-84
- asynchronous event notification, GTK 3-85
- collection locator, GTK 3-34
- direct path load, GTK 3-23
- DML returning, GTK 3-84
- LOBs, GTK 3-34
- NLS interface, GTK 3-43
- non-blocking OCI, GTK 3-85
- object cache, GTK 3-36
- OCI callback registrations, GTK 3-84
- OCIDescribeAny, GTK 3-85
- Open/Close/IsOpen API for LOBs, GTK 3-34
- UCS2 (fixed-width Unicode) support, GTK 3-43
- OCI environment
  - initializing for objects, OCI 10-10
- OCI functions
  - advanced queuing, OCI xvii
  - canceled calls, OCI 2-34
  - codes, OCI 15-237
  - data cartridges, OCI xvii, OCI 2-3
  - new and updated calls, OCI 1-13
  - NLS, OCI xvii, OCI 2-3
  - not supported, OCI 1-21
  - obsolescent, OCI 1-19
  - other guides, OCI xvii
  - return codes, OCI 2-27, OCI 2-30
- OCI navigational functions, OCI 13-19
  - flush functions, OCI 13-20
  - mark functions, OCI 13-20
  - meta-attribute accessor functions, OCI 13-20
  - miscellaneous functions, OCI 13-21
  - naming scheme, OCI 13-19
  - pin/unpin/free functions, OCI 13-19
- OCI non-deferred linking, GTK 7-4
- OCI onblon() call
  - not used to connect, PC\_ 5-50
- OCI orlon() call
  - not used to connect, PC\_ 5-50
- OCI process
  - initializing for objects, OCI 10-10
- OCI program. See OCI application
- OCI relational functions
  - advanced queuing and publish-subscribe, OCI 15-4
  - connect, authorize, and initialize, OCI 15-90
  - guide to reference entries, DCI 13-2, OCI 18-2
- OCI Release 8, PC\_ 5-45
  - accessing and manipulating objects, PC\_ 19-19
  - embedding in Pro\*C/C++, PC\_ 5-48
  - interfacing to, PC\_ 5-46
  - parameters in the environment handle, PC\_ 5-46
  - SQLLIB extensions, PC\_ 5-45
- OCI. See Oracle Call Interface.
- OCI single-task linking, GTK 7-5
- OCI support for client notification, GTK 3-38
  - see also OCI enhancements, asynchronous event notification
- OCI types
  - declaring, PC\_ 17-34
  - manipulating, PC\_ 17-35
  - OCIDate, PC\_ 17-34
  - OCINumber, PC\_ 17-34
  - OCIRaw, PC\_ 17-34
  - OCIString, PC\_ 17-34
  - using in embedded SQL, PC\_ 17-35
- OCI vs precompilers, ADG 1-37
- OCI, described, NET 3-7
- OCI\_ATTR\_ALLOC\_DURATION
  - environment handle attribute, OCI A-4
- OCI\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT\_DDL
  - attribute, OCI 6-20
- OCI\_ATTR\_BUF\_ADDR, OCI A-44
- OCI\_ATTR\_BUF\_SIZE, OCI A-40, OCI A-44
- OCI\_ATTR\_CACHE
  - attribute, OCI 6-15
- OCI\_ATTR\_CACHE\_ARRAYFLUSH
  - environment handle attribute, OCI A-3
- OCI\_ATTR\_CACHE\_MAX\_SIZE
  - environment handle attribute, OCI A-3
- OCI\_ATTR\_CACHE\_OPT\_SIZE
  - environment handle attribute, OCI A-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

**OCI\_ATTR\_CATALOG\_LOCATION**  
 attribute, OCI 6-20  
**OCI\_ATTR\_CHAR\_COUNT**  
 bind handle attribute, OCI A-21  
 define handle attribute, OCI A-23  
 use of, OCI 5-33  
**OCI\_ATTR\_CHARSET\_FORM**  
 attribute, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-14, OCI 6-16  
 bind handle attribute, OCI A-21  
 define handle attribute, OCI A-24  
**OCI\_ATTR\_CHARSET\_ID**, OCI A-40, OCI A-47  
 attribute, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-14, OCI 6-16, OCI 6-18, OCI 6-19  
 bind handle attribute, OCI A-21  
 define handle attribute, OCI A-23  
**OCI\_ATTR\_CLUSTERED**  
 attribute, OCI 6-7  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COL\_COUNT**, OCI A-43  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COLLECTION\_ELEMENT**  
 attribute, OCI 6-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COLLECTION\_TYPECODE**  
 attribute, OCI 6-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COMPOBJECT\_COLL\_OUTLINE**  
 COR handle attribute, OCI A-26  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COMPOBJECT\_LEVEL**  
 COR handle attribute, OCI A-26  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COMPOBJECTCOMP\_TYPE\_LEVEL**  
 COR descriptor attribute, OCI A-27  
**OCI\_ATTR\_COMPOBJECTCOMP\_TYPE**  
 COR descriptor attribute, OCI A-27  
**OCI\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_COMMIT\_BEHAVIOR**  
 attribute, OCI 6-20  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DATA\_SIZE**, OCI A-47  
 attribute, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-15, OCI 6-16  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DATA\_TYPE**, OCI A-48  
 attribute, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-15, OCI 6-16  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DATE\_FORMAT**, OCI A-40  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DATEFORMAT**, OCI A-48  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DBA**  
 attribute, OCI 6-7  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DIRPATH\_MODE**, OCI A-41  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DIRPATH\_NOLOG**, OCI A-41  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DIRPATH\_PARALLEL**, OCI A-41  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DML\_ROW\_OFFSET**, OCI A-6  
**OCI\_ATTR\_DURATION**  
 attribute, OCI 6-7  
**OCI\_ATTR\_ENCAPSULATION**  
 attribute, OCI 6-11  
**OCI\_ATTR\_ENV**  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-9  
 service context handle attribute, OCI A-7  
**OCI\_ATTR\_EXTERNAL\_NAME**, OCI 8-7, OCI 8-16  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_EXTERNAL\_USER\_NAME**, OCI A-13  
**OCI\_ATTR\_FOCBK**  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-10  
**OCI\_ATTR\_HAS\_DEFAULT**  
 attribute, OCI 6-17  
**OCI\_ATTR\_HAS\_FILE**  
 attribute, OCI 6-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_HAS\_LOB**  
 attribute, OCI 6-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_HAS\_NESTED\_TABLE**  
 attribute, OCI 6-9  
**OCI\_ATTR\_HW\_MARK**  
 attribute, OCI 6-15  
**OCI\_ATTR\_IN\_V8\_MODE**  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-10  
 service context handle attribute, OCI A-8  
**OCI\_ATTR\_INCR**  
 attribute, OCI 6-14  
**OCI\_ATTR\_INDEX\_ONLY**  
 attribute, OCI 6-7  
**OCI\_ATTR\_INITIAL\_CLIENT\_ROLES**, OCI 8-17, OCI A-13  
**OCI\_ATTR\_INTERNAL\_NAME**, OCI 8-7  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-10  
**OCI\_ATTR\_IOMODE**  
 attribute, OCI 6-17

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OCI_ATTR_IS_CONSTRUCTOR	OCI_ATTR_LIST_COLUMNS, OCI A-41
attribute, OCI 6-11	attribute, OCI 6-7
OCI_ATTR_IS_DESTRUCTOR	OCI_ATTR_LIST_OBJECTS
attribute, OCI 6-11	attribute, OCI 6-19
OCI_ATTR_IS_INCOMPLETE_TYPE	OCI_ATTR_LIST_SCHEMAS
attribute, OCI 6-9	attribute, OCI 6-19
OCI_ATTR_IS_INVOKER_RIGHTS	OCI_ATTR_LIST_SUBPROGRAMS
attribute, OCI 6-8, OCI 6-10	attribute, OCI 6-8
OCI_ATTR_IS_MAP	OCI_ATTR_LIST_TYPE
attribute, OCI 6-12	attribute, OCI 6-18
OCI_ATTR_IS_NULL	OCI_ATTR_LIST_TYPE_ATTRS
attribute, OCI 6-15, OCI 6-17	attribute, OCI 6-10
OCI_ATTR_IS_OPERATOR	OCI_ATTR_LIST_TYPE_METHODS
attribute, OCI 6-11	attribute, OCI 6-10
OCI_ATTR_IS_ORDER	OCI_ATTR_LOBEMPTY
attribute, OCI 6-12	LOB locator attribute, OCI A-26
OCI_ATTR_IS_PREDEFINED_TYPE	OCI_ATTR_LOCKING_MODE
attribute, OCI 6-9	attribute, OCI 6-20
OCI_ATTR_IS_RNDS	OCI_ATTR_MAP_METHOD
attribute, OCI 6-12	attribute, OCI 6-10
OCI_ATTR_IS_RNPS	OCI_ATTR_MAX
attribute, OCI 6-12	attribute, OCI 6-14
OCI_ATTR_IS_SELFISH	OCI_ATTR_MAX_CATALOG_NAMELEN
attribute, OCI 6-12	attribute, OCI 6-20
OCI_ATTR_IS_SYSTEM_GENERATED_TYPE	OCI_ATTR_MAX_COLUMN_NAMELEN
attribute, OCI 6-9	attribute, OCI 6-19
OCI_ATTR_IS_SYSTEM_TYPE	OCI_ATTR_MAX_PROC_NAMELEN
attribute, OCI 6-9	attribute, OCI 6-19
OCI_ATTR_IS_TEMPORARY	OCI_ATTR_MAXDATA_SIZE
attribute, OCI 6-7	bind handle attribute, OCI A-22
OCI_ATTR_IS_TRANSIENT_TYPE	use with binding, OCI 5-32
attribute, OCI 6-9	OCI_ATTR_MEMPOOL_APPNAME, OCI A-50
OCI_ATTR_IS_WNDS	OCI_ATTR_MEMPOOL_HOMENAME, OCI A-50
attribute, OCI 6-12	OCI_ATTR_MEMPOOL_INSTNAME, OCI A-51
OCI_ATTR_IS_WNPS	OCI_ATTR_MEMPOOL_SIZE, OCI A-51
attribute, OCI 6-12	OCI_ATTR_MIGSESSION
OCI_ATTR_LEVEL	user session handle attribute, OCI A-12
attribute, OCI 6-17	OCI_ATTR_MIN
OCI_ATTR_LINK	attribute, OCI 6-14
attribute, OCI 6-14, OCI 6-18	OCI_ATTR_NAME, OCI A-42, OCI A-48
OCI_ATTR_LIST_ARGUMENTS	attribute, OCI 6-8, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-13,
attribute, OCI 6-8, OCI 6-11	OCI 6-14, OCI 6-15, OCI 6-16

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

OCI_ATTR_NCHARSET_ID	describe handle attribute, OCI A-25
attribute, OCI 6-19	statement handle attribute, OCI A-18
OCI_ATTR_NONBLOCKING_MODE	OCI_ATTR_PARSE_ERROR_OFFSET, OCI A-20
server handle attribute, OCI A-9	OCI_ATTR_PARTITIONED
OCI_ATTR_NOWAIT_SUPPORT	attribute, OCI 6-7
attribute, OCI 6-20	OCI_ATTR_PASSWORD
OCI_ATTR_NUM_ATTRS	user session handle attribute, OCI A-12
attribute, OCI 6-5	OCI_ATTR_PDSCL
OCI_ATTR_NUM_COLS, OCI A-42, OCI A-43	bind handle attribute, OCI A-22, OCI A-24
attribute, OCI 6-7	OCI_ATTR_PIN_DURATION
OCI_ATTR_NUM_DML_ERRORS, OCI A-15	environment handle attribute, OCI A-4
OCI_ATTR_NUM_ELEMENTS	OCI_ATTR_PINOPTION
attribute, OCI 6-13	environment handle attribute, OCI A-4
OCI_ATTR_NUM_HANDLES	OCI_ATTR_POSITION
attribute, OCI 6-19	attribute, OCI 6-16
OCI_ATTR_NUM_PARAMS	OCI_ATTR_PRECISION, OCI A-49
attribute, OCI 6-5	attribute, OCI 6-5, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-15,
OCI_ATTR_NUM_ROWS, OCI A-43	OCI 6-17
OCI_ATTR_NUM_TYPE_ATTRS	OCI_ATTR_PREFETCH_MEMORY
attribute, OCI 6-9	statement handle attribute, OCI A-19
OCI_ATTR_NUM_TYPE_METHODS	OCI_ATTR_PREFETCH_ROWS
attribute, OCI 6-10	statement handle attribute, OCI A-19
OCI_ATTR_OBJ_ID, OCI 6-5	OCI_ATTR_PROC_MODE, OCI A-51
OCI_ATTR_OBJ_NAME, OCI 6-5	OCI_ATTR_PROXY_CREDENTIALS, OCI 8-16,
OCI_ATTR_OBJ_SCHEMA, OCI 6-5	OCI A-13
OCI_ATTR_OBJECT	OCI_ATTR_PTYPE
environment handle attribute, OCI A-4	attribute, OCI 6-6
OCI_ATTR_OBJECT_DETECTCHANGE	OCI_ATTR_RADIX
environment handle attribute, OCI 13-13	attribute, OCI 6-17
OCI_ATTR_OBJID	OCI_ATTR_REF_TDO
attribute, OCI 6-7, OCI 6-14	attribute, OCI 6-7, OCI 6-9, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-14,
OCI_ATTR_ORDER	OCI 6-16, OCI 6-18
attribute, OCI 6-15	OCI_ATTR_ROW_COUNT, OCI A-44
OCI_ATTR_ORDER_METHOD	OCI_ATTR_ROWID
attribute, OCI 6-10	statement handle attribute, OCI A-18
OCI_ATTR_OVERLOAD	OCI_ATTR_ROWS_RETURNED
attribute, OCI 6-8	bind handle attribute, OCI A-23
OCI_ATTR_PARAM	use with callbacks, OCI 5-30
describe handle attribute, OCI A-25	OCI_ATTR_SAVEPOINT_SUPPORT
use when an attribute is itself a descriptor, OCI 15-29	attribute, OCI 6-20
OCI_ATTR_PARAM_COUNT	OCI_ATTR_SCALE, OCI A-49
	attribute, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-15, OCI

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

6-17  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SCHEMA\_NAME, OCI A-42  
 attribute, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-14, OCI  
 6-16, OCI 6-17  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SEQ  
 attributes, OCI 6-14  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SERVER  
 service context handle attribute, OCI A-7  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SERVER\_GROUP  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-11  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SERVER\_STATUS  
 server handle attribute, OCI A-11  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SESSION  
 service context handle attribute, OCI A-7  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SHARED\_HEAP\_ALLOC, OCI A-6  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SQLFNCODE  
 statement handle attribute, OCI A-15  
 OCI\_ATTR\_STMT\_TYPE  
 statement handle attribute, OCI A-18  
 OCI\_ATTR\_STREAM\_OFFSET, OCI A-45  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUB\_NAME, OCI A-43  
 attribute, OCI 6-18  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUBSCR\_CALLBACK, OCI A-38  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUBSCR\_CTX, OCI A-38  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUBSCR\_NAME, OCI A-39  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUBSCR\_NAMESPACE, OCI A-38  
 OCI\_ATTR\_SUBSCR\_PAYLOAD, OCI A-39  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TABLESPACE  
 attribute, OCI 6-7  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TIMESTAMP  
 attribute, OCI 6-6  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TRANS  
 service context handle attribute, OCI A-7  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TRANS\_NAME, OCI 8-4  
 transaction handle attribute, OCI A-14  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TRANS\_TIMEOUT  
 transaction handle attribute, OCI A-14  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TYPE\_NAME  
 attribute, OCI 6-11, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-16, OCI  
 6-17  
 OCI\_ATTR\_TYPECODE  
 attribute, OCI 6-9, OCI 6-10, OCI 6-13, OCI 6-16

OCI\_ATTR\_USERNAME  
 user session handle attribute, OCI A-12  
 OCI\_ATTR\_VERSION  
 attribute, OCI 6-9, OCI 6-19  
 OCI\_ATTR\_XID, OCI 8-4  
 transaction handle attribute, OCI A-14  
 OCI\_CONTINUE, OCI 2-28  
 OCI\_CRED\_PROXY, OCI 8-16  
 OCI\_CRED\_RDBMS, OCI 8-16  
 OCI\_DEFAULT, OCI 8-23  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_AQAGENT, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_AQDEQ\_OPTIONS, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_AQENQ\_OPTIONS, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_AQMSG\_PROPERTIES, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_AQNIFY, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_COMPLEXOBJECTCOMP, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_FILE, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_LOB, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_PARAM, OCI 2-14, OCI 15-28, OCI  
 15-40  
 use in code samples, OCI 4-13  
 when used, OCI 15-29  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_ROWID, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DTYPE\_SNAP, OCI 2-14  
 OCI\_DURATION\_SESSION, DCI 13-13, OCI  
 15-112, OCI 18-10  
 OCI\_DURATION\_STATEMENT, DCI 13-13, OCI  
 15-112, OCI 18-10  
 OCI\_ERROR, OCI 2-27, OCI 8-8  
 OCI\_EVENTS  
 mode for receiving notifications, OCI 9-32  
 OCI\_EXT\_CRED, OCI 8-16  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_BIND, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_COMPLEXOBJECT, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_COR, OCI 15-40  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_DEFINE, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_DESCRIBE, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_DIRPATH\_COLUMN\_ARRAY, OCI  
 2-7  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_DIRPATH\_CTX, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_DIRPATH\_STREAM, OCI 2-7  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_ENV, OCI 2-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



OCI\_HTYPE\_ERROR, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_PROC, OCI 2-7  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_SERVER, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_SESSION, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_STMT, OCI 2-6, OCI 15-28, OCI 15-40  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_SUBSCRIPTION, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_SVCCTX, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_HTYPE\_TRANS, OCI 2-6  
 OCI\_INVALID\_HANDLE, OCI 2-28  
 OCI\_LOCK\_X\_NOWAIT  
     parameter usage, OCI 13-13  
 OCI\_MIGRATE, OCI 8-12  
 OCI\_NEED\_DATA, OCI 2-28  
 OCI\_NO\_DATA, OCI 2-27  
 OCI\_NO\_MUTEX, OCI 8-23  
 OCI\_NUM\_SHARED\_PROCS, OCI 2-22  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_ARG  
     attributes, OCI 6-16  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_COL  
     attributes, OCI 6-15  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_COLL  
     attributes, OCI 6-13  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_DATABASE  
     attributes, OCI 6-19  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_FUNC  
     attributes, OCI 6-8  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_LIST  
     attributes, OCI 6-18  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_PKG  
     attributes, OCI 6-8  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_PROC  
     attributes, OCI 6-8  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_SCHEMA  
     attributes, OCI 6-19  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_SYN  
     attributes, OCI 6-14  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_TABLE  
     attributes, OCI 6-7  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_TYPE  
     attributes, OCI 6-9  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_TYPE\_ATTR

    attributes, OCI 6-10  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_TYPE\_FUNC  
     attributes, OCI 6-11  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_TYPE\_PROC  
     attributes, OCI 6-11  
 OCI\_PTYPE\_VIEW  
     attributes, OCI 6-7  
 OCI\_SHARED\_MODE, OCI 2-22  
 OCI\_STILL\_EXECUTING, OCI 2-28  
 OCI\_SUCCESS, OCI 2-27, OCI 8-8  
 OCI\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO, OCI 2-27  
 OCI\_THREADED, OCI 8-23  
 OCI\_TRANS\_LOOSE, OCI 8-5  
 OCI\_TRANS\_READONLY, OCI 8-4, OCI 8-10  
 OCI\_TRANS\_RESUME, OCI 8-10  
 OCI\_TRANS\_SERIALIZABLE, OCI 8-4  
 OCI\_TRANS\_TIGHT, OCI 8-5  
 OCI\_TRANS\_TWOPHASE, OCI 8-10  
 OCI\_TYPECODE  
     values, OCI 3-23, OCI 3-24, OCI 3-25  
 OCIAQAgent  
     descriptor attributes, OCI A-36  
 OCIAQDeq(), OCI 15-5  
 OCIAQDeqOptions  
     descriptor attributes, OCI A-29  
 OCIAQEnq(), OCI 15-7  
 OCIAQEnqOptions  
     descriptor attributes, OCI A-27  
 OCIAQListen(), OCI 15-19  
 OCIAQMsgProperties  
     descriptor attributes, OCI A-32  
 OCIArray, OCI 11-17  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-17, OCI 12-6  
 OCIArray manipulation  
     code example, OCI 11-19  
 OCIAttrGet(), OCI 15-28  
     used for describing, OCI 4-12  
 OCIAttrSet(), OCI 15-30  
 OCIBindArrayOfStruct(), OCI 15-44  
 OCIBindByName(), ADL 7-16, OCI 15-45  
 OCIBindByPos(), ADL 7-16, OCI 15-49  
 OCIBindDynamic(), OCI 15-53

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OCIBindObject(), OCI 15-57  
 OCIBreak(), OCI 15-222  
     use of, OCI 2-34, OCI 2-38  
 OCICacheFlush(), OCI 16-9  
 OCICacheFree(), OCI 16-48  
 OCICacheRefresh(), OCI 16-11  
 OCICacheUnmark(), OCI 16-17  
 OCICacheUnpin(), OCI 16-49  
 OCIColl, OCI 11-17  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-17  
 OCICollAppend(), OCI 17-6  
 OCICollAssign(), OCI 17-7  
 OCICollAssignElem(), OCI 17-8  
 OCICollGetElem(), OCI 17-10  
 OCICollIsLocator(), OCI 17-13  
 OCICollMax(), OCI 17-14  
 OCICollSetUpdateStatus(), OCI 17-15  
 OCICollSize(), OCI 17-16  
 OCICollTrim(), OCI 17-18  
 OCIComplexObject  
     use of, OCI 10-23  
 OCIComplexObjectComp  
     use of, OCI 10-23  
 OCIContextClearValue(), DCI 13-27, OCI 18-21  
 OCIContextGenerateKey(), DCI 13-29, OCI 18-22  
 OCIContextGetValue(), DCI 13-25, OCI 18-20  
 OCIContextSetValue(), DCI 13-23, OCI 18-18  
 OCIDate, OCI 11-7, PC\_ 17-34  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-7, OCI 12-6  
     declaring, PC\_ 17-34  
 OCIDate manipulation  
     code example, OCI 11-8  
 OCIDateAddDays(), OCI 17-28  
 OCIDateAddMonths(), OCI 17-29  
 OCIDateAssign(), OCI 17-30  
 OCIDateCheck(), OCI 17-31  
 OCIDateCompare(), OCI 17-33  
 OCIDateDaysBetween(), OCI 17-34  
 OCIDateFromText(), OCI 17-35  
 OCIDateGetDat(), OCI 17-37  
 OCIDateGetTime(), OCI 17-38  
 OCIDateLastDay(), OCI 17-39  
 OCIDateNextDay(), OCI 17-40  
 OCIDateSetDate(), OCI 17-41  
 OCIDateSetTime(), OCI 17-42  
 OCIDateSysDate(), OCI 17-43  
 OCIDateToText(), OCI 17-44  
 OCIDateZoneToZone(), OCI 17-46  
 OCIDefineArrayOfStruct(), OCI 15-59  
 OCIDefineByPos(), OCI 15-60  
 OCIDefineDynamic(), OCI 15-64  
 OCIDefineObject(), OCI 15-67  
 OCIDescAlloc(), OCI 15-32  
 OCIDescFree(), OCI 15-34  
 OCIDescribeAny(), OCI 15-69  
     usage examples, OCI 6-20  
     using, OCI 6-2  
 ocidfn.h, PC\_ 5-50  
 OCIDirPathAbort(), OCI 15-75  
 OCIDirPathColArrayEntryGet(), OCI 15-76  
 OCIDirPathColArrayEntrySet(), OCI 15-78  
 OCIDirPathColArrayReset(), OCI 15-82  
 OCIDirPathColArrayRowGet(), OCI 15-80  
 OCIDirPathColArrayToStream(), OCI 15-83  
 OCIDirPathFinish(), OCI 15-85  
 OCIDirPathFlushRow(), OCI 15-86  
 OCIDirPathPrepare(), OCI 15-88  
 OCIDirPathStreamLoad(), OCI 15-86  
 OCIDirPathStreamReset(), OCI 15-89  
 OCIDuration  
     use of, OCI 13-7, OCI 13-14  
 OCIDuration(), ADL 10-8  
 OCIDurationBegin(), DCI 13-13, OCI 15-112, OCI 18-10  
 OCIDurationEnd(), ADL 10-8, ADL 10-12, ADL 10-28, DCI 13-15, OCI 15-113, OCI 18-12  
 OCIEncCreate(), OCI 15-91  
 OCIEncInit(), OCI 15-94  
 OCIErrGet(), OCI 15-223  
 OCIExtProcAllocCallmemory(), DCI 13-5, DCI 13-6, DCI 13-7, DCI 13-9, OCI 18-5  
 OCIExtProcAllocMemory routine, DCI 4-12  
 OCIExtProcGetEnv(), DCI 13-11, OCI 18-8  
 OCIExtProcRaiseExcp routine, DCI 4-13

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

OCIExtProcRaiseExcp(), OCI 18-6  
 OCIExtProcRaiseExcpWithMsg routine, DCI 4-13  
 OCIExtProcRaiseExcpWithMsg(), DCI 13-9, OCI 18-7  
 OCIExtractFromFile(), DCI 13-38, OCI 18-30  
 OCIExtractFromList(), DCI 13-51, OCI 18-38  
 OCIExtractFromStr(), DCI 13-40, OCI 18-31  
 OCIExtractInit(), DCI 13-31, OCI 18-24  
 OCIExtractReset(), DCI 13-33, OCI 18-26  
 OCIExtractSetKey(), DCI 13-35, OCI 18-28  
 OCIExtractSetNumKeys(), DCI 13-34, OCI 18-27  
 OCIExtractTerm(), DCI 13-32, OCI 18-25  
 OCIExtractToBool(), DCI 13-44, OCI 18-33  
 OCIExtractToInt(), DCI 13-42, OCI 18-32  
 OCIExtractToList(), DCI 13-50, OCI 18-37  
 OCIExtractToOCINum(), DCI 13-48, OCI 18-36  
 OCIFileClose(), DCI 13-59, OCI 18-45  
 OCIFileExists(), DCI 13-67, OCI 18-51  
 OCIFileInit(), DCI 13-54, OCI 18-41  
 OCIFileObject, DCI 13-53  
 OCIFileRead(), DCI 13-61, OCI 18-46  
 OCIFileSeek(), DCI 13-65, OCI 18-49  
 OCIFileTerm(), DCI 13-55, OCI 18-42  
 OCIFileWrite(), DCI 13-63, OCI 18-48  
 OCIFormatInit(), OCI 18-55  
 OCIFormatString(), OCI 18-57  
 OCIFormatTerm(), OCI 18-56  
 OCIHandleAlloc(), OCI 15-35  
 OCIHandleFree(), OCI 15-38  
 OCIInd  
   use of, OCI 10-29  
 OCIInitialize(), OCI 15-96  
   shared mode, OCI 2-21  
 OCIIter, OCI 11-17  
   binding and defining, OCI 11-17  
   usage example, OCI 11-19  
 OCIIterCreate(), OCI 17-19  
 OCIIterDelete(), OCI 17-20  
 OCIIterGetCurrent(), OCI 17-21  
 OCIIterInit(), OCI 17-22  
 OCIIterNext(), OCI 17-23  
 OCIIterPrev(), OCI 17-25  
 OCILdaToSvcCtx(), OCI 15-225  
 OCILob...() functions, DCI 6-6  
 OCILobAppend(), OCI 15-114  
 OCILobAssign(), ADL 5-22, ADL 10-10, OCI 15-115  
 OCILobCharSet(), OCI 15-117, OCI 15-118  
 OCILobClose(), OCI 15-119  
 OCILobCopy(), OCI 15-120  
 OCILobCreateTemporary(), OCI 15-122  
 OCILobDisableBuffering(), OCI 15-124  
 OCILobEnableBuffering(), OCI 15-125  
 OCILobErase(), OCI 15-126  
 OCILobFileClose(), OCI 15-127  
 OCILobFileCloseAll(), OCI 15-128  
 OCILobFileExists(), OCI 15-129  
 OCILobFileGetName(), OCI 15-130  
 OCILobFileIsOpen(), OCI 15-132  
 OCILobFileOpen(), OCI 15-133  
 OCILobFileSetName(), ADL 11-7, ADL 11-13, OCI 15-134  
 OCILobFlushBuffer(), ADL 5-26, OCI 15-135  
 OCILobFreeTemporary(), ADL 10-28  
 OCILobFreeTemporary(), OCI 15-137  
 OCILobGetChunkSize(), OCI 15-138  
 OCILobGetLength(), ADL 11-99, OCI 15-140  
 OCILobIsEqual(), OCI 15-141  
 OCILobIsOpen(), OCI 15-142  
 OCILobIsTemporary(), OCI 15-144  
 OCILobLoadFromFile(), ADL 11-48, OCI 15-145  
 OCILobLocatorAssign(), OCI 15-147  
 OCILobLocatorIsInit(), OCI 15-149  
 OCILobOpen(), OCI 15-150  
 OCILobRead(), ADL 9-91, ADL 9-102, ADL 10-58, ADL 11-99, OCI 15-152  
   amount, ADL 6-6  
   to read large amounts of LOB data, ADL 9-65  
 OCILobTrim(), OCI 15-156  
 OCILobWrite(), ADL 10-152, OCI 15-157  
   to write large amounts of LOB data, ADL 9-76  
 OCILobWriteAppend(), ADL 9-192, OCI 15-161  
 OCILockOpt  
   possible values, OCI 16-28, OCI 16-54

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OCILogoff(), OCI 15-99  
 OCILogon(), OCI 15-100  
     using, OCI 2-23  
 OCIMemoryAlloc(), DCI 13-17, OCI 18-13  
 OCIMemoryFree(), DCI 13-21, OCI 18-16  
 OCIMemoryResize(), DCI 13-19, OCI 18-15  
 OCIMultiTransPrepare(), OCI 15-210  
 OCINumber, OCI 11-10, PC\_ 17-34  
     bind example, OCI 12-8  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-10, OCI 12-6  
     declaring, PC\_ 17-34  
     define example, OCI 12-8  
 OCINumber manipulation  
     code example, OCI 10-13, OCI 11-13  
 OCINumberAbs(), OCI 17-50  
 OCINumberAdd(), OCI 17-51  
 OCINumberArcCos(), OCI 17-52  
 OCINumberArcSin(), OCI 17-53  
 OCINumberArcTan(), OCI 17-54  
 OCINumberArcTan2(), OCI 17-55  
 OCINumberAssign(), OCI 17-56  
 OCINumberCeil(), OCI 17-57  
 OCINumberCompare(), OCI 17-58  
 OCINumberCos(), OCI 17-59  
 OCINumberDec(), OCI 17-60  
 OCINumberDiv(), OCI 17-61  
 OCINumberExp(), OCI 17-62  
 OCINumberFloor(), OCI 17-63  
 OCINumberFromInt(), OCI 17-64  
 OCINumberFromReal(), OCI 17-65  
 OCINumberFromText(), OCI 17-66  
 OCINumberHypCos(), OCI 17-68  
 OCINumberHypSin(), OCI 17-69  
 OCINumberHypTan(), OCI 17-70  
 OCINumberInc(), OCI 17-71  
 OCINumberIntPower(), OCI 17-72  
 OCINumberIsInt(), OCI 17-73  
 OCINumberIsZero(), OCI 17-74  
 OCINumberLn(), OCI 17-75  
 OCINumberLog(), OCI 17-76  
 OCINumberMod(), OCI 17-77  
 OCINumberMul(), OCI 17-78  
 OCINumberNeg(), OCI 17-79  
 OCINumberPower(), OCI 17-80  
 OCINumberPrec(), OCI 17-81  
 OCINumberRound(), OCI 17-82  
 OCINumberSetPi(), OCI 17-83  
 OCINumberSetZero(), OCI 17-84  
 OCINumberShift(), OCI 17-85  
 OCINumberSign(), OCI 17-86  
 OCINumberSin(), OCI 17-87  
 OCINumberSqrt(), OCI 17-88  
 OCINumberSub(), OCI 17-89  
 OCINumberTan(), OCI 17-90  
 OCINumberToInt(), OCI 17-91  
 OCINumberToReal(), OCI 17-92  
 OCINumberToText(), OCI 17-93  
 OCINumberTrunc(), OCI 17-95  
 OCIObjectArrayPin(), OCI 16-50  
 OCIObjectCopy(), OCI 16-33  
 OCIObjectExists(), OCI 16-25  
 OCIObjectFlush(), ADL 11-13, OCI 16-13  
 OCIObjectFree(), OCI 16-52  
 OCIObjectGetAttr(), OCI 16-35  
 OCIObjectGetInd(), OCI 16-37  
 OCIObjectGetObjectRef(), OCI 16-38  
 OCIObjectGetTypeRef(), OCI 16-39  
 OCIObjectIsDirty(), OCI 16-30  
 OCIObjectIsLocked(), OCI 16-31  
 OCIObjectLifetime  
     possible values, OCI 16-27  
 OCIObjectLock(), OCI 16-40  
 OCIObjectLockNoWait(), OCI 16-41  
 OCIObjectMarkDelete(), OCI 16-18  
 OCIObjectMarkDeleteByRef(), OCI 16-19  
 OCIObjectMarkStatus  
     possible values, OCI 16-28  
 OCIObjectMarkUpdate(), OCI 16-20  
 OCIObjectNew(), ADL 11-13, OCI 16-42  
 OCIObjectPin(), OCI 16-54  
 OCIObjectPinCountReset(), OCI 16-57  
 OCIObjectPinTable(), OCI 16-58  
 OCIObjectRefresh(), OCI 16-14  
 OCIObjectSetAttr(), OCI 16-45

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

OCIObjectUnmark(), OCI 16-22  
 OCIObjectUnmarkByRef(), OCI 16-23  
 OCIObjectUnpin(), OCI 16-60  
 OCIParmGet(), OCI 15-40  
     used for describing, OCI 4-12  
 OCIParmSet(), OCI 15-42  
 OCIPasswordChange(), OCI 15-226  
 OCIPinOpt  
     use of, OCI 13-7  
 OCIRaw, OCI 11-16, PC\_ 17-34  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-16, OCI 12-6  
     declaring, PC\_ 17-34  
 OCIRaw manipulation  
     code example, OCI 11-17  
 OCIRawAllocSize(), OCI 17-97  
 OCIRawAssignBytes(), OCI 17-98  
 OCIRawAssignRaw(), OCI 17-99  
 OCIRawPtr(), OCI 17-100  
 OCIRawResize(), OCI 17-101  
 OCIRawSize(), OCI 17-102  
 OCIRef, OCI 11-22  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-22  
     usage example, OCI 11-22  
 OCIRefAssign(), OCI 17-104  
 OCIRefClear(), OCI 17-105  
 OCIRefFromHex(), OCI 17-106  
 OCIRefHexSize(), OCI 17-107  
 OCIRefIsEqual(), OCI 17-108  
 OCIRefIsNull(), OCI 17-109  
 OCIRefToHex(), OCI 17-110  
 OCIReset(), OCI 15-228  
     use of, OCI 2-38  
 OCIRowid, OCI 2-16  
 OCIServerAttach(), OCI 15-102  
     shadow processes, OCI 15-103  
 OCIServerDetach(), OCI 15-104  
 OCIServerVersion(), OCI 15-229  
 OCISessionBegin(), OCI 15-105  
 OCISessionEnd(), OCI 15-108  
 OCISetAttr(), ADL 11-13  
 OCISmtExecute(), OCI 15-165  
     prefetch during, OCI 4-6  
     use of iters parameter, OCI 4-6  
 OCISmtFetch(), OCI 15-168  
 OCISmtGetBind(), OCI 15-72  
 OCISmtGetPieceInfo(), OCI 15-170  
 OCISmtPrepare(), OCI 15-172  
     preparing SQL statements, OCI 4-4  
     shared mode, OCI 2-21  
 OCISmtSetPieceInfo(), OCI 15-174  
 OCISString, OCI 11-15, PC\_ 17-34  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-15, OCI 12-6  
     declaring, PC\_ 17-34  
 OCISString manipulation  
     code example, OCI 11-15  
 OCISStringAllocSize(), OCI 17-112  
 OCISStringAssign(), OCI 17-113  
 OCISStringAssignText(), OCI 17-114  
 OCISStringPtr(), OCI 17-115  
 OCISStringResize(), OCI 17-116  
 OCISStringSize(), OCI 17-117  
 OCISubscriptionDisable(), OCI 15-20  
 OCISubscriptionEnable(), OCI 15-21  
 OCISubscriptionPost(), OCI 15-22  
 OCISubscriptionRegister(), OCI 15-24  
 OCISubscriptionUnRegister(), OCI 15-26  
 OCISvcCtxToLda(), OCI 15-230  
 OCITable, OCI 11-17  
     binding and defining, OCI 11-17, OCI 12-6  
 OCITableDelete(), OCI 17-119  
 OCITableExists(), OCI 17-120  
 OCITableFirst(), OCI 17-121  
 OCITableLast(), OCI 17-122  
 OCITableNext(), OCI 17-123  
 OCITablePrev(), OCI 17-124  
 OCITableSize(), OCI 17-125  
 OCITerminate(), OCI 15-109  
 OCIThreadClose(), OCI 15-178  
 OCIThreadCreate(), OCI 15-179  
 OCIThreadHandleGet(), OCI 15-181  
 OCIThreadHndDestroy(), OCI 15-182  
 OCIThreadHndInit(), OCI 15-183  
 OCIThreadIdDestroy(), OCI 15-184  
 OCIThreadIdGet(), OCI 15-185

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OCIThreadIdInit(), OCI 15-186  
 OCIThreadIdNull(), OCI 15-187  
 OCIThreadIdSame(), OCI 15-188  
 OCIThreadIdSet(), OCI 15-189  
 OCIThreadIdSetNull(), OCI 15-190  
 OCIThreadInit(), OCI 15-191  
 OCIThreadIsMulti(), OCI 15-192  
 OCIThreadJoin(), OCI 15-193  
 OCIThreadKeyDestroy(), OCI 15-194  
 OCIThreadKeyGet(), OCI 15-195  
 OCIThreadKeyInit(), OCI 15-196  
 OCIThreadKeySet(), OCI 15-197  
 OCIThreadMutexAcquire(), OCI 15-198  
 OCIThreadMutexDestroy(), OCI 15-199  
 OCIThreadMutexInit(), OCI 15-200  
 OCIThreadMutexRelease(), OCI 15-201  
 OCIThreadProcessInit(), OCI 15-202  
 OCIThreadTerm(), OCI 15-203  
 OCITransCommit(), OCI 15-205  
 OCITransDetach(), OCI 15-208  
 OCITransForget(), OCI 15-209  
 OCITransMultiPrepare(), OCI 8-8  
 OCITransPrepare(), OCI 15-211  
 OCITransRollback(), OCI 15-212  
 OCITransStart(), OCI 15-213  
 OCIType  
     description, OCI 11-23  
 OCITypeArrayByName(), OCI 16-63  
 OCITypeArrayByRef(), OCI 16-66  
 OCITypeByName(), OCI 16-68  
 OCITypeByRef(), OCI 16-70  
 OCITypeElem  
     description, OCI 11-23  
 OCITypeMethod  
     description, OCI 11-23  
 OCIUserCallbackGet(), OCI 15-231  
 OCIUserCallbackRegister(), OCI 15-233  
 ODBC agents  
     connectivity requirements, DDS 8-12  
     functions, DDS 8-12  
 ODBC connectivity  
     data dictionary mapping, DDS C-4  
     mapping ODBC datatypes, DDS D-2  
     mapping Oracle datatypes, DDS D-2  
     ODBC driver, DDS 8-12  
     requirements, DDS 8-12  
     specifying connection information  
         UNIX, DDS A-4  
         Windows NT, DDS A-4  
         specifying path to library, DDS A-5  
 ODCIArgDesc, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIArgDescList, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIArgDescRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIColInfo, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIColInfoList, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIColInfoRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCICost, DCI 15-33  
 ODCICostRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIFuncInfo, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIFuncInfoRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIGetInterfaces method, DCI 11-25  
 ODCIIndex, SCN 10-46  
 ODCIIndexClose method, DCI 11-33  
 ODCIIndexCreate method, DCI 11-25  
 ODCIIndexCtx, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIIndexCtxRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIIndexDelete method, DCI 11-34  
 ODCIIndexDrop method, DCI 11-27  
 ODCIIndexFetch method, DCI 11-32  
 ODCIIndexGetMetadata method, DCI 11-37  
 ODCIIndexInfo, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIIndexInfoRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIIndexInsert method, DCI 11-33  
 ODCIIndexStart method, DCI 11-28, DCI 11-30  
 ODCIIndexUpdate method, DCI 11-35  
 ODCI.jar, MIG 8-5  
 ODCIObject, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIObjectList, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIObjectRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIPredInfo, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIPredInfoRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIQueryInfo, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIQueryInfoRef, DCI 15-33  
 ODCIRidList, DCI 15-33

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ODCIStatsOptions, DCI 15-33
- ODCIStatsOptionsRef, DCI 15-33
- OE, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- OEM, OIS 3-65
- oemapp console command, PSG 6-12
- oemapp pm command, PSG 6-28
- oemctrl start oms command, PSG 6-11
- OF clause
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-109
- OF object\_type clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-18
- OFA, MIG 1-11
- OFA. See Optimal Flexible Architecture (OFA).
- offline
  - taking standby database datafiles, SBY 4-13
- offline backup, PSC 1-5
- offline backups, SBR 3-6
  - parallel, PSA 13-16
  - redo log files, PSA 13-16
  - whole database backup, SCN 29-24
- offline bitmapped tablespaces, SUT 1-58
- OFFLINE clause
  - of ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT, SQL 7-100
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-71
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-60
- offline data file, PSC A-20
- offline datafiles
  - migration, MIG 4-4
- offline instantiation
  - adding a master site, RAR 7-29
  - adding a replication site, RAR 7-29
  - adding a snapshot site, RAR 7-34
  - replicated object groups, SPR 24-3, SPR 24-4, SPR 24-5, SPR 24-7, SPR 24-8, RAR 8-40, RAR 8-41, RAR 8-42, RAR 8-44, RAR 8-45
  - snapshots, SPR 25-3, SPR 25-5, RAR 8-48, RAR 8-50
  - support for, REP A-8
- Offline Instantiation Wizard, REP 8-24
- offline redo log files, SCN 1-47, SCN 29-7
- offline rollback segments
  - bringing online, SAD 11-10
  - when to use, SAD 11-10
- offline tablespace
  - deferred rollback segments, PSC A-21
  - restrictions, PSC A-20
- offline tablespaces
  - priorities, SAD 9-15
  - restrictions, PSC 7-6
  - rollback segments and, SAD 11-10
  - taking offline, SAD 9-15
- offset information
  - highlight, IMM 7-3
- offsets for highlighting, IMR 8-10
- OGMS\_HOME initialization parameter: obsolete
- OGMS\_HOME parameter, PSC A-7
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- OID
  - with CREATE TYPE, DCI 3-3
- OID Control Utility, OID 3-2, OID 4-14
  - restart command, OID 5-4
  - run-server command, OID 4-14
  - start and stop server instances, OID 3-3
  - stop-server command, OID 4-14
  - syntax, OID A-31
- OID Database Password Utility, OID 4-14, OID 5-31
- OID database statistics collection tool, OID 4-15
  - syntax, OID A-37
- OID Monitor, OID 2-22, OID 4-14
  - sleep time, OID 3-2, OID A-30
  - starting, OID 3-2, OID 3-3, OID A-30
  - syntax, OID A-30
- OID Password Utility, OID 4-14
- OID reconciliation tool, OID 4-15, OID 10-33
- OID. See object identifier
- OID. See object identifiers
- OID. See object identifiers
- OID. See Oracle Internet Directory.
- oidctl. See OID Control Utility
- OIDINDEX clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-21
- OIDLDAPD, OID 3-5, OID A-33
- oidmon. See OID Monitor.

---

**KEY (cont.):** **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

OIDREPLD, OID 3-7, OID A-35  
 OIDs

See object identifiers

OIDs. See object identifiers

OIS, OIS A-1

OIS, definition, ADX Glossary-11

OJMS, OIS 7-13

okdstry

Kerberos adapter utility, OAS 6-12

okinit

Kerberos adapter utility, OAS 6-12

oklist

Kerberos adapter utility, OAS 6-12

OLAP tools, DWG 2-5

OLD correlation name, ADG 12-16

OLE DB agents

connectivity requirements, DDS 8-14, DDS 8-15

interfaces, DDS 8-16

OLE DB connectivity

data dictionary mapping, DDS C-4

mapping to Oracle datatypes, DDS D-3

setting connection information, DDS A-4

OLEFS drivers, DDS 8-15

data provider requirements, DDS 8-15

initialization properties, DDS 8-17

rowset properties, DDS 8-17

security, DDS 8-15

OLESQL drivers, DDS 8-14

data provider requirements, DDS 8-14

security, DDS 8-14

OLON calls

obsolete, MIG 9-19

OLQP, MIG 3-18

OLTP, PSC 8-16, MIG 3-18

database environment, SAD 2-6

OLTP applications, PSC 8-5, PSC 8-6, PSC 8-7, PSC A-3

OLTP database, PSG 1-10, SCN 11-6

batch jobs, SCN 23-39

parallel DML, SCN 23-38

partitioning indexes, SCN 11-35

partitions, SCN 11-7

OLTS\_ATTRSTORE tablespace, OID 14-13, OID 15-9

OLTS\_CT\_CN tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_CT\_DN tablespace, OID 14-13, OID 15-9

OLTS\_CT\_OBJCL tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_CT\_STORE tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_DEFAULT tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_IND\_ATTRSTORE, OID 15-9

OLTS\_IND\_ATTRSTORE tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_IND\_CT\_DN, OID 15-9

OLTS\_IND\_CT\_DN tablespace, OID 14-13

OLTS\_IND\_CT\_STORE tablespace, OID 14-13

OMB, OIS 8-2

OMG, OIS 1-35

OMSCONFIG.PROPERTIES file, PSG 6-11

ON clause

of CREATE OUTLINE, SQL 9-120

ON COMMIT clause, DWG 8-20

of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-21

ON DATABASE clause

of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-74

ON DEFAULT clause

of AUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 8-118

of NOAUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 11-69

ON DELETE CASCADE clause

of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-144

ON DELETE SET NULL clause

of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-144

ON DEMAND clause, DWG 8-20

ON DIRECTORY clause

of AUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 8-119

of NOAUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 11-69

ON NESTED TABLE clause

of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-74

ON object clause

of NOAUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 11-69

of REVOKE schema\_object\_privileges, SQL 11-78

ON PREBUILT TABLE clause

of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 9-95

ON SCHEMA clause

of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-74

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- ONAME precompiler option, PC\_ 10-33
  - usage notes for, PC\_ 10-34
- ONAME precompiler option, PCO 14-32
- One Producer, One Consumer, ADQ 7-3
- onechar attribute, IMR 3-37
- one-level search, OID 7-3
- one-step queries (pre-8.1), IMM 3-7
- one-to-many relationship
  - with foreign keys, ADG 4-10
- one-to-one relationship
  - with foreign keys, ADG 4-10
- one-way authentication, SSL, OID 2-13, OID 4-6,
  - OID E-6
- one-way SSL authentication, OAD 2-2
- online administration tool. See Oracle Directory Manager
- online analytical processing (OLAP)
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-45
- online archiving, PSC 1-5
- online backup, PSC 1-5
- online backups, SBR 3-6
  - archiving log files, PSA 13-21
  - parallel, PSA 13-16
  - procedure, PSA 13-21
  - redo log files, PSA 13-16
- ONLINE clause
  - of ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT, SQL 7-99
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-71
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-66
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-60
- online data file
  - supported operations, PSC A-20
- online help
  - Export, SUT 1-11
  - Field Help, LEG 1-14
  - How Do I Help, LEG 1-14
  - Import, SUT 2-8
  - UNIX, LEG 1-11
  - UNIX manual pages, LEG 1-12
  - What Is This Help, LEG 1-14
  - Windows Command Line Utilities, LSM, LEG 1-14
  - Windows NT, LEG 1-13
- online index (re)build
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
- online index builds, GTK 3-41
- online indexes, SQL 9-66
  - rebuilding, SQL 8-26
- online read-only tablespaces, GTK 3-42
  - compatibility, MIG 9-9
- online recovery, PSA 14-2, PSA 14-4, PSA 14-7,
  - PSC 7-3, PSC A-24
- online redo log, SAD 6-2, SCN 1-46, SCN 29-7
  - See also redo logs
  - archiving, SCN 29-19, SCN 29-20, SRF 1-61
  - archiving mode, SRF 1-55
  - block, SRF 1-63
  - checkpoints, SCN 29-23
  - creating
    - groups and members, SAD 6-11
  - creating members, SAD 6-11
  - dropping groups, SAD 6-14
  - dropping members, SAD 6-14
  - file size, SRF 1-63
  - forcing a log switch, SAD 6-16
  - guidelines for configuring, SAD 6-5
  - INVALID members, SAD 6-15
  - location of, SAD 6-9
  - managing, SAD 6-1
  - media failure, SCN 29-5
  - moving files, SAD 6-13
  - multiplexed, SCN 29-5
  - number of files, SRF 1-61
  - number of files in the, SAD 6-9
  - optimum configuration for the, SAD 6-9
  - privileges
    - adding groups, SAD 6-11
    - dropping groups, SAD 6-14
    - dropping members, SAD 6-15
    - forcing a log switch, SAD 6-16
  - recorded in control file, SCN 29-22
  - renaming files, SAD 6-13
  - renaming members, SAD 6-12
  - setting checkpoint interval, SRF 1-63

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- STALE members, SAD 6-15
- viewing information about, SAD 6-18
- online redo log file
  - archive log mode, PSA 3-8
  - log switch, PSA 13-15
  - thread of redo, PSA 1-7
- online redo log files
  - archiving, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-7
  - log switch, PSA 13-7
  - thread of redo, PSC 7-3
- online redo logs, SBR 1-4, SBR 1-9, SBR 6-8
  - active group, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7
  - applying during media recovery, SBR 5-9
  - archived group, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7
  - backing up, SBR 2-10, SBR 3-10
  - clearing
    - failure, SBR 6-9
  - clearing inactive logs
    - archived, SBR 6-8
    - unarchived, SBR 6-8
  - current group, SBR 1-9, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7
  - determining active logs, SBR 6-7
  - inactive, SBR 1-9
  - inactive group, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7
  - listing log files for backup, SBR 4-2
  - loss of
    - active group, SBR 6-10
    - all members, SBR 6-7
    - group, SBR 6-7
    - mirrored members, SBR 6-5
    - recovery, SBR 6-5
  - multiple group loss, SBR 6-11
  - multiplexed, SBR 1-10
  - overview, SBR 1-9
  - recorded in control file, SBR 2-3
  - reinitializing, SQL 7-23
  - replacing damaged member, SBR 6-6
  - responding to failures, SBR 2-13
  - status of members, SBR 6-6, SBR 6-7
  - unintentional restore of, SBR 3-10
- online rollback segments
  - bringing rollback segments online, SAD 11-10

- taking offline, SAD 11-11
- online transaction processing (OLTP), SCN 11-6,
  - STU 1-2, STU 3-2
- processes, DWG 18-35
- reverse key indexes, SCN 10-33
- with decision support, STU 3-6
- Online Transaction Processing database, PSG 1-10
- Online Transaction Processing. *See* OLTP
- ONRS\_CONFIG table, NET 6-49
- OO4O, OIS 7-7
  - See Oracle Objects for OLE, ADG 1-12
- OO4O, See Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)
- open
  - checking for open BFILEs, ADL 11-70
  - checking for open BFILEs with
    - FILEISOPEN(), ADL 11-72
  - checking if BFILE is open with ISOPEN, ADL 11-78
  - checking if temporary LOB is, ADL 10-41
  - seeing if a LOB is open, ADL 9-51
- Open Applications Group, definition, ADX Glossary-10
- OPEN CURSOR statement, PC\_ 14-25
- open cursors parameter, OID 15-10
- open database backups
  - fractured block detection during, RMN 1-67
- open database recovery
  - using RMAN, RMN 6-24
- OPEN DESCRIPTOR SQL statement, PC\_ F-93
- OPEN DESCRIPTOR statement, PCO F-72
- OPEN NORESETLOGS clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-26
- OPEN READ ONLY clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 3-18, SBY 3-19, SBY 4-17
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-26
- OPEN READ WRITE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-26
- OPEN RESETLOGS clause
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, RMN 3-12, SBY 5-28
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-26

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- OPEN SQL statement, PC\_ F-91, PCO F-72
- OPEN statement, PC\_ 6-13, PCO F-70, PLS 5-8
  - dependence on precompiler options, PC\_ 6-13
  - effect of, PC\_ 6-13
  - example, PCO 5-14
  - example of, PC\_ 6-13
  - examples, PC\_ F-93, PCO F-71
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-34
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-12, PC\_ 6-13
  - syntax, PLS 11-119
  - use in dynamic SQL method 3, PC\_ 13-20
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-30
  - using in dynamic SQL method 3, PCO 9-20
- open string for XA, ADG 16-10
- Open System Interconnection (OSI) model
  - client application layer, NET 3-4
  - described, NET 3-2
  - link layer, NET 3-4
  - physical, NET 3-4
  - presentation layer, NET 3-4
  - session layer, NET 3-4
  - transport layer, NET 3-4
- OPEN\_CON procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 6-6
- open\_connection()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-3
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-3
- OPEN\_CURSOR procedure, DDS 9-3
- OPEN\_CURSORS, OID 15-11
- OPEN\_CURSORS initialization parameter, REP 7-5, SRF 1-81
- OPEN\_CURSORS parameter, ADG 7-9, SCN 15-7
  - allocating more private SQL areas, STU 19-10
  - increasing cursors per session, STU 19-16
  - managing private SQL areas, SCN 7-9
- open\_data(), write\_data(), write\_raw\_data(), close\_data()
  - functions of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-9
- OPEN\_LINKS initialization parameter, DDS 2-20, REP 2-15, REP 7-5, SRF 1-82
- OPEN\_LINKS parameter, SCN 7-17
- OPEN\_LINKS\_PER\_INSTANCE initialization parameter, SRF 1-82
- OPEN-FOR statement, PLS 5-19
  - syntax, PLS 11-121
- OPEN-FOR-USING statement, PLS 10-7
  - syntax, PLS 11-124
- opening
  - a cursor variable, PC\_ 4-27
  - BFILES, ADL 11-55
  - BFILES using FILEOPEN, ADL 11-57
  - BFILES with OPEN, ADL 11-62
  - cursors, PC\_ F-91, PC\_ F-93, PCO F-70, PCO F-72
- opening a cursor variable, PCO 6-32
- opening a database
  - after creation, SAD 1-20
- operands, SQL 3-1
- operating system
  - authenticating remote clients, SRF 1-103
  - authenticating users and passwords, SRF 1-90
  - data cache, STU 23-2
  - dependent parameters, SRF 1-10
  - Distributed Lock Manager, PSC 5-22
  - exported files, PSC B-2
  - migrating to a different, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - monitoring disk I/O, STU 20-15
  - monitoring tools, STU 11-3
  - privileges, PSA 4-7
  - redo log blocks, SRF 1-63
  - roles, ADG 11-27
  - roles for remote clients, SRF 1-103
  - scalability, PSC 8-11
  - tuning, STU 2-13, STU 16-7, STU 19-4
- operating system backups, SBR 1-22, SBR 4-3 to SBR 4-21
- Operating System Dependent layer
  - described, PSG 1-5
  - installing, PSG 2-11, PSG 9-5
  - Inter-Process Communication (IPC), PSC 6-5
- operating system utilities
  - copying files with, RMN 5-27
- operating systems
  - accounts, SAD 23-20

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- auditing with, SAD 24-2
- authentication, SAD 22-10, SAD 23-18
- authentication by, SCN 26-4
- block size, SCN 4-3
- communications software, SCN 8-28
- database administrators requirements for, SAD 1-4
- deleting datafiles, SAD 9-23
- enabling and disabling roles, SAD 23-21
- moving data to different systems using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-74
- privileges for administrator, SCN 5-3
- renaming and relocating files, SAD 10-9
- role identification, SAD 23-20
- roles and, SAD 23-18, SCN 27-23
- security in, SAD 21-3
- striping, DWG 4-3
- operating systems supported by Oracle Internet Directory, OAD 1-2
- operating system-specific Oracle documentation
  - archived redo log name, PSA 13-6
  - instance number range, PSA 8-10
- OPERATION column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4, STU 5-9
- OPERATION column of explain table values, IMR B-3
- Operation not allowed on (string) - error, ADQ D-2
- operational attributes, OID 5-13
  - ACI, OID 2-16
- Operational Interface - Basic Operations, ADQ 11-1
- operations
  - connect, NET 2-3
  - exception, NET 2-7
  - Net8, NET 2-7
- operations in a relational database, SCN 1-21
- Operations menu item, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8
- operations, volume, LEG 3-21
- operator
  - ABOUT, IMR 4-6
  - accumulate, IMR 4-9
  - broader term, IMR 4-12
  - equivalence, IMR 4-15
  - fuzzy, ADD 2-36, IMR 4-16
  - MINUS, IMR 4-17
  - narrower term, IMR 4-18
  - NEAR, IMR 4-20
  - NOT, IMR 4-24
  - OR, IMR 4-25
  - preferred term, IMR 4-26
  - related term, IMR 4-27
  - soundex, IMR 4-28
  - SQE, IMR 4-30
  - stem, IMR 4-29
  - synonym, IMR 4-31
  - threshold, IMR 4-33
  - top term, IMR 4-38
  - translation term, IMR 4-34
  - translation term synonym, IMR 4-36
  - weight, IMR 4-39
  - WITHIN, IMR 4-43
- operator expansion
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- operator precedence, IMR 4-3
  - examples, IMR 4-4
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- operators, IMR 4-1, SQL 3-1
  - arithmetic, SQL 3-3
  - binary, SQL 3-2
  - C versus SQL, PC\_ 2-14
  - changes in 8.1, IMM 1-12
  - comparison, PLS 2-45, SQL 3-5
  - concatenation, SQL 3-4
  - dropping, MIG 13-21
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-40
  - logical, SQL 3-11
  - obsolete, IMM 6-11
  - precedence, PLS 2-43, SQL 3-2
  - relational, PCO 2-19, PLS 2-46
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 2-14
  - set, SQL 3-12, SQL 11-101

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- SQE, IMM 6-17
- unary, SQL 3-2
- user-defined, SQL 3-16
  - binding to a function, SQL 9-117
  - creating, SQL 9-115
  - dropping, SQL 10-147
  - function providing implementation, SQL 9-117
  - how bindings are implemented, SQL 9-117
  - implementation type, SQL 9-117
  - return type of binding, SQL 9-117
- OPI, described, NET 3-9
- OPS Communication Daemon, defined, PSG 6-4
- /ops directory, PSG A-3
- OPS Overview chart, PSG 8-20
- OPS. *See* Oracle Parallel Server
- OPS\_ADMIN\_GROUP initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- OPS\_ADMIN\_GROUP parameter, PSC A-8
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- OPS\_DATABASE entry, PSG C-6
- OPS\_DATABASE entry in services.ora file, PSG C-6
- OPS\_FAILOVER clause, PSC A-13
- OPS\_INSTANCE entry, PSG C-7
- OPS\_INSTANCE entry in services.ora file, PSG C-7
- OPS\_INTERCONNECTS
  - for Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
- OPSCtl utility, PSG 6-4
  - architecture on UNIX, PSG 6-4
  - architecture on Windows NT, PSG 6-5
  - configuring on UNIX, PSG B-1 to PSG B-11
  - db\_name.conf file, PSG B-2
- OPSD, defined, PSG 6-4
- /opsm/admin directory, PSG A-3
- ops.sql script, PSG 3-38
- Optimal Flexible Architecture (OFA), OID B-2, PSG 1-8, PSG 1-9, SAD 2-5
- Optimal Flexible Architecture. *See* OFA
- OPTIMAL parameter
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-135
- OPTIMAL setting for SYSTEM rollback segment migration, MIG A-4
- OPTIMAL storage parameter, SAD 12-11, SCN 4-26, STU 20-30, SUT 2-50
  - rollback segments, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-6, SAD 11-8
- optimistic locking
  - implementing, OCI 13-13
- optimization, SCN 21-2
  - choosing the approach, STU 4-10
  - compatibility, MIG 9-35
    - extensible optimizer, MIG 9-13
    - optimizer plan stability, MIG 9-13
  - conversion of expressions and predicates, STU 4-65
  - cost-based, SCN 21-8, STU 4-12, STU 4-59
    - choosing an access path, STU 4-25
    - examples of, STU 4-26
    - histograms, SCN 21-9, STU 8-17
    - remote databases and, STU 4-94
    - star queries, STU 4-62
    - user-defined costs, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
  - described, SCN 21-2, STU 4-4
  - DISTINCT, STU 4-78
  - distributed SQL statements, STU 4-94
  - execution plan for partitions, SCN 11-13
  - extensible optimizer, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32
  - function-based indexes, SCN 10-27
  - GROUP BY views, STU 4-78
  - hints, STU 4-11, STU 4-23, STU 4-24
  - index build, SCN 10-24
  - manual, STU 4-11
  - merging complex views, STU 4-78
  - merging views into statements, STU 4-76
  - non-null values for nulls, STU 4-86
  - operations performed, STU 4-48
  - parallel SQL, SCN 23-10
  - partition pruning, SCN 11-4
    - indexes, SCN 11-35
  - partition pruning (elimination), SCN 11-4
  - partitioned indexes, SCN 11-34
  - partition-wise joins, SCN 11-5

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- plan stability, SCN 21-7
- query rewrite, SCN 10-18
  - in security policies, SCN 27-24
- rule-based, SCN 21-20, STU 4-34, STU 4-60
- selectivity of predicates, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
  - histograms, SCN 21-9, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
  - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- selectivity of queries and, STU 4-25
- select-project-join views, STU 4-76
- semi-joins, STU 4-61
- setting session parameters, SQL 7-116
- statistics, SCN 21-9, STU 4-10, STU 8-2
  - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- token, ADD 2-22
- trading cursor space for time, SRF 1-23
- transitivity and, STU 4-69
- types of SQL statements, STU 4-47
- without merging, STU 4-88
- optimization approach, PC\_C-5
- Optimization of Waiting for Arrival of Messages, ADQ 8-75
- optimizations
  - cost-based
    - star queries, DWG 16-2
  - query rewrite
    - enabling, DWG 19-5
    - hints, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28
    - matching join graphs, DWG 8-18
  - query rewrites
    - privileges, DWG 19-6
- OPTIMIZE\_INDEX procedure, IMM 1-9
- OPTIMIZE\_INDEX procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 5-12
- optimizer, STU 4-4
  - and remote join enhancement, GTK 3-68
  - and ROLAP enhancement, GTK 3-24
  - downgrading, MIG 13-44
  - extensible, GTK 3-32
  - plan stability, GTK 3-37, STU 10-2
    - compatibility, MIG 9-13
- OPTIMIZER column
  - PLAN\_TABLE, STU 5-5
- optimizer hint, PCO D-5

- optimizer hints, PC\_C-5
  - in C, PC\_6-16
  - in C++, PC\_6-16, PC\_12-4
- optimizer mode
  - FIRST\_ROWS, SRF 1-86
  - RULE, SRF 1-86
- optimizer statistics, SUT 2-61
- OPTIMIZER\_FEATURES\_ENABLE
  - parameter, STU 4-23, STU 4-24, STU 4-78, STU 4-87
- OPTIMIZER\_FEATURES\_ENABLED
  - parameter, STU 4-29
- OPTIMIZER\_GOAL clause, STU 4-11
- OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_CACHING, STU 4-31
- OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_CACHING initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-84
- OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_CACHING parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
- OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_COST\_ADJ initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-85
- OPTIMIZER\_INDEX\_COST\_ADJ parameter, STU 4-30
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
- OPTIMIZER\_MAX\_PERMUTATIONS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-85
- OPTIMIZER\_MAX\_PERMUTATIONS parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
- OPTIMIZER\_MODE, STU 4-10, STU 4-20
  - hints affecting, STU 4-11
- OPTIMIZER\_MODE initialization parameter, SRF 1-86, STU 4-12, STU 4-29, STU 4-34, STU 7-6
- OPTIMIZER\_MODE parameter, DWG 14-28, DWG 18-64, DWG 19-5
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-116
- OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-86, STU 4-9
- OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL
  - parameter, DWG 14-28, DWG 18-21, DWG 18-67, SCN 21-9, STU 4-9, STU 4-29
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-117
- OPTIMIZER\_SEARCH\_LIMIT initialization
  - parameter: obsolete

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- optimizers
  - with rewrite, DWG 19-2
- optimizing
  - direct path loads, SUT 8-16
  - SQL\*Loader input file processing, SUT 5-24
- optimizing index, ADD 2-21, IMM 1-9, IMM 5-12, IMR 2-5
  - fast (example), IMR 2-7
  - full (example), IMR 2-7
- optimizing queries, IMM 1-3, IMR A-2
  - response time, IMR 1-11, IMR A-5
  - statistics, IMR A-2
  - throughput, IMR A-8
  - with blocking operations, IMR A-9
- option factoring matrix, GTK 5-2
- option, PARALLEL\_ENABLE, PLS 7-6
- optional attributes, OID 2-8, OID 6-3
  - adding to pre-defined object classes, OID 2-8
  - entering values for, OID 7-7
  - in object classes, OID 6-7
- optional division headers, PCO 2-15
- OPTIONAL option
  - LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_n initialization parameter, ADD 12-15, SBY 2-17, SBY 5-8
- OPTIONALLY ENCLOSED BY, SUT 5-16
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-83
- options
  - attribute, OID 2-7
  - deinstalling, MIG 1-13
  - for Migration utility, MIG 4-18
  - precompiler concepts, PCO 14-3
- OPTIONS column
  - explain table, IMR B-4
  - hfeedback table, IMR B-6
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4
- OPTIONS keyword, SUT 5-18
  - for parallel loads, SUT 5-41
- OR - oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.ORA, ARX 1-33
- OR keyword, PLS 6-16
- OR operator, IMR 4-25, SQL 3-11, SQL 3-12
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-3
- OR REPLACE clause
  - for creating packages, ADD 6-3, ADG 9-16, SPR 1-3
  - of CREATE CONTEXT, SQL 9-13
  - of CREATE DIRECTORY, SQL 9-41
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-45, SQL 9-80
  - of CREATE LIBRARY, SQL 9-86
  - of CREATE OUTLINE, SQL 9-120
  - of CREATE PACKAGE, SQL 9-123
  - of CREATE PACKAGE BODY, SQL 9-128
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, SQL 9-134
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-68
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-84
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-95
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-107
- ora\_dictionary\_obj\_owner event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_dictionary\_obj\_owner\_list event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_dictionary\_obj\_type event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_grantee event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_instance\_num event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_is\_alter\_column event attribute, ADG 13-3
- ora\_is\_creating\_nested\_table event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_is\_drop\_column event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_is\_servererror event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_login\_user event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ORA\_NLS32 environment variable
  - compatibility, MIG 9-28
- ORA\_NLS33 environment variable, MIG 4-20
  - compatibility, MIG 9-28
- ora\_privileges event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_revokee event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_server\_error event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_sysevent event attribute, ADG 13-4
- ora\_with\_grant\_option event attribute, ADG 13-5
- ORA-00000 to ORA-00816, SMS 2-1
- ORA-00508 error message, NET 12-10
- ORA-00900 error, DDS 3-12
- ORA-00900 to ORA-01499, SMS 3-1
- ORA-01500 to ORA-02198, SMS 4-1

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

ORA-01578 error message, SBR 5-3  
 ORA-02015 error, DDS 3-12  
 ORA-02055 error  
     integrity constraint violation, DDS 3-3  
 ORA-02067 error  
     rollback required, DDS 3-3  
 ORA-02100 to ORA-04099, SMS 5-1  
 ORA-06000 to ORA-07499, SMS 6-1  
 ORA-06510 error  
     PL/SQL error, DDS 3-13  
 ORA-07500 to ORA-09857, SMS 7-1  
 ORA-09870 to ORA-12071, SMS 8-1  
 ORA-1004 error, OAS 17-56  
 ORA-1017 error, OAS 17-56  
 ORA-1017 error messages, NET 12-3  
 ORA-1034 error messages, NET 12-3  
 ORA-12154 error message, NET 12-8  
 ORA-12198 error message, NET 12-9  
 ORA-12203 error message, NET 12-9, NET 12-10,  
     NET 12-14  
     sample error stack, NET 12-18  
 ORA-12224 error message, NET 12-12  
 ORA-12316 to ORA-12354, SMS 9-1  
 ORA-12400 to ORA-12495, SMS 10-1  
 ORA-12533 error message, NET 12-12  
 ORA-12535 error message, NET 12-14  
 ORA-12538 error message, NET 12-10  
 ORA-12545 error message, NET 12-12  
 ORA-12547 error message, NET 12-14  
 ORA-12560 error, OAS 17-57  
 ORA-12560 error message, NET 12-13  
 ORA-12650 error message, OAS A-9  
 ORA-12701 to ORA-18010, SMS 11-1  
 ORA-1555 error on dequeue, ADQ 6-4  
 ORA-19500 to ORA-24279, SMS 12-1  
 ORA-21301 error, fixing, ADG 16-15  
 ORA-24280 to ORA-28657, SMS 13-1  
 ORA-29250 to ORA-30728, SMS 14-1  
 ORA-3113 error message, NET 12-13  
 ORA-3121 error message, NET 12-13  
 ORA-600, PSG C-12  
 ORA-9291 message, PSG 4-16

OraAQ object, ADG 1-16  
 OraAQAgent object, ADG 1-17  
 OraAQMsg object, ADG 1-17  
 OraBFILE object, ADG 1-18  
 OraBfile, See Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)  
 OraBLOB object, ADG 1-18  
 OraBlob, See Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)  
 ORACA, PC\_ 9-3, PCO 8-3  
     declaring, PCO 8-24  
     enabling, PCO 8-24  
     example, PCO 8-28  
     example of using, PC\_ 9-42  
     fields, PCO 8-25  
     gathering cursor cache statistics, PCO 8-27  
 ORACABC field, PCO 8-25  
 ORACAID field, PCO 8-25  
 ORACCHF flag, PCO 8-25  
 ORACOC field, PCO 8-28  
 ORADBGF flag, PCO 8-26  
 ORAHCHF flag, PCO 8-26  
 ORAHOC field, PCO 8-28  
 ORAMOC field, PCO 8-28  
 ORANEX field, PCO 8-28  
 ORANOR field, PCO 8-28  
 ORANPR field, PCO 8-28  
 ORASFNMC field, PCO 8-27  
 ORASFNML field, PCO 8-27  
 ORASLNR field, PCO 8-27  
 ORASTXTC field, PCO 8-27  
 ORASTXTF flag, PCO 8-26  
 ORASTXTL field, PCO 8-27  
 precompiler option, PCO 8-25  
 purpose, PCO 8-3, PCO 8-23  
 structure of, PCO 8-25  
     using to gather cursor cache statistics, PC\_ 9-40  
 ORACA precompiler option, PC\_ 10-34, PCO  
     14-33  
 ORACABC field, PCO 8-25  
 ORACAID component, PC\_ 9-38  
 ORACAID field, PCO 8-25  
 ORACCHF flag, PCO 8-25  
 Oracle

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- adherence to standards, SCN 1-3
  - integrity constraints, SCN 25-5
- architecture, SCN 1-12
- backing up, PSC 1-5
- client/server architecture of, SCN 6-2
- compatibility, PSA 8-9, PSC B-3, SCN 1-3
- compatibility levels, SCN 3-15
- configurations of, SCN 8-2
  - multiple-process Oracle, SCN 8-2
- connectivity, SCN 1-2
- data access, SCN 1-50
- data dictionary, PSC 4-2
- data file compatibility, PSC 7-2
- datatypes, PC\_ 2-6
- examples of operations, SCN 1-19
  - dedicated server, SCN 8-25
  - multi-threaded server, SCN 8-21
- features, SCN 1-2
- Forms Version 4, PC\_ 20-14
- installing, SAD 1-18
- instances, SCN 1-4, SCN 1-14, SCN 5-2
- licensing of, SCN 26-20
- migration, PSC A-19
- obsolete parameters, PSC A-23
- Open Gateway
  - using the ROWID datatype with, PC\_ 4-8
- Oracle server, SCN 1-4
- Parallel Server option, SCN 1-4
  - See also* Parallel Server
- performance features, PSC 1-4
- portability, SCN 1-3
- processes of, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-5
- release numbers, SAD 1-21
- restrictions, PSC 8-15, PSC A-19, PSC A-21
- scalability of, SCN 6-4
- SQL processing, SCN 15-9
- Toolset, PC\_ 20-14
- using on networks, SCN 1-2, SCN 1-36
- Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ)
  - DBMS\_AQADM package, SPR 5-1
- Oracle Advanced Queuing. *See* Advanced Queuing
- Oracle Advanced Queuing. *See* Advanced Queuing
- Oracle Advanced Security, ADG 11-19, GTK 3-70, OCI 8-16
  - checksum sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-2
  - configuration parameters, OAS 3-5
  - CyberSAFE authentication method, NET 4-26
  - DCE Integration, NET 4-27
  - DES\_40 encryption, NET 4-26
  - described, NET 4-25
  - disabling authentication, OAS 11-3
  - encryption sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-2
  - features of, NET 4-25
  - Identix authentication method, NET 4-26
  - integrated security and directory services, GTK 3-72
  - Java implementation, OAS 3-2, OAS 3-4
  - Kerberos authentication method, NET 4-26
  - MD5 checksumming, NET 4-26
  - Network Security, NET 4-26
  - RADIUS, GTK 3-72
  - RADIUS authentication method, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_128 encryption, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_40 encryption, NET 4-26
  - RC4\_56 encryption, NET 4-26
  - SecurID authentication method, NET 4-26
  - Single Sign-On, NET 4-26
  - SSL, GTK 3-70
  - SSL authentication method, NET 4-26
  - SSL features, OAS 9-2
- Oracle Advanced Security option, GTK 7-8
- Oracle Application Server (OAS), ADG 15-2
- Oracle Application Server, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- Oracle AQ. *See* Advanced Queuing
- Oracle background processes, OID 15-11
- Oracle backup volumes
  - viewing, LEG 3-20
- Oracle backups and restores
  - backup/restore utility, LEG 4-2
  - monitoring, LEG 4-12
  - prerequisites to running, LEG 4-2
- Oracle blocks, SAD 2-22, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2
  - See also* data blocks

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Oracle Call Interface, `OID` 2-25
  - controlling object cache size, `ADO` 6-5
  - multi-tier authentication, `SAD` 22-14
  - See `OCI`
- Oracle Call Interface (`OCI`) layer, described, `NET` 3-7
- Oracle Call Interface Rel 7, `PC_` 5-50
- Oracle Call Interface. See `OCI`
- Oracle Call Interface. See `OCI`
- Oracle Call Interface, See `OCI`
- Oracle Certificate Authority, `SCN` 26-5
- Oracle Client Replication Tool, `REP` C-16
- Oracle code, `SCN` 8-2, `SCN` 8-27
- Oracle Communications Area, `PC_` 9-35
  - `ORACA`, `PCO` 8-23
- Oracle Connection Manager, `OAS` 1-16, `GTK` 4-6
  - access control, `NET` 4-8
  - `CMADMIN` process, `NET` 4-6
  - `CMGW` process, `NET` 4-5
  - configuration parameter reference, `NET` C-70 to `NET` C-76
  - configuring
    - access control, `NET` 8-35
    - connection concentration, `NET` 8-28
    - multi-protocol support, `NET` 8-32
    - `Net8` access control, `NET` 8-35
    - protocol address for listener, `NET` 8-42
    - protocol address for Oracle Connection Manager, `NET` 8-39
    - protocol addresses, `NET` B-1
  - connection concentration, `NET` 4-6
  - log files, `NET` 12-22
    - configuring, `NET` 12-22
    - understanding, `NET` 12-29
  - multiple protocol support, `NET` 4-8
  - multi-threaded server, `NET` 4-6, `NET` 8-28
  - `Net8` access control, `NET` 4-8
  - `Net8` Firewall Proxy, `NET` 4-8
  - processes, `NET` 4-5
  - role in multiple protocol environments, `NET` 4-9
  - routing connections, `NET` 1-3, `NET` 8-21
  - `SOURCE_ROUTE` parameter, `NET` C-41
  - starting, `NET` 11-9
  - testing, `NET` 11-15
  - trace files, `NET` 12-40
    - configuring, `NET` 12-40
- Oracle Connection Manager Control Utility (`CMCTL`)
  - see `CMCTL` utility, `NET` 11-9
- Oracle Connection Manager Control Utility (`CMCTL`)
  - see `CMCTL` utility
- Oracle Connection Managers
  - `CMADMIN` process, `MIG` F-16
  - `CMCW` process, `MIG` F-16
  - `intchg.ora`, `MIG` F-17
  - migrating to release 8.1, `MIG` F-16
  - multi-protocol support, `MIG` F-17
  - port 1610, `MIG` F-16
  - port 1630, `MIG` F-16
  - port 1830, `MIG` F-16
  - `tnsnsv.ora` file, `MIG` F-17
  - `tnsnet.ora` file, `MIG` F-17
  - upgrading to release 8.1, `MIG` F-16
  - using instead of Oracle Multi-Protocol Interchange, `MIG` F-17
- Oracle Context, `OAS` 17-9
  - creating, `NET` 6-18, `NET` 6-22
  - described, `NET` 2-41
- Oracle Context creation, `ADD` 5-3
- Oracle Corporation
  - customer support, `IMM` xxxiii, `IMR` xv
- Oracle Customer Support, contacting, `NET` 12-59
- Oracle Data Access Gateways, `OIS` 3-55
- Oracle Data Cartridge Interface, `SCN` 10-46
- Oracle Data Control (`ODC`), `ADG` 1-19
- Oracle Data Gatherer
  - described, `PSG` 6-3
  - starting, `PSG` 6-27
- Oracle Data Migration Assistant, `IMM` 2-8
  - advantages and disadvantages, `MIG` 3-8
  - character set used, `MIG` 5-7
  - differences from the Migration utility, `MIG` 3-9

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- documentation roadmap, MIG 5-2
- migrating to a different operating system, MIG 5-6
- Oracle Parallel Server
  - does not support migration, MIG 3-9
  - does not support upgrading, MIG 7-7
- overview, MIG 5-3
- restrictions, MIG 5-3
- running, MIG 5-20, MIG 7-7, MIG 7-13
- space required for SYSTEM tablespace, MIG 5-4
- Oracle data servers
  - changing password to, OID 4-14
  - error, OID G-2
- Oracle database
  - available types, SAD 2-6
  - creating for a hybrid environment, SAD 2-6
  - creating for an OLTP environment, SAD 2-6
  - custom database overview, SAD 2-6
  - Custom installation type, SAD 2-6
  - Minimal installation type, SAD 2-6
  - starter database overview, SAD 2-6
  - Typical installation type, SAD 2-6
- Oracle Database Configuration Assistant, GTK 3-59, GTK 3-62
  - advantages, SAD 2-5
  - control files, PSG 1-14
  - creating a hybrid database environment, SAD 2-6
  - creating an OLTP database environment, SAD 2-6
  - creating Oracle Parallel Server database
    - after installation, PSG 3-24
    - during installation, PSG 3-7
  - Custom database creation type, PSG 1-11
  - data files, PSG 1-12
  - database types
    - Data Warehousing, PSG 1-10
    - Multi-Purpose, PSG 1-10
    - OLTP, PSG 1-10
  - defined, SAD 2-4
  - deleting Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 3-43
  - directory naming, NET 2-43, NET 6-22
  - error message, PSG 3-26
  - initialization parameter files, PSG 1-14
  - methods of creation, SAD 2-6
  - modes for creation, SAD 2-5
  - multi-threaded server configuration, PSG 3-13
  - redo log files, PSG 1-13
  - rollback segments, PSG 1-14
  - running
    - during installation, PSG 3-7
    - stand-alone mode, PSG 3-23
  - tablespaces, PSG 1-12
  - troubleshooting, PSG 3-24, PSG 3-44
  - Typical database creation type, PSG 1-11
- Oracle database servers, changing password to, OID 5-31
- Oracle datatypes, OCI 3-2
  - mapping to C, OCI 11-2
- Oracle Diagnostics Pack
  - described, PSG 2-4
  - Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 2-4
- Oracle Directory Manager, OAD 1-2, OID 1-7, OID 7-3
  - adding
    - ACPs, OID 9-29
    - attributes, OID 6-20
    - configuration set entries, OID 5-4
    - entries, OID 7-6
    - group entries, OID 7-9
    - object classes, OID 6-10
    - objects, OID 4-7
  - Apply button vs. OK button, OID 4-7
  - attributes, searching for, OID 6-17
  - Cancel button, OID 4-7
  - connecting to a directory server, OID 4-7, OID 4-9
  - create access control policy point menu, OID 4-8
  - Create button, OID 4-9
  - Create Entry menu item, OID 4-8
  - Create Like button, OID 4-9, OID 7-7
  - Create Like operation, OID 4-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- creating an attribute, OID 4-8
- creating object classes, OID 4-8
- Delete button, OID 4-9
- deleting configuration set entries, OID 5-4
- deleting objects, OID 4-9
- disconnecting from a directory server, OID 4-7
- displaying help navigator, OID 4-8
- Edit button, OID 4-9
- Edit menu, OID 4-7
- Ends With filter, OID 6-8
- entries management, OID 4-11
- Exact Match filter, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
- Exit menu item, OID 4-7
- File menu, OID 4-7
- Find Attributes button, OID 6-17
- Find Objects button, OID 4-9, OID 6-6
- granting access, OID 9-16
- Greater or Equal filter, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
- Help button, OID 4-9
- Help menu item, OID 4-8
- launching, OID 4-2
- Less or Equal filter, OID 6-8, OID 7-4, OID 9-22, OID 9-26
- listing attribute types, OAD 4-3, OID A-3
- managing
  - ACPs, OID 4-11
  - configuration set entries, OID 5-4
  - entries, OID 4-11
  - object classes, OID 6-6
- menu bar, OID 4-7
- modifying
  - configuration set entries, OID 2-24
  - object classes, OID 6-12
  - objects, OID 4-7, OID 4-9
  - replication agreements, OID 10-15
- modifying configuration set entries, OID 5-4
- modifying entries, OID 7-10
- navigating, OID 4-7
- not null filter, OID 6-8
- Operations menu, OID 4-8

- overview, OID 4-2
- Present filter, OID 7-4
- purge schedule, setting, OID 10-12
- Refresh button, OID 4-9
- Refresh Entry button, OID 4-9
- Refresh Subtree Entries button, OID 4-9
- removing objects, OID 4-7
- Revert button, OID 4-7
- root of search, OID 7-2
- running, OID 4-2
- schema administration, OID 4-11
- search criteria bar, OID 7-3
- search filters, OID 6-8
- searching
  - entries, OID 7-2
  - for an object, OID 4-9
  - for attributes, OID 6-17
- selecting attribute syntax type, OID 6-29
- starting, OID 4-2
- starting on Sun Solaris, OID 4-2
- tear-off menu item, OID 4-8
- toolbar, OID 4-9
- updating, OID 4-8
  - subtree entry data, OID 4-9
- View menu, OID 4-8
- viewing
  - entry attributes, OID 7-6
- Oracle Directory Replication
  - server
    - starting, OID 10-18
- Oracle Directory Replication Server, OID 1-7
  - starting, OID 3-6, OID A-34, OID A-35
  - stopping, OID 3-7, OID A-35
- Oracle directory replication server, OAD 1-2, OID 2-22, OID 2-23
- Oracle directory server, OAD 1-2, OID 1-7, OID 2-22, OID 2-23
- Oracle directory server instances, OID 2-23
  - starting, OID 3-5, OID A-33
  - stopping, OID 3-5, OID A-33
- Oracle directory version, OID 5-14
- Oracle Discoverer, OIS 7-18

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Oracle dynamic SQL
  - when to use, PCO 10-1
- Oracle Enterprise Login Assistant, GTK 2-9, SCN 26-6
  - described, OAS 17-25
- Oracle Enterprise Manager, IMM 3-2, IMM 3-8, IMR 12-5, GTK 2-3, GTK 3-60, LEG 4-5, SAD 3-4, STU 11-8
  - ALERT file, SCN 8-15
  - architecture, PSG 6-7
  - Backup Wizard, PSG 4-9, PSG 4-16
  - checkpoint statistics, SCN 8-11
  - components of, PSG 2-3
  - Configuration Assistant, PSG 6-10
  - configuring, PSG 6-10 to PSG 6-27
    - repository, PSG 6-10
  - connect-time failover, GTK 3-76, NET 2-21, NET 5-8
  - Console, PSG 2-3, PSG 6-2, PSG 6-12
  - db\_name.conf file requirements, PSG 3-9, PSG 3-33
  - DBA Studio, PSG 2-3
    - described, PSG 6-2
  - discovering nodes, PSG 6-15
  - Discovery Wizard, PSG 6-15
  - executing a package, SCN 17-6
  - executing a procedure, SCN 17-4
  - granting roles, SCN 27-19
  - granting system privileges, SCN 27-3
  - hardware requirements, PSG 2-3
  - installation requirements, PSG 2-3
  - installing repository database, PSG 6-9
  - lock and latch monitors, SCN 24-30
  - managed targets, PSG 2-3
  - Management Server, PSG 2-3, PSG 6-3, PSG 6-11
    - nmiconf.log file, PSG C-7
    - nmiconf.lst file, PSG C-7
  - OPS Communication Daemon, PSG 6-4
  - OPCTL utility, PSG 6-4
  - OPSD, PSG 6-4
  - Oracle Data Gatherer, PSG 6-3
    - Oracle Diagnostics Pack, PSG 2-4
    - Oracle Intelligent Agents, PSG 6-3
    - Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 1-5
    - Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 6-3
    - Oracle8, LEG 1-10
      - oratab file requirements, PSG 3-32
    - parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
    - PL/SQL, SCN 15-18, SCN 15-19
    - preferred credentials, PSG 6-19
    - Recovery Wizard, PSG 4-9
    - registry requirements, PSG 3-10, PSG 3-33
    - repository database, PSG 6-3
      - configuring, PSG 6-10
        - defined, PSG 2-3
    - scheduling jobs, PSG 7-19
    - schema object privileges, SCN 27-4
    - service discovery, PSG 6-15, PSG C-2
    - services.ora file, PSG C-6
    - setup scenarios, PSG 6-7
    - showing size of SGA, SCN 7-13
    - shutdown, SCN 5-10, SCN 5-11
    - SID\_LIST\_listener\_name parameter in listener.ora, NET 7-13, NET C-84
    - SID\_LIST\_listener\_name parameter in listener.ora file, PSG 3-40, PSG 6-6, PSG C-4
    - software requirements, PSG 2-3
    - solving service discovery failures, PSG C-2
    - specifying preferred credentials, PSG 6-19
    - SQL statements, SCN 15-2
    - starting
      - components, PSG 6-10
      - Console, PSG 6-12
      - Management Server, PSG 6-11
      - Oracle Data Gatherer, PSG 6-27
      - Oracle Intelligent Agents, PSG 6-10
      - Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-7
      - Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 8-5
    - startup, SCN 5-6
    - static service information in LISTENER.ORA, GTK 3-76
    - static service information in listener.ora, NET 2-21, NET 5-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- static service information in listener.ora file, MIG F-15
- statistics monitor, SCN 26-20
- stopping Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-9
- super administrator account, PSG 6-12
- SYSDBA privilege, PSG 6-26
- SYSOPER privilege, PSG 6-26
- TOOLS tablespace, PSG 2-6
- understanding discovery failures, PSG C-2
- User Manager, PSG 6-20
- version 2 changes, PSG 6-10
- viewing
  - Oracle Parallel Server status, PSG 7-16
  - shutdown results, PSG 7-12
  - startup results, PSG 7-12
- Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM), OIS 3-65
- Oracle Enterprise Security
  - procedure, OAS 17-27
- Oracle Enterprise Security Manager, OAS 17-18,
  - GTK 2-9, SCN 26-5
  - introduction, OAS 20-2
  - schemaless users, OAS 17-17
- Oracle Enterprise User Security
  - certificate service, OAS 17-28
  - configuring, OAS 17-28
  - database clients, OAS 17-48
  - database configuration, OAS 17-31
  - directory service, OAS 17-28
  - enterprise domain, OAS 17-50
  - enterprise users, OAS 17-50
  - installing, OAS 17-28
  - private key decryption fails, OAS 17-57
  - roles, OAS 17-47
  - schemas, OAS 17-47
  - SSL, OAS 17-37
  - troubleshooting, OAS 17-56, OAS 17-57
    - default username not supported, OAS 17-56
    - invalid username/password, OAS 17-56
    - no global roles, OAS 17-55
    - ORA-28030, OAS 17-58
    - tracing, OAS 17-58
- Oracle errors, ADG 9-3
- Oracle Exchange, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- Oracle Expert, STU 2-1, STU 11-13
- Oracle Express, OIS 7-19
- Oracle Extension, ADQ 3-10
- Oracle extensions to support SSL, OAD 2-2
- Oracle foreground processes
  - restricting, OID 15-7
  - tuning CPU for, OID 15-6
- Oracle Forms, STU 6-5
  - control of parsing and private SQL areas, STU 19-11
  - object dependencies and, SCN 20-13
  - PL/SQL, SCN 15-17
- Oracle home
  - multiple, MIG 1-5
  - non-shared on UNIX, PSG B-11
  - shared on UNIX, PSG B-11
- Oracle home directory
  - configuring on the listener, NET 7-13
- Oracle Home Directory field in Net8
  - Assistant, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49
- Oracle home directory, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- oracle homes
  - required for migration, IMM 2-6
- Oracle instances, OID 10-5
- Oracle Integration Server
  - functions of, OIS 3-67
  - objectives of, OIS viii
- Oracle Integration Server, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- Oracle Intelligent Agents
  - defined, PSG 6-3
  - setup and location on UNIX, PSG B-10 to PSG B-11
  - starting, PSG 6-10
- Oracle interMedia, ADX 3-15
- Oracle interMedia Text, ADX 5-3
- Oracle Internet Directory, ADG 11-67, GTK 3-70,
  - GTK 3-74, NET 2-39, SCN 26-5
  - components of, OAD 1-2
- Oracle Internet Directory (OID), OIS 9-1

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

Oracle Internet Procurement, ADX 10-2

Oracle Java SSL

    cipher suite, OAS F-3

    class hierarchy, OAS F-21

    example, OAS F-5

    features, OAS F-2

    interface hierarchy, OAS F-22

Oracle JDBC

    accessing Oracle object data, ADO 3-12

    definition, ADG 1-26

    example, ADG 1-27

    OCI driver, ADG 1-26

    Oracle extensions, ADG 1-27

    server driver, ADG 1-27

    stored procedures, ADG 1-29

    thin driver, ADG 1-26

Oracle JDeveloper, OIS 3-56

Oracle JMSClasses, ADQ B-5

Oracle Management Server (OMS), GTK 3-60

Oracle Media Management API

    compatibility, MIG 9-12

        proxy copy requirement, MIG 9-44

    proxy copy and downgrading, MIG 13-46

Oracle Message Broker, OIS 8-2, OIS 8-14

Oracle Message Broker Drivers, OIS 8-3

Oracle Names, NET 2-36

    administrative regions, NET 4-12

    advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-4

    architecture, NET 4-10

    client cache, NET 11-6

    coexistence issues, MIG F-11

    configuring, NET 6-47 to NET 6-74

        clients and servers, NET 6-60

        region database, NET 6-50

    connecting with, NET 6-74

    creating Oracle Names servers, NET 6-49

    database as a repository for information, NET 4-13

    default network domains, NET 4-17

    delegated

        administrative regions, NET 4-21

    described, NET 2-36, NET 4-10

    differences between versions, NET 4-21

    discovering Oracle Names servers, NET 6-59, NET 6-60

    discovery, NET 4-24

    domains, NET 4-12

        administering multiple, NET 6-53, NET 6-58

    Dynamic Discovery Option, NET 4-22

    establishing a connection with, NET 2-35, NET 2-36, NET 6-74

    exporting objects to directory server, NET 6-35 to NET 6-46, NET A-30

    hierarchical naming model, NET 4-17

    installing, NET 6-48

    listener configuration for, NET 6-64

    log files, NET 12-21

    migrating

        Oracle Names version 2 using a

            database, MIG F-18

        ROSFILES, MIG F-22

        ROSFILES to a tnsnames.ora file, MIG F-23

        ROSFILES to Oracle Names tables in  
            database, MIG F-22

        version 8.1, MIG F-17

    multiple domains, NET 4-18

    multiple regions, NET 4-18

    NAMES\_DID table, MIG F-18

    NAMES\_DOM table, MIG F-18

    NAMES.ADMIN\_REGION parameter in  
        names.ora file, MIG F-19, MIG F-20

    NAMESCTL utility

        DUMP\_TNSNAMES command, MIG F-20

        LOAD\_TNSNAMES command, MIG F-21

    NAMES.DOMAINS parameter in names.ora  
        file, MIG F-18

    namesini.sql script, NET 6-51, MIG F-25

    namesupg.sql script, NET 6-51, MIG F-18, MIG F-20, MIG F-23, MIG F-25

    naming network components, NET 4-16

    Net8 Assistant

        loading tnsnames.ora file into Oracle  
        Names, MIG F-21, MIG F-24

    NMO\_INFORMATION table, MIG F-19

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Oracle Names version 2 with Dynamic Discovery  
 Option, MIG F-20  
 querying objects, NET 11-14  
 recommended for, NET 5-4  
 region database, NET 4-13  
 regions, NET 4-12  
 registering  
   global database link qualifiers, NET 6-68  
   global database links, NET 6-68  
   net service names, NET 6-65  
   objects, NET 6-65  
 replicated data, NET 4-13, NET 6-55  
 root administrative region, NET 4-19  
 .sdns.ora file, NET 4-24  
 sdns.ora file, NET 4-24  
 single domain naming mode, NET 4-16  
 starting  
   from Net8 Assistant, NET 11-14  
   from the command line, NET 11-14  
   from the Control Panel, NET 11-9  
 starting from the command line, NET 11-14  
 storing  
   aliases, NET 4-15  
   database global database names and  
     addresses, NET 4-14  
   database links, NET 4-15  
   net service names, NET 4-14  
   Oracle Connection Manager  
     information, NET 4-15  
   other Oracle Names server names and  
     addresses, NET 4-14  
 trace files, NET 12-39  
 upgrading to release 8.1, MIG F-17  
 USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY\_listener\_name  
   parameter, MIG F-20  
 version 1, NET 4-21  
 version 2, NET 4-22  
 version 8, NET 4-23  
 Oracle names  
   how to form, PC\_ F-11, PCO F-10  
 Oracle Names Control utility  
   DOMAIN\_HINT command, ADD 5-14

REGISTER command, ADD 5-17  
 REGISTER\_NS command, ADD 5-17  
 UNREGISTER command, ADD 5-17  
 UNREGISTER\_NS command, ADD 5-19  
 Oracle Names Control Utility (NAMESCTL)  
   see NAMESCTL utility  
 Oracle Names servers  
   ckcfg.ora file, NET 6-49  
   ckpcch.ora file, NET 6-49  
   ckpreg.ora file, NET 6-49  
   client cache, NET 11-6  
   configuration parameter reference, NET  
     C-59 to NET C-69  
   configuring  
     multiple domains, NET 6-53, NET 6-58  
     protocol addresses, NET B-1  
   creating, NET 6-49  
     region database, NET 6-51  
     replicated data, NET 6-55  
   data stored in, NET 4-14  
   default configuration, NET 6-50  
   delegated  
     domains, NET 6-73  
   delegated administrative regions, NET 4-19  
   described, NET 4-10  
   discovery of, NET 6-59  
   log files, NET 12-21  
     configuring, NET 12-22  
   preferred, NET 4-21, NET 8-26  
   registering  
     global database link qualifiers, NET 6-68,  
       NET 6-70  
     global database links, NET 6-68  
     net service names, NET 6-65  
     objects, NET 6-65  
   replicated data, NET 6-55  
   root administrative regions, NET 4-19  
   starting, NET 6-54, NET 11-5  
     client cache, NET 11-6  
     from Net8 Assistant, NET 11-14  
     from the command line, NET 11-14  
     from the Control Panel, NET 11-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- storing
  - aliases, NET 4-15
  - database global database names and addresses, NET 4-14
  - database links, NET 4-15
  - net service names, NET 4-14
  - Oracle Connection Manager information, NET 4-15
  - other Oracle Names server names and addresses, NET 4-14
- testing, NET 11-13
  - TNSPING utility, NET 11-19
- trace files, NET 12-39
- well-known, NET 4-22
- Oracle namespaces, PCO C-5
- Oracle Network Manager, described, MIG F-2
- Oracle NLS, OID 2-18
- Oracle Object Types, OIS 7-9
- Oracle objects
  - See object-relational model
- Oracle Objects for OLE, OIS 7-7
  - automation server, ADG 1-12
  - C++ Class Library, ADG 1-19
  - data control, ADG 1-19
  - LOB and object support, ADG 1-17
  - object model, ADG 1-12
  - OraCollection interface, ADO 3-11
  - OraObject interface, ADO 3-10
  - OraRef interface, ADO 3-10
  - overview, ADG 1-11
- Oracle Objects for OLE (OO4O)
  - available LOB methods/properties, ADL 3-3
  - internal LOB buffering, ADL 3-35
  - modifying internal LOBs, ADL 3-33
  - opening/closing external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 3-34
  - OraBfile example
  - OraBlob example
  - OraBlob, OraClob, and OraBfile encapsulate locators, ADL 3-31
  - properties for operating on external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 3-36
  - properties for operating on LOBs, ADL 3-35
  - reading/examining internal LOB and external LOB (BFile) values, ADL 3-34
  - read-only methods for external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 3-36
  - syntax reference, ADL 3-30
  - using Clone method to retain locator independent of dynaset, ADL 3-31
- Oracle Open Gateway
  - using ROWID datatype, PCO 4-9
- Oracle Parallel Execution
  - described, PSC 8-16
- Oracle Parallel Server, GTK 3-61 to GTK 3-63, SCN 1-4, STU 3-10
  - allocating extents for cluster, SAD 16-9
  - applicable system types, PSC 1-2
  - architecture, PSG 1-2
  - backups and, RMN 5-26
  - benefits, PSC 1-2
  - cache fusion, GTK 3-61
  - compared to replication, REP 2-5, REP 6-8
  - compatibility requirements, MIG 9-35
  - concurrency limits and, SCN 26-22
  - connect-time failover, NET 2-21, NET 8-4, NET C-39, PSC 8-10
  - CPU, STU 18-17
  - data files, PSG 1-3
  - database configuration, GTK 3-62
  - database files, PSG 1-17
  - databases and instances, SCN 5-3
  - datafile upper bound for instances, SAD 10-3
  - definition of, PSC 1-2
  - Destination Type tasks, PSG 7-23
  - disk affinities, DWG 18-47
  - disk affinity, SCN 23-49
  - distributed lock manager (DLM), GTK 3-62
  - distributed locks, SCN 24-20
  - DML locks and performance, SCN 11-46
  - downgrading, MIG 13-61
  - during database character set migration, ADD 3-8
  - dynamic performance views, SRF 3-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- exclusive mode
  - rollback segments and, SCN 4-28
- FAILOVER parameter, NET 8-4, NET C-39
- FAILOVER\_MODE parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-43
- file and log management locks, SCN 24-31
- folder in Console Navigator window, PSG 7-3
- Group Membership Services (GMS), GTK 3-62
- hardware requirements, PSG 2-2
- initialization parameter files, PSG 1-14
- initialization parameters
  - FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK, SRF 1-39
  - LM\_LOCKS, SRF 1-52
  - LM\_RESS, SRF 1-53
  - MTS\_CIRCUITS, SRF 1-68
  - MTS\_DISPATCHERS, SRF 1-68
  - PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTI\_USER, SRF 1-91
  - PARALLEL\_AUTOMATIC\_TUNING, SRF 1-92
  - PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLE, SRF 1-93
  - PARALLEL\_EXECUTION\_MESSAGE\_SIZE, SRF 1-93
  - PARALLEL\_INSTANCE\_GROUP, SRF 1-94
  - PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS, SRF 1-94
  - PARALLEL\_MIN\_PERCENT, SRF 1-95
  - PARALLEL\_MIN\_SERVERS, SRF 1-96
  - PARALLEL\_SERVER, SRF 1-96
  - PARALLEL\_SERVER\_IDLE\_TIME, SRF 1-12, SRF 1-96
  - PARALLEL\_THREADS\_PER\_CPU, SRF 1-97
- installation, GTK 3-62
- installation requirements, PSG 2-2
- installing, PSG 3-3
- instance affinity for jobs, GTK 3-63
  - compatibility, MIG 9-12
- instance groups, SCN 23-19
- INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, NET C-46, NET C-87
- instances, PSG 1-2
- inter-process communication protocol, GTK 3-62
- introduction, PSC 1-1
- isolation levels, SCN 24-12
- licensed session limit and, SAD 2-24
- limits on named users and, SAD 22-6
- LOAD\_BALANCE parameter, NET C-40, NET C-87
- lock processes, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13
- migration, MIG 4-8
  - not supported by Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 3-9
- mounting a database using, SCN 5-7
- named user licensing and, SCN 26-23
- named users and, SAD 2-24
- Operating System Dependent layer, PSG 1-5
- Oracle Parallel Execution, PSC 8-16
- Oracle Parallel Server Assistant, GTK 3-63
- Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 1-5
- Oradebug, GTK 3-62
- overview, PSG 1-1 to PSG 1-4
- parallel execution, DWG 18-44
- parallel load, DWG 14-16
- parallel SQL, SCN 23-1
- PCM locks, SCN 24-20
- pre-installation, PSG 2-1 to PSG 2-12
- raw device setup, PSG 2-5 to PSG 2-10
- read consistency, SCN 24-7
- restoring using RMAN, RMN 6-16
- reverse key indexes, SCN 10-33
- rollback segments, SAD 11-3
- rolling upgrade, MIG 1-13
- see also, OPSM
- sequence numbers and, SAD 18-13
- session and warning limits, SAD 22-3
- shared mode
  - rollback segments and, SCN 4-28
- software components
  - Oracle Parallel Server, PSG 1-5
  - Oracle Parallel Server Management, PSG 1-5
  - Oracle8i Enterprise Edition, PSG 1-5
- software requirements, PSG 2-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- specifying thread for archiving, SAD 7-10
- synchronization points, STU 2-8
- system change numbers, SCN 8-10
- system monitor process and, SCN 8-11, SCN 23-42
- temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-12
- threads of online redo log, SAD 6-2
- Transparent Application Failover, NET 8-12
- tuning, STU 11-14
- upgrading, MIG 7-3, MIG 7-37
  - not supported by Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 7-7
  - using RMAN, ADD 7-36
  - V\$THREAD view, SAD 6-18
- Oracle Parallel Server (OPS)
  - and standby databases, SBY 3-22
- Oracle Parallel Server (OPS) Support, ADQ 8-29
- Oracle Parallel Server Assistant, GTK 3-62
- Oracle Parallel Server databases, PSG 3-38
  - backing up, PSG 3-39
  - creating
    - with manual methods, PSG 3-29
    - with Oracle Database Configuration Assistant after installation, PSG 3-24
    - with Oracle Database Configuration Assistant during installation, PSG 3-7
  - creating a job on, PSG 7-19
  - deleting, PSG 3-43
  - disconnecting from, PSG 7-10
  - displaying objects in Console, PSG 7-3
  - mounting, PSG 7-8
  - password files, PSG 3-37
  - shutdown, PSG 7-12
  - starting, PSG 3-41
- Oracle Parallel Server failover
  - how it works, PSC 9-13
- Oracle Parallel Server Management, STU 11-14
  - administration of instances, PSG 7-2
  - architecture, PSG 6-2
  - configuring, PSG 6-1 to PSG 6-34
  - defined, PSG 1-5
  - node requirements, PSG 6-6
  - OPS Communication Daemon, PSG 6-4
  - OPSCCTL utility, PSG 6-4
  - OPSD process, PSG 6-4
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 1-5, PSG 6-2
  - requirements, PSG 6-6
  - SIDs, PSG 6-6
  - Oracle Parallel Server Management (OPSM), GTK 3-62, PSC A-5
    - Group Membership Services (GMS), GTK 3-62
    - Oracle Parallel Server Assistant, GTK 3-62
    - Parallel Server Manager, Oracle, GTK 3-62
  - Oracle Parallel Server Support, ADQ 12-17
  - Oracle parameters
    - authentication, OAS 11-7
  - Oracle Password Protocol, OAS 3-4
  - Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 8-20, STU 11-11
    - accessing Oracle Parallel Server charts, PSG 6-30
    - charts, PSG 8-1 to PSG 8-20
      - OPS Overview, PSG 8-20
      - Parallel Server Active Users, PSG 8-18
      - Parallel Server Active Users by Instance, PSG 8-19
      - Parallel Server Block Ping, PSG 8-7
      - Parallel Server Block Ping Tablespace Instance, PSG 8-8
      - Parallel Server Block Ping Tablespace Object, PSG 8-8
      - Parallel Server Data Block Ping, PSG 8-8
      - Parallel Server Data Block Ping by Instance, PSG 8-10
      - Parallel Server File I/O Rate, PSG 8-11
      - Parallel Server File I/O Rate by Instance, PSG 8-13
      - Parallel Server File I/O Rate by Object, PSG 8-12
      - Parallel Server Lock Activity, PSG 8-14
      - Parallel Server Sessions, PSG 8-15
      - Parallel Server Users Logged On, PSG 8-16
      - Parallel Server Users Logged On by Instance, PSG 8-17
    - configuring, PSG 6-27 to PSG 6-34

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Databases folder, PSG 6-32
- defined, PSG 2-4, PSG 6-3
- displaying charts, PSG 8-5
- Oracle Diagnostics Pack, PSG 2-4
- overview, PSG 8-3
- Parallel Server Instance folder, PSG 6-30
- starting, PSG 6-28, PSG 8-5
- Oracle precompiler
  - optimizing data transfers using, DDS 9-10
- Oracle precompilers. *See* precompilers
- Oracle Procedural Gateway, OIS 7-10
- Oracle program interface (OPI), SCN 8-28
- Oracle Program Interface (OPI), described, NET 3-9
- Oracle protocols
  - Bequeath, NET 4-4, NET B-3
  - configuring addresses, NET B-3
  - described, NET 3-9, NET 4-2
  - IPC, NET B-3
  - LU6.2, NET 4-4, NET B-3
  - Named Pipes, NET 4-3, NET B-3
  - SPX, NET 4-3, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP, NET 4-2, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP with SSL, NET 4-2, NET B-4
- Oracle Rdb database
  - configuring for connection to, NET 8-52
  - described, NET 8-52
- Oracle RDB Database field, NET 8-9
- Oracle Replication Manager, REP 1-13, REP 8-1, SCN 31-13
  - Destination Map, REP 8-7
  - first login, REP 8-3
  - interface, REP 8-4
  - menus, REP 8-13
    - Edit, REP 8-14
    - File, REP 8-13
    - Group, REP 8-14
    - Help, REP 8-17
    - Object, REP 8-16
    - Scheduling, REP 8-16
    - Setup, REP 8-16
    - Template, REP 8-15
    - View, REP 8-14
  - Navigator pane, REP 8-5
  - right pane, REP 8-5
  - starting, REP 8-3
  - toolbar, REP 8-10
    - Change Database Connection button, REP 8-10
    - Create Local Job button, REP 8-12
    - Create Master Group button, REP 8-10
    - Create Refresh Group button, REP 8-11
    - Create Scheduled Link button, REP 8-12
    - Create Snapshot button, REP 8-11
    - Create Snapshot Group button, REP 8-11
    - Create Snapshot Log button, REP 8-11
    - Create Template button, REP 8-12
    - Help button, REP 8-13
    - Offline Instantiation File Generation button, REP 8-12
    - Refresh button, REP 8-10
    - Setup Wizard button, REP 8-10
  - usage scenarios, REP 8-2
  - wizards, REP 8-17
    - Copy Template, REP 8-26
    - Deployment Template, REP 8-22
    - Offline Instantiation Wizard, REP 8-24
    - Setup, REP 8-18
    - Snapshot Group, REP 8-20
- Oracle Reports, OIS 7-18
- Oracle reserved words, SQL C -1
- Oracle schema, OAS E-1
  - attributes, NET D-1 to NET D-5
  - creating, NET 6-22
  - described, NET 2-54
  - object classes, NET D-1 to NET D-5
- Oracle Security Server, GTK 3-70, GTK 3-72, GTK 7-8
- Oracle Server
  - client/server configuration, STU 3-11
  - configurations, STU 3-7
  - events, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- Oracle server, SCN 1-4
  - complying with license agreement, SAD 22-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- hostname, LEG 2-23
- See also Oracle
- Oracle service names, registering in CDS, OAS 12-5
- Oracle Software Packager, GTK 3-58
- Oracle Spatial, GTK 2-7, GTK 3-10
- Oracle SQL\*Loader, used by bulkload, OID A-23
- Oracle SQLJ
  - advantages over JDBC, ADG 1-32
  - creating custom Java classes, ADO 3-13
  - definition, ADG 1-30
  - design, ADG 1-31
  - example, ADG 1-33
  - in the server, ADG 1-36
  - JPublisher, ADO 3-13
  - stored programs, ADG 1-36
  - support for Oracle objects, ADO 3-12
- Oracle SSL call interface, OAD 2-2
- Oracle SSL extensions, OAD 2-2
- Oracle SSL-related libraries, OAD 2-22
- Oracle supplied packages, ADG 9-17
- Oracle System Identifier (SID), defined, PSG 1-15
- Oracle System Identifier, configuring on the listener, NET 7-13
- Oracle system libraries, OAD 2-22
- Oracle Technical Network, ADX 1-46
- Oracle Time Series, GTK 3-13
- Oracle Tools
  - support of SQL, SQL 1-5
- Oracle Trace, DWG 15-3, STU 14-1, STU 19-40
  - accessing collected data, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
  - binary files, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
  - collection results, ADD 13-31, STU 14-27
  - collections, ADD 13-4, ADD 13-25, STU 14-4, STU 14-23
  - command-line interface, ADD 13-20, STU 14-20
  - data views, ADD 13-7, STU 14-6
    - Average Elapsed Time, ADD 13-10, STU 14-11
    - CPU Statistics, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Disk Reads, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
    - Disk Reads/Execution Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
    - Disk Reads/Logical Reads Ratio, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
    - Disk Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
    - Execute Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
    - Fetch Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
    - Logical Reads, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
    - Logical Reads/Rows Fetched Ratio, ADD 13-9, STU 14-9
    - Number of Rows Processed, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Parse Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
    - Parse/Execution Ratio, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
    - Re-Parse Frequency, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
    - Rows Fetched/Fetch Count Ratio, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Rows Sorted, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Sorts in Memory, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Sorts on Disk, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
    - Total Elapsed Time, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
    - Waits by Average Wait Time, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
    - Waits by Event Frequency, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
    - Waits by Total Wait Time, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
  - deleting files, ADD 13-24, STU 14-22
  - details property sheet, ADD 13-15, STU 14-15
  - drilldown data views, ADD 13-17, ADD 13-19, STU 14-17, STU 14-19
    - Basic Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
    - CPU Statistics for Parse/Execute/Fetch view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
    - Parse Statistics view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
    - Row Statistics for Execute/Fetch view, ADD 13-20, STU 14-20
  - duration events, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
  - events, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

FORMAT statement, ADD 13-21, STU 14-21  
 formatter tables, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5  
 formatting data, STU 14-27  
 Oracle Trace Data Viewer, ADD 13-6, STU 14-6  
 parameters, ADD 13-24, STU 14-22  
 point events, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5  
 predefined data views, ADD 13-7, STU 14-6  
 reporting utility, ADD 13-6, ADD 13-32, STU 14-6, STU 14-28  
 SQL statement property sheet, ADD 13-15, STU 14-15  
 START statement, ADD 13-21, STU 14-21  
 STOP statement, ADD 13-21, ADD 13-23, STU 14-21  
 stored procedures, STU 14-25  
 using to collect workload data, ADD 13-3, STU 14-3  
 viewing data, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13  
 Oracle Trace Data Viewer, ADD 13-6, STU 14-6  
 Oracle Trace Manager, ADD 13-4, STU 14-4, STU 14-23  
 used for formatting collections, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5  
 Oracle Trace Manager application, MIG B-17  
 Oracle Transparent Gateways  
 Heterogeneous Services and, DDS 6-3  
 Oracle type translator (OTT), ADO 3-8, SCN 13-15  
 Oracle Universal Installer, GTK 2-4, GTK 3-58, GTK 3-62, PSG 3-3, SAD 2-4, SAD 2-5  
 Oracle Version 6  
 exporting database objects, SUT 2-62  
 Oracle Visual Information Retrieval, GTK 3-12  
 Oracle Wallet, OAD 2-3  
 Oracle Wallet Manager, GTK 2-8, GTK 3-73, OAD 2-3, OID 2-14, SCN 26-5  
 described, OAS 17-25  
 key management, OAS F-4  
 required for creating wallets, OAD 2-22  
 Oracle Wallet manager, OAS 10-2  
 configuration, OAS 17-42  
 Oracle wallets, OID E-6, SCN 26-5  
 changing location of, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9,

OID 8-4, OID E-6  
 Oracle Workflow, OIS 10-1  
 Oracle XA  
 session memory in the large pool, SCN 7-12  
 Oracle XML, ADX 1-7  
 Oracle XML parser, ADX 17-42  
 Oracle XML Parsers, comparison, ADX B-2  
 Oracle XSL processor, ADX 17-42  
 Oracle XSL -TProcessor, ADX 11-20  
 ORACLE\_HOME environment variable, PSG B-5  
 ORACLE\_HOME initialization parameter, MIG F-15  
 ORACLE\_HOME parameter, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET C-51  
 oracle\_home parameter, PSG B-5  
 ORACLE\_HOME, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii  
 ORACLE\_HOME, definition, ADX Glossary-12  
 oracle\_pid, PSC 7-23  
 ORACLE\_PSRV environment variable, PSG B-3, PSG B-5, PSG C-7  
 ORACLE\_SID environment variable, PSG 1-15, PSG 3-35  
 ORACLE\_SID registry entry, PSG 1-15  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_NAME  
 initialization parameter, ADD 13-24, SRF 1-87  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_NAME  
 parameter, STU 14-22, STU 14-23  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_NAME server  
 initialization parameter, MIG B-17  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_PATH  
 initialization parameter, ADD 13-24, SRF 1-88  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_PATH  
 parameter, STU 14-22  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_SIZE  
 initialization parameter, ADD 13-24, SRF 1-88  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_COLLECTION\_SIZE  
 parameter, STU 14-22  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_ENABLE initialization  
 parameter, ADD 8-2, ADD 13-24, SRF 1-88, MIG B-17  
 ORACLE\_TRACE\_ENABLE parameter, STU 14-22, STU 14-23

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_NAME initialization parameter, ADD 13-24, ADD 13-26, SRF 1-89
- ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_NAME parameter, STU 14-22, STU 14-23
- ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_PATH initialization parameter, ADD 13-24, SRF 1-90
- ORACLE\_TRACE\_FACILITY\_PATH parameter, STU 14-22
- Oracle7
  - creating export files with, SUT 1-63
  - downgrading to, MIG 14-1
  - Enterprise Backup Utility (EBU), LEG 4-4
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, LEG 4-5
  - prepare for migration, MIG 4-10, MIG 5-7
  - Windows platforms, MIG 4-13, MIG 5-12
- Oracle7 users
  - migration path, IMM 2-2
- Oracle8
  - backup and recovery system, LEG 1-8, LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10
  - Media Management Library (MML), LEG 1-11
  - MM API, LEG 1-11
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, LEG 1-10, LEG 4-5
  - Recovery Catalog, LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10
  - Recovery Manager (RMAN), LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10, LEG 4-4
- Oracle8 users
  - migration path, IMM 2-2
- Oracle8i, OID 2-25
  - Advanced Symmetric Replication, OID 2-29
  - database, OID 2-22
  - installing, IMM 2-7
- Oracle8i
  - changes to initialization parameters, MIG B-1
  - Enterprise Edition
    - features and functionality, SQL iii, SRF v
    - features and functionality, SQL iii, SRF v
    - new features, SQL iv
      - adding after migration or upgrade, MIG 8-8
    - new internal types, MIG E-1
    - new replication features, REP A-1
    - new SQL functions, MIG E-1
  - Oracle8i Enterprise Edition
    - defined, PSG 1-5
    - installing, PSG 3-3
  - Oracle8i interMedia Text Manager, IMM 3-2, IMM 3-8
  - Oracle8i Java VM
    - facilities, OIS 5-2
  - Oracle8i JServer
    - connections, NET 3-16
    - listener configuration, NET 7-8
  - Oracle8i JServer connections, NET 7-8
  - Oracle8i Lite support, REP C-1
  - Oracle8i Replication Manager, configuring
    - Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR), OID 10-3
  - oracle.AQ.AQQueueTable, ADQ B-90
  - oracle.AQ.AQQueueTableProperty, ADQ B-91
  - OracleDBCreators group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6, OAS 17-11, NET 2-43, NET 2-44, NET 2-53, NET 6-22
  - OracleDBSecurity group, OAS 17-12
  - OracleDBSecurityAdmins group, OAS E-3, OAS E-4
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEAgent service, PSG 6-10
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEDataGatherer service, PSG 6-27
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEManagementServer
    - service, PSG 6-11
  - oracle.jms.AdtMessage, ADQ B-55
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsAdtMessage, ADQ B-62
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsAgent, ADQ B-63
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsBytesMessage, ADQ B-64
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsConnection, ADQ B-65
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsConstants, ADQ B-67
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsConsumer, ADQ B-68
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsDestination, ADQ B-69
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsDestinationProperty, ADQ B-70
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsException, ADQ B-83
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsFactory, ADQ B-71
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsInvalidDestinationException, ADQ B-84
  - oracle.jms.AQjmsInvalidSelectorException, ADQ B-85

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

oracle.jms.AQjmsMapMessage, ADQ B-72  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageEOFException, ADQ  
     B-86  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageFormatException, ADQ  
     B-87  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageNotReadableException,  
     ADQ B-88  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsMessageNotWriteableException,  
     ADQ B-89  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsObjectMessage, ADQ B-74  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsOracleDebug, ADQ B-75  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsProducer, ADQ B-76  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueBrowser, ADQ B-77  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueReceiver, ADQ B-56  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsQueueSender, ADQ B-57  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsSession, ADQ B-79  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsStreamMessage, ADQ B-80  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsTextMessage, ADQ B-81  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicConnectionFactory, ADQ  
     B-82  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicPublisher, ADQ B-58  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicReceiver, ADQ B-61  
 oracle.jms.AQjmsTopicSubscriber, ADQ B-60  
 oracle.jms.TopicReceiver, ADQ B-59  
 OracleNetAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6,  
     ADD 5-8, OAS 17-11, OAS E-4, NET 2-44, NET  
     2-52, NET 6-22, NET 6-23, NET 6-31  
 OraclePGMSService service, PSG 3-21  
 OraclePreparedStatement, See JDBC  
 OracleResultSet, See JDBC  
 OracleSecurityAdmins group, ADD 5-3, ADD 5-6,  
     NET 2-53, NET 6-22  
 OracleServicesid service, PSG 3-11, PSG 3-35  
 oracle.sql.BFILE  
     BFILE-buffering, ADL 3-42  
     JDBC methods to read/examine BFILES, ADL  
         3-42  
 oracle.sql.BLOB  
     for modifying BLOB values, ADL 3-39  
     reading/examining BLOB values, ADL 3-39  
     See JDBC  
 oracle.sql.BLOBs

BLOB-buffering  
 oracle.sql.CHAR, NLS 6-3  
 oracle.sql.CHAR class, NLS 6-8  
     getString() method, NLS 6-8  
     getStringWithReplacement() method, NLS 6-8  
     toString() method, NLS 6-8  
 oracle.sql.CharacterSet class, NLS 6-8  
 oracle.sql.CLOB, NLS 6-3  
     CLOB-buffering  
     JDBC methods to read/examine CLOB  
         values, ADL 3-40  
     modifying CLOB values, ADL 3-40  
 oracle.sql.CLOBs  
     See JDBC  
 OracleSSLCredential -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential, OAS  
         F-24  
 OracleSSLCredential() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.OracleS  
         SLCredential(), OAS F-25  
 OracleSSLProtocolVersion -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion,  
         OAS F-26  
 OracleSSLServerSocket -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocket, OA  
         S F-28  
 OracleSSLServerSocket(int) -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocket.Orac  
         leSSLServerSocket(int), OAS F-29  
 OracleSSLServerSocket(int, int) -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocket.Orac  
         leSSLServerSocket(int, int), OAS F-29  
 OracleSSLServerSocket(int, int, InetAddress) -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocket.Orac  
         leSSLServerSocket(int, int,  
         java.net.InetAddress), OAS F-30  
 OracleSSLServerSocketFactory -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
         y, OAS F-31  
 OracleSSLServerSocketFactory() -  
     oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
         y.OracleSSLServerSocketFactory(), OAS F-31

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl, OAS F-33
- OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactoryImpl(), OAS F-34
- OracleSSLSession -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession, OAS F-38
- OracleSSLSession() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.OracleSSLSession(), OAS F-39
- OracleSSLSocketFactory -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactory, OAS F-44
- OracleSSLSocketFactory() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactory.OracleSSLSocketFactory(), OAS F-44
- OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl, OAS F-46
- OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl(), OAS F-47
- oracle.xml.async - oracle.xml.async, ARX 4-1
- oracle.xml.async API, ADX 20-10
- oracle.xml.classgen - oracle.xml.classgen, ARX 2-1
- oracle.xml.parser.v2 - oracle.xml.parser.v2, ARX 1-1
- OracleXMLQuery(), XSU class, ADX G-7
- OracleXMLQuery(Connection, ResultSet) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.OracleXMLQuery(java.sql.Connection, java.sql.ResultSet), ARX 9-12
- OracleXMLQuery(Connection, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.OracleXMLQuery(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 9-12
- OracleXMLQuery(OracleXMLDataSet) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.OracleXMLQuery(oracle.xml.sql.dataset.OracleXMLDataSet), ARX 9-12
- aSet(), ARX 9-12
- OracleXMLSave(), XSU class, ADX G-6
- OracleXMLSave(Connection, OracleColumnName[]) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.OracleXMLSave(java.sql.Connection, oracle.xml.sql.name.OracleColumnName[]), ARX 9-4
- OracleXMLSave(Connection, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.OracleXMLSave(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 9-4
- oracle.xml.sql.dml - oracle.xml.sql.dml, ARX 9-1
- OracleXMLSQLException(), XSU class, ADX G-9
- OracleXMLSQLException(Exception) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.Exception), ARX 9-19
- OracleXMLSQLException(Exception, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.Exception, java.lang.String), ARX 9-19
- OracleXMLSQLException(String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String), ARX 9-19
- OracleXMLSQLException(String, Exception) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String, java.lang.Exception), ARX 9-19
- OracleXMLSQLException(String, Exception, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String, java.lang.Exception, java.lang.String), ARX 9-20
- OracleXMLSQLException(String, int) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String, int), ARX 9-20
- OracleXMLSQLException(String, int, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String, int, java.lang.String), ARX 9-20

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- XMLSQLException(java.lang.String, int, java.lang.String), ARX 9-20
- OracleXMLSQLException(String, String) - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.OracleXMLSQLException(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 9-20
- OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException() - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException.OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException(), ARX 9-22
- OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException(String) - oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException.OracleXMLSQLNoRowsException(java.lang.String), ARX 9-22
- oracle.xml.srcviewer API, ADX 20-16
- oracle.xml.transviewer API, ADX 20-20
- oracle.xml.treeviewer - oracle.xml.treeviewer, ARX 4-199
- oracle.xml.xsql - oracle.xml.xsql, ARX 3-1
- OraCLOB object, ADG 1-18
- ORACOC
  - in ORACA, PCO 8-28
- ORACOC field, PCO 8-28
- OraCollection interface, ADO 3-11
- OraDatabase object, ADG 1-14
- ORADBGF flag, PCO 8-26
- Oradebug, GTK 3-62, PSC A-5
- ORADIM
  - downgrading, MIG 13-57
  - migration, MIG 4-25, MIG 7-17
  - upgrading, MIG 7-17
- OraDynaset object, ADG 1-14
- OraField object, ADG 1-15
- ORAHCHF flag, PCO 8-26
- ORAHOC field, PCO 8-28
- OraMeta Data object, ADG 1-15
- ORAMOC field, PCO 8-28
- ORANEX
  - in ORACA, PCO 8-28
- ORANEX field, PCO 8-28
- ORANLS option, NLS B-13, NLS B-17
- ORANOR field, PCO 8-28
- ORANPR field, PCO 8-28
- OraObject interface, ADO 3-10
- OraParamArray object, ADG 1-16
- OraParameter object, ADG 1-15
- ORAPWD utility, PSG 3-37, SAD 1-9
- orapwsid file, PSG 3-37
- OraRef interface, ADO 3-10
- OraServer object, ADG 1-13
- OraSession object, ADG 1-13
- ORASFNM, in ORACA, PCO 8-27
- ORASFNMC field, PCO 8-27
- ORASFNML field, PCO 8-27
- ORASLNR
  - in ORACA, PCO 8-27
- ORASLNR field, PCO 8-27
- OraSQLStmt object, ADG 1-16
- ORASTXTC field, PCO 8-27
- ORASTXTF flag, PCO 8-26
- ORASTXTL field, PCO 8-27
- oratypes.h
  - contents, OCI 3-27
  - only supported means of supplying parameters to the OCI, OCI 3-27
- oraxml, ADX 17-42
- oraxsl, ADX 17-42
- oraxsl - oracle.xml.parser.v2.oraxsl, ARX 1-42
- OraXSL Parser, ADX 17-89
- oraxsl() - oracle.xml.parser.v2.oraxsl.oraxsl(), ARX 1-43
- oraxxxx.trc file, PSG C-10
- ORB, OIS 3-55
- ORB, definition, ADX Glossary-11
- orlACI, OID 9-2, OID E-3
  - access to, OID 9-2
  - optional attribute in top, OID 2-10
- orlAgreementID, OID 10-14, OID 10-16
- orlAgreementId, OID E-4
- orclauditattribute, OID E-5
- orclAuditLevel, OID E-5
- orclauditlevel attribute, OID 5-28
- orclauditlevel operational attribute, OID 5-24, OID 5-25

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

orclauditmessage, OID E-5  
 orclauditmessage attribute, OID 5-26  
 OrclAuditOC, OID E-5  
 orclauditoc attributes, OID 5-26  
 orclauditoc object class, OID 5-26  
 orclCatalogEntryDN, OID E-4  
 orclChangeLogLife, OID 10-11  
 orclChangeRetryCount, OID 10-10, OID 10-13,  
     OID E-4  
 orclConfigSet, OID E-4  
 orclconfigsetnumber, OID E-4  
 orclConsumerReference, OID E-4  
 orclcontainerOC, OID E-4  
 orclCryptoScheme attribute, OID 5-15  
 orclDBDistinguishedName attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBEnterpriseDomain object class, OAS E-2  
 orclDBEnterpriseRole object class, OAS E-2  
 orclDBEntryLevelMapping object class, OAS E-2  
 orclDBGlobalName attributes, OAS E-2  
 orclDBNativeUser attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBRoleOccupant attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBServer object class, OAS E-2, NET 2-54, NET  
     D-2  
 orclDBServerMember attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBServerRole attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBSubtreeLevelMapping object class, OAS E-2  
 orclDBTrustedDomain attribute, OAS E-2  
 orclDBType, OID E-4  
 orclDebugLevel, OID E-4  
 orcldebuglevel configuration set entry, OID E-5  
 orclDescList attribute, NET D-5  
 orclDescName attribute, NET D-5  
 orclDirReplGroupAgreement, OID 10-10, OID  
     10-11, OID E-4  
 orclDirReplGroupDSAs, OID 10-10, OID 10-16,  
     OID 10-17, OID E-4  
 orclDITRoot, OID E-4  
 orclEntryLevelACL, OID 9-3, OID 9-4, OID E-3  
     optional attribute in top, OID 2-10  
 orcleventLog, OID E-4  
 orclEvents, OID E-4  
 orcleventtime, OID E-5  
 orcleventtime attribute, OID 5-26  
 orcleventtype, OID E-5  
 orcleventtype attribute, OID 5-26  
 orclExcludedNamingcontexts, OID 10-16, OID E-4  
 orclGuid, OID E-4  
     optional attribute in top, OID 2-10  
 orclGuName, OID E-4  
 orclguname attribute, OID 5-22  
 orclGuPassword, OID E-4  
 orclgupassword attribute, OID 5-22  
 orclhostname, OID E-4  
 orclIndexedAttribute, OID E-4  
 orclIndexOC, OID E-4  
 orclLDAPInstance, OID E-4  
 orclLDAPSubConfig, OID E-4  
 orclLoadBalance attribute, NET D-5  
 ORCLMAXCC, OID 15-4  
 orclMaxCC, OID E-4  
 orclmaxcc, OID 2-24  
 orclmaxcc configuration set entry, OID E-5  
 orclNetAddress object class, NET 2-54, NET D-4  
 orclNetAddressList object class, NET 2-54, NET  
     D-4  
 orclNetAddrList attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetAddrString attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetConnParamList attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetDescription object class, NET 2-54, NET  
     D-3  
 orclNetDescriptionList object class, NET 2-54, NET  
     D-3  
 orclNetFailover attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetInstanceName attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetProtocolStack attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetSdu attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetService object class, NET 2-54, NET D-2  
 orclNetServiceName attribute, NET D-5  
 orclNetSourceRoute attribute, NET D-5  
 orclOpResult, OID E-5  
 orclopresult attribute, OID 5-26  
 orclParentGUID, OID E-4  
 orclPrivilegeGroup, OID 7-9  
 orclPrName, OID E-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

orclprname attribute, OID 5-22  
 orclProtocol attribute, NET D-5  
 orclPrPassword, OID E-4  
 orclprpassword attribute, OID 5-22  
 orclPurgeSchedule, OID 10-11, OID 10-12, OID E-4  
 orclReplAgreementEntry, OID E-4  
 orclReplBindDN, OID E-4  
 orclReplBindPassword, OID E-4  
 orclReplicationProtocol, OID 10-17, OID E-4  
 orclREPLInstance, OID E-4  
 orclREPLSubConfig, OID E-4  
 orclSequence, OID E-5  
 orclsequence attribute, OID 5-26, OID 5-27  
 orclServerEvent, OID E-5  
 orclServerMode, OID E-4  
 orclServerMode attribute, OID 5-15  
 ORCLSERVERPROCS, OID 15-4  
 orclServerProcs, OID E-4  
 orclserverprocs, OID 2-24  
 orclserverprocs configuration set entry, OID E-5  
 orclSid attribute, NET D-5  
 orclSizeLimit, OID E-4  
 orclSizeLimit attribute, OID 5-15  
 orclssl authentication configuration set entry, OID E-6  
 orclsslAuthentication, OID E-4  
 orclsslEnable, OID E-4  
 orclsslenable, OID E-5  
 orclsslenable configuration set entry, OID E-5  
 orclsslPort, OID E-4  
 orclsslport configuration set entry, OID E-5  
 orclsslVersion, OID E-4  
 orclsslWalletPasswd, OID E-4  
 orclsslwalletpasswd configuration set entry, OID E-6  
 orclsslWalletURL, OID E-4  
 orclsslwalleturl configuration set entry, OID E-6  
 orclSuffix, OID E-4  
 orclSuName, OID E-4  
 orclsunname attribute, OID 5-22  
 orclSuPassword, OID E-4  
 orclsupassword attribute, OID 5-22

orclSupplierReference, OID E-4  
 orclThreadsPerSupplier, OID 10-11  
 orclTimeLimit, OID E-4  
 orclTimeLimit attribute, OID 5-15  
 orclUpdateSchedule, OID 10-16, OID E-4  
 orclUseEncrypt, OID E-4  
 orcluserdn, OID E-5  
 orcluserdn attribute, OID 5-26  
 orclVersion attribute, NET D-5  
 ORDBMS, SCN 1-21, SCN 13-2  
 ORDER BY clause, IMM 6-4, DWG 8-22, NLS 4-9  
   decreasing demand for, DWG 18-39  
   of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-47  
   of queries, SQL 5-23  
   of SELECT, SQL 5-23, SQL 11-91, SQL 11-102  
     with ROWNUM, SQL 2-65  
   of subqueries in CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-47  
   sorting character data, NLS 2-28  
 ORDER clause  
   of ALTER SEQUENCE. *See* CREATE SEQUENCE  
   of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-159  
 Order Line XML Definition, ADX 10-27  
 ORDER MEMBER clause  
   of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-82, SQL 8-83  
   of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-89  
   of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-96  
 ORDER methods  
   specifying, SQL 8-82, SQL 8-83  
 order methods, ADO 1-5, ADO 5-7, ADO 8-17,  
   ADO 8-23, DCI 3-5, PLS 9-10, SCN 1-56, SCN  
   13-7  
 order of evaluation, PLS 2-43, PLS 2-44  
 ORDER option, PSC 8-14  
 ORDERED hint, SQL 2-71, STU 4-59, STU 7-18  
 ORDERED\_PREDICATES hint, SQL 2-78, STU  
   7-35  
 Ordering of Messages, ADQ 8-38, ADQ 12-58  
 ordinal numbers  
   specifying, SQL 2-54  
   spelling out, SQL 2-54  
 ORE. *See* object runtime environment  
 ORELEN precompiler option, PCO 14-33

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- organization attribute, **OID** 2-6
- organizationalUnitName, **OID** 2-6
- ORLON calls
  - obsolete, **MIG** 9-19
- OS authentication, **SAD** 1-7
- OS\_AUTHENT\_PREFIX initialization
  - parameter, **SRF** 1-90
- OS\_AUTHENT\_PREFIX parameter, **OAS** 11-8
  - CyberSafe authentication, **OAS** 5-8
- OS\_ROLES initialization parameter, **SRF** 1-91
- OS\_ROLES parameter, **ADG** 11-27
  - operating-system authorization and, **SAD** 23-9
  - REMOTE\_OS\_ROLES and, **SAD** 23-22
  - using, **SAD** 23-20
- OS\_ROLES parameter, setting, **OAS** 14-7
- OS\_USER attribute, **USERENV**, **ADG** 11-44
- OSFILE (pre-8.1), **IMM** 4-3
- OSI model
  - client application layer, **NET** 3-4
  - network layer, **NET** 3-4
  - physical, **NET** 3-4
  - presentation layer, **NET** 3-4
  - session layer, **NET** 3-4
  - transport layer, **NET** 3-4
- OSS. See Oracle Security Server.
- OSS.MY.WALLET parameter, **NET** C-13, **NET** C-55
- OSS.SOURCE.MY\_WALLET parameter, **OAS** 9-13, **OAS** 9-21
- OTHER column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, **STU** 5-6
- OTHER\_GROUPS for Database Resource Manager, **SAD** 25-7, **SAD** 25-9, **SAD** 25-11, **SAD** 25-14, **SAD** 25-20
- OTHER\_TAG column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, **STU** 5-5
- OTHERS exception handler, **PLS** 6-2, **PLS** 6-15
- OTN, **ADX** 1-46
- OTS, **OIS** 3-55
- OTT, **ADO** 3-8
  - command line, **OCI** 14-5
  - command line syntax, **OCI** 14-23
  - creating types in the database, **OCI** 14-4
  - datatypes mapping, **OCI** 14-9
  - intype file, **OCI** 14-29
  - outtype file, **OCI** 14-16
  - overview, **OCI** 14-2
  - parameters, **OCI** 14-24
  - providing an intype file, **OCI** 14-8
  - reference, **OCI** 14-22
  - restriction, **OCI** 14-37
  - using, **OCI** 14-1
- OTT initialization function
  - calling, **OCI** 14-20
  - tasks of, **OCI** 14-22
- OTT parameters
  - CASE, **OCI** 14-27, **PC\_** 19-30
  - CODE, **OCI** 14-26, **PC\_** 19-28
  - CONFIG, **OCI** 14-27, **PC\_** 19-29
  - ERRTYPE, **OCI** 14-27, **PC\_** 19-30
  - HFILE, **OCI** 14-26, **PC\_** 19-29
  - INITFILE, **OCI** 14-26, **PC\_** 19-29
  - INITFUNC, **OCI** 14-26, **PC\_** 19-29
  - INTYPE, **OCI** 14-25, **PC\_** 19-27
  - OUTTYPE, **OCI** 14-25, **PC\_** 19-28
  - SCHEMA\_NAMES, **OCI** 14-28, **PC\_** 19-31
  - USERID, **OCI** 14-24, **PC\_** 19-27
  - where they appear, **OCI** 14-28, **PC\_** 19-31
- OTT. See Object Type Translator
- OTT. See object type translator
- OTT. See Object Type Translator (OTT)
- ou attribute, **NET** 2-41
- OUT bind variables, **DDS** 9-6
- Out of memory errors, **ADX** 24-28
- OUT parameter
  - of CREATE FUNCTION, **SQL** 9-46
  - of CREATE PROCEDURE, **SQL** 9-135
- OUT parameter mode, **ADG** 9-6, **PC\_** 7-3, **PCO** 6-5, **PLS** 7-14
- Out Variable, **ADX** 19-78
- OUT\_OF\_RELAY, **NET** A-94
- outages
  - causes of, **PSC** 9-3
- OUTBOUND queue, **OIS** 8-13

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- outer joins, ADG 2-26, SQL 5-25, SQL 11-97
  - defined, STU 4-47
  - key-preserved tables in, ADG 2-27
  - non-null values for nulls, STU 4-86
  - restrictions, SQL 5-25
  - with query rewrite, DWG 19-29
- outlines
  - assigning to a different category, SQL 7-82, SQL 7-84
  - automatically creating and storing, SQL 7-136
  - CREATE OUTLINE statement, STU 10-5
  - creating, SQL 9-119
  - creating and using, STU 10-4
  - dropping from the database, SQL 10-149
  - enabling and disabling dynamically, SQL 9-119
  - execution plans and plan stability, STU 10-2
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-40
  - hints, STU 10-3
  - matching with SQL statements, STU 10-3
  - moving tables, STU 10-7
  - rebuilding, SQL 7-82, SQL 7-84
  - renaming, SQL 7-82, SQL 7-84
  - replacing, SQL 9-120
  - storage requirements, STU 10-4
  - storing during the session, SQL 7-109
  - storing for the instance, SQL 7-148
  - use by the optimizer, SQL 7-121, SQL 7-148
  - used to generate execution plans, SQL 9-119
  - using, STU 10-5
  - using to move to the cost-based optimizer, STU 10-8
  - viewing data for, STU 10-6
- OUTLN schema
  - DBA privileges, SCN 21-7
- OUTLN user
  - avoid, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9, MIG 7-4
  - change password, MIG 8-2
- OUTLN\_PKG package, SPR 58-1
- Output Escaping, ADX 17-82
- output file
  - specifying for Export, SUT 1-19

- output host variable, PCO 5-2
- output host variables
  - assigning values to, PC\_ 6-2
  - definition of, PC\_ 6-2
- Output tab
  - from Parallel Server Operation Results dialog box, PSG 7-15
- output vs input, PCO 5-2
- OUTPUT\_STYLE procedure, IMR 11-36
- output\_type attribute, IMR 3-13
- outtype file, OCI 14-29, PC\_ 19-32
  - when running OTT, OCI 14-16, PC\_ 19-17
- OUTTYPE OTT parameter, OCI 14-25, PC\_ 19-28
- overall throughput, OID 15-2
- OVERFLOW clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-44
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-40
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-28
- overhead
  - reducing, PC\_ C-2
- overlapping zone sections, IMR 7-22
- overlaps, PSA 5-9
- overloaded disks, STU 20-19
- overloading, PLS 7-24
  - object method, PLS 9-10
  - of packaged functions, ADG 9-70
  - packaged subprogram, PLS 8-15
  - restrictions, PLS 7-25
  - stored procedure names, ADG 9-13
  - using RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, ADG 9-70
  - using subtypes, PLS 7-26
- overriding language and territory
  - specifications, NLS 2-6
- overriding user-specified configsets, OID 3-8, OID A-36
- oversubscribing resources, DWG 18-37, DWG 18-41
- overview
  - e-business integration, OIS 1-23
  - LSM, LEG 1-2
  - LSM Features, LEG 1-3, LEG 1-4, LEG 1-5
  - Oracle backup and recovery system, LEG 1-8

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-53
- overwrite conflict resolution methods, REP 5-13
- overwriting control file records, RMN 3-47
- OWA packages
  - compatibility, MIG 9-33
- OWA\* packages, ADG 15-2
- OWAXMLMALFORMED -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.OWAXMLMALFORMED, ARX 3-9
- OWAXMLMALFORMED\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.OWAXMLMALFORMED\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- OWNER
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-22
- OWNER# column
  - SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52

## P

- P code, SCN 17-18
- p\_table\_clause, IMR 3-44
- p\_table\_clause attribute, IMM 1-8
- package bodies
  - creating, SQL 9-127
  - re-creating, SQL 9-128
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-150
- package body, ADG 9-12, DCI 5-5
- PACKAGE clause
  - of ALTER PACKAGE, SQL 7-85
- package overview, ADD 6-2, SPR 1-2
- package specification, ADG 9-12, DCI 5-5
- package variables
  - i\_am\_a\_refresh, SPR 48-4, RAR 8-235
- packaged applications, OIS 1-26
  - scalability for, PSA 12-4
- packaged cursors, PLS 5-12
- packaged procedures
  - dropping, SQL 10-152
- packaged subprograms, PLS 1-18, PLS 7-11
  - calling, PLS 8-7
  - overloading, PLS 8-15
- packages, ADG 1-38, PLS 8-1, PLS 8-2, SCN 17-4,
  - SCN 17-12
  - advantages, PLS 8-5
  - advantages of, SCN 17-16
  - as program units, SCN 1-55
  - associating statistics with, SQL 8-112
  - attributes, OCI 6-8
  - auditing, SCN 28-8
  - bodiless, PLS 8-6
  - body, PLS 8-2
  - corruption, DCI 5-10
  - creating, ADD 6-3, ADG 9-15, SPR 1-3, SQL 9-122
  - DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO, GTK 3-28
  - DBMS\_APPLICATION\_INFO package, STU 3-7
  - DBMS\_DDL
    - used for computing statistics, SAD 19-9
  - DBMS\_DEBUG, GTK 3-80
  - DBMS\_JOB, GTK 3-63, SAD 8-3
  - DBMS\_LOB, GTK 3-34
  - DBMS\_LOGMNR, SAD 7-30, SAD 7-31
  - DBMS\_LOGMNR\_D, SAD 7-28, SAD 7-29
  - DBMS\_OLAP, GTK 3-22
  - DBMS\_OUTPUT
    - example of use, ADG 9-3
  - DBMS\_PROFILER, GTK 3-80
  - DBMS\_REPAIR, GTK 3-40, SAD 20-2 to SAD 20-14
  - DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER, GTK 3-49,
    - SAD 25-5, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-14, SAD 25-15
  - procedures (table of), SAD 25-3
  - DBMS\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PRIVS, GTK 3-49, SAD 25-5, SAD 25-14
    - procedures (table of), SAD 25-4
  - DBMS\_RLS, GTK 3-69
  - DBMS\_SESSION, SAD 25-17
  - DBMS\_SHARED\_POOL package, STU 13-4
  - DBMS\_SPACE, SAD 12-15
  - DBMS\_SQL, GTK 3-79
  - DBMS\_STATS, GTK 3-26
    - used for computing statistics, SAD 19-8
  - DBMS\_TRACE, GTK 3-80
  - DBMS\_TRANSACTION package, STU 17-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

**DBMS\_UTILITY**

used for computing statistics, SAD 19-9  
**DEBUG\_EXTPROC**, ADG 10-48  
 describing, OCI 6-2  
 disassociating statistics types from, SQL 10-151  
**DIUTIL** package, STU 13-4  
 dropping, ADG 9-12  
 dynamic SQL, SCN 15-20  
 examples of, SCN 17-12, SCN 27-10, SCN 27-11  
 executing, SCN 15-17, SCN 17-19  
 for locking, SCN 24-40  
 in PL/SQL, ADG 9-12, DCI 5-5  
 initializing, PLS 8-8  
 internal, REP A-2  
 invoker rights, SQL 9-124  
 naming of, ADG 9-16  
**OUTLN\_PKG**, GTK 3-37, SCN 21-7  
 private, SCN 17-16  
 private versus public objects, PLS 8-15  
 privileges  
   divided by construct, SCN 27-10  
   executing, SCN 27-7, SCN 27-10  
 privileges for execution, ADG 9-52  
 privileges for recompiling, SAD 19-25  
 privileges required to create, ADG 9-16  
 privileges required to create procedures  
   in, ADG 9-10, DCI 5-7  
 product-specific, PLS 8-17  
 public, SCN 17-16  
 queuing, SCN 18-6  
 recompiling, SAD 19-25  
 redefining, SQL 9-123  
 referencing, ADD 6-5, SPR 1-5, PLS 8-7  
 registering with the database, STU 11-8  
 removing from the database, SQL 10-150  
 replication, REP 2-16  
 scope, PLS 8-6  
 serially reusable, PLS 5-65  
 serially reusable packages, ADG 9-70  
 session state and, ADG 9-17, SCN 20-6  
 shared SQL areas and, SCN 7-10  
 specification, PLS 8-2

specifying schema and privileges of, SQL 9-124  
**STANDARD** package, STU 13-4  
 storing, SCN 17-17  
 supplied packages, SCN 17-17  
   invoker or definer rights, SCN 27-9  
 synonyms, ADG 9-56  
 synonyms for, SQL 10-3  
 syntax, PLS 11-127  
**UTL\_COLL**, GTK 3-34  
**UTL\_REF**, GTK 3-80  
 validity of, SCN 17-19  
 where documented, ADG 9-17, SPR 1-6  
**PACKAGES** clause  
   of **ASSOCIATE STATISTICS**, SQL 8-111, SQL  
     8-112  
 packaging deployment templates, RAR 4-11  
 packed decimal data, SUT 5-16  
 packets  
   example of trace data, NET 12-44  
   types of, NET 12-44  
 pad character  
   alternate mappings, NLS 4-10  
 padding of literal strings  
   **SQL\*Loader**, SUT 5-46  
 page table, STU 18-5  
 page\_layouts.xml, ADX 11-22  
**PAGELN**  
   precompiler option, PC\_ 10-35  
**PAGELN** precompiler option, PCO 14-34  
 pages, SCN 4-2  
 paginating results, ADX 4-27  
 paging, DWG 18-37, OID 14-14, STU 16-5, STU  
   18-5  
   library cache, STU 19-16  
   rate, DWG 18-18  
   reducing, STU 19-4  
   **SGA**, STU 19-42  
   subsystem, DWG 18-37  
**PARAGRAPH** keyword, IMR 4-46  
 paragraph names  
   associating with SQL statements, PCO 2-17  
   coding area for, PCO 2-18

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- paragraph section, IMM 5-19
  - defining, IMR 7-9
  - querying, IMR 4-43
- paragraph-level Gist and theme summary
  - generating, IMR 8-5
- PARALLEL
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- parallel ANALYZE, GTK 4-2
- parallel automatic tuning, PSA 2-6
- parallel backup operations, SCN 29-17
- parallel backups, PSA 13-16
- Parallel Cache Management
  - examples of, PSC 4-10
  - locks, minimizing number of, PSA 5-3
- parallel cache management, PSC 4-8
- parallel cache management lock
  - sequence, PSC 8-13
- parallel cache management locks
  - acquiring, PSC 4-12
  - disowning, PSC 4-12
  - exclusive, PSC 4-12
  - how they work, PSC 5-31
  - null, PSC 4-12
  - owned by instance LCK processes, PSC 5-17
  - owned by multiple instances, PSC 5-17
  - periodicity, PSC 5-22
  - read, PSC 4-12
  - relative number, PSC 4-13
  - releasable, PSA 9-3, PSA 9-5
  - releasing, PSC 4-12
  - user control, PSC 4-13
- PARALLEL clause, DWG 18-59, DWG 18-60
  - DEGREE keyword, MIG 9-36
  - INSTANCES keyword removed, MIG 9-36
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-5
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-18
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-63, SQL 7-66
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-77, SQL 7-78
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-54
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-9
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-67
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-91
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-110
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-94
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-16, SQL 10-40
  - parallelization rules, SCN 23-20
  - RECOVER statement, STU 24-15
- PARALLEL CREATE INDEX statement, DWG 18-22
- PARALLEL CREATE TABLE AS SELECT statement
  - external fragmentation, DWG 18-44
  - resources required, DWG 18-22
- parallel database
  - availability, PSC 1-3
- parallel DDL, SCN 23-31
  - extent allocation, SCN 23-34
  - functions, SCN 23-47
  - parallelism types, SCN 23-3
  - parallelization rules, SCN 23-20
  - partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 23-31
    - building local indexes, SCN 11-29
  - restrictions
    - LOBs, SCN 23-32
    - object types, SCN 23-30, SCN 23-32
- parallel DELETE, SCN 23-21, SCN 23-22
- parallel DML, GTK 3-46, GTK 4-4, SCN 23-36
  - applications, SCN 23-38
  - bitmap indexes, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35
  - degree of parallelism, SCN 23-20, SCN 23-23
  - enabling PARALLEL DML, SCN 23-39
  - functions, SCN 23-47
  - lock and enqueue resources, SCN 23-43
  - parallelism types, SCN 23-3
  - parallelization rules, SCN 23-20
  - recovery, SCN 23-41
  - restrictions, SCN 23-44

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- object types, SCN 23-30, SCN 23-45
- remote transactions, SCN 23-47
- rollback segments, SCN 23-41
- transaction model, SCN 23-40
- parallel execution, SCN 23-2, STU 3-5
  - adjusting workloads, DWG 18-40
  - allocated from large pool, MIG B-11
  - and scalability, PSA 5-3
  - avoiding problems with, MIG 8-5
  - coordinator, SCN 22-3, SCN 23-6
    - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3
  - cost-based optimization, DWG 18-64
  - execution processing, PSC 8-12
  - full table scans, SCN 23-5
  - hints, SQL 2-74, STU 7-25
  - index creation, DWG 18-57
  - inter-operator parallelism, SCN 23-13
  - intra-operator parallelism, SCN 23-13
  - introduction, DWG 5-2
  - I/O parameters, DWG 18-25
  - limiting instances for, PSA 2-2
  - load balancing, PSA 2-5
  - maximum processes, DWG 18-34
  - method of, DWG 18-3
  - of DDL statements, SQL 7-106
  - of DML statements, SQL 7-106
  - parallel server, DWG 18-44
  - partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 23-4
  - plans, DWG 18-67
  - process classification, DWG 4-4
  - processor affinity, PSC A-17
  - query servers, STU 21-15
  - resource parameters, DWG 18-17
  - rewriting SQL, DWG 18-49
  - server, SCN 22-3, SCN 23-6
    - index maintenance, SCN 22-8
    - temporary segments, SCN 22-9
  - servers, SCN 23-6
    - direct-load INSERT
      - index maintenance, SCN 22-8
      - temporary segments, SCN 22-9
  - solving problems, DWG 18-48

- space management, DWG 18-43
- tuning, DWG 5-1, DWG 18-2
- tuning query servers, STU 21-15
- understanding performance issues, DWG 18-33
- using performance views to examine, PSA 2-6
  - See also* parallel SQL
- parallel execution servers, ADG 11-51
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3
- PARALLEL hint, DWG 18-48, DWG 18-59, DWG 18-67, SCN 23-17, SQL 2-74, STU 7-25
  - parallelization rules, SCN 23-20
  - UPDATE and DELETE, SCN 23-22
- parallel index scans, GTK 4-4
- parallel indexing, IMM 1-9, IMR 2-15
  - example, IMR 2-19
- parallel joins
  - and PQ\_DISTRIBUTE hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-26
- PARALLEL keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-27
- parallel load
  - example, DWG 14-15
  - Oracle Parallel Server, DWG 14-16
  - using, DWG 14-10
- parallel loads, SUT 8-25
  - allocating extents, SUT 6-6
  - PARALLEL command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
  - restrictions on direct path, SUT 8-27
- parallel mode
  - file operation restrictions, PSC A-19, PSC A-21, PSC B-3
  - instance number, SRF 1-47
  - recovery restrictions, PSC A-24
  - sequence restrictions, PSC 8-15, PSC B-3
  - startup, PSA 1-9
- PARALLEL option, PSA 4-2, PSG 3-41, PSG 3-42
- PARALLEL parameter
  - obsolete for 8.0.4, PSC A-7
- parallel partition-wise joins
  - performance considerations, DWG 5-21
- parallel processing
  - definition of, PSC 1-2
  - hardware for, PSC 2-1

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- when advantageous, PSC 8-5
- parallel processor affinity, PSC A-17
- parallel propagation, REP 2-36, REP A-5
  - dependency
    - tracking, REP 6-21
  - implementing, REP 2-37
  - planning for, REP 7-12
  - replication, ADD 9-14
  - replication environment, REP 7-12
  - tuning, REP 2-38
- parallel query, GTK 4-4, SCN 23-28
  - automated tuning, GTK 3-27
  - bitmap indexes, DWG 6-3, SCN 10-35
  - functions, SCN 23-47
  - idle time, SRF 1-12, SRF 1-96
  - index-organized tables, SCN 23-29
  - maximum number of instances, SRF 1-93
  - maximum number of servers, SRF 1-94
  - minimum number of queries, SRF 1-96
  - object types, SCN 23-30
    - restrictions, SCN 23-30
  - OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL, SRF 1-86
  - parallelization rules, SCN 23-20
  - restrictions for Oracle objects, ADO 5-38
- parallel query option
  - number of server processes, SAD 4-17
  - parallelizing index creation, SAD 14-6
  - parallelizing table creation, SAD 13-4
  - query servers, SAD 4-17
- parallel query, and SYS\_CONTEXT, ADG 11-51
- parallel recovery, PSA 14-7, PSA 14-14, PSA 14-16, SBR 5-19, SCN 29-11, SCN 29-17, STU 24-15
- parallel scan operations, DWG 4-3
- parallel server, PSC A-5
  - database configuration, PSC A-5
  - disk affinities, DWG 18-47
  - distributed locks, ADG 7-11
  - installation, PSC A-5
  - instance affinity for jobs, PSC A-6
  - listener load balancing, PSC A-5
  - Oradebug, PSC A-5
  - parallel execution tuning, DWG 18-44
  - sequence numbers and, ADG 2-30
  - Parallel Server Active Users by Instance chart, PSG 8-19
  - Parallel Server Active Users chart, PSG 8-18
  - Parallel Server Block Ping chart, PSG 8-7
  - Parallel Server Block Ping Tablespace Instance chart, PSG 8-8
  - Parallel Server Block Ping Tablespace Object chart, PSG 8-8
  - Parallel Server Data Block Ping by Instance chart, PSG 8-10
  - Parallel Server Data Block Ping chart, PSG 8-8
  - Parallel Server File I/O Rate by Instance chart, PSG 8-13
  - Parallel Server File I/O Rate by Object chart, PSG 8-12
  - Parallel Server File I/O Rate chart, PSG 8-11
  - Parallel Server Instances folder
    - in Console Navigator window, PSG 7-5
  - Parallel Server Instances Logon dialog box, PSG 6-31
  - Parallel Server Lock Activity chart, PSG 8-14
  - Parallel Server Manager, Oracle, GTK 3-62
  - Parallel Server Operation Results dialog box, PSG 7-12
  - PARALLEL\_SERVER parameter, SCN 5-7
  - parallel server processes
    - configuring for replication environments, REP 2-36
  - Parallel Server. *See* Oracle Parallel Server
  - Parallel Server Sessions chart, PSG 8-15
  - Parallel Server Shutdown dialog box, PSG 7-10
  - Parallel Server Shutdown Progress dialog box, PSG 7-11
  - Parallel Server Started message box, PSG 7-9
  - Parallel Server Startup dialog box, PSG 7-7
  - Parallel Server Startup Results dialog box, PSG 7-9
  - Parallel Server Startup/Shutdown Results dialog box, PSG 7-12
  - Parallel Server Stopped message box, PSG 7-12
  - Parallel Server Users Logged On by Instance chart, PSG 8-17

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Parallel Server Users Logged On chart, PSG 8-16  
parallel SQL, SCN 23-2  
    allocating rows to parallel execution  
    servers, SCN 23-11  
coordinator process, SCN 23-6  
    direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3  
degree of parallelism, SCN 23-16  
instance groups, SCN 23-19  
multi-threaded server, SCN 23-8  
number of parallel execution servers, SCN 23-7  
optimizer, SCN 23-10  
Parallel Server and, SCN 23-1  
parallelization rules, SCN 23-20  
server processes, SCN 23-6  
    direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3, SCN 22-8,  
    SCN 22-9  
summary or rollup tables, SCN 23-32  
*See also* parallel execution  
parallel transaction recovery  
    changes for 8.1, PSC A-4  
parallel UPDATE, SCN 23-21, SCN 23-22  
PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTI\_USER  
    initialization parameter, SRF 1-91  
PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTI\_USER  
    parameter, DWG 18-6, DWG 18-29  
    of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-145  
PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTUSER  
    parameter, PSA 2-6  
PARALLEL\_AUTOMATIC\_TUNING initialization  
    parameter, SRF 1-92  
PARALLEL\_AUTOMATIC\_TUNING  
    parameter, DWG 18-3  
PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLE initialization  
    parameter, SRF 1-93  
PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLE  
    parameter, DWG 18-21  
PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLED initialization  
    parameter, SRF 1-93  
PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLED parameter  
    of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-117  
parallel\_clause  
    of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-46

PARALLEL\_DEFAULT\_MAX\_INSTANCES  
    initialization parameter: obsolete  
PARALLEL\_DEFAULT\_MAX\_INSTANCES  
    parameter  
    obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6  
PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_ABSOLUTE resource  
    allocation method, SAD 25-10  
PARALLEL\_ENABLE clause  
    of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-49  
PARALLEL\_ENABLE keyword, ADG 9-63  
PARALLEL\_ENABLE option, PLS 7-6  
PARALLEL\_EXECUTION\_MESSAGE\_SIZE  
    initialization parameter, SRF 1-93  
PARALLEL\_EXECUTION\_MESSAGE\_SIZE  
    parameter, DWG 18-20  
PARALLEL\_INDEX hint, SCN 23-17  
PARALLEL\_INSTANCE\_GROUP initialization  
    parameter, SRF 1-94  
PARALLEL\_INSTANCE\_GROUP parameter, PSA  
    2-4  
    of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-117  
    of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-145  
PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS initialization  
    parameter, REP 2-37, REP 7-6, SAD 4-18, SRF  
    1-94, STU 24-15  
PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS parameter, DWG  
    14-27, DWG 18-8, DWG 18-9, DWG 18-38, PSA  
    14-14, PSA 14-16, SCN 23-8, STU 24-15  
    and parallel execution, DWG 18-8  
    ensuring LM lock capacity, PSA 10-3  
PARALLEL\_MIN\_MESSAGE\_POOL initialization  
    parameter: obsolete  
PARALLEL\_MIN\_PERCENT initialization  
    parameter, SRF 1-95  
PARALLEL\_MIN\_PERCENT parameter, DWG  
    18-9, DWG 18-16, SCN 23-19  
    of ALTER SESSION parameter, SQL 7-117  
PARALLEL\_MIN\_SERVERS initialization  
    parameter, REP 2-37, REP 7-6, SAD 4-18, SRF  
    1-96  
PARALLEL\_MIN\_SERVERS parameter, DWG  
    18-10, SCN 23-7, SCN 23-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- PARALLEL\_SERVER initialization parameter, SRF 1-96
- PARALLEL\_SERVER parameter, PSA 1-11, PSA 4-2
  - new for 8.0., PSC A-7
- PARALLEL\_SERVER\_INSTANCES
  - parameter, PSA 1-12
- PARALLEL\_SERVER\_IDLE\_TIME initialization
  - parameter, SAD 4-18, SRF 1-12, SRF 1-96
- PARALLEL\_SERVER\_IDLE\_TIME initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- PARALLEL\_SERVER\_INSTANCES initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-96
- PARALLEL\_SERVER\_INSTANCES
  - parameter, PSA 1-8
  - and parallel execution, DWG 18-17
- PARALLEL\_THREADS\_PER\_CPU initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-97
- PARALLEL\_THREADS\_PER\_CPU
  - parameter, DWG 18-3, DWG 18-7
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-145
- PARALLEL\_TRANSACTION\_RECOVERY
  - parameter
    - changes for 8.1, PSC A-4
- PARALLEL\_TRANSACTION\_RESOURCE\_TIMEO
  - UT initialization parameter: obsolete
- parallelism
  - degree, SCN 23-15
  - degree, overriding, DWG 18-48
  - enabling for tables and queries, DWG 18-6
  - OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL, SRF 1-86
- parallelism attribute, server resource, LEG 2-26
- parallelization
  - channels, RMN 1-31
  - factors affecting degree of, RMN 1-31
  - of backups using RMAN, RMN 1-45, RMN 5-24
  - RMAN backups, RMN 1-45, RMN 5-24
- parallelization of aggregate distinct queries, GTK 3-25
- parameter
  - database creation, PSA 3-3
  - obsolete, PSC A-23
  - parameter aliasing, PLS 7-22
  - parameter descriptor, OCI 2-16
    - attributes, OCI 6-5, OCI A-25
  - parameter descriptor object, OCI 11-23
  - parameter file
    - comments, SUT 1-13, SUT 2-27
    - Export, SUT 1-12, SUT 1-22
    - Import, SUT 2-9, SUT 2-25
    - maximum size
      - Export, SUT 1-13
  - parameter files, STU 11-4
    - See also initialization parameter files.
    - backing up, PSA 13-1
    - common file, PSA 1-5
    - duplicate values, PSA 1-3
    - identical parameters, PSA 1-9
    - IFILE parameter, PSA 1-4
    - include file parameter, PSA 1-4
    - initialization, PSA 1-2
    - instance specific, PSA 1-2
    - instance specific, conditions requiring, PSA 1-3
    - instance-specific, PSA 1-3 to PSA 1-4
    - location, PSA 1-3
    - naming conventions for, PSA 1-2
    - non-default, PSA 1-2
    - PFILE, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
    - remote instance, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
    - remote instances, PSA 4-4
  - parameter mode, PCO 6-5
  - parameter modes, PC\_ 7-3
  - parameter passing
    - by reference, PLS 7-22
    - by value, PLS 7-22
    - in dynamic SQL, PLS 10-6
  - parameters, NET B-3
    - actual versus formal, PLS 7-12
  - ANALYZE, SUT 2-18
  - attributes, OCI 6-5
  - authentication, OAS B-1
    - CyberSafe, OAS B-2
    - Identix, OAS B-3
    - Kerberos, OAS B-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

RADIUS, OAS B-8  
 SSL, OAS B-13  
 BUFFER  
     Export, SUT 1-16  
 buffer lengths, OCI 15-3  
 calendar, NLS 2-17  
 cman.ora configuration reference, NET  
     C-70 to NET C-76  
 collation, NLS 2-27  
 COMMIT  
     Import, SUT 2-19  
 COMPATIBLE, DWG 14-13, DWG 19-5  
 COMPRESS, SUT 1-17  
 configuration for JDBC, OAS 3-5  
 conflicts between export parameters, SUT 1-28  
 CONSTRAINTS  
     Export, SUT 1-19  
 CSM\$COLUMNS, ADD 3-34  
 CSM\$ERRORS, ADD 3-35  
 CSM\$TABLES, ADD 3-34  
 cursor, PLS 5-8  
 database creation, PSA 3-3, PSC 7-21  
 date, NLS 2-13  
 DB\_BLOCK\_SIZE, DWG 18-25  
 DB\_FILE\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT, DW  
     G 18-26  
 default values, ADG 9-9, PLS 7-20  
     with stored functions, ADG 9-59  
 deployment templates, RAR 4-7  
 DESTROY  
     Import, SUT 2-20  
 DIRECT  
     Export, SUT 1-19  
 DISK\_ASYNCH\_IO, DWG 18-26  
 DML\_LOCKS, DWG 18-23, DWG 18-25  
 embedded parameter files, SRF 1-4  
 encryption and checksumming, OAS 2-10  
 ENQUEUE\_RESOURCES, DWG 18-23, DWG  
     18-25  
     Export, SUT 1-13  
 FAST\_START\_PARALLEL\_ROLLBACK, DWG  
     18-23

FEEDBACK  
     Export, SUT 1-19  
     Import, SUT 2-20  
 FILE  
     Export, SUT 1-19  
     Import, SUT 2-20  
 for Migration utility. *See* command-line options  
 FREELISTS, DWG 18-56  
 FROMUSER  
     Import, SUT 2-21  
 FULL  
     Export, SUT 1-21  
 GC\_FILES\_TO\_LOCKS, DWG 18-44  
 GC\_ROLLBACK\_LOCKS, DWG 18-45  
 GC\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS, DWG 18-45  
 GRANTS  
     Export, SUT 1-21  
     Import, SUT 2-22  
 HASH\_AREA\_SIZE, DWG 18-18, DWG 18-38,  
     DWG 18-39  
 HASH\_MULTIBLOCK\_IO\_COUNT, DWG  
     18-26  
 HELP  
     Export, SUT 1-21  
     Import, SUT 2-22  
 IGNORE  
     Import, SUT 2-22  
 in syntax diagrams, RMN 10-3, SQL x  
 INCTYPE  
     Export, SUT 1-21  
     Import, SUT 2-23  
 INDEXES  
     Export, SUT 1-22  
     Import, SUT 2-24  
 INDEXFILE  
     Import, SUT 2-24  
 initialization, PSA 1-1, SCN 5-4  
     locking behavior, SCN 24-19  
     *See also* initialization parameters  
 JOB\_QUEUE\_INTERVAL, DWG 14-19  
 JOB\_QUEUE\_PROCESSES, DWG 14-19  
 LARGE\_POOL\_SIZE, DWG 18-10

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

ldap.ora configuration reference, NET C-78  
 listener.ora configuration reference, NET  
     C-48 to NET C-58  
 LOG, SUT 1-40  
     Export, SUT 1-22  
     Import, SUT 2-25  
 LOG\_BUFFER, DWG 18-23  
 modes, ADG 9-6, DCI 13-2, OCI 15-2, OCI 18-2,  
     PLS 7-14  
 monetary, NLS 2-22  
 MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT, DWG 14-13  
 names.ora configuration reference, NET  
     C-59 to NET C-69  
 National Language Support, SCN 5-5  
 NLS default values, NLS A-25  
 NLS\_CALENDAR, NLS 2-20  
 NLS\_COMP, NLS 2-32  
 NLS\_CREDIT, NLS 2-23, NLS 2-27  
 NLS\_CURRENCY, NLS 2-23  
 NLS\_DATE\_FORMAT, NLS 2-14  
 NLS\_DATE\_LANGUAGE, NLS 2-16  
 NLS\_DEBIT, NLS 2-27  
 NLS\_DUAL\_CURRENCY, NLS 2-25  
 NLS\_ISO\_CURRENCY, NLS 2-24  
 NLS\_LANGUAGE, NLS 2-8  
 NLS\_LIST\_SEPARATOR, NLS 2-33  
 NLS\_MONETARY\_CHARACTERS, NLS 2-26  
 NLS\_NCHAR, NLS 2-34  
 NLS\_NUMERIC\_CHARACTERS, NLS 2-21  
 NLS\_SORT, NLS 2-32, NLS 2-33  
 NLS\_TERRITORY, NLS 2-10  
 numeric, NLS 2-21  
 obsolete for release 8.1, NET C-80  
 OPTIMIZED\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL, DWG  
     18-67  
 OPTIMIZER\_MODE, DWG 14-28, DWG 18-64,  
     DWG 19-5  
 OPTIMIZER\_PERCENT\_PARALLEL, DWG  
     14-28, DWG 18-21  
 optional, SQL A-4  
 Oracle protocols, NET B-3  
 OWNER  
     Export, SUT 1-22  
 PARALLEL\_ADAPTIVE\_MULTI\_USER, DWG  
     18-29  
 PARALLEL\_AUTOMATIC\_TUNING, DWG  
     18-3  
 PARALLEL\_BROADCAST\_ENABLE, DWG  
     18-21  
 PARALLEL\_EXECUTION\_MESSAGE\_SIZE, D  
     WG 18-20  
 PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS, DWG 14-27,  
     DWG 18-8, DWG 18-9, DWG 18-38  
 PARALLEL\_MIN\_PERCENT, DWG 18-9, DWG  
     18-16  
 PARALLEL\_MIN\_SERVERS, DWG 18-10  
 PARALLEL\_SERVER\_INSTANCES, DWG  
     18-17  
 PARALLEL\_THREADS\_PER\_CPU, DWG 18-3  
 PARFILE  
     Export, SUT 1-9, SUT 1-22  
 passing by reference, GTK 3-80  
 passing strings, OCI 2-31  
 protocol.ora configuration reference, NET C-77  
 QUERY\_REWRITE\_ENABLED, DWG 19-5  
 RECORD  
     Export, SUT 1-23  
 RECORDLENGTH  
     Export, SUT 1-24  
     Import, SUT 2-26  
 required, SQL A-3  
 ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS, DWG 18-22  
 ROWS  
     Export, SUT 1-24  
     Import, SUT 2-26  
 SecurID, OAS B-7  
 SELF, PLS 9-9  
 setting, IMR 6-3, NLS 2-2  
 setting for multiple instances, PSA 1-7  
 SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE, DWG 18-10, DWG  
     18-16  
 SHOW  
     Import, SUT 2-26  
 SKIP\_INDEX\_MAINTENANCE, SUT 6-9, SUT

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- 8-20
- SKIP\_UNUSABLE\_INDEXES, SUT 6-10, SUT 8-20
- Import, SUT 2-26
- SORT\_AREA\_SIZE, DWG 14-28, DWG 18-19
- SORT\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT, DWG 18-26
- sqlnet.ora configuration reference, NET C-5 to NET C-30
- STAR\_TRANSFORMATION\_ENABLED, DWG 16-4
- STATISTICS
  - Export, SUT 1-24
- storage, PSA 8-4, PSA 8-6, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-7, SCN 4-5, SCN 4-12
- string length, OCI 15-3
- TABLES
  - Export, SUT 1-25
  - Import, SUT 2-27
- TABLESPACES, SUT 2-28
- TAPE\_ASYNC\_IO, DWG 18-26
- that must be identical on all instances, PSA 1-8
- that must be unique on all instances, PSA 1-8
- time, NLS 2-13
- tnsnames.ora configuration reference, NET C-31 to NET C-48
- TOID\_NOVALIDATE, SUT 2-28
- TOUSER
  - Import, SUT 2-29
- TRANSACTIONS, DWG 18-22
- user values, RAR 4-9
- USERID
  - Export, SUT 1-27
  - Import, SUT 2-30
- UTL\_FILE\_DIR, DWG 14-19
- viewing system-defined, IMR H-8
- PARAMETERS clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-71
- PARAMETERS clause with external
  - procedure, DCI 4-9
- Parameters tab
  - from Create Job property sheet, PSG 7-23
- paramstring for CREATE INDEX, IMM 5-7
- parent element, definition, ADX Glossary-12
- PARENT\_ID column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- parentheses, PLS 2-43
  - altering precedence, IMR 4-5, IMR 5-2
  - grouping character, IMR 5-2
- parentheses, use of in method calls, ADO 2-8
- PARFILE
  - Export command-line option, SUT 1-9, SUT 1-12, SUT 1-22
  - Import command-line option, SUT 2-9, SUT 2-25
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- parfile parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-20
- PARSE
  - precompiler option, PC\_ 10-35, PC\_ 12-4
- parse
  - definition of, PC\_ 13-4
- Parse Elapsed Time data view, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
- parse error offset, PCO 8-9
  - how to interpret, PC\_ 9-15
  - use in error reporting, PC\_ 9-15
- PARSE procedure, DDS 9-3
- Parse Statistics drilldown data view, ADD 13-19, STU 14-19
- parse tree, ADG 12-28
- parse trees, SCN 17-18
  - construction of, SCN 15-8
  - in shared SQL area, SCN 7-8
  - stored in database, SCN 17-18
- parse(InputSource) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parse(org.xml.sax.InputSource), ARX 4-8, ARX 4-72, ARX 4-147
- parse(InputSource) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.parse(org.xml.sax.InputSource), ARX 1-123
- parse(InputStream) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parse(java.io.Inp

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- utStream), ARX 4-72, ARX 4-147
- parse(InputStream) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.parse(java.io.InputStream), ARX 1-123
- parse(InputStream, URL, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.parse(java.io.InputStream, java.net.URL, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39
- parse(Reader) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parse(java.io.Reader), ARX 4-9, ARX 4-72, ARX 4-147
- parse(Reader) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.parse(java.io.Reader), ARX 1-123
- parse(Reader, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.parse(java.io.Reader, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39
- parse(String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parse(java.lang.String), ARX 4-9, ARX 4-73, ARX 4-148
- parse(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.parse(java.lang.String), ARX 1-124
- parse(URL) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parse(java.net.URL), ARX 4-10, ARX 4-73, ARX 4-148
- parse(URL) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.parse(java.net.URL), ARX 1-124
- parse(URL, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.parse(java.net.URL, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39
- PARSED\_PIECES view, SRF 2-155
- PARSED\_SIZE view, SRF 2-155
- parseDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.parseDocument(), ARX 1-142
- parseDTD(InputStream, String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parseDTD(org.xml.sax.InputSource, java.lang.String), ARX 4-10, ARX 4-74, ARX 4-149
- parseDTD(InputStream, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.parseDTD(org.xml.sax.InputSource, java.lang.String), ARX 1-17
- parseDTD(InputStream, String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parseDTD(java.io.InputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 4-11, ARX 4-74, ARX 4-149
- parseDTD(InputStream, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.parseDTD(java.io.InputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 1-18
- parseDTD(Reader, String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parseDTD(java.io.Reader, java.lang.String), ARX 4-12, ARX 4-74, ARX 4-150
- parseDTD(Reader, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.parseDTD(java.io.Reader, java.lang.String), ARX 1-18
- parseDTD(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parseDTD(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 4-12, ARX 4-75, ARX 4-150
- parseDTD(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.parseDTD(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-19
- parseDTD(URL, String) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.parseDTD(java.net.URL, java.lang.String), ARX 4-13, ARX 4-75, ARX 4-150
- parseDTD(URL, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.parseDTD(java.net.URL, java.lang.String), ARX 1-19
- Parse/Execution Ratio data view, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
- parseFromString(String, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.parseFromString(java.lang.String, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39
- parseFromString(StringBuffer, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.parseFromString(java.lang.StringBuffer, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39
- Parser Case-Sensitivity, ADX 17-53

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Parser for C, ADX 21-1
- Parser for C Specifications, ADX D-2
- Parser for C++, ADX 22-1
- Parser for Java, ADX 17-1
- Parser for PL/SQL, ADX 24-1
- parser, definition, ADX Glossary-12
- Parsers, Uninstalling, ADX 17-74
- Parsers, XML, ADX 17-2
- ParserTest.java, ADX 13-120
- parsing, SCN 15-12
  - DBMS\_SQL package, SCN 15-20
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - Oracle Forms, STU 19-11
  - Oracle precompilers, STU 19-10
  - parse calls, SCN 15-8
  - parse locks, SCN 15-12, SCN 24-30
  - performed, SCN 15-8
  - reducing unnecessary calls, STU 19-10
  - SQL statements, SCN 15-12, SCN 15-20
- Parsing a String, ADX 17-80
- parsing dynamic statements
  - PREPARE statement, PC\_ F-95, PCO F-74
- Parsing Errors, ADX 24-40
- Parsing HTML, ADX 24-41
- Parsing URLs, ADX 24-41
- PART statement in DB2
  - not allowed by SQL\*Loader, SUT B-4
- partial backups, SCN 29-26
- partial partition-wise joins, DWG 5-17
- partially dropped columns
  - dropping, MIG 13-15
- PARTITION ... LOB storage clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-23
- PARTITION BY HASH clause, SAD 15-10
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-35
- PARTITION BY RANGE clause, SAD 15-8, SAD 15-11
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-14, SQL 10-34
- PARTITION clause, SAD 15-8, SAD 15-10, SAD 15-11, SCN 11-63
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-100
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-68
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-36
  - of DELETE, SQL 10-117
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-54
  - of LOCK TABLE, SQL 11-63
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-94
  - of UPDATE, SQL 11-145
- partition granules, DWG 5-4
- partition views, GTK 7-6, SCN 11-11, STU 9-35
  - converting to partitioned table, SAD 15-34
  - migrate to partition tables, MIG 8-12
- PARTITION\_ID column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-6
- PARTITION\_START column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-6
- PARTITION\_STOP column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-6
- PARTITION\_VIEW\_ENABLED initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-97
- PARTITION\_VIEW\_ENABLED parameter, STU 9-36
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-117
- partitioned
  - indexes, NLS 4-9
  - tables, NLS 4-9
- partitioned indexes, SAD 15-1 to SAD 15-35, SQL 2-81, SQL 9-52, SQL 9-68
  - adding partitions, SAD 15-15
  - creating local index on composite partitioned table, SAD 15-11
  - creating local index on hash partitioned table, SAD 15-10
  - creating range partitions, SAD 15-9
  - description, SAD 15-2
  - dropping partitions, SAD 15-18
  - global, SAD 15-3
  - local, SAD 15-3
  - maintenance operations, SAD 15-12 to SAD 15-32
  - table of, SAD 15-12
  - modifying partition default attributes, SAD 15-23
  - modifying real attributes of partitions, SAD

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 15-25
- moving partitions, SAD 15-26
- rebuilding index partitions, SAD 15-27
- renaming index partitions/subpartitions, SAD 15-28
- secondary indexes on index-organized tables, SAD 15-9
- splitting partitions, SAD 15-30
- user-defined, SQL 9-67
- partitioned loads
  - concurrent conventional path loads, SUT 8-25
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-25
- partitioned objects
  - and EXPLAIN PLAN statement, STU 5-14
- partitioned tables, SAD 15-1 to SAD 15-35, SQL 2-81
  - adding partitions, SAD 15-14
  - adding subpartitions, SAD 15-15
  - and dropped partitions, SBR 7-18
  - and split partitions, SBR 7-23
  - coalescing partitions, SAD 15-16
  - converting partition views, SAD 15-34
  - creating composite partitions and subpartitions, SAD 15-11
  - creating hash partitions, SAD 15-10
  - creating range partitions, SAD 15-8, SAD 15-9
  - data warehouses, DWG 5-6
  - description, SAD 15-2
  - DISABLE ROW MOVEMENT, SAD 15-8
  - dropping partitions, SAD 15-16
  - ENABLE ROW MOVEMENT, SAD 15-8
  - example, DWG 14-13, SUT 4-34
  - exchanging partitions, SAD 15-19
  - exchanging subpartitions, SAD 15-20
  - export consistency and, SUT 1-17
  - exporting, SUT 1-8
  - global indexes on, SAD 15-3
  - importing, SUT 2-5, SUT 2-33
  - in DB2
    - no Oracle equivalent, SUT B-4
  - indexes and, REP A-8
  - index-organized tables, SAD 15-9
  - loading, SUT 8-6
  - local indexes on, SAD 15-3
  - maintenance operations, SAD 15-12 to SAD 15-32
    - table of, SAD 15-12
  - marking indexes UNUSABLE, SAD 15-14, SAD 15-16, SAD 15-17, SAD 15-19, SAD 15-21, SAD 15-24, SAD 15-25, SAD 15-26, SAD 15-29, SAD 15-31
  - merging partitions, SAD 15-21
  - modifying partition default attributes, SAD 15-23
  - modifying real attributes of partitions, SAD 15-24
  - modifying real attributes of subpartitions, SAD 15-25
  - modifying subpartition default attributes, SAD 15-23
  - moving partitions, SAD 15-25
  - moving subpartitions, SAD 15-26
  - performing partial TSPITR, SBR 7-15
  - rebuilding index partitions, SAD 15-27
  - renaming partitions, SAD 15-28
  - renaming subpartitions, SAD 15-28
  - splitting partitions, SAD 15-29
  - truncating partitions, SAD 15-30
  - truncating subpartitions, SAD 15-32
- partition-extended table names, SQL 2-81
  - in DML statements, SQL 2-82
  - restrictions on, SQL 2-82
  - syntax, SQL 2-82
- partitioning, DWG 11-7, GTK 2-11, GTK 4-2, OID 2-26, OID 2-42
  - "rolling window", GTK 2-11
  - and scalability, PSA 5-16
  - applications, PSA 5-7
  - batch processing issues, PSA 5-17
  - by range, SQL 10-14
  - clauses
    - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-42
    - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-63, SQL 7-65

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-77, SQL 7-78
- of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-41
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-92
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-110
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-112
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-94
- columns, SCN 11-13
- compatibility, MIG 9-10
- composite, DWG 5-6, PSA 5-14, PSA 5-15, SAD 15-6
- creating partitions, SAD 15-7 to SAD 15-11
- data, DWG 5-4
- data among instances, PSA 7-14
- departmental, PSA 5-13
- deployment considerations, OID 13-5
- distribution value, STU 5-8
- downgrading, MIG 13-22
- examples of, STU 5-14
- examples of composite, STU 5-16
- hash, DWG 5-5, PSA 5-14, PSA 5-15, SAD 15-5, STU 5-14
- indexes, DWG 5-6, SAD 15-2
  - See also* partitioned indexes
- index-organized tables, SAD 15-9
- LOBs
  - DML locks, SCN 11-45
  - maintenance operations, SCN 11-56
- maintaining partitions, SAD 15-12 to SAD 15-32
- materialized views, DWG 8-31
- method, selecting, PSA 5-6
- methodology, PSA 5-8
- methods, SAD 15-3
- methods, table, PSA 5-14
- new partitioning methods
  - composite, GTK 3-46
  - hash, GTK 3-46
  - local indexes, GTK 3-46
  - queries, DML, and DDL for, GTK 3-46
- of index-organized tables, GTK 3-47
- of object tables, GTK 3-37
- of tables containing user defined types, GTK 3-37
- of tables with LOBs, GTK 3-47
- physical table, PSA 5-15
- prebuilt tables, DWG 8-33
- range, DWG 5-5, PSA 5-14, SAD 15-3, STU 5-14
- range partitioning enhancements
  - merging partitions, GTK 3-45
  - updatable partition keys, GTK 3-46
- removing LOBs, MIG 13-28
- start and stop columns, STU 5-15
- strategy, based on data, PSA 5-6
- strategy, considerations for, PSA 6-15
- tables, SAD 15-2
  - See also* partitioned tables
- tables containing Oracle objects, ADO 6-14
- tables with LOB columns, SCN 11-37
- transaction, PSA 5-15
- transactions, PSA 5-15
- user, PSA 5-13
- users, PSA 5-13
- partitioning data
  - data files, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-2
  - free list, PSA 1-6
  - free lists, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-10, PSC 7-21
  - index data, PSA 7-14
  - PCM locks, PSA 7-14, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-6, PSC 7-7
  - table data, PSA 7-14, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
- partition-level Export, SUT 1-8
  - examples, SUT 1-34
- partition-level Import, SUT 2-5, SUT 2-31
  - guidelines, SUT 2-31
  - specifying, SUT 1-25
- partitions, SCN 11-2, SCN 11-11
  - See also* partitioned tables.
  - adding rows to, SQL 11-51
  - advantages of, SCN 11-5, SCN 11-7
  - affinity, SCN 23-49

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

allocating extents for, SQL 8-34  
 basic partitioning model, SCN 11-11  
 bitmap indexes, DWG 6-6, SCN 10-39  
 composite, SQL 2-81  
     specifying, SQL 10-36  
 concurrent maintenance operations, SCN 11-49  
 converting into nonpartitioned tables, SQL 8-51  
 DATE datatype, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21  
 deallocating unused space from, SQL 8-35  
 DML partition locks, SCN 11-45  
 dropping, SQL 8-48  
 dynamic partitioning, SCN 23-6  
 elimination, GTK 3-47, STU 9-35  
 equipartitioning, SCN 11-23  
     examples, SCN 11-24, SCN 11-30, SCN 11-31  
     LOB columns, SCN 11-37  
     local indexes, SCN 11-29  
     on one dimension, SCN 11-23  
     overflow of index-organized tables, SCN 11-41, SCN 11-43  
     range partitioning, SCN 11-24  
 EXCHANGE PARTITION, SCN 11-11  
 execution plan, SCN 11-13  
 extents  
     allocating new, SQL 7-45  
 global indexes, SCN 11-31, SCN 11-60  
 hash, SQL 2-81  
     adding, SQL 8-47  
     coalescing, SQL 8-48  
     specifying, SQL 10-35  
 hash partitioning, SCN 11-15  
 inserting rows into, SQL 11-54  
 LOB storage characteristics of, SQL 8-23  
 local indexes, SCN 11-29, SCN 11-59  
     building in parallel, SCN 11-29  
 locking, SQL 11-62  
 logging attribute of, SQL 10-25  
 logging insert operations, SQL 8-37  
 LONG and LONG RAW restriction, SCN 11-12  
 maintenance operations, SCN 11-47  
 materialized views, SCN 10-19, SCN 11-2  
 merging, SCN 11-14, SQL 8-50  
 modifying, SQL 8-42  
 moving to a different segment, SQL 8-44  
 multi-column keys, SCN 11-22  
 no-logging mode, SCN 22-7  
 nonprefixed indexes, SCN 11-30, SCN 11-34  
 OLTP databases, SCN 11-7  
 parallel DDL, SCN 23-31  
 parallel queries, SCN 23-4  
 partition bounds, SCN 11-19  
 partition elimination, SCN 11-4  
 partition names, SCN 11-18  
 partition pruning, SCN 11-4  
     DATE datatype, SCN 11-21  
     disk striping and, SCN 23-49  
     indexes, SCN 11-35  
     parallelizing by block range, SCN 23-4  
 partition transparency, SCN 11-11  
 partition-extended table names, SCN 11-63  
 partitioning indexes, SCN 11-28, SCN 11-35  
 partitioning keys, SCN 11-13, SCN 11-18  
 partitioning tables, SCN 11-26  
 partition-wise joins, SCN 11-5  
 physical attributes, SCN 11-26, SCN 11-36  
     changing, SQL 8-27  
 prefixed indexes, SCN 11-30  
 pruning, DWG 5-10  
 range, SQL 2-81  
     adding, SQL 8-46  
     specifying, SQL 10-34  
 range partitioning, SCN 11-13  
     disk striping and, SCN 23-49  
 raw, SRF 1-55  
 rebuild partition, SCN 11-60  
 referencing a partition, SCN 11-18  
 removing rows from, SQL 8-48, SQL 10-117  
 renaming, SQL 8-44  
 restrictions  
     bitmap indexes, SCN 11-13  
     datatypes, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21  
     partition-extended table names, SCN 11-64  
 revising values in, SQL 11-145  
 rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25, SCN 23-27

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- segments, SCN 4-18, SCN 4-19
- splitting, SQL 8-49
- statistics, SCN 11-13, SCN 21-12, STU 8-4
- storage characteristics, SQL 10-24
- tablespace for
  - defining, SQL 10-24
- VLDB, SCN 11-5
- See also* partitioned indexes.
- PARTITIONS clause, SAD 15-10
- partitions, creating, LEG 5-7
- partition-wise joins, DWG 5-12
  - benefits of, DWG 5-20
  - full, STU 5-20
  - full, and EXPLAIN PLAN output, STU 5-20
  - partial, and EXPLAIN PLAN output, STU 5-19
- PARTNER\_LU\_LOCAL\_ALIAS parameter, NET B-3
- PARTNER\_LU\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
- Pascal Calling Standard, ADG 10-8
- pass-through SQL, DDS 9-2
  - avoiding SQL interpretation, DDS 9-2
  - executing statements, DDS 9-3
    - non-queries, DDS 9-4
    - queries, DDS 9-7
    - with bind variables, DDS 9-4
    - with IN bind variables, DDS 9-5
    - with IN OUT bind variables, DDS 9-6
    - with OUT bind variables, DDS 9-6
  - implications of using, DDS 9-3
  - overview, DDS 9-2
  - restrictions, DDS 9-3
- password
  - defining, PC\_ 3-2
  - for LSNRCTL access, NET A-3
  - for NAMESCTL access, NET A-26
- PASSWORD command, NET A-40
- password encryption, OID 2-12
  - changing by using ldapmodify, OID 5-18
  - changing by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-17
  - changing scheme, OID 5-17
  - setting
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-14
- PASSWORD EXPIRE clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-103
- password file
  - migration
    - exclusive setting, MIG A-18
- password files, PSG 3-37
  - connecting to Recovery Manager with, RMN 2-10, RMN 2-11
  - connecting to Recovery Manager without, RMN 2-11
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 2-2
- password management, OCI 8-12, OCI 8-13
  - application changes required for Oracle8i, MIG 9-38
  - interoperability, MIG 9-39
  - password expiration, MIG 9-39
- password, changing, PCO A-8
- PASSWORD\_GRACE\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- PASSWORD\_LIFE\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- PASSWORD\_LOCK\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- PASSWORD\_REUSE\_MAX parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- PASSWORD\_REUSE\_TIME parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- PASSWORD\_VERIFY\_FUNCTION parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-143
- password-based authentication, OID 2-13, OID 4-4
- passwords
  - account locking, SCN 26-7
  - administrator privileges, SCN 5-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- authenticating, SRF 1-90, SRF 1-103
- authentication file for, SAD 1-9
- changing at runtime, PC\_ A-2
- changing at runtime with ALTER AUTHORIZATION, PCO 3-10
- changing for roles, SAD 23-7
- complexity verification, SCN 26-8
- connecting with, SCN 8-4
- connecting without, SCN 26-4
- database links
  - viewing, DDS 2-22
- database user authentication, SCN 26-7
- defining, PCO 3-2
- encrypted
  - database, SAD 21-5
- encryption, OID 2-18, SAD 22-8, SCN 26-7
  - default, OID 2-18
  - MD4, OID 2-18
  - MD5, OID 2-18
  - SHA, OID 2-18
  - UNIX crypt, OID 2-18
- encryption options, OID 2-18
- expiration, SCN 26-8
- expiration of, SQL 10-103
- for shell tools, OID 4-13, OID 7-15
- for SSL wallets, OID 4-6
  - modifying, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
  - setting, OID E-6
- for using bulk tools, OID 4-13
- hardcoding, PCO 3-2
- hiding, SUT 2-7
- hiding in RMAN, RMN 2-13
- initial for SYS and SYSTEM, SAD 1-5
- parameters
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 9-144
  - of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-140
- password file, SAD 1-12
  - creating, SAD 1-9
  - OS authentication, SAD 1-7
  - removing, SAD 1-16
  - state of, SAD 1-16
  - password files, SCN 26-14
  - password reuse, SCN 26-8
  - privileges for changing for roles, SAD 23-7
  - privileges to alter, SAD 22-18
  - REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORDFILE
    - initialization parameter, SRF 1-102
  - role, ADG 11-18, ADG 11-25
  - roles, SAD 23-8
  - security policy for users, SAD 21-5
  - setting REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORD
    - parameter, SAD 1-11
  - to a directory, changing, OID 5-20
  - to Oracle data servers, OID 4-14
    - changing, OID 5-31
  - used in roles, SCN 1-41
  - user authentication, SAD 22-8
- PASSWORDS\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-55
- path
  - migration, IMM 2-2
- path attribute, IMR 3-7
- PATH environment variable
  - setting for Inso, IMR C-3
- pattern
  - check if it exists in BFILE using instr, ADL 11-126
  - see if it exists IN LOB using (instr)
  - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-128
  - temporary LOBs
    - checking if it exists, ADL 10-82
- pattern matching, PLS 2-46
- Payload, OIS 7-3
- payload
  - autonomous, OIS C-2
  - hybrid, OIS C-3
  - pointer, OIS C-2
- Payload factory can only be specified for destinations with ADT payloads - error, ADQ D-7
- Payload factory must be specified for destinations with ADT payloads - error, ADQ D-7
- Payload factory or Sql\_data\_class must be specified - error, ADQ D-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Payload, Structured, ADQ 8-7
- PCB, SMS 38-1
- PCDATA, definition, ADX Glossary-12
- PCF, SMS 39-1
- PCM
  - 1 to 1 lock usage, PSC 5-32
  - 1 to 1 locks, PSC 5-5
  - 1 to n locks, PSC 5-5
  - hashed lock usage, PSC 5-32
- PCM lock, DWG 18-44
  - mapping blocks to, SRF 1-40
- PCM locks, PSA 7-14
  - adding data files, PSA 9-8
  - allocating, PSA 7-2
  - checking for valid number, PSA 9-6, PSA 9-8
  - contention, PSA 7-14, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
  - conversion time, PSA 9-12
  - estimating number needed, PSA 7-3
  - exclusive, PSA 7-8
  - fixed 1
    - n, PSC 5-4
  - index data, PSA 7-14
  - mapping blocks to, PSA 8-9, PSC 5-20, PSC 7-21
  - planning, PSA 7-2
  - releasable, PSA 9-3, PSA 9-5, PSC 5-4
  - sessions waiting, PSA 9-12
  - set of files, PSC 5-21
  - shared, PSA 7-8, PSA 7-14
  - specifying total number, PSA 3-9
  - valid lock assignments, PSA 9-7
  - worksheets, PSA 7-12
- pcode
  - when generated for triggers, ADG 12-28
- PCS, SMS 40-1
- PCTFREE, PSC 7-12
  - value for complex snapshots, REP 3-28
- PCTFREE parameter, STU 2-12, STU 20-31
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - block overhead and, SAD 12-6
  - clustered tables, SAD 12-4
  - clusters, used in, SAD 16-5
  - examples of use, SAD 12-6
  - guidelines for setting, SAD 12-3
  - indexes, SAD 12-4
  - non-clustered tables, SAD 12-4
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-76
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-64
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/ SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* CREATE TABLE.
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/ SNAPSHOT. *See* CREATE TABLE.
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-22
  - PCTUSED, use with, SAD 12-6
  - usage, SAD 12-2
- PCTFREE storage parameter, ADG 2-4 to ADG 2-9
  - how it works, SCN 4-6
  - PCTUSED and, SCN 4-8
- PCTINCREASE parameter, STU 20-37
  - and SQL.BSQ file, STU 20-34
  - of STORAGE clause, SQL 11-132
  - table extents, PSA 8-9
- PCTINCREASE storage parameter
  - altering, SAD 12-13
  - rollback segments, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8
  - setting for the data dictionary, SAD 19-27
- PCTINCREASE storage parameter
  - description, SAD 12-9
- PCTTHRESHOLD parameter
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 8-40, SQL 10-27
- PCTUSED, PSC 7-12
  - value for complex snapshots, REP 3-28
- PCTUSED parameter, STU 2-12, STU 20-32
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - block overhead and, SAD 12-6
  - clusters, used in, SAD 16-5
  - examples of use, SAD 12-6
  - guidelines for setting, SAD 12-5
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-76
- of CREATE INDEX. *See* CREATE TABLE
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* CREATE TABLE.
- of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
SNAPSHOT. *See* CREATE TABLE.
- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-22
- PCTFREE, use with, SAD 12-6
- usage, SAD 12-4
- PCTUSED storage parameter, ADG 2-6 to ADG 2-9
  - guidelines for setting, ADG 2-6
  - how it works, SCN 4-7
  - PCTFREE and, SCN 4-8
- PCTVERSION, ADL 7-7
- PCTVERSION parameter
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-32
  - of LOB storage clause, SQL 8-22
- PDA browser, ADX 13-3
- PDO. *See* parameter descriptor object
- peer-to-peer replication. *See* multimaster replication
- pending area for Database Resource Manager
  - plans, SAD 25-7 to SAD 25-10
  - validating plan schema changes, SAD 25-8
- pending DML
  - viewing, IMR 2-9, IMR 12-4, IMR H-9
- Pending Messages Window
  - recovery waiting for tape\_volume\_name, LEG 3-21
  - waiting for writable backup tape, LEG 3-21
- pending transaction tables, DDS 5-25
- pending transactions
  - and migration, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
- pending updates, IMM 3-6
- percent sign
  - alternate mappings, NLS 4-10
- PERCENT\_RANK function, DWG 17-33, SQL 4-73
- Performance, ADQ 5-2
- performance, PLS 1-21, SRF 1-11
  - add or modify, OID 15-12
  - and lock mastering, PSC 3-5
  - application, PSC 7-19
  - assigning multiple locators to same temporary  
LOB, impacts, ADL 10-10
  - caching sequences, PSC 8-14
  - causes of poor, PCO D-2
  - client/server applications, STU 3-11
  - clusters, ADG 5-15
  - clusters and, SCN 10-52
  - constraint effects on, SCN 25-7
  - decision support applications, STU 3-4
  - different types of applications, STU 3-2
  - direct path Export, SUT 1-42, SUT 1-44
  - distributed databases, STU 3-8
  - DSS database, SCN 11-9, SCN 23-38
  - dynamic performance tables (VS), SCN 2-7
  - eliminating extra parsing to improve, PC\_ C-7
  - evaluating, STU 1-10
  - group commits, SCN 8-10
  - Import, SUT 2-19
  - improving, PCO D-3, PLS 5-61
  - index build, SCN 10-24
  - index column order, ADG 5-4
  - inserts and updates, PSC 7-19
  - I/O, SCN 11-9
  - key factors, STU 16-3
  - location of datafiles and, SAD 10-4
  - mainframe, STU 23-6
  - metrics, OID 15-2
  - monitoring registered applications, STU 11-8
  - native dynamic SQL, ADG 8-15
  - NT, STU 23-6
  - OCI and temporary LOBs, ADL 10-12
  - OLTP applications, STU 3-2
  - optimizing reading of SQL\*Loader data  
files, SUT 5-24
  - optimizing SQL statements to improve, PC\_ C-5
  - Oracle Parallel Server, STU 3-10
  - Oracle Parallel Server and DML locks, SCN 11-46
  - Oracle8 features, PSC 1-4
  - packages, SCN 17-16
  - parallel recovery and, SCN 29-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- partitioned load
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-25
- partitions, SCN 11-9
- prefixed and nonprefixed indexes, SCN 11-34
- problems, diagnosing, PSA 11-18
- problems, identifying, PSA 12-31
- reasons for poor, PC\_C-2
- recovery, SCN 29-14
- replication, REP 2-36
- replication and, OID 2-26, OID 13-6
- resource limits and, SCN 26-17
- rollback segments, PSC 7-7
- rule-based optimization, SRF 1-86
- search, OID 15-12
- sequence numbers, PSC 8-14
- SGA size and, SCN 7-13
- shared pool, SRF 1-45, SRF 1-110, SRF 1-111
- sort operations, SCN 3-12
- sort performance, SRF 1-113
- structures that improve, SCN 1-25, SCN 1-26
- troubleshooting, OID 15-12
- tuning archiving, SAD 7-19
- UNIX-based systems, STU 23-6
- using embedded PL/SQL to improve, PC\_C-3
- using HOLD\_CURSOR to improve, PC\_C-12
- using host arrays to improve, PC\_C-3
- using indexes to improve, PC\_C-6
- using multiple threads, OAD 4-7, OID A-6
- using orclEntryLevelACI, OID 9-3
- using RELEASE\_CURSOR to improve, PC\_C-12
- using row-level locking to improve, PC\_C-6
- viewing execution plans, SCN 21-5, STU 4-3
- views, using to examine parallel execution, PSA 2-6
- wildcard searches, IMR 4-42
- performance enhancements, REP A-2, REP A-5
- performance improvement
  - conventional path for small loads, SUT 8-22
- performance issues
  - direct path loads, SUT 8-16
- Performance Manager, STU 11-11
- Performance Manager Login dialog box, PSG 6-28
- Performance Monitor
  - NT, STU 18-5
- performing backups after unrecoverable operations, SBR 3-8
- performing LDAP operations, OAD 2-4
- periodic purges
  - scheduling, REP 7-12
- periodic pushes
  - scheduling, REP 7-10
- PERMANENT clause
  - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-73
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-60
- permissions, OID 2-12, OID 2-16
  - granting
    - by using command line tools, OID 9-34
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-16
- persistent areas, SCN 7-8
- persistent copies of objects, PC\_17-4
- Persistent Interchange for Assets, ADX 16-10
- Persistent Interchange Syntax for Assets (PISA), ADX 16-7
- persistent objects, OCI 10-6, PC\_17-4
  - meta-attributes, OCI 10-17
- persistent queuing, SCN 18-3
- persistent resource, PSC 3-6
- persistent storage, OIS 3-71
- Personal Digital Assistant, definition, ADX Glossary-12
- personality mask for ctxsrv, IMR 12-2
- personality of server, IMM 1-16, IMM 3-2
- personalizing content, ADX 6-13
- PFILE
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18
- PFILE option, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
  - starting a database, SAD 3-3
- PG2, SMS 41-1
- PGA, SCN 1-15, SCN 7-15
  - multi-threaded server, SCN 8-20
- PGO, SMS 42-1
- phantom reads, SCN 24-3, SCN 24-11

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

phone number portability messaging, ADX 12-2  
PHYRDS column

V\$FILESTAT table, STU 20-17

physical attributes clause

of a constraint, SQL 8-140

of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-47

of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64

of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL  
7-76

of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-27

of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-4

of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW /  
SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-91

of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG /  
SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-110

of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-11, SQL 10-22

physical database layouts, DWG 5-3

physical database structures, SBR 1-6 to SBR 1-11,  
SCN 1-8

control files, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22

datafiles, SCN 1-8, SCN 3-16

redo log files, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-7

physical distribution

partitions and replicas, OID 13-4

physical guesses in logical rowids, SCN 12-21  
staleness, SCN 12-22

statistics for, SCN 12-22

physical layer, described, NET 3-4

physical layouts

design of, PSA 6-15

suggestions for, PSA 6-15

physical memory, OID 14-13

physical partitioning strategy

considerations for, PSA 6-15

physical reads statistic, STU 19-28

physical rowids, PLS 2-17

physical structure of a database, SAD 1-19

physical table partitioning, PSA 5-15

PHYWRDS column

V\$FILESTAT table, STU 20-17

PI - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.PI, ARX 1-138

PIC G for NLS characters, PCO B-3

PIC N for NLS characters, PCO B-3

PICX precompiler option, PCO 4-29, PCO 14-34

PIECED keyword

SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-15

piecewise fetch, OCI 5-41

piecewise operations, OCI 5-39

fetch, OCI 5-37, OCI 5-42

in PL/SQL, OCI 5-41

insert, OCI 5-37

update, OCI 5-37

valid datatypes, OCI 5-38

pin count, OCI 10-28

pin duration

example, OCI 13-14

of objects, OCI 13-14

PIN\_COUNT initialization parameter: obsolete

ping UNIX command, STU 11-3

PING utility, NET 11-13, NET A-41

testing Oracle Names servers with, NET 11-13

ping, host table testing, LEG B-3

pinging, PSA 9-10, PSA 9-12, PSC 5-22, PSC 5-24,  
STU 2-13

definition, PSC 5-2

false, PSC 5-31

identifying by block class, PSA 12-26  
rate, PSA 9-11

pinning, OCI 13-7

pinning objects, OCI 13-7

PINPAD cards

using SecurID, OAS 7-11

pins

on KGL objects, SRF 2-113

PINS column

V\$LIBRARYCACHE table, STU 19-15

pipe, PLS 8-18

PIPE parameter, NET B-3

pipes

changes, IMM 3-6

PISA, ADX 16-7, ADX 16-10

PITarget -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.PITarget, AR  
X 1-138

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- pivoting, DWG 13-7
- PKENCODE function, IMR 8-19
- PKI, OAS 1-10, OAS 10-2, SCN 26-5
- PKI authentication, OID 2-17
- pkREFs, ADO 6-2
- placeholders, PLS 10-2
  - duplicate, PC\_ 13-14, PC\_ 13-30, PCO 9-30, PLS 10-12
  - naming, PC\_ 13-14
  - proper order of, PC\_ 13-14
  - use in dynamic SQL statements, PC\_ 13-3
- plain text
  - bypassing filtering, IMR 3-21
  - filtering to, IMR 8-2
  - highlight markup, IMR 8-13
  - indexing, IMR 3-22
  - indexing with NULL\_FILTER, IMR 3-24
  - offsets for highlighting, IMR 8-10
- plain text filtering, IMR 1-13
- plain-text
  - filtering to, IMM 1-4, IMM 7-4
- plan
  - accessing views, STU 4-80, STU 4-82, STU 4-84
  - complex statements, STU 4-75
  - compound queries, STU 4-91, STU 4-92, STU 4-93
  - joining views, STU 4-89
  - joins, STU 4-49, STU 4-58
  - OR operators, STU 4-73
  - SQL execution, SCN 15-4, SCN 15-12
- plan for migration, IMM 2-3
- plan schemas for Database Resource
  - Manager, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-13, SAD 25-18, SAD 25-22
  - examples, SAD 25-18
  - validating plan changes, SAD 25-8
- plan stability, SPR 58-1, SQL 9-119, STU 10-2
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - downgrading, MIG 13-44
  - limitations of, STU 10-2
  - preserving execution plans, STU 10-2
  - procedures for the cost-based optimizer, STU 10-8
  - use of hints, STU 10-2
- plan stability for optimization, SCN 21-7
- plan stability for optimizer, GTK 3-37
- plan, execution, PCO D-4
- PLAN\_TABLE execution plan table, SRF 2-156
- PLAN\_TABLE sample table, SQL 11-23
- PLAN\_TABLE table
  - BYTES column, STU 5-5
  - CARDINALITY column, STU 5-5
  - COST column, STU 5-5
  - DISTRIBUTION column, STU 5-6
  - ID column, STU 5-5
  - OBJECT\_INSTANCE column, STU 5-5
  - OBJECT\_NAME column, STU 5-5
  - OBJECT\_NODE column, STU 5-4
  - OBJECT\_OWNER column, STU 5-5
  - OBJECT\_TYPE column, STU 5-5
  - OPERATION column, STU 5-4
  - OPTIMIZER column, STU 5-5
  - OPTIONS column, STU 5-4
  - OTHER column, STU 5-6
  - OTHER\_TAG column, STU 5-5
  - PARENT\_ID column, STU 5-5
  - PARTITION\_ID column, STU 5-6
  - PARTITION\_START column, STU 5-6
  - PARTITION\_STOP column, STU 5-6
  - POSITION column, STU 5-5
  - REMARKS column, STU 5-4
  - SEARCH\_COLUMNS column, STU 5-5
  - STATEMENT\_ID column, STU 5-4
  - structure, STU 5-3
  - TIMESTAMP column, STU 5-4
- planned downtime, PSC 9-3
- planning
  - capacity, PSC 9-4
  - database creation, SAD 2-2
  - redundancy, PSC 9-4
  - relational design, SAD 1-19
  - the database, SAD 1-19
- planning overview, NET 5-2
- plans

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- star transformations, DWG 16-8
- PLS, SMS 21-1
- PLS\_INTEGER datatype, PLS 2-14
- PL/SQL, ADG 9-2, ADL 3-2, ADQ 3-2, GTK 3-78,
  - OCI 1-9, PC\_ 1-4, SCN 15-16, SQL iii, OIS 10-10
- advantages, ADG 1-3, PCO 1-4, PLS 1-20
- anonymous block
  - used to open a cursor variable, PC\_ 4-28
- anonymous blocks, ADG 9-2, ADG 11-10, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-11
- architecture, PLS 1-17
- assigning one LOB to another, ADL 10-110
- auditing of statements within, SCN 28-4
- autonomous blocks, GTK 3-78
- backward compatibility, MIG 9-21
- bind variables
  - user-defined types, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14
- binding and defining nested tables, OCI 5-35
- binding and defining ref cursors, OCI 5-35
- binding placeholders, OCI 2-39
- binding values in XSU, ADX 4-46
- block structure, PLS 1-2
- blocks
  - syntax of, SQL xi
- bulk binds, GTK 3-79
  - downgrading, MIG 13-34
- calling remote stored procedures, ADG 9-54
- compatibility, MIG 9-13, MIG 9-21
- compatibility with earlier releases, SQL 7-117, SQL 7-145
- CTX\_DDL package, ADX 5-9
- cursor FOR loop, PC\_ 7-3, PCO 6-4
- cursor variables, ADG 9-38
- database triggers, SCN 19-1
- datatype equivalents, PCO 11-18
- datatypes, SPR 12-6, SCN 12-2
  - numeric codes for, SPR 12-9
- DBMS\_LOB package compared with OCI, DCI 6-7
- debugging, DCI 5-8
- defining output variables, OCI 5-21
- demo directory, DCI 4-10
- dependencies among library units, ADG 9-28
- description of, PC\_ 1-4
- deterministic functions, STU 4-70
- development environment, DDS 9-2
- difference from SQL, PC\_ 1-4
- differences from C and C++, DCI 5-9
- dynamic SQL, SCN 15-20
  - DBMS\_SQL package, GTK 3-79
- dynamically modifying SQL statements, ADG 11-14
- embedded, PCO 6-2
- errors
  - ORA-06510, DDS 3-13
- exception, PCO 6-13
- exception handlers, ADG 9-2
- exception handling, SCN 15-19
- executing, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-19, SCN 17-20
- executing a block using the AT clause, PC\_ 3-10
- execution environments, PLS 1-17
- external procedures, SCN 15-21, SCN 17-12
- features, ADG 1-3
- functions
  - arguments, ADG 9-59
  - desupported in Oracle8i, MIG 9-30
  - overloading, ADG 9-70
  - parameter default values, ADG 9-59
  - purity level, ADG 9-69
  - RESTRICT\_REFERENCES pragma, ADG 9-66
  - using, ADG 9-56
- gateway, SCN 15-21
- hiding source code, ADG 9-28
- increased package body size, GTK 3-81
- integration with database server, PC\_ 7-2
- integration with server, PCO 6-3
- interoperability, MIG 9-21
- invoker rights, GTK 3-79
- invoking with dynamic SQL, ADG 8-7
- language constructs, SCN 15-18
- limitations, PLS E-1
- main advantage of, PC\_ 1-4
- modules

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

recompiling, MIG 7-47  
 monitoring and analysis of program execution  
   DBMS\_DEBUG, GTK 3-80  
   DBMS\_PROFILER, GTK 3-80  
   DBMS\_TRACE, GTK 3-80  
 NOCOPY parameter passing mode, GTK 3-80  
 object views, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4  
 objects, ADG 1-5  
 opening a cursor variable  
   anonymous block, PCO 6-33  
   stored procedure, PCO 6-32  
 overview of, SCN 1-55, SCN 15-16  
 package, PCO 6-5, STU 11-7  
 packages, ADG 9-12, DCI 5-5, PC\_ 7-4, SCN 17-4, SCN 17-12  
 parameter passing by reference, GTK 3-80  
 parse locks, SCN 24-30  
 parsing DDL statements, SCN 15-20  
 partition-extended table names, SCN 11-65  
 performance, PLS 1-21  
 performance when reassigning locators in  
   temporary LOBs, ADL 10-12  
 piecewise operations, OCI 5-41  
 PL/SQL engine, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-2  
   compiler, SCN 17-17  
   executing a procedure, SCN 17-20  
   products containing, SCN 15-17  
 PL/SQL tables, PC\_ 7-5  
 PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY initialization  
   parameter, MIG 9-21  
 portability, PLS 1-23  
 procedural aspects, PLS 1-2  
 procedures and functions, PC\_ 7-3  
 procedures for supporting REF-based operations  
   UTL\_REF package, GTK 3-80  
 program body  
   of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-49  
 program units, ADG 9-2, SCN 1-24, SCN 7-10, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-2  
   compiled, SCN 15-17, SCN 17-11, SCN 17-17  
   dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16  
   replaced views and, ADG 2-18, SAD 18-12  
   shared SQL areas and, SCN 7-10  
   purity rules relaxed, GTK 3-81  
   RAISE statement, ADG 9-44  
   RECORD type  
     cannot be bound to a C struct, PC\_ 4-41  
   relationship with SQL, PC\_ 1-4, PCO 1-4  
   removing incompatibilities for  
     downgrading, MIG 13-33  
   reparsing, ADG 11-45, ADG 11-46  
   reserved words, PLS F-1  
   roles in procedures, SCN 27-20  
   sample code, ADG 1-2  
   sample programs, PLS A-1  
   serially reusable packages, ADG 9-70  
   server pages, ADG 15-2 to ADG 15-12  
   Server Pages (PSPs), PLS 7-45  
   setting context, ADG 11-49  
   setting SQLCA, PC\_ 9-22  
   stored procedures, SCN 1-24, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-2, SCN 17-6  
   subprogram, PCO 6-4  
   support for SQL, PLS 1-20  
   syntax, PLS 11-1  
   tables, ADG 9-9  
     of records, ADG 9-9  
   trigger bodies, ADG 12-14, ADG 12-15  
   tuning PL/SQL areas, STU 19-8  
   user locks, SCN 24-40  
   user-defined datatypes, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-13  
   user-defined errors, ADG 9-44  
   user-defined exceptions, DDS 3-12  
   user-defined record, PCO 6-6  
   user-defined records, PC\_ 7-5  
   uses in OCI applications, OCI 2-39  
   using in OCI applications, OCI 2-39  
   using in OCI programs, OCI 5-7  
   variables  
     NCHAR and NLS, MIG 9-28  
   vs Java, ADG 1-39  
   web toolkit, ADG 15-2  
   wrapper to hide code, ADG 9-28  
   XSU, ADX 4-43

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- see also external procedures (routines)
- PL/SQL API, OAD 3-1
  - building applications with, OAD 3-13
  - contains subset of C API, OAD 3-2
  - data-type summary, OAD 3-19
  - dependencies and limitations, OAD 3-14
  - exception summary, OAD 3-17
  - loading into database, OAD 3-13
  - sample, OAD 3-2
  - subprograms, OAD 3-20
  - summary of subprograms, OAD 3-14
  - using for search, OAD 3-10
  - using from database trigger, OAD 3-2
- PL/SQL block execution
  - effect on SQLCA components, PCO 8-13
- PL/SQL blocks
  - anonymous, PLS 1-2, PLS 7-2
  - embedded in Oracle7 precompiler programs, PCO F-39
  - embedded in precompiler programs, PC\_ F-51
  - syntax, PLS 11-10
- PL/SQL callout functionality, OIS 10-9
- PL/SQL compiler
  - how calls are resolved, PLS 7-27
- PL/SQL engine, PLS 1-17
  - in Oracle server, PLS 1-18
  - in Oracle tools, PLS 1-19
- PL/SQL functions
  - add\_s, OAD 3-64
  - bind\_s, OAD 3-24
  - compare\_s, OAD 3-27
  - count\_entries, OAD 3-39
  - count\_values, OAD 3-67
  - count\_values\_len, OAD 3-68
  - create\_mod\_array, OAD 3-56
  - delete\_s, OAD 3-51
  - err2string, OAD 3-55
  - explode\_dn, OAD 3-71
  - first\_attribute, OAD 3-41
  - first\_entry, OAD 3-35
  - get\_dn, OAD 3-45
  - get\_values, OAD 3-47
  - get\_values\_len, OAD 3-49
  - init, OAD 3-20
  - modify\_s, OAD 3-62
  - modrtn2\_s, OAD 3-53
  - next\_attribute, OAD 3-43
  - next\_entry, OAD 3-37
  - open\_ssl, OAD 3-73
  - rename\_s, OAD 3-69
  - search\_s, OAD 3-29
  - search\_st, OAD 3-32
  - simple\_bind\_s, OAD 3-22
  - unbind\_s, OAD 3-26
- PL/SQL operator
  - migrating, IMM 6-14
- PL/SQL packages
  - changes, IMM A-1
  - new, IMM 1-15
- PL/SQL Parser, ADX 24-1
- PL/SQL procedures
  - client-side cannot call DBMS\_LOB, ADL 4-16
  - free\_mod\_array, OAD 3-66
  - populate\_mod\_array (Binary Version), OAD 3-60
  - populate\_mod\_array (String Version), OAD 3-58
- PL/SQL reference, OAD 3-14
- PL/SQL Server Pages, GTK 2-6, SCN 15-21
- PL/SQL subprogram
  - calling from Pro\*COBOL, PCO 6-21
- PL/SQL table, PCO 6-6
  - supported datatype conversions, PCO 6-16
- PL/SQL, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY flag, PLS 5-69
- PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-98
- PLSQL\_V2\_COMPATIBILITY parameter
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-117
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-145
- PLU parameter, NET B-3
- PLU\_LA parameter, NET B-3
- PLUGGABLE\_SET\_CHECK view, SRF 2-157
- PLUS -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.PLUS, ARX 1-33
- PM (P.M.) date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-51
- PMON background process, SCN 8-12
  - See also* process monitor process
- PMON process, NET 2-22
- point events in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- pointer
  - definition of, PC\_ 4-46
  - to cursor variables
    - restrictions on, PC\_ 4-27
- pointer payloads, OIS C-1, OIS C-2
- pointer variables
  - declaring, PC\_ 4-46
  - determining size of referenced value, PC\_ 4-46
  - referencing, PC\_ 4-46
  - referencing struct members with, PC\_ 4-46
- pointers, PLS 5-16
- point-in-time recovery
  - clone database, SCN 5-8
  - tablespace, RMN 8-2 to RMN 8-15, SBR 7-1 to SBR 7-26
- point-to-point, ADX 9-2
- point-to-point interface, OIS 2-44
- point-to-point messaging, OIS 9-1
- point-to-point model, SCN 18-4
- policies, IMM 2-3
  - migrating, IMM 4-10
  - naming, exploiting existing, OID 13-3
- policy
  - browse, LEG 2-6
  - retention, LEG 2-6
- policy warnings, IMM 4-10
- polling, ADL 9-65, ADL 9-76, ADL 9-103, ADL 9-192, ADL 10-152
- POOL attribute, NET 9-6, STU 21-8
- POOL\_SIZE parameter, NET 2-17, NET 7-17
- pooling, connection, OID 1-8
- pools
  - label templates, using with, LEG C-5
- pools, volume
  - default resource attributes, LEG 3-12
  - label templates, LEG 3-10, LEG 3-11, LEG 3-12
  - selection considerations
    - expiration date of the volume, LEG 3-22
    - number of volumes, LEG 3-23
    - volume label time, LEG 3-23
    - volume mode, LEG 3-22
    - unable to find a mounted volume, LEG 3-23
- port, OID 4-4
  - default, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID 4-3, OID A-33, OID A-35
- port 1024, NET B-5
- port 1521, NET B-4
  - if not using, NET 7-10
- port 1575, NET 4-24, NET 6-55, NET B-4, NET C-59
- port 1610, MIG F-16
- port 1630, NET 4-5, NET 8-28, NET 8-32, NET 8-35, NET B-4, MIG F-16
- port 1646, NET C-23
- port 1830, NET 8-28, NET 8-32, NET B-4, NET C-85, MIG F-16
- port 2481, NET B-4
- port 2482, NET B-4
- port 389, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID A-33, OID A-35, OID E-5
- port 636, OID 3-5, OID 3-7, OID A-33, OID A-35, OID E-5
- port numbers, allowed, NET B-5
- PORT parameter, NET B-4
- portability, PLS 1-23, SCN 1-3
- Portal-to-Go, ADX 8-22
  - components, ADX 7-6
  - convert to XML, ADX 7-13
  - exchanging data via XML, ADX 7-9
  - extracting content, ADX 7-10
  - features, ADX 7-3
  - how it works, ADX 7-5
  - introduction, ADX 7-2
  - Java transformers, ADX 7-24
  - sample adapter classes, ADX 7-18
  - study 1, ADX 7-31
  - study 2, ADX 7-31

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- supported devices and gateways, ADX 7-4
- target markup language, ADX 7-23
- transforming XML, ADX 7-23
- what's needed, ADX 7-3
- XSL stylesheet transformers, ADX 7-27
- portmapper, testing with rpcinfo, LEG B-4
- Portuguese
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-9
- POSITION column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-5
- POSITION keyword
  - specification of field position, SUT 5-15
  - tabs, SUT 5-49
  - with multiple SQL\*Loader INTO TABLE clauses, SUT 5-48, SUT 5-50, SUT 5-53
- positional notation, PLS 7-13
- positioned, OCI 2-34
  - deletes, OCI 2-34
- POSITIVE subtype, PLS 2-13
- POSITIVEN subtype, PLS 2-13
- POSTEDXML\_ERR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.POSTEDXML\_ERR, ARX 3-9
- POSTEDXML\_ERR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.POSTEDXML\_ERR\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- power demand cartridge example, DCI 11-1
  - demo file (extdemo1.sql), DCI 11-15
- POWER function, SQL 4-74
- PPE, SMS 43-1
- PQ\_DISTRIBUTE hint, SQL 2-75, STU 7-26
- PR number format element, SQL 2-44
- PR2, SMS 44-1
- pragma, ADG 7-32, ADG 7-40
  - RESTRICT\_REFERENCES pragma, ADG 9-66
  - SERIALLY\_REUSABLE pragma, ADG 9-70, ADG 9-71
- PRAGMA clause
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-81
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-82, SQL 10-87
- PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-81, SQL 10-87
- pragma RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, ADO 8-20, DCI 5-6
- PRAGMA\_EXCEPTION\_INIT procedure
  - assigning exception names, DDS 3-12
- pragmas, PLS 6-8
  - AUTONOMOUS\_TRANSACTION, PLS 5-53
  - EXCEPTION\_INIT, PLS 6-8
  - RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, PLS 5-60, PLS 7-9, PLS 10-15
  - SERIALLY\_REUSABLE, PLS 5-65
- PRE\_PAGE\_SGA initialization parameter, SRF 1-98
- PRE\_PAGE\_SGA parameter, STU 19-5
- pre-allocating extents, PSC 7-25
- prebuilt materialized views, DWG 8-16
- PREBUILT TABLE clause
  - materialized views and downgrading, MIG 13-17
- precedence
  - of operators, SQL 3-2
- precedence of operators, IMR 4-3
  - altering, IMR 4-5, IMR 5-2
  - equivalence operator, IMR 4-15
  - example, IMR 4-4
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- precedence of precompiler options, PC\_ 10-4
- precedence rules
  - ACL evaluation, OID 9-11
  - in conflicting access policies, OID 9-3
- precedence, operator, PLS 2-43
- precision
  - definition of, PC\_ 15-16
  - number of digits of, SQL 2-36
  - of NUMBER datatype, SQL 2-10
  - using sqlprc() to extract, PC\_ 15-16
  - when not specified, PC\_ 15-16
- precision of a numeric field versus length, SUT 5-16
- precision of digits
  - specifying, PLS 2-13
- precompilation
  - conditional, PC\_ 2-15, PCO 2-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

generated code, PCO 14-3  
 separate, PC\_ 2-16, PCO 2-26  
 precompilation unit, PC\_ 3-2, PC\_ 10-7, PCO 14-9  
 precompiled header files, PC\_ 5-36, PC\_ A-2  
   C++ restrictions, PC\_ 5-40  
   CODE option, PC\_ 5-40  
   PARSE option, PC\_ 5-40  
 precompiler command  
   required arguments, PCO 14-2  
 precompiler options  
   abbreviating name, PCO 14-4  
   alphabetized list, PC\_ 10-7, PC\_ 10-11  
   ANSI Dynamic SQL, PCO 10-12  
   ASACC, PCO 14-12  
   ASSUME\_SQLCODE, PCO 14-13  
   AUTO\_CONNECT, PC\_ 10-11, PCO 3-10, PCO 14-14  
   case sensitivity, PC\_ 10-2  
   CHAR\_MAP, PC\_ 5-2, PC\_ 10-12, PC\_ A-3  
   CLOSE\_ON\_COMMIT, PC\_ 6-15, PC\_ 10-12, PCO 5-13, PCO 14-14, PCO A-5  
   CODE, PC\_ 10-13  
   COMP\_CHARSET, PC\_ 10-14  
   CONFIG, PC\_ 10-15, PCO 14-15  
   configuration files, PC\_ 10-3  
   CPP\_SUFFIX, PC\_ 10-15  
   current values, PCO 14-6  
   DATE\_FORMAT, PCO 14-16, PCO A-6  
   DBMS, PC\_ 10-16, PCO 14-17  
   DECLARE\_SECTION, PCO 2-20, PCO 14-17  
   DEF\_SQLCODE, PC\_ 10-17  
   DEFINE, PC\_ 10-18, PCO 14-18  
   determining current value, PC\_ 10-4  
   displaying, PCO 14-4  
   displaying syntax, default, purpose, PCO 14-10  
   DURATION, PC\_ 10-20  
   DYNAMIC, PC\_ 14-11, PCO 10-12, PCO 14-18  
   END\_OF\_FETCH, PCO 14-19  
   entering, PC\_ 10-9, PCO 14-6  
   entering inline, PCO 14-7  
   entering on the command line, PC\_ 10-9, PCO 14-2

ERRORS, PC\_ 10-20, PCO 14-20  
 ERRTYPE, PC\_ 10-21  
 FIPS, PC\_ 10-21, PCO 14-20  
 FORMAT, PCO 14-22  
 HEADER, PC\_ 10-23  
 HOLD\_CURSOR, PC\_ 10-23, PCO 14-22, PCO D-7  
 HOST, PCO 14-23  
 INAME, PC\_ 10-24, PCO 14-24  
 INCLUDE, PC\_ 10-25, PCO 14-24  
 INTYPE, PC\_ 10-26  
 IRECLLEN, PCO 14-25  
 LINES, PC\_ 10-27  
 list, PCO 14-10  
 list of, PC\_ 10-11  
 LITDELIM, PCO 2-14, PCO 14-26  
 LNAME, PC\_ 10-28, PCO 14-26  
 LRECLLEN, PCO 14-27  
 LTYPE, PC\_ 10-28, PCO 14-27  
 macro and micro, PCO 14-5  
 MAXLITERAL, PC\_ 2-13, PC\_ 10-29, PCO 14-28  
 MAXOPENCURSORS, PC\_ 10-30, PCO 2-27, PCO 14-29, PCO D-7  
 micro and macro, PC\_ 10-5  
 MODE, PC\_ 10-31, PC\_ 14-11, PCO 4-29, PCO 8-3, PCO 10-12, PCO 14-30  
 name of the system configuration file, PCO 14-9  
 NESTED, PCO 14-31, PCO A-3  
 NLS\_CHAR, PC\_ 10-32  
 NLS\_LOCAL, PC\_ 10-32, PCO 14-31  
 OBJECTS, PC\_ 10-33  
 ONAME, PC\_ 10-33, PCO 14-32  
 ORACA, PC\_ 10-34, PCO 8-25, PCO 14-33  
 ORECLLEN, PCO 14-33  
 PAGELEN, PC\_ 10-35, PCO 14-34  
 PARSE, PC\_ 10-35  
 PICX, PCO 4-29, PCO 14-34, PCO A-8  
 precedence, PC\_ 10-4, PCO 14-4  
 PREFETCH, PC\_ 10-36, PCO 5-18, PCO 14-35, PCO A-2  
 RELEASE\_CURSOR, PC\_ 10-36, PCO 14-35, PCO D-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- respecifying, PCO 14-9
- scope, PC\_ 10-6
- scope of, PC\_ 10-7, PCO 14-9
- SELECT\_ERROR, PC\_ 10-38, PCO 14-37
- specifying, PC\_ 10-9, PCO 14-2
- SQLCHECK, PC\_ 10-38, PC\_ 17-21, PCO 14-37, PCO E-2
- syntax for, PC\_ 10-9, PCO 14-2
- SYS\_INCLUDE, PC\_ 10-39
- table of how macro options set micro options, PCO 14-5
- THREADS, PC\_ 10-40, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-7, PCO 14-39
- TYPE\_CODE, PC\_ 10-41, PC\_ 14-11, PCO 10-12, PCO 14-40
- UNSAFE\_NULL, PC\_ 10-41, PCO 14-40
- USERID, PC\_ 10-42, PCO 14-41
- using, PC\_ 10-11 to PC\_ 10-44
- VARCHAR, PC\_ 10-42, PCO 14-41
- VERSION, PC\_ 10-43
- XREF, PCO 14-42
- precompilers, ADG 9-51
  - advantages, PCO 1-3
  - anonymous blocks, SCN 15-18
  - applications, ADG 9-4
    - changing to use Oracle8i, MIG 10-10
    - upgrading dynamically linked, MIG 10-7
    - upgrading options, MIG 10-8
  - bind variables, SCN 15-14
  - calling stored procedures and packages, ADG 9-51
  - compatibility, MIG 9-20
  - control of parsing and private SQL areas, STU 19-10
  - cursors, SCN 15-12
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - enhancements, GTK 3-81
  - FIPS flagger, SCN 15-6
  - interoperability, MIG 9-20
  - language support, PCO 1-3
  - NLS support, PCO 4-36
  - Oracle, SQL 1-4
  - PL/SQL backward compatibility, MIG 9-21
  - running, PCO 14-1
  - stored procedures, SCN 15-19
  - upgrading applications to Oracle8i, MIG 10-3
  - using PL/SQL, PCO 6-7
- precompilers vs OCI, ADG 1-37
- predefined exceptions
  - list of, PLS 6-4
  - raising explicitly, PLS 6-11
  - redeclaring, PLS 6-10
- predefined roles, SAD 1-6
- predefined symbols, PC\_ 2-15
- predetermined size fields
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-83
- predetermined size LOBs, SUT 5-102
- predicates, PLS 5-5
  - dynamic
    - in security policies, SCN 27-24
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-76
  - partition pruning, SCN 11-4
    - indexes, SCN 11-35
  - pushing into a view, STU 4-79, STU 4-84
    - examples, STU 4-80, STU 4-82
  - selectivity, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
    - histograms, SCN 21-10, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
    - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- preface
  - conventions table sample, SPR xxi
- Prefer Connection Manager Routing option in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-21
- preference classes
  - viewing, IMR H-4
- preference objects, See index objects
- preference values
  - viewing, IMR H-9
- preferences, IMM 2-3
  - about, IMR 3-2
  - creating, IMR 7-24
  - creating (example), IMM 5-6
  - creating with admin tool, IMM 3-8
  - dropping, IMM 5-8, IMR 7-31
  - migrating system-defined, IMM 4-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- migrating user-defined, IMM 4-7
- new system-defined, IMM 4-6
- replacing, IMR 2-4
- specifying for indexing, IMR 2-15
- system-defined, IMR 3-50
- viewing, IMR H-9
- preferred credentials, PSG 6-19
  - creating an operating system account, PSG 6-20
  - database, PSG 6-19
  - nodes, PSG 6-19
  - SYSDBA or SYSOPER for database, PSG 6-19
- preferred Oracle Names servers, NET 4-21
- preferred term operator
  - example, IMR 4-26
- preferred user credentials, described, PSG 6-19
- PREFETCH precompiler option, PC\_ 6-15, PC\_ 10-36, PC\_ A-5, PCO 5-18, PCO 14-35
- prefetching
  - during OCISmtExecute(), OCI 4-6
  - setting prefetch memory size, OCI 4-15
  - setting row count, OCI 4-15
- prefix indexing, ADD 2-7, ADD 2-33
- prefixed indexes, SCN 11-30, SCN 11-33
- prefixes of data dictionary views, SCN 2-5
- pre-installation, PSG 2-1 to PSG 2-12
  - DBCA\_RAW\_CONFIG, PSG 2-9
  - oracle account activities, PSG 2-11
  - raw device creation, PSG 2-5 to PSG 2-10
  - root user activities, PSG 2-11
- preparation
  - standby database, SBY 2-2
- prepare multiple branches in a single
  - message, OCI 8-8
- prepare phase, DDS 4-12
  - recognizing read-only nodes, DDS 4-13
  - two-phase commit, DDS 4-11, DDS 4-12
- PREPARE SQL statement, PC\_ F-95
- PREPARE statement, PC\_ 14-21, PCO F-74
  - effect on data definition statements, PC\_ 13-5, PCO 9-6
  - examples, PC\_ F-97, PCO F-75
  - in dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-29
  - use in dynamic SQL, PC\_ 13-13, PC\_ 13-19
  - use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-25
  - using in dynamic SQL, PCO 9-13, PCO 9-19
- prepare/commit phases
  - abort response, DDS 4-12
  - effects of failure, DDS 5-4
  - failures during, DDS 5-11
  - forcing to fail, DDS 5-26
  - locked resources, DDS 5-4
  - pending transaction table, DDS 5-25
  - prepared response, DDS 4-12
  - read-only response, DDS 4-12
  - testing recovery, DDS 5-26
- prepared response
  - two-phase commit, DDS 4-12
- preprocessor
  - example, PC\_ 5-43
  - EXEC ORACLE directives, PC\_ 5-42
- preprocessor directives
  - directives not supported by Pro\*C, PC\_ 5-30
- preprocessor, support of, PC\_ 4-2
- prerequisites
  - for creating a database, SAD 2-3
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-14
- prerequisites, for Biometric Authentication Service
  - installation, OAS 8-5
- prescriptive access control, OID 9-2
- Present filter, Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-4
- presentation layer
  - described, NET 3-4
  - General Inter-Orb Protocol, NET 3-16
  - GIOP, NET 3-16
- PRESERVE BLANKS keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-87
- PRESERVE SNAPSHOT LOG clause
  - of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-140
- PRESERVE SNAPSHOT LOG option
  - TRUNCATE TABLE statement, RAR 7-21
- presorting data for a direct path load
  - example, SUT 4-25
- PRESPAWN\_DESC parameter, NET C-54
- PRESPAWN\_LIST parameter, NET C-53

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

PRESPAWN\_MAX parameter, NET 2-17, NET 7-16, NET C-53

pre-spawned dedicated processes, SCN 8-27  
prespawned dedicated servers, NET 2-16, MIG F-16

advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-5

configuring, NET 7-16

number of, NET 7-17

POOL\_SIZE parameter, NET 2-17

PRESPAWN\_MAX parameter, NET 2-17

recommended for, NET 5-5

TIMEOUT parameter, NET 2-17

prestarted dedicated server process

see respawned dedicated server process

PRGRMANC.SQL script, RMN 3-19

Price Data Elements, ADX 10-23

Price, definition, ADX 10-19

primary and secondary instances, ADD 5-11

client configuration, PSG 5-8

connecting to secondary instances, PSG 5-9

initdb\_name.ora file configuration, PSG 5-7

listener configuration, PSG 5-9

overview, PSG 5-6

primary databases

preparing for use, SBR 7-14

primary disk

recover for UNIX, LEG 5-10, LEG 5-19

PRIMARY KEY

constraints

effect on direct path load, SUT 8-29

PRIMARY KEY clause

of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-142

of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20

PRIMARY KEY constraint, STU 12-10

choosing a primary key, ADG 4-6

disabling, ADG 4-20

dropping associated indexes, SAD 14-17

enabling, ADG 4-20

enabling on creation, SAD 14-9

foreign key references when dropped, SAD 19-19

indexes associated with, SAD 14-9

multiple columns in, ADG 4-7

simple subquery snapshots and, REP 3-15

storage of associated indexes, SAD 14-10

UNIQUE key constraint vs., ADG 4-7

PRIMARY KEY constraints, DWG 18-58, SCN 25-11

constraint checking, SCN 25-23

described, SCN 25-11

indexes used to enforce, SCN 25-12

name of, SCN 25-12

maximum number of columns, SCN 25-12

NOT NULL constraints implied by, SCN 25-12

primary key constraints, SQL 8-142

enabling, SQL 10-44

index on, SQL 10-44

primary key OIDs

example, SUT 4-44, SUT 5-95

primary key REF columns, SUT 5-97

primary key snapshots, REP 3-5, REP A-7

primary keys, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-11

advantages of, SCN 25-11

defined, SCN 25-3

generating values for, SQL 9-155

Import, SUT 2-45

optimization, STU 4-75

replicated tables, RAR 3-6, REP 7-2

searches, STU 4-37

upgrading snapshots, MIG G-11

primary sites

ownership, REP 5-7

primary-key-based REFs, ADO 6-2

Primary/Secondary Instance

definition of, PSC 9-18

prime number, PSC A-8

print script command (RMAN), RMN 10-94

print(Document, PrintWriter) -

oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.print(  
oracle.xml.xsql.Document, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-39

print(OutputStream) -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.print(  
java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-78

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

print(OutputStream) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.print(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-112  
 print(OutputStream, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.print(java.io.OutputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 1-78  
 print(OutputStream, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.print(java.io.OutputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 1-112  
 print(PrintWriter) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.print(java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-78  
 print(PrintWriter) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.print(java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-112  
 printedErrorHandler() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.printedErrorHandler(), ARX 3-34  
 printedErrorHandler() -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.printedErrorHandler(), ARX 3-26  
 printExternalDTD(OutputStream) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.printExternalDTD(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-28  
 printExternalDTD(OutputStream) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.printExternalDTD(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-79  
 printExternalDTD(OutputStream, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.printExternalDTD(java.io.OutputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 1-28  
 printExternalDTD(OutputStream, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.printExternalDTD(java.io.OutputStream, java.lang.String), ARX 1-79  
 printExternalDTD(PrintWriter) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD.printExternalDTD(java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-29  
 printExternalDTD(PrintWriter) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.printExternalDTD(java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-79  
 printing communication with the back-end, OID

5-24  
 printing out packets sent and received, OID 5-24  
 printjoins attribute, IMR 3-30  
 PRIOR collection method, PLS 4-23  
 PRIOR operator, SQL 3-16  
 PRIOR row operator, PLS 5-4, PLS 5-6  
 Priority and Ordering of Messages, ADQ 8-38, ADQ 12-58  
 priority groups  
     adding members to, SPR 37-9, RAR 8-75  
     altering members  
         priorities, SPR 37-19, RAR 8-85  
         values, SPR 37-20, RAR 8-86  
     creating, SPR 37-45, RAR 8-111  
     dropping, SPR 37-54, RAR 8-120  
     removing members from, SPR 37-53, SPR 37-55, RAR 8-119, RAR 8-121  
     site priority groups  
         adding members to, SPR 37-10, RAR 8-76  
 priority groups conflict resolution method, REP 5-21  
 privacy, data, OID 2-12, OID 2-17  
     using SSL, OID 1-8  
 private database links, DDS 1-16, NET 4-15  
 private key, OID 2-14  
 private objects, PLS 8-15  
 private rollback segments, PSA 1-9, PSA 3-5, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-7, SCN 4-27  
     acquisition, PSC 7-6  
     creating, PSA 3-4  
     specifying, PSC 7-8, SRF 1-105  
     taking offline, SAD 11-12  
 private SQL area  
     association with cursors, PC\_ 2-7, PCO 5-11  
     definition of, PC\_ 2-7  
     opening, PCO 5-11  
     opening of, PC\_ 2-7  
     purpose, PCO D-9  
     purpose of, PC\_ C-9  
 private SQL areas, STU 19-10  
     cursors and, ADG 7-9, SCN 7-9  
     described, SCN 7-8

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- how managed, SCN 7-9
- persistent areas, SCN 7-8
- runtime areas, SCN 7-9
- private synonyms, SAD 18-14
- private thread, PSA 3-7
- PRIVATE\_SGA parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, SQL 7-91
  - of ALTER RESOURCE COST, SQL 7-95
- PRIVATE\_SGA variable, STU 19-24
- privilege groups, OID 9-4
  - granting privileges and roles
    - specifying ALL, SAD 23-4
  - revoking privileges and roles
    - specifying ALL, SAD 23-4
- privileges, OID 2-12, OID 2-14, OID 2-16, SAD 23-2, SUT 2-10
  - See also* system privileges.
- adding datafiles to a tablespace, SAD 10-5
- adding redo log groups, SAD 6-11
- administrator, SCN 5-3
  - connections audited, SCN 28-5
  - OUTLN schema, SCN 21-7
  - statement execution not audited, SCN 28-4
- ALTER SYSTEM, PSA 13-14, PSA 13-15
- altering
  - indexes, SAD 14-15
  - named user limit, SAD 22-6
  - passwords, SAD 22-19
  - role authentication, SAD 23-7
  - sequences, SAD 18-12
  - tables, SAD 13-11
  - users, SAD 22-18
- altering sequences, ADG 2-30
- altering tables, ADG 2-10
- analyzing objects, SAD 19-4
- application developers and, SAD 21-10
- audit object, SAD 24-11
- auditing system, SAD 24-10
- auditing use of, SAD 24-8, SCN 1-43, SCN 28-7
- bringing datafiles offline and online, SAD 10-8
- cascading revokes, SAD 23-15
- checked when parsing, SCN 15-12

- closing a database link, DDS 3-2
- cluster creation, ADG 5-16
- column, SAD 23-12
- complete export, SUT 1-45
- creating
  - roles, SAD 23-6
  - sequences, SAD 18-12
  - synonyms, SAD 18-14
  - tables, SAD 13-9
  - tablespaces, SAD 9-4
  - views, SAD 18-2
- creating database links, DDS 2-8
- creating for Export, SUT 1-9
- creating integrity constraints, ADG 4-18
- creating rollback segments, SAD 11-6
- creating tables, ADG 2-8
- creating triggers, ADG 12-26
- creating users, SAD 22-15
- cumulative export, SUT 1-45
- database administrator, SAD 1-4
- disabling automatic archiving, SAD 7-8
- dropping
  - indexes, SAD 14-16
  - online redo log members, SAD 6-15
  - redo log groups, SAD 6-14
  - roles, SAD 23-10
  - sequences, SAD 18-13
  - synonyms, SAD 18-14
  - tables, SAD 13-15
  - views, SAD 18-11
- dropping a view, ADG 2-20
- dropping profiles, SAD 22-25
- dropping rollback segments, SAD 11-13
- dropping sequences, ADG 2-35
- dropping tables, ADG 2-11
- dropping triggers, ADG 12-30
- enabling and disabling resource limits, SAD 22-21
- enabling and disabling triggers, SAD 19-13
- enabling automatic archiving, SAD 7-7
- encapsulating in stored procedures, ADG 11-17
- Export and, SUT 1-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- for changing session limits, SAD 22-5
- forcing a log switch, SAD 6-16
- function-based indexes, SCN 10-28, SCN 20-8
- granting, ADG 11-28, ADG 11-30, SCN 1-40,
  - SCN 27-3, SCN 27-4
  - about, SAD 23-10
  - examples of, SCN 27-10, SCN 27-11
  - object privileges, SAD 23-11
  - required privileges, SAD 23-11
  - system privileges, SAD 23-10
- granting to PUBLIC, ADG 11-34
- grouping into roles, SCN 1-40
- grouping with roles, SAD 23-4
- incremental export, SUT 1-45
- index creation, ADG 5-5
- individual privilege names, SAD 23-2
- listing grants, SAD 23-23
- managing, ADG 11-8, ADG 11-21
- managing with procedures, DDS 2-32
- managing with synonyms, DDS 2-30
- managing with views, DDS 2-28
- manually acquiring locks, ADG 7-16
- manually archiving, SAD 7-9
- middle tier, ADG 11-70
- NetWorker User program, LEG D-1
- n-tier systems, ADG 11-66
- object, ADG 11-22, SAD 23-4
- on selected columns, ADG 11-31, SAD 23-14
- overview of, SCN 1-40, SCN 27-2
- partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 11-62
- policies for managing, SAD 21-6
- procedures, SCN 27-7
  - creating and altering, SCN 27-9
  - executing, SCN 17-19, SCN 27-7
  - in packages, SCN 27-10
- recompiling packages, SAD 19-25
- recompiling procedures, SAD 19-25
- recompiling triggers, ADG 12-29
- recompiling views, SAD 19-24
- remote login, SRF 1-102
- renaming
  - datafiles of a tablespace, SAD 10-9

- datafiles of several tablespaces, SAD 10-12
- objects, SAD 19-3
  - redo log members, SAD 6-12
- renaming objects, ADG 2-40
- replacing views, ADG 2-18, SAD 18-11
- required for SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-14
- required to create procedures, DCI 5-7
- RESTRICTED SESSION, SCN 26-22
- RESTRICTED SESSION system privilege, SAD 3-6
- RESTRICTED\_SESSION privilege, SRF 1-51, SRF 1-52
- revoked
  - object dependencies and, SCN 20-6
- revoking, ADG 11-29, ADG 11-31, SAD 23-14,
  - SCN 27-3, SCN 27-4
  - GRANT OPTION, SAD 23-14
  - object privileges, SAD 23-16
  - system privileges, SAD 23-13
- revoking object, SAD 23-14
- revoking object privileges, SAD 23-14
- roles, SCN 27-17
  - restrictions on, SCN 27-21
- schema object, SCN 27-3
  - DML and DDL operations, SCN 27-5
  - granting and revoking, SCN 27-4
  - overview of, SCN 1-40
  - packages, SCN 27-10
  - procedures, SCN 27-7
- sequence creation, ADG 2-30
- setting resource costs, SAD 22-24
- SQL statements permitted, ADG 11-22
- stored procedure execution, ADG 9-52
- synonym creation, ADG 2-35
- system, SAD 23-2, SCN 27-2
  - granting and revoking, SCN 27-3
  - overview of, SCN 1-40
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-10
- table-level select privileges, SRF 1-114, SRF 1-115, SRF 1-116
- taking tablespaces offline, SAD 9-15
- to start up or shut down a database, SCN 5-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- trigger privileges, SCN 27-8
- triggers, ADG 12-26
- truncating, SAD 19-11
- user-defined types
  - acquired by role, ADO 2-11
  - ALTER ANY TYPE, ADO 2-10
  - checked when pinning, ADO 2-13
  - column level for object tables, ADO 2-14
  - CREATE ANY TYPE, ADO 2-10
  - CREATE TYPE, ADO 2-10
  - DELETE, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
  - DROP ANY TYPE, ADO 2-11
  - EXECUTE, ADO 2-11
  - EXECUTE ANY TYPE, ADO 2-11
  - EXECUTE ANY TYPE with ADMIN OPTION, ADO 2-11
  - EXECUTE with GRANT option, ADO 2-11
  - INSERT, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
  - SELECT, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
  - system privileges, ADO 2-10
  - UPDATE, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13
  - using, ADO 2-11, ADO 2-15
- using a view, ADG 2-20
- using sequences, ADG 2-34
- view creation, ADG 2-17
- views, SCN 27-6
  - creating, SCN 27-6
  - using, SCN 27-6
- See also* system privileges.
- privileges event attribute, ADG 13-4
- privileges. *See* system privileges or object privileges
- privileges, LSM administrators, LEG 2-29
- PRO, SMS 45-1
- Pro\*Ada
  - upgrading to SQL\*Module for Ada, MIG 9-20
- Pro\*C/C++, GTK 3-81
  - associative access, ADO 3-6
  - connecting with SYSDBA privileges, MIG 9-20
  - converting between Oracle and C types, ADO 3-7
  - navigational access, ADO 3-6
  - overview of application development, ADG 1-20 to ADG 1-22
  - processing SQL statements, SCN 15-11
  - user-defined datatypes, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14
- Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler
  - common uses for, PC\_ 1-3
  - new database types, PC\_ 17-35
  - new features, PC\_ A-1 to PC\_ A-6
  - object support in, PC\_ 17-1
  - runtime context, PC\_ 5-46
  - support for NLS, PC\_ 4-49
  - use of PL/SQL with, PC\_ 7-6
  - using OTT with, PC\_ 19-22
- Pro\*C/C++ precompiler
  - available LOB functions, ADL 3-3
  - LOB buffering, ADL 3-25
  - locators, ADL 3-24
  - modifying internal LOB values, ADL 3-23
  - opening and closing internal LOBs and external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 3-25
  - providing an allocated input locator pointer, ADL 3-22
  - reading or examining internal and external LOB values, ADL 3-23
  - statements for BFILES, ADL 3-24
  - statements for temporary LOBs, ADL 3-24
- Pro\*COBOL, GTK 3-82
  - connecting with SYSDBA privileges, MIG 9-20
  - how it works, PCO 1-2
  - overview of application development, ADG 1-23 to ADG 1-25
- Pro\*COBOL precompiler
  - available LOB functions, ADL 3-3
  - LOB buffering, ADL 3-29
  - locators, ADL 3-28
  - modifying internal LOB values, ADL 3-27
  - opening/closing internal LOBs and external LOBs (BFILES), ADL 3-29
  - providing an allocated input locator, ADL 3-26
  - reading or examining internal and external LOBs, ADL 3-28
  - statements for BFILES, ADL 3-28
  - temporary LOBs, ADL 3-28

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- proactive tuning, STU 2-2
- procedural abstraction, PLS 9-2
- procedural database extension, PC\_ 7-4
- Procedural Gateway for MQSeries, OIS 7-14, OIS 8-14
- procedural gateways, OIS 3-55
- Procedural Option
  - required for migration, MIG 4-10, MIG 5-8
- procedural replication, REP 1-16, SCN 31-16
  - conflicts and, REP 6-3
  - detecting conflicts, REP 1-17, SCN 31-17
  - generating support for, REP 6-4
  - restrictions, REP 2-16, REP 6-2
  - serialization of transactions, REP 6-3
  - using, REP 6-2
  - wrapper, REP 1-16, SCN 31-16
- procedure attribute, IMR 3-12
- procedure filter, ADD 2-7, ADD 2-28
- procedures, PLS 7-1, PLS 7-3, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-1, SCN 17-6, SCN 20-8
  - 3GL, calling, SQL 9-86
  - advantages of, SCN 17-8
  - attributes, OCI 6-8
  - auditing, SCN 28-8
  - body, PLS 7-4
  - called by triggers, ADG 12-20
  - calling, PLS 7-5, SQL 8-128
  - contrasted with anonymous blocks, SCN 17-11
  - contrasted with functions, SCN 1-55, SCN 17-2
  - creating, SQL 9-132
  - cursors and, SCN 15-19
  - declaring
    - as a Java method, SQL 9-137
    - as C functions, SQL 9-137
  - definer rights, SCN 17-7, SCN 27-8
    - roles disabled, SCN 27-20
  - dependency tracking in, SCN 20-6
  - deterministic functions, STU 4-70
  - examples of, SCN 17-6, SCN 27-10, SCN 27-11
  - executing, SCN 15-17, SCN 17-19, SQL 8-128
  - external, ADG 10-2, SQL 9-132
  - external procedures, SCN 15-21, SCN 17-12
  - external reference in, SCN 17-8, SCN 17-20
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-40
  - INVALID status, SCN 20-3, SCN 20-6
  - invalidating local objects dependent on, SQL 10-152
  - invoker rights, SCN 17-7, SCN 27-8
    - roles used, SCN 27-21
    - supplied packages, SCN 27-9
  - issuing COMMIT or ROLLBACK statements, SQL 7-105
  - location transparency using, DDS 2-30, DDS 2-31, DDS 2-32
  - naming rules, SQL 2-86
  - parameter, PLS 7-3
  - parts, PLS 7-4
  - prerequisites for compilation of, SCN 20-5
  - privileges
    - create or alter, SCN 27-9
    - executing, SCN 27-7
    - executing in packages, SCN 27-10
  - privileges executed with, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
  - recompiling, SAD 19-25, SQL 7-87
  - re-creating, SQL 9-134
  - remote calls, DDS 1-46, SCN 30-46
  - removing from the database, SQL 10-152
  - replicating, REP 2-17
  - schema executed in, SQL 8-84, SQL 10-85
  - security enhanced by, SCN 17-8, SCN 27-8
  - shared pool, SRF 1-45, SRF 1-110, SRF 1-111
  - shared SQL areas and, SCN 7-10
  - specification, PLS 7-4
  - specifying schema and privileges for, SQL 9-136
  - stored procedures, SCN 15-16, SCN 15-19, SCN 17-2
  - storing, SCN 17-17
  - supplied packages, SCN 17-17
    - invoker or definer rights, SCN 27-9
  - synonyms for, SQL 10-3
  - syntax, PLS 11-133
  - triggers, SCN 19-2
  - validity of, SCN 17-19

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- process
  - dispatcher process configuration, STU 21-8
  - handle attributes, OCI A-50
  - maximum number, STU 16-7
  - prestarting, STU 22-6
  - priority, STU 23-3
  - scheduler, STU 23-3
  - scheduling, STU 18-6
- Process and Management Scripts, ADX 13-117
- process architecture for distributed external
  - procedures, DDS 6-6
- process failures, SBR 1-12
  - definition, SBR 1-12
- process free lists
  - pinging of segment header, PSC 7-14
- process global area (PGA), SCN 7-15
  - See also* program global area
- process handle, OCI 2-13
- process instance location, OID 5-14
- process monitor, SAD 4-12
- process monitor process (PMON)
  - cleans up timed-out sessions, SCN 26-19
  - described, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
  - network failure, SCN 29-3
  - parallel DML process recovery, SCN 23-42
  - process failure, SCN 29-3
- process() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.process(), ARX 3-42
- process(Dictionary) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.process(java.util.Dictionary), ARX 3-42
- process(Dictionary, PrintWriter, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.process(java.util.Dictionary, java.io.PrintWriter, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-42
- process(PrintWriter, PrintWriter) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.process(java.io.PrintWriter, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-42
- processes, OID 2-22, SCN 8-2
  - See also* server processes
  - and memory contention in parallel
    - processing, DWG 18-9
- archiver (ARCn), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12, SCN 29-20
- background, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-5
  - diagrammed, SCN 8-6
- block server (BSP), SCN 24-7
- checkpoint (CKPT), SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11
- checkpoints and, SCN 8-8
- classes of parallel execution, DWG 4-4
- database writer (DBWn), SCN 1-17, SCN 8-8
- dedicated server, SCN 8-20
- derived parameter values, SRF 1-119
- dispatcher (Dnnn), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-14
- dispatcher process maximum number, SRF 1-71
- distributed transaction resolution, SCN 8-12
- DSS, DWG 18-35
- during recovery, SCN 29-12
- failure in, SCN 29-3
- for Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 6-2
- job queue (SNPn), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
  - message propagation, SCN 18-12
- listener, SCN 6-6, SCN 8-14
  - shared servers and, SCN 8-16
- lock (LCK0), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-13
- log writer (LGWR), SCN 1-17, SCN 8-9
- maximum number, DWG 18-34
- maximum number for parallel query, DWG 18-34
- maximum shared server processes, SRF 1-72
- multiple-process Oracle, SCN 8-2
- multi-threaded server, SCN 8-16
  - artificial deadlocks and, SCN 8-20
  - client requests and, SCN 8-17
- number of server processes, SRF 1-48, SRF 1-49, SRF 1-72, SRF 1-73, SRF 1-99
- OLTP, DWG 18-35
- Oracle, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-5
- Oracle background, OID 15-11
- Oracle foreground
  - restricting, OID 15-7
- overview of, SCN 1-15
- parallel execution coordinator, SCN 23-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3  
 parallel execution servers, SCN 23-6  
   direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-3, SCN 22-8,  
   SCN 22-9  
 pre-spawned, SCN 8-27  
 process monitor (PMON), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12  
 queue monitor (QMN<sub>n</sub>), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14,  
   SCN 18-8  
 recoverer (RECO), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12  
   and in-doubt transactions, SCN 1-35  
 recovery, SRF 1-100, SRF 1-101  
 server, SCN 1-16, SCN 1-33, SCN 8-5  
   dedicated, SCN 8-23  
   shared, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-15, SCN 8-20  
 shadow, SCN 8-23  
 SNP background processes, SAD 8-2  
 structure, SCN 8-2  
 system monitor (SMON), SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11  
 trace files, SRF 1-121  
 trace files for, SCN 8-15  
 user, SCN 1-15, SCN 8-4  
   allocate PGAs, SCN 7-15  
   manual archiving by, SCN 29-22  
   recovery from failure of, SCN 8-12  
   sharing server processes, SCN 8-14, SCN  
   8-15  
   user processes, SRF 1-99  
 PROCESSES initialization parameter, REP 7-7, SRF  
   1-99  
   setting before database creation, SAD 2-23  
 PROCESSES parameter, PSA 1-12  
   ensuring LM lock capacity, PSA 10-3  
 processing  
   DDL statements, SCN 15-15  
   delete, ADX 4-41, ADX 4-53  
   distributed, SCN 1-32  
   DML statements, SCN 15-11  
   insert, ADX 4-35  
   insert in PL/SQL, ADX 4-49  
   overview, SCN 15-9  
   parallel SQL, SCN 23-2  
   queries, SCN 15-13

update, ADX 4-38, ADX 4-51  
 Processing an XML Message Using JMS, ADX 9-8  
 processing power of CPU, OID 14-16  
 processing, distributed, STU 3-11  
 processor affinity  
   parallel execution, PSC A-17  
 processor affinity, on SMP systems, OID 15-6  
 processToDocument(Document, String,  
   XSQLPageRequest) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLStyleSheetProcessor.proce  
   ssToDocument(oracle.xml.xsql.Document,  
   java.lang.String,  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest), ARX 3-52  
 processToWriter(Document, String,  
   XSQLPageRequest) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLStyleSheetProcessor.proce  
   ssToWriter(oracle.xml.xsql.Document,  
   java.lang.String,  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest), ARX 3-52  
 processToXML() -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.processToXML(),  
   ARX 3-43  
 processToXML(Dictionary) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.processToXML(ja  
   va.util.Dictionary), ARX 3-43  
 processToXML(Dictionary, PrintWriter) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.processToXML(ja  
   va.util.Dictionary, java.io.PrintWriter), ARX  
   3-43  
 processToXML(PrintWriter) -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.processToXML(ja  
   va.io.PrintWriter), ARX 3-43  
 processXSL(XSLStyleSheet, InputStream, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.processXSL(o  
   racle.xml.async.XSLStyleSheet,  
   java.io.InputStream, java.net.URL), ARX 4-36,  
   ARX 4-93, ARX 4-168  
 processXSL(XSLStyleSheet, InputStream, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXSL(  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStyleSheet,  
   java.io.InputStream, java.net.URL), ARX 1-148  
 processXSL(XSLStyleSheet, Reader, URL) -

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.processXML(o  
racle.xml.async.XSLStylesheet, java.io.Reader,  
java.net.URL), ARX 4-36, ARX 4-94, ARX  
4-169
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, Reader, URL) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
java.io.Reader, java.net.URL), ARX 1-149
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, URL, URL) -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.processXML(o  
racle.xml.async.XSLStylesheet, java.net.URL,  
java.net.URL), ARX 4-36, ARX 4-94, ARX  
4-169
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, URL, URL) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
java.net.URL, java.net.URL), ARX 1-149
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocument) -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.processXML(o  
racle.xml.async.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.async.XMLDocument), ARX 4-37,  
ARX 4-94, ARX 4-169
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocument) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument), ARX  
1-150
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocument,  
OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.processXML(o  
racle.xml.async.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.async.XMLDocument,  
java.io.OutputStream), ARX 4-37, ARX 4-94,  
ARX 4-169
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocument,  
OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument,  
java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-151
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocument,  
PrintWriter) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument,  
java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-151
- processXML(XSLStylesheet, XMLDocumentFragment) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment),  
ARX 1-150
- processXML(XSLStylesheet,  
XMLDocumentFragment, OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment,  
java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-150
- processXML(XSLStylesheet,  
XMLDocumentFragment, PrintWriter) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.processXML(  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet,  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment,  
java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-151
- Producer is closed - error, ADQ D-7
- Producers, ADQ 7-3
- producers, OIS 7-3
- product development life-cycles, OIS 3-69
- PRODUCT\_COMPONENT\_VERSION view, SAD  
1-22, SRF 2-158
- PRODUCT\_USER\_PROFILE table, ADG 11-13,  
ADG 11-14, ADG 11-17
- productivity, PLS 1-22
- PROFILE clause  
of ALTER USER. See CREATE USER  
of CREATE USER, SQL 10-102
- profiles, SAD 22-21  
altering, SAD 22-23  
assigning to a user, SQL 10-102  
assigning to users, SAD 22-23  
creating, SAD 22-22, SQL 9-139  
examples, SQL 9-144  
deassigning from users, SQL 10-154  
default, SAD 22-22

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- disabling resource limits, SAD 22-21
- dropping, SAD 22-25
- enabling resource limits, SAD 22-21
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-40
- listing, SAD 22-25
- managing, SAD 22-21
- modifying, examples, SQL 7-92
- overview of, SCN 1-42
- password management, SCN 26-8
- privileges for dropping, SAD 22-25
- privileges to alter, SAD 22-23
- privileges to set resource costs, SAD 22-24
- PUBLIC\_DEFAULT, SAD 22-22
- removing from the database, SQL 10-154
- resource limits, SRF 1-104, SRF 1-105
- setting a limit to null, SAD 22-23
- viewing, SAD 22-28
- when to use, SCN 26-20
- profiles (sqlnet.ora)
  - configuration parameter reference, NET C-5 to NET C-30
- configuring
  - advanced options, NET 8-23
  - default domains, NET 8-17
- configuring preferred Oracle Names
  - servers, NET 8-26
- naming methods, specifying, NET 8-19
- prioritizing naming methods, NET 8-19
- routing connection requests, NET 8-21
- program global area (PGA), SCN 1-15, SCN 7-15
  - allocation of, SCN 7-15
  - contents of, SCN 7-15
  - effect of MAX\_ENABLED\_ROLES on, SAD 23-18
  - multi-threaded servers, SCN 8-20
  - nonshared and writable, SCN 7-15
  - size of, SCN 7-16
- program interface, SCN 8-27
  - Oracle side (OPI), SCN 8-28
  - overview of, SCN 1-19
  - structure of, SCN 8-27
  - two-task mode in, SCN 8-25
  - user side (UPI), SCN 8-27
- program interfaces, GTK 3-78 to GTK 3-87
- Program Name field in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-47, NET 8-49
- PROGRAM parameter, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET B-3, NET C-51
- program termination, PCO 3-20
  - normal versus abnormal, PC\_ 3-23
- program units, PLS 1-11, SCN 1-24, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-2
  - prerequisites for compilation of, SCN 20-5
  - shared pool and, SCN 7-10
- program units in PL/SQL, ADG 9-2
- PROGRAM\_ERROR exception, PLS 6-5
- programmatically environments, ADL 3-2, ADQ 3-2
  - available functions, ADL 3-3
  - compared, ADL 3-3
  - for Oracle objects, ADO 3-1 to ADO 3-12
- programmatically extensibility, OIS 10-4
- programming guidelines, PC\_ 2-10, PCO 2-11
- programming language support, PCO 1-3
- Programming Languages, OIS 8-13
- prolog, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- Propagation, ADQ 1-15, ADQ 8-103, ADQ 12-90
- propagation, ADQ 1-12, REP 2-29
  - altering method, SPR 37-24, RAR 8-90
  - disabling, SPR 11-21, RAR 8-36
  - initiating, REP 2-35
  - message, OIS 7-4
  - modes, REP 2-33
  - of changes
    - propagation
      - altering method, SPR 37-16, RAR 8-82
- parallel, REP 2-36
  - implementing, REP 2-37
  - tuning, REP 2-38
- reduction, REP A-6
- removing, MIG 13-40
- security context of propagator, REP 2-32
- status of, SPR 11-7, RAR 8-22
- Propagation Failures, ADQ 5-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Propagation Features, ADQ 8-102
- Propagation Issues, ADQ 5-3
- Propagation of Messages with LOB
  - Attributes, ADQ 8-108
- Propagation Schedule, Altering, ADQ 9-75
- Propagation Schedule, Disabling, ADQ 9-82
- Propagation Schedule, Enabling, ADQ 9-79
- Propagation Schedules in User Schema,
  - Selecting, ADQ 10-30
- Propagation Scheduling, ADQ 1-15, ADQ 8-104, ADQ 12-96
- propagation scheduling capabilities, SCN 18-12
- propagation, exception, PLS 6-12
- Propagation, Exception Handling During, ADQ 12-100
- Propagation, Message, ADQ 4-7
- propagator
  - registering, SPR 11-16, RAR 2-5, RAR 8-31
  - replication, REP 2-12
- property
  - CHARSETFORM, ADG 10-24
  - CHARSETID, ADG 10-24
  - INDICATOR, ADG 10-23
- Property {0} not writeable - error, ADQ D-3
- Property name must be specified - error, ADQ D-7
- Property name size exceeded - error, ADQ D-8
- Property not supported - error, ADQ D-8
- PROPSS view
  - NCHAR and NLS, MIG 9-28
  - NCHAR character set, MIG 4-18
- protected write mode, PSC 5-9
- PROTOCOL
  - parameter for the multi-threaded server, PSA 1-13
- protocol, OAS 1-16
  - agent, OIS 7-3
- PROTOCOL (PRO or PROT) attribute, NET 8-29, NET 9-4, PSG 4-8
- protocol adapter error, OAS 17-57
- PROTOCOL parameter, NET 7-16, NET B-3
- protocol.EXCLUDED\_NODES* parameter, NET C-77
- protocol.INVITED\_NODES* parameter, NET C-77
- protocol.ora* file, NET C-78
  - configuration parameter reference, NET C-77
  - controlling access to database, NET C-77
  - DCE address parameters in, OAS 14-12
  - DCE.AUTHENTICATION parameter, OAS 14-12
  - DCE.LOCAL\_CELL\_USERNAMES parameter, OAS 14-12
  - DCE.PROTECTION parameter, OAS 14-12
  - DCE.TNS\_ADDRESS\_OID parameter, OAS 14-12
  - parameter for CDS, OAS 14-13
- protocol.EXCLUDED\_NODES* parameter, NET C-77
- protocol.INVITED\_NODES* parameter, NET C-77
- protocol.VALIDNODE\_CHECKING* parameter, NET C-77
- TCP.NODELAY parameter, NET C-77
- protocols, OAS 1-16, NET B-3
  - Bequeath, NET 4-4, NET B-3
  - configuration parameter reference, NET C-77, NET C-78
  - configuring address with, NET B-1
  - configuring addresses, NET B-3
  - IPC, NET B-3
  - LU6.2, NET 4-4
  - Named Pipes, NET 4-3, NET B-3
  - selecting for network layout, NET 5-2
  - selecting multiple for network layout, NET 5-2
  - SPX, NET 4-3, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP, NET 4-2, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP with SSL, NET 4-2, NET B-4
- protocol.VALIDNODE\_CHECKING* parameter, NET C-77
- provisioning network element, ADX 12-11
- proxies, SCN 26-9
  - auditing clients of, SAD 24-11
  - multi-tier authentication and authorization, SAD 22-13
- proximity operator, see NEAR operator

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- proxy clause
  - of ALTER USER, SQL 8-90, SQL 8-91
- proxy copy
  - overview, RMN 1-22
  - requirement, MIG 9-44
- proxy only option (RMAN)
  - backup command, RMN 1-22
- proxy option (RMAN)
  - backup command, RMN 1-22
- proxy servers
  - auditing clients, SAD 24-11
- proxy snapshot administrator
  - creating, RAR 2-6
- proxy user
  - definition, OID 5-20
  - managing user name and password, OID 5-20
- PROXY\_USER attribute, ADG 11-42, ADG 11-44
- PROXY\_USERS view, SAD 22-14, SRF 2-158
- prvtvotoc command, LEG 5-7
- pruning
  - partitions, DWG 5-10
  - using DATE columns, DWG 5-11
- pruning partitions, SCN 11-4, SCN 23-4, SCN 23-49
  - DATE datatype, SCN 11-21
  - EXPLAIN PLAN, SCN 11-22
  - index partitions, SCN 11-4
  - indexes, SCN 11-35
- pseudocode, SCN 17-18
  - triggers, SCN 19-26
- pseudocolumns, PCO 4-11, PLS 5-3, SQL 2-59
  - CHECK constraints prohibit
    - LEVEL and ROWNUM, SCN 25-21
  - CURRVAL, PCO 4-12, PLS 5-3, SQL 2-59
  - LEVEL, PCO 4-12, PLS 5-4, SQL 2-62
  - modifying views, ADG 12-8, SCN 19-14
  - NEXTVAL, PCO 4-12, PLS 5-3, SQL 2-59
  - ROWID, PLS 5-4, SCN 12-16, SQL 2-63
  - ROWNUM, PCO 4-12, PLS 5-5, SQL 2-64
    - cannot use indexes, STU 4-46
    - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77, STU 4-88
    - uses for, SQL 2-65
  - USER, SCN 27-7
- pseudoinstruction, PLS 6-8
- PSP
  - See PL/SQL server pages
- .psp files, ADG 15-4
- PSP. See PL/SQL Server Pages
- PSTUBTBL view, SRF 2-159
- PT function, IMR 11-37
- PT operator, IMR 4-26
- PUBLIC clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE
    - thread of redo, SRF 1-117
  - of CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENT, SQL 9-149
  - of CREATE SYNONYM, SQL 10-4
  - of DROP DATABASE LINK, SQL 10-129
- public database links, NET 4-15
  - connected user, DDS 2-36
  - dropping, SQL 10-129
  - fixed user, DDS 2-34
- public fixed user database links, DDS 2-34
- public key, OID 2-14
- public key infrastructure, OAS 1-10, OAS 10-2,
  - OID 2-17, SCN 26-5
- public objects, PLS 8-15
- public rollback segments, PSA 3-5, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-7, SCN 4-27, SQL 9-149, SRF 1-105
  - bringing online, PSA 3-5
  - creating, PSA 3-5
  - owner, PSA 3-5
  - specifying, PSA 3-5
  - taking offline, SAD 11-12
  - using by default, PSA 3-5, SRF 1-105
- public synonyms, SAD 18-14, SQL 10-4
  - dropping, SQL 11-5
- PUBLIC thread, PSA 3-7
- PUBLIC user group, ADG 11-34, SCN 26-16, SCN 27-20
  - granting and revoking privileges to, SAD 23-16
- procedures and, SAD 23-17
  - validity of procedures, SCN 17-19
- PUBLIC, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- PUBLIC\_DEFAULT profile

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- dropping profiles and, SAD 22-25
- using, SAD 22-22
- PUBLIC\_DEPENDENCY view, SRF 2-159
- publication
  - DDL statements, SCN 19-21
  - DML statements, SCN 19-21
  - logon/logoff events, SCN 19-20
  - system events
    - server errors, SCN 19-20
    - startup/shutdown, SCN 19-20
  - using triggers, SCN 19-19
- public/private key pair, OAS 10-2
- PUBLICSYN view, SRF 2-159
- publish and subscribe, OIS 3-56
- publish-subscribe, ADG 14-2 to ADG 14-6
  - \_SYSTEM\_TRIG\_ENABLED parameter, OCI 9-35
  - COMPATIBLE parameter, OCI 9-32
  - example, OCI 9-35
  - functions, OCI 9-32
  - handle attributes, OCI 9-33, OCI A-38
  - notification callback, OCI 9-33
  - notification feature, OCI 9-31
  - subscription handle, OCI 9-33
- publish/subscribe, ADX 9-2
  - client notification, GTK 3-38
  - database event publication, GTK 3-39
  - publishers, GTK 3-38
  - rules-based subscriptions, GTK 3-38
  - subscribers, GTK 3-38
- publish-subscribe functions, OCI 15-4
- publish-subscribe model, SCN 18-5
- Publish/Subscribe Support, ADQ 8-26
- publish-subscribe support, SCN 18-13, OIS 7-7
  - event publication, SCN 19-19
  - listen capability, SCN 18-14
  - message propagation, SCN 18-12
  - rule-based subscriber, SCN 18-8
  - triggers, SCN 19-19
- Publish/Subscribe using AQ, ADQ 7-12
- publish/subscribe, AQ based, GTK 3-38
- punctuations attribute, IMR 3-30
- purchase order example
  - object types, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-4
- purge deferred transaction queue
  - master sites, RAR 2-6
  - snapshot sites, RAR 2-18
- purge schedule, setting using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 10-12
- PURGE SNAPSHOT LOG clause
  - of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-140
- PURGE SNAPSHOT LOG option
  - TRUNCATE TABLE statement, RAR 7-21
- PURGE\_LOST\_DB\_ENTRY procedure
  - DBMS\_TRANSACTION package, DDS 5-16
- PURGE\_SQE procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 6-17
- purges
  - periodic
    - scheduling, REP 7-12
- purging
  - DBA\_REPCATLOG table, SPR 37-69, RAR 8-135
  - deferred transaction queue, RAR 7-25
- purging data, DWG 14-7
- purging pending rows
  - from data dictionary, DDS 5-15
  - when necessary, DDS 5-16
- purging recovery catalog
  - obsolete records, RMN 3-19
  - records with DELETED status, RMN 3-19
- purging, change log, OID 2-30
  - change number-based, OID 2-30
- purging, change log
  - time-based, OID 2-30
- purity level, ADG 9-61, DCI 5-6
- purity rules, PLS 7-9
- push
  - deferred transactions, RAR 7-24
  - snapshot sites, RAR 2-19
- PUSH\_JOIN\_PRED hint, STU 4-87
- PUSH\_JOIN\_PREDICATE initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- PUSH\_PRED hint, SQL 2-78, STU 7-34
- pushes

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## Q

- continuous
  - scheduling, REP 7-11, REP 7-12
- periodic
  - scheduling, REP 7-10
- pushing deferred transactions, RAR 7-24
- putValue(String, Object) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.putValue(java.lang.String, java.lang.Object), OAS F-42
- putValue(String, Object) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.putValue(java.lang.String, java.lang.Object), OAS F-55
- putXML, ADX 4-19
- pwdsid.ora file, PSG 3-37

## Q

Q date format element, SQL 2-49

QMARK -

- oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.QMARK, ARX 1-33

QMnN, OIS 7-5

QMnN background process, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14, SCN 18-8

- interval statistics, SCN 18-14

- window of execution, SCN 18-9

QSM, SMS 22-1

qualifiers

- using subprogram names as, PLS 2-38

- when needed, PLS 2-36, PLS 2-40

Quality Assurance, XML-based, ADX 16-14

queries, SQL 5-21, SQL 11-88

- ad hoc, SCN 23-32

- association with cursor, PCO 5-12

- association with cursors, PC\_ 6-11

- avoiding the use of indexes, STU 12-7

- capturing as views, ADG 2-15

- comments in, SQL 5-22

- composite indexes, SCN 10-24

- compound, SQL 5-23

- defined, STU 4-48

- optimization of, STU 4-91

- ORs converted to, STU 4-71

correlated

- left correlation, SQL 11-96

default locking of, SCN 24-27

define phase, SCN 15-13

defined, SQL 5-21, STU 4-47

describe phase, SCN 15-13

dictionary views, SRF 1-40

distributed, DDS 1-34, SCN 30-34, SQL 5-29, STU 9-30, STU 9-40

- application development issues, DDS 3-3

distributed or remote, DDS 1-33, SCN 30-34

dynamic, ADG 8-4

enabling parallelism for, DWG 18-6

ensuring the use of indexes, STU 12-6

errors in distributed queries, ADG 9-46

fetching rows, SCN 15-13

forwarding, PC\_ 3-14

grouping returned rows on a value, SQL 11-99

hierarchical. *See* hierarchical queries

hints, SRF 1-86

hints in, SQL 5-22

in DML, SCN 15-4

incorrectly coded, PC\_ 6-8

index scans parallelized by partition, SCN 23-5

inline views, SCN 10-17

join, SQL 5-24

kinds of, PC\_ 6-6

location transparency and, DDS 1-45, SCN 30-45

locking rows during, SQL 11-103

merged with view queries, SCN 10-15

multirow, PCO 5-7

optimizing IN subquery, STU 4-78

optimizing view queries, STU 4-76

ordering output, NLS 2-28

ordering returned rows, SQL 11-102

outer joins in, SQL 11-96, SQL 11-97

parallel processing, SCN 23-2

pass-through SQL, DDS 9-7

phases of, SCN 24-5

post-processing, DDS 3-4

processing, SCN 15-13

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- read consistency of, SCN 1-31, SCN 24-6
- referencing multiple tables, SQL 5-24
- remote, DDS 3-4
- requirements for, PC\_ 6-7
- restricting results of, SQL 11-97
- returning more than one row, PC\_ 6-7
- SAMPLE clause
  - cost-based optimization, SCN 21-17, STU 4-19
- select lists of, SQL 5-21
- selecting from a random sample of rows, SQL 11-95
- selecting from specified partitions, SQL 11-94
- selectivity of, STU 4-25
- set membership, ADO 5-18
- single-row versus multirow, PC\_ 6-8, PCO 5-8
- sorting results, SQL 5-23
- speeding up with temporary tables, ADG 2-11
- star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
- stored as views, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-12
- syntax, SQL 5-21
- table scans parallelized by rowid, SCN 23-4
- temporary segments and, SCN 4-20, SCN 15-13
- top-level, SQL 5-21
- top-N, SQL 2-65
- transparency, DDS 2-32
- triggers use of, SCN 19-24
- unnesting, ADO 5-12
- varrays, ADO 5-14
- query, PCO 5-7
  - 8.1 PL/SQL example, IMM 6-4
  - 8.1 SQL example, IMM 6-4
  - accumulate, IMR 4-9
  - AND, IMR 4-11
  - blocking operations, IMR A-9
  - broader term, IMR 4-12
  - composite textkey, IMM 6-10
  - counting hits, IMM 6-15
  - cursor (in-memory), IMM 6-5
  - equivalence, IMR 4-15
  - example, IMR 2-13
  - explicit describe, OCI 4-13
  - hierarchical feedback, IMR 10-9
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-9
  - migration, IMM 6-2
  - MINUS, IMR 4-17
  - narrower term, IMR 4-18
  - NOT, IMR 4-24
  - optimizing for throughput, IMR A-8
  - OR, IMR 4-25
  - preferred term, IMR 4-26
  - related term, IMR 4-27
  - results, ADX 5-46
  - stored, IMR 4-30
  - structured, IMM 6-7
  - synonym, IMR 4-31
  - theme, IMM 6-9
  - threshold, IMR 4-33
  - top term, IMR 4-38
  - translation term, IMR 4-34
  - translation term synonym, IMR 4-36
  - weighted, IMR 4-39
- query application, ADX 5-32
- query column
  - SQL trace, STU 6-13
- QUERY command, NET 6-59, NET 11-14
  - A.SMD record, NET 7-11, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - CNAME.SMD, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - DLCR.TDBMS.OMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - DL.RDBMS.OMD, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - NS.SMD, NET 11-14, NET A-42
  - of NAMESCTL, reference, NET A-42
  - V1ADD.NPO.OMD, NET 11-14, NET A-42
- query delta joins, DWG 19-13
- query entry return limit, OID 5-14
- query example, IMR 1-10
- query explain plan
  - migrating, IMM 6-20
- query expression
  - changes, IMM 6-2
- query features, IMR 1-11
- query feedback
  - hierarchical, IMM 1-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

query feedback, see query explain plan  
 query methods  
     changes, IMM 6-2  
 query optimizer, IMM 1-3  
 query pipe (pre-8.1), IMM 3-6  
 query plans, STU 5-2  
 query rewrite, GTK 2-12, SCN 10-18  
     and dimensions, SQL 9-34  
     and function-based indexes, SQL 7-118  
     and rule-based optimization, SQL 7-118  
     consistency level, SQL 7-118, SQL 7-146  
     controlling, DWG 19-28  
     correctness, DWG 19-26  
     defined, SQL 11-88  
     disabling, SQL 7-118, SQL 7-145  
     dynamic predicates in security policies, SCN 27-24  
     enabling, DWG 19-4, DWG 19-5, SQL 7-118, SQL 7-145  
     hints, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28  
     matching join graphs, DWG 8-18  
     methods, DWG 19-8  
     parameters, DWG 19-5  
     privileges, DWG 19-6  
     restrictions, DWG 8-19  
     when it occurs, DWG 19-6  
 QUERY\_REWRITE system privilege, SQL 11-39, SQL 11-40, SQL 11-42  
 query. See SQL query  
 query server process  
     about, SAD 4-17  
     tuning, STU 21-15  
 query work areas, PLS 5-16  
 QUERY\_REWRITE\_ENABLED initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-99  
 QUERY\_REWRITE\_ENABLED parameter, DWG 19-5  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-118  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-145  
 QUERY\_REWRITE\_INTEGRITY parameter  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-118  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-146

Querying  
     SECTION GROUPS, ADX 5-30  
     with attribute sections, ADX 5-28  
 querying, OIS 7-6  
     about, IMR 1-10  
     audit log, OID 5-25  
     critical events, OID 5-25  
     recovery catalog, RMN 4-2  
 queue  
     definition, OIS 7-3  
 Queue (string) not found - error, ADQ D-14  
 Queue Creation Scripts, ADX 13-21  
 Queue Level Access Control, ADQ 8-11  
 queue monitor process (QMNn), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14, SCN 18-8  
     interval statistics, SCN 18-14  
     window of execution, SCN 18-9  
 queue monitor processes, SAD 4-13  
 Queue Monitor, definition, OIS 7-5  
 Queue object is invalid - error, ADQ D-13  
 Queue Privilege, Granting, ADQ 9-47, ADQ 9-50  
 Queue Propagation, Scheduling, ADQ 9-65  
 Queue Propagation, Unschedule, ADQ 9-69  
 Queue Subscribers and Their Rules,  
     Selecting, ADQ 10-37  
 queue subscribers, definition, ADQ 7-6  
 Queue Subscribers, Selecting, ADQ 10-35  
 Queue table, ADX 9-5  
 queue table  
     definition, OIS 7-3  
 Queue Table (string) not found - error, ADQ D-11  
 Queue Table Messages, Selecting, ADQ 10-21  
 Queue Table must be specified - error, ADQ D-13  
 Queue Table, Creating, ADQ 9-5  
 queue tables, OIS 7-9  
     downgrading, MIG 13-39  
     upgrading, MIG 7-43  
 Queue Tables in User Schema, Selecting, ADQ 10-25  
 Queue Tables, Altering, ADQ 9-14  
 queue tables, definition, ADQ 1-17  
 Queue Tables, Dropping, ADQ 9-17

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Queue Type, Verifying, ADQ 9-72
- QUEUE\_PRIVILEGES view, SRF 2-160
- queue\_type, ADQ 2-5
- QueueProperty must be specified - error, ADQ D-13
- queues
  - changes, IMM 3-6
  - multi-consumer, SCN 18-6
  - single consumer, SCN 18-6
- Queues for Which User Has Any Privilege, Selecting, ADQ 10-17
- Queues for Which User Has Queue Privilege, Selecting, ADQ 10-19
- Queues In User Schema, Selecting, ADQ 10-28
- Queues, Altering, ADQ 9-30
- Queues, Creating, ADQ 9-20
- queues, definition, ADQ 1-17
- Queues, Dropping, ADQ 9-33
- Queues, Point-to-Point, ADQ 12-39
- Queues, Starting, ADQ 9-36
- Queues, Stopping, ADQ 9-39
- queuesize, NET 5-6, NET 7-12
- QUEUESIZE parameter, NET 7-12
  - for adjusting listener queue size, NET 7-12
  - for adjusting listener queuesize, NET 5-6
- QueueTable object is invalid - error, ADQ D-13
- QueueTableProperty must be specified - error, ADQ D-13
- queuing, SCN 18-2
  - DBMS\_AQADM package, ADQ 4-4, SPR 5-1
  - exception handling, SCN 18-14
  - exporting queue tables, SCN 18-15
  - instance affinity, SCN 18-13
  - publish-subscribe support, SCN 18-13
    - event publication, SCN 19-19
  - queue level access control, SCN 18-12
  - queue monitor process, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-14, SCN 18-8
    - interval statistics, SCN 18-14
    - window of execution, SCN 18-9
  - queue tables, SCN 18-6, SCN 18-15
  - recipients, SCN 18-7
    - rule-based subscriptions, SCN 18-8
    - subscription lists, SCN 18-7
  - remote databases, SCN 18-12
- quiescing, REP 2-20
  - and fine grained quiesce, REP A-7
  - master groups, SPR 37-83, RAR 8-149
- QUIT command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-83
  - of LSNRCTL, NET A-8
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-44
- quit()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-13
- QUOTA clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-102
- quotas
  - listing, SAD 22-25
  - revoking from users, SAD 22-17
  - revoking tablespace access and, SCN 26-15
  - setting to zero, SAD 22-17, SCN 26-15
  - SYS user not subject to, SCN 26-15
  - tablespace, SAD 22-17, SCN 1-42, SCN 26-14
    - temporary segments ignore, SCN 26-15
  - tablespace quotas, SAD 9-3
  - temporary segments and, SAD 22-17
  - unlimited, SAD 22-17
  - viewing, SAD 22-27
- quotation marks
  - escaping, SUT 5-20
  - filenames, SUT 5-19
  - SQL string, SUT 5-19
  - table names and, SUT 1-26, SUT 2-27
  - use with database object names, SQL 2-86, SUT 5-18
- quoted identifiers, PLS 2-6

## R

- r\_table\_clause attribute, IMR 3-44
- R0703040.SQL script
  - replication, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-21
- R070304.SQL script, SRF 5-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Radicati, Sara, OAD x, OID xiii

RADIUS, OAS 1-10, GTK 3-72, SCN 26-7

- accounting, OAS 4-19
- asynchronous (challenge-response)
  - authentication mode, OAS 4-5
- authentication modes, OAS 4-4
- authentication parameters, OAS B-8
- challenge-response (asynchronous)
  - authentication, OAS 4-5
- challenge-response (asynchronous)
  - authentication, customizing
  - challenge-response user interface, OAS C-1, OAS D-1
- Challenge-Response user interface, OAS C-2
- configuring, OAS 4-8
- customizing the Challenge-Response user interface, OAS C-3
- location of secret key, OAS 4-15
- smartcards and, OAS 1-11, OAS 4-7, OAS 4-16, OAS C-2
- synchronous authentication mode, OAS 4-4
- system requirements, OAS 1-17

Radius

- sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-3

RADIUS authentication method

- see Oracle Advanced Security

RAID, DWG 4-9, DWG 18-52, OID 15-10, PSC 9-8

RAISE statement, ADG 9-44, PLS 6-11

- syntax, PLS 11-138
- using in exception handler, PLS 6-15

RAISE\_APPLICATION\_ERROR procedure, ADG 9-43

- remote procedures, ADG 9-46

raise\_application\_error procedure, PLS 6-9

raising an exception, PLS 6-11

raising exceptions

- triggers, ADG 12-18

random access, PSC 8-6

random reads, STU 20-5

random writes, STU 20-5

randomizing requests among listeners, NET 2-20, NET C-40, PSC 8-10

range

- distribution value, STU 5-8

range conditions, SQL 5-20

range operator, PLS 3-11

range partition

- adding, SQL 8-46
- creating, SQL 10-34

range partitioning, DWG 5-5, GTK 3-45, SAD 15-3, SCN 11-13

- and primary key columns, SCN 11-41

equipartitioning, SCN 11-24

key comparison, SCN 11-19, SCN 11-22

partition bounds, SCN 11-19

performance considerations, DWG 5-6

range partitions, STU 5-14

- examples of, STU 5-14

RANK function, DWG 17-24, SQL 4-74

ranking functions, DWG 17-24

RAS capabilities, OIS 3-66

RATIO\_TO\_REPORT function, DWG 17-45, SQL 4-75

RAW

- external datatype, OCI 3-15
- maximum size
  - change, MIG 9-16

RAW data

- converting from CHAR data, SQL 2-16

RAW datatype, ADG 3-20, PC\_ 4-9, PLS 2-16, SCN 12-15, SQL 2-16, SUT 5-59, SUT 5-64, OIS 7-16

- converting, PCO 4-49, PLS 2-30
- external, PCO 4-8
- maximum length, PLS 2-16
- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-67

raw device, STU 23-2

raw devices

- control files, PSG 2-6
- creating, PSG 2-7
  - on UNIX, PSG 2-7
  - on Windows NT, PSG 2-9
- creating as root user, PSG 2-7
- data files, PSG 2-6
- DRSYS tablespace, PSG 2-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- identifying on UNIX
  - control1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - control2 database object, PSG 2-8
  - drys1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - indx1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - rbs1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - redothread\_number database object, PSG 2-8
  - system1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - temp1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - tools1 database object, PSG 2-8
  - users1 database object, PSG 2-8
- identifying on Windows NT
  - db\_name\_control1 symbolic link, PSG 1-14, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_control2 symbolic link, PSG 1-14, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_drys1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_indx1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_rbs1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_redothread\_number symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_system1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_temp1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_tools1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
  - db\_name\_users1 symbolic link, PSG 1-13, PSG 2-10
- INDX tablespace, PSG 2-6
- RBS tablespace, PSG 2-6
- redo log files, PSG 2-6
- setting DBCA\_RAW\_CONFIG environment variable, PSG 2-9
- setting up, PSG 2-5 to PSG 2-10
- SYSTEM tablespace, PSG 2-6
- TEMP tablespace, PSG 2-6
- TOOLS tablespace, PSG 2-6
- USERS tablespace, PSG 2-6
- verification, PSG 3-5, PSG 3-7, PSG 3-23
- raw partition
  - LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST initialization parameter, SRF 1-55
- raw partitions
  - tablespace size requirements for Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
- RAWTOHEX function, ADG 3-25, PCO 4-49, SCN 12-24, SQL 2-32, SQL 4-76
- RBS tablespace
  - description, PSG 1-12
  - raw device, PSG 2-6
- RC\_views, SRF 2-160
- RC\_ARCHIVED\_LOG view, RMN 11-2
- RC\_BACKUP\_CONTROLFILE view, RMN 11-3
- RC\_BACKUP\_CORRUPTION view, RMN 11-5
- RC\_BACKUP\_DATAFILE view, RMN 11-6
- RC\_BACKUP\_PIECE view, RMN 11-8
- RC\_BACKUP\_REDOLOG view, RMN 11-9
- RC\_BACKUP\_SET view, RMN 11-11
- RC\_CHECKPOINT\_VIEW, RMN 11-12
- RC\_CONTROLFILE\_COPY view, RMN 11-13
- RC\_COPY\_CORRUPTION view, RMN 11-14
- RC\_DATABASE view, RMN 11-15
- RC\_DATABASE\_INCARNATION view, RMN 11-15
- RC\_DATAFILE view, RMN 11-16
- RC\_DATAFILE\_COPY view, RMN 11-17
- RC\_LOG\_HISTORY view, RMN 11-18
- RC\_OFFLINE\_RANGE view, RMN 11-19
- RC\_PROXY\_CONTROLFILE view, RMN 11-20
- RC\_PROXY\_DATAFILE view, RMN 11-22
- RC\_REDO\_LOG view, RMN 11-24
- RC\_REDO\_THREAD view, RMN 11-24
- RC\_RESYNC view, RMN 11-25
- RC\_STORED\_SCRIPT view, RMN 11-25
- RC\_STORED\_SCRIPT\_LINE view, RMN 11-26
- RC\_TABLESPACE view, RMN 11-26
- RC4 encryption algorithm, OAS 1-6, OAS 2-3
- RC4\_40 encryption, OID 2-17
- rcpt()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

RDB Database field, NET 8-52  
 RDB\_DATABASE parameter, NET 8-9, NET 8-52,  
     NET C-46  
 RDBMS, SCN 1-21  
     object-relational DBMS, SCN 1-21, SCN 13-2  
     *See also* Oracle  
 RDBMS\_SERVER\_DN, SRF 1-100  
 RDN, OIS 9-7  
 RDNs. *See* relative distinguished names (RDNs)  
 reactive tuning, STU 2-3  
 read committed isolation, SCN 24-7, SCN 24-8  
 read consistency, PCO 3-12, PLS 5-42, SCN 24-2,  
     SCN 24-4, STU 18-10  
     Cache Fusion, SCN 24-7  
     defined, SCN 1-30  
     definition of, PC\_ 3-16  
     dirty read, SCN 24-3, SCN 24-11  
     Export utility, SBR 4-19  
     LOBs, ADL 5-2  
     managing in distributed databases, DDS 5-28  
     multiversion, PSC 1-4  
     multiversion consistency model, SCN 1-30,  
         SCN 24-4  
     nonrepeatable read, SCN 24-3, SCN 24-11  
     Oracle Parallel Server, SCN 24-7  
     phantom read, SCN 24-3, SCN 24-11  
     queries, SCN 15-13, SCN 24-4  
     rollback information, PSC 7-6, SRF 1-42  
     rollback segments and, SCN 4-22  
     snapshot too old message, SCN 24-5  
     statement level, SCN 24-6  
     subqueries in DML, SCN 24-14  
     transactions, SCN 1-30, SCN 24-4, SCN 24-6  
     triggers and, SCN 19-22, SCN 19-24  
 read consistent locators, ADL 5-2, ADL 5-3, ADL  
     5-10, ADL 5-13, ADL 5-25, ADL 5-28, ADL 5-29,  
     ADL 5-30  
 read lock modes, PSC 4-12  
 READ object privilege, SQL 11-46  
 READ ONLY clause  
     ALTER TABLESPACE, SCN 3-11  
     of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-72

READ ONLY parameter, PLS 5-47  
     in SET TRANSACTION statement, PC\_ 3-23  
     using in SET TRANSACTION, PCO 3-20  
 read snapshot time, SCN 24-11  
 read uncommitted, SCN 24-3  
 READ WRITE clause  
     ALTER TABLESPACE, SCN 3-11  
     of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-72  
 read\_line()  
     as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-9  
 READ\_ONLY\_OPEN\_DELAYED initialization  
     parameter, SRF 1-101  
 read\_raw()  
     as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-6  
 read\_text()  
     as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-8  
 readability, PLS 2-2, PLS 3-20  
 READBUFFERS keyword  
     SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-24, SUT 8-15  
 read-consistent export, SUT 1-17  
 readers block writers, SCN 24-11  
 reader/writer conflicts  
     and Cache Fusion, PSA 12-1  
 read-focused, directories as, OID 1-3  
 reading  
     BFILES  
         specify 4 Gb-1 regardless of LOB, ADL 11-99  
     data from temporary LOB, ADL 10-57  
     data from a LOB  
         internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-101  
     large amounts of LOB data using  
         streaming, ADL 9-65  
     portion of BFILE data using substr, ADL 11-108  
     portion of LOB using substr  
         internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-112  
     portion of temporary LOB, ADL 10-68  
     small amounts of data, enable buffering, ADL  
         9-237  
 read-only  
     databases  
         opening, SCN 5-9  
     tablespaces, SCN 3-11

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- backing up, SCN 29-27
- restrictions on, SCN 3-12
- transition read-only mode, SCN 3-11
- transactions, SCN 1-31
- read-only access, PSC 1-4, PSC 4-12
  - applications, PSC 8-6
  - index data, PSA 7-14
  - read PCM locks, PSC 4-12
- read-only database
  - opening, SAD 3-9
- read-only databases, GTK 3-51
- read-only mode
  - standby databases, SBY 1-10, SBY 3-17
- read-only response
  - two-phase commit, DDS 4-12
- read-only snapshots, REP 1-7, REP 3-8, SCN 31-7
  - registration
    - manual, REP 3-17
    - unregistering, REP 3-17
- read-only tables, PSA 5-3
- read-only tablespaces
  - active transactions, MIG 9-24
  - backing up, RMN 5-16
  - compatibility, MIG 9-24
  - datafiles, SAD 10-8
  - effect on recovery, SBR 5-4
  - Import, SUT 2-51
  - migration, MIG 4-4
  - recovering, SBR 5-4
- read-only tablespaces, *see* tablespaces, read-only
- read-only transaction, PCO 3-20, PLS 5-47
  - ending, PCO 3-20
  - example, PCO 3-20
- read-only transactions, ADG 7-8
  - description of, PC\_ 3-23
  - example of, PC\_ 3-23
  - how ended, PC\_ 3-23
- reads
  - data block
    - limits on, SCN 26-18
  - dirty, SCN 24-3
  - repeatable, SCN 24-6

- READSIZE
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-7
- ReadStructAQ.java, ADX 13-175
- read/write operations, STU 20-5
- REAL datatype
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
- REAL keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- real REF columns, SUT 5-97
- REAL subtype, PLS 2-14
- realm (CyberSafe), OAS 5-3
- realm (Kerberos), OAS 6-3
- reauthenticating clients, ADG 11-67, ADG 11-68, ADG 11-71
- reblocking, DDS 9-11
- REBUILD clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-42, SQL 7-48
  - of ALTER OUTLINE, SQL 7-82
- REBUILD COMPRESS clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-50
- REBUILD COMPUTE STATISTICS clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-50
- REBUILD INDEX PARTITION statement, SCN 11-60
  - no-logging mode, SCN 22-7
  - rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25
- REBUILD INDEX statement
  - no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25
- REBUILD LOGGING clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-51
- REBUILD NOCOMPRESS clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-50
- REBUILD NOLOGGING clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-51
- REBUILD NOREVERSE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-49
- REBUILD ONLINE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-50
- REBUILD PARAMETERS clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-51
- REBUILD PARTITION clause, SAD 15-26, SAD

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- 15-27
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-49
- REBUILD REVERSE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-49
- REBUILD statement, STU 12-9
- REBUILD SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-27
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-49
- REBUILD TABLESPACE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-50
- REBUILD UNUSABLE LOCAL INDEXES
  - clause, SAD 15-28
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-43
- REBUILD\_FREELISTS procedure, SAD 20-3, SAD 20-6, SAD 20-8
  - example, SAD 20-13
- rebuilding an index, IMM 5-11
- rebuilding index
  - example, IMR 2-7
  - syntax, IMR 2-4
- rebuilding indexes
  - physical ROWIDs, MIG 12-10
- RECALCULATE\_STATISTICS parameter, SUT 2-25
- receiver
  - registering, RAR 2-5
  - replication, REP 2-12
- Receiving Messages, ADQ 12-71
- recipient
  - message, OIS 7-4
- Recipient and Subscription Lists, OIS 7-4
- Recipient list length limit, ADQ 6-3
- Recipient Lists, ADQ 8-36, ADQ 12-53
- Recipients, ADQ 1-18
- recipients, SCN 18-7
  - subscription lists, SCN 18-7
- Recipients, Local and Remote, ADQ 8-63
- Recipients, Multiple, ADQ 8-61
- RECNUM keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
  - use with SQL\*Loader keyword SKIP, SUT 5-55
- RECOMMEND\_MV function, DWG 15-5
- RECOMMEND\_MV\_W function, DWG 15-5

- recompiling
  - stored functions, procedures, and packages, SUT 2-58
- record, PC\_ 7-5
- RECORD datatype, PLS 4-42
- record keeping, STU 2-15
- RECORD parameter, SUT 1-23
- record, user-defined, PCO 6-6
- recording statistics
  - for tuning, PSA 11-5
- RECORDLENGTH
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-24
  - direct path export, SUT 1-44
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-26
- records, PLS 4-42
  - %ROWTYPE, PLS 5-13
  - assigning, PLS 4-47
  - comparing, PLS 4-49
  - consolidating into a single logical record
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-36
  - declaring, PLS 4-43
  - defining, PLS 4-42
  - discarded by SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-11, SUT 5-27
- DISCARDFILE command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- DISCARDMAX command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- distinguishing different formats for
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-52
- extracting multiple logical records using
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-51
- fixed format, SUT 3-4
- implicit declaration, PLS 5-13
- initializing, PLS 4-44
- manipulating, PLS 4-49
- missing data columns during load, SUT 5-43
- nesting, PLS 4-43
- null columns at end, SUT 5-81
- referencing, PLS 4-45
- rejected by SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-11, SUT 3-13, SUT 5-25
- restrictions in SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-17

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- setting column to record number with
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-55
- skipping during load, SUT 6-9
- specifying how to load, SUT 6-6
- specifying length for export, SUT 1-24, SUT 2-26
- specifying length for import, SUT 2-26
- stream format, SUT 3-17
- stream record format, SUT 3-6
- syntax, PLS 11-140
- variable format, SUT 3-5, SUT 3-17
- RECOVER ... FROM option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10
- RECOVER AUTOMATIC clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-15
- RECOVER AUTOMATIC LOGFILE option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 5-13
- RECOVER CANCEL clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-17
- RECOVER clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-14
- RECOVER command, PSA 4-6, PSA 14-7, PSA 14-13, PSA 14-16
- recover command (RMAN), RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18, RMN 10-96
- RECOVER CONTINUE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER DATABASE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-15
- RECOVER DATABASE statement, PSA 14-7
- RECOVER DATAFILE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER DATAFILE statement, PSA 14-7
- RECOVER LOGFILE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER MANAGED STANDBY DATABASE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-11
- RECOVER option
  - STARTUP statement, SAD 3-6
- RECOVER procedure, IMR 6-2
- RECOVER STANDBY DATAFILE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER STANDBY TABLESPACE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER statement
  - DATABASE option, SBR 5-8
  - DATAFILE option, SBR 5-8
  - FROM 'location' clause, SBY 4-15
  - PARALLEL clause, STU 24-15
  - specifying the TIMEOUT option, ADD 12-21, SBY 5-13
  - TABLESPACE option, SBR 5-8
  - unrecoverable objects and standby databases, SBR 5-3
  - UNTIL TIME option, SBR 5-30
- RECOVER TABLESPACE clause
  - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-10, SQL 7-16
- RECOVER TABLESPACE statement, PSA 14-7
- recoverability and availability enhancements
  - multiple ARCH processes, GTK 3-50
  - multiple, remote archive destinations, GTK 3-50
  - see also automated standby databases
- RECOVERABLE, SQL 7-48, SQL 10-26
  - See also LOGGING clause
- recoverable save set, LEG 2-8
- recovered tablespaces
  - backing up, SBR 7-14
- recoverer process, SAD 4-12
- recoverer process (RECO), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
  - disabling, DDS 5-27, DDS 5-28
  - distributed transaction recovery, DDS 5-27
  - DISTRIBUTED\_TRANSACTIONS initialization parameter, DDS 5-3
  - enabling, DDS 5-27, DDS 5-28
  - in-doubt transactions, SCN 1-35, SCN 5-9, SCN 16-8
  - pending transaction table, DDS 5-27
- recovering
  - OS and NetWorker, UNIX, LEG 5-10, LEG 5-19
  - to new server, UNIX, LEG 5-16, LEG 5-25
- Recovery, OIS 7-2
- recovery, PSA 14-1

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- access to files, PSA 14-4, PSC 7-2, PSC 7-3
- ADD DATAFILE operation, SBR 6-3
- after loss of control file, SBR 2-8
- after SHUTDOWN ABORT, PSA 4-5
- archive history, PSA 3-3
- automatic, PSA 13-8
- automatically applying archived logs, SBR 5-11
- basic steps, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-10
- block-level recovery, SCN 24-21, SCN 29-15
- cache, PSC 9-16
- cancel-based, SBR 5-22, SBR 5-25, SBR 5-28
- change-based, SBR 5-30
- compatibility, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-40
- complete using RMAN, RMN 6-20
- control files, SBR 2-8, SBR 6-12
- crash recovery, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-4, SCN 29-14
  - instance failure, SCN 5-11
  - opening a database, SCN 5-9
  - read-only tablespaces, SCN 29-6
  - required after aborting instance, SCN 5-10
  - SMON process, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11
- creating new control files, SAD 5-5
- database
  - in NOARCHIVELOG mode, RMN 6-43
- database buffers and, SCN 29-8
- database startup with automatic, SAD 3-6
- datafiles, SBR 6-2
  - ARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 6-3
  - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 6-2
- datafiles needing, SBR 5-2
- dead transactions, SCN 29-4
- deferred transaction, PSC A-14
- definition, PSA 14-2
- diagrammed, SCN 29-13
- direct path load
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-13
- disaster, PSA 14-10, PSA 14-13
- disaster recovery, SCN 29-28
- disaster using RMAN, RMN 6-39
- distributed databases
  - with snapshots, SBR 6-18
- distributed processing in, SCN 8-12
- distributed, enabling, SQL 7-133
- dropped table, SBR 6-15
- for replication, REP 6-10
- from an offline backup, PSA 14-10
- from an online backup, PSA 14-10
- from multiple node failure, PSA 14-3
- from network failure, SBY 5-40
- from single-node failure, PSA 14-2
- global checkpoint, PSA 13-14
- Import utility, SBR 4-20
- inaccessible datafiles
  - in open database, RMN 6-38
  - using disk and tape backups, RMN 6-39
- incomplete, RMN 6-25
  - without a recovery catalog, RMN 6-31
  - without recovery catalog, RMN 6-29
- incomplete media, PSA 14-8
- instance, PSA 3-3, PSA 4-5, PSA 14-2
- instance recovery, PSA 14-1, SCN 29-4
  - fast-start checkpointing, SCN 29-14
  - instance failure, SCN 1-45, SCN 29-4
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-42
  - read-only tablespaces, SCN 29-6
  - SMON process, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11, SCN 23-42
- instance startup with automatic, SAD 3-6
- log history, PSA 13-8, PSA 14-8
- media, SBR 5-1, SBR 6-1
  - complete, SBR 3-16
  - incomplete, SBR 3-16
- media failure, PSA 13-8, PSA 13-15, PSA 14-6, PSA 14-7, PSC 7-2, PSC A-24
- media recovery
  - dispatcher processes, SCN 8-21
  - enabled or disabled, SCN 29-18
- media, with striping, DWG 4-8
- methods, SBR 1-27
- multi-threaded, SBR 5-12
- number of required processes, SRF 1-100, SRF 1-101
- of database, SQL 7-10
- of distributed transactions, SCN 5-9

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of instances, PSC 9-15
- of lost or damaged recovery catalog, RMN 3-42
- online, PSA 14-2
- online redo logs, SBR 6-5
  - losing member, SBR 6-5
  - loss of group, SBR 6-7
- open database using RMAN, RMN 6-24
- overview of, SCN 1-44, SCN 29-8
- parallel, PSA 14-14, PSA 14-16
  - intra transaction recovery, STU 24-17
- parallel DML, SCN 23-41
- parallel processes for, SBR 5-19, STU 24-15
- parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
- parallel restore, SCN 29-17
- PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS initialization
  - parameter, STU 24-15
- PARALLEL\_MAX\_SERVERS parameter, PSA 14-14, PSA 14-16
- point-in-time
  - clone database, SCN 5-8
- preparing for, RMN 6-19
- process recovery, SCN 8-12, SCN 29-3
- read-only tablespaces, SBR 5-4
- recommendations for, SCN 29-13
- Recovery Manager, SCN 1-50, SCN 29-16
- recovery time, PSA 13-15
- replacing rows, SUT 5-32
- restrictions, PSC A-24
- rolling back, PSC 7-6
- rolling back transactions, SCN 29-9
- rolling forward, SCN 29-9
- See also* media recovery
- setting number of processes to use, SBR 5-19, STU 24-15
- setting parallelism, PSA 14-14, PSA 14-15
- skipping tablespaces during, RMN 6-20
- standby database, SCN 29-28
- starting another instance, PSA 3-3
- statement failure, SCN 29-3
- steps of, PSA 14-5
- strategies
  - determining when media recovery is necessary, SBR 3-18
- structures used in, SCN 1-46, SCN 29-6
- tablespace, RMN 6-23
- testing distributed transactions, DDS 5-26
- time-based, SBR 3-16, SBR 5-28 to SBR 5-30
- to log sequence number, RMN 6-28
- to SCN, RMN 6-27
- to time, RMN 6-26
- transportable tablespaces, SBR 6-4
- user errors, SBR 6-15
- using backup control file (RMAN), RMN 6-22
- using logs in non-default location, SBR 5-10
- using Recovery Manager, SBR 1-28
- using redo log, PSA 13-16
- using RMAN, RMN 6-18
- using SQL\*Plus, SBR 1-27
- whole database
  - using backup control file, RMN 6-22
  - when control file is intact, RMN 6-21
- whole database backups, SCN 29-25
- recovery catalog, RMN 1-14, RMN 2-6 to RMN 3-43
  - and incomplete recovery, RMN 6-26
- backing up, RMN 1-16
  - using control file as repository, RMN 3-39
- cataloging
  - O/S backups, RMN 3-34
- changing availability of backup, RMN 3-13
- changing status of backups to DELETED, RMN 3-18
- compatibility, RMN 1-16
  - viewing, RMN 3-6
- compatibility. *See* Oracle8i Migration
- compatibility with Recovery Manager, MIG 9-40
- connecting to Recovery Manager with, RMN 2-10, RMN 2-12
- connecting to Recovery Manager without, RMN 2-9, RMN 2-11
- consequences of using, RMN 2-6
- creating, RMN 3-2
  - 8.1.6 catalog usable with pre-8.1.6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- RMAN, RMN 3-6
    - in separate database, RMN 2-6
  - crosschecking, ADD 7-37, RMN 3-14
  - db identifier problems, RMN 3-10
  - deleting, ADD 7-37
  - deleting records, RMN 3-20
  - dropping, RMN 3-44
  - log switch record, RMN 3-34
  - managing size of, RMN 3-33
  - operating with, RMN 1-14
  - operating without, RMN 1-17
  - overview, RMN 1-14
  - purging all records with DELETED status, RMN 3-19
  - querying, RMN 1-24, RMN 4-2
  - recovery of lost or damaged, RMN 3-42
  - refreshing, RMN 3-29
  - registering databases, RMN 3-9
  - registering target databases, RMN 3-9
    - in two catalogs, RMN 3-39
  - removing records, RMN 3-23
    - expired, RMN 3-21
    - obsolete, RMN 3-19, RMN 3-21
  - resynchronizing, RMN 1-15, RMN 3-29
  - schema, RMN 2-6
    - setting up, RMN 3-2
  - setting compatibility level, RMN 3-4
  - snapshot control file, RMN 1-15
  - stored scripts
    - creating, RMN 3-27
    - executing, RMN 3-28
  - UNKNOWN database name, RMN 9-35
  - unregistering databases, RMN 3-11
  - updating
    - after operating system deletions, RMN 3-20
    - after schema changes, RMN 3-32
  - upgrading, RMN 3-43, MIG 7-45
  - views, ADD 7-50, RMN 11-1
- Recovery Catalog, Oracle8, LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10
- recovery features, in Oracle8i, OID 1-8
- Recovery Manager, PSA 14-6, SCN 1-50, SCN 29-16
  - advantages to using, RMN 1-4
  - allocate channel for maintenance, RMN 10-14
  - and Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
  - archive log backup, PSA 13-8
  - backup management, MIG 9-41
  - backup sets, RMN 1-39
  - backup types, RMN 1-32
    - duplexed backup sets, RMN 1-44
  - backups, RMN 5-2
    - archived redo logs, RMN 5-9, RMN 5-10
    - control file, RMN 5-7
    - datafile, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6
    - fractured block detection, RMN 1-67
    - image copy, RMN 1-57
    - incremental, RMN 5-11
    - standby database, ADD 7-32
    - tablespace, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6
    - testing, ADD 7-33
    - using tags, RMN 1-58
    - whole database, RMN 5-3
  - backups and copies, SBR 1-21
  - channel control
    - overview, RMN 1-28
  - channels
    - managing, RMN 1-28
  - character set errors
    - troubleshooting, ADD 7-38
  - command line arguments, RMN 1-10
  - commands
    - allocate channel, RMN 10-10
    - allocate channel for delete, RMN 5-27
    - alter database, RMN 10-16
    - backup, RMN 1-22, RMN 1-33, RMN 5-2, RMN 5-28
    - catalog, RMN 3-9, RMN 3-34
    - change, RMN 3-15, RMN 3-36
    - changes to, ADD 7-41
    - compatibility, MIG 9-41
    - configure, RMN 10-47
    - connect, RMN 10-51
    - copy, RMN 10-55
    - create catalog, RMN 10-59

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- create script, RMN 10-61
- crosscheck, RMN 10-64
- debug, RMN 10-68
- delete expired backup, RMN 10-69
- delete script, RMN 10-71
- drop catalog, RMN 10-74
- duplicate, ADD 7-2, RMN 10-76
- execute script, RMN 3-27
- host, RMN 10-81
- interactive use of, RMN 1-10
- job, RMN 1-9
- job commands, RMN 1-9
- list, RMN 3-13
- overview, RMN 1-5
- print script, RMN 10-94
- recover, RMN 1-61, RMN 6-18
- register, RMN 3-10
- release channel, RMN 10-103
- replace script, RMN 10-105
- replicate controlfile, RMN 6-12
- report, RMN 4-5
- reset database, RMN 3-12
- restore, RMN 6-19
- resync catalog, RMN 3-43
- rman, RMN 10-130
- run, RMN 10-133
- send, RMN 2-22
- set, RMN 5-24, RMN 6-10
- shutdown, RMN 10-147
- sql, RMN 10-150
- stand-alone, RMN 1-9
- stand-alone commands, RMN 1-8
- startup, RMN 10-152
- switch, RMN 10-154
- upgrade catalog, RMN 10-158
- using command files, RMN 1-10
- validate, RMN 10-160
- compatibility, ADD 7-39, MIG 9-40
- compatibility. *See Oracle8i Migration*
- compilation and execution of commands, RMN 1-6
- configure archive logs, PSG 4-9 to PSG 4-16
- connecting
  - duplicate database, RMN 2-12
  - with password files, RMN 2-10, RMN 2-11
  - with recovery catalog, RMN 2-10, RMN 2-12
  - without password files, RMN 2-11
  - without recovery catalog, RMN 2-9, RMN 2-11
- connection options, RMN 2-9
  - auxiliary database, RMN 2-12
  - hiding passwords, RMN 2-13
  - with a catalog, RMN 2-10
  - without a catalog, RMN 2-9
- constraints
  - backup, RMN 1-56
  - restore, RMN 1-60
- corrupt datafile blocks, RMN 1-66, RMN 1-67
  - handling I/O errors and, RMN 1-47
- creating duplicate databases, RMN 7-2
- crosschecking recovery catalog, RMN 3-14
- database character set, RMN 2-3
- dates in commands, RMN 2-3
- debugging, RMN 9-8
- disaster recovery, PSA 14-10
- disconnecting from, RMN 2-13
- downgrading to 8.0.3
  - re-installing packages, MIG 13-64
- error codes, RMN 9-3
- error messages, RMN 9-2
- error stacks
  - interpreting, RMN 9-6
- errors, RMN 1-13
- fractured block detection in, RMN 1-67
- generating reports, SCN 29-18
- hanging backups, RMN 9-23
- image copy backups, RMN 1-57
- incomplete media recovery, PSA 14-8
- incomplete recovery
  - with a recovery catalog, RMN 6-26
  - without a recovery catalog, RMN 6-29
- incremental backups
  - cumulative, RMN 1-53
  - differential, RMN 1-51

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- level 0, RMN 1-50
- integrity checking, RMN 1-66
- interactive use of commands, RMN 1-10
- introduction, RMN 1-2
- jobs
  - monitoring progress, RMN 9-14
- lists, RMN 4-2
- media management
  - backing up files, RMN 1-20
  - Backup Solutions Program (BSP), RMN 1-23
  - crosschecking, RMN 1-21
  - maximum file size, RMN 2-21
  - media manager, linking with a, RMN 2-20
  - proxy copy, RMN 1-22
  - requirements, RMN 2-20
  - restoring files, RMN 1-21
  - testing, RMN 1-23
  - unique filenames, RMN 2-21
- metadata, RMN 1-13, RMN 3-1, RMN 7-1
  - storing in control file, RMN 1-17
- monitoring, RMN 9-12, RMN 9-17
- multiplexing
  - datafiles, RMN 1-42
- name translation, RMN 1-7
- normalize catalog, MIG 8-9
- operating without a catalog, SCN 29-17
- overview, RMN 1-4
- parallel operations, SCN 29-17
- parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
- parallelization of backups, RMN 1-45
- password files, RMN 2-2
- PL/SQL job steps, RMN 1-7
- recovery, RMN 6-18
  - after total media failure, RMN 6-39
  - complete, RMN 6-20
  - incomplete, RMN 6-25
  - open database, RMN 6-24
  - using backup control file, RMN 6-22
- recovery catalog, RMN 1-14, SCN 29-16
  - backing up, RMN 3-37
  - changing availability of backups and copies, RMN 3-13
  - creating a separate database, RMN 2-6
  - crosschecking, RMN 3-14
  - deciding whether to use, RMN 2-6
  - losing control files when not using a, RMN 1-18
  - managing the size of, RMN 3-33
  - operating with, RMN 1-14
  - operating without, RMN 1-17
  - querying, RMN 1-24, RMN 4-2
  - recovering lost or damaged, RMN 3-42
  - registering databases, RMN 3-9
  - removing records, RMN 3-23
  - resynchronizing, RMN 3-29
  - schema, RMN 3-2
  - snapshot control file, RMN 1-15
  - updating after schema changes, RMN 3-32
  - upgrading, RMN 3-43
- registering databases, RMN 3-10
- reports, RMN 4-5
  - database schema, RMN 4-8
  - objects needing a backup, RMN 4-5
  - obsolete backups, RMN 4-6, RMN 4-8
- resetting database information, RMN 3-12
- restoring, RMN 6-2
  - archived redo logs, RMN 6-14
  - control files to default location using recovery catalog, RMN 6-12
  - control files to new location without recovery catalog, RMN 6-13
  - database to default location, RMN 6-3
  - datafiles, RMN 1-59
- RPC calls and, RMN 9-25
- sample scripts, RMN 2-22
- sbttest program, RMN 1-23, RMN 2-22
- security, RMN 2-13
- See also Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference*
- setting time parameters, RMN 2-2
- snapshot control file
  - setting default location, ADD 7-33
- snapshot control file location, RMN 2-3
- standby database

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- about creating, ADD 7-2
- backing up, ADD 7-25
- backing up archived logs, ADD 7-29
- backing up overview, ADD 7-25
- backing up the database, ADD 7-31
- backup restrictions, ADD 7-26
- copying standby control file, ADD 7-6
- creating, ADD 7-9
- creating standby control file, ADD 7-3
- creating standby control file using RMAN backup command, ADD 7-4
- creating standby control file using RMAN copy command, ADD 7-5
- creating standby control file using SQL, ADD 7-5
- creating using image copies, ADD 7-20
- creation overview, ADD 7-9
- DB\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization parameter, ADD 7-8
- interpreting the RC\_ARCHIVED\_LOG view, ADD 7-26
- LOG\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization parameter, ADD 7-8
- naming online redo logs, ADD 7-8
- naming standby datafiles, ADD 7-6
- preparing using RMAN, ADD 7-2
- restrictions when creating, ADD 7-12
- starting RMAN and standby instance, ADD 7-12
- starting a database, SAD 3-3
- starting an instance, SAD 3-3
- stored scripts, RMN 1-11
- symbolic links for filenames, RMN 10-123
- syntax conventions, RMN 10-2
- tablesapce point-in-time recovery, RMN 1-63
- tags for backups, RMN 1-58
- terminating commands, RMN 1-12
- test disk API, RMN 9-19
- tuning backups and restores. *See Oracle8i Tuning*
- types of backups, RMN 1-57
- using RMAN commands, RMN 1-5
- views, ADD 7-50
- Recovery Manager (RMAN), Oracle8, LEG 1-9, LEG 1-10
- recovery sets
  - containing whole tables, RMN 8-6
  - copying to primary database, SBR 7-13
  - for RMAN TSPITR, RMN 8-4
  - importing into primary database, SBR 7-14
- recovery strategy
  - overview, SBR 1-24
- recovery with Recovery Manager, PSG 4-9
- RECOVERY\_CATALOG\_OWNER role, SQL 11-45
- RECOVERY\_PARALLELISM initialization parameter, SBR 5-19, SRF 1-101, STU 24-15
- RECOVERY\_PARALLELISM parameter, PSA 14-12, PSA 14-14, PSA 14-15
- rectifying
  - tables, SPR 34-6, RAR 7-41, RAR 8-56
- recursion, PLS 7-39
  - infinite, PLS 7-39
  - mutual, PLS 7-42
  - terminating condition, PLS 7-39
  - versus iteration, PLS 7-43
- recursive calls, STU 6-13, STU 20-27
- recursive SQL, STU 13-1
  - cursors and, SCN 15-7
- recyclable save set, LEG 2-8
- recyclable volumes, LEG 2-7
- RECYCLE cache, STU 19-33
- REDEFINES clause
  - purpose, PCO 2-18
  - restrictions, PCO 2-18
- REDEFINES support, PCO A-7
- redefining mandatory attributes, OID 6-4
- redirect connection, NET 2-9
- redo allocation latch, STU 21-16, STU 21-19
- redo buffer allocation retries, DWG 18-23
- REDO BUFFER ALLOCATION RETRIES
  - statistic, STU 19-7
- redo copy latches, STU 21-16, STU 21-19
  - choosing how many, STU 21-16
- redo log buffers, SBR 1-4
- Redo Log Buffers parameter, OID 15-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## R

- redo log file
  - adding, PSC A-20
  - archiving, PSC 1-5
  - dropping, PSC A-20
  - overwriting, PSC 1-5
  - renaming, PSC A-20
- redo log files
  - active (current), SAD 6-4
  - archived
    - advantages of, SAD 7-2
    - contents of, SAD 7-2
    - log switches and, SAD 6-5
  - archived redo log files, SAD 7-6
  - archived redo logs, SAD 7-3
  - archiving, PSA 3-8, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-3, PSA 13-15
  - archiving mode, PSA 13-3
  - available for use, SAD 6-3
  - backup, PSA 13-16
  - circular use of, SAD 6-3
  - clearing, SAD 6-7, SAD 6-17
    - restrictions, SAD 6-17
  - contents of, SAD 6-2
  - creating
    - groups and members, SAD 6-11
  - creating members, SAD 6-11
  - described, PSG 1-13
  - distributed transaction information in, SAD 6-3
  - dropping, PSA 13-15
  - groups, SAD 6-6
    - creating, SAD 6-11
    - decreasing number, SAD 6-10
    - dropping, SAD 6-14
    - LOG\_FILES initialization parameter, SAD 6-10
    - members, SAD 6-6
    - threads, SAD 6-2
  - how many in redo log, SAD 6-9
  - identified in control file, PSC 7-5
  - inactive, SAD 6-4
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-3
  - legal and illegal configurations, SAD 6-7
  - LGWR and the, SAD 6-3
  - log history, PSA 13-7
  - log sequence number, PSA 13-6
  - log sequence numbers of, SAD 6-5
  - log switches, SAD 6-5
  - members, SAD 6-6
    - creating, SAD 6-11
    - dropping, SAD 6-14
    - maximum number of, SAD 6-10
  - mirrored
    - log switches and, SAD 6-7
  - multiplexed, PSA 13-8
    - diagrammed, SAD 6-6
    - if all inaccessible, SAD 6-7
  - multiplexing, SAD 6-5
    - groups, SAD 6-6
    - if some members inaccessible, SAD 6-7
  - online, SAD 6-2
    - recovery use of, SAD 6-2
    - requirement of two, SAD 6-3
    - threads of, SAD 6-2
  - online redo log, SAD 6-1
  - overwriting, PSA 13-3
  - planning the, SAD 6-5, SAD 6-10
  - privileges
    - adding groups and members, SAD 6-11
  - raw devices, PSG 2-6
  - reconfiguring, PSA 3-8
  - redo entries, SAD 6-2
  - renaming, PSA 13-15
  - requirements, SAD 6-7
  - thread of redo, PSC 7-3
  - verifying blocks, SAD 6-17
  - viewing, SAD 2-16
- redo logs, SBR 1-9, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-7, SCN 29-9
  - "fuzzy" data in backups and, SBR 3-6
  - See also* online redo log
  - adding, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-25, SQL 7-21
  - archived, SBR 2-17, SCN 1-47, SCN 29-19
    - advantages of, SBR 2-14
    - automatically, SCN 29-20
    - contents of, SBR 2-15

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- errors in archiving, SCN 29-21
- manually, SCN 29-21
- archiver process (ARCn), SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
- archiving modes, SCN 29-18
- automatic archiving of, SQL 7-127
- automatic name generation, SQL 7-15
- buffer management, SCN 8-9
- buffer size, SRF 1-63
- buffer tuning, STU 19-6
- buffers, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-6
- circular buffer, SCN 8-9
- clearing, SBR 2-14, SBY 4-12, SBY 4-16
- committed data, SCN 29-9
- committing a transaction, SCN 8-10
- direct path load, SUT 8-14
- disabling specified threads in a parallel server, SQL 7-28
- do not back up, SAD 7-2
- dropping, SQL 7-22
- enabling specified threads in a parallel server, SQL 7-28
- entries, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-9
- files named in control file, SBR 2-3, SCN 29-22
- groups, SBR 2-13
  - members, SBR 2-13
- inactive, SBR 1-9
- instance and media recovery
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-14
- listing files for backup, SBR 4-2
- log sequence numbers, SCN 1-47
  - recorded in control file, SCN 29-23
- log switch
  - ALTER SYSTEM SWITCH LOGFILE, SCN 8-12
  - archiver process, SCN 1-18, SCN 8-12
- log writer process, SCN 7-6, SCN 8-9
- members, SBR 2-13
  - adding to existing groups, SQL 7-22
  - dropping, SQL 7-23
  - renaming, SQL 7-27
- mirrored
  - log switches and, SBR 2-14
- mirroring, STU 20-21
- mode of, SCN 1-47
- multiplexed, SBR 2-12, SCN 1-47
  - diagrammed, SBR 2-13
  - groups, SBR 2-13
  - if all inaccessible, SBR 2-14
  - if some members inaccessible, SBR 2-14
  - purpose of, SBR 1-10, SCN 1-9
- naming, SBR 5-9
- online or offline, SCN 1-46, SCN 1-47, SCN 29-7
- overview, SBR 1-9
- overview of, SCN 1-9, SCN 1-46
- parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
- placement on disk, STU 20-19
- recovery and, SCN 29-7
- removing, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-25
- resetting, SBY 4-12
- reusing, SQL 11-28
- rolling forward, SCN 29-9
  - instance failure, SCN 29-4
- rolling forward and, SCN 29-9
- saving space
  - direct path load, SUT 8-19
- size of, SQL 11-28
- size of buffers, SCN 7-6
- specifying, SQL 11-27
  - for media recovery, SQL 7-16
- storing separately from datafiles, SAD 10-4
- switching groups, SQL 7-134
- unavailable when database is opened, SAD 3-4
- uncommitted data, SCN 29-9
- when temporary segments in, SCN 4-20
- writing buffers, SCN 8-9
- written before transaction commit, SCN 8-10
- redo logs, applying, LEG 5-26
- redo records, SAD 6-2
  - change vectors, SBR 1-9
  - definition, SBR 1-9
- redo thread, SRF 1-117
- redo threads, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-5
- REDUCE\_ALARM initialization parameter: obsolete
- reducing

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## R

- buffer cache misses, STU 19-31
- contention
  - dispatchers, STU 21-6
  - OS processes, STU 23-3
  - query servers, STU 21-15
  - redo log buffer latches, STU 21-16
  - shared servers, STU 21-9
- data dictionary cache misses, STU 19-22
- paging and swapping, STU 19-4
- rollback segment contention, STU 21-4
- unnecessary parse calls, STU 19-10
- redundancy, OID 16-2
  - and failover, OID 13-4
  - star schemas, DWG 2-4
- redundancy planning, PSC 9-4
- redundancy set
  - definition, SBR 1-20
- redundant links, OID 16-8
- REENABLE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-21
- re-enabling
  - replication, REP 6-19
- reengineering
  - business process, OIS 1-26
- REF
  - binding, OCI 5-10, OCI 12-3
  - defining, OCI 5-21, OCI 12-4
  - external datatype, OCI 3-18
  - indicator variable for, OCI 2-32
  - retrieving from server, OCI 10-11
  - structure for, PC\_ 17-33
- REF (reference to object), PC\_ 17-2
- ref attribute, OID 7-18
- REF column
  - indexes on, ADG 5-7
- REF columns, SUT 5-97
  - primary key, SUT 5-97
- real, SUT 5-97
- referential constraints on
  - downgrading, MIG 13-31
- specifying, SQL 10-20
- specifying from table or column level, SQL 10-20
- REF CURSOR datatype, PLS 5-16
  - defining, PLS 5-17
- ref cursor variables
  - binding, OCI 5-17
- ref cursors
  - binding and defining, OCI 5-35
- REF data
  - exporting, SUT 1-16
  - importing, SUT 2-57
- REF fields
  - example, SUT 4-44
- REF function, PLS 9-32, SQL 4-77
- REF operator, DCI 1-8
- REF type modifier, PLS 9-28
- reference
  - for cman.ora, NET C-70 to NET C-76
  - for CMCTL commands, NET A-81 to NET A-97
  - for ldap.ora, NET C-78
  - for listener.ora, NET C-48 to NET C-58
  - for LSNRCTL commands, NET A-4 to NET A-25
  - for NAMESCTL commands, NET A-28 to NET A-79
  - for names.ora, NET C-59 to NET C-69
  - for protocol.ora, NET C-77
  - for sqlnet.ora, NET C-5 to NET C-30
  - for tnsnames.ora, NET C-31 to NET C-48
  - host variable, PCO 2-8
- Reference -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.Reference, A RX 1-138
- REFERENCE clause
  - in TYPE statement, PC\_ 5-14
- reference cursor, PCO 6-30
- reference datatypes, PLS 2-11
- reference. See REF
- reference semantics, ADL 2-3, ADL 9-27
  - BFILEs enables multiple BFILE columns per record, ADL 11-7
- reference semantics (ANSI dynamic SQL), PC\_ 14-7

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- reference tables, DWG 8-7
- referenced
  - keys, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-13
  - objects
    - dependencies, SCN 20-2
    - external reference, SCN 17-8, SCN 17-20
    - partitions, SCN 11-18
- REFERENCES clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-144
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
- REFERENCES object privilege, SQL 11-46
- REFERENCES privilege, ADG 11-22, ADG 11-32
  - CASCADE CONSTRAINTS option, SAD 23-15
  - revoking, SAD 23-14, SAD 23-15
  - when granted through a role, SCN 27-21
- references to objects (REFs)
  - declaring, PC\_ 17-33
  - using, PC\_ 17-33
  - using in embedded SQL, PC\_ 17-34
- references to objects. *See* REFs
- references, external, PLS 7-31
- referencing
  - host tables, PCO 7-4
  - host variables, PCO 4-20
  - indicator variables, PCO 4-24
  - of host arrays, PC\_ 8-2, PC\_ 8-3
  - VARCHAR variables, PCO 4-28
- REFERENCING clause
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-68, SQL 10-75
- REFERENCING option, ADG 12-17
- referential integrity, SCN 24-12, SCN 25-13
  - cascade rule, SCN 25-3
  - distributed database systems
    - application development, DDS 3-3
  - distributed databases and, ADG 4-14
  - examples of, SCN 25-21
  - one-to-many relationship, ADG 4-10
  - one-to-one relationship, ADG 4-10
  - partially null foreign keys, SCN 25-16
  - PRIMARY KEY constraints, SCN 25-11
  - privileges required to create foreign keys, ADG 4-25
  - restrict rule, SCN 25-3
  - self-referential constraints, ADG 12-44, REP 2-16, SCN 25-15, SCN 25-21
  - set to default rule, SCN 25-3
  - set to null rule, SCN 25-3
  - triggers and, ADG 12-41 to ADG 12-45
- referential integrity constraints, SQL 8-143, SQL 8-144
  - disabling for import, SUT 2-14
  - Import, SUT 2-45
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-20
- referral object class, OID 7-18
- referrals
  - See* knowledge references
- refresh, REP 3-28
  - automatic, REP 3-30
  - complete, REP 3-28
  - DBMS\_REFRESH package
    - REFRESH\_CHANGE procedure, REP 4-21
  - failures, REP B-8
  - fast, REP 3-28
  - fast and table reorganization, REP A-8
  - force, REP 3-29
  - group, REP 3-30
  - incremental, SCN 10-19
  - initiating, REP 3-30
  - interval, REP 3-30
  - intervals
    - parameter constraints, REP 3-30
  - job queue processes (SNPn), SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
  - manual, REP 3-30
  - materialized views, SCN 10-19
  - monitoring, DWG 14-28
  - null optimization, REP 3-27
  - on-demand, REP 3-30
  - options, DWG 8-19
  - retries, REP B-8
  - snapshot sites, SPR 37-71, RAR 8-137
  - snapshots, SPR 48-8, SPR 48-11, SPR 48-12, RAR 7-40, RAR 8-239, RAR 8-242, RAR 8-243, REP 1-10, SCN 31-10

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Refresh button, in Oracle Directory Manager, **OID** 4-9

**REFRESH** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-64, **SQL** 7-67

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-91

**REFRESH COMPLETE** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-68

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-96

Refresh Entry button, in Oracle Directory Manager, **OID** 4-9

Refresh Entry menu item, **OID** 4-8

refresh error

snapshots

Import, **SUT** 2-48

**REFRESH FAST** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-68

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-96

**REFRESH FORCE** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-69

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-96

refresh groups, **REP** 3-25

adding members to, **SPR** 35-3, **RAR** 8-60

adding objects to, **RAR** 5-8

creating, **SPR** 35-7, **RAR** 5-6, **RAR** 8-64

data dictionary views, **RAR** 9-53

deleting, **SPR** 35-6, **RAR** 8-63

deployment templates, **REP** 4-21

optimization for large, **REP** A-2

refresh interval

changing, **SPR** 35-4, **RAR** 8-61

refreshing

manually, **SPR** 35-9, **RAR** 8-66

removing members from, **SPR** 35-10, **RAR** 8-67

size considerations, **REP** 3-27

troubleshooting, **REP** B-7

**REFRESH ON COMMIT** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-69

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-96

**REFRESH ON COMMIT** mode

materialized views and downgrading, **MIG** 13-17

**REFRESH ON DEMAND** clause

of **ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW**, **SQL** 7-69

of **CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT**, **SQL** 9-96

Refresh Subtree Entries button, in Oracle Directory Manager, **OID** 4-9

Refresh Subtree Entries menu item, **OID** 4-8

**REFRESH\_POLICY** procedure, **ADG** 11-38, **ADG** 11-46

**REFRESH\_SQE** procedure (pre-8.1), **IMM** 6-17

refresher

creating, **RAR** 2-16

refreshing, **OCI** 13-11

materialized views, **DWG** 14-16

nested materialized views, **DWG** 14-26

objects, **OCI** 13-11

partitioning, **DWG** 14-2

standby database control file, **SBY** 4-15, **SBY** 5-26

**REFs**, **ADO** 1-6, **SQL** 2-25, **SQL** 8-145

as containers for **OIDs**, **SQL** 2-25

compatibility, **MIG** 9-11

constraints on, **ADO** 5-9

constructing from object identifiers, **ADO** 6-2

dangling, **ADO** 1-7, **SCN** 13-10, **SQL** 8-104

declaring, **PC\_** 17-33

dereferencing of, **ADO** 1-7, **ADO** 8-22, **SCN** 13-10

for rows of object views, **ADO** 4-3, **SCN** 14-3

implicit dereferencing of, **ADO** 1-7, **ADO** 8-22, **SCN** 13-10

indexes on, **ADO** 2-4

indexing, **ADO** 5-10

indicator variables for, **OCI** 2-33

mutually dependent types, **ADO** 2-14

object identifiers, **ADO** 8-26

pinning, **ADO** 2-13, **ADO** 4-4, **SCN** 14-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- scoped, ADO 1-7, ADO 5-9, ADO 6-2, SCN 13-9
- size of, ADO 6-2
- storage, ADO 5-9
- use of table aliases, ADO 2-7
- using, PC\_ 17-33
- using in embedded SQL, PC\_ 17-34
- validating, SQL 8-104
- WITH ROWID option, ADO 5-11
- refs, PLS 9-27
  - dangling, PLS 9-33
  - declaring, PLS 9-28
  - dereferencing, PLS 9-33
- REFTOHEX function, SCN 12-24, SQL 4-78
- region database
  - configure database server, NET 6-50, NET 6-54
  - create Oracle Names server, NET 6-51
  - defined, NET 4-13
- regions
  - delegated administrative, NET 4-19
  - delegated administrative below root, NET 4-21
  - delegated administrative, diagram, NET 4-20
  - in Oracle Names, NET 4-12, NET 4-18
  - organizing multiple administrative
    - network, NET 4-18
  - root administrative, NET 4-19
- register, NET 6-69
- REGISTER command, ADD 5-17, NET 6-66, NET 6-69, NET A-44
- register command (RMAN), RMN 3-9, RMN 3-10, RMN 10-101
- REGISTER CONNECT SQL statement, PC\_ F-97
- Register Service with Oracle Names option, NET 6-64
- REGISTER\_NS command, ADD 5-17
- registering
  - aliases with Oracle Names, NET 6-72
  - global database link qualifiers with Oracle Names, NET 6-68
  - global database links with Oracle Names, NET 6-68
  - net service names with Oracle Names, NET 6-65
  - objects with Oracle Names, NET 6-65
  - propagator for local database, SPR 11-16, RAR 8-31
  - user callbacks, OCI 9-10
- registering a data cartridge name, DCI 2-10
- registering an external procedure, DCI 4-3
- registering applications with database, STU 11-8
- Registration failed - error, ADQ D-8
- Registration for notification failed - error, ADQ D-15
- registration for notification vs. listener, ADQ 6-3
- registry
  - DefinedNodes value, PSG 3-26
  - PM\db\_name key, PSG 3-11, PSG 3-34, PSG C-3
- REGR\_AVGX function, DWG 17-49, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_AVGY function, DWG 17-49, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_COUNT function, DWG 17-49, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_INTERCEPT function, DWG 17-49, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_R2 function, DWG 17-50, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_SLOPE function, DWG 17-49, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_SXX function, DWG 17-50, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_SXY function, DWG 17-50, SQL 4-78
- REGR\_SYY function, DWG 17-50, SQL 4-78
- regression
  - detecting, DWG 18-66
- reject files
  - specifying for SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-25
- rejected PIN code
  - reasons for, OAS 7-13
- rejected records
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 3-11, SUT 5-25
- related documentation, LEG xxix
- related documents, OIS x
- related term operator, IMR 4-27
- related term query feedback, IMR 10-9
- relational database contrasted to directory, OID 1-3
- relational DBMS (RDBMS)
  - object-relational DBMS, SCN 13-2
  - principles, SCN 1-20
  - SQL and, SCN 15-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- See also Oracle
- relational design
  - planning, SAD 1-19
- relational functions
  - server roundtrips, OCI C-2, OCI C-7
- relational operators, PLS 2-46
  - COBOL vs SQL, PCO 2-19
- relational tables
  - creating, SQL 10-8
- relations, SCN 1-22
- Relative Distinguished Name (RDN),
  - defined, NET 2-40
- relative distinguished names (RDNs), OID 2-3
  - displaying for each entry, OID 7-2
  - modifying
    - using command line tools, OID 7-12
    - using ldapmodify, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - modifying, using ldapmoddn, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
- relative field positioning
  - where a field starts and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-84
  - with multiple SQL\*Loader INTO TABLE clauses, SUT 5-51
- relative file number, PSC 7-3
- RELAY\_STATISTICS parameter, NET C-74
- releasable locking, PSA 7-12
- releasable locks
  - comparing with fixed, PSC 5-5
  - creation, PSC 5-4
- releasable PCM locks, PSA 9-3, PSA 9-5
- release
  - defined, MIG 1-2
- release channel command (RMAN), RMN 10-103
  - releasing a maintenance channel, RMN 10-104
- release enhancements, OCI 1-12
- release number format, SAD 1-21
- RELEASE option, PC\_ 3-23, PCO 3-15, PCO 3-20
  - COMMIT statement, PCO 3-15
  - if omitted, PC\_ 3-23
  - in COMMIT statement, PC\_ 3-18
  - in ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ 3-21
  - omitting, PCO 3-20
  - purpose of, PC\_ 3-18
  - restriction on, PC\_ 3-21
  - restrictions, PCO 3-19
  - ROLLBACK statement, PCO 3-16
- RELEASE\_CURSOR
  - precompiler option
    - what it affects, PC\_ C-7
- RELEASE\_CURSOR clause, STU 19-10
- RELEASE\_CURSOR option, PCO D-7
  - of ORACLE Precompilers, PC\_ F-18, PCO F-15
  - using to improve performance, PC\_ C-12
- RELEASE\_CURSOR precompiler option, PC\_ 10-36, PCO 14-35
- releaseResource() -
  - oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager.releaseResource(), ARX 4-32, ARX 4-90, ARX 4-165
- releases, SAD 1-21
  - checking the Oracle database release number, SAD 1-22
- relevance ranking
  - word queries, IMR G-2
- reliability, and replication, OID 2-26
- relinking to the media management API, RMN 9-21
- relinking with SQL\*Net, MIG 10-2
- RELOAD command
  - of LSNRCTL, NET A-8
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-45
- RELOADS column
  - V\$LIBRARYCACHE table, STU 19-15
- relocating control files, SAD 5-5
- RELY clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-148
- RELY constraints, DWG 7-5
- REMARKS column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4
- re-mastering
  - during failover, PSC 9-8
  - locks, PSC 9-15
- remote access indicator, PLS 2-36
- Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service. See RADIUS

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- remote clients
  - authenticating, SRF 1-103
- remote connections, SAD 1-16
  - connecting as SYSOPER/SYSDBA, SAD 1-14
  - multithreaded shared servers, MIG 3-17
  - password files, SAD 1-9
- remote connections to secondary instances, PSG 5-10
- remote data
  - querying, DDS 2-33
  - updating, DDS 2-33
- remote database
  - declaration of, PC\_F-37, PCO F-26
- Remote Database Connection with XSQL Servlet, ADX 19-70
- remote databases, SCN 1-34
- remote dependencies, ADG 9-28, SCN 20-11
  - signatures, ADG 9-30
  - specifying timestamps or signatures, ADG 9-35
- remote exception handling, ADG 9-46, ADG 12-18
- remote instance, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
- remote instances, PSA 4-4
- remote I/O, PSC 8-11
- remote join enhancements, GTK 3-67
- remote logins, SRF 1-102
- remote operation
  - Export/Import, SUT 1-53
- remote procedure calls, DDS 1-46, SCN 30-46
  - distributed databases and, DDS 1-46
- remote queries, DDS 3-4
  - distributed databases and, DDS 1-33
  - execution, DDS 3-4
  - post-processing, DDS 3-4
- Remote Recipients, ADQ 8-63
- remote SQL statement, STU 9-30
- remote transactions, DDS 1-35, SCN 30-35
  - defined, DDS 1-35
  - parallel DML and DDL restrictions, SCN 23-28
- REMOTE\_ADMIN parameter, NET C-74, NET C-89
- REMOTE\_DEPENDENCIES\_MODE initialization parameter, SRF 1-102

- REMOTE\_DEPENDENCIES\_MODE
  - parameter, ADG 9-35, SCN 20-11
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-119
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-147
- REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORDFILE initialization parameter, SAD 1-11, SRF 1-102
- migration, MIG A-18
- REMOTE\_LOGIN\_PASSWORDFILE
  - parameter, PSG 4-5
  - and control files, SQL 9-15
  - and databases, SQL 9-21
- REMOTE\_OS\_AUTHENT initialization parameter, DDS 1-18, SRF 1-103
- setting, SAD 22-10
- REMOTE\_OS\_AUTHENT parameter, OAS 11-7
- CyberSafe authentication, OAS 5-8
- setting for DCE, OAS 14-5
- REMOTE\_OS\_ROLES initialization parameter, SRF 1-103
- setting, SAD 23-9, SAD 23-22
- Remove a Subscriber, ADQ 9-62
- REMOVE\_SECTION procedure, IMR 7-36
- REMOVE\_SQE procedure, IMR 10-13
  - 8.1, IMM 6-19
- REMOVE\_STOPCLASS procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR 7-38
- REMOVE\_STOPTHEME procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR 7-39
- REMOVE\_STOPWORD procedure, IMM 5-17, IMR 7-40
- removeAttribute(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.removeAttribute(java.lang.String), ARX 1-98
- removeAttributeNode(Attr) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.removeAttributeNode(org.w3c.dom.Attr), ARX 1-99
- removeCertChainCert(int) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.removeCertChainCert(int), OAS F-25
- removeChild(Node) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.removeChild(org.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 1-113

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

removeDOMBuilderErrorListener(DOMBuilderErrorListener) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.removeDOMBuilderErrorListener(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderErrorListener), ARX 4-13, ARX 4-76, ARX 4-151

removeDOMBuilderListener(DOMBuilderListener) -  
 oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.removeDOMBuilderListener(oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilderListener), ARX 4-14, ARX 4-76, ARX 4-151

removeDOMTransformerErrorListener(XSLTransformerErrorListener) -  
 oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.removeDOMTransformerErrorListener(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorListener), ARX 4-37, ARX 4-94, ARX 4-169

removeTrustedCert(int) -  
 oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.removeTrustedCert(int), OAS F-25

removeValue(String) -  
 oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.removeValue(java.lang.String), OAS F-43

removeValue(String) -  
 oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.removeValue(java.lang.String), OAS F-55

removeXSLTransformerListener(XSLTransformerListener) -  
 oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.removeXSLTransformerListener(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerListener), ARX 4-37, ARX 4-94, ARX 4-169

removing  
 attributes from an object class, OID 6-5  
 objects  
   using command line tools, OID A-10, OID A-13  
   using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7, OID 4-9  
 objects, using command line tools, OAD 4-10, OAD 4-13  
 redo logs, SBY 5-25

removing incompatibilities for downgrading, MIG 13-31

removing records from the recovery catalog, RMN 3-23

RENAME clause  
   of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-52  
   of ALTER OUTLINE, SQL 7-82  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-38

RENAME command, ADG 2-39, ADG 2-40

RENAME DATABASE clause  
   ALTER DATABASE statement, RMN 6-10

RENAME DATAFILE clause  
   of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-70

RENAME FILE clause  
   of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-9, SQL 7-27

RENAME GLOBAL\_NAME clause  
   of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-27

RENAME PARTITION clause, SAD 15-28  
   of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-43, SQL 7-53  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-44

RENAME statement, SAD 19-3, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-71

RENAME SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-28  
   of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-43, SQL 7-53  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-44

renaming  
   datafiles, SBY 4-11, SBY 5-24  
     automatically, SBY 2-21  
     manually, SBY 2-31

renaming a file  
   log switch, PSA 13-15  
   redo log file, PSC A-20  
   RENAME FILE option, PSC A-20

renaming configuration files  
   UNIX, LEG 5-15  
   Windows NT, LEG 5-22

renaming control files, SAD 5-5

renaming index, IMR 2-2

renderer, definition, ADX Glossary-13

Rendezvous, OIS 8-6, OIS 8-14

REOPEN option  
   LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_*n* initialization

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i InterMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i InterMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- parameter, ADD 12-15, SAD 7-19, SBY 2-18, SBY 5-8
- REORDER\_NS command, NET 6-59, NET 6-61, NET 8-26, NET A-46
- Reorganizing non-partitioned table with ALTER TABLE MOVE clause, GTK 3-42
- REPAIR\_TABLE view. *See* DBA\_REPAIR\_TABLE view.
- repairing data block corruption
  - DBMS\_REPAIR, SAD 20-2 to SAD 20-14
- RepAPI. *See* Java RepAPI
- Re-Parse Frequency data view, ADD 13-10, STU 14-10
- REPARSE statement, ADG 11-46
- reparsing, ADG 11-37, ADG 11-45, ADG 11-46, ADG 11-52
- REPEAT command, NET A-47
- REPEAT UNTIL structure
  - mimicking, PLS 3-11
- repeatable reads, ADG 7-8, ADG 7-11, SCN 24-3
- repeated field sections
  - querying, IMR 4-46
- REPLACE AS OBJECT clause
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-81
- REPLACE function, SQL 4-85
  - treatment of nulls, PLS 2-52
- replace script command (RMAN), RMN 10-105
- REPLACE table
  - example, SUT 4-15
  - replacing a table using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- replaceChild(Node, Node) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.replaceChild(org.w3c.dom.Node, org.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 1-80
- replaceChild(Node, Node) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.replaceChild(org.w3c.dom.Node, org.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 1-113
- replacement characters, NLS 4-5
- replaceXMLData(Connection, String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.replaceXMLData(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 4-109, ARX 4-184
- replacing attribute values, using ldapmodify, OAD 4-15, OID A-15
- replacing preferences, IMR 2-4
- replicas, OID 2-26
  - in deployment, OID 13-4
- replicate command (RMAN), RMN 6-12, RMN 10-108
- replicated data in Oracle Names, NET 4-13
- replicated directories, conceptual discussion, OID 2-26
- replicated object groups
  - offline instantiation of, SPR 24-3, SPR 24-4, SPR 24-5, SPR 24-7, SPR 24-8, RAR 8-40, RAR 8-41, RAR 8-42, RAR 8-44, RAR 8-45
- replicated objects
  - dropping from master sites, SPR 37-52, RAR 8-118
- replicated tables
  - and DML incompatibility, REP B-4
  - datatypes allowed, REP 7-2
- replicated transactions
  - dependency ordering, REP 6-21
- Replicating Discoverer Application Server, ADX 11-6
- replication, ADD 9-1, GTK 4-9, OID 2-26
  - adding a new node for, OID 10-19, OID 10-24
  - adding snapshot sites
    - avoiding problems, ADD 9-6
  - administration, REP 1-12, REP 2-20, SCN 31-12
  - administration requests, REP 2-22
  - administrative queue, REP 2-24
  - administrative requests
    - states, REP 2-25
  - Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR)
  - advanced techniques, REP 6-1
  - agreement parameters, OID 10-14
    - modifying, OID 10-15
    - viewing, OID 10-15
  - agreements, OID 2-28, OID 5-14, OID 10-15

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- adding nodes to, OID 10-17
- configuring, OID 10-9
- applications that use, REP 1-3, SCN 31-3
- asynchronous propagation, REP 2-29
- availability, REP 1-2, REP 6-7, SCN 31-2
- backup and recovery for, REP 6-10
- catalog views, RAR 9-1, RAR 9-2
- change logs, OID 1-8, OID 2-34
- checking imported data, REP 6-11
- cold backup, OID B-1
- column groups, RAR 6-4, RAR 6-6, RAR 6-9, RAR 6-11, RAR 6-13, RAR 6-17, REP 2-28
- compared to Oracle Parallel Server, REP 2-5, REP 6-8
- compatibility, MIG 9-12, MIG 9-45
- COMPATIBLE initialization parameter
  - snapshot base tables, ADD 9-7
- configuring, OID 10-9
  - Advanced Symmetric Replication (ASR), OID 10-6
  - sqlnet.ora, OID 10-4
  - tnsnames.ora, OID 10-4
- conflict resolution, RAR 6-1, REP 1-15, REP 2-10, REP 2-42, REP 5-1, SCN 31-15
- conflicts
  - detecting, REP 2-41
  - procedural replication, REP 1-17, SCN 31-17
  - resolving manually, OID 10-29
- connection qualifiers, REP 2-14
- continuous push
  - scheduling, ADD 9-11, ADD 9-13
- creating administrator, RAR 2-4
- creating an environment, ADD 9-40, RAR 1-2, REP 8-28
- data dictionary views, RAR 9-1
- data requirements, REP 5-2
- database copy procedure, OID B-1
- database links, REP 2-12
  - CONNECT TO clause, REP 2-13
  - creating, RAR 2-12
  - USING clause, REP 2-13
- deferred transaction queue, REP 2-20

- diagnosing problems with, REP B-6
- managing, RAR 7-24
- deferred transactions, REP 2-19
  - continuous purge, ADD 9-13
  - continuous push, ADD 9-11
  - periodic purge, ADD 9-12
  - periodic push, ADD 9-10
- definition, REP 1-2, SCN 31-2
- deleting a node, OID 10-25
- deployment templates, REP 1-11, REP 4-1, SCN 31-11
  - offline instantiation, ADD 10-2, ADD 10-6
- determining differences between tables, RAR 7-41
- disabling, SPR 41-3, RAR 8-229, REP 6-4, REP 6-17, REP 6-18
- disconnected computing, REP 1-2, SCN 31-2
- distributed schema management, REP 1-14
- documentation
  - additions, ADD 9-5, ADD 10-10
  - updates, ADD 9-7
- downgrading, MIG 13-60
  - preparing environment for, MIG 13-47
  - regenerating after, MIG 13-63
- enabling, SPR 41-3, RAR 8-229, REP 6-4, REP 6-17
- error queue, REP 2-20
  - managing, RAR 7-26
- failover, REP 6-9
- failure tolerance, OID 13-6
- filter columns, REP 3-37
- flowchart for creating environment, ADD 9-40, REP 8-28
- garbage collection, OID 10-11
- generated files
  - location, ADD 9-5
- generating support for, RAR 3-8
- groups, REP 1-4, REP 2-26, SCN 31-4
- hybrid configurations, REP 1-11, SCN 31-11
- in deployment, OID 13-6
- initialization parameters, REP 7-3
- installing, OID 10-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- instantiate offline
  - INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI
    - function, ADD 10-2, ADD 10-6
- internal procedures, REP 2-19
- internal triggers, REP 2-19
- introduction, REP 1-2, SCN 31-2
- Java RepAPI, REP C-1
- job queue, REP 2-20
- load balancing, OID 13-6
- log location, OID 5-14
- login events, OID 5-28
- loose consistency model, OID 13-6
- managing an environment, RAR 7-1
- mass deployment, REP 1-3, REP 4-2, SCN 31-3
- master definition site, REP 1-5, SCN 31-5
- master groups, REP 1-5, REP 2-26, SCN 31-5
  - creating, RAR 3-2
- master sites, REP 1-5, REP 2-6, REP 2-11, SCN 31-5
  - adding, RAR 3-7
  - managing, RAR 7-2
  - switching, ADD 10-10
- materialized views (snapshots), SCN 10-18
- migration, MIG 4-7
- migration overview, MIG G-2
- min communication, REP 2-38
- modes, REP 2-20
- multimaster, ADD 6-1, OID 1-8, OID 2-28, OID 13-4, REP 1-5, REP 2-1, SCN 31-5
- naming contexts, OID 10-2
- network load reduction, REP 1-2, SCN 31-2
- new features, ADD 9-2, REP A-1
  - improved mass deployment support, REP A-2
  - improved Oracle8i Lite integration, REP A-5
  - improved security, REP A-4
  - Oracle Replication Manager
    - enhancements, REP A-4
  - performance enhancements, REP A-2, REP A-5
- nodes
  - adding, OID 10-19
  - deleting, OID 10-25
- objects, REP 2-15
  - adding to deployment template, RAR 4-5
  - adding to master group, RAR 3-5
  - altering, RAR 6-8, RAR 7-27
- obsolete procedures, MIG G-14
- offline instantiation
  - INSTANTIATE\_OFFLINE\_REPAPI
    - function, ADD 10-2, ADD 10-6
  - RepAPI clients, ADD 10-2, ADD 10-6
- off/on affects current session, REP 6-18
- Oracle8i Lite support, REP C-1
- overview, OID 2-33
- performance, REP 1-2, REP 2-36, SCN 31-2
- performance and, OID 2-26
- planning for, REP 7-1
- preparing Net8 environment, OID 10-3
- procedural, REP 1-16, SCN 31-16
- procedural replication, REP 6-2
  - snapshot sites, ADD 9-5
- process in detail, OID 2-35
- propagation, REP 2-29
  - serial and parallel, ADD 9-14
- propagator, REP 2-12
  - registering, RAR 2-5
- quiesce, REP 2-20
- quiesce reduced, ADD 9-2
- real-time replication. *See* synchronous replication
- reasons to implement, OID 13-6
- receiver, REP 2-12
  - registering, RAR 2-5
- re-enabling, REP 6-19
- reliability and, OID 2-26
- REPADMIN user, REP 2-12
- replication administrator, REP 2-12
- replication management API, ADD 10-1, REP 1-14, SCN 31-14
- Replication Management tool, ADD 9-15
  - Copy Template Wizard, ADD 9-38
  - Deployment Template Wizard, ADD 9-34
  - first login, ADD 9-17
  - interface, ADD 9-18

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- navigator pane, ADD 9-19
- Offline Instantiation Wizard, ADD 9-36
- right pane, ADD 9-24
- Setup Wizard, ADD 9-30
- Snapshot Group Wizard, ADD 9-33
- Topology tab, ADD 9-26
- usage scenarios, ADD 9-16
- wizards, ADD 9-29
- Replication Manager, GTK 3-66
- restrictions
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-10
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-45
- resuming, RAR 3-10, REP 2-22
- scheduled links
  - continuous push, ADD 9-11, ADD 9-13
  - creating, RAR 2-13
  - guidelines for, ADD 9-9
  - parallel propagation, ADD 9-14
  - serial propagation, ADD 9-14
- security, RAR A-1
- See Also* multimaster replication
- See Also* snapshots
- sequences
  - not supported, ADD 9-7
- server, OID 1-7, OID 2-22, OID 2-23
  - configuration set entries, OID 10-10
  - starting, OID 3-6, OID A-34, OID A-35
  - stopping, OID 3-7, OID A-35
- setting up sites, RAR 2-2
- single master, REP 2-6
- sites, REP 1-4, SCN 31-4
  - setup, RAR 2-2
- snapshot groups, REP 1-5, SCN 31-5
  - creating, RAR 5-4, RAR 5-5
- snapshot logs
  - managing, RAR 7-17
- snapshot sites
  - managing, RAR 7-5
  - procedural replication, ADD 9-5
- snapshots, REP 1-7, REP 3-1, SCN 31-7
  - base table, ADD 9-7
- SNP background processes, REP 3-34

- specifying number of worker threads, OID 10-12
- sponsor node, OID B-3
- status location, OID 5-15
- survivability, REP 6-7
- suspending, REP 2-21
- synchronous, REP 1-16, REP 2-31, SCN 31-16
- tables
  - primary key, RAR 3-6
- transaction propagation protection, REP 6-20
- transport mechanism, OID 2-29
- triggers, REP 6-19
- troubleshooting, REP B-1
- unsupported datatypes
  - BFILE, REP 3-22
  - LONG, REP 3-22
- upgrading, MIG 7-29
- uses of, REP 1-2, SCN 31-2
- UTL\_FILE\_DIR initialization parameter, ADD 9-5
- see also* advanced replication
- replication catalog, REP 1-14, SCN 31-14
  - comments
    - updating, RAR 7-45
  - DBA\_REGISTERED\_SNAPSHOTS, REP 3-16
  - DBA\_REPCATLOG, REP 2-22
  - DBA\_SNAPSHOT\_LOGS, REP 3-16
  - incorrect views, REP B-6
  - USER\_REFRESH, REP B-8
  - USER\_REFRESH\_CHILDREN, REP B-8
- replication catalog views, RAR 9-1
  - comments
    - updating, RAR 7-45
- replication functions, REP 2-17
- replication management API, RAR 8-1, REP 1-14, REP 2-22, SCN 31-14
- conflict resolution, RAR 6-1
- deployment templates
  - creating, RAR 4-2
  - instantiating, RAR 4-17
  - packaging, RAR 4-11
- examples, RAR 8-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- managing a replicated environment, RAR 7-1
- master groups
  - creating, RAR 3-2
- overview, RAR 1-1
- packages, RAR 8-2
- setting up replication sites, RAR 2-2
- snapshot groups
  - creating, RAR 5-4
- Replication Manager, GTK 3-66
- Replication Manager. *See* Oracle Replication Manager
- replication objects, REP 1-4, REP 2-19, SCN 31-4
  - at snapshot sites
    - problems creating, REP B-7
  - indexes, REP 2-16
  - packages, REP 2-16
  - procedures, REP 2-17
  - re-creating, REP B-4
  - sequences, REP 2-18
  - tables, REP 2-15, REP 7-2
    - modifying, REP 6-17
  - primary keys, REP 7-2
  - unable to generate support for, REP B-4
- triggers, REP 2-17
- replication of data in Oracle Names, NET 6-55
- replication triggers, REP A-6
- REPLICATION\_DEPENDENCY\_TRACKING
  - initialization parameter, REP 7-7, SRF 1-104
- replication-specific debugging, OID 5-24
- reply, replies
  - functions of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-3
- report command (RMAN), RMN 1-26, RMN 10-110
  - need backup option, RMN 4-5
- reporting functions, DWG 17-43
- reports, OIS 7-18
- reports (RMAN)
  - database incarnations, RMN 4-13
  - database schema, RMN 4-13
  - datafiles needing backups, RMN 4-10
  - deleted backups and copies, RMN 4-13
  - obsolete backups and copies, RMN 4-11, RMN 4-12
  - unrecoverable datafiles, RMN 4-11
- Reports, Discoverer, ADX 11-3
- reports, generating, RMN 4-2, RMN 4-5
  - database schema, RMN 4-8
  - objects needing a backup, RMN 4-5
  - obsolete backups, RMN 4-6, RMN 4-8
  - scenarios, RMN 4-10, RMN 4-11, RMN 4-13
  - unrecoverable backups, RMN 4-6, RMN 4-8
- repository database
  - defined, PSG 2-3, PSG 6-3
  - installing, PSG 6-9
- REQUEST\_GIST procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 7-5, IMM 7-7
- REQUEST\_THEMES procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 7-5, IMM 7-6
- requestProcessed() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.requestProcessed(), ARX 3-34
- requestProcessed() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.requestProcessed(), ARX 3-27
- REQUIRED -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.AttrDecl.REQUIRED, ARX 1-8
- requirements
  - export, MIG 6-2
- requiring client authentication in SSL, OAS 9-25
- Requisition Template, ADX 10-3
- raising an exception, PLS 6-14
- Res - oracle.xml.xsql.Res, ARX 3-2
- Res() - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.Res(), ARX 3-11
- reserved namespaces, OCI 2-35, PC\_ B-4
- reserved words, OCI xxii, OCI 2-35, PLS F-1, SCN 15-3, SQL 2-84, SQL C -1, SUT A-2
  - misuse of, PLS 2-6
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT A-2
  - using as quoted identifier, PLS 2-7
- reserved words and characters, IMR 5-4
  - escaping, IMR 5-3
- reserved words and keywords, PC\_ B-2
- RESET COMPATIBILITY clause

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-27
- reset database command (RMAN), RMN 3-12, RMN 10-118
- incarnation option, RMN 3-13
- RESET\_STATS command, NET A-48
- RESETLOGS option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBR 5-16, SBR 5-17, SBR 5-34
  - backing up control file, SBR 4-16
  - database backups after using, SBR 3-8
  - multiple timelines for redo logs, SBR 3-11
  - recovery of database after using, SBR 5-36
- RESETLOGS parameter
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SBY 3-7
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-17
- reset.sql, ADX 13-26, ADX 13-27
- resolution, name, PLS 2-37, PLS D-1
- RESOLVE clause
  - of ALTER JAVA CLASS, SQL 7-58
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-81
- resolveNamespacePrefix(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSResolver.resolveNames  
pacePrefix(java.lang.String), ARX 1-41
- resolveNamespacePrefix(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.resolveName  
spacePrefix(java.lang.String), ARX 1-99
- RESOLVER clause
  - of ALTER JAVA CLASS, SQL 7-58
  - of ALTER JAVA SOURCE, SQL 7-58
  - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-83
- resolving
  - errors, see also troubleshooting
- resource
  - adding, STU 1-4
  - persistent, PSC 3-6
  - tuning contention, STU 2-13
- resource allocation methods, SAD 25-3
  - CPU resource, SAD 25-10
  - EMPHASIS, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-10
  - limiting degree of parallelism, SAD 25-10
  - PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_ABSOLUTE, SA  
D 25-10

- ROUND-ROBIN, SAD 25-11
- resource consumer groups, SAD 25-2
  - creating, SAD 25-11 to SAD 25-12
  - DEFAULT\_CONSUMER\_GROUP, SAD 25-11,  
SAD 25-12, SAD 25-15, SAD 25-17
  - deleting, SAD 25-12
  - LOW\_GROUP, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
  - managing, SAD 25-14 to SAD 25-17
  - OTHER\_GROUPS, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-9, SAD  
25-11, SAD 25-14, SAD 25-20
  - parameters, SAD 25-11
  - SYS\_GROUP, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20
  - updating, SAD 25-12
- Resource Definition Framework, definition, ADX  
Glossary-12
- resource errors
  - Import, SUT 2-46
- resource limits
  - altering in profiles, SAD 22-23
  - assigning with profiles, SAD 22-23
  - call level, SCN 26-18
  - connect time per session, SCN 26-19
  - costs and, SAD 22-24
  - CPU time limit, SCN 26-18
  - creating profiles and, SAD 22-22
  - determining values for, SCN 26-20
  - disabling, SAD 22-21
  - enabling, SAD 22-21
  - idle time per session, SCN 26-19
  - logical reads limit, SCN 26-18
  - overview of, SCN 1-42
  - private SGA space per session, SCN 26-19
  - privileges to enable and disable, SAD 22-21
  - privileges to set costs, SAD 22-24
  - profiles, SAD 22-21
  - PUBLIC\_DEFAULT profile and, SAD 22-22
  - session level, SCN 26-17
  - sessions per user, SCN 26-19
  - setting to null, SAD 22-23
- resource limits for profiles, SRF 1-104, SRF 1-105
- resource manager, ADG 16-2, PC\_ 5-54
- resource manager events, ADG 13-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



resource manager. *See* database resource manager

resource mastering, PSC 3-5

resource parameters

of CREATE PROFILE, SQL 9-140

resource plan directives, SAD 25-3, SAD 25-8

CPU\_Pn, SAD 25-12

deleting, SAD 25-14

PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_P1, SAD 25-8,  
SAD 25-13

parameters, SAD 25-12

specifying, SAD 25-12 to SAD 25-14

updating, SAD 25-14

resource plans, SAD 25-3

creating, SAD 25-6 to SAD 25-11

DELETE\_PLAN\_CASCADE, SAD 25-11

deleting, SAD 25-11

examples, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-18

parameters, SAD 25-10

plan schemas, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-11, SAD 25-13,  
SAD 25-18, SAD 25-22

subplans, SAD 25-6, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-11

SYSTEM\_PLAN, SAD 25-10, SAD 25-12, SAD  
25-20

top plan, SAD 25-7, SAD 25-8, SAD 25-18

updating, SAD 25-10

validating, SAD 25-8

RESOURCE privilege, ADG 11-19

RESOURCE role, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22, SQL 11-45,  
SUT 2-11

user-defined types, ADO 2-11

resource types

client, LEG 2-3, LEG 2-5

browse policy, LEG 2-6

retention policy, LEG 2-6

device, LEG 2-3, LEG 3-2

label template, LEG 2-3

policy, LEG 2-3

pool, LEG 2-3

server, LEG 2-3, LEG 2-5

RESOURCE\_COST view, SRF 2-160

RESOURCE\_LIMIT initialization parameter, SRF  
1-104

enabling and disabling limits, SAD 22-21

RESOURCE\_LIMIT parameter

of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-147

RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PLAN initialization

parameter, SAD 25-18, SRF 1-105

RESOURCE\_MANAGER\_PLAN parameter

of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-147

RESOURCE\_MAP view, SRF 2-160

ResourceManager -

oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager, ARX 4-31,  
ARX 4-89, ARX 4-164

ResourceManager(int) -

oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager.ResourceMa  
nager(int), ARX 4-32, ARX 4-89, ARX 4-165

resources

and locks, avoiding dynamic allocation, PSA  
10-2

consumption, parameters affecting, DWG 18-17

consumption, parameters affecting parallel

DML/DDDL, DWG 18-22

database, PSC 4-9

limiting for users, DWG 18-9

limits, DWG 18-8

operating system, PSA 1-9

oversubscribing, DWG 18-37

oversubscription, DWG 18-41

parallel query usage, DWG 18-17

profiles, SAD 22-21

releasing, PSA 14-3

response queues, SCN 8-17

response time, SCN 21-9, STU 1-2, STU 1-3, STU  
4-8

cost-based approach, STU 4-10

improving, IMR A-5

optimizing, SQL 2-69, STU 4-9, STU 7-7

optimizing for example, IMR 1-11

responsibilities

of a database administrator, SAD 1-2

of database users, SAD 1-3

RESTART command, NET A-48

restarting

a directory server, OID 3-7, OID 5-4, OID A-35

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- listener for directory database, OID 10-6
- restore command (RMAN), RMN 6-19, RMN 10-120
- restore constraints, RMN 1-60
- restore validation, RMN 3-24
- restoring
  - archived redo logs, SBR 5-6
  - backup control file
    - using dbid, RMN 6-36
  - backup set without using RMAN, RMN 6-37
  - backups, SBR 5-4
    - of online redo logs, SBR 3-10
  - control files, RMN 6-12
    - to default location, SBR 6-13
    - to non-default location, SBR 6-13
  - database
    - to default location, SBR 5-15
    - to new location, SBR 5-16
  - database to default location, RMN 6-3
  - database to new host with same file system, RMN 6-4
    - using recovery catalog, RMN 6-5
    - without recovery catalog, RMN 6-6
  - datafiles, RMN 1-59, RMN 6-2, RMN 6-10
    - to default location, SBR 5-5
  - files
    - how RMAN chooses, RMN 1-60
  - in an OPS configuration using RMAN, RMN 6-16
  - tablespaces, RMN 6-10
  - testing, RMN 3-24
  - whole database backups, SBR 5-15
- RESTRICT OPTION
  - STARTUP statement, SAD 3-6
- RESTRICT\_REFERENCES pragma, DCI 5-6, PLS 7-9
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-81
  - syntax, PLS 11-144
  - syntax for, ADG 9-66
  - using to control side effects, ADG 9-66
  - using with autonomous functions, PLS 5-60
  - using with dynamic SQL, PLS 10-15

- restricted mode
  - starting instances in, SCN 5-6
- restricted multilingual support, NLS 3-26
- restricted rowid format, SCN 12-18
- restricted ROWIDs, MIG 12-7
- restricted rowids, PLS 2-17, SQL 2-20
  - compatibility and migration of, SQL 2-21
- RESTRICTED SESSION privilege, SCN 26-22
- RESTRICTED SESSION system privilege, SQL 11-41
  - connecting to database, SAD 3-6
  - connecting to database., SAD 3-6
  - restricted mode and, SAD 3-6
  - session limits and, SAD 22-3
- Restrictions, OIS 7-10
- restrictions, OAS 1-19
  - AT clause, PCO 3-7
  - binding of data, removed for INSERTS and UPDATES, ADL 4-17
  - binds of more than 4000 bytes, ADL 7-18
  - cached sequence, PSC 8-15
  - changing the redo log, PSA 3-8
  - CURRENT OF clause, PCO 5-17
  - cursor declaration, PCO 5-13
  - cursor variables, PCO 6-35
  - data truncation, ADD 3-3
  - DB2 load utility, SUT B-3
  - deferred rollback segments, PSC A-21
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-10, SCN 23-44
  - dynamic SQL, PCO 14-32
  - Export, SUT 1-4
  - FAST REFRESH, DWG 8-20
  - file operations, PSC A-19, PSC A-21, PSC B-3
  - FOR clause, PCO 7-17
  - host tables, PCO 7-3, PCO 7-9, PCO 7-13, PCO 7-15
  - host variables, PCO 4-23
    - naming, PCO 2-16
    - referencing, PCO 4-23
  - importing grants, SUT 2-12
  - importing into another user's schema, SUT 2-12
  - importing into own schema, SUT 2-11

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- input host variable, PCO 5-2
- nested materialized views, DWG 8-24
- nested tables, SCN 23-30
- offline tablespace, PSC 7-6, PSC A-20
- on AT clause, PC\_ 3-11
- on Comments, PC\_ 13-31
- on CURRENT OF clause, PC\_ 6-18
- on declaring cursors, PC\_ 6-13
- on FOR clause, PC\_ 8-15
- on host arrays, PC\_ 8-4, PC\_ 8-10, PC\_ 8-12, PC\_ 8-13, PC\_ 8-14
- on host tables, PCO 7-6
- on input host variables, PC\_ 6-2
- on NULLs, PC\_ 6-5
- on separate precompilation, PC\_ 2-16
- on SET TRANSACTION statement, PC\_ 3-23
- parallel DDL, SCN 23-32
  - remote transactions, SCN 23-28
- parallel DML, SCN 23-44
  - remote transactions, SCN 23-28, SCN 23-47
- parallel execution of functions, SCN 23-47
- partitions
  - bitmap indexes, SCN 11-13
  - datatypes, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21
  - partition-extended table names, SCN 11-64
- passwords, ADD 3-3
- procedural replication, REP 2-16
- query rewrite, DWG 8-19
- recovery, PSC A-24
- REDEFINES clause, PCO 2-18
- RELEASE option, PCO 3-19
- separate precompilation, PCO 2-27
- SET TRANSACTION statement, PCO 3-20
- space padding during export, ADD 3-4
- SQLCHECK option, PCO E-2
- SQLGLM subroutine, PCO 8-14
- SQLIEM subroutine, PCO 8-14
- system triggers, ADG 12-25
- table names in Export parameter file, SUT 1-26
- table names in Import parameter file, SUT 2-27
- TO SAVEPOINT clause, PCO 3-19
- use of CURRENT OF clause, PC\_ 8-4, PCO 7-6
- usernames, ADD 3-3
- Restrictions on Callbacks, DCI 4-11
- result buffer size
  - increasing, IMR A-9
- result set, PLS 1-5, PLS 5-8
- result set objects, ADX 4-30
- result set, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- result tables, IMR B-1
  - CTX\_DOC, IMR B-8
  - CTX\_QUERY, IMR B-2
  - CTX\_THES, IMR B-12
- RESUME
  - DB2 keyword, SUT 5-32
- RESUME clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-134
- RESUME option
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SBR 4-11
- RESUME\_FAILED\_INDEX procedure
  - (pre-8.1), IMM 5-10
- resuming a database, SAD 3-13
- resuming branches, OCI 8-7
- resuming failed index, IMM 5-10, IMR 2-5
  - example, IMR 2-7
- resuming recovery after interruption, SBR 5-14
- resuming replication activity, SPR 37-78, RAR 8-144
- resync catalog command (RMAN), RMN 1-15, RMN 3-29, RMN 10-127
  - from controlfilecopy option, RMN 3-43
- resynchronizing the recovery catalog, RMN 1-15, RMN 3-29
- Retailer Places Order, ADX 13-49
- Retailer Schema, ADX 13-14
- Retailer Scripts, ADX 13-150
- Retailer-Supplier Schema, ADX 13-15
- Retailer-Supplier Transactions, ADX 13-32
- retention, ADQ 2-5
- Retention and Message History, ADQ 8-24, ADQ 12-16, OIS 7-6
- retention and message history, ADQ 1-8
- retention policy, LEG 2-6
  - save set, LEG 2-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## R

RETRIES parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-44, PSG 5-3

retrieving rows from a table

embedded SQL, PC\_ F-103, PCO F-80

RETRY option

STARTUP PARALLEL command, PSA 4-3

Retry with Delay Interval, ADQ 8-84

RETURN clause

cursor, PLS 5-12

function, PLS 7-7

of CREATE FUNCTION, SQL 9-47

of CREATE OPERATOR, SQL 9-117

of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-97

return codes

user exits, PC\_ 20-8

RETURN statement, PLS 7-8

syntax, PLS 11-147

return type, PLS 5-17, PLS 7-26

return value, function, PLS 7-7

return values

navigational functions, OCI 16-5

RETURN-CODE special register is

unpredictable, PCO B-3

RETURNING clause, PLS 5-64, PLS 9-36

binding with, OCI 5-27

error handling, OCI 5-28

initializing variables, OCI 5-27

of INSERT, SQL 11-53, SQL 11-57

of UPDATE, SQL 11-144

using with OCI

with REFs, OCI 5-28

returning clause, PCO 5-9

DELETE, PC\_ 6-10

in INSERT, PC\_ 6-11, PCO 5-9

in UPDATE, PC\_ 6-10

returning clauses, PC\_ 6-11

returning nested tables as, ADO 8-30

reusability, PLS 7-3

reusable packages, ADG 9-70, PLS 5-65

REUSE clause

of CREATE CONTROLFILE, SQL 9-17

of filespec clause, SQL 11-28

REUSE STORAGE clause

of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-141

REVERSE clause

of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-65

REVERSE clause for indexes, SCN 10-33

reverse indexes, SQL 9-65

reverse key indexes, GTK 4-14, SCN 10-33

reverse migration

not supported, MIG 14-2

REVERSE reserved word, PLS 3-12

reverse-key indexes

creating, PSA 5-5

for minimizing contention, PSA 6-11

Revert button, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-7

revocation, OAS 10-3

REVOKE command, ADG 11-29, ADG 11-34

object types and dependencies, ADO 2-15

REVOKE CONNECT THROUGH clause

of ALTER USER, SQL 8-90, SQL 8-91

revoking multi-tier authorization, SAD 22-14

Revoke Queue Privilege, ADQ 9-50

REVOKE statement, SAD 23-13, SCN 15-5, SQL 11-73

FORCE option, ADO 2-15

locks, SCN 24-30

when takes effect, SAD 23-17

Revoke System Privilege, ADQ 9-45

revokee event attribute, ADG 13-4

revoking

privileges on selected columns, ADG 11-31

roles and privileges, ADG 11-29

revoking privileges and roles

on selected columns, SAD 23-14

REVOKE statement, SAD 23-13

when using operating-system roles, SAD 23-21

revoking roles and privileges (AQ), ADQ A-68

rewrite

predicates in security policies, SCN 27-24

using materialized views, SCN 10-18

REWRITE hint, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28, SQL 2-76, STU 7-17

REWRITE\_INTEGRITY initialization

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- parameter, SRF 1-100
- rewrites
  - hints, DWG 19-28
  - parameters, DWG 19-5
  - privileges, DWG 19-6
  - query optimizations
    - hints, DWG 19-5, DWG 19-28
    - matching join graphs, DWG 8-18
- RFC 1738 URL specification, IMR 3-8
- RFC 1823, OAD 2-23
- RFCs enforced by Oracle Internet Directory, OID
  - E-2
- .rhosts file, PSG 2-11
- rich-media, definition, ADX 16-2
- RM (resource manager), ADG 16-2
- RM date format element, SQL 2-49
- RM format element, NLS 2-14
- RM804813.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- RMAN, SMS 23-1
  - AUTOLOCATE option, PSA 13-11
  - restoring archive logs with, PSA 13-11
  - See Recovery Manager
  - tuning for backups, STU 20-61
  - using to back up archive logs, PSA 13-8
- rman command (RMAN), RMN 10-130
- RMAN. See Recovery Manager
- RMAN. See Recovery Manager.
- RMAN1.SH script, RMN 3-19, RMN 3-21
- RMJVM.SQL script, SRF 5-8
- RN number format element, SQL 2-44
- RNDS argument, ADG 9-66
- RNDS parameter
  - of PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-82
- RNPS argument, ADG 9-66
- RNPS parameter
  - of PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-82
- roadmap, ADX 1-5
- ROLAP enhancements, GTK 3-24
- Role, Administrator, ADQ 4-6
- Role, User, ADQ 4-7
- ROLE\_ROLE\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-161
- ROLE\_SYS\_PRIVS view, ADG 11-9, SRF 2-161
- ROLE\_TAB\_PRIVS view, ADG 11-9, SRF 2-161
- roles, SCN 1-40, SCN 27-17, SRF 1-91
  - ADMIN OPTION, ADG 11-29
  - ADMIN OPTION and, SAD 23-11
  - advantages, ADG 11-8
  - application, ADG 11-9, ADG 11-12, ADG 11-21, SCN 27-18
  - application developers and, SAD 21-11
  - authorization, SAD 23-8
    - by a password, SQL 9-147
    - by an external service, SQL 9-147
    - by the database, SQL 9-147
    - by the enterprise directory service, SQL 9-147
  - changing, SQL 7-97
  - authorized by enterprise directory service, SAD 23-9
  - backward compatibility, SAD 23-5
  - central management, ADG 11-23
  - changes, IMM 3-3
  - changing authorization for, SAD 23-7
  - changing passwords, SAD 23-7
  - CONNECT role, ADO 2-11, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22
  - creating, ADG 11-23, SQL 9-146
  - database authorization, SAD 23-8
  - DBA role, ADO 2-11, SAD 1-6, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22
  - DDL statements and, SCN 27-21
  - default, ADG 11-24, SAD 22-20, SAD 23-18
  - definer-rights procedures disable, SCN 27-20
  - dependency management in, SCN 27-21
  - disabling, SAD 23-17
    - for the current session, SQL 11-122, SQL 11-123
  - dropping, ADG 11-27, SAD 23-10
  - enabled or disabled, SCN 27-19
  - enabling, ADG 11-9, SAD 23-17
    - for the current session, SQL 11-122, SQL 11-123

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

enabling and disabling, ADG 11-16  
 enterprise, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9  
 EXP\_FULL\_DATABASE, SAD 23-5, SUT 1-4,  
     SUT 1-9  
 EXP\_FULL\_DATABASE role, SCN 27-22  
 functionality, SCN 27-2  
 global, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9  
 global authorization, SAD 23-9  
 GRANT and REVOKE commands, ADG 11-27  
 GRANT OPTION and, SAD 23-12  
 GRANT statement, SAD 23-21  
 granting, ADG 11-28, IMM 3-4, SCN 27-3, SCN  
     27-19, SQL 11-31  
     about, SAD 23-10  
     system privileges on, SQL 11-41  
     to a user, SQL 11-34  
     to another role, SQL 11-34  
     to PUBLIC, SQL 11-34  
 granting to PUBLIC, ADG 11-34  
 grouping with roles, SAD 23-4  
 IMP\_FULL\_DATABASE, SAD 23-5, SUT 2-6,  
     SUT 2-22, SUT 2-29  
 IMP\_FULL\_DATABASE role, SCN 27-22  
 in applications, SCN 1-41  
 invoker-rights procedures use, SCN 27-21  
 listing, SAD 23-25  
 listing grants, SAD 23-24  
 listing privileges and roles in, SAD 23-26  
 management, ADG 11-8  
 management using the operating system, SAD  
     23-18  
 managing, ADG 11-21, SAD 23-4  
 managing via operating system, SCN 27-23  
 managing with RADIUS server, OAS 4-22  
 maximum, SAD 23-18  
 multi-byte characters  
     in names, SAD 23-7  
 multi-byte characters in passwords, SAD 23-8  
 multi-threaded server and, SAD 23-9  
 naming, SCN 27-20  
 network authorization, SAD 23-9  
 obtained through database links, DDS 1-23,  
     SCN 30-23  
 operating system, ADG 11-27  
 operating system granting of, SAD 23-20, SAD  
     23-21  
 operating-system authorization, SAD 23-8  
 OS management and the multi-threaded  
     server, SAD 23-22  
 overview of, SCN 1-40  
 passwords, ADG 11-18, ADG 11-25  
 passwords for enabling, SAD 23-8  
 predefined, SAD 1-6, SAD 23-5, SCN 27-22  
 privileges  
     changing authorization method, SAD 23-7  
     changing passwords, SAD 23-7  
     for creating, SAD 23-6  
     for dropping, SAD 23-10  
     granting system privileges or roles, SAD  
         23-10  
 protecting, ADG 11-23  
 queue administrator, SCN 18-9  
 recommended practices, ADG 11-16  
 remote clients, SRF 1-103  
 removing from the database, SQL 10-156  
 RESOURCE, SUT 2-11  
 RESOURCE role, ADO 2-11, SAD 23-5, SCN  
     27-22  
 restricting from tool users, ADG 11-12  
 restrictions on privileges of, SCN 27-21  
 REVOKE statement, SAD 23-21  
 revoking, ADG 11-29, SAD 23-13, SCN 27-19,  
     SQL 11-73  
     from another role, SQL 10-156, SQL 11-76  
     from PUBLIC, SQL 11-76  
     from users, SQL 10-156, SQL 11-76  
 revoking ADMIN OPTION, SAD 23-14  
 schemas do not contain, SCN 27-20  
 security and, SAD 21-6  
 security domains of, SCN 27-20  
 SET ROLE statement, ADG 11-27, SAD 23-21  
 setting in PL/SQL blocks, SCN 27-21  
 system privileges, ADG 11-28  
 system-defined, IMR 1-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- unique names for, SAD 23-7
- use of passwords with, SCN 1-41
- usefulness compromised, ADG 11-6
- user, ADG 11-9, ADG 11-21, SCN 27-19
- users capable of granting, SCN 27-20
- uses of, SCN 27-18
- WITH GRANT OPTION, ADG 11-31
- without authorization, SAD 23-7
- roles in tuning, STU 1-7
- roles, external, mapping to DCE groups, OAS 14-7
- roll back
  - to a savepoint, PC\_ F-102, PCO F-79
  - to the same savepoint multiple times, PC\_ F-100, PCO F-77
- rollback, OCI 2-26, SCN 4-21, SCN 16-6
  - automatic, PCO 3-17
  - defined, SCN 1-53
  - described, SCN 16-6
  - during recovery, SCN 1-50, SCN 29-9
  - ending a transaction, SCN 16-2, SCN 16-5, SCN 16-6
  - in object applications, OCI 13-14
  - purpose, PCO 3-13
  - statement-level, PCO 3-17, SCN 16-4
  - to a savepoint, SCN 16-8
- ROLLBACK command, ADG 7-6
- rollback entries, SCN 4-21
- ROLLBACK FORCE command, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
- rollback segment, PSA 3-4
  - deferred, PSC A-21
  - onlining, PSC A-15
  - tablespace, PSA 3-4
- rollback segments, DWG 18-22, OID 10-5, PCO 3-12, PLS 5-42, PSG 1-16, SBR 1-8, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-21, STU 18-10
  - access to, SCN 4-21
  - acquired during startup, SCN 5-9
  - acquiring, SRF 1-105, SRF 1-120
  - acquiring automatically, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-11
  - acquiring on startup, SAD 2-23
  - allocating, SAD 2-25
  - allocation of extents for, SCN 4-23
  - new extents, SCN 4-25
  - altering storage parameters, SAD 11-9
  - and RMAN TSPITR, RMN 8-6
  - assigning to transactions, STU 20-30
  - AVAILABLE, SAD 11-10
  - bringing
    - online, SAD 11-10
    - online automatically, SAD 11-11
  - PARTLY AVAILABLE segment online, SAD 11-10
  - bringing online, SQL 7-99
  - bringing online when new, SAD 11-7
  - changing storage characteristics, SQL 7-99
  - checking if offline, SAD 11-11
  - choosing how many, SAD 2-25, STU 21-4
  - choosing size for, SAD 2-25
  - clashes when acquiring, SCN 4-28
  - committing transactions and, SCN 4-23
  - CONSISTENT Export parameter, SUT 1-17
  - contention, PSA 3-4, PSC 7-6, PSC 7-7, STU 21-3
  - contention for, SCN 4-23
  - controlling size during import, SUT 2-19
  - creating, OID 10-4, SAD 11-6 to SAD 11-8, SQL 9-149, STU 21-4
  - creating public and private, SAD 11-3
  - deallocating extents from, SCN 4-26
  - deferred, PSC 7-7, SCN 4-31
  - defined, SCN 1-7
  - described, PSG 1-14
  - description, PSC 7-6
  - detecting dynamic extension, STU 20-27
  - displaying
    - information on, SAD 11-14
    - PENDING OFFLINE segments, SAD 11-16
  - displaying names of all, SAD 11-15
  - distributed locks, PSC 7-7, SRF 1-42
  - dropping, SAD 11-10, SAD 11-12, SCN 4-26
  - restrictions on, SCN 4-31
  - during SQL\*Loader loads, SUT 5-26
  - dynamic extension, STU 20-30
  - equally sized extents, SAD 11-5
  - explicitly assigning transactions to, SAD 11-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Export, SUT 1-50  
 function of, PC\_ 3-16  
 global constant parameters, PSC 7-7, SRF 1-42  
 granting  
     system privileges on, SQL 11-41  
 guidelines for managing, SAD 11-2 to SAD 11-6  
 how transactions write to, SCN 4-23  
 ID number, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6  
 in-doubt distributed transactions, DDS 5-12,  
     SCN 4-25  
 INITIAL, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8  
 initial, SAD 11-2  
 initialization parameters, SRF 1-42  
 invalid, SCN 4-29  
 invalid status, SAD 11-13  
 listing extents in, SAD 19-32  
 location of, SAD 11-6  
 locks on, SCN 24-31  
 making available for use, SAD 11-9  
 MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED, SCN 23-41  
 maximum size, SRF 1-68  
 migration, MIG 4-4  
 MINEXTENTS, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8  
 moving to the next extent of, SCN 4-24  
 multiple, PSA 3-4, PSC 7-6  
 name, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6  
 NEXT, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8  
 number of concurrent transactions, SRF 1-120  
 number of transactions per, SCN 4-23  
 OFFLINE, SAD 11-10  
 offline, SAD 11-10, SCN 4-29, SCN 4-31  
 offline status, SAD 11-11  
 offline tablespaces and, SCN 4-31  
 online, PSA 3-6, PSC 7-6, SCN 4-29, SCN 4-31  
 online status, SAD 11-11  
 OPTIMAL, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-6, SAD 11-8, SCN  
     23-41  
 overview of, SCN 4-21, SCN 29-8  
 parallel DML, SCN 23-41  
 parallel recovery, SCN 29-10  
 PARTLY AVAILABLE, SAD 11-10  
 partly available, SCN 4-29, SCN 29-4

PCTINCREASE, SAD 11-5, SAD 11-8  
 PENDING OFFLINE, SAD 11-12  
 private, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-7, SCN 4-27  
 private rollback segments, SRF 1-105  
 privileges  
     for dropping, SAD 11-13  
     required to create, SAD 11-6  
 public, PSA 3-5, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-7, SCN 4-27,  
     SQL 9-149  
 public rollback segments, SRF 1-105  
 public vs. private, PSA 3-5, PSC 7-7  
 read consistency and, SCN 1-30, SCN 4-22, SCN  
     24-4  
 recovery needed for, SCN 4-29  
 reducing size, SQL 7-99  
 removing from the database, SQL 10-157  
 setting parameters for, PSA 1-8  
 setting size of, SAD 11-4  
 shrinking size of, SAD 11-9  
 snapshot sites, REP 7-16  
 specifying, PSA 3-4, SRF 1-105  
 specifying optimal size of, SQL 11-135  
 specifying tablespaces for, SQL 9-150  
 SQL examples, SQL 9-151  
 states of, SCN 4-29  
 status for dropping, SAD 11-13  
 status or state, SAD 11-10  
 storage characteristics, SQL 9-150, SQL 11-129  
 storage parameters, SAD 11-7  
 SYSTEM, PSC 7-6, SRF 1-105  
 SYSTEM rollback segment, SCN 4-27  
 tablespace, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6, PSC 7-6  
 taking offline, SAD 11-11, SQL 7-99  
 taking tablespaces offline and, SAD 9-17  
 transactions and, SCN 4-22  
 use of in recovery, SCN 1-48, SCN 29-9  
 using multiple, SAD 11-2  
 when acquired, SCN 4-27  
 when used, SCN 4-22  
 written circularly, SCN 4-23  
 ROLLBACK SQL statement, PC\_ F-98  
 ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ 3-22, PCO 3-16, PCO

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- F-76, PLS 5-44, SCN 15-5, SQL 11-83
- effect of, PC\_ 3-20
- effect on savepoints, PLS 5-45
- effects, PCO 3-16
- ending a transaction, PC\_ F-100, PCO F-77
- example, PCO 3-16
- example of, PC\_ 3-21
- examples, PC\_ F-101, PCO F-78
- FORCE clause, DDS 5-13, DDS 5-14, DDS 5-15
- forcing, DDS 5-12
- in error handling routines, PC\_ 3-21
- purpose of, PC\_ 3-20
- RELEASE option, PCO 3-16
- RELEASE option in, PC\_ 3-21
- syntax, PLS 11-149
- TO SAVEPOINT clause, PCO 3-16
- TO SAVEPOINT clause in, PC\_ 3-20
- using in a PL/SQL block, PC\_ 3-28, PCO 3-25
- using in error-handling routines, PCO 3-16
- where to place, PC\_ 3-21, PCO 3-16
- ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-105
  - adding rollback segments to, SAD 11-7, SAD 11-11
  - dropping rollback segments, SAD 11-13
  - online at instance startup, SAD 11-3, SAD 11-4
  - setting before database creation, SAD 2-23
  - unique values, SRF 1-105
- ROLLBACK\_SEGMENTS parameter, DWG 18-22, PSA 1-9, PSA 1-13, PSG 1-16, PSG 4-5, PSC 7-7, PSC 7-8
  - private and public segments, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-5
- rollbacks
  - automatic, PC\_ 3-22
  - fast-start on-demand, STU 24-16
  - fast-start parallel, STU 24-16
  - function of, PC\_ 3-16
  - implicit, PLS 5-46
  - of FORALL statement, PLS 4-33
  - ORA-02067 error, DDS 3-3
  - statement-level, PC\_ 3-22, PLS 5-44
- rolling back
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-3
  - rollback segments, PSC 7-6
  - row locks, PSC 4-12
  - transactions, PCO F-76
  - rolling back transactions, SCN 1-54, SCN 16-2, SCN 16-6, SCN 29-4
    - to savepoints, ADG 7-6
  - rolling forward during recovery, SCN 1-50, SCN 29-9
  - rolling up hierarchies, DWG 9-3
- ROLLUP, DWG 17-6
  - partial, DWG 17-8
  - when to use, DWG 17-10
- ROLLUP clause
  - of SELECT statements, SQL 11-100
- ROLLUP operation
  - of queries and subqueries, SQL 11-100
- ROLLUP operation, GROUP BY clause, GTK 3-24
- Roman numerals
  - format mask for, NLS 2-14
- root, PSG 2-11
- root administrative regions
  - described, NET 4-19
  - domain requirements, NET 4-19
  - requirements, NET 4-19
- root administrative regions, described, NET 4-19
- root blocks, SCN 10-59
- root domains, described, NET 4-19
- root element, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- root level, DWG 2-7
- root of search
  - entering, OID 7-2
  - selecting, OID 7-3
- rosbild.sql script, MIG F-22
- ROSFILES
  - nmcbild.sql script, MIG F-22
  - nmcgrnt.sql script, MIG F-22
  - rosbild.sql script, MIG F-22
  - rosgmnt.sql script, MIG F-22
  - rosgmnt.sql script, MIG F-22
- ROUND function
  - date function, SQL 4-87

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- format models, SQL 4-127
- number function, SQL 4-86
- round-robin
  - distribution value, STU 5-8
- ROUND-ROBIN resource allocation method, SAD 25-11
- roundtrips
  - See server roundtrips
- roundtrips to the server, avoiding, ADL 5-21, ADL 5-28
- routers, verifying, LEG B-5
- routine
  - service, DCI 4-12
- routines
  - autonomous, ADG 7-32
  - calling, SQL 8-128
  - executing, SQL 8-128
  - external, ADG 10-2
  - service, ADG 10-35
- routines, external, PLS 7-44
- routing connections, NET 1-3, NET 8-21
- routing, data-dependent, PSA 5-16
- row cache, PSC 4-2, SCN 7-10
- row data (section of data block), SCN 4-5
- row directories, SCN 4-4
- row errors
  - Import, SUT 2-45
- ROW EXCLUSIVE lock mode, SQL 11-64
- row level locking
  - DML locks, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7
  - independent of PCM locks, PSC 4-12
  - resource sharing system, PSC 1-4
- row lock
  - acquiring with FOR UPDATE OF, PCO 3-21
  - using to improve performance, PCO D-6
  - when acquired, PCO 3-22
  - when released, PCO 3-22
- row locking, SCN 24-11, SCN 24-21
  - block-level recovery, SCN 24-21, SCN 29-15
  - manually locking, ADG 7-18
  - serializable transactions and, SCN 24-9
- row locks, PLS 5-48
- acquiring with FOR UPDATE OF, PC\_ 3-24
- advantage of, PC\_ C-6
- using to improve performance, PC\_ C-6
- when acquired, PC\_ 3-25
- when released, PC\_ 3-25
- row movement clause for partitioned tables, SAD 15-8
- row objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8
  - storage, ADO 5-7
- row operators, PLS 5-6
- row pieces, SCN 10-5
  - headers, SCN 10-6
  - how identified, SCN 10-8
- row sampling, SCN 21-16, STU 8-3
- ROW SHARE lock mode, SQL 11-64
- row sources, SCN 21-4, STU 4-6
- Row Statistics for Execute/Fetch drilldown data views, ADD 13-20, STU 14-20
- row triggers, SCN 19-9
  - defining, ADG 12-12
  - REFERENCING option, ADG 12-17
  - timing, ADG 12-7
  - UPDATE statements and, ADG 12-6, ADG 12-18
  - when fired, SCN 19-22
  - See also triggers
- ROW\_CACHE\_CURSORS initialization parameter: obsolete
- ROW\_CACHE\_MULTI\_INSTANCE parameter (Oracle Version 6), PSC A-23
- ROW\_LOCKING initialization parameter, SRF 1-106
- ROW\_LOCKING parameter, ADG 7-11, PSA 1-8
- ROW\_NUMBER function, DWG 17-35, SQL 4-87
- ROW\_TAG -
  - oracle.xml.query.OracleXMLQuery.ROW\_TAG, ARX 9-11
- %ROWCOUNT cursor attribute, PLS 5-36, PLS 5-40
- ROWID
  - external datatype, OCI 3-13
  - Import, SUT 2-48

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- logical, OCI 3-6, PC\_ 4-7, PC\_ 4-38
- pseudocolumn, PC\_ 3-26
  - using to mimic CURRENT OF, PC\_ 3-26, PC\_ 8-28
- pseudocolumns, PC\_ 4-38
- universal, PC\_ 4-7, PC\_ 4-8, PC\_ 4-38, PC\_ A-5
- Universal ROWID, OCI 3-6
- used for positioned updates and deletes, OCI 2-34
- ROWID datatype, ADG 3-21, PC\_ 4-7, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-15, SCN 12-16, SQL 2-20
  - DBMS\_ROWID package, SPR 45-1
  - extended format, SPR 45-12
  - extended ROWID format, ADG 3-21
  - extended rowid format, SCN 12-17
  - heap tables vs index-organized tables, PCO 4-32
  - migration, ADG 3-23
  - restricted rowid format, SCN 12-18
  - ROWID snapshots, REP 3-5
  - Universal, PCO 4-32
  - use of, PCO 4-32
  - use of ALLOCATE, PCO 4-33
- ROWID descriptor, OCI 2-16
- ROWID hint, SQL 2-71, STU 7-11
- ROWID pseudocolumn, PLS 5-4, SQL 2-20, SQL 2-21, SQL 2-63
- ROWID pseudocolumns
  - retrieving with SQLROWIDGET, PCO 4-33
  - universal ROWID, PCO 4-32
  - using to mimic CURRENT OF, PCO 3-22, PCO 7-19
- ROWIDATTR\_TAG -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.ROWIDATTR\_TAG, ARX 9-11
- ROWIDs
  - extended, MIG 12-7
  - logical, GTK 3-29
  - migration and compatibility issues, MIG 12-7
  - restricted, MIG 12-7
  - universal, GTK 3-29
- rowids, PLS 2-17, SCN 10-8
- accessing, SCN 12-16
- block portion of, SQL 2-20
- changes in, SCN 12-17
- compatibility, MIG 9-27
  - client access, MIG 12-7
- conversion to Oracle8i format, MIG 12-3
- examples, MIG 12-5
- DBMS\_ROWID compatibility package, MIG 12-3
- description of, SQL 2-20
- extended, PLS 2-17, SQL 2-20
  - base 64, SQL 2-21
  - not directly available, SQL 2-21
- file portion of, SQL 2-20
- guess, PLS 2-18
- in non-Oracle databases, SCN 12-23
- indexes, MIG 12-10
- internal use of, SCN 12-16, SCN 12-20
- logical, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-15
- logical rowids, SCN 12-20
  - index on index-organized table, SCN 10-42
  - physical guesses, SCN 10-42, SCN 12-21
  - staleness of guesses, SCN 12-22
  - statistics for guesses, SCN 12-22
- mapping to bitmaps, STU 12-18
- migration, MIG 12-1
  - FAQ, MIG 12-9
  - questions and answers, MIG 12-9
- nonphysical, SQL 2-21
- of clustered rows, SCN 10-8
- of foreign tables, SQL 2-21
- of index-organized tables, SQL 2-21
- physical, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-15
- restricted, PLS 2-17, SQL 2-20
  - compatibility and migration of, SQL 2-21
- row migration, SCN 4-11
- row portion of, SQL 2-20
- snapshot refresh, MIG 12-6
- sorting indexes by, SCN 10-30
- table access by, STU 4-21
- universal, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-16
- uses for, SQL 2-64

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

ROWIDTOCHAR function, ADG 3-25, PLS 5-4,  
SCN 12-24, SQL 2-32, SQL 4-89

row-level locking, SCN 24-11, SCN 24-21

ROWNUM pseudocolumn, PLS 5-5, SQL 2-64

- cannot use indexes, STU 4-46
- optimizing view queries, STU 4-77, STU 4-88
- uses for, SQL 2-65

ROWNUM pseudocolumns, PCO 4-12

ROWS

- command-line parameter
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-13
- Export parameter, SUT 1-24
- Import parameter, SUT 2-26
- performance issues
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-18
- SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-7

rows, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-3

- adding to a table, SQL 11-51
- addresses of, SCN 10-8
- allowing movement of between partitions, SQL 10-11
- buffering multiple, DDS 9-8
- chaining across blocks, ADG 2-5, SAD 12-4,  
SAD 19-9, SCN 4-10, SCN 10-5
- choosing which to load using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-41
- clustered, SCN 10-7
  - rowids of, SCN 10-8
- defined, SCN 1-22
- described, SCN 10-3
- exporting, SUT 1-24
- fetching, SCN 15-13
- fetching from cursors, PC\_ F-58, PC\_ F-61, PCO F-46, PCO F-49
- format, ADG 2-2
- format of in data blocks, SCN 4-4
- header, ADG 2-2
- headers, SCN 10-5
- identifying during conflict detection, REP 2-42
- inserting
  - into partitions, SQL 11-54
  - into remote databases, SQL 11-54

- into subpartitions, SQL 11-54

inserting into tables and views, PC\_ F-67, PCO F-55

locking, SCN 24-11, SCN 24-21

locks on, SCN 11-45, SCN 24-21, SCN 24-24

logical rowids, SCN 12-20

- index-organized tables, SCN 10-42

migrating to new block, SCN 4-11

movement between partitions, SQL 10-38

pieces of, SCN 10-5

removing
 

- from a cluster, SQL 11-138
- from a table, SQL 11-138
- from partitions and subpartitions, SQL 10-117
- from tables and views, SQL 10-115

row objects, ADO 1-6, SCN 13-8

row overflow in index-organized tables, SCN 10-41

row sources, SCN 21-4, STU 4-6

rowids used to locate, STU 4-21, STU 4-35

row-level security, SCN 27-23

selecting in hierarchical order, SQL 5-22

shown in ROWIDs, ADG 3-22

shown in rowids, SCN 12-17, SCN 12-18

size, ADG 2-2

size of, SCN 10-5

specifying constraints on, SQL 8-144

specifying for import, SUT 2-26

specifying number to insert before save
 

- SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-13

storage format of, SCN 10-5

stored in ascending order, SQL 8-149

storing if in violation of constraints, SQL 8-52

triggers on, SCN 19-9

updates to existing rows with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33

updating, PC\_ F-111, PCO F-86

- violating integrity constraints, ADG 4-20
- when rowid changes, SCN 12-17

rows column, SQL trace, STU 6-13

Rows Fetched/ Fetch Count Ratio data view, ADD

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- 13-12, STU 14-12
- Rows Sorted data view, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- ROWSET\_TAG -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.ROWSET\_TAG, ARX 9-11
- RowSource event, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- rows-processed count, PCO 8-9
  - in the SQLCA, PC\_ 9-21
  - use in error reporting, PC\_ 9-15
- %ROWTYPE attribute, PLS 2-33
  - syntax, PLS 11-151
- ROWTYPE\_MISMATCH exception, ADG 9-41, PLS 6-6
- RPAD function, SQL 4-89
- RPC (remote procedure call), PLS 6-12
- RPC time out, DCI 4-14, DCI 5-10
- rpcinfo, use of to test portmapper, LEG B-4
- RR date format, ADG 3-11
- RR date format element, SQL 2-49, SQL 2-52
  - interpreting, SQL 2-53
- RR diagrams
  - see syntax diagrams, PCO F-7
- RRRR date format element, SQL 2-49
- RS locks
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-13
- RSA, OAS 1-6
- rset()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-11
- RT function, IMR 11-39
- RT operator, IMR 4-27
- RTRIM function, SQL 4-90
  - using to insert data, PLS B-4
- RULE, SRF 1-86
- Rule, ADQ 1-12
- rule
  - definition, OIS 7-5
- RULE hint, DWG 18-64, SQL 2-69, STU 7-8
  - OPTIMIZER\_MODE and, STU 4-11
- rule-based optimization, SCN 21-20, SRF 1-86, STU 4-34
- Rule-Based Subscriber, definition, OIS 7-5
- Rule-based Subscription, ADQ 8-94
  - rule-based subscriptions, SCN 18-8
- Rules, ADQ 1-19
- rules, LDIF, OAD 4-3, OID A-3
- rules, purity, PLS 7-9
- Rules, Selecting Subscriber, ADQ 10-37
- rules, syntax for configuration files, NET C-2
- run command (RMAN), RMN 10-130, RMN 10-133
- run() - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.run(), ARX 4-14, ARX 4-76, ARX 4-151
- run() -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.run(), ARX 4-37, ARX 4-94, ARX 4-169
- Running the B2B XML Application, ADX 13-36
- run-server command, using OID Control
  - Utility, OID 4-14
- runtime areas, SCN 7-9
- run-time compilation
  - avoiding, SQL 7-87, SQL 8-94
- runtime context
  - establishing, PC\_ 5-46
  - terminating, PC\_ 5-46
- run-time error handling, ADG 9-43
- run-time errors, PLS 6-1
- runtime type checking, PC\_ 17-22
- RX locks
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-13

## S

- S locks
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-13
- S number format element, SQL 2-44
- S variable in SQLDA
  - how value is set, PC\_ 15-10
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-10
- safeURLAsString(URL) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.safeURLAsString(java.net.URL), ARX 3-54
- SALES sample table, SQL 4-3
- Salton's formula for scoring, IMR G-2
- same-row writers block writers, SCN 24-11
- Sample Application, ADQ 8-3, ADQ 12-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Sample Application Using AQ, ADQ 8-1
- SAMPLE BLOCK clause, STU 4-21
  - access path, STU 4-21
  - hints cannot override, STU 4-25
- sample C API usage, OAD 2-7
- SAMPLE clause, STU 4-21
  - access path, STU 4-21
  - hints cannot override, STU 4-25
  - cost-based optimization, SCN 21-17, STU 4-19
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-95
  - of SELECT and subqueries, SQL 11-90
- sample database table
  - DEPT table, PCO 2-28
  - EMP table, PCO 2-28
- sample database tables
  - DEPT table, PC\_ 2-17, PLS xcix
  - EMP table, PC\_ 2-17, PLS xcix
- SAMPLE function, GTK 3-24
- Sample JMS Applications, ADQ 12-1
- sample object type code, PC\_ 17-24
- sample PL/SQL usage, OAD 3-2
- sample programs, ADL 1-5, OCI B-1, PLS A-1
  - ansidyn1.pc, PC\_ 14-29
  - ansidyn2.pc, PC\_ 14-37
  - calldemo.sql, with sample9.pc, PC\_ 7-23
  - calling a stored procedure, PCO 6-25
  - coldemo1.pc, PC\_ 18-24
  - cppdemo1.pc, PC\_ 12-6
  - cppdemo2.pc, PC\_ 12-9
  - cppdemo3.pc, PC\_ 12-13
  - cursor operations, PCO 5-19
  - cursor variable demos, PC\_ 4-32
  - cursor variable use, PCO 6-36
  - cursor variables
    - PL/SQL source, PCO 6-36
  - cv\_demo.pc, PC\_ 4-33
  - cv\_demo.sql, PC\_ 4-32
  - datatype equivalencing, PCO 4-49
  - dynamic SQL Method 1, PCO 9-10
  - dynamic SQL method 2, PCO 9-15
  - dynamic SQL Method 3, PCO 9-21
  - dynamic SQL method 4, PCO 11-44
- EXEC ORACLE scope, PCO 14-7
- extp1.pc, PC\_ 7-31
- fetching in batches, PCO 7-10, PCO 7-22
- how to precompile, PC\_ 2-19
- in demo directory, PCO cxxvi
- LOB DESCRIBE example, PCO 13-27
- lobdemo1.pc, PC\_ 16-35
- LOBDEMO1.PCO, PCO 13-29
- navdemo1.pc, PC\_ 17-24
- oraca.pc, PC\_ 9-42
- PL/SQL examples, PCO 6-8
- sample10.pc, PC\_ 15-40
- SAMPLE10.PCO, PCO 11-44
- sample11.pc, PC\_ 4-33
- SAMPLE11.PCO, PCO 6-36
- sample12.pc, PC\_ 15-40
- SAMPLE12.PCO, PCO 10-28
- SAMPLE13.PCO, PCO 2-25
- SAMPLE14.PCO, PCO 7-22
- sample1.pc, PC\_ 2-18
- SAMPLE1.PCO, PCO 2-29
- sample2.pc, PC\_ 4-43
- SAMPLE2.PCO, PCO 5-19
- sample3.pc, PC\_ 8-8
- SAMPLE3.PCO, PCO 7-10
- sample4.pc, PC\_ 5-15
- SAMPLE4.PCO, PCO 4-49
- sample5.pc, PC\_ 20-10
- sample6.pc, PC\_ 13-9
- SAMPLE6.PCO, PCO 9-10
- sample7.pc, PC\_ 13-15
- SAMPLE7.PCO, PCO 9-15
- sample8.pc, PC\_ 13-21
- SAMPLE8.PCO, PCO 9-21
- sample9.pc, PC\_ 7-23
- SAMPLE9.PCO, PCO 6-25
- simple query, PCO 2-30
- sqlvcp.pc, PC\_ 4-22
- tables of group items, PCO 7-22
- WHENEVER...DO CALL example, PCO 8-18
- sample scripts
  - RMAN, RMN 2-22

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- sample table scans, STU 4-21
  - hints cannot override, STU 4-25
- samples, ADX 1-46
- samples of code, IMR 1-3
- SAP R/3 integration with LSM, LEG 1-7
- sar UNIX command, DWG 18-75, STU 18-5
- SASL. See Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL).
- save set
  - changing the status, LEG 3-20
  - recover, LEG A-1
  - retention policy, LEG 2-9
  - status value
    - aborted, LEG 2-8
    - browsable, LEG 2-8
    - client index, LEG 2-9
    - in progress, LEG 2-8
    - recoverable, LEG 2-8
    - recyclable, LEG 2-8
    - scanned-in, LEG 2-8
    - suspect, LEG 2-8
  - viewing details of save sets on volume, LEG 3-21
- SAVE\_CONFIG command, NET A-9
- SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-56
- savepoint, PCO 3-17
- SAVEPOINT command, ADG 7-6
- SAVEPOINT keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- savepoint names
  - reusing, PLS 5-45
- SAVEPOINT SQL statement, PC\_F-102
- SAVEPOINT statement, PC\_F-102, PCO 3-17, PCO F-79, PLS 5-45, SCN 15-5, SQL 11-86
  - example, PCO 3-17
  - example of, PC\_ 3-19
  - examples, PC\_F-102, PCO F-80
  - purpose of, PC\_ 3-19
  - syntax, PLS 11-153
- SAVEPOINTS, OIS 7-9
- savepoints, SCN 1-54, SCN 16-7
  - creating, PC\_F-102, PCO F-79
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-19
  - described, SCN 16-7
  - erasing, SQL 8-133
  - implicit, SCN 16-4
  - in-doubt transactions, DDS 5-13, DDS 5-15
  - maximum number of, ADG 7-6
  - overview of, SCN 1-54
  - rolling back to, ADG 7-6, SCN 16-8, SQL 11-84
  - specifying, SQL 11-86
  - uses for, PC\_ 3-19
    - when erased, PC\_ 3-20, PCO 3-19
- SAX, ADX 16-9, ADX 17-2
- SAX API, ADX 17-6, ADX 17-59, ADX 21-10, ADX 22-10, ADX E-16
- SAX API Function, ADX D-14
- SAX Functions, ADX D-14
- SAX, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- SAXAttrList -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList, ARX 1-44
- SAXNamespace() Class, ADX 17-38
- SAXParser() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXParser.SAXParser(), ARX 1-51
- SAXParser() Class, ADX 17-25
- SAXSample.java, ADX 17-60
- sb1
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- sb2
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- sb4
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- sbtio.log
  - and RMAN, RMN 9-3
- sbttest program, RMN 1-23, RMN 2-22, RMN 9-10
- scalability, PSC 1-3, STU 18-11
  - and partitioning, PSA 5-16
  - application, PSC 8-12
  - applications, PSC 8-10
  - batch jobs, SCN 23-39
  - client/server architecture, SCN 6-4
  - database, PSC 8-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- definition, PSC 8-3
- enhancement for release 7.3, PSC A-13
- four levels of, PSC 8-10
- hardware, PSC 8-11
- network, PSC 8-13
- operating system, PSC 8-11
- parallel DML, SCN 23-38
- parallel SQL execution, SCN 23-2
- potential, PSC 8-2
- relative, PSC 8-7
- serially reusable packages, ADG 9-70
- shared memory system, PSC 8-11
  - with Cache Fusion, PSA 12-4
- scalability, of Oracle Internet Directory, OID 1-8
- Scalability, Queue Operation, ADQ 5-3
- scalable operations, DWG 18-53
- scalar datatypes, PLS 2-11
- scalar subqueries, SQL 5-27
- scalar types, PCO 11-18
- Scale
  - using SQLPRC to extract, PC\_ F-117, PCO 4-44
- scale
  - definition of, PC\_ 15-16, PC\_ F-117, PCO 4-44
  - greater than precision, SQL 2-11
  - negative, SQL 2-11
  - of NUMBER datatype, SQL 2-10
  - partitions, PSC 1-2
  - specifying, PLS 2-14
  - using sqlprc() to extract, PC\_ 15-16
  - when negative, PC\_ 15-16, PC\_ F-117, PCO 4-44
- scan modes
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-11
  - database character sets
    - full database scan, ADD 3-11
    - single table scan, ADD 3-11
    - user tables scan, ADD 3-11
- scanned-in save set, LEG 2-8
- scanner command, LEG 5-6, LEG 5-12
- scanner program, LEG A-1
  - Command Line Utilities Help, LEG 2-7
  - man page, LEG 2-7
  - using to recover save sets, LEG 2-7, LEG 2-9
  - using to recover volumes, LEG 2-7
- scans, STU 4-21
  - cluster, STU 4-36, STU 4-38
    - indexed, STU 4-39
  - fast full index scan, STU 4-23
  - full table, STU 4-21, STU 4-46
    - LRU algorithm, SCN 7-4
    - multiblock reads, STU 4-26
    - parallel query, SCN 23-5
    - rule-based optimizer, STU 4-46
  - hash cluster, STU 4-36, STU 4-38
  - index, STU 4-22
    - bitmap, STU 4-24
    - bounded range, STU 4-41
    - cluster key, STU 4-39
    - composite, STU 4-39
    - MAX or MIN, STU 4-44
    - ORDER BY, STU 4-45
    - restrictions, STU 4-46
    - selectivity and, STU 4-25
    - single-column, STU 4-40
    - unbounded range, STU 4-42
  - index joins, STU 4-24
  - range, STU 4-23, STU 4-39, STU 4-40
    - bounded, STU 4-41
    - MAX or MIN, STU 4-44
    - ORDER BY, STU 4-45
    - unbounded, STU 4-42
  - sample table, STU 4-21
    - hints cannot override, STU 4-25
  - table scan and CACHE clause, SCN 7-4
  - unique, STU 4-22, STU 4-37, STU 4-39
- SCC date format element, SQL 2-49
- Scenario, Workflow, OIS 8-8
- scenarios, Recovery Manager
  - backing up archived redo logs, RMN 5-20
  - cataloging operating system copies, RMN 5-27
  - deleting obsolete backups and copies, RMN 4-11
  - duplexing backup sets, RMN 5-23
  - handling backup errors, RMN 5-28
  - incremental backups, RMN 5-22

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- incremental cumulative backups, RMN 5-23
- listing backups and copies, RMN 4-10
- listing obsolete backups and copies, RMN 4-10
- maintaining backups and copies, RMN 5-27
- NOARCHIVELOG backups, RMN 5-25
- OPS backups, RMN 5-26
- parallelization of backups, RMN 5-24
- recovering pre-resetlogs backup, RMN 6-42, RMN 6-43
- recovery after total media failure, RMN 6-39
- reporting database schema, RMN 4-13
- reporting datafiles needing backups, RMN 4-10, RMN 5-16
- reporting obsolete backups, RMN 4-11
- reporting unrecoverable datafiles, RMN 4-11
- restoring when databases share name, RMN 6-35
- setting size of backup sets, RMN 5-18
- Schedule a Queue Propagation, ADQ 9-65
- scheduled links
  - continuous pushes, REP 7-11, REP 7-12
  - creating, RAR 2-13
  - guidelines, REP 7-10
  - parallel propagation, REP 7-12
  - periodic pushes, REP 7-10
  - serial propagation, REP 7-12
- scheduled purges
  - guidelines, REP 7-11
  - periodic purges, REP 7-12
- Scheduling Propagation, ADQ 8-104
- Scheduling Propagation, ADQ 12-96
- Scheduling, Propagation, ADQ 1-15
- schema
  - adding and changing object classes (online), OID 6-2
  - administration, OID 6-1
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-11
  - definition location, OID 5-15
  - definitions in subSchemaSubentry, OID 2-12
  - distributed among several tablespaces, OID 15-9
  - elements, OID E-1
  - add/replace event, OID 5-27
  - delete event, OID 5-27
  - for specific Oracle products, OID E-3
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-5
  - SCHEMA -
    - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.SCHEMA, ARX 9-12
  - SCHEMA clause
    - of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-82
  - schema extension, in NDS, NET 6-83
  - Schema Information (SCHEMA), ADX 10-11
  - Schema Management, OIS 7-8
  - Schema Management pane, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 6-9
  - schema names
    - qualifying column names, ADO 2-7
  - schema object privileges, SCN 27-3
    - DML and DDL operations, SCN 27-5
    - granting and revoking, SCN 27-4
    - overview of, SCN 1-40
    - views, SCN 27-6
  - schema objects, SCN 10-1, SQL 2-79
    - auditing, SCN 1-43, SCN 28-8
    - options, SQL 8-124
    - cascading effects on revoking, SAD 23-16
    - compatibility, MIG 9-10
    - creating
      - tablespace quota required, SCN 26-15
    - creating multiple objects, SAD 19-2
    - default audit options, SAD 24-10
    - default tablespace for, SAD 22-16, SCN 26-14
    - defining default buffer pool for, SQL 11-135
    - dependencies between, SAD 19-23
    - dependencies of, SCN 20-2
      - and distributed databases, SCN 20-12
      - and views, SCN 10-16
      - on non-existence of other objects, SCN 20-9
    - triggers manage, SCN 19-22
  - dependent on lost privileges, SCN 20-6
  - dimensions, SCN 10-20
  - disabling audit options, SAD 24-12
  - distributed database naming conventions

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- for, DDS 1-22, SCN 30-22
- domain index, SCN 10-47
- dropping, SQL 11-19
- enabling audit options on, SAD 24-10
- global names, DDS 1-22, SCN 30-22
- granting privileges, SAD 23-11
- in a revoked tablespace, SAD 22-17, SCN 26-15
- in other schemas, SQL 2-90
- indextype, SCN 10-46
- information in data dictionary, SCN 2-2
- INVALID status, SCN 20-3
- list of, SQL 2-79
- listing by type, SAD 19-30
- listing information, SAD 19-29
- materialized views, SCN 10-18
- name resolution, SQL 2-89
- namespaces, SQL 2-84
- naming
  - examples, SQL 2-87
  - guidelines, SQL 2-87
  - rules, SQL 2-83
- object types, SQL 2-24
- on remote databases, SQL 2-90
- overview of, SCN 1-6, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-2
- owned by dropped users, SAD 22-20
- partitioned indexes, SQL 2-81
- partitioned tables, SQL 2-81
- parts of, SQL 2-81
- privileges on, SCN 27-3
- privileges to access, SAD 23-4
- privileges to rename, SAD 19-3
- privileges with, SAD 23-4
- reauthorizing, SQL 6-2
- recompiling, SQL 6-2
- referring to, SQL 2-88, SQL 7-109
- relationship to datafiles, SCN 3-17, SCN 10-2
- remote, accessing, SQL 9-28
- renaming, SAD 19-3
- revoking privileges, SAD 23-14
- trigger dependencies on, SCN 19-26
- user-defined operator, SCN 10-48
- user-defined types, SCN 13-3

- Schema scripts, ADX 13-20
- Schema table, ADX 9-4
- Schema, Authenticated, ADX 10-45
- schema, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- Schema, Unauthenticated, ADX 10-47
- Schema, XML, definition, ADX 17-77
- SCHEMA\_NAMES OTT parameter, OCI 14-28, PC\_ 19-31
  - usage, OCI 14-33, PC\_ 19-36
- schema-independent users, ADG 11-19, ADG 11-20, SAD 22-12
- schema-related debugging, OID 5-24
- schemas, DWG 16-2, SCN 26-2
  - associated with users, SCN 1-37, SCN 10-2
  - attributes, OCI 6-19
  - changes
    - updating recovery catalog, RMN 3-32
  - changing for a session, SQL 7-109
  - contents of, SCN 10-2
  - contrasted with tablespaces, SCN 10-2
  - creating, SQL 9-152
  - creating for snapshots, REP 3-32
  - default, ADG 11-44
  - defined, SCN 26-2
  - definition of, SQL 2-79
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - design guidelines for materialized views, DWG 8-8
  - export privileges, SUT 1-4
  - objects in, SCN 10-2
  - OUTLN, SCN 21-7
  - snowflake, DWG 2-3
  - specifying for Export, SUT 1-25
  - star, DWG 2-3
  - star schemas, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
  - third-normal form, DWG 16-2
  - unique, ADG 11-19
  - user-defined datatypes, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14
  - user-defined types, ADO 1-2
- schemes, iteration, PLS 3-11
- scientific notation, PLS 2-8, SQL 2-45
- scientific notation for FLOAT EXTERNAL, SUT

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- 5-67
- SCN, PSC 6-6
  - System Change Number, PSA 7-18
- SCN (system change number), SBR 1-7
  - definition, SBR 1-10
  - use in control files, SBR 1-8
  - use in distributed recovery, SBR 6-18
- SCN. *See* system change number.
- SCN. *See* system change numbers
- SCN, *see* system change number
- scope, PLS 2-38
  - collection, PLS 4-8
  - cursor, PLS 5-7
  - cursor parameter, PLS 5-7
  - cursor variables, PCO 6-31
  - definition, PLS 2-38
  - exception, PLS 6-7
  - identifier, PLS 2-38
  - loop counter, PLS 3-14
  - of a cursor variable, PC\_ 4-26
  - of DECLARE STATEMENT directive, PC\_ F-40, PCO F-28
  - of precompiler options, PC\_ 10-7, PCO 14-9
  - of the EXEC ORACLE statement, PC\_ 10-10, PCO 14-7
  - of this book, OIS viii
  - of WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-28
  - package, PLS 8-6
  - WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-20
- SCOPE clause
  - of column ref constraints, SQL 8-146
- scope constraints, SQL 8-146
- SCOPE FOR constraint, ADO 8-30, ADO 8-32
- scope notes
  - finding, IMR 11-41
- scope, autonomous, ADG 7-32
- scoped REFs, ADO 1-7, ADO 6-2, SCN 13-9
- SCORE operator, IMR 2-22
- scoring
  - accumulate, IMR 4-9
  - effect of DML, IMR G-3
  - for NEAR operator, IMR 4-21
  - scoring algorithm
    - word queries, IMR G-2
- script files
  - running before Export, SUT 1-9, SUT 1-63
- scripting, ADG 15-2
- Scripting With XML, ADX 16-9
- scripts
  - data dictionary, SRF 5-3
  - downgrading, MIG 13-54
  - errors while running, MIG 1-11
  - Java, SRF 5-7
  - migration, SRF 5-6, SRF 5-7
  - rerunning, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-22, MIG 7-23, MIG 13-55
  - SQL scripts, SRF 5-2
  - upgrading, MIG 7-21
  - utlconst.sql, MIG 8-4
- scripts, batched line-mode commands, OID 6-14
- scripts, Recovery Manager
  - CATRMAN.SQL, RMN 3-10
- SCSI
  - as used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-6
- SDFs. *See* secondary data files
- SDK components, OAD 1-2
- .sdns.ora file, NET 4-24
- sdns.ora file, NET 4-24
- SDO, SMS 52-1
- SDO\_ADMIN package, SPR 1-15
- SDO\_GEOM package, SPR 1-15
- SDO\_MIGRATE package, SPR 1-15
- SDO\_TUNE package, SPR 1-15
- SDP
  - messaging architecture, ADX 12-4
  - number portability, ADX 12-4
- SDP (Service Delivery Platform), ADX 12-4
- SDU
  - see* session data unit
- SDU parameter, ADD 5-9, NET 8-9, NET C-40
- search
  - XML documents, ADX 5-8
- Search ACPs button, OID 4-9
- Search ACPs menu item, OID 4-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- search and compare operations, [OID 2-7](#)
- search condition, [PCO 5-11](#)
  - definition of, [PC\\_ 6-10](#)
  - in the WHERE clause, [PC\\_ 6-10](#)
  - using in the WHERE clause, [PCO 5-11](#)
- search criteria bar, in Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 7-3](#)
- search depth, specifying, [OID 7-3](#)
- search filter processing, [OID 5-24](#)
- search filters
  - IETF-compliant, [OAD 4-18](#), [OID A-18](#)
  - ldapsearch, [OAD 4-19](#), [OID A-19](#)
- search results, getting, [OAD 2-5](#)
- search results, specifying maximum number of entries, [OID 7-3](#)
- SEARCH\_COLUMNS column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, [STU 5-5](#)
- searches
  - configuring
    - by using ldapmodify, [OID 5-20](#)
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 5-19](#)
  - setting maximum amount of time
    - by using ldapmodify, [OID 5-20](#)
  - setting maximum number of entries returned
    - by using ldapmodify, [OID 5-20](#)
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 5-19](#)
  - setting maximum time
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 5-19](#)
- searching
  - audit log entries, [OID 5-26](#)
  - duration, [OID 7-3](#)
  - entries, [OID 7-2](#)
    - base level, [OID 7-3](#)
    - one-level, [OID 7-3](#)
    - root of search, [OID 7-2](#)
    - search depth, [OID 7-3](#)
    - subtree level, [OID 7-3](#)
    - using ldapsearch, [OID A-18](#)
  - for attributes
    - using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 6-17](#)
    - for audit log entries, [OID 5-25](#)
    - for object classes, [OID 6-6](#)
    - for objects
      - using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 4-9](#)
    - for objects, using Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 4-9](#)
    - making attributes available for, [OID 6-27](#)
    - specifying maximum number of entries, [OID 7-3](#)
      - using filters, [OID 6-8](#)
  - searching, using ldapsearch, [OAD 4-18](#)
  - secondary data files (SDFs)
    - SQL\*Loader DDL support, [SUT 3-20](#)
  - secondary indexes
    - dropping from index-organized tables, [MIG 13-15](#)
  - secondary instances
    - connections to in Oracle Parallel Server, [ADD 4-2](#)
  - secondary memory
    - of object, [OCI 13-16](#)
  - secret key, [OAS 8-5](#)
    - location in RADIUS, [OAS 4-15](#)
  - section group
    - about, [IMM 5-5](#)
    - creating, [IMR 7-27](#)
    - creating with admin tool, [IMM 3-8](#)
    - dropping, [IMR 7-32](#)
    - migrating, [IMM 5-18](#)
    - new objects, [IMM 1-14](#)
    - viewing information about, [IMR H-10](#)
  - section group example, [IMR 3-47](#)
  - section group types, [IMR 3-46](#), [IMR 7-27](#)
  - section searching, [IMR 4-43](#)
    - enhancements, [IMM 1-5](#)
    - improvements for 8.1.6, [IMM 1-7](#), [IMM 5-19](#)
    - nested, [IMM 1-9](#), [IMR 4-45](#)
  - SECTION\_GROUP attribute (pre-8.1), [IMM 4-4](#)
  - sections, [IMM 5-18](#)
    - adding dynamically, [IMR 2-4](#)
    - attribute, [IMM 5-20](#)

**KEY:** [ADD](#) Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; [ADG](#) Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; [ADL](#) Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); [ADO](#) Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; [ADQ](#) Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; [ADX](#) Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; [ARX](#) Oracle8i XML Reference; [DCI](#) Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; [DDS](#) Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; [DWG](#) Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; [GTK](#) Getting to Know Oracle8i; [IMM](#) Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; [IMR](#) Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; [JPR](#) Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; [LEG](#) Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; [MIG](#) Oracle8i Migration; [NET](#) Net8 Administrator's Guide; [NLS](#) Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; [OAD](#) Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; [OAS](#) Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- constraints for dynamic addition, IMR 2-9
- creating attribute, IMR 7-3
- creating field, IMR 7-5
- creating zone, IMR 7-20
- dynamically adding, IMM 5-20
- field, IMM 1-5, IMM 5-19
- nested, IMR 7-22
- overlapping, IMR 7-22
- removing, IMR 7-36
- repeated field, IMR 7-7
- repeated zone, IMR 7-22
- special, IMM 5-19
- viewing information on, IMR H-10
- zone, IMM 5-18
- security
  - threats
    - eavesdropping, OAS 1-2
- secure
  - mode
    - running directory servers in, OID E-5
    - running server instances in, OID 8-2
  - port 636, OID 8-2
- Secure Data Access, ADX 11-3
- Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA), OID 5-14, OID 5-15, OID 5-18
- Secure Socket Layer. See SSL
- Secure Socket Layers (SSL), OIS 9-9
- Secure Sockets Layer, OAS 10-2, SAD 21-2, SAD 22-7, SAD 22-12
  - industry standard protocol, OAS 9-2
  - See SSL
- Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
  - configuring, OID 4-3
  - enabling Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-5
- Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol, ADG 11-68
- SecurID, OAS 4-5
  - authentication parameters, OAS B-7
  - creating users for authentication, OAS 7-8
  - enabling authentication, OAS 7-2
  - sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-4
  - system requirements, OAS 1-17
  - token cards, OAS 4-5
  - troubleshooting, OAS 7-15
  - types of cards, OAS 7-10
  - using with Oracle client tools, OAS 7-10
- SecurID authentication method
  - see Oracle Advanced Security
- Security, ADQ 4-4
- security, DDS 8-15, NET A-3, NET A-26, OID 2-12, REP A-8, SCN 1-40, SCN 26-2, OIS 3-56
  - accessing a database, SAD 21-2
  - administrator of, SAD 21-2
  - administrator privileges, SCN 5-3
  - application context, ADG 11-40
  - application developers and, SAD 21-9
  - application enforcement of, SCN 1-41
  - auditing, SCN 28-2, SCN 28-6
  - auditing policies, SAD 21-19
  - auditing user actions, SCN 1-43
  - authentication of users, SAD 21-2
  - between Oracle and non-Oracle clients and servers, OAS 9-6
  - BFILES, ADL 11-8, ADL 11-9
  - BFILES using SQL DDL, ADL 11-10
  - BFILES using SQL DML, ADL 11-10
  - data, SAD 21-3, SCN 1-38
  - database security, SAD 21-2
  - database users and, SAD 21-2
  - definer rights, SCN 17-7, SCN 17-20
  - deleting audit data, SCN 2-5
  - described, SCN 1-37
  - discretionary access control, SCN 1-38, SCN 26-2
  - distributed databases, DDS 1-25
    - centralized user management, DDS 1-27
  - domains, SCN 1-39, SCN 26-2
  - dynamic predicates, SCN 27-24
  - enforcement in application, ADG 11-7
  - enforcement in database, ADG 11-7
  - enforcement mechanisms, SCN 1-38
  - establishing policies, SAD 21-1
  - features of Oracle8i, ADG 11-4
  - fine-grained access control, ADG 11-35, SCN 27-23

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- for different clients, OID 8-2
- for multimaster replication, RAR A-2
  - trusted vs. untrusted, RAR A-2
- for snapshot replication, RAR A-7
  - trusted vs. untrusted, RAR A-8
- general users, SAD 21-4
- in LDAP Version 3, OID 1-6
- Internet, OAS 1-2
- Intranet, OAS 1-2
- invoker rights, SCN 17-7, SCN 17-20
- level of, SAD 21-3
- LSNRCTL utility, NET A-3
- message queues, SCN 18-9
- multi-byte characters
  - in role names, SAD 23-7
  - in role passwords, SAD 23-8
- NAMESCTL utility, NET A-26
- OLESQL driver, DDS 8-14
- operating-system security and the
  - database, SAD 21-3
- passwords, SCN 26-7
- policies
  - implementing, SCN 27-25
- policies for database administrators, SAD 21-8
- policy for applications, ADG 11-5, ADG 11-12
- policy for biometrically identified users, OAS 8-3
- privilege management policies, SAD 21-6
- privileges, SAD 21-2
- procedures enhance, SCN 27-8
- program interface enforcement of, SCN 8-27
- protecting the audit trail, SAD 24-16
- Recovery Manager, RMN 2-13
- remote objects, DDS 2-28
- REMOTE\_OS\_ROLES parameter, SAD 23-22
- replication, RAR A-1
- roles to force security, SAD 21-6
- roles, advantages, ADG 11-8
- security officer, SAD 1-3
- security policies, SCN 27-23
- SSL parameters for different clients, OID 8-2
- system, SCN 1-38, SCN 2-3

- table- or view-based, ADG 11-35
- test databases, SAD 21-10
- threats, OAS 1-2
  - data tampering, OAS 1-3
  - dictionary attacks, OAS 1-3
  - falsifying identities, OAS 1-3
  - password-related, OAS 1-3
- threats and countermeasures, ADG 11-2
- trusted vs. untrusted, RAR A-2, RAR A-8
- using synonyms, DDS 2-30
- views and, SCN 10-14
- views enhance, SCN 27-6
- within Oracle Internet Directory
  - environment, OID 2-12
- security domains, SCN 1-39, SCN 26-2
  - enabled roles and, SCN 27-19
  - tablespace quotas, SCN 26-14
- Security Enforcement, OIS 9-8
- security enhancements, GTK 3-68 to GTK 3-77
  - application development, GTK 3-69
  - fine-grained access control, GTK 3-69
  - integrated security and directory services, GTK 3-72
  - multi-tier authentication and
    - authorization, GTK 3-78
  - native authentication on Windows NT, GTK 3-77
- security login, PSG 6-13
- Security Model, LDAP, OIS 9-5
- security policies
  - administering, ADG 11-38
  - applied within database, ADG 11-15
  - centrally managed, ADG 11-14
  - downgrading, MIG 13-45
  - establishing, ADG 11-1, ADG 11-5
  - example, ADG 11-39
  - fine-grained access control, MIG 13-45
  - implementing, ADG 11-47
  - multiple policies per table, ADG 11-37
  - on tables or views, ADG 11-36
  - technical issues, ADG 11-3
  - threats and countermeasures, ADG 11-2

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- security with datastores, ADD 2-6
- Security with Queues, ADQ 4-4
- segment attributes clause
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-11
- segment header
  - processing during inserts, PSA 6-4
- segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-18, STU 20-26
  - data, SCN 4-18
  - data dictionary, SAD 19-27
  - deallocating extents from, SCN 4-15
  - deallocating unused space, SAD 12-14
  - defined, SCN 4-3
  - displaying information on, SAD 19-32
  - header, PSA 9-14
  - header block, PSA 3-6, SCN 4-12
  - header contention, PSC 7-14
  - header, contention, PSC 7-14
  - ID number, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6
  - index, SCN 4-19
  - monitoring rollback, SAD 11-14
  - name, PSA 3-6
  - overview of, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-18
  - rollback, SCN 4-21
  - rollback. *See* rollback segments.
  - rollback segment, PSC 7-6
  - size, PSA 3-6
  - table
    - high water mark, SCN 22-3
  - temporary, SCN 1-8, SCN 4-19, SCN 10-11
    - allocating, SCN 4-19
    - cleaned up by SMON, SCN 8-11
    - dropping, SCN 4-17
    - FILE keyword in SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-28
    - ignore quotas, SCN 26-15
    - operations that require, SCN 4-19
    - parallel INSERT, SCN 22-9
    - storage parameters, SAD 12-13
    - tables containing, SCN 4-17, SCN 4-20
  - SELDFCLP variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-14
  - SELDFCRCP variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-14
  - SELDFMT variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-9
  - SELDH-CUR-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
  - SELDH-MAX-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-12
  - SELDH-VNAME variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-12
  - SELDI variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-11
  - SELDI-CUR-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
  - SELDI-MAX-VNAMEL variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
  - SELDI-VNAME variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-13
  - SELDV variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-8
  - SELDVLN variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-9
  - SELDVTYPE variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-11
  - SELECT
    - block access during, PSA 6-9
    - object privilege, SQL 11-46
    - statement, SQL 11-88
  - Select All Propagation Schedules, ADQ 10-12
  - Select All Queue Tables in Database, ADQ 10-4
  - Select All Queues in Database, ADQ 10-10
  - SELECT ANY SEQUENCE system privilege, SQL 11-41
  - SELECT ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
  - SELECT command
    - read consistency, ADG 7-11
    - SELECT ... FOR UPDATE, ADG 7-18
  - select descriptor, PC\_ 13-26, PC\_ 15-4, PCO 11-4
    - definition of, PC\_ 13-26
    - information in, PC\_ 13-26
  - select descriptors
    - information in, PCO 9-26
  - Select Instances to Start dialog box, PSG 7-8
  - Select Instances to Stop dialog box, PSG 7-11
  - SELECT INTO statement
    - syntax, PLS 11-154
  - select list, PCO 5-8
    - definition of, PC\_ 6-8
    - number of items in, PC\_ 6-8
    - using the free() function for, PC\_ 15-37
    - using the malloc() function for, PC\_ 15-32
  - select lists, SQL 5-21
    - ordering, SQL 5-23

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Select Messages in Queue Table, ADQ 10-21  
 SELECT privilege, ADG 11-22  
 SELECT privilege for object tables, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13  
 Select Propagation Schedules in User Schema, ADQ 10-30  
 Select Queue Subscribers, ADQ 10-35  
 Select Queue Subscribers and Their Rules, ADQ 10-37  
 Select Queue Tables in User Schema, ADQ 10-25  
 Select Queues for Which User Has Any Privilege, ADQ 10-17  
 Select Queues for Which User Has Queue Privilege, ADQ 10-19  
 Select Queues In User Schema, ADQ 10-28  
 SELECT SQL statement, PC\_ F-103  
 select SQLDA  
     purpose of, PC\_ 15-3, PCO 11-3  
 SELECT statement, PC\_ 6-7, PCO F-80, SCN 15-4, SQL 5-21  
     accessing non-Oracle system, DDS C-2  
     available clauses, PCO 5-9  
     clauses available for, PC\_ 6-8  
     composite indexes, SCN 10-24  
     embedded SQL examples, PC\_ F-106, PCO F-83  
     example, PCO 5-8  
     example of, PC\_ 6-7  
     FOR UPDATE, ADL 2-7  
     FOR UPDATE clause, DDS 2-33  
     INTO clause, PCO 5-8  
     INTO clause in, PC\_ 6-8  
     purpose of, PC\_ 6-7  
     read consistency, ADL 5-2  
     SAMPLE clause, STU 4-21  
         access path, STU 4-21, STU 4-25  
         cost-based optimization, SCN 21-17, STU 4-19  
     subqueries, SCN 15-13  
     testing, PC\_ 6-8  
     using host arrays in, PC\_ 8-5  
     using host tables, PCO 7-6  
     WHERE clause in, PC\_ 6-8

*See also queries*  
 Select the Number of Messages in Different States for Specific Instances, ADQ 10-41  
 Select the Number of Messages in Different States for the Whole Database, ADQ 10-39  
 Select User Queue Tables, ADQ 10-7  
 select(Document, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.select(oracle.xml.xsql.Document, java.lang.String), ARX 3-54  
 select(Element, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.select(oracle.xml.xsql.Element, java.lang.String), ARX 3-54  
 select(XMLDocument, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.select(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLDocument, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 select(XMLElement, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.select(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLElement, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 SELECT\_CATALOG\_ROLE role, SQL 11-45  
 SELECT\_CATALOG\_ROLE roll, SAD 23-3  
 SELECT\_ERROR  
     precompiler option, PC\_ 6-8, PC\_ 10-38  
 SELECT\_ERROR option, PCO 5-9  
 SELECT\_ERROR precompiler option, PCO 14-37  
 selected audit log events, OID 5-28  
 selectFirst(Document, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.selectFirst(oracle.xml.xsql.Document, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 selectFirst(Element, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.selectFirst(oracle.xml.xsql.Element, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 selectFirst(XMLDocument, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.selectFirst(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLDocument, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 selectFirst(XMLElement, String) -  
     oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.selectFirst(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLElement, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55  
 selecting  
     an entry's superclass, OID 7-7  
     attribute syntax type, OID 6-29  
 selecting a permanent LOB INTO a temporary LOB

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- locator, ADL 10-9
- selecting root of search, OID 7-3
- selectivity of predicates, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
  - histograms, SCN 21-9, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
  - user-defined selectivity, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- selectivity of queries, STU 4-25
- selectivity, index, STU 12-4
- select-list
  - describing, OCI 4-11
- select-list items
  - naming, PCO 11-4
- selectNodeAt(int) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.selectNodeAt(int), ARX 4-59, ARX 4-134
- selectNodes(String, NSResolver) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.selectNodes(java.lang.String, oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSResolver), ARX 1-114
- selector, PLS 5-21
- select-project-join views, STU 4-76
- selectSingleNode(String, NSResolver) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.selectSingleNode(java.lang.String, oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSResolver), ARX 1-114
- self joins, SQL 5-25
- SELF parameter, DCI 5-4, DCI 5-5, PLS 9-9
- selfish style of method invocation, ADO 1-4, SCN 13-6
- semantic checking, PCO E-2
  - controlling with the SQLCHECK option, PC\_D-2
  - definition of, PC\_D-2
  - enabling, PC\_D-4, PCO E-3
  - using the SQLCHECK option, PCO E-2
  - with the SQLCHECK option, PC\_D-2
- semantic transformation, OIS 2-46
- semantics
  - assignment, PLS B-2
  - blank-padding, PLS B-3
  - CHAR versus VARCHAR2, PLS B-1
  - copy-based for internal LOBs, ADL 9-27
  - non-blank-padding, PLS B-3
  - pseudo-reference, ADL 10-10
  - reference based for BFILES, ADL 11-7
  - string comparison, PLS B-2
  - value, ADL 10-10
- semi-dynamic pages, ADX 6-9
- semi-joins, STU 4-61
- send command (RMAN), RMN 2-22, RMN 10-136
- sending XML data, ADX 1-44
- SENTENCE keyword, IMR 4-46
- sentence section, IMM 5-19
  - defining, IMR 7-9
  - querying, IMR 4-43
- sentence-level Gist and theme summary
  - generating, IMR 8-5
- Separable Naming Contexts, OIS 9-8
- separate precompilation
  - guidelines, PCO 2-26
  - guidelines for, PC\_ 2-16
  - referencing cursors for, PC\_ 2-16
  - restrictions, PCO 2-27
  - restrictions on, PC\_ 2-16
  - specifying MAXOPENCURSORS for, PC\_ 2-16
  - using a single SQLCA with, PC\_ 2-17
- separators, PLS 2-3
- SEQ synonym for USER\_SEQUENCES, SRF 2-162
- sequence, PLS 5-3
  - data dictionary cache, PSC 8-13, PSC 8-14
  - not cached, PSC 8-15, PSC B-3
  - timestamp, PSC 8-14
- sequence cache, STU 2-12
- sequence generators
  - external, PSA 6-14
- SEQUENCE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
- sequence number cache size, PSA 6-13
- sequence number generator
  - and block contention, PSA 5-5
  - application scalability, PSC 8-12
  - distributed locks, PSC 8-13
  - LM locks, PSC 8-13
  - on parallel server, PSC 8-13
  - restriction, PSC 8-15, PSC B-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- skipping sequence numbers, PSC 8-14
- sequence numbers
  - cached, SUT 1-57
  - exporting, SUT 1-57
  - for multiple tables and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-57
  - generated by SEQUENCE clause, SUT 4-11
  - generated by SQL\*Loader SEQUENCE clause, SUT 5-56
  - generated, not read and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-47
  - setting column to a unique number with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
  - using, PSA 6-13
- SEQUENCE\_CACHE\_ENTRIES initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- SEQUENCE\_CACHE\_ENTRIES parameter, ADG 2-33
  - obsolete for 8.1, PSC A-6
- SEQUENCE\_CACHE\_HASH\_BUCKETS
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- sequence\_deviation, ADQ 2-6
- sequences, SCN 1-24, SCN 10-21, SQL 2-59, SQL 9-155, SUT 2-46
  - accessing, ADG 2-30
  - accessing values of, SQL 9-155
  - altering, ADG 2-30, SAD 18-13
  - attributes, OCI 6-14
  - auditing, SCN 28-8
  - caching numbers, ADG 2-29
  - caching sequence numbers, ADG 2-33
  - changing
    - the increment value, SQL 7-102
    - the number of cached values, SQL 7-102
  - CHECK constraints prohibit, SCN 25-21
  - creating, ADG 2-29, ADG 2-34, SAD 18-12, SQL 9-155
  - creating without limit, SQL 9-157
  - CURRVAL, ADG 2-30, ADG 2-32
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - dropping, ADG 2-34, SAD 18-13
  - exporting, SUT 1-57
  - global conflict detection for, PSA 6-14
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-41
    - how to use, SQL 2-61
    - incrementing, SQL 9-155, SQL 9-157
    - independence from tables, SCN 10-21
    - initialization parameters, ADG 2-29
    - length of numbers, SCN 10-21
    - log sequence number, PSA 13-6, PSA 13-7
    - managing, SAD 18-12
    - maximum value
      - setting or changing, SQL 7-102
    - minimum value
      - setting or changing, SQL 7-102
    - NEXTVAL, ADG 2-31
    - number generation, SCN 10-21
    - ordering values, SQL 7-102
    - parallel server, ADG 2-30
    - Parallel Server and, SAD 18-13
    - privileges for altering, SAD 18-12
    - privileges for creating, SAD 18-12
    - privileges for dropping, SAD 18-13
    - privileges needed, ADG 2-30 to ADG 2-35
    - recycling values, SQL 7-102
    - reducing serialization, ADG 2-31
    - removing from the database, SQL 11-3
    - renaming, SQL 11-71
    - replication, REP 2-18
    - replication not supported, ADD 9-7
    - restarting, SQL 11-3
      - at a different number, SQL 7-103
      - at a predefined limit, SQL 9-157
    - reusing, SQL 9-155
    - stopping at a predefined limit, SQL 9-157
    - synonyms for, SQL 10-3
    - where to use, SQL 2-60
  - sequential control, PLS 3-16
  - sequential reads, STU 20-5
  - sequential writes, STU 20-5
  - SERIAL\_REUSE initialization parameter, SRF 1-107
  - SERIALIZABLE option
    - for ISOLATION LEVEL, ADG 7-25
  - SERIALIZABLE parameter, ADG 7-11, PSA 1-8

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- serializable transactions, ADG 7-22, STU 17-6, MIG B-8
- SERIALIZABLE=TRUE, GTK 7-2
- SERIALIZABLE=TRUE initialization parameter, MIG B-8
- serialization
  - of transactions, REP 6-3
- Serialization, XML, ADX 16-6
- serially reusable packages, PLS 5-65
- serially reusable PL/SQL packages, ADG 9-70
- SERIALLY\_REUSABLE pragma, ADG 9-71, PLS 5-65
  - syntax, PLS 11-159
- server
  - DML, IMR 12-2
  - integration with PL/SQL, PC\_ 7-2
  - replication, OID 1-7
  - shutting down, IMR 6-5, IMR 12-4
  - viewing active, IMR H-11
- server backup
  - automatic bootstrap backup, LEG 4-8
  - bootstrap backup, LEG 4-7
  - maintaining bootstrap information, LEG 4-11
  - manual bootstrap backup, LEG 4-11
- server configuration
  - allocating resources with multi-threaded server, NET 9-9
  - connection concentration, NET 8-29
  - discovering Oracle Names servers, NET 6-60
  - external procedures, NET 8-48
  - local naming, NET 6-6
  - log files, NET 12-20
  - multi-threaded server, NET 9-4
  - prespawned dedicated server, NET 7-16
  - region database for Oracle Names, NET 6-50
  - trace files, NET 12-35
- server connections
  - methods of, NET 11-11
  - syntax, NET 11-10
- server destroyed, LEG 5-3
- server event data
  - collecting, MIG B-17
- server handle
  - attributes, OCI A-9
  - description, OCI 2-9
  - setting in service context, OCI 2-10
- server index directory
  - contents, UNIX, LEG 5-12
  - contents, Windows NT, LEG 5-20
- server indexes and configuration files
  - damaged, LEG 5-3
  - recovering for UNIX, LEG 5-11
- server instances
  - running, OID 4-2
  - running in secure mode, OID 8-2
- Server Manager, GTK 7-7
  - differences with SQL\*Plus
    - ampersands, MIG 11-15
    - blank lines, MIG 11-12
    - commands, MIG 11-3
    - comments, MIG 11-9
    - COMMIT command, MIG 11-17
    - CREATE LIBRARY command, MIG 11-16
    - CREATE TYPE command, MIG 11-16
    - hyphen continuation character, MIG 11-13
    - startup, MIG 11-2
    - syntax, MIG 11-9
  - migrating scripts to SQL\*Plus, MIG 11-1
  - PL/SQL, SCN 15-18, SCN 15-19
  - SQL statements, SCN 15-2
- server mode, OID 5-15
- server operation time limit, OID 5-15
- Server Pages, PL/SQL, PLS 7-45
- SERVER parameter, NET 2-9, NET B-3, NET C-46
  - net service name, DDS 2-16
- server processes, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-5
  - archiver (ARCn), SAD 4-12
  - background, SAD 4-11 to SAD 4-13
  - checkpoint (CKPT), SAD 4-12
  - database writer (DBWn), SAD 4-11, SAD 10-13
  - dedicated, SAD 4-2
  - dispatcher (Dnnn), SAD 4-13
  - dispatchers, SAD 4-6 to SAD 4-10
  - job queue processes (SNPn), SAD 8-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- job queue processes, SAD 4-13
- listener process and, SCN 6-6
- lock process (LCK0), SAD 4-13
- log writer (LGWR), SAD 4-11
- monitoring, SAD 4-14
- monitoring locks, SAD 4-15
- multi-threaded, SAD 4-3 to SAD 4-10
- number, SRF 1-48, SRF 1-49, SRF 1-72, SRF 1-73, SRF 1-99
- number of, OID E-5
- parallel query, SAD 4-17
- process monitor (PMON), SAD 4-12
- queue monitor (QMNn), SAD 4-13
- recoverer (RECO), SAD 4-12
- shared, SAD 4-2
- SHUTDOWN, MIG 9-23
- system monitor (SMON), SAD 4-12
- too many, OID 15-5
- trace files for, SAD 4-15
- server resource
  - administrator, LEG 2-27
  - name, LEG 2-26
  - parallelism, LEG 2-26
- server resource type, LEG 2-5
- server roundtrips
  - cache functions, OCI C-4
  - datatype mapping and manipulation
    - functions, OCI C-6
  - describe operation, OCI C-6
  - LOB functions, OCI C-3
  - object functions, OCI C-4
  - relational functions, OCI C-2, OCI C-7
- server testing, NET 11-15
- server troubleshooting, NET 12-3
- server, See ctxsrv
- server\_error event attribute, ADG 13-4
- SERVERERROR event
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- servers, SCN 1-32
  - client/server architecture, SCN 6-2
  - communicating with clients on Windows
    - NT, LEG B-7
    - configuring, using input files, OID 7-12
    - connecting to, OID 4-4
    - dedicated, SCN 1-16, SCN 8-23
      - multi-threaded contrasted with, NET 9-2, SCN 8-16
    - dedicated server architecture, SCN 8-3
    - defined, SCN 1-33
    - directory, OID 1-7
      - connecting to, OID 4-3
    - disconnections, NET 2-6
    - in stack communications, NET 3-9
    - loopback tests, NET 12-4
    - multi-threaded, SCN 1-16
      - architecture, SCN 8-3, SCN 8-16
      - dedicated contrasted with, NET 9-2, SCN 8-16
    - processes of, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-15, SCN 8-16, SCN 8-20
    - parameters, configuring, OID 4-17
    - processes, OID 2-24
      - multiple, OID 2-24
    - processes of, SCN 1-16
    - role in two-phase commit, DDS 4-6
    - server-to-server interaction, described, NET 3-9
    - shared, SCN 1-16
    - starting databases, NET 11-8
  - server-side failover, PSC 9-12
  - Server-side Include, definition, ADX Glossary-14
  - server-side scripts, SCN 15-21
  - SERVICE (SER or SERV) attribute, NET 9-6
  - service context handle
    - attributes, OCI A-7
    - description, OCI 2-9
    - elements of, OCI 2-9
  - Service Delivery Platform (SDP), ADX 12-4
  - service discovery
    - db\_name.conf file, PSG C-3
    - errors, PSG C-2
    - listener.ora file, PSG C-4
    - nmiconf.log file, PSG C-7
    - nmiconf.lst file, PSG C-7
    - on UNIX, PSG C-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- on Windows NT, PSG 3-11, PSG 3-34, PSG C-3 performing, PSG 6-15
- PM\*db\_name* registry key, PSG 3-11, PSG 3-34, PSG C-3
- See auto-discovery
- services.ora file, PSG C-6
- SID\_LIST\_*listener\_name* parameter, PSG C-4
- tnsnames.ora file, PSG C-5
- troubleshooting, PSG C-7
- understanding, PSG C-2
- service interfaces, DCI 1-14
- service name
  - and address storage, in NDS, NET 6-84
  - character set keyword values, NET C-5
  - described, NET 6-2
  - of remote database, SQL 9-31
- service names, SCN 6-6
  - database links and, DDS 2-13
  - specifying in database links, DDS 7-4
- service naming
  - Net8, MIG 9-47
- service naming, Net8, GTK 3-75
- SERVICE option
  - LOG\_ARCHIVE\_DEST\_*n* initialization parameter, ADD 12-15, SBY 5-8
- SERVICE parameter, OAS B-2, NET B-4
- service registration, NET x
  - benefits, NET 2-23
  - configuration, NET 2-23
  - connection load balancing, NET 2-24, NET 2-26
  - connect-time failover, NET 2-23
  - described, NET 2-22
  - events in listener.log, NET 12-26
  - SERVICE\_DIED event, NET 12-26
  - SERVICE\_REGISTER event, NET 12-26
  - SERVICE\_UPDATE event, NET 12-26
- service routine, ADG 10-35, DCI 4-12
  - examples, ADG 10-35, DCI 4-12
- service time, STU 1-2, STU 1-3
- SERVICE\_DIED event, NET 12-26
- SERVICE\_NAME parameter, NET 6-3, NET C-47, NET C-88, MIG F-6
- SERVICE\_NAME parameter in tnsnames.ora file, PSG 3-18
- SERVICE\_NAMES initialization parameter, SRF 1-107, MIG F-12, MIG F-15
- SERVICE\_NAMES parameter, NET 2-32, NET 6-3, NET 9-6, PSA 1-8, SCN 6-6
- SERVICE\_NAMES parameter in init*db\_name*.ora file, PSG 4-9
- SERVICE\_REGISTER event, NET 12-26
- SERVICE\_UPDATE event, NET 12-26
- services, LEG B-10, NET 1-5
  - connecting, NET 1-5
  - described, NET 1-5
  - extensibility, DCI 1-6
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEAgent, PSG 6-10
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEDataGatherer, PSG 6-27
  - OracleHOME\_NAMEManagementServer, PSG 6-11
  - OraclePGMSService, PSG 3-21
  - service names, NET 6-2
- SERVICES command, NET 2-9, NET 2-14, NET A-9
- services queue (pre-8.1), IMM 3-6, IMM 7-5
- services.ora file, PSG C-6, PSG C-7
- Servlet Conditional Statements, ADX 19-63
- servlet, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- Servlet, XSQL, ADX 19-1
- Servlets, ADX 11-18
- servlets
  - Dynamic News Application, ADX 6-4
- Servlets, definition, ADX 11-18
- session, PCO 3-12, PLS 5-41
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-15
  - migration, OCI 8-12, OCI 15-106
- session “ticket”, ADX 10-43
- session control statements, SCN 1-52, SCN 15-6, SQL 6-5
  - PL/SQL support of, SQL 6-5
- session data unit
  - adjusting to improve network performance, NET 5-8
  - configuring, NET 8-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Session Data Unit (SDU), STU 22-16
- session data unit (SDU) configuration, ADD 5-9
- Session Data Unit (SDU) Size field in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-9
- Session is closed - error, ADQ D-6
- session layer
  - described, NET 3-4
- session limits, license
  - setting initially, SAD 2-23
- session locks
  - releasing, SQL 7-132
- session management, OCI 8-12, OCI 8-14
- session memory statistic, STU 19-24
- Session object is invalid - error, ADQ D-14
- session primitives, ADG 11-42
- session trees
  - distributed transactions, DDS 4-4, DDS 4-5
    - clients, DDS 4-6
    - commit point site, DDS 4-7, DDS 4-9
    - database servers, DDS 4-6
    - global coordinators, DDS 4-7
    - local coordinators, DDS 4-6
    - tracing, DDS 5-9
- session, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- SESSION\_CACHED\_CURSORS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-108
- SESSION\_CACHED\_CURSORS parameter, STU 19-20
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-119
- SESSION\_CONTEXT view, SRF 2-162
- SESSION\_MAX\_OPEN\_FILES initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-108
- SESSION\_MAX\_OPEN\_FILES parameter, ADL 4-2, ADL 11-56, ADL 11-70
- SESSION\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-162
- SESSION\_ROLES view, SQL 11-122, SRF 2-162
  - queried from PL/SQL block, SCN 27-21
- SESSION\_USER attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-43
- sessions
  - auditing by, SCN 28-10
  - auditing connections and disconnections, SAD 24-8
  - beginning, PC\_F-26, PCO F-17
  - calculating resource cost limits, SQL 7-94
  - changing resource cost limits, SQL 7-94
  - connections contrasted with, SCN 8-4
  - defined, SCN 8-4, SCN 28-10
  - disconnecting, SQL 7-131
  - enabling PARALLEL DML, SCN 23-39
  - global name resolution for, SQL 7-111
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-41
  - lightweight, SCN 26-9
  - limit on concurrent, SCN 1-42
    - by license, SCN 26-21
  - limiting resource costs, SQL 7-94
  - limits per instance, SAD 22-3
  - limits per user, SCN 26-19
  - listing privilege domain of, SAD 23-24
  - memory allocation in the large pool, SCN 7-12
  - modifying characteristics of, SQL 7-108
  - multiple, PSA 4-5, PSA 4-6
  - number of concurrent, SQL 7-140
  - number of concurrent sessions, SAD 2-23
  - object cache, SQL 7-116
  - package state and, ADG 9-17, SCN 20-6
  - Parallel Server session limits, SAD 2-24
  - resource limits and, SCN 26-17
  - restricted, SQL 7-133
  - setting advice for transactions, DDS 5-13
  - setting maximum for instance, SAD 22-4
  - setting warning limit for instance, SAD 22-4
  - stack space in PGA, SCN 7-15
  - terminating, SAD 4-20 to SAD 4-23, SQL 7-132
  - time limits on, SCN 26-19
  - transaction isolation level, SCN 24-32
  - viewing current number and high water mark, SAD 22-6
  - viewing memory use, SAD 22-29
  - waiting for PCM lock conversion, PSA 9-12
  - when auditing options take effect, SCN 28-5
  - where information is stored, SCN 7-15
- SESSIONS (SES or SESS) attribute, NET 9-7
- SESSIONS initialization parameter, SRF 1-109

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- SESSIONS parameter, **OID** 15-10
  - ensuring LM lock capacity, **PSA** 10-3
- sessions, user
  - active, **SAD** 4-22
  - inactive, **SAD** 4-22
  - marked to be terminated, **SAD** 4-22
  - terminating, **SAD** 4-20
  - viewing terminated sessions, **SAD** 4-22
- SESSIONS\_PER\_USER parameter
  - of ALTER PROFILE, **SQL** 7-91
- session-specific user identity, **OID** 2-12
- session-specific variables, **PLS** 8-11
- set archivelog destination command
  - (RMAN), **RMN** 6-14
- SET AUTHENTICATION\_LEVEL command, **NET** A-84
- SET CACHE\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL command, **NET** A-50
- SET clause, **PCO** 5-11
  - in UPDATE statements, **PC\_** 6-10
  - of ALTER SESSION, **SQL** 7-108
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, **SQL** 7-135
  - of UPDATE, **SQL** 11-147
  - purpose of, **PC\_** 6-10
  - use of subqueries in, **PC\_** 6-10
  - using a subquery, **PCO** 5-11
- SET command
  - of CMCTL, **NET** A-83
  - of LSNRCTL, **NET** A-11
  - of NAMESCTL, **NET** A-49
- set command (RMAN), **ADD** 7-49, **RMN** 10-138
  - autolocate option
    - using in OPS configuration, **RMN** 6-17
  - duplex parameter, **RMN** 5-24
  - executed within run, **RMN** 10-142
  - maxcorrupt for datafile option, **RMN** 5-28
  - newname parameter, **RMN** 1-65, **RMN** 6-10
- SET COMPATIBILITY command
  - SQL\*Plus** scripts, **MIG** 10-11
- SET CONNECT\_TIMEOUT command, **NET** A-12
- SET CONSTRAINT(S) statement, **SQL** 11-120
- SET CONSTRAINTS statement
  - DEFERRABLE or IMMEDIATE, **SCN** 25-25
- SET CURRENT\_LISTENER command, **NET** A-12
- SET DATABASE clause
  - of CREATE CONTROLFILE, **SQL** 9-17
- SET DEFAULT\_DOMAIN command, **NET** A-51
- SET DESCRIPTOR statement, **PC\_** 14-18, **PC\_** F-106, **PCO** F-83
- SET DISPLAYMODE command
  - of CMCTL, **NET** A-85
  - of LSNRCTL, **NET** A-13
- SET FORWARDING\_AVAILABLE command, **NET** A-51
- SET INSTANCE command, **PSA** 1-5, **PSA** 4-4
  - example of, **PSA** 1-5
  - instance startup, **PSA** 1-5, **PSA** 4-4
- SET LOG\_DIRECTORY command, **NET** A-13
- SET LOG\_FILE command, **NET** A-14
- SET LOG\_FILE\_NAME command, **NET** A-52
- SET LOG\_LEVEL command, **NET** A-85
- SET LOG\_STATS\_INTERVAL command, **NET** A-53
- SET LOG\_STATUS command, **NET** A-14
- SET NAMESCTL\_TRACE\_LEVEL command, **NET** A-54
  - set newname command (RMAN)
    - during database restore, **RMN** 6-3
- set operators, **PLS** 5-6, **SQL** 3-12, **SQL** 11-101
  - INTERSECT, **SQL** 3-12
  - MINUS, **SQL** 3-12
  - UNION, **SQL** 3-12
  - UNION ALL, **SQL** 3-12
- SET PASSWORD command
  - of LSNRCTL, **NET** 11-7, **NET** A-15
  - of NAMESCTL, **NET** A-55
- SET RELAY\_STATISTICS command, **NET** A-86
- SET REQUESTS\_ENABLED command, **NET** A-56
- SET RESET\_STATS\_INTERVAL command, **NET** A-56
- SET ROLE statement, **SCN** 15-6, **SQL** 11-122
  - ALL EXCEPT option, **ADG** 11-26
  - ALL option, **ADG** 11-26
  - associating privileges with role, **ADG** 11-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

at startup, ADG 11-16  
 disabling, ADG 11-17  
 enabling roles, ADG 11-25  
 equivalent to SET\_ROLE, ADG 11-10  
 how password is set, SAD 23-8  
 operating system roles, ADG 11-27  
 protecting role use, ADG 11-23  
 role passwords, ADG 11-18  
 used to enable/disable roles, SAD 23-17  
 when using operating-system roles, SAD 23-21  
 SET SAVE\_CONFIG\_INTERVAL command, NET A-57  
 SET SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP command, NET A-15  
     of LSNRCTL, NET A-15  
     of NAMESCTL, NET A-58  
 SET SERVER command, NET A-59  
 SET STARTUP\_WAITTIME command, NET A-16  
 SET statement  
     AUTORECOVERY option, SBR 5-11  
     LOGSOURCE variable, SBR 5-6, SBR 5-10  
 SET STATEMENT\_ID clause  
     of EXPLAIN PLAN, SQL 11-24  
 Create a Queue Table, ADQ 9-13  
 SET TRACE\_FILE\_NAME command, NET A-60  
 SET TRACE\_LEVEL command, NET A-60  
 SET TRANSACTION command, ADG 7-8  
     ISOLATION LEVEL clause, ADG 7-25  
     SERIALIZABLE, ADG 7-25  
 SET TRANSACTION ISOLATION LEVEL  
     SERIALIZABLE command, MIG B-8  
 SET TRANSACTION statement, PLS 5-47, SCN 15-5, SQL 11-125, STU 20-30  
     example, PCO 3-20  
     example of, PC\_ 3-23  
     ISOLATION LEVEL, SCN 24-8, SCN 24-32  
     purpose of, PC\_ 3-23  
     READ ONLY clause, SCN 4-22  
     READ ONLY parameter, PCO 3-20  
     READ ONLY parameter in, PC\_ 3-23  
     requirements for, PC\_ 3-23  
     restrictions, PCO 3-20

restrictions on, PC\_ 3-23  
 syntax, PLS 11-161  
     USE ROLLBACK SEGMENT option, SAD 11-12  
 SET TRC\_DIRECTORY command, NET A-17  
 SET TRC\_FILE command, NET A-17  
 SET TRC\_LEVEL command, NET A-18  
 SET UNTIL command, PSA 14-10  
 SET UNUSED clause  
     of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-30  
 SET UNUSED clause for columns, SCN 10-7  
 Set Up Server dialog box, LEG B-8  
 SET USE\_PLUGANDPLAY command, NET A-18  
 SET\_ATTRIBUTE procedure, IMM 5-6, IMR 7-41  
 SET\_CONTEXT procedure, ADG 11-52  
 set\_disabled, SPR 11-21, RAR 8-36  
 SET\_KEY\_TYPE procedure, IMR 8-21  
 SET\_PARAMETER procedure, IMR 3-54, IMR 6-3  
 SET\_ROLE procedure, ADG 11-10  
 SET\_SESSION\_LONGOPS procedure  
     syntax change, MIG 9-34  
 setAttribute(String, String) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.setAttribute(  
         ava.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-100  
 setAttributeNameFont(Font) -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setAttrib  
         uteNameFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-59, ARX  
         4-134  
 setAttributeNameForeground(Color) -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setAttrib  
         uteNameForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX  
         4-59, ARX 4-134  
 setAttributeNode(Attr) -  
     oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.setAttribute  
         Node(org.w3c.dom.Attr), ARX 1-100  
 setAttributeValueFont(Font) -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setAttrib  
         uteValueFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-60, ARX  
         4-134  
 setAttributeValueForeground(Color) -  
     oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setAttrib  
         uteValueForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX  
         4-60, ARX 4-134

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- setBackground(Color) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setBack  
ground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-60, ARX 4-135
- setBaseURL(URL) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setBaseURL(java.  
net.URL), ARX 4-14, ARX 4-76, ARX 4-151
- setBaseURL(URL) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.setBaseURL(ja  
va.net.URL), ARX 1-125
- setBatchSize(int) -  
oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setBatchSize  
(int), ARX 9-5
- setCDATAFont(Font) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setCDAT  
AFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-60, ARX 4-135
- setCDATAForeground(Color) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setCDAT  
AForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-60, ARX  
4-135
- setCollIdAttr(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setCollI  
dAttr(java.lang.String), ARX 9-14
- setCollIdAttrName(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setCollI  
dAttrName(java.lang.String), ARX 9-14
- setCommentDataFont(Font) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setCom  
mentDataFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-61, ARX  
4-135
- setCommentDataForeground(Color) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setCom  
mentDataForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX  
4-61, ARX 4-136
- setCommitBatch(int) -  
oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setCommitB  
atch(int), ARX 9-5
- setConnectionName(String) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setConn  
ectionName(java.lang.String), ARX 3-34
- setConnectionName(String) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setConnectio  
nName(java.lang.String), ARX 3-27
- setContentTypes(String) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setCont  
entTypes(java.lang.String), ARX 3-35
- setContentTypes(String) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setContentT  
ypes(java.lang.String), ARX 3-27
- setContentTypes(String) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.setCo  
ntentTypes(java.lang.String), ARX 3-50
- setData  
setting to EMPTY\_BLOB() using  
JPublisher, ADL 6-9
- setDataHeader(Reader, String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setData  
Header(java.io.Reader, java.lang.String), ARX  
9-14
- setDateFormat(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setDateFor  
mat(java.lang.String), ARX 9-6
- setDateFormat(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setDateF  
ormat(java.lang.String), ARX 9-14
- setDebugMode(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setDebugMode(b  
oolean), ARX 4-14, ARX 4-77, ARX 4-152
- setDoctype(DTD) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setDoctype(orac  
le.xml.async.DTD), ARX 4-15, ARX 4-77, ARX  
4-152
- setDoctype(DTD) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHan  
dler.setDoctype(oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD), A  
RX 1-12
- setDoctype(DTD) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.set  
Doctype(oracle.xml.parser.v2.DTD), ARX 1-87
- setDoctype(DTD) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.setDoctype(ora  
cle.xml.parser.v2.DTD), ARX 1-125
- setDocument(CGDocument) -  
oracle.xml.classgen.CGNode.setDocument(orac  
le.xml.classgen.CGDocument), ARX 2-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- setDocumentHandler(DocumentHandler) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXParser.setDocumentH  
andler(org.xml.sax.DocumentHandler), ARX  
1-51
- setDTDHandler(DTDHandler) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXParser.setDTDHandler  
(org.xml.sax.DTDHandler), ARX 1-52
- setEditable(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setEditab  
le(boolean), ARX 4-61, ARX 4-136
- setEncoding(String) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.setEncodin  
g(java.lang.String), ARX 1-80
- setEncoding(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setEnco  
ding(java.lang.String), ARX 9-14
- setEntityResolver(EntityResolver) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXParser.setEntityResolv  
er(org.xml.sax.EntityResolver), ARX 1-52
- setErrorHandler(ErrorHandler) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXParser.setErrorHandle  
r(org.xml.sax.ErrorHandler), ARX 1-53
- setErrorHandler(ErrorHandler) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.setErrorHa  
ndler(org.xml.sax.ErrorHandler), ARX 1-142
- setErrorStream(OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setErrorStream(j  
ava.io.OutputStream), ARX 4-15, ARX 4-77,  
ARX 4-152
- setErrorStream(OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.setErrorStrea  
m(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 4-38, ARX  
4-95, ARX 4-170
- setErrorStream(OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.setErrorStrea  
m(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-19
- setErrorStream(OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.setErrorStr  
eam(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-143
- setErrorStream(OutputStream) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.setErrorStrea  
m(java.io.OutputStream), ARX 1-152
- setErrorStream(OutputStream, String) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setErrorStream(j  
ava.io.OutputStream, java.lang.String), ARX  
4-15, ARX 4-77, ARX 4-152
- setErrorStream(OutputStream, String) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.setErrorStrea  
m(java.io.OutputStream,  
java.lang.String), ARX 1-20
- setErrorStream(PrintWriter) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setErrorStream(j  
ava.io.PrintWriter), ARX 4-16, ARX 4-78, ARX  
4-153
- setErrorStream(PrintWriter) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.setErrorStrea  
m(java.io.PrintWriter), ARX 1-20
- setErrorTag(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.OracleXMLSQLException.setErro  
rTag(java.lang.String), ARX 9-20
- setErrorTag(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setError  
Tag(java.lang.String), ARX 9-15
- setException(Exception) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setExcep  
tion(java.lang.Exception), ARX 9-15
- setGenerateComments(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.setGenerate  
Comments(boolean), ARX 2-5
- setIgnoreCase(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setIgnoreCa  
se(boolean), ARX 9-6
- setIncludingRequest(XSQLPageRequest) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setInclu  
dingRequest(oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest  
) , ARX 3-35
- setIncludingRequest(XSQLPageRequest) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setIncluding  
Request(oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest),  
ARX 3-27
- setJavaPackage(String) -  
oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.setJavaPack  
age(java.lang.String), ARX 2-5
- setKeyColumnList(String[]) -

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setKeyColumnList(java.lang.String[]), ARX 9-6
- setLocale(Locale) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.setLocale(java.util.Locale), ARX 1-80
- setLocale(Locale) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.setLocale(java.util.Locale), ARX 1-125
- setLocale(Locale) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.setLocale(java.util.Locale), ARX 1-152
- setMaxRows(int) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setMaxRows(int), ARX 9-15
- setMetaHeader(Reader) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setMetaHeader(java.io.Reader), ARX 9-15
- setNodeFactory(NodeFactory) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setNodeFactory(oracle.xml.async.NodeFactory), ARX 4-16, ARX 4-78, ARX 4-153
- setNodeFactory(NodeFactory) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.setNodeFactory(oracle.xml.parser.v2.NodeFactory), ARX 1-20
- setNodeValue(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.setNodeValue(java.lang.String), ARX 1-60
- setNodeValue(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.setNodeValue(java.lang.String), ARX 1-115
- setOutputDirectory(String) -
  - oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.setOutputDirectory(java.lang.String), ARX 2-5
- setPageEncoding(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setPageEncoding(java.lang.String), ARX 3-35
- setPageEncoding(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setPageEncoding(java.lang.String), ARX 3-27
- setPageEncoding(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.setPageEncoding(java.lang.String), ARX 3-50
- setPageParam(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setPageParam(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-35
- setPageParam(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setPageParam(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-27
- setParam(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet.setParam(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-155
- setPCDATAFont(Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPCDATAFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-61, ARX 4-136
- setPCDATAForeground(Color) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPCDATAForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-61, ARX 4-136
- setPIDataFont(Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPIDataFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-62, ARX 4-136
- setPIDataForeground(Color) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPIDataForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-62, ARX 4-137
- setPINameFont(Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPINameFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-62, ARX 4-137
- setPINameForeground(Color) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setPINameForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-62, ARX 4-137
- setPostedDocument(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setPostedDocument(oracle.xml.xsql.Document), ARX 3-35
- setPostedDocument(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setPostedDocument(oracle.xml.xsql.Document), ARX 3-27
- setPostedDocument(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.setPostedDocument(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 3-43

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- setPreserveWhitespace(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setPreserveWhit  
espace(boolean), ARX 4-16, ARX 4-78, ARX  
4-153
- setPreserveWhitespace(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.setPreserveWh  
itespace(boolean), ARX 1-125
- setPrintedErrorHandler(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setPrint  
edErrorHandler(boolean), ARX 3-36
- setPrintedErrorHandler(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setPrintedErr  
orHeader(boolean), ARX 3-27
- setPrivateKey(byte[], String) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.setPriva  
teKey(byte[], java.lang.String), OAS F-25
- setPrivateKey(String, String) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.setPriva  
teKey(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), OAS  
F-25
- setRaiseException(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRaise  
Exception(boolean), ARX 9-15
- setRaiseNoRowsException(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRaise  
NoRowsException(boolean), ARX 9-15
- setRowIdAttrName(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRowI  
dAttrName(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setRowIdAttrValue(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRowI  
dAttrValue(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setRowsetTag(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRows  
etTag(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setRowTag(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setRowTag(  
java.lang.String), ARX 9-6
- setRowTag(String) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setRowT  
ag(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setSelectedNode(Node) -  
oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setSelect  
edNode(org.w3c.dom.Node), ARX 4-62, ARX  
4-137
- setSerializationMode(boolean) -  
oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.setSerializat  
ionMode(boolean), ARX 2-6
- setsize parameter  
backup command (RMAN), RMN 1-40, RMN  
10-29
- setSkipRows(int) -  
oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setSkipR  
ows(int), ARX 9-16
- setSSLCredentials(OracleSSLCredential) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
yImpl.setSSLCredentials(oracle.security.ssl.Ora  
cleSSLCredential), OAS F-36
- setSSLCredentials(OracleSSLCredential) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
y.setSSLCredentials(oracle.security.ssl.OracleSS  
LCredential), OAS F-32
- setSSLCredentials(OracleSSLCredential) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
setSSLCredentials(oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSL  
Credential), OAS F-51
- setSSLCredentials(OracleSSLCredential) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactory.setS  
SLCredentials(oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCre  
dential), OAS F-45
- setSSLProtocolVersion(int) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
yImpl.setSSLProtocolVersion(int), OAS F-37
- setSSLProtocolVersion(int) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocketFactor  
y.setSSLProtocolVersion(int), OAS F-32
- setSSLProtocolVersion(int) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLServerSocket.setSS  
LProtocolVersion(int), OAS F-30
- setSSLProtocolVersion(int) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactoryImpl.  
setSSLProtocolVersion(int), OAS F-52
- setSSLProtocolVersion(int) -  
oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSocketFactory.setS

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- SLProtocolVersion(int), OAS F-45
- setSSLSessionContext(byte[]) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLSession.setSSLSessionContext(byte[]), OAS F-43
- setStandalone(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.setStandalone(java.lang.String), ARX 1-81
- setStyleSheet(String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setStyleSheet(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setStylesheetHeader(String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setStyleSheetHeader(java.lang.String), ARX 9-16
- setStylesheetHeader(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.setStyleSheetHeader(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 9-17
- setStylesheetParameter(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setStyleSheetParameter(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-36
- setStylesheetParameter(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setStyleSheetParameter(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-27
- setStylesheetURI(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.setStyleSheetURI(java.lang.String), ARX 3-36
- setStylesheetURI(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.setStyleSheetURI(java.lang.String), ARX 3-28
- setSymbolFont(Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setSymbolFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-63, ARX 4-137
- setSymbolForeground(Color) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setSymbolForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-63, ARX 4-138
- setTagFont(Font) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setTagFont(java.awt.Font), ARX 4-63, ARX 4-138
- setTagForeground(Color) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setTagForeground(java.awt.Color), ARX 4-63, ARX 4-138
- setTextDecl(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.setTextDecl(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-13
- setTextDecl(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.setTextDecl(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-88
- setting
  - debug logging levels, OID 5-23
  - using the OID Control Utility, OID 5-23
  - internal LOBs to empty, ADL 2-9
  - LOBs to NULL, ADL 2-8
  - overrides for NLS\_LANG variable
  - system operational attributes, OID 5-13
- setting archive buffer parameters, SAD 7-21
- setting instances, PSA 4-3
- Setting Up the AQ Environment, ADX 9-4
- setToken(int, boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.setToken(int, boolean), ARX 1-143
- setTokenHandler(XMLToken) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.setTokenHandler(oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken), ARX 1-143
- Setup Wizard, REP 8-18
- setUpUpdateColumnList(String[]) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.setUpUpdateColumnList(java.lang.String[]), ARX 9-6
- setup.sql, ADX 13-25
- setValidationMode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.setValidationMode(boolean), ARX 4-17, ARX 4-78, ARX 4-154
- setValidationMode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.classgen.ClassGenerator.setValidationMode(boolean), ARX 2-6
- setValidationMode(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser.setValidationMode(boolean), ARX 1-126

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- setValue(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.setValue(java.lang.String), ARX 1-61
- setVersion(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.setVersion(java.lang.String), ARX 1-81
- setWallet(String, String) -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.setWallet(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), OAS F-25
- setXMLDecl(String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.setXMLDecl(java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-13
- setXMLDecl(String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.setXMLDecl(java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-88
- setXMLDocument(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.setXMLDocument(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 4-63, ARX 4-138
- setXMLDocument(Document) -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLElementView.setXMLDocument(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 4-121, ARX 4-196, ARX 4-203
- setXSLT(Reader, String), ARX 9-17
- setXSLT(String, String), ARX 9-17
- SGA
  - See Also system global area
- SGA. See System Global Area., SAD 2-22
- SGA. See system global area
- SGA. See System Global Area (SGA).
- SGA size, DWG 18-18, STU 19-7
- SGA statistics, STU 15-2
- SGA, defined, PSG 1-2
- SGADEF file, GTK 7-7
- SGML, definition, ADX Glossary-14
- SHA, OID 5-14, OID 5-15, OID 5-18, OID F-4
- SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm), for password encryption, OID 2-18
- shadow column groups, REP 5-11
- shadow processes, SCN 8-23
- open cursors and, MIG 3-18
- SHADOW\_CORE\_DUMP initialization parameter, SRF 1-110
- share locks
  - share table locks (S), SCN 24-25
- share locks (S)
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-13
- SHARE ROW EXCLUSIVE lock mode, SQL 11-64
- share row exclusive locks (SRX)
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-15
- SHARE UPDATE lock mode, SQL 11-64
- SHARED clause
  - of CREATE DATABASE LINK, SQL 9-29
- shared data structures mode, OCI 2-20
- shared database links
  - configuring, DDS 2-16
  - creating links, DDS 2-14, DDS 2-15
  - to dedicated servers, DDS 2-16
  - to multi-threaded (MTS) servers, DDS 2-17
  - determining whether to use, DDS 2-14
  - example, DDS 1-20
- shared disk storage subsystem, PSG 2-5
- shared disk system
  - advantages, PSC 2-6
- shared exclusive mode, PSC 5-9
- shared global area (SGA), SCN 7-2
- shared high availability node configuration, PSC 9-24
- SHARED keyword
  - CREATE DATABASE LINK statement, DDS 2-15
- shared library, DCI 4-2
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-7
- shared memory access
  - advantages, disadvantages of, PSC 2-4
- shared memory system
  - scalability, PSC 8-11
- shared mode, OCI 2-20
  - data files, PSC 7-2
  - file operation restrictions, PSC A-20
  - instance number, PSA 1-6
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-2

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- OCIInitialize(), OCI 2-21
- OCIStmtPrepare(), OCI 2-21
- recovery restrictions, PSA 14-7
- rollback segments, SCN 4-28
- using environmental variables, OCI 2-21
- shared nothing systems, PSC 2-7
- shared Oracle home, PSG B-11
- shared pool, SCN 7-7, STU 2-12
  - allocation of, SCN 7-11
  - ANALYZE statement, SCN 7-11
  - ANALYZE statement and, SAD 19-8
  - contention, STU 2-13
  - dependency management and, SCN 7-11
  - described, SCN 7-7
  - flushing, SCN 7-12
  - keeping objects pinned in, STU 13-4
  - object dependencies and, SCN 20-10
  - overview of, SCN 1-14
  - procedures and packages, SCN 17-18
  - row cache and, SCN 7-10
  - size of, SCN 7-7
  - tuning, STU 19-13, STU 19-25
- shared pool size, OID 15-8
  - parameter, OID 15-10
- shared resource system, PSA 8-11
- shared schema, OAS 17-48
- shared schemas, OAS 17-17, OAS 17-18
  - SSL, OAS 17-18
- shared server processes, SAD 4-2
  - creating additional, SQL 7-143
  - maximum number, SRF 1-72
  - terminating, SQL 7-143
  - trace files for, SAD 4-15
- shared server processes (*Snnn*), SCN 8-15, SCN 8-20
  - described, SCN 8-20
- shared servers, SCN 1-16
  - advantages and disadvantages, NET 5-5
  - recommended for, NET 5-5
  - see also multi-threaded servers
- shared SQL
  - for remote and distributed statements, DDS 1-34
  - shared SQL area, PSA 5-8
  - shared SQL areas, SCN 7-8, SCN 15-7
    - ANALYZE statement, SCN 7-11
    - ANALYZE statement and, SAD 19-8
    - dependency management and, SCN 7-11
    - described, SCN 7-8
    - keeping in the shared pool, STU 13-4
    - loading SQL into, SCN 15-12
    - memory allocation, STU 19-16
    - overview of, SCN 1-14, SCN 15-7
    - parse locks and, SCN 24-30
    - procedures, packages, triggers and, SCN 7-10
    - similar SQL statements, STU 13-2
    - size of, SCN 7-8
    - statements considered, STU 13-1
  - shared SQL for remote and distributed statements, SCN 30-35
  - shared structures
    - interoperability, MIG 9-18
  - SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS initialization parameter, SRF 1-110
  - SHARED\_MEMORY\_ADDRESS parameter, SCN 7-14
  - SHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED\_MIN\_ALLOC initialization parameter: obsolete
  - SHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED\_SIZE initialization parameter, SRF 1-111
  - SHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED\_SIZE parameter, STU 19-27
  - V\$SHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED, SRF 3-103
  - SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE
    - setting, PSA 10-3
  - SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE initialization parameter, REP 7-7, SRF 1-111
  - changes in release 8.1, MIG 8-5
  - parallel execution allocation, MIG B-11
  - SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE parameter, DWG 18-10, DWG 18-16, SCN 7-7, STU 19-22, STU 19-27
  - allocating library cache, STU 19-16
  - system global area size and, SCN 7-13
  - tuning the shared pool, STU 19-24

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

short records with missing data

SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-43

short waits

definition of, STU 20-57

short-circuit evaluation, PLS 2-45

SHORTINT

C Language datatype, SUT 5-59

SHOW

Import parameter, SUT 1-3, SUT 2-26

SHOW ADDRESS command, NET A-87

SHOW ALL command, NET A-88

SHOW CACHE\_CHECKPOINT\_INTERVAL  
command, NET A-62

SHOW command

of CMCTL, NET A-86

of LSNRCTL, NET A-19

of NAMESCTL, NET A-61

SHOW CONNECT\_TIMEOUT command, NET  
A-19

SHOW CURRENT\_LISTENER command, NET  
A-19

SHOW DEFAULT\_DOMAIN command, NET  
A-63

SHOW DISPLAYMODE command  
of CMCTL, NET A-89  
of LSNRCTL, NET A-19

SHOW FORWARDING\_AVAILABLE  
command, NET A-64

SHOW INSTANCE command, PSA 4-4, PSA 4-6

SHOW LOG\_DIRECTORY command, NET A-19

SHOW LOG\_FILE command, NET A-19

SHOW LOG\_FILE\_NAME command, NET A-65

SHOW LOG\_STATS\_INTERVAL command, NET  
A-65

SHOW LOG\_STATUS command, NET A-19

SHOW NAMESCTL\_TRACE\_LEVEL  
command, NET A-66

SHOW PARAMETER command  
example of, PSA 1-6

SHOW PARAMETERS command, PSA 4-6  
instance number, PSA 1-6

SHOW PARAMETERS statement, SRF 1-9

SHOW PASSWORD command, NET A-19

SHOW PROFILE command, NET A-89

SHOW RAW\_MODE command, NET A-19

SHOW RELAY command, NET A-90

SHOW REQUESTS\_ENABLED command, NET  
A-67

SHOW RESETS\_STATS\_INTERVAL  
command, NET A-67

SHOW RULES command, NET A-91

SHOW SAVE\_CONFIG\_INTERVAL  
command, NET A-68

SHOW SAVE\_CONFIG\_ON\_STOP  
command, NET A-19, NET A-68

SHOW SERVER command, NET A-69

SHOW SGA command, PSA 4-6

SHOW SGA statement, STU 19-5

SHOW STARTUP\_WAITTIME command, NET  
A-19

SHOW STATUS command, NET A-69

SHOW SYSTEM\_QUERIES command, NET A-70

SHOW TRACE\_FILE\_NAME command, NET  
A-70

SHOW TRACE\_LEVEL command, NET A-71

SHOW TRC\_DIRECTORY command, NET A-19

SHOW TRC\_FILE command, NET A-19

SHOW TRC\_LEVEL command, NET A-19

SHOW USE\_PLUGANDPLAY command, NET  
A-19

SHOW VERSION command, NET A-72

SHOW\_TNS\_INFO parameter, NET C-74

showWarnings(boolean) -

oracle.xml.async.DOMBuilder.showWarnings(b  
oolean), ARX 4-17, ARX 4-79, ARX 4-154

showWarnings(boolean) -

oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.showWarnin  
gs(boolean), ARX 4-38, ARX 4-95, ARX 4-170

showWarnings(boolean) -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.DOMParser.showWarning  
s(boolean), ARX 1-21

showWarnings(boolean) -

oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.showWarnin  
gs(boolean), ARX 1-152

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- SHRINK clause
  - of ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT, SQL 7-100
- shutdown, SCN 5-10, SCN 5-11
  - abnormal, SCN 5-6, SCN 5-11
  - audit record, SCN 28-5
  - deallocation of the SGA, SCN 7-2
  - prohibited by dispatcher processes, SCN 8-21
  - steps, SCN 5-10
- SHUTDOWN ABORT command, PSA 4-5
- SHUTDOWN ABORT statement, SCN 5-11
  - crash recovery required, SCN 29-4
- SHUTDOWN clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-134
- SHUTDOWN command
  - ABORT option, PSA 4-5, PSA 4-6
  - IMMEDIATE option, PSA 4-6
  - of CMCTL, NET A-92
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-72
  - specifying an instance, PSA 4-4
- shutdown command (RMAN), RMN 10-147
- SHUTDOWN event
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- SHUTDOWN procedure, IMR 6-5
- SHUTDOWN statement
  - ABORT option, SAD 3-13, SBR 4-7, SBR 5-15, SBR 5-16, SBR 5-25, SBR 6-13
  - consistent whole database backups, SBR 1-17
  - IMMEDIATE option, SAD 3-12
  - NORMAL option, SAD 3-11
- shutdown types, PSG 7-10
  - abort, PSG 7-10
  - immediate, PSG 7-10
  - normal, PSG 7-10
- shutdown database and other services, PSG 7-11
  - shutdown database only, PSG 7-11
- shutting down an instance, PSA 4-5
  - abnormal shutdown, PSA 4-5
  - aborting the instance, SAD 3-13
  - archiving redo log files, PSA 13-15
  - changing startup order, PSA 1-6
  - connecting and, SAD 3-10
  - connecting as INTERNAL, SAD 3-10
  - example of, SAD 3-12
  - forcing a log switch, PSA 13-15
  - immediately, SAD 3-12
  - lost sequence numbers, PSC 8-14
  - normally, SAD 3-11
  - unarchived log files, PSA 13-4
- shutting down an Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-12
  - setting parameters, PSG 7-25
  - viewing results, PSG 7-12
  - with SYSDBA privilege, PSG 6-26
  - with SYSOPER privilege, PSG 6-26
- SID
  - described, PSG 1-15
- SID field in Net8 Assistant, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49
- SID parameter, NET C-48, MIG F-6
- SID Prefix, PSG 3-4, PSG 3-27
- SID, configuring on the listener, NET 7-13
- SID, defined, PSG 1-15
- SID\_DESC parameter, NET C-52, PSG C-4
- SID\_LIST\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-52, PSG 3-40, PSG 6-6, PSG C-4
  - external procedures, NET 8-47
  - Heterogeneous Services, NET 8-49
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager listener.ora requirements, NET 7-13, NET C-50
- SID\_NAME parameter, NET 7-13, NET 8-47, NET 8-49, NET C-52, MIG F-15
- SID\_startup net service name, PSG C-5
- sidalrt.log file, PSG C-10
- sidbsp0.trc file, PSG C-9
- siddbwr.trc file, PSG C-9
- side effect, DCI 5-6
- side effects, ADG 9-6, ADG 9-61, PLS 7-14
  - controlling, PLS 7-9
- sidlckn.trc file, PSG C-9, PSG C-11
- sidlmdn.trc file, PSG C-9
- sidlmon.trc file, PSG C-9
- sidp00n.trc file, PSG C-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SIDs in LISTENER.ORA file, SCN 6-6
- sidsmon.trc file, PSG C-9
- Siemens DirXMetahub, OID 2-47
- SIGN function, SQL 4-90
- signal handling
  - requirements for Oracle's operating system
    - dependent call, NET 10-11
  - UNIX considerations, NET 10-10
    - using in conjunction with Net8, NET 10-11
- signature checking, SCN 20-11
- signature mismatch, DCI 5-9
- signatures
  - PL/SQL library unit dependencies, ADG 9-28
  - to manage remote dependencies, ADG 9-30
- significant characters, PLS 2-5
- SIGNTYPE subtype, PLS 2-13
- SILENT
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-8
- Simple API for XML, ADX 16-9
- Simple API for XML, definition, ADX Glossary-13
- simple authentication, OID 1-8, OID 2-13
  - for access control subjects, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
- Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL), in
  - LDAP Version 3, OID 1-6
- simple authentication for directory naming, NET 2-51
- simple comparison conditions, SQL 5-17
- simple expressions, SQL 5-3
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), STU 11-5
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) support
  - database management, DDS 1-32, SCN 30-33
- simple subquery snapshots
  - many-to-many references, REP 3-15
  - many-to-one references, REP 3-15
- simple symbols, PLS 2-3
- Simplified Chinese
  - index defaults, IMR 3-52
- SIN function, SQL 4-91
- single domain naming model, NET 4-16
- single points-of-failure
  - avoiding with high availability, PSC 9-2
- single shared mode, PSA 7-19, PSC 4-8
- single sign-on, OAS 1-10, OAS 10-3, OAS 15-3,
  - GTK 4-9
- Single Sign-On, described, NET 4-26
- single table aggregate requirements, DWG 8-13
- SINGLE TABLE clause
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-8
- SINGLE TABLE HASHKEYS, SCN 10-61
- single themes
  - obtaining, IMM 7-8
  - obtaining (example), IMR 8-24
- single tier, STU 18-14
- single-byte character sets
  - Import, SUT 2-53
- single-byte languages
  - indexing, IMR 3-28
- single-instance database
  - migrating to multi-instance, PSG 9-3
- single-line comments, PLS 2-10
- single-process systems
  - enabling distributed recovery, DDS 5-28
- single-row functions, SQL 4-4
  - miscellaneous, SQL 4-6
- SINGLEROW index keyword, SUT 5-44, SUT 8-20
- single-table hash clusters, SAD 17-5, SCN 10-61
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
  - dropping, MIG 13-16
- single-table load
  - discontinued, SUT 5-34
- single-table-only hash clusters, GTK 3-26
- single-task linking, GTK 7-5
  - support, OCI 1-27
- single-valued attributes, OID 2-6
  - converting to multi-valued, OID 6-16
- SINH function, SQL 4-91
- site autonomy, SCN 1-34, SCN 30-24
  - distributed databases, DDS 1-24
- site ownership
  - dynamic, REP 5-7
  - primary, REP 5-7
- site priority

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- altering, SPR 37-22, RAR 8-88
- as a backup method during timestamp conflict resolution, REP 5-12, REP 5-18
- site priority conflict resolution method, REP 5-22
- site priority groups
  - adding members to, SPR 37-10, RAR 8-76
  - creating
    - syntax, SPR 37-47, RAR 8-113
  - dropping, SPR 37-57, RAR 8-123
  - removing members from, SPR 37-58, RAR 8-124
- size
  - of attribute values, OID E-10
  - of database cache, OID 13-10
- SIZE clause
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-7
  - of filespec clause, SQL 11-28
- size limit, varray, PLS 4-5
- Size of an Integer and ROWID, PC\_ E-2
- size of backup sets, setting, RMN 1-41
- SIZE option
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-12
- sizes
  - estimating for tables, SAD 13-4
- sizing, OID 13-7, OID 13-9
  - I/O subsystem, OID 14-6
- sizing tablespaces, OID 14-10
- skewing parallel DML workload, SCN 23-19
- SKIP
  - effect on SQL\*Loader RECNUM specification, SUT 5-55
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-35
  - SQL\*Loader command-line parameter, SUT 6-9
  - SQL\*Loader control file keyword, SUT 5-76
- skip offline option (RMAN)
  - backup command, RMN 5-16
- skip parameters
  - for arrays of structures, OCI 5-23
  - for standard arrays, OCI 5-24
- skip read-only option (RMAN)
  - backup command, RMN 5-16
- SKIP\_CORRUPT\_BLOCKS procedure, SAD 20-3, SAD 20-7
  - example, SAD 20-14
- SKIP\_INDEX\_MAINTENANCE parameter, SUT 6-9, SUT 8-20
- SKIP\_UNUSABLE\_INDEXES parameter, SCN 20-8, SUT 2-26, SUT 6-10, SUT 8-20
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-120
- skipjoins attribute, IMR 3-31
- skipRows, ADX 4-27
- SKIPROWS\_ALL -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.SKIPROWS\_ALL, ARX 9-12
- SKIPROWS\_DEFAULT -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.SKIPROWS\_DEFAULT, ARX 9-12
- sleep time, OID Monitor, OID 3-2, OID A-30
- sleep(int) -
  - oracle.xml.async.ResourceManager.sleep(int), ARX 4-32, ARX 4-90, ARX 4-165
- slow-down, PSC 8-5
- SMALLINT datatype, SUT 5-59
  - ANSI, SQL 2-22
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- SMALLINT subtype, PLS 2-14
- smart knowledge references, OID 2-45
- smart knowledge references, configuring, OID 7-19
- smartcards, OAS 1-11
  - and RADIUS, OAS 1-11, OAS 4-7, OAS 4-16, OAS C-2
- SMON background process, SCN 8-11
  - See also* system monitor process
- SMON process, PSC 6-3
  - instance recovery, PSA 14-2, PSA 14-3
  - recovery after SHUTDOWN ABORT, PSA 4-5
  - transaction recovery, PSC A-15
- SMP
  - scaling limitations of, PSC 2-3
- SMP architecture
  - disk affinity, SCN 23-50
- sn attribute, OID 2-6

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- SN procedure, IMR 11-41
- SNA, NET 4-4
- snaphsots, SCN 31-7
- snapshot, PC\_ 3-16, PCO 3-12
- snapshot control files, RMN 1-15
  - specifying location, RMN 2-3
- snapshot descriptor, OCI 2-15
- Snapshot Group Wizard, REP 8-20
- snapshot groups, REP 1-5, REP 3-23, SCN 31-5
  - adding objects to, RAR 5-6
  - creating, SPR 37-41, RAR 5-4, RAR 5-5, RAR 8-107
  - deployment templates, REP 4-21
  - dropping, RAR 7-10
  - group owner, RAR 7-5, REP 3-24
- snapshot log
  - Import, SUT 2-48
- snapshot logs, REP 1-10, REP 3-20, SCN 31-10
  - altering, RAR 7-17
    - privileges required, RAR 7-17
  - creating, RAR 4-1, RAR 5-4, REP 3-37
  - deleting, RAR 7-24
  - deployment templates, REP 4-13
  - filter columns
    - adding, RAR 7-17
  - import, REP 3-20
  - managing, RAR 7-17
    - space, RAR 7-18
  - master table
    - purging, SPR 48-4, SPR 48-5, SPR 48-6, RAR 8-235, RAR 8-236, RAR 8-237
  - primary key, REP 3-20
  - privileges required to create, REP 3-37
  - purging
    - manual, RAR 7-19
    - privileges required, RAR 7-19
  - purging rows from, RAR 7-18
  - reducing space allocated to, RAR 7-19
  - reorganizing master tables with, RAR 7-20
  - ROWID, REP 3-20
  - troubleshooting, REP B-9
  - truncating, RAR 7-19
    - privileges required, RAR 7-20
    - truncating master table with, RAR 7-21
    - underlying table for, REP 3-20
- snapshot logs. *See* materialized view logs
- snapshot sites
  - adding
    - avoiding problems, ADD 9-6
  - adding using offline instantiation, RAR 7-34
  - administrator
    - creating, RAR 2-16
  - advantages of, REP 7-9
  - changing masters, SPR 37-83, RAR 7-9, RAR 8-149
  - compared with master sites, REP 7-8
  - database links, REP 7-15
    - creating, RAR 2-17, RAR 5-4
  - database links for, REP 3-32
  - database version, REP 7-14
  - deferred transaction queue
    - scheduled push, REP 3-34
  - dropping, SPR 37-59, RAR 7-10, RAR 8-125
  - dropping objects from, RAR 7-13
  - flowchart for setting up, RAR 2-15
  - group owner
    - using, RAR 7-5
  - local creation, REP 4-29
  - managing, RAR 7-5
  - migration, MIG G-6
  - network connectivity, REP 7-14
  - preparing for deployment templates, REP 7-13
  - propagating changes to master, SPR 11-19, RAR 8-34
  - refresher
    - creating, RAR 2-16
  - refreshing, SPR 37-71, RAR 8-137
  - rollback segments, REP 7-16
  - schedule purge, RAR 2-18
  - schedule push, RAR 2-19
  - scheduled links for
    - guidelines, ADD 9-9, REP 7-10
  - scheduled purge for
    - guidelines, ADD 9-12, REP 7-11

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- schemas, REP 7-15
- setup, REP 7-14
- users
  - creating, RAR 2-16
- snapshot too old message, SCN 24-5
- SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH\_KEEP\_CONNECTIONS
  - initialization parameter: obsolete
- SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH\_PROCESSES initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- snapshots, PLS 5-42, REP 1-7, REP 3-1, SUT 2-48
- architecture, REP 3-17
- assignment tables, REP 3-11
- base table, ADD 9-7, REP 3-21
- column level subsetting, REP A-3
- compatibility, MIG 9-44
- complex, REP 3-6
  - value for PCTFREE, REP 3-28
  - value for PCTUSED, REP 3-28
- concepts, REP 3-2
- creating, REP 3-38
- creating schemas for, REP 3-32
- data dictionary views, RAR 9-53
- data subsetting, REP 3-4, REP 3-8
- datatypes supported, REP 3-22
- deployment templates, REP 1-11, REP 4-1, SCN 31-11
- disabling replication for, REP 6-19
- disconnected computing, REP 3-4
- distributed database recovery, SBR 6-18
- dropping, RAR 7-14
- enabling replication for, REP 6-19
- executing against, OCI 4-7
- generating support for, SPR 37-66, RAR 8-132
- horizontal partitioning, REP 3-8
- import, REP 3-20
- importing, SUT 2-48
- index, REP 3-23
- large refresh group optimization, REP A-2
- mass deployment, REP 3-4
- master sites, REP 3-19
- master table
  - Import, SUT 2-48
  - master tables, REP 3-19
  - media recovery and, SBR 6-18
  - network loads, REP 3-3
  - null refresh, REP A-2
  - offline instantiation of, SPR 25-3, SPR 25-5, RAR 8-48, RAR 8-50
  - Oracle8i Lite support, REP C-1
  - preparing for, REP 3-31
  - primary key, REP 3-5, REP A-7
  - privileges, REP 3-33
  - read-only, REP 1-7, REP 3-8, SCN 31-7
    - registration, REP 3-17
    - simple with subqueries, REP A-6
    - unregistering, REP 3-17
  - refresh, RAR 4-18, REP 1-10, REP 3-28, SCN 8-13, SCN 31-10
    - complete, REP 3-28
    - failures, REP B-8
    - fast, REP 3-28
    - force, REP 3-29
    - initiating, REP 3-30
    - interval, REP 3-30
    - job queue processes, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
    - on-demand, REP 3-30
    - physical ROWIDs, MIG 12-6
    - querying for last refresh time, REP 3-16
    - retries, REP B-8
    - troubleshooting, REP B-7, REP B-8
  - refresh groups, REP 3-25
    - creating, RAR 5-6
    - data dictionary views, RAR 9-53
    - size, REP 3-27
  - refreshing, SPR 48-8, SPR 48-11, SPR 48-12, RAR 7-40, RAR 8-239, RAR 8-242, RAR 8-243
  - registration at master site, REP 3-16
  - restoring dropped
    - Import, SUT 2-49
  - ROWID, REP 3-5
  - same as materialized view, SCN 1-24
  - security
    - trusted vs. untrusted, RAR A-8
  - security for, RAR A-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- simple subquery
  - AND expression and, REP 3-15
  - EXISTS clause and, REP 3-15
  - filter columns requirement, REP 3-15
  - joins and, REP 3-15
  - number of columns in master tables, REP 3-15
- snapshot groups, REP 3-23
- snapshot logs, REP 1-10, REP 3-20, SCN 31-10
  - creating, RAR 4-1, RAR 5-4
- subqueries, REP 3-9
  - restrictions, REP 3-14
- too old
  - OPTIMAL storage parameter and, SAD 11-6
- trace file, REP B-8
- troubleshooting, REP B-7
- types, REP 3-4
- updatable
  - deferred constraints, REP A-8
- updateable, REP 1-8, SCN 31-8
- upgrading, MIG 7-38
- upgrading to primary key, MIG G-11
- use of, REP 3-3
- vertical partitioning, REP 3-8
- views, REP 3-22
- snapshots. *See* materialized views
- SNMP, STU 11-5
- SNMPAGENT role, SQL 11-45
- Snnn* background processes, SCN 8-15
- snowflake schemas, DWG 16-3
  - complex queries, DWG 16-3
- SNP background processes, RAR 1-4, REP 3-34, SRF 1-50
  - about, SAD 8-2
  - managing job queues, SAD 8-3 to SAD 8-14
  - starting, SAD 8-3
  - viewing job queue information, SAD 8-14
- SNP*n* background processes, SCN 1-19, SCN 8-13
  - message propagation, SCN 18-12
- .so files
  - naming conventions, DCI 2-7
- software code areas, SCN 7-18
  - shared by programs and utilities, SCN 7-19
- Software Packager, Oracle, GTK 3-58
- Software Quality Assurance, ADX 16-14
- software requirements, PSG 2-2, PSG 2-3
- software-based connection redirection, OID 16-7
- SOME, STU 4-67
- SOME comparison operator, PLS 5-5
- SOME operator, SQL 3-6
- sort area parameter, OID 15-12
- sort areas, SCN 7-17
  - memory allocation, STU 20-35
  - process local area, STU 2-12
- sort enhancements, PSC A-12
- sort improvements, GTK 3-26
- sort operations, SCN 3-12
- Sort Order, OIS 9-7
- sort segments, SCN 3-13
- sort space, PSC A-12
- SORT\_AREA\_RETAINED\_SIZE initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-112
- SORT\_AREA\_RETAINED\_SIZE parameter, SCN 7-17, STU 19-42, STU 20-37
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-120
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- SORT\_AREA\_SIZE initialization parameter, SRF 1-112
  - compatibility, MIG B-9
  - index creation and, SAD 14-3
- SORT\_AREA\_SIZE parameter, IMR A-9, DWG 14-28, DWG 18-19, SCN 4-20, SCN 7-17, STU 4-29, STU 12-16, STU 19-41
  - and parallel execution, DWG 18-19
  - cost-based optimization and, STU 4-59
  - index creation and, ADG 5-2
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-120
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
  - tuning sorts, STU 20-36
- SORT\_DIRECT\_WRITES initialization parameter
  - compatibility, MIG B-9
- SORT\_DIRECT\_WRITES initialization parameter:
  - obsolete
- SORT\_DIRECT\_WRITES parameter, PSC A-15

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- SORT\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT initialization parameter, SRF 1-113
- SORT\_MULTIBLOCK\_READ\_COUNT parameter, DWG 18-26, STU 20-38
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-120
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- SORT\_READ\_FAC initialization parameter: obsolete
- SORT\_SPACEMAP\_SIZE initialization parameter: obsolete
- SORT\_WRITE\_BUFFER\_SIZE initialization parameter: obsolete
- SORT\_WRITE\_BUFFERS initialization parameter: obsolete
- SORTED INDEXES clause
  - direct path loads, SUT 5-44
  - example, SUT 4-25
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
- sorting
  - binary, NLS 2-28
  - character data, NLS 2-28
  - double characters, NLS 2-31
  - following language conventions, NLS 2-28
  - maximum memory, SRF 1-112
  - multiple-column indexes
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
  - optimum sort order
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-18
  - order, NLS 2-28
  - ORDER BY queries, SRF 1-78
  - presorting in direct path load, SUT 8-16
  - SORTED INDEXES clause
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
    - specifying non-default, NLS 2-32, NLS 2-33
    - with function-based indexes, ADG 5-6
- sort-merge joins, STU 4-51
  - access path, STU 4-43
  - cost-based optimization, STU 4-59
  - example, STU 4-43
- sorts
  - (disk) statistic, STU 20-35
  - (memory) statistic, STU 20-35
  - avoiding on index creation, STU 20-38
  - tuning, STU 20-35
- Sorts in Memory data view, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- Sorts on Disk data view, ADD 13-12, STU 14-12
- SOUNDEX function, SQL 4-92
- soundex operator, IMR 4-28
- SOUNDEX\_AT\_INDEX attribute (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- source data for tuning, STU 11-2
- source database
  - definition, MIG 1-3
- source systems, DWG 11-2
- Source Viewer Bean, ADX 20-3
- SOURCE\_ROUTE parameter, NET 8-4, NET 8-7, NET 8-31, NET 8-34, NET 8-38, NET C-41, MIG F-11
- SOURCE\_SIZE view, SRF 2-162
- SP date format element suffix, SQL 2-54
- space
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-11
  - deallocating unused, PSA 8-14
  - determining unused, PSA 8-14
  - free blocks, PSC 7-10, PSC 7-25
  - free list, PSC 7-10
  - not allocated to instance, PSA 8-10
  - reducing snapshot log, RAR 7-19
  - unavailable in exclusive mode, PSA 8-9
- space management, DWG 18-51
  - compression of free space in blocks, SCN 4-10
  - data blocks, SAD 12-2 to SAD 12-6, SCN 4-5
  - datatypes, space requirements, SAD 12-18
  - deallocating unused space, SAD 12-14
  - direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-9
  - extents, SCN 4-12
  - MINIMUM EXTENT parameter, SCN 23-34
  - parallel DDL, SCN 23-34
  - parallel execution, DWG 18-43
  - PCTFREE, SCN 4-6
  - PCTUSED, SCN 4-7
  - reducing transactions, DWG 18-44
  - row chaining, SCN 4-10
  - segments, SCN 4-18
  - setting storage parameters, SAD 12-8 to SAD

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- 12-13
- space padding
  - during export, ADD 3-4
- space requirements
  - copying data, MIG 3-15
  - migration, MIG 3-15, MIG 4-6, MIG 5-4
- spaces
  - where allowed, PLS 2-2
- spaghetti code, PLS 3-16
- Spanish
  - fuzzy matching, IMR 3-40
  - stemming, IMR 3-9
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-10
- sparse collections, PLS 4-3
- Spatial
  - compatibility, MIG 9-14
  - use in power demand example, DCI 11-81
- spatial applications
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-45
- spatial data, GTK 3-10
- SPAWN command, NET A-20
- Special Characters, ADX 17-80
- special characters, SUT A-2
- special section
  - defining, IMR 7-9
  - querying, IMR 4-43
- special sections, IMM 5-19
- specification
  - call, PLS 8-3
  - cursor, PLS 5-12
  - function, PLS 7-7
  - method, PLS 9-8
  - object, PLS 9-5
  - package, PLS 8-6
  - procedure, PLS 7-4
- SPECIFICATION clause
  - of ALTER PACKAGE, SQL 7-85
- Enqueue a Message, ADQ 11-10, ADQ 11-13, ADQ 11-7
- specifying attributes, as mandatory or
  - optional, OID 6-3
- specifying destinations
  - for archived redo logs, SAD 7-10, SBR 2-21
  - specifying multiple ARCH processes, SAD 7-20
- SPECint\_rate95 baseline, OID 14-16
- speedup
  - definition, PSC 8-4
- spelled numbers
  - specifying, SQL 2-54
- spelling
  - alternate, IMM 1-6
- spin count, STU 18-12
- SPINCOUNT parameter, STU 21-2
- split mirrors
  - using as backups, RMN 5-12
- SPLIT PARTITION clause, SAD 15-14, SAD 15-29
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-44, SQL 7-54
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-49
- SPLIT PARTITION statement
  - no-logging mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - rules of parallelism, SCN 23-25
- splitText(int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLText.splitText(int), ARX 1-132
- splitting mirrors
  - suspend/resume mode, SBR 4-9
- sponsor node, OID 10-21
  - cold backup procedures, OID B-3
- SPOOL
  - Migration utility option, MIG 4-18
- SPTH date format element suffix, SQL 2-54
- SPX protocol
  - described, NET 4-3
  - parameters for addresses, NET B-4
  - SERVICE parameter, NET B-4
- SQE operator, IMM 6-17, IMR 4-30
- SQL, ADQ 1-7, SMS 46-1, GTK 2-14, SCN 15-2
  - analytic functions, GTK 2-10
  - benefits of, PC\_1-3
  - changes and new commands, IMM 1-11
  - comparison operators, PLS 5-5
  - compatibility, MIG 9-13
  - cursors used in, SCN 15-7
  - Data Definition Language (DDL), SCN 15-4

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- Data Manipulation Language (DML), SCN 15-4
- data manipulation statements, PLS 5-2
- description of, SQL 1-3
- dynamic, PLS 10-2
- dynamic SQL, SCN 15-20
- embedded, SCN 1-52, SCN 15-6, SQL 1-4
  - user-defined datatypes, SCN 13-14
- Embedded SQL, PC\_ 1-3
- extension
  - partition or subpartition name, SCN 11-63
- functions, SCN 15-2, SQL 4-2
  - column default values, SCN 10-9
  - COUNT, SCN 10-38
  - in CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21
  - new in Oracle8i, MIG E-3
  - NVL, SCN 10-9
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-84
- keywords, SQL A-3, SUT A-2
- memory allocation for, SCN 7-11
- nature of, PC\_ 1-3
- need for, PC\_ 1-3
- Oracle Tools support of, SQL 1-5
- overview of, SCN 1-51, SCN 15-2
- parallel execution, SCN 23-2
- parameters, SQL A-3
- parsing of, SCN 15-8
- PL/SQL and, SCN 1-55, SCN 15-16
- pseudocolumns, PLS 5-3
- recursive, SCN 15-7
  - cursors and, SCN 15-7
- removing incompatibilities for
  - downgrading, MIG 13-33
- reserved words, SCN 15-3, SUT A-2
- row operators, PLS 5-6
- session control statements, SCN 15-6
- set operators, PLS 5-6
- shared SQL, SCN 15-7
- special characters, SUT A-2
- standards, SQL 1-2, SQL B-1
- statement-level rollback, SCN 16-4
- statements
  - auditing, SQL 8-120
  - determining the cost of, SQL 11-23
  - summary of statements, PCO F-4
  - support in PL/SQL, PLS 1-20
  - syntax, SQL 7-1, SQL A-1
  - system control statements, SCN 15-6
  - transaction control statements, SCN 15-5
  - transactions and, SCN 1-52, SCN 16-2, SCN 16-5
  - types of statements in, SCN 1-51, SCN 15-3
    - optimizing, STU 4-47
  - user-defined datatypes, ADO 3-1, SCN 13-13
  - embedded SQL, ADO 3-6, SCN 13-14
  - OCI, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-15
- SQL area
  - shared, PSA 5-8
- SQL area tuning, STU 19-8
- SQL areas
  - private, SCN 7-8
  - persistent, SCN 7-8
  - runtime, SCN 7-9
  - shared, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-8, SCN 15-7
- SQL Calling Sequence, ADX 13-13
- SQL capabilities
  - data dictionary tables, DDS 7-14
- SQL codes
  - returned by SQLGLS routine, PCO 8-22
- sql command (RMAN), RMN 10-150
- SQL commands
  - ALTER INDEX, IMR 2-2
  - ALTER SESSION SET
    - ISOLATION\_LEVEL=SERIALIZABLE, MIG B-8
  - COMMIT FORCE, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - CREATE INDEX, IMR 2-14
  - DROP INDEX, IMR 2-11
  - ROLLBACK FORCE, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - SET TRANSACTION ISOLATION LEVEL
    - SERIALIZABLE, MIG B-8
- SQL Communications Area, PC\_ 9-2, PCO 2-10
- SQLCA, PC\_ 9-16
- SQL cursor
  - syntax, PLS 11-163
- SQL DDL

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

BFILE security, ADL 11-10  
 SQL Descriptor Area, PCO 9-25, PCO 11-4  
 SQLDA, PC\_ 13-26, PC\_ 15-4  
 SQL dialect  
   understood by non-Oracle system, DDS 6-4  
 SQL directives  
   CONTEXT USE, PC\_ 11-8, PC\_ F-33, PCO 12-8  
   DECLARE CURSOR, PCO F-24  
   DECLARE DATABASE, PC\_ F-37, PCO F-26  
   DECLARE STATEMENT, PC\_ F-39, PCO F-27  
   DECLARE TABLE, PC\_ F-40, PCO F-29  
   DECLARE TYPE, PC\_ F-42  
   TYPE, PC\_ F-110  
   VAR, PC\_ F-115, PCO F-90  
   WHENEVER, PC\_ F-118, PCO F-92  
 SQL directives CONTEXT USE, PCO F-21  
 SQL DML  
   BFILE security, ADL 11-10  
 SQL errors  
   ORA-00900, DDS 3-12  
   ORA-02015, DDS 3-12  
 SQL Exception (string) - error, ADQ D-9  
 SQL function  
   ACOS, SQL 4-14  
 SQL functions  
   ABS, SQL 4-14  
   ADD\_MONTHS, SQL 4-15  
   aggregate, SQL 4-6  
   analytic, SQL 4-8  
   ASCII, SQL 4-15  
   ASIN, SQL 4-16  
   ATAN, SQL 4-16  
   ATAN2, SQL 4-17  
   AVG, SQL 4-18  
   BFILENAME, SQL 4-19  
   BITAND, SQL 4-20  
   CEIL, SQL 4-21  
   character  
     returning character values, SQL 4-4  
     returning number values, SQL 4-5  
   CHARTOROWID, SQL 4-21  
   CHR, SQL 4-22  
   CONCAT, SQL 4-23  
   conversion, SQL 4-5  
   CONVERT, SQL 4-24  
   CORR, SQL 4-25  
   COS, SQL 4-26  
   COSH, SQL 4-27  
   COUNT, DWG 6-5, SQL 4-27  
   CUME\_DIST, SQL 4-33  
   date, SQL 4-5  
   DENSE\_RANK, SQL 4-34  
   DEREF, SQL 4-35  
   DUMP, SQL 4-36  
   EMPTY\_BLOB, SQL 4-37  
   EMPTY\_CLOB, SQL 4-37  
   EXP, SQL 4-38  
   FIRST\_VALUE, SQL 4-38  
   FLOOR, SQL 4-40  
   GREATEST, SQL 4-40  
   GROUPING, SQL 4-41  
   HEXTORAW, SQL 4-42  
   INITCAP, SQL 4-43  
   INSTR, SQL 4-43  
   INSTRB, SQL 4-44  
   LAG, SQL 4-45  
   LAST\_DAY, SQL 4-46  
   LAST\_VALUE, SQL 4-47  
   LEAD, SQL 4-49  
   LEAST, SQL 4-50  
   LENGTH, SQL 4-51  
   LENGTHB, SQL 4-51  
   linear regression, SQL 4-78  
   LN, SQL 4-52  
   LOG, SQL 4-52  
   LOWER, SQL 4-53  
   LPAD, SQL 4-53  
   LTRIM, SQL 4-54  
   MAKE\_REF, SQL 4-55  
   MAX, SQL 4-56  
   MIN, SQL 4-58  
   MOD, SQL 4-59  
   MONTHS\_BETWEEN, SQL 4-60  
   NEW\_TIME, SQL 4-61

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

NEXT\_DAY, SQL 4-62  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_DECL\_LEN, SQL 4-62  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_ID, SQL 4-63  
 NLS\_CHARSET\_NAME, SQL 4-64  
 NLS\_INITCAP, SQL 4-64  
 NLS\_LOWER, SQL 4-65  
 NLS\_UPPER, SQL 4-67  
 NLSSORT, SQL 4-66  
 NLV2, SQL 4-72  
 NTILE, SQL 4-67  
 number, SQL 4-4  
 NUMTODSINTERVAL, SQL 4-69  
 NUMTOYMINTERVAL, SQL 4-70  
 NVL, SQL 4-71  
 object reference, SQL 4-14  
 PERCENT\_RANK, SQL 4-73  
 POWER, SQL 4-74  
 RANK, SQL 4-74  
 RATIO\_TO\_REPORT, SQL 4-75  
 RAWTOHEX, SQL 4-76  
 REF, SQL 4-77  
 REFTOHEX, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_AVGX, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_AVGY, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_COUNT, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_INTERCEPT, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_R2, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_SLOPE, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_SXX, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_SXY, SQL 4-78  
 REGR\_SYY, SQL 4-78  
 REPLACE, SQL 4-85  
 ROUND (date), SQL 4-87  
 ROUND (number), SQL 4-86  
 ROW\_NUMBER, SQL 4-87  
 ROWIDTOCHAR, SQL 4-89  
 RPAD, SQL 4-89  
 RTRIM, SQL 4-90  
 SIGN, SQL 4-90  
 SIN, SQL 4-91  
 single-row, SQL 4-4  
     miscellaneous, SQL 4-6  
 SINH, SQL 4-91  
 SOUNDEX, SQL 4-92  
 SQRT, SQL 4-93  
 STDDEV, SQL 4-93  
 STDDEVP, SQL 4-95  
 STDDEVSV, SQL 4-96  
 SUBSTR, SQL 4-98  
 SUBSTRB, SQL 4-99  
 SUM, SQL 4-99  
 SYS\_CONTEXT, SQL 4-101  
 SYS\_GUID, SQL 4-105  
 SYSDATE, SQL 4-106  
 TAN, SQL 4-107  
 TANH, SQL 4-107  
 TO\_CHAR (date), SQL 4-108  
 TO\_CHAR (number), SQL 4-109  
 TO\_DATE, SQL 4-110  
 TO\_LOB, SQL 4-111  
 TO\_MULTI\_BYTE, SQL 4-112  
 TO\_NUMBER, SQL 4-112  
 TO\_SINGLE\_BYTE, SQL 4-113  
 TRANSLATE, SQL 4-113  
 TRANSLATE...USING, SQL 4-114  
 TRIM, SQL 4-116  
 TRUNC (date), SQL 4-117  
 TRUNC (number), SQL 4-117  
 UID, SQL 4-118  
 UPPER, SQL 4-118  
 USER, SQL 4-119  
 USERENV, SQL 4-120  
 VALUE, SQL 4-121  
 VARIANCE, SQL 4-125  
 VARP, SQL 4-122  
 VARS, SQL 4-123  
 VSIZE, SQL 4-126  
 SQL interoperability, ADX 1-32  
 SQL Loader, DWG 14-10  
     loading InLine LOB data, ADL 4-7  
     performance for internal LOBs, ADL 4-6  
 SQL operators  
     applying to fields, SUT 5-88  
     CONTAINS, IMR 2-12

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SCORE, IMR 2-22
- SQL Parse event, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- SQL query
  - binding placeholders. See bind operation
  - defining output variables, OCI 4-14, OCI 5-18, OCI 12-4
  - defining output variables. See define operation
  - fetching results, OCI 4-15
  - statement type, OCI 1-9
- SQL scripts
  - CATQUEUE.SQL, SRF 5-4
  - creating the data dictionary, SRF 5-2
  - optional, SRF 5-3
  - required, SRF 5-2
- SQL service
  - capabilities, DDS 6-4
  - data dictionary views, DDS 6-8, DDS 7-10
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 6-4
  - views
    - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-13
- SQL statement
  - restrictions, PSC B-3
- SQL statement property sheet in Oracle
  - Trace, ADD 13-15, STU 14-15
- SQL statements, OCI 1-7, SCN 1-51, SCN 15-3, SCN 15-9
  - ALLOCATE, PC\_ F-12, PCO F-10
  - ALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR, PCO F-12
  - ALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR TYPE, PC\_ F-14
  - ALTER DATABASE, SBY 1-28, SBY 4-12, SBY 4-16
  - ALTER INDEX, ADD 2-20
  - ALTER SYSTEM, SBY 4-11
  - applying log files, SBR 5-12
  - array processing, SCN 15-15
  - auditing, SCN 28-7, SCN 28-9
    - by access, SQL 8-119
    - by proxy, SQL 8-117
    - by session, SQL 8-119
    - by user, SQL 8-117
    - overview, SCN 1-43
    - stopping, SQL 11-66
  - successful, SQL 8-119
  - when records generated, SCN 28-4
  - avoiding the use of indexes, STU 12-7
  - binding placeholders in, OCI 4-5, OCI 5-2, OCI 12-2
  - CACHE FREE ALL, PC\_ F-15
  - CALL, PC\_ 7-27, PC\_ F-16, PCO F-13
  - CLOSE, PC\_ F-18, PCO F-14
  - COMMIT, PC\_ F-24, PCO F-15
  - complex, STU 4-48, STU 4-74
    - optimizing, STU 4-74
  - concerns when executing, PC\_ 6-6
  - CONNECT, PC\_ F-26, PCO F-17
  - CONTEXT ALLOCATE, PC\_ F-28, PCO F-19
  - CONTEXT FREE, PC\_ F-29, PCO F-20
  - CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION GET, PC\_ F-30
  - CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION SET, PC\_ F-32
  - controlling transactions, PCO 3-13
  - converting
    - examples of, STU 4-71
  - CREATE CONTROLFILE, SBY 4-12
  - CREATE INDEX, ADD 2-16
  - creating cursors, SCN 15-12
  - DDL, SQL 6-2
  - DEALLOCATE DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-34, PCO F-23
  - decomposition, STU 9-32
  - DELETE, PC\_ F-43, PCO F-31
  - DESCRIBE, PC\_ F-47, PCO F-34
  - DESCRIBE DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-49, PCO F-36
  - determining the execution plan for, SQL 11-23
  - determining type prepared, OCI 4-4
  - dictionary cache locks and, SCN 24-31
  - disabling audit options, SAD 24-12
  - distributed
    - defined, STU 4-48
    - optimization of, STU 4-94
    - routing to nodes, SCN 15-12
  - distributed databases and, DDS 1-33, SCN 30-34
  - DML, SQL 6-4
  - dynamic, ADG 11-50
  - embedded, SCN 15-6

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

ENABLE THREADS, PC\_ F-50, PCO F-38  
 enabling audit options on, SAD 24-10  
 ensuring the use of indexes, STU 12-6  
 executable versus directive, PC\_ 2-3  
 EXECUTE, PC\_ F-53, PCO F-41  
 EXECUTE ... END-EXEC, PC\_ F-51  
 EXECUTE DESCRIPTOR, PCO F-43  
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE, PC\_ F-57, PCO F-44  
 EXECUTE...END-EXEC, PCO F-39  
 executing, OCI 4-6  
 execution, ADG 7-2, SCN 15-9, SCN 15-14  
 execution plans of, SCN 21-2, STU 4-5  
 failure in, SCN 29-3  
 FETCH, PC\_ F-58, PCO F-46, PCO F-49  
 FETCH DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-61, PCO F-49  
 for defining and controlling transactions, PC\_ 3-16  
 for manipulating a cursor, PC\_ 6-7, PC\_ 6-11  
 for manipulating ORACLE data, PC\_ 6-7  
 for querying Oracle data, PC\_ 6-7  
 for recovering tablespace, SBR 5-12  
 FREE, PC\_ F-63, PCO F-51  
 GET DESCRIPTOR, PCO F-52  
 handles, SCN 1-15  
 in trigger bodies, ADG 12-15, ADG 12-20  
 INSERT, PC\_ F-67, PCO F-55  
 instance-specific, PSA 4-7  
 larger than 32 KB, SPR 51-12  
 LOB APPEND, PC\_ F-71, PCO F-58  
 LOB ASSIGN, PC\_ F-72, PCO F-59  
 LOB CLOSE, PC\_ F-72, PCO F-59  
 LOB COPY, PC\_ F-73, PCO F-60  
 LOB CREATE, PC\_ F-73, PCO F-60  
 LOB DESCRIBE, PC\_ F-74, PCO F-61  
 LOB DISABLE BUFFERING, PC\_ F-75, PCO F-62  
 LOB ENABLE BUFFERING, PC\_ F-76, PCO F-63  
 LOB ERASE, PC\_ F-76, PCO F-63  
 LOB FILE CLOSE, PC\_ F-77, PCO F-64  
 LOB FILE SET, PC\_ F-78, PCO F-65  
 LOB FLUSH BUFFER, PC\_ F-78, PCO F-65  
 LOB FREE TEMPORARY, PC\_ F-79, PCO F-66  
 LOB LOAD, PC\_ F-79, PCO F-66  
 LOB OPEN, PC\_ F-80, PCO F-67  
 LOB READ, PC\_ F-81, PCO F-68  
 LOB TRIM, PC\_ F-81, PCO F-68  
 LOB WRITE, PC\_ F-82, PCO F-69  
 mapping to non-Oracle datastores, DDS 9-2  
 matching with outlines, STU 10-3  
 modifying indexed data, STU 12-5  
 not allowed in triggers, ADG 12-20  
 number of triggers fired by single, SCN 19-22  
 OBJECT CREATE, PC\_ F-83  
 OBJECT DELETE, PC\_ F-84  
 OBJECT Deref, PC\_ F-85  
 OBJECT FLUSH, PC\_ F-86  
 OBJECT GET, PC\_ F-87  
 OBJECT RELEASE, PC\_ F-88  
 OBJECT SET, PC\_ F-89  
 OBJECT UPDATE, PC\_ F-90  
 OPEN, PC\_ F-91, PCO F-70, PCO F-71, PCO F-72  
 OPEN DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-93, PCO F-72  
 optimization  
     complex statements, STU 4-74  
     types of statements, STU 4-47  
 optimizing to improve performance, PC\_ C-5, PCO D-4  
 overview, SCN 1-51  
 parallel execution, SCN 23-2  
 parallelizing, SCN 23-2, SCN 23-10  
 parse locks, SCN 24-30  
 parsing, SCN 15-12  
 PREPARE, PC\_ F-95, PCO F-74  
 preparing for execution, OCI 4-4  
 privileges required for, ADG 11-22, SCN 27-3  
 processing, OCI 4-2  
 recursive, STU 13-1  
     OPTIMIZER\_GOAL does not affect, STU 4-11  
 referencing dependent objects, SCN 20-4  
 REGISTER CONNECT, PC\_ F-97  
 relating to standby database, SBY 1-28

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- remote
    - defined, STU 4-48
  - resource limits and, SCN 26-18
  - restricting ad hoc use, ADG 11-12, ADG 11-13
  - ROLLBACK, PC\_ F-98, PCO F-76
  - rolling back, SQL 11-83
  - rules for executing, PC\_ C-5
  - SAVEPOINT, PC\_ F-102, PCO F-79
  - SELECT, PC\_ F-103, PCO F-80
  - session control, SQL 6-5
  - SET DESCRIPTOR, PC\_ F-106, PCO F-83
  - simple, STU 4-47
  - static versus dynamic, PCO 2-6
  - successful execution, SCN 16-3
  - summary of, PC\_ F-5, PCO F-4
  - system control, SQL 6-5
  - tracking the occurrence in a session, SQL 8-114
  - transaction control, SQL 6-4
  - transactions, SCN 15-15
  - triggers on, SCN 19-2, SCN 19-9
    - triggering events, SCN 19-7
  - tuning, STU 2-10
  - types
    - control statements, OCI 1-8
    - data definition language, OCI 1-7
    - data manipulation language, OCI 1-8
    - embedded SQL, OCI 1-11
    - PL/SQL, OCI 1-9
    - queries, OCI 1-9
  - types of, PC\_ 2-3, SCN 1-51, SCN 15-3, STU 4-47
  - undoing, SQL 11-83
  - UPDATE, PC\_ F-111, PCO F-86
  - using to control a cursor, PCO 5-8, PCO 5-12
  - using to manipulate data, PCO 5-7
- SQL strings
- applying SQL operators to fields, SUT 5-88
  - example, SUT 4-28
  - new behavior in 8.1.5, SUT 3-18
  - quotation marks, SUT 5-19
- SQL syntax used in this manual, PCO cxxvi
- SQL text match, DWG 19-8
- with query rewrite, DWG 19-30
- SQL trace facility, STU 6-2, STU 6-6, STU 11-6, STU 19-9, STU 19-40
- example of output, STU 6-15
  - output, STU 6-12
  - parse calls, STU 19-9
  - statement truncation, STU 6-14
  - steps to follow, STU 6-3
  - trace files, STU 6-4, STU 11-3
- SQL\*Forms
- display error screen in, PC\_ 20-8
  - IAP constants in, PC\_ 20-8
  - returning values to, PC\_ 20-8
  - reverse return code switch in, PC\_ 20-8
- SQL\*Loader, IMM 3-5, IMM 4-4, SMS 24-1, GTK 3-36, GTK 3-47, GTK 3-56, SCN 1-11
- about, SAD 1-17
  - appending rows to tables, SUT 5-33
  - bad file, SUT 3-11
  - BADDN keyword, SUT 5-25
  - BADFILE keyword, SUT 5-25
  - basics, SUT 3-2
  - bind arrays and performance, SUT 5-75
  - BINDSIZE command-line parameter, SUT 5-76, SUT 6-4
  - case studies, SUT 4-1
    - associated files, SUT 4-3
    - direct path load, SUT 4-25
    - extracting data from a formatted report, SUT 4-28
    - loading combined physical records, SUT 4-15
    - loading data into multiple tables, SUT 4-19
    - loading delimited, free-format files, SUT 4-11
    - loading fixed-length data, SUT 4-8
    - loading variable-length data, SUT 4-5
  - choosing which rows to load, SUT 5-41
  - command-line parameters, SUT 6-2
  - CONCATENATE keyword, SUT 5-36
  - concepts, SUT 3-1
  - CONTINUE\_LOAD keyword, SUT 5-35
  - CONTINUEIF keyword, SUT 5-36

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- CONTROL command-line parameter, SUT 6-4
- controlling memory use, SUT 5-24
- conventional path loads, SUT 8-2
- DATA command-line parameter, SUT 6-4
- data conversion, SUT 3-8
- data definition language
  - expanded syntax diagrams, SUT 5-15
  - high-level syntax diagrams, SUT 5-4
- data definition language syntax, SUT 5-3
- datatype specifications, SUT 3-8
- DB2 load utility, SUT B-1
- DIRECT command-line parameter, SUT 6-5, SUT 8-10
- direct load
  - NOLOGGING mode, SCN 11-58, SCN 22-7
  - parallel direct load, SCN 22-3
  - similar to direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-2
- direct path method, SUT 3-14
- discard file, SUT 3-13
- discarded records, SUT 3-11
- DISCARDFILE command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- DISCARDFILE keyword, SUT 5-28
- DISCARDMAX command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- DISCARDMAX keyword, SUT 5-29
- DISCARDS keyword, SUT 5-29
- errors caused by tabs, SUT 5-49
- ERRORS command-line parameter, SUT 6-5
- example, IMR D-3
- example control file, IMR D-4
- example data file, IMR D-5
- example sessions, SUT 4-1
- exclusive access, SUT 8-25
- FILE command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- filenames, SUT 5-18
- index options, SUT 5-43
- indexes and, ADG 5-2, SAD 14-4
- inserting rows into tables, SUT 5-32
- INTO TABLE statement, SUT 5-39
- LOAD command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- load methods, SUT 8-2
- loading data contained in the control file, SUT 5-54
- loading LONG data, SUT 5-64
- LOG command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- log file datafile information, SUT 7-3
- log file entries, SUT 7-1
- log file header information, SUT 7-2
- log file summary statistics, SUT 7-4
- log file table information, SUT 7-3
- log file table load information, SUT 7-4
- log files, SUT 3-13
- methods of loading data, SUT 3-14, SUT 5-32
- multiple INTO TABLE statements, SUT 5-51
- National Language Support, SUT 5-30
- object names, SUT 5-18
- PARALLEL command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- parallel data loading, SUT 8-25, SUT 8-26, SUT 8-30
- PARFILE command-line parameter, SUT 6-6
- partition operations, SCN 11-47, SCN 11-49
- preparing tables for case studies, SUT 4-4
- READBUFFERS keyword, SUT 5-24
- READSIZE command-line parameter, SUT 6-7
- rejected records, SUT 3-11
- replacing rows in tables, SUT 5-33
- required privileges, SUT 3-14
- reserved words, SUT A-2
- ROWS command-line parameter, SUT 6-7
- SILENT command-line parameter, SUT 6-8
- SINGLEROW index keyword, SUT 5-44
- SKIP command-line parameter, SUT 6-9
- SKIP keyword, SUT 5-35
- SORTED INDEXES during direct path loads, SUT 5-44
- specifying columns, SUT 5-47
- specifying datafiles, SUT 5-22
- specifying field conditions, SUT 5-44
- specifying fields, SUT 5-47
- specifying more than one data file, SUT 5-23
- suppressing messages, SUT 6-8
- updating rows, SUT 5-33
- SQL\*Loader log file

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- global information, SUT 7-2
- SQL\*Loader restrictions on records, SUT 3-17
- SQL\*Menu
  - PL/SQL, SCN 15-17
- SQL\*Module
  - applications, ADG 9-4
  - FIPS flagger, SCN 15-6
  - for Ada, MIG 9-20
  - stored procedures, SCN 15-19
- SQL\*Net, MIG F-9
  - coexistence issues, MIG F-5 to MIG F-11
    - third-party Oracle7 applications, MIG F-8
    - using SERVICE\_NAME, MIG F-7
    - using SID, MIG F-7
  - compared with Net8, MIG F-2
  - compatibility issues
    - Oracle7 client connection to release 8.1
      - database, MIG F-6
  - connecting using Version 2, PC\_ 3-4
  - migrating, MIG F-12 to MIG F-15
    - configuration files, MIG F-13
    - listener.ora file, MIG F-15
    - Oracle Names release 8.1, MIG F-17
    - software on client, MIG F-13
    - software on server, MIG F-13
    - sqlnet.ora file, MIG F-14
    - tnsnames.ora file, MIG F-14
    - verifying service name and instance
      - name, MIG F-12
  - migrating to Net8, MIG 8-13, MIG 9-46
  - relinking, MIG 10-2
  - requirement for migration
    - Windows platforms, MIG 4-13, MIG 5-12
  - SID parameter, MIG F-6
  - upgrading from V1 to V2, MIG 9-46
  - use with Oracle8i, MIG 10-2
  - See Net8
- SQL\*Net Easy Configuration, described, MIG F-2
- SQL\*Net. See Net8
- SQL\*Net, level required by Biometric
  - Authentication Service, OAS 8-5
- SQL\*Plus, OAD 3-13, PC\_ 1-3, PCO 1-4

- ALERT file, SCN 8-15
- anonymous blocks, ADG 9-4, SCN 15-18
- applying log files, SBR 5-11
- compile-time errors, ADG 9-41
- connecting with, SCN 26-4
- creating a sequence, ADD 6-5, SPR 1-5
- differences with Server Manager
  - ampersands, MIG 11-15
  - blank lines, MIG 11-12
  - commands, MIG 11-3
  - comments, MIG 11-9
  - COMMIT command, MIG 11-17
  - CREATE LIBRARY command, MIG 11-16
  - CREATE TYPE command, MIG 11-16
  - hyphen continuation character, MIG 11-13
  - startup, MIG 11-2
  - syntax, MIG 11-9
- executing a package, SCN 17-6
- executing a procedure, SCN 17-4
- invoking stored procedures, ADG 9-49
- loading a procedure, ADG 9-10
- lock and latch monitors, SCN 24-30
- migrating scripts from Server Manager, MIG 11-1
- parallel recovery, SCN 29-11
- restricting ad hoc use, ADG 11-12, ADG 11-13
- scripts
  - upgrading, MIG 10-11
- session variables, SCN 15-18
- SET SERVEROUTPUT ON command, ADG 9-3
- SHOW ERRORS command, ADG 9-41
- showing size of SGA, SCN 7-13
- SQL statements, SCN 15-2
- starting, SAD 3-2
- starting a database, SAD 3-3
- starting an instance, SAD 3-3
- statistics monitor, SCN 26-20
- stored procedures, SCN 15-19
- using to test SELECT statements, PC\_ 6-8
- versus embedded SQL, PC\_ 1-3
- SQL\*Plus script, STU 11-7
- SQL\*Plus sessions

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- multiple, PSA 4-6
- SQL, definition, ADX Glossary-14
- SQL, dynamic, PC\_ 2-5
- SQL\_CURSOR, PC\_ F-12, PCO F-10
- sql\_data\_cl must be a class that implements
  - SQLData interface - error, ADQ D-14
- Sql\_data\_class cannot be null - error, ADQ D-11
- SQL\_SINGLE\_RCTX
  - defined constant, PC\_ 5-52
  - definition of, PC\_ 5-47
- SQL\_STATEMENT column
  - TKPROF\_TABLE, STU 6-18
- SQL\_TRACE initialization parameter, SRF 1-114
  - trace files and, SAD 4-15
- SQL\_TRACE parameter, SCN 8-15, STU 6-5
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-120
- SQL92, PC\_ xxiv, SCN 24-2, SQL 1-2
  - conformance, PCO cxxvii
  - minimum requirement, PCO cxxvii
  - Oracle compliance with, SQL B-2
- SQL92 standards conformance, PCO cxxvii
- SQL92\_SECURITY initialization parameter, GTK
  - 7-2, SRF 1-114
- SQLADR subroutine
  - example, PCO 11-26
  - parameters, PCO 11-14
  - storing buffer addresses, PCO 11-3
  - syntax, PCO 11-14
- sqlald() function
  - example of using, PC\_ 15-21
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-5
  - syntax for, PC\_ 15-5
- sqlaltd() function
  - see SQLSQLDAAlloc, PC\_ 5-52
- SQL.BSQ file, STU 20-33
- SQLCA, PC\_ 9-2, PC\_ 9-14, PCO 8-2
  - components in, PC\_ 9-19
  - components set for a PL/SQL block, PC\_ 9-22, PCO 8-13
  - declaring, PC\_ 9-16
  - description of, PC\_ 9-16
  - explicit versus implicit checking of, PC\_ 9-3
  - fields, PCO 8-10
  - including multiple times, PC\_ 5-34
  - interaction with Oracle, PCO 2-10
  - overview, PCO 2-9
  - overview of, PC\_ 2-8
  - SQLCABC component in, PC\_ 9-19
  - SQLCABC field, PCO 8-10
  - SQLCAID component in, PC\_ 9-19
  - SQLCAID field, PCO 8-10
  - sqlcode component in, PC\_ 9-19
  - SQLCODE field, PCO 8-10
  - sqlerrd, PC\_ 9-21
  - SQLERRD(3) field, PCO 8-11
  - SQLERRD(5) field, PCO 8-12
  - sqlerrd[2] component in, PC\_ 9-21
  - sqlerrmc component in, PC\_ 9-20
  - SQLERRMC field, PCO 8-11
  - sqlerrml component in, PC\_ 9-20
  - SQLERRML field, PCO 8-11
  - sqlwarn, PC\_ 9-22
  - SQLWARN(4) flag, PCO 8-12
  - use in separate precompilations, PC\_ 2-17
  - using more than one, PC\_ 9-16
  - using with Net8, PCO 8-7
  - using with SQL\*Net, PC\_ 9-16
- SQLCA status variable
  - data structure, PCO 8-7
  - declaring, PCO 8-8
  - effect of MODE option, PCO 8-3
  - explicit versus implicit checking, PCO 8-3
  - purpose, PCO 8-7
- SQLCABC field, PCO 8-10
- sqlca.h
  - listing of, PC\_ 9-17
  - use of SQLCA\_STORAGE\_CLASS with, PC\_ 2-16
- SQLCAID component, PC\_ 9-19
- SQLCAID field, PCO 8-10
- SQLCDAFromResultSetCursor(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLCDAGetCurrent, PC\_ 5-53
- sqlcdat()
  - see SQLCDAFromResultSetCursor(), PC\_ 5-52

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SQLCHECK option
  - restrictions, PCO E-2
  - restrictions on, PC\_ D-2
  - usage notes for, PC\_ 10-39
  - using the DECLARE TABLE statement, PCO E-4
  - using to check syntax/semantics, PCO E-1
  - what it affects, PC\_ D-3
- SQLCHECK precompiler option, PC\_ 10-38, PC\_ 17-21, PC\_ D-4, PC\_ D-5, PCO 14-37
- SQLCHECK support for objects, PC\_ 17-21
- sqlclu() function
  - example of using, PC\_ 15-37
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-37
  - syntax for, PC\_ 15-37
- sqlclut() function
  - see SQLSQLDAFree(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLCODE
  - with MODE=ANSI, PC\_ 10-31
- sqlcode
  - component in SQLCA, PC\_ 9-3, PC\_ 9-14
  - interpreting values of, PC\_ 9-19
- SQLCODE field, PCO 8-10
  - interpreting its value, PCO 8-10
- SQLCODE function, PLS 6-18
  - syntax, PLS 11-166
- SQLCODE status variable
  - declaring, PC\_ 9-13
  - effect of MODE option, PCO 8-3
  - usage, PCO 8-3
  - when declared with the SQLCA, PC\_ 9-14
  - when used, PC\_ 9-14
- SQL-CONTEXT, PCO 12-7
  - host tables not allowed, PCO 12-8
  - variable declaration, PCO 4-15
- sqlcpr.h, PC\_ 9-23
- sqlcurt() function
  - see SQLDAToResultSetCursor(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLDA, PCO 9-25, PCO 9-26
  - bind versus select, PC\_ 13-26, PCO 9-26
  - BNDDFCLP variable, PCO 11-14
  - BNDDFCRCP variable, PCO 11-14
  - BNDDFMT variable, PCO 11-9
  - BNDDH-CUR-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - BNDDH-MAX-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-12
  - BNDDH-VNAME variable, PCO 11-12
  - BNDDI variable, PCO 11-11
  - BNDDI-CUR-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - BNDDI-MAX-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - BNDDI-VNAME variable, PCO 11-13
  - BNDDV variable, PCO 11-8
  - BNDDVLN variable, PCO 11-9
  - BNDDVTYP variable, PCO 11-11
  - C variable in, PC\_ 15-11
  - declaring, PCO 11-7
  - definition of, PC\_ 13-26
  - example, PCO 11-7
  - F variable in, PC\_ 15-10
  - I variable in, PC\_ 15-10
  - information stored in, PC\_ 13-26, PCO 9-26
  - L variable in, PC\_ 15-8
  - M variable in, PC\_ 15-11
  - N variable in, PC\_ 15-7
  - purpose, PCO 11-4
  - purpose of, PC\_ 13-26
  - S variable in, PC\_ 15-10
  - SELDFCLP variable, PCO 11-14
  - SELDFCRCP variable, PCO 11-14
  - SELDFMT variable, PCO 11-9
  - SELDH-CUR-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - SELDH-MAX-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-12
  - SELDH-VNAME variable, PCO 11-12
  - SELDI variable, PCO 11-11
  - SELDI-CUR-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - SELDI-MAX-VNAMEL variable, PCO 11-13
  - SELDI-VNAME variable, PCO 11-13
  - SELDV variable, PCO 11-8
  - SELDVLN variable, PCO 11-9
  - SELDVVTYP variable, PCO 11-11
  - SQLADR subroutine, PCO 11-14
  - SQLDFND variable, PCO 11-8
  - SQLDNUM variable, PCO 11-8
  - struct, contents of, PC\_ 15-5
  - structure, PCO 11-8

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- structure of, PC\_ 15-7
- T variable in, PC\_ 15-9
- use in dynamic SQL method 4, PC\_ 15-4
- V variable in, PC\_ 15-8
- X variable in, PC\_ 15-11
- Y variable in, PC\_ 15-11
- Z variable in, PC\_ 15-12
- sqllda.h, PC\_ 15-3
- SQLDAToResultSetCursor(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLDFND variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-8
- SQLDNUM variable (SQLDA), PCO 11-8
- SQL/DS datatypes, SQL 2-22
  - conversion to Oracle datatypes, SQL 2-23
  - restrictions on, SQL 2-24
- SQL/DS option (DB2 file format)
  - not supported by SQL\*Loader, SUT B-4
- SQLEnvGet function in SQLLIB, PC\_ 5-47
- SQLEnvGet(), PC\_ 5-53
- sqlerrd
  - component, PC\_ 9-15, PC\_ 9-21
- SQLERRD(3) field, PCO 8-11
  - using with batch fetch, PCO 7-8
- SQLERRD(3) variable, PCO 8-9
- SQLERRD(5) field, PCO 8-12
- sqlerrd[2] component, PC\_ 9-15, PC\_ 9-21
  - returns N or rows fetched, PC\_ 8-7
  - use with data manipulation statements, PC\_ 8-6
- sqlerrm
  - component in the SQLCA, PC\_ 9-3
- SQLERRM function, PLS 6-18
  - syntax, PLS 11-168
- sqlerrmc component, PC\_ 9-20
- SQLERRMC field, PCO 8-11
- SQLERRMC variable, PCO 8-9
- sqlerrml component, PC\_ 9-20
- SQLERRML field, PCO 8-11
- SQLERROR
  - WHENEVER directive condition, PC\_ F-119
- SQLERROR condition, PCO 8-16
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-24
  - meaning of, PC\_ 9-24
  - of WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-16
- WHENEVER directive, PCO F-93
- SQLErrorGetText(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLExtProcError(), PC\_ 5-53, PC\_ 7-31
- SQLFC parameter, PCO 8-22
- SQLGLM subroutine
  - example, PCO 8-14
  - parameters, PCO 8-13
  - provides DSNTIAR support for DB2
    - conversions, PCO 8-14
  - purpose, PCO 8-13
  - restrictions, PCO 8-14
  - syntax, PCO 8-13
- sqlglm(), PC\_ 9-23
- sqlglm() function, PC\_ 9-22
  - example of using, PC\_ 9-23
  - parameters of, PC\_ 9-22
- sqlglmt()
  - see SQLErrorGetText, PC\_ 5-52
- SQLGLS routine, PCO 8-21, PCO 8-22
  - parameters, PCO 8-22
  - SQL codes returned by, PCO 8-22
  - syntax, PCO 8-22
  - using to obtain SQL text, PCO 8-21
- sqlgls() function, PC\_ 9-31
  - example of use, PC\_ 4-22
  - sample program for, PC\_ 9-34
  - see SQLLIB
    - function SQLStmGetText, PC\_ 4-22
- sqlglst() function
  - see SQLStmGetText, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLIEM function
  - in user exits, PC\_ 20-8
  - purpose of, PC\_ 20-8
  - syntax for, PC\_ 20-8
- SQLIEM subroutine
  - restrictions, PCO 8-14
- SQLJ
  - client, NLS 6-30
  - See Oracle SQLJ
- SQLJ translators, NLS 6-2
- sqlld2() function, PC\_ 5-56
- sqlld2t() function

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

see SQLLDAGetName, PC\_ 5-53  
 SQLLDAGetName, PC\_ 5-53  
 sqlldat() function  
   see SQLCDAGetCurrent, PC\_ 5-53  
 sqldr example, IMR D-3  
 SQLLIB  
   and embedded SQL, PC\_ 2-4  
   extensions for OCI interoperability, PC\_ 5-45  
   function  
     SQLCDAFromResultSetCursor, PC\_ 5-52  
     function SQLCDAGetCurrent, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLColumnNullCheck, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLDAFree, PC\_ 5-52  
     function SQLDAToResultSetCursor, PC\_ 5-52  
     function SQLEnvGet, PC\_ 5-47, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLErrorGetText, PC\_ 5-52  
     function SQLExtProcError, PC\_ 5-53, PC\_ 7-31  
     function SQLLDAGetName, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLNumberPrecV6, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLNumberPrecV7, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLRowidGet, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLStmtGetText(), PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLSvcCtxGet, PC\_ 5-48, PC\_ 5-53  
     function SQLVarcharGetLength, PC\_ 4-22  
   new names for functions, PC\_ A-3  
   new names for public functions, PC\_ 5-51  
 SQLLIB function  
   SQLSQLDAAlloc, PC\_ 5-52  
   SQLVarcharGetLength, PC\_ 5-53  
 SQLNET\_CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_CLIENT  
   parameter, NET C-15  
 SQLNET\_CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_SERVER  
   parameter, NET C-15  
 SQLNET.ALTERNATE\_PORT parameter, NET  
   C-21  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_  
   parameter, OAS B-2  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_SERVICE  
   parameter, NET C-14  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_SERVICE  
   parameter, OAS 5-7  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_KERBEROS5\_

SERVICE parameter, NET C-14  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_KERBEROS5\_SERVI  
   CE parameter, OAS 6-8  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_SERVICES  
   parameter, OAS 4-9, OAS 5-7, OAS 6-8, OAS  
   7-8, OAS 8-10, OAS 9-17, OAS 9-18, OAS 9-27,  
   OAS 11-4, OAS 11-6, OAS B-2, NET C-13  
 SQLNET.CLIENT\_AUTHENTICATION  
   parameter, NET C-23, NET C-56  
 SQLNET.CLIENT\_REGISTRATION  
   parameter, NET 8-23, NET C-14  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_CLIENT  
   parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-7, NET C-14  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_SERVER  
   parameter, OAS 2-13, OAS A-7, NET C-15  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPES\_CLIENT  
   parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-11  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPES\_SERVER  
   parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-10  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_SEED parameter, OAS 2-12,  
   OAS A-12, NET C-16  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_CLIENT parameter, OAS  
   2-12, OAS A-6, NET C-16  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_SERVER  
   parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-6, NET C-17  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_CLIENT  
   parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-9, NET C-17  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_SERVER  
   parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-8, NET C-18  
 SQLNET.EXPIRE\_TIME parameter, NET 8-23,  
   NET C-18  
 SQLNET.FIPS\_140 parameter, OAS D-3  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABASE  
   parameter, OAS 8-10, NET C-18  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABASE\_  
   PASSWORD parameter, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABASE\_  
   USER parameter, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_METHOD  
   parameter, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_USE\_MD5HASH  
   parameter, OAS B-3

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CC\_NAME  
     parameter, OAS 6-9, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CLOCKSKEW  
     parameter, OAS 6-9, NET C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CONF parameter, OAS 6-9,  
     NET C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CONF\_MIT  
     parameter, OAS 6-9  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_KEYTAB parameter, OAS  
     6-10, NET C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_REALMS parameter, OAS  
     6-10, NET C-20  
 sqlnet.log file, NET 12-19  
     sample client-side error stack, NET 12-18  
 sqlnet.ora file, OAS 17-40, PSG 3-21, PSG 3-40  
     AUTOMATIC\_IPC, MIG F-14  
     Common sample, OAS A-3  
     configuration parameter reference, NET  
         C-5 to NET C-30  
     CyberSafe sample, OAS A-3  
     default configuration, PSG 3-21  
     Identix sample, OAS A-3  
     Kerberos sample, OAS A-3  
     migrating, MIG F-14  
     modifying so CDS can resolve names, OAS  
         14-18  
     NAMES.DIRECTORY\_PATH parameter, OAS  
         14-18  
     Oracle Advanced Security checksum  
         sample, OAS A-2  
     Oracle Advanced Security encryption  
         sample, OAS A-2  
     OSS.SOURCE.MY\_WALLET parameter, OAS  
         9-13, OAS 9-21  
     parameters  
         AUTOMATIC\_IPC, NET C-80  
         BEQUEATH\_DETACH, NET 10-12, NET  
             C-5  
         DAEMON.TRACE\_DIRECTORY, NET C-5  
         DAEMON.TRACE\_LEVEL, NET C-6  
         DAEMON.TRACE\_MASK, NET C-6  
         DISABLE\_OOB, NET C-6  
         LOG\_DIRECTORY\_CLEINT, NET C-7  
         LOG\_DIRECTORY\_SERVER, NET C-7  
         LOG\_FILE\_CLIENT, NET C-7  
         LOG\_FILE\_SERVER, NET C-7  
         NAMES\_DIRECTORY\_PATH, NET C-8  
         NAMESCTL\_INTERNAL\_ENCRYPT\_PASSW  
             ORD, NET C-10  
         NAMESCTL.INTERNAL\_USE, NET C-11  
         NAMESCTL.NO\_INITIAL\_SERVER, NET  
             C-11  
         NAMESCTL.NOCONFIRM, NET C-11  
         NAMESCTL.SERVER\_PASSWORD, NET  
             C-11  
         NAMESCTL.TRACE\_DIRECTORY, NET  
             C-12  
         NAMESCTL.TRACE\_FILE, NET C-12  
         NAMESCTL.TRACE\_LEVEL, NET C-12  
         NAMESCTL.TRACE\_UNIQUE, NET C-12  
         NAMES.DCE\_PREFIX, NET C-7  
         NAMES.DEFAULT\_DOMAIN, NET 8-17,  
             NET C-8  
         NAMES.DIRECTORY\_PATH, NET 8-19  
         NAMES.INITIAL\_RETRY\_TIMEOUT, NET  
             C-8  
         NAMES.MAX\_OPEN\_CONNECTIONS, NE  
             T C-9  
         NAMES.MESSAGE\_POOL\_START\_SIZE, N  
             ET C-9  
         NAMES.NDS.NAME.CONTEXT, NET C-9  
         NAMES.NIS.META\_MAP, NET C-9  
         NAMES.PREFERRED\_SERVERS, NET 8-26,  
             NET C-10  
         NAMES.REQUEST\_RETRIES, NET C-10  
         OSS.MY.WALLET, NET C-13  
         SQLNET\_CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_CLIE  
             NT, NET C-15  
         SQLNET\_CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPE\_SER  
             VER, NET C-15  
         SQLNET.ALTERNATE\_PORT, NET C-21  
         SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_  
             SERVICE, NET C-14  
         SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_KERBEROS5\_

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

SERVICE, NET C-14  
 SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_SERVICES,  
 NET C-13  
 SQLNET.CLIENT\_AUTHENTICATION, NE  
 T C-23  
 SQLNET.CLIENT\_REGISTRATION, NET  
 C-14  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_CLIENT,  
 NET C-14  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_SERVER,  
 NET C-15  
 SQLNET.CRYPTO\_SEED, NET C-16  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_SERVER, NET  
 C-17  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_CLIENT,  
 NET C-17  
 SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_SERVER,  
 NET C-18  
 SQLNET.ENCYRPTION\_CLIENT, NET  
 C-16  
 SQLNET.EXPIRE\_TIME, NET C-18  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABA  
 SE, NET C-18  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABA  
 SE\_PASSWORD, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABA  
 SE\_USER, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_METHO  
 D, NET C-19  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CC\_NAME, NET  
 C-19  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CLOCKSKEW, NET  
 C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CONF, NET C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_KEYTAB, NET C-20  
 SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_REALMS, NET C-20  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE, NET C-21  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE\_RETRIES,  
 NET C-21  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION, N  
 ET C-21  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_INT

ERFACE, NET C-22  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_POR  
 T, NET C-22  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_RET  
 RIES, NET C-22  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_TIM  
 EOUT, NET C-22  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE  
 , NET C-23  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_SECRET, NET C-23  
 SQLNET.RADIUS\_SEND\_ACCOUNTING,  
 NET C-23  
 SSL\_CIPHER\_SUITES, NET C-24  
 SSL\_VERSION, NET C-24  
 TNSPING.TRACE\_DIRECTORY, NET C-24  
 TNSPING.TRACE\_LEVEL, NET C-25  
 TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_CLIENT, NET C-25  
 TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_SERVER, NET C-25  
 TRACE\_FILE\_CLIENT, NET C-25  
 TRACE\_FILE\_SERVER, NET C-25  
 TRACE\_FILENO\_CLIENT, NET C-26  
 TRACE\_FILENO\_SERVER, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_LEVEL\_CLIENT, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_LEVEL\_SERVER, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_CLIENT, NET C-28  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_SERVER, NET C-28  
 TRACE\_UNIQUE\_CLIENT, NET C-28  
 USE\_CMN, NET 8-21, NET C-29  
 USE\_DEDICATED\_SERVER, NET 8-21, NET  
 C-30  
 parameters for clients and servers using  
 CyberSafe, OAS B-2  
 parameters for clients and servers using  
 Identix, OAS B-3  
 parameters for clients and servers using  
 Kerberos, OAS B-6  
 parameters for clients and servers using  
 RADIUS, OAS B-8  
 parameters for clients and servers using  
 SecurID, OAS B-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- parameters for clients and servers using  
SSL, OAS B-13
- parameters for FIPS 140-1, OAS D-2
- Radius sample, OAS A-3
- sample, OAS A-2
- SecurID sample, OAS A-4
- SERVICE parameter, OAS B-2
- SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_  
parameter, OAS B-2
- SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_GSSAPI\_SERVIC  
E parameter, OAS 5-7
- SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_KERBEROS5\_SE  
RVICE parameter, OAS 6-8
- SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_SERVICES  
parameter, OAS 5-7, OAS 6-8, OAS 7-8,  
OAS 8-10, OAS 9-17, OAS 9-18, OAS 9-27,  
OAS 11-4, OAS 11-6, OAS B-2
- SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_CLIENT  
parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-7
- SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_SERVER  
parameter, OAS 2-13, OAS A-7
- SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPES\_CLIEN  
T parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-11
- SQLNET.CRYPTO\_CHECKSUM\_TYPES\_SERVE  
R parameter, OAS 2-14, OAS A-10
- SQLNET.CRYPTO\_SEED parameter, OAS 2-12,  
OAS A-12
- SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_CLIENT  
parameter, OAS A-6
- SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_SERVER  
parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-6
- SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_CLIENT  
parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-9
- SQLNET.ENCRYPTION\_TYPES\_SERVER  
parameter, OAS 2-12, OAS A-8
- SQLNET.FIPS\_140 parameter, OAS D-3
- SQLNET.IDENTIX\_FINGERPRINT\_DATABASE  
parameter, OAS 8-10
- SQLNET.IDENTIX\_USE\_MD5HASH  
parameter, OAS B-3
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CC\_NAME  
parameter, OAS 6-9
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CLOCKSKEW  
parameter, OAS 6-9
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CONF parameter, OAS  
6-9
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_CONF\_MIT  
parameter, OAS 6-9
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_KEYTAB  
parameter, OAS 6-10
- SQLNET.KERBEROS5\_REALMS  
parameter, OAS 6-10
- SSL sample, OAS A-2
- SSL\_CLIENT\_AUTHENTICATION  
parameter, OAS 9-27
- SSL\_CLIENT\_AUTHETNICATION  
parameter, OAS 9-13
- SSL\_VERSION parameter, OAS 9-17, OAS 9-25
- Trace File Set Up sample, OAS A-2
- upgrading, MIG F-14
- sqlnet.ora, configuring for replication, OID 10-4
- sqlnetpid.trc file, NET C-28
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE parameter, OAS  
4-18, NET C-21
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE\_PORT  
parameter, OAS 4-18
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE\_RETRIES  
parameter, OAS 4-19, NET C-21
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_ALTERNATE\_TIMEOUT  
parameter, OAS 4-19
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION  
parameter, NET C-21
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_INTERFA  
CE parameter, NET C-22
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_PORT  
parameter, NET C-22
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_RETRIES  
parameter, NET C-22
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_AUTHENTICATION\_TIMEOUT  
parameter, NET C-22
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE  
parameter, NET C-23
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_CLASSPATH parameter, OAS  
4-17

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SQLNET.RADIUS\_SECRET parameter, NET C-23
- SQLNET.RADIUS\_SEND\_ACCOUNTING
  - parameter, OAS 4-20, NET C-23
- sqlnet.trc file, NET 12-34, NET C-25
- SQLNUL subroutine
  - example, PCO 11-22
  - parameters, PCO 11-21
  - purpose, PCO 11-21
  - syntax, PCO 11-21
- sqlnul() function
  - example of using, PC\_ 15-18
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-18
  - syntax for, PC\_ 15-18
  - use of with T variable, PC\_ 15-9
- sqlnult() function
  - see SQLColumnNullCheck(), PC\_ 5-53
- SQLNumberPrecV6, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLNumberPrecV7, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLPR2 subroutine, PCO 11-21
- sqlpr2() function, PC\_ 15-17
- sqlpr2t() function
  - see SQLNumberPrecV7, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLPRC subroutine
  - example, PCO 11-20
  - parameters, PCO 11-20
  - purpose, PCO 11-20
  - syntax, PCO 11-20
- sqlprc() function, PC\_ 15-16
- sqlprct() function
  - see SQLNumberPrecV6, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLROWIDGET
  - retrieving ROWID of last row inserted, PCO 4-33
- SQLRowidGet(), PC\_ 5-53
- SQLSQLDAAlloc, PC\_ 5-52
- SQLSQLDAFree(), PC\_ 5-52
- SQLSTATE
  - class codes, PC\_ 9-4
  - declaring, PC\_ 9-4, PCO 8-4
  - mapping to Oracle errors, PC\_ 9-6
  - predefined classes, PC\_ 9-5
  - status codes, PC\_ 9-6
  - status variable, PC\_ 9-2, PC\_ 9-3
  - using, PC\_ 9-13
  - values, PC\_ 9-4
  - with MODE=ANSI, PC\_ 10-31
- SQLSTATE status variable
  - class code, PCO 8-4
  - coding scheme, PCO 8-4
  - effect of MODE option, PCO 8-3
  - interpreting values, PCO 8-4
  - predefined classes, PCO 8-5
  - predefined status codes and conditions, PCO 8-31
  - subclass code, PCO 8-4
  - usage, PCO 8-3
- SQLSTM parameter, PCO 8-22
- SQLSTM routine, PCO 8-22
- SQLStmt object, ADG 1-16
- SQLStmtGetText, PC\_ 5-53
- SQLSvcCtxGet function in SQLLIB, PC\_ 5-48
- SQLSvcCtxGet(), PC\_ 5-53
- SQLT typecodes, OCI 3-25
- SQLT\_NTY
  - bind example, OCI 12-13
  - define example, OCI 12-14
  - description, OCI 3-18
  - pre-allocating object memory, OCI 12-5
- SQLT\_REF
  - definition, OCI 3-18
  - description, OCI 3-18
- SQLVarcharGetLength, PC\_ 5-53
- sqlvcpt() function, see SQLLIB
  - function SQLVarcharGetLength, PC\_ 4-22
- sqlvcpt() function
  - see SQLVarcharGetLength, PC\_ 5-53
- sqlwarn
  - flag, PC\_ 9-22
- SQLWARN(4) flag, PCO 8-12
- SQLWARNING
  - conditionWHENEVER directive, PCO F-93
  - WHENEVER directive condition, PC\_ F-119
- SQLWARNING condition, PCO 8-15
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-24

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- meaning of, PC\_ 9-24
- of WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-15
- SQRT function, SQL 4-93
- square brackets, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- SRC parameter, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- SRV parameter, NET 8-36, NET C-76
- SRX locks
  - LOCK Table command, ADG 7-15
- SS date format element, SQL 2-49
- SSI, definition, ADX Glossary-14
- SSL, ADX 10-43, ADX 11-3, OAS 1-10, OAS 10-1, OAS 10-2, OAS 17-37, GTK 2-8, GTK 3-70, OID 4-5
- application level firewalls, OAS 9-9
- attribute values, OID E-4
- authenticated access, OID 1-8
- authentication, OID 9-7
  - for Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-6
  - one-way, OID 4-6
  - server only, OID 4-6
- authentication modes, OAD 2-2
- authentication parameters, OAS B-13
- authentication process in an Oracle environment, OAS 9-6
- authorization, OAS 9-10
- certificate, OAS 9-4
- certificate authority, OAS 9-4
- cipher suites, OAS B-14, OID 8-2
  - SSL\_RSA\_EXPORT\_WITH\_DES40\_CBC\_SHA, OID 8-2
  - SSL\_RSA\_EXPORT\_WITH\_RC4\_40\_MD5, OAD 8-2
  - SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_NULL\_MD5, OID 8-2
  - SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_NULL\_SHA, OID 8-2
  - supported in Oracle Internet Directory, OID 8-2
- client authentication parameter, OAS B-15
- client scenarios, OID 8-2
- components, OID 2-14
- components in an Oracle environment, OAS 9-4
- configuration parameters, OID 8-2
  - modifying, OID 8-3
  - configuring, OID 4-3
  - configuring on the client, OAS 9-11, OAS 10-10
  - configuring on the server, OAS 9-18
  - data privacy, OID 1-8
  - default port, OID 2-15, OID E-5
  - disabling, OID E-5
  - enabling, OAS 9-10, OAS 10-9, OAD 4-6, OAD 4-8, OAD 4-13, OAD 4-17, OID 8-2, OID A-5, OID A-7, OID A-8, OID A-13, OID A-17, OID E-5
  - handshake, OAS 9-6, OAD 2-3, OID 2-15, OID 8-2
  - how it works, OID 2-15
  - interface calls, OAD 2-3
  - limitations, OAS 9-9
  - modifying orclsslwalleturl parameter, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
  - no authentication, OID 2-13, OID 4-6, OID E-6
    - for access control subject, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - one-way authentication, OID 2-13
    - for access control subjects, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - Oracle extensions, OAD 2-2
    - provide encryption and decryption, OAD 2-2
  - parameters, OID 8-2
  - password, OID 4-6
  - port 636, OID 8-2
  - privileges, OAS 9-10
  - Public Key Infrastructure, GTK 3-73
  - requiring client authentication, OAS 9-25
  - roles, OAS 9-10
  - sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-2
  - Secure Sockets Layer, OAS 9-2
  - shared schemas, OAS 17-18
  - strong authentication, OID 2-17
  - system requirements, OAS 1-18
  - toggling on and off, OID E-5
  - two-way authentication, OID 2-13, OID E-6
    - for access control subjects, OID 9-23, OID 9-27
  - Version 2, OID 8-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Version 3, OID 8-2  
 version parameter, OAS B-15  
 wallet, OAS 9-4  
 wallet location, parameter, OAS B-16  
 wallets, OAD 2-3, OID 2-14, OID E-6  
   changing location of, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6  
   changing passwords, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6  
   with other authentication methods, OAS 9-7  
 X.509v3 certificates, GTK 3-71  
 SSL authentication for directory naming, NET 2-51  
 SSL authentication method  
   see Oracle Advanced Security  
 SSL. *See* Secure Sockets Layer.  
 SSL, definition, ADX Glossary-14  
 SSL\_CIPHER\_SUITES parameter, NET C-24  
 SSL\_CLIENT\_AUTHENTICATION  
   parameter, OAS 9-13, OAS 9-27  
 SSL\_VERSION parameter, OAS 9-17, OAS 9-25, NET C-24  
 SSL\_Version\_2\_0 -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion.SSL\_Version\_2\_0, OAS F-26  
 SSL\_Version\_3\_0 -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion.SSL\_Version\_3\_0, OAS F-27  
 SSL\_Version\_3\_0\_Only -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion.SSL\_Version\_3\_0\_Only, OAS F-27  
 SSL\_Version\_3\_0\_With\_2\_0\_Hello -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion.SSL\_Version\_3\_0\_With\_2\_0\_Hello, OAS F-27  
 SSL\_Version\_Undetermined -  
   oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLProtocolVersion.SSL\_Version\_Undetermined, OAS F-27  
 SSLSocketSession -  
   oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession, OAS F-53  
 SSLSocketSession() -  
   oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketSession.SSLSocketSession(), OAS F-54

SSLSocketTest -  
   oracle.security.ssl.SSLSocketTest, OAS F-56  
 SSL/X.509 release 3 certificate, OIS 9-8  
 SSSSS date format element, SQL 2-49  
 stack, PLS 9-13  
 stack communications  
   client application, NET 3-6  
   described, NET 3-2  
   Network Interface, NET 3-8  
   Network Session, NET 3-8  
   NI, NET 3-8  
   NS, NET 3-8  
   OCI, NET 3-7  
   Oracle Call Interface, NET 3-7  
   Oracle protocols, NET 3-9  
   server side interaction, NET 3-9  
   TTC, NET 3-7  
 stack space, SCN 7-15  
 stack, technology, OID 16-2  
 STag - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.STag, ARX 1-138  
 staging  
   databases, DWG 8-2  
   file systems, DWG 4-9  
   files, DWG 8-2  
 staging databases, DWG 8-2  
 STagName -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.STagName, ARX 1-138  
 STALE status  
   of redo log members, SAD 6-15  
 STALE\_TOLERATED mode, DWG 19-26  
 standalone procedures  
   dropping, SQL 10-152  
 stand-alone Recovery Manager commands, RMN 1-8  
 standalone subprograms, PLS 1-18  
 standard cards  
   using SecurID, OAS 7-11  
 Standard Header Files, PC\_E-2  
 STANDARD package, STU 13-4  
 standard SQL, SQL B-1

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- Oracle extensions to, SQL B-5
- standards, SCN 1-3
  - ANSI, ADG 7-17
  - ANSI/ISO, SCN 1-3, SCN 25-5, SCN 25-16
    - isolation levels, SCN 24-2, SCN 24-11
  - FIPS, SCN 15-6
  - integrity constraints, SCN 25-5, SCN 25-16
  - Oracle adherence, SCN 1-3
- standby control file
  - creating, SQL 7-24
- standby database
  - activating, SQL 7-25
  - compatibility, MIG 9-42
  - designing media recovery, SQL 7-14
  - migrating, MIG 8-6
  - migrating to Oracle8i, MIG 8-6
  - mounting, SCN 5-7, SQL 7-25
  - recovering, SQL 7-16
  - survivability, SCN 29-27
  - upgrading, MIG 8-6
- standby databases, PSA 14-17
  - about creating using RMAN, ADD 7-2
  - activating, SBY 1-12, SBY 1-19, SBY 3-20
  - advantages, SBY 1-2
  - altering control files, SBY 4-12, SBY 5-26
  - archived redo logs
    - transmitting, SBY 3-13
  - backing up, SBY 4-16
  - backing up using RMAN, ADD 7-25, ADD 7-31, ADD 7-32
    - guidelines for backing up logs, ADD 7-29
    - interpreting the RC\_ARCHIVED\_LOG view, ADD 7-26
    - overview, ADD 7-25
    - restrictions, ADD 7-26
  - commands, SBY 1-28
  - configuration of environment, SBY 1-19, SBY 2-2
  - configuration options, SBY 1-2
  - control files
    - altering, SBY 5-26
    - creating, ADD 12-7, ADD 12-22, SBY 2-8, SBY 5-15
    - refreshing, SBY 4-15, SBY 5-26
  - copying control file using RMAN, ADD 7-6
  - copying standby control file, ADD 7-6
  - creating
    - on remote host, ADD 12-21, SBY 5-14
    - on same host, ADD 12-9, SBY 5-2
    - procedures, ADD 12-6, SBY 2-8, SBY 2-12, SBY 2-13, SBY 2-14, SBY 2-32
  - creating control file
    - using RMAN, ADD 7-3, ADD 7-4, ADD 7-5
    - using SQL, ADD 7-5
  - creating using RMAN, ADD 7-9
    - overview, ADD 7-9
    - restrictions, ADD 7-12
    - using image copies, ADD 7-20
  - datafiles
    - creating, SBY 4-10
    - renaming, SBY 4-11
    - taking offline, SBY 4-13
  - DB\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization
    - parameter, ADD 7-8
  - description, SBY 1-2
  - direct path operations, SBY 4-13
  - effect of altering primary database, SBY 1-27
  - failover to, SBY 1-12, SBY 3-20
  - initialization parameters, ADD 12-16, SBY 2-19, SBY 5-9
  - invalidating, SBY 3-7
  - LOG\_FILE\_NAME\_CONVERT initialization
    - parameter, ADD 7-8
  - managed recovery mode, SBY 1-9, SBY 3-13
  - manual recovery mode, SBY 1-8
    - procedures, SBY 2-31, SBY 3-4
  - monitoring, SBY 4-2
  - naming datafiles using RMAN, ADD 7-6
  - naming online redo logs using RMAN, ADD 7-8
  - new features in 8.1.5, SBY xxvii
  - new features in 8.1.6, SBY xxvii
  - preparation for creating, SBY 2-2
  - preparing using RMAN, ADD 7-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- read-only mode, SBY 1-10, SBY 3-17
- re-creating, SBY 5-44
- redo log files
  - altering, SBY 4-12
- responding to changes that affect, SBY 4-9
- set auxname command (RMAN), ADD 7-7, ADD 7-8
- set newname command (RMAN), ADD 7-8
- starting RMAN and standby instance, ADD 7-12
- sustained recovery mode, SBY 1-9
- testing, SBY 1-15
- transmitting archived redo logs, SBY 3-13
- with a time lag
  - bypassing, SBY 5-56
  - creating, SBY 5-52
  - managing, SBY 5-54
  - rolling back database, SBY 5-55
  - with no ongoing recovery, SBY 5-46
- standby transmission mode
  - definition of, SAD 7-14
  - Net8 and, SAD 7-15
  - RFS processes and, SAD 7-15
- STANDBY\_ARCHIVE\_DEST initialization
  - parameter, ADD 12-16, SBY 2-21, SBY 5-9, SRF 1-115
- STANDBY\_ARCHIVE\_DEST parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- STAR hint, STU 7-19
- star joins, DWG 16-3, STU 4-62
- star queries, DWG 16-2
  - star transformation, DWG 16-5
- star query, STU 4-62
- star schemas
  - advantages, DWG 2-4
  - defining fact tables, DWG 2-5
  - dimensional model, DWG 2-3, DWG 16-2
  - redundancy, DWG 2-4
- star transformation, DWG 16-2, SQL 2-76, STU 7-34
- star transformations, DWG 16-5
  - restrictions, DWG 16-9

- STAR\_TRANSFORMATION hint, SQL 2-76, STU 7-34
- STAR\_TRANSFORMATION\_ENABLED
  - initialization parameter, SRF 1-116
- STAR\_TRANSFORMATION\_ENABLED
  - parameter, DWG 16-4, STU 7-35
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-121
- star-query optimization, GTK 4-3
- Start a Queue, ADQ 9-36
- START CMAN command, NET 11-9
- start columns
  - in partitioning and EXPLAIN PLAN statement, STU 5-15
- START command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-92
  - of LSNRCTL, NET 7-5, NET 11-7, NET A-20
  - of NAMESCTL, NET 6-54, NET 6-59, NET 11-5, NET A-73
- Start Queue SQL Scripts, ADX 13-29
- START statement in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-21, STU 14-21
- START WITH clause, PLS 5-4
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW...REFRESH, SQL 7-69
  - of CREATE SEQUENCE, SQL 9-157
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-99
  - of SELECT and subqueries, SQL 11-91
- START\_CLIENT\_CACHE command, NET 11-6, NET A-75
- START\_LOG procedure, IMR 9-4
- startElement(NSName, SAXAttrList) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.DefaultXMLDocumentHandler.startElement(oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName, oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList), ARX 1-14
- startElement(NSName, SAXAttrList) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler.startElement(oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSName, oracle.xml.parser.v2.SAXAttrList), ARX 1-88
- starter database
  - overview, SAD 2-6
- starting
  - an instance

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- with dispatchers, NET 9-7
- with multi-threaded servers, NET 9-4
- Console, PSG 6-12
- databases, NET 11-8
- directory servers, OID 3-4, OID 4-17, OID A-32
  - using default configuration, OID 3-8, OID A-36
- LDAP server instance, OID 3-4
- listener, PSG 3-41
- listeners, NET 11-7
- Management Server, PSG 6-11
- Net8 Assistant, NET 4-28
- Net8 components, NET 11-4
- Net8 Configuration Assistant, NET 4-27
- OID Monitor, OID 3-2, OID 3-3, OID A-30
- Oracle Connection Manager, NET 11-9
- Oracle Data Gatherer, PSG 6-27
- Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-2
  - on Sun Solaris, OID 4-2
  - on UNIX, OID 4-2
  - on Windows 95, OID 4-2
  - on Windows NT, OID 4-2
- Oracle Directory Replication Server, OID 3-6,
  - OID 10-18, OID A-35
- Oracle directory server instance, OID A-32
- Oracle directory server instances, OID 10-9
- Oracle directory servers, OID 3-4
- Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 6-10
- Oracle Intelligent Agents, PSG 6-10
- Oracle Names client cache, NET 11-6
- Oracle Names servers, NET 6-54, NET 11-5
- Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 3-41, PSG 7-7
- Oracle Performance Manager, PSG 8-5
  - from Console, PSG 6-28
  - standalone, PSG 6-28
- replication server instances, OID A-34
- starting a database
  - exclusive mode, SAD 3-7
  - forcing, SAD 3-6
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, SAD 3-4
  - parallel mode, SAD 3-7
  - PFILE option, SAD 3-3
  - recovery and, SAD 3-6
  - Recovery Manager, SAD 3-3
  - restricted mode, SAD 3-5
  - SQL\*Plus, SAD 3-3
  - when control files unavailable, SAD 3-4
  - when redo logs unavailable, SAD 3-4
- starting an instance
  - automatically at system startup, SAD 3-7
  - database closed and mounted, SAD 3-5
  - database name conflicts and, SAD 2-20
  - enabling automatic archiving, SAD 7-8
  - examples of, SAD 3-7
  - exclusive mode, SAD 3-7
  - forcing, SAD 3-6
  - mounting and opening the database, SAD 3-5
  - normally, SAD 3-5
  - Oracle Enterprise Manager, SAD 3-4
  - parallel mode, SAD 3-7
  - recovery and, SAD 3-6
  - Recovery Manager, SAD 3-3
  - remote instance startup, SAD 3-7
  - restricted mode, SAD 3-5
  - SQL\*Plus, SAD 3-3
  - when control files unavailable, SAD 3-4
  - when redo logs unavailable, SAD 3-4
  - without mounting a database, SAD 3-4
- starting an instance using SQL\*Plus, PSA 4-2
- starting up
  - after file operations, PSA 9-2, PSC A-20
  - database name, SRF 1-32
  - during instance recovery, PSA 3-3
  - exclusive mode, PSA 8-11
  - global constant parameters, PSA 1-9, PSC 7-7
  - instance number, SRF 1-47
  - remote instance, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5, PSA 4-4
  - rollback segments, PSA 3-5, PSC 7-6
  - shared mode, PSC A-20
  - startup order, PSA 1-6, SRF 1-47
  - verifying access to files, PSC 7-2
- startjoins attribute, IMR 3-31
- Starts Queue Applications, ADX 13-27

---

**KEY (cont.):** **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- start-server commands, OID 5-2
- startup, SCN 5-2, SCN 5-5
  - allocation of the SGA, SCN 7-2
  - starting address, SCN 7-14
- audit record, SCN 28-5
- forcing, SCN 5-6
- prohibited by dispatcher processes, SCN 8-21
- recovery during, SCN 29-4
- restricted mode, SCN 5-6
- results, PSG 7-12
- setting Parallel Server parameters for, PSG 7-24
- steps, SCN 5-5
- SYSDBA privilege, PSG 6-26
- SYSOPER privilege, PSG 6-26
- STARTUP command, PSA 1-5
  - MOUNT option, PSA 14-13
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-75
  - PFILE option, PSA 1-4, PSA 1-5
  - specifying an instance, PSA 4-4
- startup command (RMAN), RMN 10-152
- STARTUP event
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- STARTUP FORCE statement
  - crash recovery required, SCN 29-4
- STARTUP statement
  - database name, SRF 1-32
  - MOUNT option, SAD 3-5, SBR 5-27, SBR 5-29
  - NOMOUNT option, SAD 2-10, SAD 3-4
  - RECOVER option, SAD 3-6
  - RESTRICT option, SAD 3-6
  - specifying database name, SAD 3-3
  - starting a database, SAD 3-3
- startup types, PSG 7-8
  - force, PSG 7-8
  - mount, PSG 7-8
  - no mount, PSG 7-8
  - open, PSG 7-8
  - restrict, PSG 7-8
- STARTUP\_WAITTIME\_listener\_name
  - parameter, NET C-56
- state, ADQ 2-6
  - session, of package objects, ADG 9-17
- State Management, ADX 16-14
- statement failures, SBR 1-12
  - definition, SBR 1-12
- statement handle
  - attributes, OCI A-15
  - description, OCI 2-10
- statement terminator, PLS 11-15
- statement triggers, SCN 19-9
  - conditional code for statements, ADG 12-17
  - described, SCN 19-9
  - row evaluation order, ADG 12-21
  - specifying SQL statement, ADG 12-5
  - timing, ADG 12-7
  - trigger evaluation order, ADG 12-21
  - UPDATE statements and, ADG 12-6, ADG 12-18
  - valid SQL statements, ADG 12-20
  - when fired, SCN 19-22
  - See also* triggers
- STATEMENT\_ID column
  - PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4
- statement-level read consistency, SCN 24-6
- statement-level rollback, PCO 3-17
  - breaking deadlocks, PCO 3-17
  - description of, PC\_ 3-22
  - to break deadlocks, PC\_ 3-22
- statement-level rollbacks, PLS 5-44
- statements
  - ALTER DATABASE RESET COMPATIBILITY, MIG 9-8
  - ALTER DATABASE RESET LOGS, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6
  - See* SQL statements
- statements, PL/SQL
  - assignment, PLS 11-3
  - CLOSE, PLS 5-11, PLS 5-24, PLS 11-17
  - COMMIT, PLS 11-31
  - DELETE, PLS 11-52
  - dynamic SQL, PLS 10-2
  - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE, PLS 10-3
  - EXIT, PLS 11-65
  - FETCH, PLS 5-9, PLS 5-23, PLS 11-77

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- FORALL, PLS 4-32
- GOTO, PLS 11-89
- IF, PLS 11-91
- INSERT, PLS 11-94
- LOCK TABLE, PLS 11-100
- LOOP, PLS 11-102
- NULL, PLS 11-109
- OPEN, PLS 5-8, PLS 11-119
- OPEN-FOR, PLS 5-19, PLS 11-121
- OPEN-FOR-USING, PLS 10-7
- RAISE, PLS 11-138
- RETURN, PLS 11-147
- ROLLBACK, PLS 11-149
- SAVEPOINT, PLS 11-153
- SELECT INTO, PLS 11-154
- SET TRANSACTION, PLS 11-161
- UPDATE, PLS 11-172
- static allocation, PSA 6-6
- static arrays
  - binding, OCI 5-10
  - defining, OCI 5-22
- STATIC clause
  - of ALTER TYPE, SQL 8-81
  - of CREATE TYPE, SQL 10-86
  - of CREATE TYPE BODY, SQL 10-95
- static data dictionary views
  - added in Oracle8i, MIG C-2
  - changed in Oracle8i
    - added columns, MIG C-7
    - columns that may return NULLs, MIG C-15
    - dropped columns, MIG C-12
    - renamed columns, MIG C-14
  - obsolete in Oracle8i, MIG 9-25, MIG C-17
- static hashing
  - lock mastering scheme, PSC 3-5
- static pages, ADX 6-7
- STATISTICS
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-24
- statistics, DWG 19-31, STU 15-2, SUT 2-61
  - auditing conflict resolution, RAR 6-29
  - background checkpoints completed, SRF C-2
  - background checkpoints started, SRF C-2
  - background timeouts, SRF C-2
  - branch node splits, SRF C-2
  - buffer is not pinned count, SRF C-2
  - buffer is pinned count, SRF C-2
  - bytes received via SQL\*Net from client, SRF C-3
  - bytes received via SQL\*Net from dblink, SRF C-3
  - calls to get snapshot scn
    - kcmgss, SRF C-3
  - calls to kcmgas, SRF C-3
  - calls to kcmgcs, SRF C-3
  - calls to kcmgrs, SRF C-3
  - change write time, SRF C-3
  - checkpoint, SCN 8-11
  - cleanouts and rollbacks - consistent read
    - gets, SRF C-3
  - cleanouts only - consistent read gets, SRF C-3
  - cluster key scan block gets, SRF C-3
  - cluster key scans, SRF C-3
  - cold recycle reads, SRF C-3
  - collecting, SPR 37-74, RAR 8-140
  - commit cleanout failures
    - block lost, SRF C-3
    - buffer being written, SRF C-4
    - callback failure, SRF C-4
    - cannot pin, SRF C-4
    - hot backup in progress, SRF C-4
    - write disabled, SRF C-4
  - commit cleanouts, SRF C-4
  - commit cleanouts successfully completed, SRF C-4
  - Commit SCN cached, SRF C-4
  - computing exactly, SQL 8-101
  - consistent changes, SRF C-4
  - consistent gets, SRF C-4, STU 19-28, STU 21-4, STU 21-21
  - CPU used by this session, SRF C-5
  - CPU used when call started, SRF C-5
  - CR blocks created, SRF C-5

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

cross instance CR read, SRF C-5  
 current blocks converted for CR, SRF C-5  
 current value, STU 15-4  
 cursor authentication, SRF C-5  
 data blocks consistent reads - undo records  
     applied, SRF C-5  
 db block changes, SRF C-5  
 db block gets, SRF C-5, STU 19-28, STU 21-4  
 DBWR buffers scanned, SRF C-5  
 DBWR checkpoint buffers written, SRF C-5  
 DBWR checkpoints, SRF 1-63, SRF C-6  
 DBWR cross instance writes, SRF C-6  
 DBWR free buffers found, SRF C-6  
 DBWR lru scans, SRF C-6  
 DBWR make free requests, SRF C-6  
 DBWR revisited being-written buffer, SRF C-6  
 DBWR summed scan depth, SRF C-6  
 DBWR transaction table writes, SRF C-6  
 DBWR undo block writes, SRF C-6  
 DDL statements parallelized, SRF C-6  
 deferred (CURRENT) block cleanup  
     applications, SRF C-7  
 deleting, RAR 6-30, SAD 19-4  
 deleting from the data dictionary, SQL 8-104  
 DFO trees parallelized, SRF C-7  
 dirty buffers inspected, SRF C-7  
 DLM, for monitoring contention, PSA 11-18  
 DML statements parallelized, SRF C-7  
 enqueue conversions, SRF C-7  
 enqueue deadlocks, SRF C-7  
 enqueue releases, SRF C-7  
 enqueue requests, SRF C-7  
 enqueue timeouts, SRF C-7  
 enqueue waits, SRF C-7  
 estimated, SCN 21-15  
     block sampling, SCN 21-16, STU 8-3  
     row sampling, SCN 21-16, STU 8-3  
 estimating, DWG 18-67, SQL 8-103  
 exchange deadlocks, SRF C-7  
 execute count, SRF C-7  
 exporting and importing, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2  
 extensible optimization, SCN 21-18, STU 4-32  
 forcing disassociation, SQL 10-125  
 free buffer inspected, SRF C-7  
 free buffer requested, SRF C-7  
 from ANALYZE, SCN 21-15, STU 8-4  
 from B\*-tree or bitmap index, SCN 21-14, STU  
     8-6  
 functions, DWG 17-46  
 gathering with DBMS\_STATS package, STU 8-6  
 generating, STU 8-3  
 generating and managing with  
     DBMS\_STATS, SCN 21-13, STU 8-5  
 generating for cost-based optimization, STU 8-3  
 global cache cr block log flush time, SRF C-8,  
     SRF C-9  
 global cache cr block send time, SRF C-8  
 global cache cr timeouts, SRF C-8  
 global cache defers, SRF C-8  
 global cache freelist waits, SRF C-8  
 global cache get time, SRF C-8  
 global cache gets, SRF C-8  
 global cache prepare failures, SRF C-9  
 global cache, analyzing, PSA 12-11  
 global lock async converts, SRF C-9  
 global lock async gets, SRF C-9  
 global lock convert time, SRF C-9  
 global lock get time, SRF C-9  
 global lock release time, SRF C-9  
 global lock releases, SRF C-9  
 global lock sync converts, SRF C-9  
 global lock sync gets, SRF C-9  
 HIGH\_VALUE and LOW\_VALUE, STU 4-26  
 hot buffers moved to head of LRU, SRF C-9  
 immediate (CR) block cleanup  
     applications, SRF C-9  
 immediate (CURRENT) block cleanup  
     applications, SRF C-9  
 index fast full scans (direct read), SRF C-9  
 index fast full scans (full), SRF C-9  
 index fast full scans (rowid ranges), SRF C-9  
 instance recovery database freeze count, SRF  
     C-9  
 kcmccs called get current scn, SRF C-10

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- kcmccs read scn without going to DLM, SRF C-10
- kcmggs waited for batching, SRF C-10
- leaf node splits, SRF C-10
- logons cumulative, SRF C-10
- logons current, SRF C-10
- max session memory, STU 19-24
- messages received, SRF C-10
- messages sent, SRF C-10
- native hash arithmetic execute, SRF C-10
- native hash arithmetic fail, SRF C-10
- next scns gotten without going to DLM, SRF C-10
- no buffer to keep pinned count, SRF C-10
- no work - consistent read gets, SRF C-10
- on indexes, SQL 9-66
- opened cursors cumulative, SRF C-10
- opened cursors current, SRF C-10
- opens of replaced files, SRF C-11
- opens requiring cache replacement, SRF C-11
- operating system, DWG 18-75
  - OS All other sleep time, SRF C-11
  - OS Chars read and written, SRF C-11
  - OS Data page fault sleep time, SRF C-11
  - OS Input blocks, SRF C-11
  - OS Involuntary context switches, SRF C-11
  - OS Kernel page fault sleep time, SRF C-11
  - OS Major page faults, SRF C-11
  - OS Messages received, SRF C-11
  - OS Messages sent, SRF C-11
  - OS Minor page faults, SRF C-11
  - OS Other system trap CPU time, SRF C-11
  - OS Output blocks, SRF C-11
  - OS Process heap time, SRF C-11
  - OS Signals received, SRF C-11
  - OS Swaps, SRF C-11
  - OS System call CPU time, SRF C-11
  - OS System calls, SRF C-12
  - OS Text page fault sleep time, SRF C-12
  - OS User level CPU time, SRF C-12
  - OS User lock wait sleep time, SRF C-12
  - OS Voluntary context switches, SRF C-12
  - OS Wait-cpu (latency) time, SRF C-12
  - Process stack size, SRF C-11
- optimizer goal, STU 4-11
- optimizer mode, STU 4-10
- optimizer use of, SCN 21-8, SCN 21-9, STU 4-10, STU 4-12, STU 8-2
- optimizing with, IMR A-2
- OS Input blocks, SRF C-11
- Parallel operations downgraded 1 to 25 pct, SRF C-12
- Parallel operations downgraded 25 to 50 pct, SRF C-12
- Parallel operations downgraded 50 to 75 pct, SRF C-12
- Parallel operations downgraded 75 to 99 pct, SRF C-12
- Parallel operations downgraded to serial, SRF C-12
- Parallel operations not downgraded, SRF C-12
- parse count (hard), SRF C-12
- parse count (total), SRF C-12
- parse time cpu, SRF C-12
- parse time elapsed, SRF C-13
- partitioned tables and indexes, SCN 11-13
- partitions and subpartitions, SCN 21-12, STU 8-4
- physical reads, SRF C-13, STU 19-28
- physical reads direct, SRF C-13
- physical writes, SRF C-13
- physical writes direct, SRF C-13
- physical writes non checkpoint, SRF C-13
- pinned buffers inspected, SRF C-13
- prefetched blocks, SRF C-13
- prefetched blocks aged out before use, SRF C-13
- process last non-idle time, SRF C-13
- purging, SPR 37-70, RAR 8-136
- PX local messages recv'd, SRF C-14
- PX local messages sent, SRF C-14
- PX remote messages recv'd, SRF C-14
- PX remote messages sent, SRF C-14
- queries parallelized, SRF C-14
- query servers, STU 21-15

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- queuing, SCN 18-13
- rate of change, STU 15-4
- recording for tuning, PSA 11-5
- recovery array read time, SRF C-14
- recovery array reads, SRF C-14
- recovery blocks read, SRF C-14
- recursive calls, SRF C-14
- recursive cpu usage, SRF C-14
- redo blocks written, SRF C-14
- redo buffer allocation retries, SRF C-14
- redo entries, SRF C-14
- redo log space requests, SRF C-15
- redo log space wait time, SRF C-15
- redo log switch interrupts, SRF C-15
- redo ordering marks, SRF C-15
- redo size, SRF C-15
- redo sync writes, SRF C-15
- redo synch time, SRF C-15
- redo wastage, SRF C-15
- redo write time, SRF C-16
- redo writer latching time, SRF C-16
- redo writes, SRF C-16
- remote instance undo block writes, SRF C-16
- remote instance undo header writes, SRF C-16
- rollback changes - undo records applied, SRF C-16
- rollbacks only - consistent read gets, SRF C-16
- rows fetched via callback, SRF C-16
- selectivity of predicates, SCN 21-9, STU 8-2
  - histograms, SCN 21-9, SCN 21-11, STU 8-17
  - user-defined, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- serializable aborts, SRF C-16
- session connect time, SRF C-16
- session cursor cache count, SRF C-16
- session cursor cache hits, SRF C-16
- session logical reads, SRF C-17
- session memory, STU 19-24
- session pga memory, SRF C-17
- session pga memory max, SRF C-17
- session stored procedure space, SRF C-17
- session uga memory, SRF C-17
- session uga memory max, SRF C-17

- shared server processes, STU 19-7, STU 21-9
- sorts (disk), SRF C-17, STU 20-35
- sorts (memory), SRF C-17, STU 20-35
- sorts (rows), SRF C-17
- specifying for Export, SUT 1-24, SUT 2-25
- SQL\*Net roundtrips to/from client, SRF C-17
- SQL\*Net roundtrips to/from dblink, SRF C-17
- summed dirty queue length, SRF C-17
- switch current to new buffer, SRF C-18
- table fetch by rowid, SRF C-18
- table fetch continued row, SRF C-18
- table scan blocks gotten, SRF C-18
- table scan rows gotten, SRF C-18
- table scans (cache partitions), SRF C-18
- table scans (direct read), SRF C-18
- table scans (long tables), SRF C-19
- table scans (rowid ranges), SRF C-19
- table scans (short tables), SRF C-19
- timed, SRF 1-118
- total file opens, SRF C-19
- transaction lock background get time, SRF C-19
- transaction lock background gets, SRF C-19
- transaction lock foreground requests, SRF C-19
- transaction lock foreground wait time, SRF C-19
- transaction rollbacks, SRF C-19
- transaction tables consistent read rollbacks, SRF C-19
- transaction tables consistent reads - undo records applied, SRF C-19
- undo block, STU 21-3
- Unnecessary process cleanup for SCN
  - batching, SRF C-19
- updating, SAD 19-4
- user calls, SRF C-20
- user commits, SRF C-20
- user rollbacks, SRF C-20
- user-defined
  - dropping, SQL 10-136, SQL 10-138, SQL 10-151, SQL 11-7, SQL 11-15
- user-defined statistics, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- views containing, PSA 11-5

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- where maintained, PSA 11-2
- write clones created in background, SRF C-20
- write clones created in foreground, SRF C-20
- statistics generation for long running operations, GTK 3-27
- statistics tables
  - upgrading, MIG 7-46
- statistics types
  - associating
    - with columns, SQL 8-112
    - with datatypes, SQL 8-112
    - with domain indexes, SQL 8-112
    - with functions, SQL 8-112
    - with indextypes, SQL 8-112
    - with packages, SQL 8-112
  - disassociating
    - from columns, SQL 10-123
    - from domain indexes, SQL 10-123
    - from functions, SQL 10-123
    - from indextypes, SQL 10-123
    - from packages, SQL 10-123
    - from types, SQL 10-123
- Statistics Views Support, ADQ 8-34, ADQ 12-19
- stats
  - log results, OID 5-24
- STATS command, NET A-93
- stats log
  - connections, OID 5-24
  - entries sent, OID 5-24
  - operations, OID 5-24
- STATSPACK package, STU 11-7, STU 11-8, STU 18-2
- status
  - propagation, SPR 11-7, RAR 8-22
- status codes
  - meaning of, PC\_ 9-14
- status codes for error reporting, PCO 8-9
- STATUS command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-95
  - of LSNRCTL, NET 11-7, NET A-22
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-76
- Status Details tab, PSG 7-13
- from Edit Parallel Server dialog box, PSG 7-18
- from Parallel Server Operation Results dialog box, PSG 7-13
- Status tab
  - from Edit Parallel Server dialog box, PSG 7-17
- status variables, PC\_ 9-2
- STCLAUSE attribute (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- STDDEV aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- STDDEV function, SQL 4-93
- STDDEV\_POP function, DWG 17-47
- STDDEV\_SAMP function, DWG 17-47
- STDDEVVP function, SQL 4-95
- STDDEVVS function, SQL 4-96
- stem operator, IMR 4-29
- stemmer attribute, IMR 3-40
- stemming, IMM 1-8, IMR 3-40
  - automatic, IMR 3-39
  - default, IMR 1-7
  - example for enabling, IMR 3-42
- STEP clause
  - mimicking, PLS 3-13
- steps for migration, IMM 2-7
- stepwise refinement, PLS 1-2
- STMLEN parameter, PCO 8-22
- STMT\_AUDIT\_OPTION\_MAP table
  - auditing option type codes, SRF 2-163
- Stop a Queue, ADQ 9-39
- STOP action
  - in the WHENEVER statement, PC\_ 9-25
  - of WHENEVER directive, PC\_ F-119, PCO 8-17, PCO F-93
  - result of, PC\_ 9-25
- stop columns
  - in partitioning and EXPLAIN PLAN statement, STU 5-15
- STOP command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-96
  - of LSNRCTL, NET 11-7, NET A-24
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-76
- Stop Queue SQL Scripts, ADX 13-27
- stop section
  - adding dynamically, IMR 2-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- dynamically adding example, IMR 2-8
- stop sections
  - adding, IMR 7-12
- STOP statement in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-21, ADD 13-23, STU 14-21
- StopAllQueues.java, ADX 13-176
- stopclass, IMM 1-5, IMM 5-16
  - defining, IMR 7-11
  - removing, IMR 7-38
- stoplist
  - about, IMM 5-5
  - creating, ADD 2-46, IMR 7-30
  - creating with admin tool, IMM 3-8
  - Danish, IMR E-3
  - default, IMM 5-16, IMR 1-7
  - dropping, IMR 7-33
  - Dutch, IMR E-4
  - English, IMR E-2
  - enhancements, IMM 1-5
  - Finnish, IMR E-5
  - French, IMR E-6
  - German, IMR E-7
  - Italian, IMR E-8
  - migration, IMM 4-4, IMM 5-16
  - modifying, IMR 3-48
  - new procedures, IMM 5-16
  - Portuguese, IMR E-9
  - Spanish, IMR E-10
  - Swedish, IMR E-11
- stoplists
  - about, IMR 3-48
  - creating, IMR 3-48
  - viewing, IMR H-12
- STOPNOW command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-97
- stopping
  - listener for directory database, OID 10-6
  - Oracle Directory Replication Server, OID 3-7, OID A-35
  - Oracle Parallel Server database, PSG 7-9
  - replication server instances, OID 3-7, OID A-35
- Stopping the B2B XML Application, ADX 13-81
- Stops and Drops Queue Applications, ADX 13-27
- stop-server command, OID 4-14
- stoptheme, IMM 1-5, IMM 5-16
  - defining, IMR 7-14
  - removing, IMR 7-39
- stopword, IMM 5-16
  - adding dynamically, IMR 2-4, IMR 2-5
  - defining, ADD 2-47, IMR 7-15
  - removing, IMR 7-40
  - viewing all in stoplist, IMR H-12
- stopword transformation, IMR I-2
  - viewing, IMR 10-6
- stopwords
  - adding dynamically, IMR 3-48
  - removing, IMR 3-49
- storage
  - altering tablespaces, SAD 9-12
  - clusters, SCN 10-53
  - datafiles, SCN 3-16
  - file, STU 20-5
  - fragmentation in parallel DDL, SCN 23-34
  - hash clusters, SCN 10-55
  - index partitions, SCN 11-36
  - indexes, SCN 10-28
  - logical structures, SCN 3-6, SCN 10-2
  - nested tables, ADO 6-3
  - nulls, SCN 10-8
  - object tables, ADO 6-1
  - parallel INSERT, SCN 22-9
  - quotas and, SAD 22-17
  - REFs, ADO 6-2
  - restricting for users, SCN 26-15
  - revoking tablespaces and, SAD 22-17, SCN 26-15
  - table partitions, SCN 11-26
  - tablespace quotas and, SCN 26-15
  - triggers, SCN 19-2, SCN 19-26
  - unlimited quotas, SAD 22-17
  - user quotas on, SCN 1-41
  - view definitions, SCN 10-15
- storage access in clustered systems, PSC 2-5
- storage character sets, NLS A-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- storage characteristics
  - resetting, SQL 11-138
- storage class
  - about, IMM 5-5
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
- STORAGE clause, SQL 11-129
  - CREATE TABLE statement, STU 20-24
  - examples, STU 20-24
  - modifying parameters, STU 20-33
  - modifying SQL.BSQ file, STU 20-33
  - of ALTER CLUSTER, SQL 7-4
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-41, SQL 7-42, SQL 7-47
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-64
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG, SQL 7-76
  - of ALTER ROLLBACK SEGMENT, SQL 7-99, SQL 7-100
  - of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-6
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-64
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-110
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG / SNAPSHOT LOG. *See* CREATE TABLE
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW / SNAPSHOT. *See* CREATE TABLE.
  - of CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENTS, SQL 9-150
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-11, SQL 10-24
  - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-58
  - OPTIMAL parameter, STU 20-30
  - parallel execution, SCN 23-34
  - parallel query, DWG 18-58
  - using, SCN 4-12
  - See also* storage parameters
- storage defaults, IMR 3-44
- storage devices
  - configuring, LEG 3-2
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-7, LEG 3-8
    - on Windows, LEG 3-8, LEG 3-9, LEG 3-10
  - labeled volumes, LEG 3-11
  - labeling a volume
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-14
    - on Windows, LEG 3-15, LEG 3-16
  - labeling and mounting volumes, LEG 3-13
  - LSM server features, LEG 3-2
  - mounting a volume
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-16
    - on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - recycling volumes, LEG 3-20
  - removing storage volumes from media
    - index, LEG 3-20
  - resource attributes, LEG 3-5
  - tape device
    - auto media management, LEG 3-19
    - no-rewind device name to prevent data loss, LEG 3-2
  - types that LSM supports, LEG 3-2
  - unmounting a volume
    - on UNIX, LEG 3-18
    - on Windows, LEG 3-18
  - volume pools, LEG 3-10, LEG 3-11, LEG 3-12
- STORAGE IN ROW clause
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-21
- storage index preference
  - example, IMR 7-25
- STORAGE keyword, SUT 8-29
- storage objects, IMR 3-43
  - migrating, IMM 4-4
- storage options
  - clustered tables, PSA 8-4, PSC A-22
  - extent size, PSA 8-9, PSA 8-11, PSA 8-12, PSC 7-7
  - index, PSA 8-6
  - rollback segment, PSC 7-7
  - table, PSA 8-4
  - XML, ADX 1-26
- storage parameters, SUT 2-50
  - altering, SAD 13-12
  - applicable objects, SAD 12-8
  - data dictionary, SAD 19-26
  - default, SAD 12-8
  - estimating export requirements, SUT 1-9
  - example, SAD 12-13

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- exporting tables, SUT 1-17
- for the data dictionary, SAD 19-27
- INITIAL, SAD 13-12
- INITTRANS, SAD 13-12
- MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED, SCN 23-41
- MAXTRANS, SAD 13-12
- MINEXTENTS, SAD 13-12
- NEXT, SCN 22-9
- OPTIMAL (in rollback segments), SAD 11-6,  
SCN 4-26, SCN 23-41
- OPTIMAL parameter, SUT 2-50
- overriding
  - Import, SUT 2-51
- parallel direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-9
- PCTFREE, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-12
- PCTINCREASE, SCN 22-9
- PCTUSED, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-12
- preallocating
  - direct path load, SUT 8-16
- precedence of, SAD 12-13
- rollback segments, SAD 11-7
- setting, SAD 12-8 to SAD 12-13, SCN 4-12
- snapshot log
  - altering, RAR 7-17
- SYSTEM rollback segment, SAD 11-9
- temporary for a direct path load, SUT 8-11
- temporary segments, SAD 12-13
- STORAGE\_ERROR exception, PLS 6-6
  - when raised, PLS 7-39
- store and forward capability, OIS 7-2
- STORE AS clause, ADO 8-29
- STORE IN clause, SAD 15-11
- STORE IN DEFAULT clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-70
- STORE IN tablespace clause
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-70
- store tables, PLS 4-4
- STORE\_SQE procedure, IMM 6-17
  - 8.1, IMM 6-19
  - example, IMR 4-30
  - syntax, IMR 10-14
- store-and-forward replication. *See* asynchronous

- replication
- store-and-forward transport, in Oracle8i, OID 2-29
- stored functions, ADG 9-5, SCN 17-2, SCN 17-6,  
SQL 9-43
  - creating, ADG 9-9
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - importing, SUT 2-58
- stored outlines
  - creating and using, STU 10-4
  - downgrading, MIG 13-44
  - execution plans and plan stability, STU 10-2
  - hints, STU 10-3
  - matching with SQL statements, STU 10-3
  - moving tables, STU 10-7
  - OUTLN\_PKG package, SPR 58-1
  - storage requirements, STU 10-4
  - using, STU 10-5
  - viewing data for, STU 10-6
- stored packages
  - importing, SUT 2-58
- stored procedure
  - opening a cursor, PCO 6-36
  - sample programs, PCO 6-36
- stored procedures, ADG 9-5, SCN 15-16, SCN 17-2,  
SCN 17-6
  - argument values, ADG 9-52
  - calling, SCN 15-19
  - contrasted with anonymous blocks, SCN 17-11
  - creating, ADG 9-9
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - direct path load, SUT 8-24
  - distributed query creation, ADG 9-46, DDS 3-3
  - encapsulating privileges, ADG 11-17
  - exceptions, ADG 9-43, ADG 9-44
  - importing, SUT 2-58
  - in Oracle Trace, STU 14-25
  - invoker's rights, ADG 11-10
  - invoking, ADG 9-49
  - Java, NLS 6-15
  - managing privileges, DDS 2-32
  - names of, ADG 9-5
  - opening a cursor, PCO 6-32

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- overloading names of, ADG 9-13
- parameter
  - default values, ADG 9-9
- privileges, ADG 9-52
- privileges for recompiling, SAD 19-25
- program example, PC\_ 7-23
- registering with the database, STU 11-8
- remote, ADG 9-53
- remote object security, DDS 2-32
- remote objects and, ADG 9-54
- sample programs, PCO 6-25
- storing, ADG 9-9
- synonyms, ADG 9-56
- triggers contrasted with, SCN 19-2
- turning into a web page, ADG 15-2
- using privileges granted to PUBLIC, SAD 23-17
- variables and constants, SCN 15-18
- See also* procedures
- stored procedures, Java, GTK 3-18
- stored queries, IMR 4-30
- stored query expression
  - creating, IMR 10-14
  - removing, IMR 10-13
  - viewing, IMR H-17
  - viewing definition, IMR H-11
- stored query expressions
  - migrating, IMM 6-17
- stored scripts
  - creating, RMN 3-27
  - creating RMAN, RMN 3-27
  - deleting, RMN 3-28
  - executing, RMN 3-28
  - executing RMAN, RMN 3-28
  - listing all, RMN 3-29
  - managing, RMN 3-27
  - printing, RMN 3-29
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 1-11
  - replacing, RMN 3-28
- stored subprogram
  - calling, PCO 6-22
  - creating, PCO 6-21
  - packaged versus standalone, PCO 6-21
  - stored versus inline, PCO D-4
  - using to improve performance, PCO D-4
- stored subprogram, calling, PCO 6-21
- stored subprograms, PLS 1-18
  - calling, PC\_ 7-23
  - creating, PC\_ 7-21
  - packaged versus stand-alone, PC\_ 7-20
  - stored versus inline, PC\_ 7-20
- storing authored XML, ADX 1-37
- storing data
  - in multi-byte character sets, NLS 3-15
- Storing Message Headers, OIS 7-16
- storing message payloads, OIS 7-16
- storing XML, ADX 1-20, ADX 4-19, ADX 4-34
- storing XML documents, ADX 1-38
- storing XML in the database, ADX 4-48
- strategic infrastructure
  - of Oracle Integration Server, OIS 3-65
- strategies
  - backup, SBR 3-4 to SBR 3-11
    - ARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 3-5
    - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 3-4
  - recovery
    - determining when media recovery is necessary, SBR 3-18
- stream
  - reading
    - temporary LOBs, ADL 10-58
  - tape drive, SAD 7-22
  - writing, ADL 10-152
- Stream Message, ADQ 12-24
- stream record format, SUT 5-90
- stream record format records, SUT 3-6
- streaming, ADL 9-76, ADL 9-91
  - do not enable buffering, when using, ADL 9-237
  - write, ADL 9-201
- STRING
  - external datatype, OCI 3-12
- string comparison semantics, PLS B-2
- string comparisons, SUT 5-15
  - and WHERE clause, NLS 4-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-46
- STRING datatype, PC\_ 4-6, PCO 4-9
- string host variables
  - declaring, PC\_ 5-8
- string literals, PLS 2-9
  - continuing on the next line, PCO 2-13
- string manipulation using OCI, NLS 5-7
- STRING subtype, PLS 2-19
- stringParamValue(Object) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.stringParamValue(java.lang.Object), ARX 3-55
- strings
  - passing as parameters, OCI 2-31
- striping, OID 15-9, OID 15-10, STU 20-22
  - analyzing, DWG 4-5
  - and disk affinity, DWG 18-47
  - example, DWG 14-10
  - examples, STU 20-23
  - local, DWG 4-4
  - manual, DWG 4-3, STU 20-23
  - media recovery, DWG 4-8
  - operating systems, DWG 4-3
  - temporary tablespace, DWG 18-52
- strong authentication, OID 2-13
- strong authentication for directory naming, NET 2-51
- Struct Component Alignment, PC\_ E-2
- structs
  - array of, PC\_ 8-17, PC\_ A-2
  - as host variables, PC\_ 4-39
  - C, using, PC\_ 17-32
  - for collection object types, PC\_ 18-3
  - generating C structs for a REF, PC\_ 17-33
  - pointers as host variables, PC\_ 4-47
- structs (structures)
  - cannot be nested, PC\_ 4-41
- structural access items, OID 9-20
  - access control points, OID 9-20
- structural object class type, OID 2-9, OID 2-10
- structural object classes, converting, OID 6-5
- structure
  - of this document, OIS ix

- structure rules, not enforced by Oracle Internet Directory, OID 2-10
- structure theorem, PLS 3-2
- structure, audit log entries, OID 5-26
- Structured Payload, ADQ 8-7
- structured payload, ADQ 1-7, OIS 7-6
- Structured Payload/Message Types, ADQ 12-20
- structured query
  - 8.1 method, IMM 6-8
  - migrating, IMM 6-7
  - pre-8.1, IMM 6-7
- Structured Query Language (SQL), SCN 1-51, SCN 15-2
  - See also* SQL
- Structured Query Language. *See* SQL
- structured XML documents, ADX 1-27
- structures
  - arrays of, OCI 5-22
  - data blocks
    - shown in rowids, SCN 12-18
  - data dictionary, SCN 1-29, SCN 2-1
  - datafiles
    - shown in rowids, SCN 12-18
  - locking, SCN 24-29
  - logical, SCN 1-5, SCN 4-1
    - data blocks, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-3
    - extents, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-12
    - schema objects, SCN 1-6, SCN 10-2
    - segments, SCN 1-7, SCN 4-2, SCN 4-18
    - tablespaces, SCN 1-5, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-6
  - memory, SCN 1-12, SCN 7-1
  - physical, SCN 1-8
    - control files, SCN 1-10, SCN 29-22
    - datafiles, SCN 1-8, SCN 3-1, SCN 3-16
    - redo log files, SCN 1-9, SCN 29-7
  - processes, SCN 1-12, SCN 1-15, SCN 8-1
- structures (structs)
  - nesting not permitted for host, PC\_ 4-41
- stubs, PLS 3-20, PLS 7-3
- Stylesheet Table, XSL, ADX 13-23
- Stylesheet, definition, ADX Glossary-14
- stylesheets

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- XSU, ADX 4-46
- Stylesheets, Customizing, ADX 11-21
- Stylesheets, XSLT, ADX E-14
- StylesheetTemplate Processing, ADX E-15
- style.xml, ADX 11-10, ADX 11-22
- Stylus, ADX 11-21
- subclasses, OID 2-9
- subconfig, OID E-4
- subentries, definition, OID 2-12
- sub-lexers
  - viewing, IMR H-13
- SUBMIT procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 7-7
- subordinate naming contexts, OID 2-43
- SUBPARTITION BY HASH clause, SAD 15-11
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-14, SQL 10-36
- SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-11, SAD 15-15, SAD 15-30, SCN 11-63
  - of ANALYZE, SQL 8-100
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-70
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-38
  - of DELETE, SQL 10-117
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-54
  - of LOCK TABLE, SQL 11-63
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-94
  - of UPDATE, SQL 11-145
- subpartition locks
  - DML, SCN 11-46
- subpartitioned tables
  - loading, SUT 8-6
- subpartition-extended table names, SQL 2-81
  - in DML statements, SQL 2-82
  - restrictions on, SQL 2-82
  - syntax, SQL 2-82
- subpartitions, SAD 15-2
  - adding, SQL 8-43
  - adding rows to, SQL 11-51
  - allocating extents for, SQL 8-34, SQL 8-43
  - coalescing, SQL 8-43
  - converting into nonpartitioned tables, SQL 8-51
  - creating, SQL 10-14, SQL 10-38
  - deallocating unused space from, SQL 8-35, SQL 8-43
  - inserting rows into, SQL 11-54
  - locking, SQL 11-62
  - logging insert operations, SQL 8-37
  - moving to a different segment, SQL 8-45
  - physical attributes
    - changing, SQL 8-27
  - removing rows from, SQL 8-48, SQL 10-117
  - renaming, SQL 8-44
  - revising values in, SQL 11-145
  - specifying, SQL 10-36
  - statistics, SCN 21-12, STU 8-4
- SUBPARTITIONS clause, SAD 15-11, SAD 15-15, SAD 15-30
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-36
- subprogram, PL/SQL, PCO 6-4
- subprogram, PL/SQL or Java, PCO 6-21
- subprograms, PLS 7-2
  - advantages, PLS 7-3
  - declaring, PLS 7-10
  - how calls are resolved, PLS 7-27
  - local, PLS 1-18
  - overloading, PLS 7-24
  - packaged, PLS 1-18, PLS 7-11
  - parts, PLS 7-2
  - procedure versus function, PLS 7-6
  - recursive, PLS 7-39
  - standalone, PLS 1-18
  - stored, PLS 1-18
- subqueries, DDS 2-33, SCN 15-13, SQL 5-21, SQL 5-26, SQL 11-88
  - CHECK constraints prohibit, SCN 25-21
  - containing subqueries, SQL 5-26
  - converting to joins, STU 4-74
  - correlated, DWG 18-49, SQL 5-27
  - defined, SQL 5-21
  - definition of, PC\_ 6-9
  - example of, PC\_ 6-9, PC\_ 6-10
  - extended subquery unnesting, SQL 5-28
  - in DDL statements, SCN 23-32
  - in DML statements
    - serializable isolation, SCN 24-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- in remote updates, DDS 1-34, SCN 30-34
- inline views, SCN 10-17, SQL 5-26
- nested, SQL 5-26
- NOT IN, STU 4-61
- optimizing IN subquery, STU 4-78
- query processing, SCN 15-13
- scalar, SQL 5-27
- to insert table data, SQL 10-46
- unnesting, SQL 5-28
- uses for, PC\_ 6-9
- using in place of expressions, SQL 5-27
- using in the SET clause, PC\_ 6-10
- using in the VALUES clause, PC\_ 6-9
- See also queries*
- subquery, PCO 5-10, PLS 5-11
  - example, PCO 5-10, PCO 5-11
  - using in the SET clause, PCO 5-11
  - using in the VALUES clause, PCO 5-10
- subquery snapshots, REP A-6
  - AND expression and, REP 3-15
  - EXIST clause and, REP 3-15
  - filter columns requirement, REP 3-15
  - joins for, REP 3-15
  - many-to-many references, REP 3-15
  - many-to-one references, REP 3-15
  - number of columns in master tables, REP 3-15
- subquery unnesting, STU 9-10
- subregistry, OID E-4
- subSchemaSubentry
  - adding object classes to, OID 2-12
  - holding schema definitions, OID 2-12
  - modifying, OID 2-12
- Subscribe, ADQ 1-9
- Subscribe Support, ADQ 8-26
- subscriber
  - definition, OIS 7-4
- Subscriber must be specified - error, ADQ D-8
- Subscriber name must be specified - error, ADQ D-3
- Subscriber, Adding, ADQ 9-53
- Subscriber, Altering, ADQ 9-58
- Subscriber, Removing, ADQ 9-62
- SUBSCRIPT\_BEYOND\_COUNT exception, PLS 6-6
- SUBSCRIPT\_OUTSIDE\_LIMIT exception, PLS 6-6
- subscription & recipient lists, ADQ 1-10
- subscription handle, OCI 2-12
  - attributes, OCI A-38
- Subscription Lists, OIS 7-4
- Subscription, Rule-based, ADQ 8-94
- subscriptions
  - rule-based, SCN 18-8
- Subscriptions and Recipient Lists, ADQ 8-36
- subsets
  - and supersets, ADD 3-45
- sub-shared exclusive mode, PSC 5-9
- sub-shared mode, PSC 5-9
- SUBSTR function, PLS 6-19, SQL 4-98
- SUBSTR operator, MIG 9-16
- SUBSTRB function, SQL 4-99
- substring index
  - example for creating, IMR 3-42
- substring\_index attribute, IMM 1-8, IMR 3-41
- subtotal values
  - deriving, SQL 11-100
- subtree level search, OID 7-3
- subtrees
  - granting access to, OID 9-23, OID 9-28
- subtrees, displaying, OID 7-2
- subtypes, PLS 2-13, PLS 2-25
  - CHARACTER, PLS 2-15
  - compatibility, PLS 2-26
  - constrained versus unconstrained, PLS 2-25
  - DEC, PLS 2-14
  - DECIMAL, PLS 2-14
  - defining, PLS 2-25
  - DOUBLE PRECISION, PLS 2-14
  - FLOAT, PLS 2-14
  - INT, PLS 2-14
  - INTEGER, PLS 2-14
  - NATURAL, PLS 2-13
  - NATURALN, PLS 2-13
  - NUMERIC, PLS 2-14
  - overloading, PLS 7-26

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- POSITIVE, PLS 2-13
- POSITIVEN, PLS 2-13
- REAL, PLS 2-14
- SIGNTYPE, PLS 2-13
- SMALLINT, PLS 2-14
- STRING, PLS 2-19
- VARCHAR, PLS 2-19
- suggested development approach for data
  - cartridge, DCI 2-14
- SUM aggregate function, PLS 5-3
- SUM function, SQL 4-99
- summaries, SCN 10-18
- summary advisor, DWG 15-2
  - wizard, DWG 15-8
- summary management, DWG 8-5, GTK 3-21
  - compatibility, MIG 9-14
  - CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW
    - statement, GTK 3-22
  - dimensions (dimension schema object), GTK 3-22
  - materialized views, GTK 3-21
  - query rewrite, GTK 3-22
  - refreshing materialized views, GTK 3-22
  - summary advisory functions package
    - (DBMS\_OLAP), GTK 3-22
- Sun Solaris, starting Oracle Directory Manager
  - on, OID 4-2
- SunSoft's SunNet Manager, DDS 1-33, SCN 30-33
- super user
  - logging in as, OID 4-3
  - managing user name and password, OID 5-20
- super user login event, OID 5-27
- superclass selector, OID 7-7
- superclasses, OID 2-9
  - and inheritance, OID 6-3
  - attributes in, OID 6-10
  - attributes of, OID 6-10
  - of object classes, OID 6-7
- superior knowledge references, OID 2-43
- superior referrals, OID 2-43
- supersets
  - and subsets, ADD 3-45
- superuser
  - definition, OID 5-20
- supplied packages, SCN 17-17
  - invoker or definer rights, SCN 27-9
- supplied stoplists, IMR E-1
- Supplier Data Elements, ADX 10-24
- Supplier Hosted Catalogs, ADX 10-19
- Supplier Schema, ADX 13-14
- SupplierFrame.java, ADX 13-180
- Supplier-Hosted Catalogs, ADX 10-4
- suppliers, OID 2-26, OID 2-33
- SupplierWatcher.java, ADX 13-186
- supply chains
  - virtual and dynamic, OIS 1-26
- Support, ADQ 1-9
- support for SQL, PLS 5-2
- Support for Statistics Views, ADQ 8-34
- supported character sets, NLS 3-18
- supported character string functionality and
  - character sets, NLS 3-18
- Supporting JABs on Oracle8i Java VM, OIS 5-11
- suppress parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-20
- surname attribute, OID 2-6
- survivability, REP 6-7, SCN 29-27
  - design considerations, REP 6-8
  - implementing, REP 6-9
  - Oracle Parallel Server and, REP 6-8
- suspect save set, LEG 2-8
- SUSPEND clause
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-134
- SUSPEND option
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SBR 4-11
- suspending a database, SAD 3-13, SBR 4-9
- suspend/resume mode, SBR 4-9
- sustained recovery mode, SBY 1-9
- sustained standby recovery mode, SQL 7-17
  - terminating, SQL 7-17
  - timeout period, SQL 7-17
- svr\_pid.trc file, NET 12-34, NET C-25
- swapping, STU 16-5, STU 18-5
  - library cache, STU 19-16

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- reducing, STU 19-4
- SGA, STU 19-42
- Swedish
  - alternate spelling, IMR F-5
  - index defaults, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-52
  - supplied stoplist, IMR E-11
- Swedish alternate spelling, IMM 1-6
- switch archiving mode, PSA 3-2, PSA 3-8, PSC B-3
- switch command (RMAN), RMN 10-154
- SWITCH LOGFILE clause
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SBY 4-11
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-134
- SWITCH LOGFILE option
  - ALTER SYSTEM statement, SAD 6-16
- switch redo log file, SRF 1-63
- switches, verifying, LEG B-5
- switching processes, STU 18-6
- switchlog.sql script, PSG 4-15
- sword
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- SYEAR date format element, SQL 2-49
- symbolic links
  - and RMAN, RMN 10-123
- symbols
  - compound, PLS 2-4
  - definig, PC\_ 2-15
  - simple, PLS 2-3
- symmetric multiprocessor, PSC 8-7, PSC 8-11, STU 9-15
- Symmetric Multi-Processor (SMP) systems, OID 15-6
- symmetric multiprocessors, DWG 5-2, DWG 18-2
- SYN function, IMR 11-40, IMR 11-42
- SYN operator, IMR 4-31
- SYN synonym for USER\_SYNONYMS, SRF 2-163
- SYNC procedure (pre-8.1), IMM 5-14
- SYNC\_INDEX procedure, IMM 1-9
- synchronization, PSC 4-2
  - determining the costs of, PSA 11-7
- synchronizing
  - data between systems, OIS 1-29
- synchronizing data
  - among systems, OIS 2-42
- synchronizing index, IMM 1-9, IMM 3-2, IMM 5-14, IMR 1-9
  - background, IMR 12-2
  - batch example, IMR 2-8
- synchronizing with other directories, OID 2-46, OID 11-1
- synchronous authentication mode, RADIUS, OAS 4-4
- synchronous communication, OIS 1-35
  - request and reply, OIS 1-31
  - with functional interfaces, OIS 2-48
- synchronous lock gets
  - analyzing, PSA 12-17
- synchronous replication, REP 1-16, REP 2-31, SCN 31-16
  - of destination of transactions, REP 2-33
- synonym operator, IMR 4-31
- synonyms, REP 2-19, SCN 20-8
  - attributes, OCI 6-14
  - changing the definition of, SQL 11-5
  - constraints indirectly affect, SCN 25-5
  - CREATE statement, DDS 2-29
  - creating, SAD 18-14, SQL 10-3
  - definition and creation, DDS 2-29
  - described, SCN 10-22
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - direct path load, SUT 8-9
  - displaying dependencies of, SAD 19-31
  - dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16
  - dropping, SAD 18-15
  - examples, DDS 2-29
  - Export, SUT 1-50
  - exporting, SUT 1-59
  - for data dictionary views, SCN 2-4
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-42
  - how to use, ADG 2-35 to ADG 2-36
  - inherit privileges from object, SCN 27-4
  - local, SQL 10-5
  - location transparency using, DDS 2-28
  - managing, SAD 18-14 to SAD 18-15

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- managing privileges, DDS 2-30
- name resolution, DDS 1-41, SCN 30-42
- name resolution in distributed databases, DDS 1-41
- overview of, SCN 1-25
- partition-extended table names, SCN 11-65
- private, SAD 18-14, SCN 10-22
- private, dropping, SQL 11-5
- privileges for creating, SAD 18-14
- privileges for dropping, SAD 18-14
- public, SAD 18-14, SCN 10-22, SQL 10-4
  - dropping, SQL 11-5
- remote, SQL 10-5
- remote object security, DDS 2-30
- removing from the database, SQL 11-5
- renaming, SQL 11-71
- replication, REP 2-19
- stored procedures and packages, ADG 9-56
- synonyms for, SQL 10-3
- uses of, SCN 10-22
- SYNONYMS view, SRF 2-163
- syntactic checking, PCO E-2
- syntax
  - bulk tools, OID A-22
  - bulkdelete, OID A-22
  - bulkload, OID A-23
  - bulkmodify, OID A-25
  - catalog management tool, OAD 4-23, OID A-28
  - command line tools, OAD 4-4, OID A-4
  - continuation lines, PCO 2-13
  - definition, PLS 11-1
  - diagram reading, PLS 11-2
  - embedded SQL statements, PCO 2-15
  - Export command, SUT 1-9
  - for CMCTL, NET 11-4
  - for connect identifiers, NET 11-10
  - for LSNRCTL, NET 11-3
  - for NAMESCTL, NET 11-3
  - Import command, SUT 2-6
  - LDAP, OID E-7
  - ldapadd, OAD 4-5, OID A-4
  - ldapaddmt, OAD 4-6, OID A-6
  - ldapbind, OAD 4-8, OID A-8
  - ldapcompare, OAD 4-9, OID A-9
  - ldapdelete, OAD 4-10, OID A-10
  - ldapmoddn, OAD 4-11, OID A-11
  - ldapmodify, OAD 4-13, OID A-13
  - ldapmodifymt, OAD 4-16, OID A-16
  - ldapsearch, OAD 4-18, OID A-18
  - LDIF, OAD 4-2, OID A-2
  - ldifwrite, OID A-27
  - OID Control Utility, OID A-31
  - OID Monitor, OID A-30
  - oidctl, OID A-31
  - rules for configuration files, NET C-2
  - SQLADR subroutine, PCO 11-14
  - SQLGLM subroutine, PCO 8-13
  - SQLNUL subroutine, PCO 11-21
  - SQLPRC, PCO 11-20
  - stored in schema, OID 2-12
- syntax checking
  - controlling with the SQLCHECK option, PC\_ D-2
  - definition of, PC\_ D-2
- syntax conventions
  - Recovery Manager, RMN 10-2
- syntax diagram
  - description of, PC\_ F-9
  - how to read, PC\_ F-9
  - how to use, PC\_ F-9
  - symbols used in, PC\_ F-9
- syntax diagrams, SQL A-1
  - description of, PCO F-7
  - explanation of, RMN 10-2, SQL ix
  - how to read, PCO F-7
  - how to use, PCO F-7
  - keywords, RMN 10-3, SQL x
  - loops, SQL A-4
  - multipart diagrams, SQL A-5
  - parameters, RMN 10-3, SQL x
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-4
  - symbols used in, PCO F-7
- syntax, attribute, OID 2-7
- syntax, embedded SQL, PC\_ 2-4, PCO 2-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## syntaxes

- cannot add to subSchemaSubentry, [OID 2-12](#)
- tab in Oracle Directory Manager, [OID 6-9](#)

## SYS account

- initial password, [SAD 1-5](#)
- objects owned, [SAD 1-5](#)
- policies for protecting, [SAD 21-8](#)
- privileges, [SAD 1-5](#)
- user, [SAD 1-5](#)

SYS schema, [ADG 11-52](#)

- database triggers stored in, [SQL 10-76](#)
- functions stored in, [SQL 10-76](#)
- user-created objects in, [MIG 9-25](#)

## SYS username

- data dictionary tables owned by, [SCN 2-3](#)
- security domain of, [SCN 26-3](#)
- statement execution not audited, [SCN 28-4](#)
- temporary schema objects owned by, [SCN 26-15](#)
- V\$ views, [SCN 2-7](#)

SYS\_CONTEXT function, [SQL 4-101](#)

- access control, [ADG 11-58](#)
- dynamic SQL statements, [ADG 11-50](#)
- parallel query, [ADG 11-51](#)
- storing session variables, [ADG 11-51](#)
- syntax, [ADG 11-50](#)

USERENV namespace, [ADG 11-42](#)

## SYS\_GROUP for Database Resource

Manager, [SAD 25-12](#), [SAD 25-20](#)

SYS\_GUID function, [SQL 4-105](#)

## SYS\_INCLUDE

- system header files in C++, [PC\\_ 12-5](#)

SYS\_INCLUDE precompiler option, [PC\\_ 10-39](#)SYS\_OBJECTS view, [SRF 2-164](#)

## SYS.AUD\$ table

- audit trail, [SAD 24-2](#)
- creating and deleting, [SAD 24-4](#)

## SYS.AUD\$ view

- purging, [SCN 2-5](#)

SYSCATALOG view, [SRF 2-163](#)

## SYSDATE datatype

- example, [SUT 4-28](#)

SYSDATE function, [ADG 3-9](#), [PCO 4-13](#), [SQL 4-106](#)

## SYSDATE keyword

- SQL\*Loader, [SUT 5-55](#)

SYSDBA, [PSA 13-16](#), [SUT 1-37](#)

- connecting in Pro\*C/C++, [MIG 9-20](#)
- connecting in Pro\*COBOL, [MIG 9-20](#)
- privilege for connecting, [PSA 4-5](#)

## SYSDBA option

- not needed for RMAN, [RMN 2-10](#)

SYSDBA privilege, [PCO A-3](#), [PSG 6-19](#), [PSG 6-26](#),

[PSG 7-24](#), [SCN 5-3](#)

SYSDBA privilege, granting, [PSG 6-24](#)SYSDBA privilegeshow to set, [PCO 3-11](#)SYSDBA system privilege, [SQL 11-44](#)SYSDBA/SYSOPER Privileges, [PC\\_ A-5](#)sysevent event attribute, [ADG 13-4](#)SYSFILES view, [SRF 2-163](#)

## SYS.INCEXP table

- Export, [SUT 1-52](#)

## SYS.INCFIL table

- Export, [SUT 1-52](#)

## SYS.INCVID table

- Export, [SUT 1-53](#)

SYSOPER, [PSA 13-16](#)

- privilege for connecting, [PSA 4-5](#)

SYSOPER privilege, [PCO A-3](#), [PSG 6-19](#), [PSG 6-26](#),

[PSG 7-24](#), [SCN 5-3](#)

how to set, [PCO 3-11](#)

SYSOPER privilege, granting, [PSG 6-24](#)SYSOPER system privilege, [SQL 11-44](#)

## SYSOPER/SYSDBA privileges

- adding users to the password file, [SAD 1-12](#)
- connecting with, [SAD 1-14](#)
- determining who has privileges, [SAD 1-14](#)
- granting and revoking, [SAD 1-13](#)

SYSSEGOBJ view, [SRF 2-163](#)

## SYSTEM

- tablespace, [SRF 5-2](#)

## SYSTEM account

- initial password, [SAD 1-5](#)
- objects owned, [SAD 1-5](#)
- policies for protecting, [SAD 21-8](#)

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- System Change Number, PSA 7-18
- system change number
  - using VSDATAFILE to view information about, SAD 10-14
  - when assigned, SAD 6-2
- System Change Number (SCN)
  - incrementation, PSC 6-6
- system change number (SCN)
  - Lamport, PSC 6-6
  - non-PCM lock, PSC 4-5
- system change number. *See* SCN
- system change numbers, PSA 7-18
  - archive file format, PSA 13-6
  - archiving redo log files, PSA 13-5
  - redo log history, PSA 13-7
- system change numbers (SCN)
  - committed transactions, SCN 16-6
  - coordination in a distributed database system, DDS 4-15
  - defined, SCN 16-6
  - in-doubt transactions, DDS 5-14
  - read consistency and, SCN 24-5, SCN 24-6
  - redo logs, SCN 8-10
  - when determined, SCN 24-5
- System Configuration File, PC\_ E-3
- system configuration file, PC\_ 10-4
- system control statements, SCN 1-52, SCN 15-6, SQL 6-5
  - PL/SQL support of, SQL 6-5
- system date
  - altering, SQL 7-138
- System Environment Variable, OAS 8-15
- system events, ADG 13-1, OIS D-2
  - attributes, ADG 13-2
  - attributes of, SQL 10-76
  - client events, ADG 13-7
  - resource manager events, ADG 13-6
  - tracking, ADG 12-52, ADG 13-1
  - triggers on, SQL 10-73
- system failure
  - effect on transactions, PC\_ 3-17
- system failures, SBR 1-12
  - effect on transactions, PCO 3-14
- System Global Area, SAD 2-22
  - determining buffers in cache, SAD 2-22
- system global area, SRF 1-11
  - buffer areas, SRF 1-24, SRF 1-63
  - buffer cache, SRF 1-24
  - flushing, SQL 7-133
  - holds sequence number cache, ADG 2-33
  - maximum concurrent transactions, SRF 1-119
  - rollback segment size, SRF 1-68
  - size of, SRF 1-24
  - updating, SQL 7-131
- System Global Area (SGA), OID 10-5, OID 14-14, OID 15-7, PC\_ 7-20, PCO 6-21
  - row cache, PSC 4-2
  - sequence cache, PSC 8-14
  - sizing, OID 15-8
  - tuning for Oracle8i, OID 15-8
  - tuning parameters, OID 15-12
- system global area (SGA), SCN 7-2
  - allocating, SCN 5-6
  - contents of, SCN 7-3
  - data dictionary cache, SCN 2-4, SCN 7-10
  - database buffer cache, SCN 7-3
  - diagram, SCN 5-2
  - fixed, SCN 7-3
  - large pool, SCN 7-12
  - limiting private SQL areas, SCN 26-19
  - overview of, SCN 1-14, SCN 7-2
  - redo log buffer, SCN 7-6, SCN 16-5
  - rollback segments and, SCN 16-5
  - shared and writable, SCN 7-3
  - shared pool, SCN 7-7
  - size of, SCN 7-13
    - variable parameters, SCN 5-4
    - when allocated, SCN 7-2
- System Global Area (SGA), defined, PSG 1-2
- System Global Area tuning, STU 19-4
- system header files
  - specifying the location of, PC\_ 12-5
- System Level Access Control, ADQ 8-5, ADQ 12-13

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- system level planning
  - planning
    - system level, PSC 9-4
- system monitor, SAD 4-12
- system monitor process (SMON), SCN 8-11
  - defined, SCN 1-17, SCN 8-11
  - instance recovery, SCN 29-4
  - parallel DML instance recovery, SCN 23-42
  - parallel DML system recovery, SCN 23-42
  - Parallel Server and, SCN 8-11, SCN 23-42
  - rolling back transactions, SCN 29-10
  - temporary segment cleanup, SCN 8-11
- System Network Architecture (SNA), NET 4-4
- system objects
  - importing, SUT 2-12
- system operational attributes, OID 5-13
  - setting
    - by using ldapmodify, OID 5-15
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-14
- system owned object, See DIRECTORY object
- system parameters, IMR 3-54
  - defaults for indexing, IMR 3-55
- system performance, SRF 1-11
- System Privilege, Granting, ADQ 9-42
- System Privilege, Revoking, ADQ 9-45
- system privileges, ADG 11-28, ADG 11-29, SAD 23-2, SCN 27-2
  - ADMIN OPTION, ADO 2-11, SCN 27-3
  - ADMINISTER\_RESOURCE\_MANAGER, SAD 25-3
  - described, SCN 27-2
  - granting, SQL 9-146, SQL 11-31
    - to a role, SQL 11-34
    - to a user, SQL 11-34
    - to PUBLIC, SQL 11-34
  - granting and revoking, SCN 27-3
  - list of, SQL 11-38
  - revoking, SQL 11-73
    - from a role, SQL 11-75
    - from a user, SQL 11-75
    - from PUBLIC, SQL 11-75
  - user-defined types, ADO 2-10
    - See also privileges
- system recovery
  - manual, IMR 6-2
- system requirements, OAS 1-17
  - CyberSafe, OAS 1-17
  - DCE integration, OAS 12-2
  - for migration, MIG 3-15
  - Identix Biometric, OAS 1-17
  - Kerberos, OAS 1-17
  - RADIUS, OAS 1-17
  - SecurID, OAS 1-17
  - SSL, OAS 1-18
- SYSTEM rollback segment, PSC 7-6, SCN 4-27, SRF 1-105
  - altering storage parameters of, SAD 11-9
  - defining, SRF 5-2
- system tables
  - incremental export, SUT 1-51
- SYSTEM tablespace, OID 14-13, PSA 3-4, SCN 3-6
  - cannot drop, SAD 9-22
  - data dictionary stored in, SCN 2-2, SCN 2-5, SCN 3-6
  - initial rollback segment, SAD 11-2
  - media failure, SCN 29-6
  - Migration utility, MIG 3-6, MIG 4-6
  - non-data dictionary tables and, SAD 13-3
  - online requirement of, SCN 3-9
  - Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 5-4
  - procedures stored in, SCN 3-6, SCN 17-19
  - raw device, PSG 2-6
  - recovery of, SBR 5-22
  - restrictions on taking offline, SAD 10-7
  - space
    - insufficient for migration, MIG A-2
    - when created, SAD 9-4
- SYSTEM tablespace, description, PSG 1-12
- system time
  - changing
    - effect on recovery, SBR 5-25
- system undo blocks, PSA 7-5
- SYSTEM username

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



security domain of, SCN 26-3  
 SYSTEM, definition, ADX Glossary-14  
 SYSTEM\_PLAN for Database Resource  
   Manager, SAD 25-10, SAD 25-12, SAD 25-20  
 SYSTEM\_PRIVILEGE\_MAP view, SRF 2-163  
 SYSTEM\_TRIG\_ENABLED initialization  
   parameter, MIG 7-32  
 system-based security, REP A-8  
 system-defined preferences, IMR 3-50  
   migrating, IMM 4-8  
   new, IMM 4-6  
 System.out.println(), ADX 17-80  
 system-specific Oracle documentation, ADG 12-4,  
   PC\_ xx, PC\_ 1-9, PC\_ 2-17, PC\_ 3-7, PC\_ 5-31,  
   PC\_ 5-56, PC\_ 20-1  
   data files, maximum number, PSC B-3  
   free list overhead, PSC 7-12  
   MAXLOGHISTORY default, PSA 13-7  
   PL/SQL wrapper, ADG 9-28  
   redo log archive destination, PSA 13-7  
   redo log archive format, PSA 13-7  
   software constraints, STU 16-7  
 system-specific reference, PC\_ 4-6, PC\_ 10-2, PC\_  
   10-4, PC\_ 10-26, PC\_ 10-40  
 SYYYY date format element, SQL 2-49

## T

T variable in SQLDA  
   how value is set, PC\_ 15-9  
   purpose of, PC\_ 15-9  
 TAB view, SRF 2-164  
 table  
   CTX\_LING pre-8.1, IMM 7-6  
   Gist, IMM 7-9  
   themes, IMM 7-8  
 table (host) elements  
   maximum, PCO 7-3  
 Table and index structures, ADQ 5-2  
 TABLE clause  
   of DELETE, SQL 10-118  
   of INSERT, SQL 11-55  
   of SELECT, SQL 11-96  
   of TRUNCATE, SQL 11-139  
   of UPDATE, SQL 11-145, SQL 11-146  
 table constraints  
   defined, SQL 8-136  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-21  
   of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20  
 TABLE datatype, PLS 4-2  
 table lock  
   acquiring with LOCK TABLE, PCO 3-23  
   exclusive, PCO 3-23  
   row share, PCO 3-23  
   when released, PCO 3-23  
 table locks, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7  
   acquiring with LOCK TABLE, PC\_ 3-25  
   disabling, SQL 8-56  
   duration of, SQL 11-62  
   effect of, PC\_ 3-25  
   enabling, SQL 8-56  
   EXCLUSIVE, SQL 11-63, SQL 11-64  
   modes of, SQL 11-64  
   on partitions, SQL 11-63  
   on remote database, SQL 11-63  
   on subpartitions, SQL 11-63  
   and queries, SQL 11-62  
   ROW EXCLUSIVE, SQL 11-63, SQL 11-64  
   ROW SHARE, SQL 11-63, SQL 11-64  
   row share, PC\_ 3-25  
   SHARE, SQL 11-63  
   SHARE ROW EXCLUSIVE, SQL 11-64  
   SHARE UPDATE, SQL 11-64  
   when released, PC\_ 3-26  
 TABLE operator, PLS 4-18  
 table- or view-based security, ADG 11-35  
 table parameter  
   Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-21  
 table queues, DWG 18-71  
 table REF constraints, SQL 8-137, SQL 8-145  
   of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-20  
   of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20  
 table structure  
   explain, IMR B-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- filter, IMR B-8
- Gist, IMR B-8
- hfeedback, IMR B-5
- highlight, IMR B-10
- markup, IMR B-10
- theme, IMR B-11
- TABLE syntax, ADO 5-12
- TABLE\_LOCK column, PSA 10-4
- TABLE\_PRIVILEGE\_MAP table
  - access privilege codes, SRF 2-165
- TABLE\_PRIVILEGES view, SRF 2-164
- table-level Export, SUT 1-8
- table-level Import, SUT 2-5, SUT 2-31
- table-mode Export
  - specifying, SUT 1-25
- table-mode Import
  - examples, SUT 2-33
- tables, SUT 2-60
  - adding rows to, SQL 11-51
  - Advanced Queuing
    - exporting, SUT 1-59
    - importing, SUT 2-58
  - affect dependent views, SCN 20-5
  - aliases, SQL 2-93
    - in CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-60
    - in DELETE, SQL 10-120
  - allocating extents, PSA 8-12, PSC 7-24, SAD 13-13
  - allocating extents for, SQL 8-34
  - altering, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-11, SAD 13-12
  - analyzing statistics, SAD 19-3
  - appending rows with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
  - assigning to a cluster, SQL 10-29
  - attributes, OCI 6-7
  - auditing, SCN 11-63, SCN 28-8
  - base, SCN 1-23
    - data dictionary use of, SCN 2-3
    - relationship to views, SCN 10-13
  - changing degree of parallelism on, SQL 8-54
  - changing existing values in, SQL 11-142
  - cluster, PSA 8-5
  - clustered, SCN 10-49
  - clustered (hash). See hash clusters
  - clustered (index). See clusters.
  - collecting modification statistics on, SQL 8-37
  - collecting statistics on, SQL 8-99
  - comparing, SPR 34-3, RAR 8-53
  - constraining, ADG 12-22
  - contain integrity constraints, SCN 1-57
  - contained in tablespaces, SCN 10-5
  - contention, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-6
  - continuing a multiple-table load, SUT 5-35
  - continuing a single-table load, SUT 5-34
  - controlling space allocation for, SCN 10-4, SCN 22-9
  - creating, ADG 2-3, ADG 2-4, SAD 13-9, SQL 10-7
    - multiple, SQL 9-152
  - creating comments about, SQL 8-131
  - data dictionary, SRF 2-2
  - deallocating unused space from, SQL 8-35
  - default physical attributes
    - changing, SQL 8-27
  - defining before Import, SUT 2-13
  - definitions
    - creating before Import, SUT 2-13
  - degree of parallelism
    - specifying, SQL 10-7
  - DELETE, PSA 5-4
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - designing, ADG 2-3
  - designing before creating, SAD 13-2
  - detail tables, DWG 8-7
  - differences between, RAR 7-41
  - dimension tables (lookup tables), DWG 8-7
  - dimensions
    - star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
  - directories, SCN 4-4
  - disassociating statistics types from, SQL 11-7
  - DML locks, SRF 1-36
  - drop column support, GTK 3-41
  - dropping, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16
    - along with cluster, SQL 10-127
    - along with owner, SQL 11-19

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- indexes of, SQL 11-7
- partitions of, SQL 11-7
- dropping columns, SAD 13-14
  - marking unused, SAD 13-14
  - remove unused columns, SAD 13-15
  - removing, SAD 13-14
- DUAL, SCN 2-7
- dynamic partitioning, SCN 23-6
- elements, PCO 7-2
- enable or disable constraints, SCN 25-26
- enabling parallelism for, DWG 18-6
- estimating size, SAD 13-4
- exclusive access during direct path loads
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-25
- exporting
  - specifying, SUT 1-25
- fact tables, DWG 8-7
  - star queries, DWG 16-2, STU 4-62
- formatter in Oracle Trace, ADD 13-5, STU 14-5
- free lists, SRF 1-28
- free space unavailable, PSA 8-9
- full table scan and buffer cache, SCN 7-4
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-42
- guidelines, ADG 2-2, ADG 2-4
- guidelines for managing, SAD 13-1, SAD 13-6, SAD 13-26
- hash, SCN 10-59
- hash clustered. *See* hash clusters
- historical, SCN 23-39
  - moving time windows, SAD 15-33
- how data is stored in, SCN 10-4
- importing, SUT 2-27
- in PL/SQL, ADG 9-9
- increasing column length, ADG 2-9, SAD 13-11
- indexes and, SCN 10-23
- index-organized, ADG 6-1 to ADG 6-20, SAD 13-17 to SAD 13-26
  - key compression in, SCN 10-33, SCN 10-41
  - overflow segment for, SQL 10-28
  - space in index block, SQL 8-40, SQL 10-27
- index-organized tables, SCN 10-39

- logical rowids, SCN 10-42, SCN 12-20
- initial storage, PSA 8-11, PSC 7-25
- INSERT, PSA 5-4
- insert triggers
  - direct path load in SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-22
- inserting rows into, PC\_ F-67, PCO F-55
- inserting rows using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-32
- inserting rows with a subquery, SQL 10-46
- integrity constraints, SCN 25-2, SCN 25-5
- intersection, REP 3-15
- key-preserved, ADG 2-22, SAD 18-6
- limiting indexes on, SAD 14-4
- loading data into more than one table using
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-51
- loading data into tables, SUT 5-32
- loading object tables, SUT 5-95
- LOB storage of, SQL 10-24
- locating free space, SRF 1-47
- location, ADG 2-4
- location of, SAD 13-3
- lock, PSC 4-4
- locking, SQL 11-62
- locks, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-13
- locks on, SCN 11-45, SCN 24-21, SCN 24-24, SCN 24-25
- locks, disabling, PSA 10-4
- logging
  - insert operations, SQL 8-37
  - table creation, SQL 10-25
- lookup tables, STU 4-62
- lookup tables (dimension tables), DWG 16-2
- maintaining consistency, SUT 1-17
- managing, SAD 13-1
- manually ordering for Import, SUT 2-14
- master table
  - Import, SUT 2-48
- maximum number of columns in, SCN 10-13
- migrated and chained rows in, SQL 8-106
- modifying
  - without replicating changes, REP 6-17
- moving to a new segment, SQL 8-25
- multiple files, PSA 8-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- mutating, ADG 12-22
- name restrictions
  - Export, SUT 1-26
  - Import, SUT 2-27
- nested, PC\_ 18-2
  - creating, SQL 10-90
  - exporting, SUT 1-59
  - importing, SUT 2-56
  - storage characteristics, SQL 10-33
- nested tables, ADO 1-9, SCN 10-10, SCN 13-12
  - indexes, ADO 2-4
- no-logging mode, SCN 22-7
- normalized or denormalized, SCN 1-28, SCN 10-20
- object
  - creating, SQL 10-9
  - See object tables
- object import order, SUT 2-3
- object tables, ADO 1-5, SCN 13-3, SCN 13-8
  - constraints, ADO 2-3
  - indexes, ADO 2-4
  - triggers, ADO 2-5
  - virtual, ADO 4-2, SCN 14-2
- ordering rows from, SQL 10-47
- overlapping, PSA 5-9
- overview of, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-3
- parallel creation, SCN 23-32
- parallel creation of, SQL 10-40
- parallel DDL storage, SCN 23-34
- parallel table scans, SCN 23-4
- parallelism
  - setting default degree, SQL 10-40
- parallelizing creation of, SAD 13-4
- partition attributes of, SQL 8-41
- PARTITION clause, SCN 11-63
- partitioned, NLS 4-9, SAD 15-2 to SAD 15-35, SUT 1-8, SUT 2-5
  - allowing rows to move between partitions, SQL 8-54
  - default attributes of, SQL 8-41
  - see also partitioned tables
- partitioned and indexes, REP A-8
- partitioned in DB2
  - no Oracle equivalent, SUT B-4
- partition-extended table names, SCN 11-63
- partitioning, PSA 5-15
- partitioning of, SQL 2-81, SQL 10-7
- partitions, SCN 11-2, SCN 11-26
- PCM locks, PSA 8-9, PSC 7-21
- physical attributes
  - changing, SQL 8-27
- placement on disk, STU 20-21
- presented in views, SCN 10-12
- privileges for creation, ADG 2-8, SAD 13-9
- privileges for dropping, ADG 2-11, SAD 13-15
- privileges for partitions, SCN 11-62
- privileges on, SCN 27-5
- privileges to alter, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-11
- problems generating replication support for, REP B-4
- qualifying column names, ADO 2-6, ADO 2-7
- queue tables, SCN 18-6, SCN 18-15
- read-only, PSA 5-3
- recovery of dropped, SBR 6-15
- rectifying, SPR 34-6, RAR 7-41, RAR 8-56
- refreshing in data warehouse, SCN 23-38
- relational
  - creating, SQL 10-8
- remote, accessing, SQL 9-28
- removing from the database, SQL 11-7
- removing rows from, SQL 10-115
- renaming, SQL 8-38, SQL 11-71
- reorganizing, REP A-8
- replacing rows using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- replicating, SCN 1-36
- replication, REP 2-15
- restricting
  - records per block, SQL 8-39
  - references to, SQL 8-146
- retrieving data from, SQL 11-88
- row locking, SRF 1-106
- saving blocks in a cache, SQL 8-36, SQL 10-39
- schema of clustered, ADG 5-16
- SELECT, PSA 5-4

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

separating from indexes, SAD 13-5  
 single-table hash clusters, SCN 10-61  
 size

USER\_SEGMENTS view, SUT 1-9  
 specifying PCTFREE for, ADG 2-5, SAD 12-4  
 specifying PCTUSED for, ADG 2-6  
 specifying table-mode Export, SUT 1-25  
 specifying tablespace, ADG 2-4, SAD 13-3  
 specifying tablespaces for, SCN 10-5  
 SQL examples, SQL 10-47  
 SQL\*Loader method for individual tables, SUT 5-40  
 storage characteristics, SQL 11-129  
   defining, SQL 10-7, SQL 10-24  
 STORAGE clause with parallel execution, SCN 23-34  
 striping examples, STU 20-23  
 subpartition attributes of, SQL 8-41  
 SUBPARTITION clause, SCN 11-63  
 summary or rollup, SCN 23-32  
 synonyms for, SQL 10-3  
 system  
   incremental export, SUT 1-51  
 SYSTEM tablespace and, SAD 13-3  
 table items as arrays, SPR 51-15  
 tablespace, PSC 7-6  
 tablespace for  
   defining, SQL 10-7, SQL 10-24  
 temporary, GTK 3-42, SAD 13-10, SCN 10-11  
   duration of data, SQL 10-21  
   segments in, SCN 4-20  
   session-specific, SQL 10-17  
   transaction specific, SQL 10-17  
 temporary space and, SAD 13-6  
 transaction parameters, SAD 13-3  
 triggers used in, SCN 19-2  
 truncating, ADG 2-10, SAD 19-10  
   SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33  
 unclustering, SQL 10-126  
 UNRECOVERABLE, SAD 13-4  
 UPDATE, PSA 5-4  
 updating comments, RAR 7-45

updating existing rows using SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33  
 updating rows in, PC\_ F-111, PCO F-86  
 validate or novalidate constraints, SCN 25-26  
 validating structure, SAD 19-9  
 validating structure of, SQL 8-104  
 virtual or viewed, SCN 1-23  
 with LOB columns  
   partitioning, SCN 11-37  
   with unusable indexes, SQL 7-120  
 tables of group items, PCO A-3  
 TABLES parameter  
   Export, SUT 1-25  
   Import, SUT 2-27  
 tables, host, PCO 7-2  
 tablespace  
   backup, PSC 1-5  
   creating, PSC A-20  
   data files, PSC A-20  
   dropping, PSC A-20  
   recovery, PSC A-24  
   taking offline, PSC A-20, PSC A-21  
   temporary, ADL 10-8  
   temporary LOB data stored in temporary, ADL 10-7  
 tablespace backups  
   using RMAN, RMN 5-5, RMN 5-6  
 TABLESPACE clause, STU 20-24  
 CREATE TABLE statement, STU 20-24  
 of CREATE CLUSTER, SQL 9-7  
 of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-64  
 of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/  
   SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-111  
 of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
   SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-93  
 of CREATE ROLLBACK SEGMENTS, SQL 9-150  
 of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-24  
 tablespace point-in-time recovery, GTK 4-6, SBR 7-25  
   advantages, SBR 7-2  
   clone database, SBR 7-4, SCN 5-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- different methods, SBR 7-25
- introduction, SBR 7-2
- limitations, SBR 7-5
- methods, SBR 7-3
- O/S, SBR 7-3
- performing, SBR 7-1 to SBR 7-26
- planning for, SBR 7-4
- preparing, SBR 7-6
- procedures for using transportable tablespace
  - feature, SBR 7-26
- requirements, SBR 7-6
- restrictions, SBR 7-5
- terminology, SBR 7-4
- transportable tablespace method, SBR 7-3, SBR 7-25
- tuning considerations, SBR 7-23
  - backup control files, SBR 7-24
  - recovery set location, SBR 7-23
- using RMAN, RMN 1-63
  - introduction, RMN 8-2
  - performing, RMN 8-10
  - planning for, RMN 8-4
  - preparing the auxiliary instance, RMN 8-7
  - recovery sets containing whole tables, RMN 8-6
  - restrictions, RMN 8-4
  - tuning considerations, RMN 8-13
- tablespace set, SAD 9-29
- tablespace size requirements
  - for raw partitions in Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
- tablespaces, OID 14-9, SCN 3-6, SQL 8-71
  - active rollback segments, PSC 7-6
  - adding datafiles, SAD 10-5
  - adding to primary database
    - effect on standby, SBY 4-10
  - allocating space for users, SQL 10-102
  - allowing write operations on, SQL 8-72
  - altering storage settings, SAD 9-12
  - assigning defaults for users, SAD 22-16
  - assigning user quotas, SAD 9-3
  - backing up, SBR 3-7, SBR 4-8
  - frequency, SBR 3-7
  - offline, SBR 4-12
  - online, SBR 4-8
  - backing up datafiles of, SQL 8-72
  - backing up on a standby database
    - in read-only mode, SBY 4-17
    - when shut down, SBY 4-17
  - balancing, OID 15-9
  - bringing online, SQL 8-71, SQL 10-60
  - checking default storage parameters, SAD 9-40
  - coalescing free extents, SQL 8-73
  - coalescing free space, SAD 9-12
  - compatibility, MIG 9-9, MIG 9-23
  - contrasted with schemas, SCN 10-2
  - converting
    - from permanent to temporary, SQL 8-73
    - from temporary to permanent, SQL 8-73
  - creating, OID 10-4, PSA 9-2, SQL 10-56
  - creating, example, DWG 14-11
  - datafile
    - adding, SQL 8-70
    - renaming, SQL 8-70
  - dedicated temporary, DWG 18-51
  - default for object creation, SCN 1-41, SCN 26-14
  - default quota, SAD 22-17
  - default storage characteristics, SQL 11-129
  - defining as read only, SQL 8-72
  - deleting, SBY 5-25
  - described, SCN 3-6
  - design, for access distribution, PSA 6-16
  - designing media recovery, SQL 7-14
  - dictionary managed, SAD 9-5 to SAD 9-6
  - dictionary-managed, SCN 3-8
  - dictionary-mapped, STU 20-29
  - dropping, PSA 9-2, SAD 9-22
  - dropping during import, SUT 2-51
  - dropping the contents of, SQL 11-11
  - DRSYS, PSG 1-12
  - enable autoextension of, SQL 8-70
  - expanding for large sorts, PSG 1-12
  - Export, SUT 1-50
  - extent management of, SQL 10-65

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- extent size of, SQL 10-59
- granting
  - system privileges on, SQL 11-42
- guidelines for managing, SAD 9-2
- how specified for tables, SCN 10-5
- in replication, OID 10-5
- index data, PSA 7-14
- INDX, PSG 1-12
- listing files of, SAD 9-41
- listing free space in, SAD 9-41
- locally managed, GTK 3-41, SAD 9-6 to SAD 9-8, SQL 10-61, SQL 11-129
  - DBMS\_SPACE\_ADMIN package, SAD 9-23
  - detecting and repairing defects, SAD 9-23
  - tempfiles, SAD 9-9
  - temporary, SAD 9-9, SQL 10-65
- locally-managed, SCN 3-8
  - temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-13
- location, SAD 10-4
- locks on, SCN 24-31
- logging attribute of, SQL 8-73, SQL 10-59
- managed using dictionary tables, SQL 10-61
- managing extents of, SQL 10-61
- metadata
  - transporting, SUT 2-30
- migrating offline tablespaces, MIG 4-11, MIG 5-9
- monitoring, SAD 10-13
- moving or copying to another database, SCN 3-14
- no-logging mode, SCN 22-7
- of session duration, SQL 10-63
- offline, PSC 7-6, SCN 1-6, SCN 3-9, SCN 3-17
  - and index data, SCN 3-10
  - cannot be read-only, SCN 3-11
  - remain offline on remount, SCN 3-10
- OLTS\_ATTRSTORE, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_CT\_CN, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_CT\_DN, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_CT\_OBJCL, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_CT\_STORE, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_DEFAULT, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_IND\_ATTRSTORE, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_IND\_CT\_DN, OID 14-13
- OLTS\_IND\_CT\_STORE, OID 14-13
- online, SCN 1-6, SCN 3-9, SCN 3-17
- online read-only, GTK 3-42
- online rollback segments, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6
- overview of, SCN 1-5, SCN 3-6
- parallel backup, PSA 13-16
- parallel recovery, PSA 14-7
- permanent objects in, SQL 10-60
- point-in-time recovery, GTK 4-6
- privileges for creating, SAD 9-4
- privileges to take offline, SAD 9-15
- quotas
  - assigning, SAD 9-3
- quotas for users, SAD 22-17
- quotas on, SCN 1-41, SCN 1-42, SCN 26-14, SCN 26-15
  - limited and unlimited, SCN 26-15
  - no default, SCN 26-15
- RBS, PSG 1-12
- read-only, PSA 9-7, SCN 3-11
  - backing up, RMN 5-16, SBR 4-7
  - dropping objects from, SCN 3-12
  - effect on recovery, SBR 5-4
  - Import, SUT 2-51
  - making read-only, SAD 9-18
  - making writable, SAD 9-20
  - on a WORM device, SAD 9-21
  - recovery, SBR 5-4
  - transition mode, SCN 3-11
- read-write
  - backing up, SBR 4-6
- recovering, SQL 7-16
- recovering accessible
  - when database is closed, RMN 6-23
  - when database is open, RMN 6-24
- recovering inaccessible
  - when database is closed, RMN 6-23
  - when database is open, RMN 6-24
- recovering offline in open database, SBR 5-22
- recovery, PSA 14-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- relationship to datafiles, SCN 3-2
- removing from the database, SQL 11-10
- reorganizing
  - Import, SUT 2-52
- restoring, RMN 6-10
- revoking access from users, SCN 26-15
- revoking from users, SAD 22-17
- rollback segment, PSA 3-4, PSA 3-6, PSC 7-6
- setting default storage parameters, SAD 12-11
- setting default storage parameters for, SAD 9-3
- size of, SCN 3-4
- size of free extents in, SQL 8-71
- sizing, OID 14-10
- space allocation, SCN 3-7
- specifying
  - datafiles for, SQL 10-58
  - for a user, SQL 10-102
  - for index rebuild, SQL 8-26
- SYSTEM, OID 14-13, PSA 3-4, PSG 1-12
- SYSTEM tablespace, SAD 9-4
- tables, PSC 7-6
- taking offline, PSC 7-6, SQL 8-71, SQL 10-60
- taking offline normal, SAD 9-15
- taking offline temporarily, SAD 9-16
- TEMP, PSG 1-12
- tempfile
  - adding, SQL 8-70
- temporary, SCN 1-42, SCN 3-12, STU 20-37
  - assigning to users, SAD 22-16
  - creating, SAD 9-8, SQL 10-63
  - default for user, SCN 26-15
  - for creating large indexes, SAD 14-3
  - for sort segments, SAD 13-6
  - specifying for a user, SQL 10-102
- temporary objects in, SQL 10-61
- TOOLS, PSG 1-12
- transition read only mode, SCN 3-11
- transportable, DWG 11-5, DWG 12-3, GTK 3-23,
  - SAD 9-27 to SAD 9-39, SCN 3-14
- unlimited quotas, SAD 22-17
- used for temporary segments, SCN 4-17, SCN 4-20
- USERS, PSG 1-12
  - using multiple, SAD 9-2
  - viewing quotas, SAD 22-27
  - See also* SYSTEM tablespace
- TABLESPACES parameter, SUT 2-28
- TABQUOTAS view, SRF 2-165
- tabs, PLS 2-2
  - loading data files containing tabs, SUT 5-49
  - trimming, SUT 5-82
  - whitespace, SUT 5-82
- TABS synonym for USER\_TABLES, SRF 2-165
- TAF, SCN 29-15
  - configuring, PSG 5-2
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in listener.ora file, PSG 3-15
  - overview, PSG 5-2
  - pre-establishing a connection, PSG 5-5
  - retrying a connection, PSG 5-5
  - See* transparent application failover
  - see* Transparent Application Failover (TAF)
    - with client load balancing, PSG 5-4
    - with connect-time failover, PSG 5-4
- tag, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- tagged text
  - searching, IMR 4-43
- tags, RMN 1-58
- TAN function, SQL 4-107
- TANH function, SQL 4-107
- tape archiving destination, SRF 1-55
- tape buffers
  - tuning for RMAN backups. *See Oracle8i Tuning*, RMN 1-35
- tape drives
  - auto media management, LEG 3-19
  - streaming for archiving, SAD 7-22
- TAPE\_ASYNC\_IO initialization parameter
  - initialization parameters
    - TAPE\_ASYNC\_IO, SRF 1-116
- TAPE\_ASYNC\_IO parameter, DWG 18-26
- target database
  - definition, RMN 1-2, MIG 1-3
- target database connections

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- RMAN and Oracle Parallel Server, ADD 4-2
  - targetDN, OID E-4
  - tasks, SCN 8-2
  - Tasks tab
    - from Create Job property sheet, PSG 7-22
  - TCP/IP, ADG 15-1
  - TCP/IP connections, OID 16-5, OID 16-8, OID E-5
  - TCP/IP protocol
    - described, NET 4-2
    - HOST parameter, NET B-4
    - parameters for addresses, NET B-4
    - PORT parameter, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP Socket Library, OAD 2-22
  - TCP/IP with SSL protocol
    - described, NET 4-2
    - HOST parameter, NET B-4
    - parameters for addresses, NET B-4
    - PORT parameter, NET B-4
  - TCP/IP, definition, ADX Glossary-15
  - TCP.NODELAY parameter, NET C-77, STU 22-17
  - TDO
    - definition, OCI 12-2
    - description, OCI 11-23
    - obtaining, OCI 11-23
    - type descriptor object. See TDO.
  - TDO. See type descriptor object
  - tear-off, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8
  - technical support, ADX 1-46
  - technology stack, OID 16-2
  - TEMP tablespace
    - described, PSG 1-12
    - raw device, PSG 2-6
  - TEMPFILE clause
    - of ALTER DATABASE, SQL 7-11, SQL 7-20
    - of CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE, SQL 10-64
  - tempfiles, SAD 9-9, SCN 3-18
    - automatic extension of, SQL 10-64
    - bringing online, SQL 7-20
    - data dictionary information, MIG 9-24
    - disabling automatic extension, SQL 7-20
    - dropping, SQL 7-20
    - enabling automatic extension, SQL 7-20
    - resizing, SQL 7-20
    - reusing, SQL 11-28
    - size of, SQL 11-28
    - specifying, SQL 10-64, SQL 11-27
    - taking offline, SQL 7-20
  - template policies
    - warnings, IMM 4-10
  - Template. See Deployment Template
  - templates, creating entries from, OID 7-7
  - TEMPORARY clause
    - of ALTER TABLESPACE, SQL 8-73
    - of CREATE TABLESPACE, SQL 10-61
  - temporary extents, DWG 18-52
  - TEMPORARY keyword, STU 20-37
  - temporary LOBs, STU 19-31
    - character set ID, ADL 10-127
    - checking if LOB is temporary, ADL 10-22
    - data stored in temporary tablespace, ADL 10-7
    - DBMS\_LOB available functions/
      - procedures, ADL 3-8
    - disable buffering
    - explicitly freeing before overwriting it with
      - permanent LOB locator, ADL 10-9
    - features, ADL 10-10
    - inline and out-of-line not used, ADL 10-7
    - lifetime and duration, ADL 10-8
    - locators can be IN values, ADL 10-6
    - locators operate as with permanent LOBs, ADL 10-6
    - memory handling, ADL 10-8
    - OCI and logical buckets, ADL 10-8
    - OCI functions, ADL 3-15
    - performance, ADL 10-10
    - Pro\*C/C++ precompiler embedded SQL
      - statements, ADL 3-24
    - Pro\*COBOL precompiler statements, ADL 3-28
    - reside on server not client, ADL 10-8
    - similar functions used to permanent
      - LOBs, ADL 10-7
    - SQL DML does not operate on, ADL 10-6
    - transactions and consistent reads not

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- supported, ADL 10-7
- trimming, ADL 10-162
- write append to, ADL 10-143
- temporary segments, SCN 4-17, SCN 4-20, SCN 10-11, SUT 8-28
  - allocating, SCN 4-20
  - allocation for queries, SCN 4-20
  - deallocating extents from, SCN 4-17
  - dropping, SCN 4-17
- FILE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-28
- ignore quotas, SCN 26-15
- index creation and, ADG 5-2, SAD 14-3
- not exported during backup, SUT 1-50
- operations that require, SCN 4-19
- parallel DDL, SCN 23-34
- parallel INSERT, SCN 22-9
- tablespace containing, SCN 4-17, SCN 4-20
- when not in redo log, SCN 4-20
- temporary space
  - allocating, SAD 13-6
- temporary storage in a direct path load, SUT 8-11
- temporary tables, GTK 3-42, SAD 13-10, SCN 10-11
  - compatibility, MIG 9-10
  - creating, SQL 10-7, SQL 10-17
  - dropping for downgrading, MIG 13-13
  - session-specific, SQL 10-17
  - transaction-specific, SQL 10-17
- temporary tablespace
  - for binds of more than 4000 bytes, ADL 7-16
  - space
    - insufficient for migration, MIG A-2
- TEMPORARY TABLESPACE clause
  - of ALTER USER. *See* CREATE USER
  - of CREATE USER, SQL 10-102
- temporary tablespaces, SCN 3-12
  - creating, SQL 10-63
  - optimizing sort, STU 20-37
  - specifying for a user, SQL 10-102
  - SQL examples, SQL 10-65
  - striping, DWG 18-52
- temporary tablespaces, *see* tablespaces, temporary

- TEMPORARY\_TABLE\_LOCKS initialization
  - parameter: obsolete
- terminal
  - encoding scheme, PC\_ 4-49
- TERMINAL attribute, USERENV, ADG 11-43
- TERMINAL format
  - COBOL statements, PCO 2-12
- TERMINATED BY, SUT 5-16
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- WHITESPACE
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - with OPTIONALLY ENCLOSED BY, SUT 5-83
- terminated fields
  - specified with a delimiter, SUT 5-83
  - specified with delimiters and SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- terminating condition, PLS 7-39
- terminating directory servers, OID 4-17
- terminating RMAN commands, RMN 1-12
- terminating user sessions
  - active sessions, SAD 4-22
  - identifying sessions, SAD 4-21
  - inactive session, example, SAD 4-22
  - inactive sessions, SAD 4-22
- termination, program
  - normal versus abnormal, PC\_ 3-23
- terminator for embedded SQL statements, PCO 2-19
- terminator, SQL statements, PCO A-7
- terminator, statement, PLS 2-3
- terminology, IMM 1-2
  - migration, MIG 1-2
  - navigational functions, OCI 16-4
  - used in this manual, OCI 1-11
- ternary operators, PLS 2-42
- territories, NLS 2-10
  - overriding, NLS 2-6
  - supported, NLS A-5
- territory, SRF 1-76, SRF 1-79
- territory support, NLS 1-6
- test databases, creating, RMN 1-64
- test disk API, RMN 9-19

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- test environment
  - creating, IMM 2-7
- testing, STU 2-14
  - applications for migration, MIG 3-25
  - backup strategies, SBR 3-12
  - client configuration
    - using applications, NET 11-11
    - using OS, NET 11-11
    - using special commands, NET 11-12
    - with 3GL, NET 11-12
    - with Net8 Assistant, NET 11-22
    - with TCRROUTE, NET 11-20
    - with TNSPING, NET 11-17
  - developing a plan for migration, MIG 3-21
  - EXPLAIN PLAN, MIG 3-24
  - functional for migration, MIG 3-22
  - integration for migration, MIG 3-22
  - INTO clause, MIG 3-24
  - listener configuration, NET 11-15
  - media manager, RMN 1-23
  - migration results, MIG 8-13
  - minimal for migration, MIG 3-22
  - network connectivity, NET 11-17
  - network objects, NET 11-14
  - Oracle Connection Manager, NET 11-15
  - Oracle Names servers, NET 11-13
  - performance for migration, MIG 3-23
  - pre- and post-migration, MIG 3-24
  - server configuration
    - with Net8 Assistant, NET 11-15
  - standby databases, SBY 1-15
  - the migrated test database, MIG 3-25
  - the migration process, MIG 3-25
  - volume/load stress for migration, MIG 3-23
  - with control utilities, NET 11-3
- testing RMAN backups, ADD 7-33
- testing the media management API, RMN 9-10
- testing the network, PSG 4-3
- text
  - conventions, ADX xxiii, SQL ix
  - date and number formats, SQL 2-41
  - in SQL syntax, SQL 2-34
  - properties of CHAR and VARCHAR2
    - datatypes, SQL 2-34
    - syntax of, SQL 2-34
  - Text Color, Changing, ADX 11-10
  - text column
    - loading, See loading text
    - supported types, IMR 1-5, IMR 2-14
  - text conventions used in this manual, PCO cxxv
  - Text data dictionary
    - cleaning up, IMR 6-2
  - text date format element, SQL 2-49
  - text highlighting, IMM 7-3
  - Text index
    - about, IMM 1-3
    - definition, IMM 1-2
  - Text Manager tool, IMM 3-8
  - Text Message, ADQ 12-27
  - Text query
    - definition, IMM 1-2
  - text query expression, ADX 5-20
  - text request queue (pre-8.1), IMM 3-6
  - TEXT\_ENABLE initialization parameter: obsolete
  - text\_enable variable, IMM 3-7
  - TextDecl -
    - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.TextDecl, AR X 1-138
  - text-only index
    - about, IMM 5-2
    - enabling, IMR 3-33
    - example, IMR 7-24
  - fttp utility, NET 10-9
  - TH date format element suffix, SQL 2-54
  - The, OIS x
  - THE keyword for subqueries, GTK 7-7
  - theme base, IMR J-1
    - extending, IMM 7-4
  - theme functionality
    - supported languages, ADD 2-10
  - theme highlighting, IMM 7-2, IMM 7-3
    - generating markup, IMR 8-13
    - generating offsets, IMR 8-10
    - HTML markup example, IMR 8-17

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- HTML offset example, IMR 8-12
- theme index
  - as default in English, IMR 1-8, IMR 3-51
  - creating, IMR 3-33
- THEME LEXER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4
- theme query
  - migrating, IMM 6-9
- theme query, See ABOUT
- theme summary
  - 8.1, IMM 7-8
  - example, IMR 8-9
  - generating, ADD 2-59, IMR 8-5
  - generating top n, ADD 2-62
  - overview of differences, IMM 7-5
  - pre-8.1, IMM 7-7
- theme table
  - 8.1, IMM 7-8
  - example, IMR 8-24
  - pre-8.1, IMM 7-6
  - structure, IMR B-11
- theme\_language attribute, IMR 3-33
- theme-only index about, IMM 5-2
- themes, IMM 1-8
  - generating for document, ADD 2-56, IMR 8-22
  - generating highlight markup, IMR 8-13
  - highlight offset example, IMR 8-12
  - indexing, IMR 3-33
  - obtaining top n, ADD 2-58
- THEMES procedure, IMM 7-5, IMM 7-8, IMR 8-22
  - result table, IMR B-11
  - updated syntax, ADD 2-56
- THEN clause, PLS 3-3
- THES\_TT procedure, IMR 11-45
- thesaurus
  - compiling, IMM 1-4, IMR 12-12
  - creating, IMR 11-20
  - creating relationships, IMR 11-16
  - DEFAULT, IMR 4-13
  - dropping, IMR 11-26
  - import/export examples, IMR 12-11
  - importing, IMM 3-5
  - importing/exporting, IMR 12-6
  - procedures for browsing, IMR 11-1
  - renaming and truncating, IMR 11-5
  - viewing information about, IMR H-13
- thesaurus import file
  - examples, IMR D-11
  - structure, IMR D-6
- thesaurus phrases
  - altering, IMR 11-3
  - dropping, IMR 11-21
- thesaurus relations
  - creating, IMR 11-18
  - dropping, IMR 11-23
- thesaurus scope note
  - finding, IMR 11-41
- thesaurus top terms
  - finding all, IMR 11-45
- thesaurus translation
  - about, ADD 2-8
- Thin JDBC support, OAS 3-1
- third generation language, ADG 9-2
- third-normal-form schemas, DWG 16-2
- thrashing, STU 18-5
- thread, STU 23-3
- THREAD clause, PSA 4-7, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-5, PSA 13-15
  - disabling a thread, PSA 3-8
  - when required, PSA 3-7
- thread ID, PSG 1-16
- THREAD initialization parameter, SRF 1-117
- thread management functions, OCI 15-176
- THREAD option
  - creating private thread, PSC 7-3
  - creating public thread, PSC 7-3
- THREAD parameter, PSA 1-8, PSA 1-13, PSA 3-7, PSG 1-16, PSG 4-5
  - instance acquiring thread, PSC 7-3
- Thread Safety, ADX 22-3
- thread safety, OCI 8-22
  - advantages of, OCI 8-22
  - and three-tier architectures, OCI 8-22
  - basic concepts, OCI 8-23
  - compatibility, MIG 9-19

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- implementing with OCI, OCI 8-23
- mixing 7.x and 8.0 calls, OCI 8-24
- required OCI calls, OCI 8-23
- thread, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- THREADS
  - precompiler option, PC\_ 10-40, PC\_ 11-7, PCO 12-7, PCO 14-39
- threads, PC\_ F-28, PCO F-19
  - allocating context, PC\_ 11-8, PC\_ F-28, PCO 12-8, PCO F-19
  - archive file format, PSA 13-6
  - archiving redo log files, PSA 13-1, PSA 13-5, PSA 13-15
  - associated with an instance, PSA 3-7
  - changing from public to private, PSA 3-8
  - closed, PSA 13-21
  - creating, PSA 3-7
  - disabled, PSA 3-8
  - disabling, PSA 3-8
  - enabled, PSA 13-8, PSA 13-21, PSA 14-9
  - enabling, PC\_ 11-7, PC\_ F-50, PCO 12-8, PCO F-38
  - example, PSC 7-3
  - exclusive mode, PSA 1-7
  - forced log switch, PSA 13-15
  - freeing context, PC\_ 11-9, PC\_ F-29, PCO 12-8, PCO F-20
  - log history, PSA 13-8
  - multi-threaded server, SCN 8-14, SCN 8-16
  - number of groups, PSC 7-4
  - online redo log, SAD 6-2
  - open, PSA 13-8, PSA 13-21
  - public, PSA 3-7
  - use context, PC\_ 11-8, PCO 12-8, PCO F-21
- THREADS precompiler option, PCO 14-39
- three-tier architectures
  - and thread safety, OCI 8-22
- three-tier systems, ADG 11-64, ADG 11-65, ADG 11-66
- three-valued logic (true, false, unknown)
  - produced by nulls, SCN 10-9
- threshold level, OAS 8-3, OAS 8-5
- threshold operator, IMR 4-33
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-7
- Throughput, ADQ 5-2
- throughput, OID 14-6, SCN 21-8, STU 1-3, STU 4-8
  - cost-based approach, STU 4-10
  - improving query, IMR A-8
  - optimizing, SQL 2-68, STU 4-9, STU 7-6
  - with Cache Fusion, PSA 12-4
- THSP date format element suffix, SQL 2-54
- TIB Adapter, OIS 7-10
- TIB Adapter for Oracle, OIS 8-14
- TIBCO Driver, OIS 8-3
- TICKS attribute, NET 9-7
- tiers, STU 18-14
- TIME datatype (SQL/DS or DB2), SQL 2-24
- time format
  - RECOVER DATABASE UNTIL TIME statement, SBR 5-30
- time lag
  - in standby database, SBY 5-52 to SBY 5-56
- time parameters, NLS 2-13
  - setting for Recovery Manager use, RMN 2-2
- Time Series, GTK 3-13
- Time Series cartridge
  - use in power demand example, DCI 11-74
- Time Specification
  - Delay, ADQ 8-46
  - Expiration, ADQ 8-49
- Time Specification - Delay, ADQ 12-62
- Time Specification - Expiration, ADQ 12-64
- time-based change log purging, OID 2-30
- time-based recovery, SBR 5-28 to SBR 5-30
  - coordinated in distributed databases, SBR 6-17
  - definition, SBR 3-16
- TIMED\_OS\_STATISTICS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-117
- TIMED\_OS\_STATISTICS parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- TIMED\_QUERY command, NET A-77
- TIMED\_STATISTICS initialization parameter, SRF 1-118, STU 6-4, STU 23-2
- SQL Trace, STU 6-4

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

TIMED\_STATISTICS parameter, DWG 18-71  
     file read/write statistics, SRF 3-47, SRF 3-119  
     of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-121  
     of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148  
 timeout attribute, IMR 3-9  
 Timeout field, NET 7-17  
 TIMEOUT parameter, NET 2-17, NET 7-17  
 TIMEOUT\_ON\_RESOURCE exception, PLS 6-6  
 timer initiated disconnect  
     see dead connection detection  
 TimeScale package, SPR 1-16  
 TimeSeries package, SPR 1-17  
 timestamp checking, SCN 20-11  
 TIMESTAMP column  
     PLAN\_TABLE table, STU 5-4  
 TIMESTAMP datatype (SQL/DS or DB2), SQL 2-24  
 timestamping  
     client trace files, NET C-28  
     listener trace files, NET C-58  
     Oracle Connection Manager trace files, NET C-75  
     server trace files, NET C-28  
 timestamps, DWG 11-7  
     PL/SQL library unit dependencies, ADG 9-28  
 TKPROF program, STU 6-3, STU 6-6, STU 19-40  
     editing the output SQL script, STU 6-17  
     example of output, STU 6-15  
     generating the output SQL script, STU 6-16  
     introduction, STU 11-7  
     syntax, STU 6-8  
     using the EXPLAIN PLAN statement, STU 6-10  
 TKPROF\_TABLE, STU 6-18  
     querying, STU 6-17  
 TM (transaction manager), ADG 16-2  
 TM number format element, SQL 2-44  
 TM, DML Enqueue, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7  
 TNS, SMS 25-1  
     benefits, NET 3-2  
     described, NET 3-2  
 TNS listener on Administrator list, LEG 2-27, LEG 2-28

TNS lost connection, OAS 17-56  
 TNS Time Out Value option, NET 8-23  
 TNS\_ADMIN environment variable, NET 12-4, NET 12-6, PSG B-5  
 TNS\_ADMIN parameter, NET 12-4, NET 12-6  
 tns\_admin parameter, PSG B-5, PSG B-8  
 TNSAPI.A file, NET 10-7  
 TNSAPI.DLL file, NET 10-7  
 TNSAPI.H file, NET 10-7  
 TNSAPI.LIB file, NET 10-7  
 TNSNames file, OIS 9-3  
 tnsnames.ora  
     configuring for replication, OID 10-4  
     in cold backup, OID B-7  
 TNSNAMES.ORA file, SAD 7-11, SBY 2-17  
     configuring, ADD 12-12, SBY 2-11, SBY 2-12, SBY 5-4  
     format, ADD 12-12, ADD 12-23, SBY 5-5, SBY 5-16  
 tnsnames.ora file, OAS 17-41, PSG 3-16, PSG 3-40  
     BACKUP parameter, PSG 5-3  
     configuration parameter reference, NET C-31 to NET C-48  
     configuring, NET 6-5  
     default configuration, PSG 3-16  
     DELAY parameter, PSG 5-3  
     exporting entries to directory server, NET 6-32  
     FAILOVER parameter, PSG 4-2  
     FAILOVER\_MODE, PSG 5-3  
     INSTANCE\_NAME parameter, PSG 3-18  
     LOAD\_BALANCE parameter, PSG 4-2  
     loading into CDS using tnnfg, OAS 14-17  
     METHOD parameter, PSG 5-3  
     migrating, MIG F-14  
     modifying to load connect descriptors into CDS, OAS 14-16  
     parameters  
         ADDRESS, NET C-38  
         ADDRESS\_LIST, NET C-38  
         BACKUP, NET C-44  
         BACKUP parameter, NET 8-13  
         CONNECT\_DATA, NET C-42

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- DELAY, NET 8-13, NET C-44
- DESCRIPTION, NET C-37
- DESCRIPTION\_LIST, NET C-37
- FAILOVER, NET 8-4, NET C-39, MIG F-11
- FAILOVER\_MODE, NET 8-13, NET C-43
- GLOBAL\_NAME, NET 8-9, NET C-45
- HS, NET 8-9, NET C-45
- INSTANCE\_NAME, NET 8-9, NET C-46, NET C-87
- LOAD\_BALANCE, NET 8-4, NET C-40, NET C-87, MIG F-11
- METHOD, NET 8-13, NET C-44
- RDB\_DATABASE, NET 8-9, NET C-46
- RETRIES, NET 8-13, NET C-44
- SDU, NET 8-9, NET C-40
- SERVER, NET C-46
- SERVICE\_NAME, NET C-47, NET C-88, MIG F-7
- SID, NET C-48, MIG F-7
- SOURCE\_ROUTE, NET 8-4, NET C-41, MIG F-11
- TYPE, NET 8-13, NET C-44
- TYPE\_OF\_SERVICE, NET 8-9, NET C-41
- release 8.1, changes in, NET C-86 to NET C-88
- FAILOVER parameter, NET C-83
- LOAD\_BALANCE parameter, NET C-82
- nested addresses, NET C-84
- SERVICE\_NAME parameter, NET C-81
- SOURCE\_ROUTE parameter, NET C-83
- renaming, OAS 14-17
- RETRIES parameter, PSG 5-3
- service discovery, PSG C-5
- SERVICE\_NAME parameter, PSG 3-18
- TYPE parameter, PSG 5-3
- upgrading, MIG F-14
- tnsnv.ora file, MIG F-17
- tnsnet.ora file, MIG F-17
- TNSPING utility, NET 11-17
  - compared to TRCROUTE utility, NET 11-20
- TNSPING.TRACE\_DIRECTORY parameter, NET 12-37, NET C-24
- TNSPING.TRACE\_LEVEL parameter, NET 12-37, NET C-25
- TO clause
  - of ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ F-99
- TO SAVEPOINT clause, PCO 3-18
  - in ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ 3-20
  - of ROLLBACK, SQL 11-84
  - purpose of, PC\_ 3-20
  - restriction on, PC\_ 3-21
  - restrictions, PCO 3-19
  - using in ROLLBACK statement, PCO 3-18
- TO\_CHAR
  - date conversion function, SQL 4-108
  - number conversion function, SQL 4-109
- TO\_CHAR function, ADG 3-25, SQL 2-32, SQL 2-43, SQL 2-47, SQL 2-54, SRF 1-75
  - CC date format, ADG 3-12
  - data conversion, SCN 12-24
  - default date format, NLS 2-14
  - format masks, NLS 4-10
  - group separator, NLS 2-22
  - Julian dates, SCN 12-11
  - language for dates, NLS 2-16
  - NLS default in CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21
  - NLS default in views, SCN 10-15
  - RR date format, ADG 3-6
  - spelling of days and months, NLS 2-16
- TO\_DATE function, ADG 3-8, ADG 3-25, SCN 12-10, SQL 2-32, SQL 2-47, SQL 2-52, SQL 2-55, SQL 4-110, SRF 1-75
  - data conversion, SCN 12-24
  - default date format, NLS 2-14
  - format masks, NLS 4-10
  - Julian dates, SCN 12-11
  - language for dates, NLS 2-16
  - NLS default in CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21
  - NLS default in views, SCN 10-15
  - partitions, SCN 11-12, SCN 11-21
  - RR date format, ADG 3-11
  - spelling of days and months, NLS 2-16
- TO\_LABEL function
  - desupported, MIG 9-30
- TO\_LOB

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- limitations, ADL 9-60
- TO\_LOB function, SQL 2-32, SQL 4-111, MIG 8-2
- TO\_MULTI\_BYTE function, SQL 4-112
- TO\_NUMBER function, ADG 3-25, SCN 12-9, SQL 2-32, SQL 2-43, SQL 4-112
  - data conversion, SCN 12-24
  - format masks, NLS 4-10
  - group separator, NLS 2-22
  - Julian dates, SCN 12-11
  - NLS default in CHECK constraints, SCN 25-21
  - NLS default in views, SCN 10-15
- TO\_SINGLE\_BYTE function, SQL 4-113
- tochar parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-21
- tohangeul attribute, IMR 3-37
- TOID\_NOVALIDATE parameter, SUT 2-28
- token cards, OAS 1-12
- token index optimization
  - about, ADD 2-8
  - example, ADD 2-22
  - interMedia Text, ADD 2-21
- token passing, REP 6-12
  - sample implementation, REP 6-11
- token(int, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.token(int, java.lang.String), ARX 1-139
- tokenize(InputSource) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.tokenize(org.xml.sax.InputSource), ARX 1-143
- tokenize(InputStream) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.tokenize(java.io.InputStream), ARX 1-143
- tokenize(Reader) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.tokenize(java.io.Reader), ARX 1-144
- tokenize(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.tokenize(java.lang.String), ARX 1-144
- tokenize(URL) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.tokenize(java.net.URL), ARX 1-145
- tonchar parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-21
- TOO\_MANY\_ROWS exception, PLS 6-6
- tools, ADX 3-16
- TOOLS tablespace
  - described, PSG 1-12
  - raw device, PSG 2-6
- tools, for tuning, OID 15-2
- Tools, Transformation, OIS 8-14
- Toolset
  - Oracle, PC\_ 20-14
- top object class, OID 2-9
  - optional attributes in, OID 2-10
- top term operator, IMR 4-38
- top utility, OID 15-2
- TOP\_N function, DWG 17-31
- top-down design, PLS 1-15
- Topic must be specified - error, ADQ D-10
- Topic Publisher, ADQ 12-51
- Topic, Publish-Subscribe, ADQ 12-46
- topics, OIS 7-9
- Topics cannot be of type EXCEPTION - error, ADQ D-9
- top-level memory
  - of object, OCI 13-16
- top-N queries, SQL 2-65
- toString() -
  - oracle.security.ssl.OracleSSLCredential.toString(), OAS F-25
- toString() method, NLS 6-8
- Total Elapsed Time data view, ADD 13-11, STU 14-11
- TOTAL\_REFUSED, NET A-94
- TOTAL\_RELAYS, NET A-94
- toupper attribute, IMR 3-37
- TOUSER
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-29
- TP monitor, PSC A-13
- TP monitors, MIG 3-18
- TP\_NAME parameter, NET B-3
- TPC/IP
  - as supported by UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-1
- TPN parameter, NET B-3

---

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- TR function, IMR 11-46
- TR operator, IMR 4-34
- TRACE command, NET A-24
- trace facility
  - function of, PC\_ C-6
  - using to improve performance, PC\_ C-6, PCO D-6
- trace file
  - set up sample for sqlnet.ora file, OAS A-2
- trace files, PSG C-8, SCN 8-15
  - and RMAN, RMN 9-2
  - ARC*n* trace file, SCN 29-21
  - background thread trace files, PSG C-9
  - backing up control file, SBR 4-14
  - cmadm\_*pid*.trc, NET 12-40
  - cmadmpid.trc, NET 12-40
  - cman\_*pid*.trc, NET 12-40
  - cmanpid.trc, NET 12-40
  - control file backups to, SBR 4-14
  - cycling
    - client, NET C-26
    - listener, NET C-57
    - Oracle Connection Manager, NET C-75
    - server, NET C-27
  - DBW*n* trace file, SCN 29-6
  - default names for, NET 12-34
  - destination, SRF 1-16, SRF 1-121
  - error call trace stack, PSG C-11
  - error message information, NET 12-45
  - example, NET 12-55
  - example of error messages, NET 12-45
  - example of packet data, NET 12-44
  - job failures and, SAD 8-9
  - LGWR trace file, SCN 8-10
  - listener.trc, NET 12-38
  - location of, SAD 4-16, SBY 4-6, SRF 1-16
  - log writer, SAD 4-16
  - log writer process and, SAD 6-6, SBR 2-13
  - maximum size, SRF 1-67
  - names*pid*.trc, NET 12-39
  - names.trc, NET 12-39
  - oraxxxx.trc, PSG C-10
  - sidalrt.log, PSG C-10
  - sidbsp0.trc, PSG C-9
  - siddbwr.trc file, PSG C-9
  - sidlckn.trc, PSG C-9, PSG C-11
  - sidlmdn.trc, PSG C-9
  - sidlmon.trc, PSG C-9
  - sidp00n.trc, PSG C-9
  - sidsmon.trc file, PSG C-9
  - size of, SAD 4-16
  - snapshots, REP B-8
  - sqlnet*pid*.trc file, NET C-28
  - sqlnet.trc, NET C-25
  - sqlnet.trc for clients, NET 12-35
  - svr\_*pid*.trc for servers, NET 12-35, NET C-25
  - timestamping
    - client, NET C-28
    - listener, NET C-58
    - Oracle Connection Manager, NET C-75
    - server, NET C-28
    - using, SAD 4-15, SAD 4-16
    - when written, SAD 4-16
  - trace function calls, OID 5-24
  - Trace, Oracle, STU 14-1
  - TRACE\_DIRECTORY parameter, NET 12-38, NET 12-40, NET C-74
  - TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_CLIENT parameter, NET 12-35, NET C-25
  - TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-56
  - TRACE\_DIRECTORY\_SERVER parameter, NET 12-36, NET C-25
  - TRACE\_FILE parameter, NET 12-38
  - TRACE\_FILE\_CLIENT parameter, NET 12-35, NET C-25
  - TRACE\_FILE\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-57
  - TRACE\_FILE\_SERVER parameter, NET 12-36, NET C-25
  - TRACE\_FILELEN parameter, NET C-74
  - TRACE\_FILELEN\_CLIENT parameter, NET C-26
  - TRACE\_FILELEN\_SERVER parameter, NET C-26
  - TRACE\_FILEN\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-57

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

TRACE\_FILENO\_CLIENT parameter, NET C-26  
 TRACE\_FILENO\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-57  
 TRACE\_FILENO\_SERVER parameter, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_LEVEL parameter, NET 12-38  
 TRACE\_LEVEL\_CLIENT parameter, NET 12-35, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_LEVEL\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-58  
 TRACE\_LEVEL\_SERVER parameter, NET 12-36, NET C-27  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP parameter, NET C-75  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_CLIENT parameter, NET C-28  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_listener\_name parameter, NET C-58  
 TRACE\_TIMESTAMP\_SERVER parameter, NET C-28  
 TRACE\_UNIQUE\_CLIENT parameter, NET C-28  
 TRACETAB.SQL, SPR 53-3  
 tracing  
   archivelog process, SAD 7-25  
   client, NET C-25  
   cycling files  
     client, NET C-26  
     listener, NET C-57  
     Oracle Connection Manager, NET C-75  
     server, NET C-27  
   server, NET C-25  
   timestamping  
     client trace files, NET C-28  
     listener trace files, NET C-58  
     Oracle Connection Manager trace files, NET C-75  
     server trace files, NET C-28  
 tracing function calls, OID 5-24  
 TRACING parameter, NET 12-40, NET C-74  
 Tracking, ADX 9-4  
 Tracking and Event Journals, OIS 7-6  
 tracking volume modes, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3  
 Tracking Message, OIS 7-2  
 trailing blanks

  how handled, PLS B-4  
   loading with delimiters, SUT 5-73  
 TRAILING NULLCOLS  
   example, SUT 4-28  
   SQL\*Loader keyword, SUT 5-43  
 trailing whitespace  
   trimming, SUT 5-86  
 transaction, PCO 3-13  
   committed data, PSC 1-4  
   concurrent, PSC 1-4  
   offline tablespace, PSC A-21  
   recovery, PSC A-14  
   rollback segments, PSC A-21  
   row locking, PSC 1-4  
   sequence numbers, PSC 8-13  
   updates, PSC 1-4  
 transaction boundaries  
   LOB locators, ADL 5-16  
 transaction control statements, SCN 1-52, SCN 15-5, SQL 6-4  
   distributed transactions and, DDS 4-4  
   in autonomous PL/SQL blocks, SCN 16-11  
   PL/SQL support of, SQL 6-4  
 transaction failures  
   simulating, DDS 5-26  
 transaction handle  
   attributes, OCI A-14  
   description, OCI 2-10  
 transaction identifier, OCI 8-4  
 transaction management  
   overview, DDS 4-11  
 transaction manager, ADG 16-2  
 transaction processing  
   distributed systems, DDS 1-33  
   overview of, PC\_ 2-7  
   statements used for, PC\_ 2-8  
 transaction processing monitor, PC\_ 5-54, PSA 5-6, PSA 5-15, STU 18-15, STU 18-17  
 transaction recovery, PSC 9-16  
   fast-start checkpointing, GTK 3-51  
   Fast-Start on-demand rollback, GTK 3-51  
   Fast-Start parallel rollback, GTK 3-52

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- inter-transaction, GTK 3-52
- intra-transaction, GTK 3-52
- transaction service
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 6-3
  - views
    - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 7-12
- transaction set consistency, SCN 24-10, SCN 24-11
- Transaction State Management, ADX 16-14
- transaction tables, SCN 4-22
  - reset at recovery, SCN 8-12
- TRANSACTION\_AUDITING initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-119
- TRANSACTION\_AUDITING parameter
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- transactional complexity
  - levels in OCI, OCI 8-3
- transactional data synchronization, OIS 1-29
- Transactional Session, OIS 7-9
- transactions, PLS 5-2, SCN 1-52, SCN 16-1
  - aborted, PSC 7-6
  - advanced queuing, SCN 18-3
  - allowing to complete, SQL 7-131
  - assigning
    - rollback segment to, SQL 11-125
  - assigning rollback segments, STU 20-30
  - assigning system change numbers, SCN 16-6
  - assigning to rollback segments, SCN 4-22
  - assigning to specific rollback segment, SAD 11-12
  - asynchronous processing, SCN 18-2
  - automatically committing, SQL 8-133
  - autonomous, ADG 7-32 to ADG 7-40, PLS 5-52, SCN 16-10
    - within a PL/SQL block, SCN 16-10
  - block-level recovery, SCN 24-21, SCN 29-15
  - closing database links, DDS 3-2
  - commenting on, SQL 8-134
  - committed data, PSA 13-14
  - committing, OCI 2-26, PC\_ F-24, PCO F-15, PLS 5-43, SCN 1-54, SCN 8-10, SCN 16-4, SCN 16-5
  - group commits, SCN 8-10
  - use of rollback segments, SCN 4-23
  - concurrency and, SCN 24-16
  - concurrent, PSC 4-9, PSC 4-10, SRF 1-119
  - contents, PCO 3-13
  - contents of, PC\_ 2-8, PC\_ 3-17
  - context, PLS 5-55
  - controlling transactions, SCN 15-15
  - data locking, SRF 1-36
  - dead, SCN 29-4
  - deadlocks and, SCN 16-4, SCN 24-17
  - defining and controlling, SCN 15-15
  - definition of, PC\_ 2-7
  - described, SCN 16-2
  - description of, PC\_ 3-16
  - discrete, STU 17-2
  - discrete transactions, SCN 15-16, SCN 16-9
  - distributed, PC\_ F-101, PLS 5-42, SCN 1-31
    - deadlocks and, SCN 24-19
    - parallel DDL restrictions, SCN 23-28
    - parallel DML restrictions, SCN 23-28, SCN 23-47
    - resolving automatically, SCN 8-12
    - two-phase commit, SCN 1-35, SCN 16-8
    - two-phase commit and, DDS 1-36, SCN 30-36
  - distributed, forcing, SQL 7-105
  - distribution among rollback segments of, SCN 4-23
  - end of, SCN 16-5
    - consistent data, SCN 15-15
  - ending, SQL 8-133
  - ending properly, PLS 5-46
  - external LOBs do not participate in, ADL 2-3
  - failure during, PC\_ 3-17
  - functions, OCI 15-204
  - global, OCI 8-4
    - branch states, OCI 8-6
    - branches, OCI 8-5
    - one-phase commit, OCI 8-7
    - transactions identifier, OCI 8-4
    - two-phase commit, OCI 8-7
  - global examples, OCI 8-8

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

guarding databases with, PC\_ 3-16  
 guidelines, PCO 3-24  
 guidelines for, PC\_ 3-27  
 how Oracle records, SBR 1-4  
 how to begin, PC\_ 3-17, PCO 3-13  
 how to end, PC\_ 3-17, PCO 3-13  
 IDs of locators, ADL 5-16  
 implicit commit of, SQL 6-2, SQL 6-4, SQL 6-5  
 in-doubt, DDS 4-14, PCO 3-24  
   after a system failure, DDS 5-11  
   committing, SQL 8-133  
   forcing, SQL 8-134  
   limit rollback segment access, SCN 4-31  
   pending transactions table, DDS 5-25  
   recoverer process (RECO) and, DDS 5-27  
   resolving automatically, SCN 1-35, SCN 5-9,  
     SCN 16-8  
   resolving manually, SCN 1-35  
   rollback segments and, SCN 4-25  
   use partly available segments, SCN 4-31  
 initialization parameters, OCI 8-11  
 inserts, PSC 7-10  
 instance failure, PSA 14-3  
 internal LOBs participate fully, ADL 2-2  
 isolation, PSC 4-12  
 isolation level, SQL 11-125  
 LOB locators cannot span, ADL 5-13  
 LOBs locators cannot span, ADL 7-15  
 local, OCI 8-3  
 locators with non-serializable, ADL 5-16  
 locators with serializable, ADL 5-16  
 locks, PSC 4-5, PSC 4-7  
 locks for, PSA 7-17  
 locks, releasing, SQL 8-133  
 making permanent, PC\_ 3-18, PCO 3-14  
 manual locking, ADG 7-11  
 manual locking of, SCN 24-32  
 manually overriding in-doubt, DDS 5-12  
 migrating from, ADL 5-26  
 OCI functions for  
   transactions, OCI 8-2  
 offline tablespaces, PSC 7-7

overview of, SCN 1-52  
 partitioning, PSA 5-15  
 pending, MIG 4-8, MIG 5-6  
 processing, PLS 5-2, PLS 5-41  
 propagation  
   protection mechanisms, REP 6-20  
 rate, DWG 18-43  
 read consistency of, SCN 1-30, SCN 24-6  
 read-only, ADG 7-8, OCI 8-3, PC\_ 3-23, PCO  
   3-20, PLS 5-47, SCN 1-31, SCN 24-7, SQL  
   11-125  
   not assigned to rollback segments, SCN 4-22  
 read-write, SQL 11-125  
 recovery, SCN 29-4  
 redo log files written before commit, SCN 8-10  
 remote, DDS 1-35  
 rollback, SBR 1-8  
 rollback segments, PSC 7-7, SRF 1-120  
 rollback segments and, SAD 11-12, SCN 4-22  
 rolling back, OCI 2-26, PC\_ F-98, PCO F-76, PLS  
   5-44, PSA 14-3, PSC 7-6, SCN 1-54, SCN 16-6,  
   SQL 7-132, SQL 9-149, SQL 11-83  
   and offline tablespaces, SCN 4-31  
   partially, SCN 16-8  
   to a savepoint, SQL 11-84  
   use of rollback segments, SCN 4-22  
 row locking, PSC 4-12  
 savepoints for, SQL 11-86  
 savepoints in, SCN 1-54, SCN 16-7  
 serializable, ADG 7-22, OCI 8-3, SCN 24-7, STU  
   17-6  
 serialization of, REP 6-3  
 SET TRANSACTION command, ADG 7-8  
 setting isolation levels, MIG B-8  
 space used in data blocks for, SCN 4-5  
 start of, SCN 16-5  
 statement level rollback and, SCN 16-4  
 subdividing with savepoints, PC\_ 3-19, PCO  
   3-18  
 system change numbers, SCN 8-10  
 table access patterns, PSA 5-3  
 terminating, PC\_ 3-18

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- terminating the application and, SCN 16-5
- transaction control statements, SCN 15-5
- triggers and, SCN 19-24
- two-phase commit in parallel DML, SCN 23-41
- types of DML involved, PSA 6-3
- uncommitted, SBR 1-8
- undoing, PC\_ 3-20, PCO 3-16
- undoing parts of, PC\_ 3-19, PCO 3-18
- updates, PSC 7-10
- visibility, PLS 5-55
- waiting for recovery, PSA 14-3
- when rolled back automatically, PC\_ 3-17, PC\_ 3-22, PCO 3-14, PCO 3-17
- writing to rollback segments, SCN 4-23
- TRANSACTIONS initialization parameter, SRF 1-105
  - DML locks, SRF 1-36
  - using, SAD 11-2
- TRANSACTIONS parameter, DWG 18-22, PSC 7-8, SCN 4-28
  - ensuring LM lock capacity, PSA 10-3
- TRANSACTIONS\_PER\_ROLLBACK parameter, PSC 7-8
- TRANSACTIONS\_PER\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENT initialization parameter, SRF 1-105, SRF 1-120
  - using, SAD 11-2
- TRANSACTIONS\_PER\_ROLLBACK\_SEGMENT parameter, SCN 4-28
- transformation
  - stopword, IMR I-2
- Transformation Engines, OIS 8-14
- transformations, ADX 1-33, DWG 13-2
  - SQL and PL/SQL, DWG 13-4
  - SQL\*Loader, DWG 13-3
  - star, DWG 16-2
- Transformer API, ADX 13-6
- Transformer Bean, ADX 20-3
- transformers
  - message, OIS 8-14
- Transforming Data to XML, reasons for, ADX 13-5
- transformNode(XSLStylesheet) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.transformNode(oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet), ARX 1-115
- transient copies of objects, PC\_ 17-4
- transient objects, OCI 10-7, PC\_ 17-4
- LOB
  - attributes, OCI 7-4
  - meta-attributes, OCI 10-20
- transition read only tablespaces, SCN 3-11
- TRANSLATE ... USING function, SQL 4-114
- TRANSLATE function, SQL 4-113
- translate(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.translate(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55
- translate(URL, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.translate(java.net.URL, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55
- translated messages, NLS A-4
- translateURL(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.translateURL(java.lang.String), ARX 3-36
- translateURL(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.translateURL(java.lang.String), ARX 3-28
- translateURL(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.translateURL(java.lang.String), ARX 3-50
- translation term operator, IMR 4-34
- translation term synonym operator, IMR 4-36
- translations
  - adding to thesaurus, ADD 2-49
  - dropping, ADD 2-50
  - updating, ADD 2-52
- translators
  - SQLJ, NLS 6-2
- transmission time, STU 16-7
- transmitting archived redo logs, SAD 7-14, SBR 2-23, SBY 3-13
  - in normal transmission mode, SAD 7-14, SBR 2-23
  - in standby transmission mode, SAD 7-14
- transparency
  - definition of, PSC 1-3

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- location
  - using procedures, DDS 2-30, DDS 2-31, DDS 2-32
- query, DDS 2-32
- update, DDS 2-32
- Transparent Application Failover, SCN 29-15
  - configuring, PSG 5-2
  - definition of, PSC 9-9
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in listener.ora, NET 7-13
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in listener.ora file, PSG 3-15
  - overview, PSG 5-2
  - pre-establishing a connection, PSG 5-5
  - retrying a connection, PSG 5-5
  - uses of, PSC 9-10
  - with client load balancing, PSG 5-4
  - with connect-time failover, PSG 5-4
- transparent application failover, GTK 4-8, SBY 5-37
- Transparent Application Failover (TAF)
  - configuring, NET 8-12
  - GLOBAL\_DBNAME parameter in listener.ora, NET 8-14
  - overview, NET 2-21
  - parameters, NET C-43
- Transparent Application Failover (TAF) with instance role, ADD 5-13
- Transparent Gateway, STU 9-40
- transparent gateways, OIS 3-55
  - accessing Heterogeneous Services agents, DDS 7-2
  - creating database links, DDS 7-4
  - Heterogeneous Services, DDS 6-5
  - installing Heterogeneous Services data dictionary, DDS 7-2
  - testing connections, DDS 7-4
- Transparent Network Substrate
  - see TNS (Transparent Network Substrate)
- Transparent Network Substrate (TNS)
  - benefits, NET 3-2
  - described, NET 3-2
- Transport Layer Security (TLS), and LDAP Version 3, OID 1-6
- transport layer, described, NET 3-4
- TRANSPORT\_TABLESPACE parameter, SUT 2-30
- transportable tablespaces, DWG 11-5, DWG 12-3, GTK 3-23, SAD 9-27 to SAD 9-39, SCN 3-14, SUT 2-60
  - compatibility, MIG 9-9
  - recovery, SBR 6-4
  - removing transported tablespaces, MIG 13-10
  - TSPITR and, SBR 7-3
- transportation
  - definition, DWG 12-2
  - distributed operations, DWG 12-2
  - flat files, DWG 12-2
- transporting tablespaces between databases, SAD 9-26 to SAD 9-39
- Transviewer Beans, ADX 20-1
- Transviewer, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- TRCROUTE utility
  - described, NET 11-20
  - performance effects, NET 11-20
  - requirements for, NET 11-20
  - with earlier versions of SQL\*Net, NET 11-20
- tree view
  - browsing, OID 7-3
  - selecting root of search, OID 7-3
- Tree Viewer Bean, ADX 20-3
- Tree-Based API, ADX 17-6
- Treeviewer Bean, ADX 20-14
- TRIGGERS
  - export parameter, SUT 1-27
- triggers, DWG 11-7, PLS 1-19, SCN 19-1, SCN 20-8, SUT 8-22
  - about, ADG 9-28
  - accessing column values, ADG 12-15
  - action, SCN 19-8
    - timing of, SCN 19-10
  - AFTER, ADG 12-7, ADG 12-16, ADG 12-35, ADG 12-38, SQL 10-69
  - AFTER triggers, SCN 19-10
  - as program units, SCN 1-56
  - auditing, SAD 24-20, SAD 24-21, SCN 28-8

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

auditing with, ADG 12-34, ADG 12-36  
autonomous, PLS 5-58  
BEFORE, ADG 12-7, ADG 12-16, ADG 12-48,  
ADG 12-49, SQL 10-69  
BEFORE triggers, SCN 19-10  
body, ADG 12-14, ADG 12-17, ADG 12-18,  
ADG 12-20  
cascading, SCN 19-4  
check constraints, ADG 12-47, ADG 12-48  
client events, ADG 13-7  
column list in UPDATE, ADG 12-6, ADG 12-18  
compatibility, MIG 9-13  
compiled, ADG 12-28  
compiling, SQL 8-76  
conditional predicates, ADG 12-14, ADG 12-17  
constraints apply to, SCN 19-22  
constraints contrasted with, SCN 19-5  
CREATE TRIGGER ON, ADG 11-22  
creating, ADG 12-3, ADG 12-20, ADG 12-26,  
SQL 10-66  
creating multiple, SQL 10-70  
data access and, SCN 19-24  
data access restrictions, ADG 12-48  
database  
altering, SQL 8-77  
dropping, SQL 11-13, SQL 11-19  
database insert, SUT 8-22  
debugging, ADG 12-30  
dependency management of, SCN 19-26, SCN  
20-6  
enabled triggers, SCN 19-22  
designing, ADG 12-2  
disabling, ADG 12-31, SAD 19-14, SQL 8-56,  
SQL 8-76  
distributed query creation, ADG 9-46, DDS 3-3  
dropped automatically when  
downgrading, MIG 13-43  
dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16  
enabled or disabled, SCN 19-22  
enabling, ADG 12-31, SAD 19-13, SQL 8-56,  
SQL 8-76, SQL 10-66  
enforcing data integrity with, SCN 25-5

error conditions and exceptions, ADG 12-18  
event, ADG 11-59  
events, ADG 12-5, SCN 19-7  
examples, ADG 12-34 to ADG 12-50, SAD 24-21  
examples of, SCN 19-12, SCN 19-14, SCN 19-25  
executing  
with a PL/SQL block, SQL 10-76  
with an external procedure, SQL 10-76  
firing (executing), SCN 19-2, SCN 19-26  
privileges required, SCN 19-26  
steps involved, SCN 19-22  
timing of, SCN 19-22  
FOR EACH ROW clause, ADG 12-12  
generating derived column values, ADG 12-49  
granting  
system privileges on, SQL 11-43  
illegal SQL statements, ADG 12-20  
in tuning OLTP applications, STU 9-16  
INSTEAD OF, SQL 10-70  
dropping, SQL 10-107  
INSTEAD OF triggers, ADG 12-7, SCN 19-13  
object views and, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5  
integrity constraints vs., ADG 12-2, ADG 12-40  
internal, REP A-6  
INVALID status, SCN 20-3, SCN 20-6  
Java, SCN 19-8  
listing information about, ADG 12-32  
LOB columns with, how to tell when  
updated, ADL 6-4  
login, ADG 11-49, ADG 11-52, ADG 11-53  
migration issues, ADG 12-29  
modifying, ADG 12-30  
multiple same type, ADG 12-21  
mutating tables and, ADG 12-22  
naming, ADG 12-5  
on DATABASE and SCHEMA, GTK 3-39  
on database events, SQL 10-73  
on DDL events, SQL 10-72  
on DML operations, SQL 10-71  
on nested table view columns, GTK 3-35  
downgrading, MIG 13-43  
on views, SQL 10-70

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

Oracle Forms triggers versus, SCN 19-3  
 order of firing, SQL 10-70  
 overview of, SCN 19-2  
 package variables and, ADG 12-21  
 parts of, SCN 19-6  
 permanently disabled, SUT 8-24  
 prerequisites before creation, ADG 12-4  
 privileges, ADG 12-26  
     to drop, ADG 12-30  
 privileges for enabling and disabling, SAD 19-13  
 privileges for executing, SCN 27-8  
     roles, SCN 27-20  
 procedures and, ADG 12-20  
 procedures contrasted with, SCN 19-2  
 prohibited in views, SCN 10-13  
 publish-subscribe support, SCN 19-19  
 recompiling, ADG 12-29  
 re-creating, SQL 10-68  
 REFERENCING option, ADG 12-17  
 referential integrity and, ADG 12-41 to ADG 12-45  
 remote dependencies and, ADG 12-20  
 remote exceptions, ADG 12-18  
 removing from the database, SQL 11-13  
 replicating, REP 2-17, REP 6-19  
 resource manager events, ADG 13-6  
 restrictions, ADG 12-13, ADG 12-20, SCN 19-8, SCN 23-47  
     direct-load INSERT, SCN 22-10  
     parallel DML, SCN 23-45  
 restrictions on, SQL 10-75  
 row, ADG 12-12, SCN 19-9  
 row evaluation order, ADG 12-21  
 row values  
     old and new, SQL 10-75  
 row, specifying, SQL 10-75  
 scan order, ADG 12-21  
 schema object dependencies, SCN 19-22, SCN 19-26  
 sequence for firing multiple, SCN 19-22  
 shared SQL areas and, SCN 7-10

SQL examples, SQL 10-77  
 statement, SCN 19-9, SQL 10-75  
 storage of, SCN 19-26  
 stored, ADG 12-28  
 system triggers, ADG 12-4  
     on DATABASE, ADG 12-4  
     on SCHEMA, ADG 12-4  
 trigger evaluation order, ADG 12-21  
 types of, SCN 19-9  
 UNKNOWN does not fire, SCN 19-8  
 update  
     SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-23  
 use of LONG, LONG RAW, and LOB  
     datatypes, ADG 12-20  
 user-defined types, ADO 2-5  
 username reported in, ADG 12-26  
 uses of, SCN 19-3  
 WHEN clause, ADG 12-13  
 with CALL to a procedure as trigger body, GTK 3-39  
     with LOBs, DCI 6-12  
 TRIM collection method, PLS 4-25  
 TRIM function, GTK 3-44, SQL 4-116  
 trimming  
     LOB data  
         internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-217  
     summary, SUT 5-87  
     temporary LOB data, ADL 10-162  
     trailing whitespace  
         SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-86  
     VARCHAR fields, SUT 5-83  
 Triple-DES encryption, OAS 1-6  
 triple-DES encryption algorithm, OAS 2-2  
 troubleshooting, NET 12-1 to NET 12-59, OID G-1, PSG C-1 to PSG C-12, REP B-1  
     client, NET 12-4  
     contacting Oracle Customer Support, NET 12-59  
     database fails to open after removing incompatibilities, MIG 9-8  
     directory servers, OID 3-9  
     log files, NET 12-16

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- loopback tests, NET 12-4
- media manager configurations, RMN 2-22
- migration, MIG A-1
  - ALTER DATABASE CONVERT statement, MIG A-17
  - AUDIT\_TRAIL initialization parameter, MIG A-3
  - database name mismatch, MIG A-19
  - datafile version integrity, MIG A-20
  - Migration utility error messages, MIG A-5
  - missing convert file, MIG A-18
  - MULTIPLIER option, MIG A-5
  - NOMOUNT database start mode, MIG A-17
  - OPTIMAL setting, MIG A-4
  - Oracle7 control file, MIG A-17
  - password file, MIG A-18
  - running the Migration utility, MIG A-2
  - running the Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG A-2
  - scripts run long, MIG A-21
  - SYSTEM tablespace, MIG A-2
  - temporary tablespace, MIG A-2
- Oracle Database Configuration Assistant, PSG 3-24, PSG 3-44
- performance, OID 15-12
- questions, NET 12-15
- server, NET 12-3
- service discovery, PSG C-2
- trace files, NET 12-16, PSG C-8
- using log file, NET 12-24
- Troubleshooting JMS Errors, ADQ Ivii, ADQ D-1
- troubleshooting RMAN
  - character set errors, ADD 7-38
- TRSYN function, IMR 11-48
- TRSYN operator, IMR 4-36
- TRUE keyword
  - behavior in Oracle7 and Oracle8i, MIG 9-23
- TRUE value, PLS 2-9
- TRUNC function, ADG 3-9
  - date function, SQL 4-117
  - format models, SQL 4-127
  - number function, SQL 4-117
  - TRUNCATE PARTITION clause, SAD 15-30
    - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-48
  - TRUNCATE statement, RAR 7-19, SAD 19-10, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-138
    - DROP STORAGE option, SAD 19-12
    - REUSE STORAGE option, SAD 19-12
  - TRUNCATE SUBPARTITION clause, SAD 15-32
    - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-48
  - TRUNCATE TABLE command, ADG 2-10
  - TRUNCATE TABLE statement
    - PRESERVE SNAPSHOT LOG option, RAR 7-21
    - PURGE SNAPSHOT LOG option, RAR 7-21
  - truncated values, PCO 6-13
    - detecting, PC\_ 6-4, PC\_ 7-14, PCO 4-23, PCO 5-4
    - indicator variables, PCO 6-2
  - truncation error
    - when generated, PC\_ 6-6
  - truncation errors
    - when generated, PCO 5-6
  - TRUST keyword, ADG 9-68
  - TRUST parameter
    - of PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-82
  - trust points, OAS 10-2
  - trusted certificates, OID 2-14
  - TRUSTED mode, DWG 19-26
  - Trusted Oracle, SQL 1-5
    - Export/Import, MIG 6-3
  - trusted security, RAR A-2, RAR A-8
  - TRUSTED\_SERVERS view, SRF 2-165
  - TS, SMS 51-1
  - TS\_PITR\_CHECK view, RMN 8-6, SRF 2-166
  - TS\_PITR\_OBJECTS TO\_BE\_DROPPED view, SRF 2-167
  - TSPITR. See tablespace point-in-time recovery.
  - TSTools package, SPR 1-20
  - TT function, IMR 11-50
  - TT operator, IMR 4-38
  - TTS\_OWNERS parameter, SUT 2-30
  - tunables, database, OID 15-10
  - tuning, OID 13-7, OID 15-1
    - access path, STU 2-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSB** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- after migration, MIG 8-14
- analyzing tables, DDS 3-7
- and design, STU 2-10
- application design, STU 2-9
- archiving, SAD 7-19
- business rule, STU 2-7
- client/server applications, STU 3-11
- contention, STU 21-1
- cost-based optimization, DDS 3-5
- CPU, STU 18-1
- CPU usage, OID 15-3
- data design, STU 2-8
- data sources, STU 11-2
- database logical structure, STU 2-9
- databases, SAD 1-21
- decision support systems, STU 3-4
- deployment considerations, OID 13-10
- diagnosing problems, STU 16-1
- disk, OID 15-9
- distributed databases, STU 3-8
- expectations, STU 1-9
- factors, STU 16-2
- goals, STU 1-9, STU 2-14
- initially, SAD 2-25
- I/O, STU 2-12, STU 20-2
- library cache, STU 19-14
- logical structure, STU 12-3
- memory, OID 15-7
- memory allocation, STU 2-11, STU 19-2, STU 19-42
- method, STU 2-1
- monitoring registered applications, STU 11-8
- multi-threaded server, STU 21-5
- OLTP applications, STU 3-2
- operating system, STU 2-13, STU 16-7, STU 19-4
- Oracle Parallel Server, STU 3-10
- overview of, PSA 11-2
- parallel execution, DWG 5-3, STU 3-5
- personnel, STU 1-7
- proactive, STU 2-2
- production systems, STU 2-4
- query servers, STU 21-15

- reactive, STU 2-3
- Recovery Manager performance. *See Oracle8i Tuning*
- SGA parameters, OID 15-12
- shared pool, STU 19-13
- sorts, STU 20-35
- SQL, STU 2-10
- SQL and PL/SQL areas, STU 19-8
- System Global Area (SGA), STU 19-4
- tools, OID 15-2
- using LONGs, ADG 3-19
- tuning queries
  - for response time, IMR 1-11, IMR A-5
  - for throughput, IMR A-8
  - increasing result buffer size, IMR A-9
  - with statistics, IMR A-2
- Tuning with XSQL, ADX 19-59
- tuning, performance, PC\_ C-2, PCO D-2
- Turn Off UNIX Signal Handling option in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-23
- Tuxedo applications
  - compatibility with Oracle8i XA libraries, MIG 9-18
- Two-Item Transaction Example, ADX 10-37
- two-phase commit, DWG 18-22
  - case study, DDS 4-20
  - commit phase, DDS 4-14, DDS 4-24
    - steps in, DDS 4-15
  - described, DDS 1-35, SCN 1-35, SCN 30-36
  - distributed transactions, DDS 4-4, DDS 4-11
    - tracing session tree, DDS 5-9
    - viewing information about, DDS 5-7
  - forget phase, DDS 4-16
  - in-doubt transactions, DDS 4-16
    - automatic resolution, DDS 4-17
    - manual resolution, DDS 4-19
    - SCNs and, DDS 4-19
  - manual override of, SCN 1-35
  - parallel DML, SCN 23-41
  - phases, DDS 4-11
  - prepare phase, DDS 4-11, DDS 4-12
    - abort response, DDS 4-13

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- prepared response, DDS 4-12
- read-only response, DDS 4-12
- responses, DDS 4-12
- steps, DDS 4-14
- problems, DDS 5-11
- recognizing read-only nodes, DDS 4-13
- specifying commit point strength, DDS 5-5
- transaction management, SCN 16-8
- triggers, SCN 19-22
- two-step query
  - migrating, IMM 6-2
- two-task
  - linking, PC\_ 2-17
- two-task mode, SCN 8-3
  - listener process and, SCN 8-14
  - network communication and, SCN 8-24
  - program interface in, SCN 8-25
- two-tier, STU 18-14
- two-way authentication, SSL, OAD 2-2, OID E-6
- TX, Transaction, PSA 7-17, PSC 4-7
- %TYPE attribute, PLS 2-32
  - syntax, PLS 11-170
- type attributes
  - attributes, OCI 6-10
- type checking at runtime, PC\_ 17-22
- type constructor expressions, SQL 5-7
- type definitions
  - collection, PLS 4-5
  - forward, PLS 9-29
  - RECORD, PLS 4-42
  - REF CURSOR, PLS 5-17
- type descriptor object, OCI 11-23
- TYPE directive
  - examples, PC\_ F-111
- type DTYCHR, MIG 12-10
- type evolution, ADO 5-38
- Type field, ADX 10-13
- type functions
  - attributes, OCI 6-11
- Type of Service field, NET 8-52
- Type of Service field in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-9, NET 8-52

- TYPE parameter, NET 8-13, NET C-44, PSG 5-3
- type procedures
  - attributes, OCI 6-11
- type reference, OCI 10-33
- TYPE SQL directive, PC\_ F-110
- TYPE statements
  - using the CHARF datatype specifier, PCO 4-47
- TYPE# column
  - SYS.INCEXP table, SUT 1-52
- TYPE\_CODE
  - precompiler option, PC\_ 10-41
- TYPE\_CODE option
  - effect on functionality, PCO 10-13
- TYPE\_CODE precompiler option, PCO 14-40
- TYPE\_OF\_SERVICE parameter, NET 8-9, NET 8-52, NET C-41
- typecodes, OCI 3-23
- types
  - attributes, OCI 6-9
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - mutually referencing
    - downgrading, MIG 13-32
  - of attributes, OID 2-4
  - of object classes, OID 6-7
  - privileges on, SCN 27-12
  - See datatypes, object types
- TYPES clause
  - of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL 8-112
- types. See object types or datatypes
- Typical database creation type, PSG 1-11
- Typical installation type, PSG 3-2
- typographical conventions, OID xiii

## U

- U number format element, SQL 2-44
- U0703040.SQL script, MIG 4-33
- U703040.SQL script, SRF 5-7
- ub1
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- ub2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## U

- definition, OCI 3-27
- ub4
  - definition, OCI 3-27
- udic attribute, IMR 3-37
- UI, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- UID function, PCO 4-13, SQL 4-118
- UMA
  - definition of, PSC 2-3
- unary operators, PLS 2-42, SQL 3-2
- Unauthenticated XML Schema, ADX 10-47
- unavailable option (RMAN)
  - change command, RMN 3-13
- underscore
  - alternate mappings, NLS 4-10
- underscores, PLS 2-5
- undo, SCN 1-7
  - See also* rollback
- undo a transaction, PC\_ F-98, PCO F-76
- undo block statistic, STU 21-3
- undo header blocks, PSA 7-5
- unhandled exceptions, ADG 9-45, PLS 6-12, PLS 6-19
- UNHANDLED\_ERR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR, AR X 3-9
- UNHANDLED\_ERR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR\_MSG, ARX 3-9
- UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_PR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_PR, ARX 3-10
- UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_PR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_PR\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_RD -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_RD, ARX 3-10
- UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_RD\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.UNHANDLED\_ERR\_XSL\_RD\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- UNI\_PLUGGABLE\_SET\_CHECK view, SRF 2-167
- UNICODE, NLS 3-27

- Unicode
  - and UTF-8, OCI 5-34
  - character set Id, OCI A-21, OCI A-23
  - fixed width support, OCI 5-33
  - OCILobRead(), OCI 15-155
  - OCILobWrite(), OCI 15-160
  - precautions, OCI 5-34
- Unicode character set, PC\_ 5-9
- Unicode Transformation Format 8-bit (UTF-8), OID 2-18
- Unicode variables, PC\_ A-4
- uniform disk access, PSC 2-5
- uniform memory access
  - definition of, PSC 2-3
- Uniform Resource Identifier, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- Uniform Resource Locator, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- uninitialized object
  - how treated, PLS 9-24
- Uninstalling Parsers, ADX 17-74
- UNION ALL operator, SQL 3-12
  - examples, STU 4-72, STU 4-74, STU 4-91
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77
  - transforming OR into, STU 4-71
- UNION ALL set operator, PLS 5-6, SQL 3-13, SQL 11-101
- UNION ALL view, STU 9-36
- UNION operator, SQL 3-12
  - compound queries, STU 4-48
  - examples, STU 4-79, STU 4-92
  - optimizing view queries, STU 4-77
- UNION set operator, PLS 5-6, SQL 3-13, SQL 11-101
- unions
  - cannot be nested in host structures, PC\_ 4-41
  - not permitted as host structures, PC\_ 4-41
- uniprocessor
  - definition of, PSC 2-3
- UNIQUE clause
  - of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-141
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-58

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-20
- of SELECT, SQL 11-92
- UNIQUE constraint, STU 12-10
  - simple subquery snapshots and, REP 3-15
- unique constraints, DWG 7-3, DWG 18-58
  - enabling, SQL 10-44
  - index on, SQL 10-44
- UNIQUE index, STU 12-17
- unique indexes, SCN 10-24, SQL 9-58
  - Import, SUT 2-23
- UNIQUE KEY
  - constraints
    - effect on direct path load, SUT 8-29
- UNIQUE key constraints, SCN 25-8
  - combining with NOT NULL constraint, ADG 4-4
  - composite keys, SCN 25-9, SCN 25-11
  - composite keys and nulls, ADG 4-7
  - constraint checking, SCN 25-23
  - disabling, ADG 4-20
  - dropping associated indexes, SAD 14-17
  - enabling, ADG 4-20
  - enabling on creation, SAD 14-9
  - foreign key references when dropped, SAD 19-19
  - indexes associated with, SAD 14-9
  - indexes used to enforce, SCN 25-10
  - maximum number of columns, SCN 25-10
  - NOT NULL constraints and, SCN 25-11
  - nulls and, SCN 25-11
  - PRIMARY KEY constraint vs., ADG 4-7
  - size limit of, SCN 25-10
  - storage of associated indexes, SAD 14-10
  - when to use, ADG 4-7
- unique keys, SCN 1-57, SCN 1-58, SCN 25-9
  - composite, SCN 25-9, SCN 25-11
  - generating, PSA 5-5
  - optimization, STU 4-75
  - searches, STU 4-37
- unique queries, SQL 11-92
- unique values
  - generating with SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-56
- uniqueness, STU 12-10
- uniqueness constraints
  - Import, SUT 2-45
  - preventing errors during import, SUT 2-19
- Universal Installer, GTK 3-58, GTK 3-62
- Universal ROWID, OCI 3-6
- universal ROWID, PC\_ 4-8, PC\_ 4-38, PC\_ A-5, PCO A-3
  - ROWID pseudocolumns, PCO 4-32
- universal rowids, PLS 2-17
- universal ROWIDs (UROWIDs), GTK 3-29
- Universal ROWIDs. *See* UROWIDs
- universal rowids. *See* urowids
- UNIX
  - disadvantages of signal handlers, NET 10-11
  - finding bootstrap, LEG 5-6, LEG 5-12, LEG 5-21
  - linking a Pro\*C application under, PC\_ 1-9
  - Oracle's operating system dependent call for signal handling, NET 10-11
  - recovering OS and NetWorker, LEG 5-10, LEG 5-19
  - recovering server indexes and configuration files, LEG 5-11
  - recovering to new server, LEG 5-16, LEG 5-25
  - renaming configuration files, LEG 5-15
  - using both signal handling and Net8, NET 10-11
  - using signal handlers with, NET 10-10
- UNIX Crypt, OID F-4
- UNIX crypt, OID 5-14, OID 5-15, OID 5-18
- UNIX crypt, for password encryption, OID 2-18
- UNIX platforms
  - setting variables for Inso, IMR C-3
- UNIX system performance, STU 23-6
- UNIX, starting Oracle Directory Manager on, OID 4-2
- UNKNOWN, ADX 10-35
- unlabeled volumes, LEG 3-19
- UNLIMITED extents, SCN 23-41
- unlimited extents, STU 20-28
- UNLIMITED TABLESPACE privilege, SAD 22-18
- UNLIMITED TABLESPACE system privilege, SQL

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

- 11-43
- UNLOAD (DB2 file format)
  - not supported by SQL\*Loader, SUT B-4
- unmarking, OCI 13-10
  - objects, OCI 13-10
- UNNEST hint, STU 7-32
- UNNEST\_SUBQUERY parameter, SQL 2-79, STU 7-32, STU 9-10
- unnesting collections, SQL 11-96
  - examples, SQL 11-115
- unnesting queries, ADO 5-12
- unnesting subqueries, SQL 5-28
- unpinning, OCI 10-28, OCI 13-8
  - objects, OCI 13-8
- unplanned downtime, PSC 9-3
- UNRECOVERABLE, SQL 7-48, SQL 10-26
  - See also NOLOGGING clause
- UNRECOVERABLE DATAFILE option
  - ALTER DATABASE statement, SAD 6-18
- unrecoverable indexes
  - indexes, SAD 14-6
- UNRECOVERABLE keyword
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-19
- unrecoverable objects
  - and RECOVER operation, SBR 5-3
  - recovery
    - unrecoverable objects and, SBR 5-3
- UNRECOVERABLE operations, SBY 5-28
  - backups after, SBY 4-14
- unrecoverable operations
  - performing backups after, SBR 3-8
- UNREGISTER command, ADD 5-17, NET A-78
- UNREGISTER\_NS command, ADD 5-19
- unregistering a database from the recovery catalog, RMN 3-11
- UNSAFE\_NULL precompiler option, PC\_ 10-41, PCO 14-40
- Unschedule a Queue Propagation, ADQ 9-69
- UNSET\_ATTRIBUTE procedure, IMR 7-43
- UNSIGNED
  - external datatype, OCI 3-16
- UNSIGNED datatype, PC\_ 4-10, PCO 4-9
- unsorted data
  - direct path load
    - SQL\*Loader, SUT 8-17
- unsorted indexes, SQL 9-65
- unspecified access, OID 9-10, OID 9-28
- unstructured data, ADL 1-2
- unstructured XML documents, ADX 1-29
- unsupported functions
  - generic connectivity, DDS 8-6
- unsupported operators, IMM 1-12, IMM 6-14
- until clause (RMAN), RMN 10-45, RMN 10-156
- UNTIL TIME option
  - RECOVER statement, SBR 5-30
- UNUSABLE clause
  - of ALTER INDEX, SQL 7-52
- UNUSABLE indexes
  - function-based, SCN 20-8
- unusable indexes, DWG 14-17
- UNUSABLE LOCAL INDEXES clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-66
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-43
- UNUSED column, SCN 10-7
- unused columns
  - dropping, MIG 13-15
- UPDATE
  - block access during, PSA 6-7
- UPDATE ANY TABLE system privilege, SQL 11-42
- UPDATE CASCADE, PC\_ 9-21
- UPDATE command
  - column values and triggers, ADG 12-16
  - data consistency, ADG 7-11
  - triggers and, ADG 12-6, ADG 12-18
  - triggers for referential integrity, ADG 12-43, ADG 12-44
- update frequencies, DWG 8-37
- update no action constraint, SCN 25-16
- UPDATE object privilege, SQL 11-46
- UPDATE privilege
  - revoking, SAD 23-14
- UPDATE privilege for object tables, ADO 2-12, ADO 2-13

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- update processing, ADX 4-38, ADX 4-51
- UPDATE SQL statement, PC\_ F-111
- UPDATE statement, PCO F-86, SCN 15-4, SQL 11-142
  - embedded SQL examples, PC\_ F-115, PCO F-90
  - example, PCO 5-10
  - example of, PC\_ 6-9
  - foreign key references, SCN 25-16
  - freeing space in data blocks, SCN 4-10
  - no-logging mode, SCN 22-8
    - LOBs, SCN 22-7
  - parallel UPDATE, SCN 23-22
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-9
  - RETURNING clause, PLS 5-64
  - SET clause, PCO 5-11
  - SET clause in, PC\_ 6-10
  - syntax, PLS 11-172
  - triggers, SCN 19-2, SCN 19-7
    - BEFORE triggers, SCN 19-10
  - triggers on, SQL 10-71
  - using host arrays in, PC\_ 8-12
  - using host tables, PCO 7-13
  - WHERE clause in, PC\_ 6-10
- UPDATE statements
  - binds of greater than 4000 bytes, ADL 7-16
- update windows, DWG 8-37
- UPDATE\_CHECK parameter, ADG 11-38
- UPDATE\_TRANSLATION new procedure, ADD 2-52
- updateable snapshots, REP 1-8, SCN 31-8
- updated locators, ADL 5-2, ADL 5-5, ADL 5-10, ADL 5-13, ADL 5-25
- updates, OCI 2-34
  - at different times, PSC 8-6
  - concurrent, PSC 1-4
  - free lists, PSA 1-6
  - instance lock, PSC 5-22
  - locating free space, SRF 1-47
  - location transparency and, DDS 1-45, SCN 30-45
  - object views, ADO 4-11, SCN 14-5
  - PCM locks, PSC 4-12
  - performance, PSC 7-19
  - piecewise, OCI 5-37, OCI 5-39
  - positioned, OCI 2-34
  - transaction processing option, SRF 1-106
  - transparency, DDS 2-32
  - updatability of object views, SCN 14-5
  - updatability of views, SCN 10-16, SCN 19-13, SCN 19-14
  - updatable join views, SCN 10-16
  - update intensive environments, SCN 24-9
  - updateUI() -
    - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeView.updateUI(), ARX 4-121, ARX 4-196, ARX 4-203
  - updateXML(Document) -
    - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.updateXML(org.w3c.dom.Document), ARX 9-7
  - updateXML(InputStream) -
    - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.updateXML(java.io.InputStream), ARX 9-7
  - updateXML(String) -
    - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.updateXML(java.lang.String), ARX 9-7
  - updateXML(URL) -
    - oracle.xml.sql.dml.OracleXMLSave.updateXML(java.net.URL), ARX 9-7
- updating
  - a row containing a BFILE, ADL 11-181
  - attributes, using ldapmodify, OID 4-12, OID 7-12
  - avoid the LOB with different locators, ADL 5-8
  - BFILES by selecting a BFILE from another table, ADL 11-185
  - BFILES using BFILENAME(), ADL 11-182
  - by initializing LOB locator bind variable
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-263
  - by selecting a LOB from another table
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-261
  - data, OID 4-9
  - entry data, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
  - in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8
  - LOB with PL/SQL bind variable, ADL 5-10

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- locking before, ADL 9-144
- locking prior to, ADL 9-182, ADL 9-218, ADL 9-228
- rows in tables and views, PC\_ F-111, PCO F-86
- subtree entry data, using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-9
- with EMPTY\_CLOB()/EMPTY\_BLOB()
  - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-258
- updating index
  - background DML, IMM 5-13
  - batch DML, IMM 5-14
- updating records in recovery catalog, RMN 3-18
- updating rows in a table
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-33
- updating tables
  - with parent keys, SCN 25-18, SCN 25-19
- upgrade
  - to the cost-based optimizer, STU 10-9
- upgrade catalog command (RMAN), RMN 10-158
- upgrading
  - 7.x to 8.0, OCI 1-22
  - 7.x to 8.0 OCI, OCI 1-23
  - Advanced Queuing, MIG 7-40
  - after upgrading, MIG 8-1, MIG 8-14
  - applications, MIG 10-1
    - compatibility rules, MIG 10-5
    - options, MIG 10-8
    - relinking, MIG 10-5
  - definition, MIG 1-3
  - initialization parameters, MIG 7-19
  - interMedia Text, MIG 7-25
  - Java, MIG 7-32
  - JServer, MIG 7-32
  - listener.ora file, MIG 8-6
  - manually, MIG 7-14
  - new administrative procedures, MIG 8-8
  - Oracle Forms applications, MIG 10-12
  - Oracle Parallel Server, MIG 7-3, MIG 7-37
    - rolling upgrade, MIG 1-13
  - Oracle Parallel Server issues, PSG 3-21
  - Oracle8 to Oracle8i, IMM 2-5
  - ORADIM, MIG 7-17
  - OUTLN user, avoid, MIG 7-4
  - parallel execution, MIG 8-5
  - paths, MIG 7-2
  - post upgrade, MIG 8-1, MIG 8-14
  - post-upgrade actions, ADD 6-66, SPR 6-1, SPR 23-1, MIG 8-1
  - preparing to upgrade, MIG 7-3
  - queue tables, MIG 7-43
  - recovery catalog, MIG 7-45
  - replication, MIG 7-29
  - scripts, MIG 7-21
    - CATALOG.SQL, MIG 7-23
    - CATPARR.SQL, MIG 7-37
    - CATPROC.SQL, MIG 7-23
    - CATREP.SQL, MIG 7-29
  - errors while running, MIG 1-11
  - rerunning, MIG 7-23
  - UTLRP.SQL, MIG 7-47
- snapshots, MIG 7-38
- specific components, MIG 7-25
- SQL\*Plus scripts, MIG 10-11
- standby database, MIG 8-6
- statistics tables, MIG 7-46
- steps, MIG 7-3
- supported releases, MIG 7-2
- user-defined datatypes, MIG 7-44
- using the Oracle Data Migration Assistant, MIG 7-7
- upgrading from an earlier release, OID 3-9
  - in a multi-node environment, OID 3-10
  - in a single node environment, OID 3-10
- upgrading Oracle8, IMM 2-2
- upgrading the recovery catalog, RMN 3-43
- UPPER function, ADG 5-8, SQL 4-118
- uppercase characters, SRF 1-3
- uppercase, defined, NET xii, PSG xxiii
- UPSERT statement, DWG 14-5
- URI, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- URL (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- URL (uniform resource locator), PLS 8-18
- URL datastore
  - enhancements, ADD 2-6

**KEY:** ADD Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; ADG Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; ADL Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); ADO Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; ADQ Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; ADX Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; ARX Oracle8i XML Reference; DCI Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; DDS Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; DWG Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; GTK Getting to Know Oracle8i; IMM Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; IMR Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; JPR Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; LEG Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; MIG Oracle8i Migration; NET Net8 Administrator's Guide; NLS Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; OAD Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; OAS Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- URL syntax, IMR 3-8
- URL, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- URL\_DATASTORE object
  - attributes for, IMR 3-8
  - example, IMR 3-11
- URL\_DATASTORE system-defined
  - preference, IMR 3-50
- URLs, ADG 15-2
- urlsize attribute, IMR 3-10
- UROWID
  - Universal ROWID, OCI 3-6
- UROWID datatype, GTK 3-29, PLS 2-17, SCN 12-16, SQL 2-21
- UROWIDs
  - compatibility, MIG 9-11
  - downgrading, MIG 13-25
  - interoperability, MIG 9-27
- urowids
  - and foreign tables, SQL 2-21
  - and index-organized tables, SQL 2-21
  - description of, SQL 2-21
- usage techniques, ADX 4-57
- use
  - thread context, PC\_ 11-8, PC\_ F-33, PCO 12-8
- use cases
  - full list of internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-2, ADQ 11-2
  - how to interpret the diagrams, ADL xlvii
  - model, graphic summary of, ADL 9-1, ADQ 9-1, ADQ 11-1, ADQ 16-1
- Use for Heterogeneous Services option in Net8 Assistant, NET 8-9, NET 8-51
- Use Options Compatible with Net8 8.0 Clients option, MIG F-11
- Use Oracle8i Release 8.0 Compatible Identification option, MIG F-11
- USE\_ASYNC\_CALL parameter, NET C-75
- USE\_CMAN parameter, NET 8-21, NET 8-30, NET 8-33, NET 8-37, NET 8-38, NET C-29
- USE\_CONCAT hint, SQL 2-77, STU 7-16
- USE\_DEDICATED\_SERVER parameter, NET 8-21, NET C-30
- USE\_INDIRECT\_DATA\_BUFFERS initialization
  - parameter, SRF 1-120
- USE\_INDIRECT\_DATA\_BUFFERS
  - parameter, SCN 7-14
- USE\_ISM initialization parameter: obsolete
- USE\_MERGE hint, SQL 2-73, STU 7-21
- USE\_NL hint, SQL 2-73, STU 7-20
- USE\_PLUG\_AND\_PLAY\_listener\_name
  - parameter, NET 6-64, NET C-58, MIG F-20
- USE\_STORED\_OUTLINES parameter, STU 10-5
  - of ALTER SESSION, SQL 7-121
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-148
- USE\_STORED\_OUTLINES session
  - parameter, GTK 3-37, SCN 21-7
- useConnectionPooling() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.useConnectionPooling(), ARX 3-36
- useConnectionPooling() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.useConnectionPooling(), ARX 3-28
- useHTMLErrors() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.useHTMLErrors(), ARX 3-36
- useHTMLErrors() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest.useHTMLErrors(), ARX 3-28
- useHTMLErrors() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.useHTMLErrors(), ARX 3-50
- useLowerCaseTagNames() -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.useLowerCaseTagNames(), ARX 9-17
- useNullAttributeIndicator(boolean) -
  - oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.useNullAttributeIndicator(boolean), ARX 9-17
- user
  - moving among instances, PSA 5-17
  - partitioning method, PSA 5-13
  - PUBLIC, PSA 3-5, PSA 3-6
  - SYS, PSA 3-6
  - system-defined, IMR 1-4
  - undo segment header blocks, PSA 7-6

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## U

- user account, OAS 8-14
- user configuration file
  - to set precompiler options, PC\_ 10-4
- user data properties, OIS 7-5
- user data storage, IMM 1-4
- user defined object identifiers, GTK 3-34
- user entries
  - adding, by using ldapadd, OID 7-13
  - adding, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-8
  - modifying, by using ldapmodify, OID 7-13
  - modifying, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 7-11
- user errors
  - database failures, SBR 1-13
  - definition, SBR 1-12
  - recovery from, SBR 6-15
- User Exits, PC\_ E-3
- user exits
  - calling from a SQL\*Forms trigger, PC\_ 20-6
  - common uses for, PC\_ 20-3
  - example of, PC\_ 20-9
  - guidelines for, PC\_ 20-13
  - kinds of statements allowed in, PC\_ 20-4
  - linking into IAP, PC\_ 20-13
  - meaning of codes returned by, PC\_ 20-8
  - naming, PC\_ 20-13
  - passing parameters to, PC\_ 20-7
  - requirements for variables in, PC\_ 20-4
  - running the GENXTB form, PC\_ 20-12
  - running the GENXTB utility for, PC\_ 20-13
  - steps in developing, PC\_ 20-3
  - use of IAF GET statements in, PC\_ 20-5
  - use of IAF PUT statements in, PC\_ 20-6
  - use of WHENEVER statement in, PC\_ 20-9
- User field, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-3
- USER FILTER (pre-8.1), IMM 4-3
- USER function, ADG 4-5, PCO 4-13, SQL 4-119
- user interface, definition, ADX Glossary-15
- user locks
  - requesting, ADG 7-20
- user login, OID 4-3
- User Manager, for Oracle Enterprise Manager, PSG 6-20
- user memory
  - allocating, OCI 2-17
- user names and passwords
  - managing
    - by using ldapmodify, OID 5-22
    - by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 5-21
- user parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-21
- user password modification event, OID 5-28
- User Preferences button, OID 4-9
- User Preferences menu item, OID 4-8
- user process
  - free list, PSC 7-10
- user processes
  - allocate PGAs, SCN 7-15
  - connections and, SCN 8-4
  - dedicated server processes and, SCN 8-23
  - free list, PSA 8-6
  - free lists, PSC 7-21
  - instance shutdown errors, PSA 4-5
  - manual archiving, PSA 13-5
  - manual archiving by, SCN 29-22
  - sessions and, SCN 8-4
  - shared server processes and, SCN 8-20
  - trace files, SRF 1-121
- user program interface (UPI), SCN 8-27
- USER pseudocolumn, SCN 27-7
- User Queue Tables, Selecting, ADQ 10-7
- user resources
  - limiting, DWG 18-9
- User Role, ADQ 4-7
- user session, PCO 3-12, PLS 5-41
  - definition of, PC\_ 3-15
- user session handle
  - attributes, OCI A-12
  - description, OCI 2-9
  - setting in service context, OCI 2-10
- user trace files, PSG C-10
- USER TRANSLATOR (pre-8.1), IMM 4-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- USER\_views, SCN 2-6
- USER\_ALL\_TABLES view, SRF 2-3, SRF 2-168
- USER\_ARGUMENTS view, SRF 2-5, SRF 2-168
- USER\_ASSOCIATIONS view, SRF 2-7
- USER\_AUDIT\_OBJECT view, SRF 2-168
- USER\_AUDIT\_SESSION view, SRF 2-168
- USER\_AUDIT\_STATEMENT view, SRF 2-169
- USER\_AUDIT\_TRAIL view, SRF 2-169
- USER\_CATALOG view, SRF 2-169
  - CAT synonym, SRF 2-93
- USER\_CLU\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-169
- USER\_CLUSTER\_HASH\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-169
- USER\_CLUSTERS view, SRF 2-169
  - CLU synonym, SRF 2-94
- USER\_COL\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-169
- USER\_COL\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_COL\_PRIVS\_MADE view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_COL\_PRIVS\_RECD view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_COLL\_TYPES view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_CONS\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_CONSTRAINTS view, SRF 2-170
- USER\_DATASTORE object, IMM 1-4, IMM 1-14, IMM 5-2, IMR 3-12
  - enhancement for 8.1.6, IMM 1-7
  - example, IMR 3-13
- USER\_DB\_LINKS view, DDS 2-21, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DEPENDENCIES view, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DIM\_ATTRIBUTES view, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DIM\_CHILD\_OF view, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DIM\_HIERARCHIES view, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DIM\_JOIN\_KEY view, SRF 2-172
- USER\_DIM\_LEVEL\_KEY view, SRF 2-172
- USER\_DIM\_LEVELS view, SRF 2-172
- USER\_DIMENSIONS view, SRF 2-171
- USER\_DUMP\_DEST initialization parameter, SAD 4-16, SBR 4-14, SBY 4-6, SRF 1-121, STU 6-4
- USER\_DUMP\_DEST parameter, PSG 4-9, PSG C-10
  - of ALTER SYSTEM, SQL 7-149
  - SQL Trace parameter, STU 6-4
- USER\_ERRORS view, SRF 2-172
  - debugging stored procedures, ADG 9-42
- USER\_EXTENTS view, SRF 2-172
- USER\_FILTER object, IMR 3-25
  - example, IMR 3-25
- USER\_FREE\_SPACE view, SRF 2-172
- USER\_ID column
  - TKPROF\_TABLE, STU 6-18
- USER\_IND\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-173
- USER\_IND\_EXPRESSIONS view, SRF 2-173
- USER\_IND\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-173
- USER\_IND\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-173
- USER\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-173, STU 12-17
  - filling with data, SAD 19-7
  - IND synonym, SRF 2-153
- USER\_INDEXTYPE\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-174
- USER\_INDEXTYPES view, SRF 2-173
- USER\_INTERNAL\_TRIGGERS view, SRF 2-174
- USER\_JOBS view, SRF 2-174
  - jobs in system, viewing, SAD 8-14
- USER\_LIBRARIES view, SRF 2-174
- USER\_LOB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-174
- USER\_LOB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-175
- USER\_LOBS view, SRF 2-174
- USER\_METHOD\_PARAMS view, SRF 2-175
- USER\_METHOD\_RESULTS view, SRF 2-175
- USER\_MVIEW\_AGGREGATES view, SRF 2-175
- USER\_MVIEW\_ANALYSIS view, SRF 2-175
- USER\_MVIEW\_DETAIL\_RELATIONS view, SRF 2-176
- USER\_MVIEW\_JOINS view, SRF 2-176
- USER\_MVIEW\_KEYS view, SRF 2-176
- USER\_MVIEWS view, SRF 2-43, SRF 2-176
- USER\_NESTED\_TABLES view, SRF 2-176
- USER\_OBI\_AUDIT\_OPTS view, SRF 2-177
- USER\_OBJECT\_SIZE view, SRF 2-177
- USER\_OBJECT\_TABLES view, SRF 2-176
- USER\_OBJECTS view, SRF 2-176
  - OBJ synonym, SRF 2-155
- USER\_OPANCILLARY view, SRF 2-177
- USER\_OPARGUMENTS view, SRF 2-177

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

USER\_OPBINDINGS view, SRF 2-177  
 USER\_OPERATORS view, SRF 2-177  
 USER\_OUTLINE\_HINTS view  
     stored outline hints, STU 10-6  
 USER\_OUTLINE\_HINTS view, SRF 2-177  
 USER\_OUTLINES view, SRF 2-178  
     stored outlines, STU 10-6  
 USER\_PART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-178  
 USER\_PART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-178  
 USER\_PART\_INDEXES view, SRF 2-178  
 USER\_PART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-178  
 USER\_PART\_LOBS view, SRF 2-178  
 USER\_PART\_TABLES view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_PARTIAL\_DROP\_TABS view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_PASSWORD\_LIMITS view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_POLICIES view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_QUEUE\_SCHEDULES view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_QUEUE\_TABLES view, SRF 2-179  
 USER\_QUEUES view, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_REFRESH view, RAR 9-62, REP B-8, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_REFRESH\_CHILDREN view, RAR 9-62, REP B-8, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_REFS view, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_REGISTERED\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-62, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_REPCAT\_REFRESH\_TEMPLATES view, RAR 9-40  
 USER\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_OBJECTS view, RAR 9-41  
 USER\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_PARMS view, RAR 9-41  
 USER\_REPCAT\_TEMPLATE\_SITES view, RAR 9-41  
 USER\_REPCAT\_USER\_AUTHORIZATIONS view, RAR 9-41  
 USER\_REPCAT\_USER\_PARM\_VALUES view, RAR 9-42  
 USER\_REPCATLOG view, RAR 9-40, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPCOLUMN view, RAR 9-42, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPCOLUMN\_GROUP view, RAR 9-42, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPCONFLICT view, RAR 9-42, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPDDL view, RAR 9-43, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPGENERATED view, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPGENOBJECTS view, RAR 9-43, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPGROUP view, RAR 9-43, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPGROUP\_PRIVILEGES view, RAR 9-43  
 USER\_REPGROUPED\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-43  
 USER\_REPGROUPED\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPKEY\_COLUMNS view, RAR 9-43, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPOBJECT view, RAR 9-44, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPPARAMETER\_COLUMN view, RAR 9-44, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPPRIORITY view, RAR 9-44, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPPRIORITY\_GROUP view, RAR 9-44, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPPROP view, RAR 9-45, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPRESOL\_STATS\_CONTROL view, RAR 9-45, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPRESOLUTION view, RAR 9-45, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPRESOLUTION\_METHOD view, RAR 9-45, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPRESOLUTION\_STATISTICS view, RAR 9-46, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_REPSITES view, RAR 9-46, SRF 2-2  
 USER\_RESOURCE\_LIMITS view, SRF 2-180  
 USER\_ROLE\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-181  
 USER\_RSRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-181  
 USER\_RSRC\_MANAGER\_SYSTEM\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-181  
 USER\_RULESETS view, SRF 2-181  
 USER\_SEGMENTS view, SAD 9-39, SRF 2-182  
     Export and, SUT 1-9  
 USER\_SEQUENCES view, SRF 2-182  
     SEQ synonym, SRF 2-162  
 USER\_SNAPSHOT\_LOGS view, RAR 9-62, SRF 2-182  
 USER\_SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH\_TIMES view, RAR 9-62, SRF 2-182  
 USER\_SNAPSHOTS view, RAR 9-62, SRF 2-182  
 USER\_SOURCE view, ADG 9-43, SRF 2-182

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- USER\_SUBPART\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-182
- USER\_SUBPART\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-183
- USER\_SUBPART\_KEY\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-183
- USER\_SYNONYMS view, SRF 2-183
  - SYN synonym, SRF 2-163
- USER\_SYS\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-183
- USER\_TAB\_COL\_STATISTICS view, SRF 2-183, STU 4-26
- USER\_TAB\_COLUMNS
  - COLS synonym, SRF 2-94
- USER\_TAB\_COLUMNS view, SRF 2-183, STU 4-26
  - filling with data, SAD 19-7
- USER\_TAB\_COMMENTS view, SQL 8-131, SRF 2-184
- USER\_TAB\_HISTOGRAMS view, SRF 2-184
- USER\_TAB\_PARTITIONS view, SRF 2-184
- USER\_TAB\_PRIVS view, SRF 2-184
- USER\_TAB\_PRIVS\_MADE view, SRF 2-185
- USER\_TAB\_PRIVS\_RECD view, SRF 2-185
- USER\_TAB\_SUBPARTITIONS view, SRF 2-185
- USER\_TABLES table, PSA 10-4
- USER\_TABLES view, SRF 2-185, STU 4-26
  - filling with data, SAD 19-7
- USER\_TABLESPACES view, SRF 2-185
- USER\_TRIGGER\_COLS view, SRF 2-186
- USER\_TRIGGERS view, SRF 2-185
- USER\_TS\_QUOTAS view, SRF 2-186
- USER\_TYPE\_ATTRS view, SRF 2-186
- USER\_TYPE\_METHODS view, SRF 2-186
- USER\_TYPES view, SRF 2-186
- USER\_UPDATABLE\_COLUMNS view, SCN 10-17, SRF 2-186
- USER\_USERS view, SRF 2-187
- USER\_USTATS view, SRF 2-187
- USER\_VARRAYS view, SRF 2-187
- USER\_VIEWS view, SRF 2-187
- user-created backup files
  - cataloging, RMN 3-35
- user-created objects
  - in SYS schema, MIG 9-25
- user-defined callback functions, OCI 9-10
  - registering, OCI 9-10
- user-defined costs, SCN 21-19, STU 4-33
- user-defined datatypes, ADO 2-1 to ADO 2-16, SCN 13-1, SCN 13-3
  - collections, SCN 13-11
    - nested tables, ADO 1-9, SCN 13-12
    - variable arrays (VARRAYs), ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11
- downgrading, MIG 13-29
- Export and Import, ADO 2-15
- incomplete types, ADO 2-14
- interoperability, MIG 9-29
- new format, MIG 9-29
- object types, ADO 1-2, SCN 13-2, SCN 13-4
  - use of table aliases, ADO 2-7
- object-relational model, SCN 1-21
- privileges, ADO 2-10
  - See also* object-relational model
- storage, ADO 6-1
- upgrading, MIG 7-44
- user-defined errors, ADG 9-43, ADG 9-44
- user-defined exceptions, PLS 6-7
- user-defined functions, SQL 4-128
  - name precedence of, SQL 4-129
  - naming conventions, SQL 4-130
  - restrictions on, SQL 9-46
- user-defined object identifiers
  - compatibility, MIG 9-11
  - downgrading, MIG 13-30
- user-defined operator, SCN 10-48
- user-defined operators, GTK 3-31, SQL 3-16
- user-defined preferences
  - migrating, IMM 4-7
- user-defined record, PC\_ 7-5, PCO 6-6
- user-defined records, PLS 4-42
- user-defined statistics
  - dropping, SQL 10-136, SQL 10-138, SQL 10-151, SQL 11-7, SQL 11-15
- user-defined stored function
  - used in WHERE clause, PC\_ 6-10
- user-defined subtypes, PLS 2-25

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## U

- user-defined type equivalencing, PC\_ F-110
- user-defined types
  - categories of, SQL 2-24
  - defining, SQL 10-84
- USERENV function, ADG 11-42, SQL 4-120
- USERENV namespace, ADG 11-42, ADG 11-43
- USERID
  - Export parameter, SUT 1-27
  - Import parameter, SUT 2-30
- USERID option
  - using with the SQLCHECK option, PCO E-4
  - when required, PC\_ 10-42
- USERID OTT parameter, OCI 14-24, PC\_ 19-27
- userid parameter
  - Character Set Scanner Utility, ADD 3-22
- USERID precompiler option, PC\_ 10-42, PCO 14-41
  - using with the SQLCHECK option, PC\_ D-4
- user-initiated disconnect, NET 2-6
- user-level DLM, PSC 5-34
- USERLOCK.SQL script, SRF 5-4
- user-mode Export
  - specifying, SUT 1-22
- user-mode interprocess communication
  - how used in Oracle Parallel Server, PSC 2-4
- user-mode IPCs
  - and Cache Fusion, PSA 12-4, PSA 12-5
- usernames
  - as reported in a trigger, ADG 12-26
  - defining, PC\_ 3-2, PCO 3-2
  - hardcoding, PCO 3-2
  - schemas, ADG 11-19
  - SYS and SYSTEM, SAD 1-4
- userPassword attribute, hash values, OID F-4
- users, SCN 26-2
  - access rights, SCN 26-2
  - allocating space for, SQL 10-102
  - altering, SAD 22-19
  - assigning
    - default roles, SQL 8-91
    - profiles, SQL 10-102
  - assigning profiles to, SAD 22-23
  - assigning tablespace quotas, SAD 9-3
  - assigning unlimited quotas for, SAD 22-17
  - associated with schemas, SCN 10-2
  - auditing, SCN 28-12
  - authenticating, SRF 1-90
  - authenticating to a remote server, SQL 9-31
  - authentication
    - about, SAD 21-2, SAD 22-7
  - authentication of, SCN 26-3
  - authorize for deployment template, RAR 4-10
  - changes, IMM 3-3
  - changing default roles, SAD 22-20
  - changing global authentication, SQL 8-91
  - coordinating concurrent actions of, SCN 1-29
  - creating, SQL 10-99
  - creating for master sites, RAR 2-6
  - database authentication, SAD 22-8
  - dedicated servers and, SCN 8-23
  - default tablespaces, SAD 22-16
  - default tablespaces of, SCN 26-14, SQL 10-102
  - definitions
    - importing, SUT 2-13
  - denying access to tables and views, SQL 11-62
  - dropped roles, ADG 11-27
  - dropping, SAD 22-20
  - dropping profiles and, SAD 22-25
  - dropping roles and, SAD 23-10
  - enabling roles for, ADG 11-9
  - end-user security policies, SAD 21-6
  - enrolling, SAD 1-20
  - enterprise, ADG 11-19, SAD 22-11, SAD 23-9, SCN 26-2
  - external, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101
  - external authentication, SAD 22-9
  - global, SAD 22-11, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-43
  - in a newly created database, SAD 2-25
  - licensing by number of, SCN 26-22
  - licensing of, SCN 26-20
  - limiting number of, SAD 2-24
  - listed in data dictionary, SCN 2-2
  - listing, SAD 22-25

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

listing privileges granted to, SAD 23-23  
 listing roles granted to, SAD 23-24  
 local, SQL 9-147, SQL 10-101  
 locking accounts of, SQL 10-103  
 locks, SCN 24-40  
 managing, SAD 22-14  
 maximum concurrent, SQL 7-140  
 memory allocation, STU 19-8  
 multiple, SRF 1-36  
 multi-tier authentication and  
     authorization, SAD 22-13  
 multiuser environments, SCN 1-2, SCN 8-2  
 network authentication, SAD 22-11  
 objects after dropping, SAD 22-20  
 operating system authentication, SAD 22-10  
 password encryption, SCN 26-7  
 password expiration of, SQL 10-103  
 password security, SAD 21-5  
 policies for managing privileges, SAD 21-6  
 privileges for changing passwords, SAD 22-18  
 privileges for creating, SAD 22-15  
 privileges for dropping, SAD 22-20  
 privileges of, SCN 1-40  
 processes of, SCN 1-15, SCN 8-4  
 profiles of, SCN 1-42, SCN 26-20  
 PUBLIC group, ADG 11-34, SAD 23-16  
 PUBLIC user group, SCN 26-16, SCN 27-20  
 removing from the database, SQL 11-19  
 resource limits of, SCN 26-17  
 restricting application roles, ADG 11-12  
 restrictions on resource use of, SCN 1-41  
 roles and, SCN 27-17  
     for types of users, SCN 27-19  
 schema-independent, ADG 11-19, SAD 22-12  
 schemas of, SCN 1-37, SCN 26-2  
 security and, SAD 21-2  
 security domains of, SCN 1-39, SCN 26-2, SCN  
     27-20  
 security for general users, SAD 21-4  
 session, terminating, SAD 4-22  
 snapshot sites, RAR 2-16  
 specifying user names, SAD 22-15  
 SQL examples, SQL 10-103  
 tablespace quotas, SAD 22-17  
 tablespace quotas of, SCN 1-42, SCN 26-14  
 tablespaces of, SCN 1-41  
 temporary tablespaces for, SQL 10-102  
 temporary tablespaces of, SCN 1-42, SCN 4-20,  
     SCN 26-15  
 unique user names, SAD 2-24, SAD 22-6  
 usernames, SCN 1-39, SCN 26-2  
     sessions and connections, SCN 8-4  
 viewing information on, SAD 22-27  
 viewing memory use, SAD 22-29  
 viewing tablespace quotas, SAD 22-27  
 USERS tablespace  
     described, PSG 1-12  
     raw device, PSG 2-6  
 user/schema separation, OAS 17-17  
 useUpperCaseTagName() -  
     oracle.xml.sql.query.OracleXMLQuery.useUpper  
     CaseTagName(), ARX 9-17  
 USING BACKUP CONTROLFILE option  
     RECOVER statement, SBR 5-27  
 USING BFILE clause  
     of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-83  
 USING BLOB clause  
     of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-83  
 using C structures, PC\_ 17-32  
 USING clause, PLS 10-3, PLS 11-62  
     CONNECT statement, PCO 3-6  
     in CONNECT statement, PC\_ 3-9  
     in the EXECUTE statement, PC\_ 13-14  
     of ASSOCIATE STATISTICS, SQL 8-111, SQL  
         8-112  
     of CREATE DATABASE LINK, SQL 9-31  
     of CREATE INDEXTYPE, SQL 9-77  
     of CREATE OPERATOR, SQL 9-116, SQL 9-117  
     of FETCH statement, PC\_ F-59, PCO F-47  
     of OPEN statement, PC\_ F-92, PCO F-71  
     purpose of, PC\_ 13-14  
     using in the EXECUTE statement, PCO 9-15  
     using indicator variables, PCO 9-15  
     using indicator variables in, PC\_ 13-14

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

USING CLOB clause  
     of CREATE JAVA, SQL 9-83  
 using collection types, PC\_ 17-33  
 using dbstring  
     Net8 database id specification, PC\_ F-27, PCO  
     F-18  
 USING INDEX clause  
     of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-67  
     of constraint\_clause, SQL 8-148  
     of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
         SNAPSHOT, SQL 9-96  
     of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-16, SQL 10-44  
 Using REFs in Embedded SQL, PC\_ 17-34  
 USING ROLLBACK SEGMENT clause  
     of ALTER MATERIALIZED  
         VIEW...REFRESH, SQL 7-70  
     of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/  
         SNAPSHOT...REFRESH, SQL 9-99  
 utext  
     Unicode datatype, OCI 5-34  
 UTF-16 Encoding, ADX 17-70  
 UTF-8  
     Japanese and Korean lexer support, IMM 1-8  
 UTF8, NLS A-17  
 UTF8 character set, IMR 3-28, IMR 3-37  
 UTF-8. See Unicode Transformation Format 8-bit  
 UTF8 support, NLS A-18  
 UTFE, NLS A-17  
 utilities  
     control, NET 11-3  
     ctxload, IMR 12-6  
     Export, SAD 1-17  
     finger, NET 10-9  
     for the database administrator, SAD 1-17  
     Import, SAD 1-17  
     operating system, using to make copies, RMN  
         5-27  
     SQL\*Loader, SAD 1-17  
     tftp, NET 10-9  
 utilities, Oracle  
     Export, Import, PSC B-2  
 UTL\_COLL package, SPR 59-1

UTL\_FILE package, SPR 60-1, PLS 8-18  
 UTL\_FILE\_DIR initialization parameter, ADD 9-5,  
     SRF 1-121  
 UTL\_FILE\_DIR parameter, DWG 14-19  
 UTL\_HTTP package, ADG 15-2, SPR 61-1, PLS  
     8-18  
 UTL\_INADDR package, ADG 15-1, SPR 62-1  
 UTL\_PG package, SPR 1-21  
 UTL\_RAW package, SPR 63-1  
 UTL\_REF package, SPR 64-1  
     downgrading, MIG 13-41  
     re-installing after downgrading, MIG 13-63  
 UTL\_SMTP package, ADG 15-1, SPR 65-1  
 UTL\_TCP package, ADG 15-1, SPR 66-1  
 UTLBSTAT  
     for recording statistics, PSA 11-2  
 UTLBSTAT.SQL, OID 15-3  
 UTLBSTAT.SQL script, SRF 5-4, STU 11-7  
 UTLCHAIN.SQL script, SAD 19-9  
 UTLCHN1.SQL script, SRF 5-4, STU 11-7, STU  
     20-31, MIG 9-31  
     compatibility, MIG 9-13  
 UTLCHN.SQL script, SQL 8-106  
 UTLCONST.SQL script, SRF 5-4, MIG 8-4  
 utlconst.sql script, MIG 8-4  
 UTLDST.SQL script, MIG 9-6, MIG 13-9  
 UTLDTREE.SQL script, SRF 2-142, SRF 2-153, SRF  
     5-4, STU 11-7  
 UTLESTAT  
     for recording statistics, PSA 11-2  
 UTLESTAT.SQL, OID 15-3  
 UTLESTAT.SQL script, SRF 5-4, STU 11-7  
 UTLEXPT1.SQL script, SQL 8-52, SRF 5-5, MIG  
     9-31  
     compatibility, MIG 9-13  
 UTLHTTP.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLIP.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLIRP.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLJAVARM.SQL, SRF 5-8  
 UTLJAVARM.SQL script, SRF 5-8  
 UTLLOCKT.SQL script, ADG 7-21, SAD 4-15, SRF  
     5-5, STU 11-7

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



UTLPG.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLPWDMG.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLRP.SQL script, SRF 5-5, MIG 4-34, MIG 5-22,  
 MIG 7-47  
 UTLSAMPL.SQL script, SRF 5-5  
 UTLSCN.SQL script, SRF 5-6  
 UTLTKPROF.SQL script, SRF 5-6  
 UTLVALID.SQL script, SRF 5-6  
 UTLXPLAN.SQL script, SQL 11-23, SRF 5-6, STU  
 5-3

## V

V number format element, SQL 2-44  
 V variable in SQLDA  
   how value is set, PC\_ 15-8  
   purpose of, PC\_ 15-8  
 VS dynamic performance views, STU 11-5  
 VSACCESS view, SRF 3-3  
 VSACTIVE\_INSTANCES, PSG 3-42  
 VSACTIVE\_INSTANCES table, PSG 7-17  
 VSACTIVE\_INSTANCES view, PSC A-11, SRF 3-3  
 VSAQ view, SRF 3-3  
 VSARCHIVE view, SAD 7-22, SBR 2-16, SRF 3-3  
 VSARCHIVE\_DEST, SRF 3-4  
 VSARCHIVE\_DEST view, SBY 2-33, SBY 5-41, SRF  
 3-4  
   obtaining destination status, SAD 7-13  
 VSARCHIVE\_PROCESSES view, SRF 3-6  
 VSARCHIVED\_LOG view, ADD 8-2, ADD 12-28,  
 SBY 2-24, SBY 4-5, SBY 5-21, SBY 5-43, SRF 3-5  
 VSBACKUP view, SBR 4-8, SRF 3-6  
 VSBACKUP\_ASYNC\_IO view, SRF 3-7  
 VSBACKUP\_CORRUPTION view, RMN 1-48,  
 RMN 10-27, SRF 3-8  
 VSBACKUP\_DATAFILE view, ADD 8-3, SRF 3-9  
 VSBACKUP\_DEVICE view, SRF 3-10  
 VSBACKUP\_PIECE view, SRF 3-10  
 VSBACKUP\_REDOLOG view, SRF 3-11  
 VSBACKUP\_SET view, ADD 8-4, SRF 3-12  
 VSBACKUP\_SYNC\_IO view, SRF 3-13  
 VSBGPROCESS view, SRF 3-14

V\$BH view, PSC 5-24, PSC A-9, PSC A-11, PSC  
 A-19, SRF 3-14, STU 19-31  
 V\$BSP view, SRF 3-16  
 V\$BUFFER\_POOL view, SRF 3-17  
 V\$BUFFER\_POOL\_STATISTICS view, STU 19-39,  
 STU 19-41  
 V\$CACHE view, PSC A-19, SRF 3-18  
 V\$CACHE\_LOCK view, PSA 12-9, SRF 3-19  
 V\$CIRCUIT view, SRF 3-21  
 V\$CLASS\_PING view, PSC A-9, SRF 3-22  
 V\$COMPATIBILITY view, SRF 3-23  
 V\$COMPATSEG view, SRF 3-23  
 V\$CONTEXT view, SRF 3-23  
 V\$CONTROLFILE view, SBR 2-4, SRF 3-24  
 V\$CONTROLFILE\_RECORD\_SECTION  
 view, SRF 3-24  
 V\$COPY\_CORRUPTION view, SRF 3-24  
 V\$DATABASE view, ADD 12-7, SAD 7-23, SBR  
 2-4, SBR 2-16, SBY 2-9, SRF 3-25  
 V\$DATAFILE view, ADD 12-22, PSA 9-7, PSC 7-3,  
 SAD 9-39, SBR 4-2, SBR 5-30, SBY 4-14, SBY  
 5-14, SBY 5-23, SRF 3-26, STU 20-17  
   listing files for backups, SBR 4-2  
 V\$DATAFILE\_COPY view, ADD 8-5, SRF 3-27  
 V\$DATAFILE\_HEADER view, SRF 3-28  
 V\$DB\_OBJECT\_CACHE view, SRF 3-30  
 V\$DB\_PIPES view, SRF 3-31  
 V\$DBFILE view, SAD 2-16, SRF 3-29  
 V\$DBLINK view, DDS 2-24, SRF 3-30  
 V\$DELETED\_OBJECT view, SRF 3-31  
 V\$DISPATCHER view, SRF 3-32, STU 21-7  
   monitoring MTS dispatchers, SAD 4-8  
 V\$DISPATCHER\_RATE view, SRF 3-33  
   monitoring MTS dispatchers, SAD 4-8  
 V\$DLM\_ALL\_LOCKS  
   new view for 8.1, PSC A-3  
 V\$DLM\_ALL\_LOCKS view, SRF 3-37  
 V\$DLM\_CONVERT\_LOCAL view, PSC A-9, SRF  
 3-38  
 V\$DLM\_CONVERT\_REMOTE view, PSC A-9,  
 SRF 3-39  
 V\$DLM\_LATCH view, PSC A-9, SRF 3-39

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

VSDLM\_LOCKS view, SRF 3-40  
     changed for 8.0.4, PSC A-7  
 VSDLM\_MISC view, PSC A-9, SRF 3-41  
 VSDLM\_RESS  
     new view, PSC A-3  
 VSDLM\_RESS view, SRF 3-41  
 V\$ENABLEDPRIVS view, SRF 3-42  
 V\$ENQUEUE\_LOCK view, SRF 3-42  
 V\$EVENT\_NAME view, SRF 3-43  
 V\$EXECUTION view, SRF 3-43  
 V\$FALSE\_PING view, SRF 3-44  
 V\$FAST\_START\_SERVERS  
     view, PSA 14-16, PSC A-4  
 V\$FAST\_START\_SERVERS view, SRF 3-45, STU  
     24-17  
 V\$FAST\_START\_TRANSACTIONS  
     view, PSA 14-16, PSC A-4  
 V\$FAST\_START\_TRANSACTIONS view, SRF  
     3-45, STU 24-17  
 V\$FILE\_PING view, PSC A-9, SRF 3-46  
 V\$FILESTAT view, SRF 3-47  
     and parallel query, DWG 18-71  
     disk I/O, STU 20-17  
     PHYRDS column, STU 20-17  
     PHYWRFS column, STU 20-17  
 V\$FIXED\_TABLE view, SRF 3-48, STU 15-2  
 V\$FIXED\_VIEW\_DEFINITION view, SRF 3-48  
 V\$GLOBAL\_BLOCKED\_LOCKS view, SRF 3-49  
 V\$GLOBAL\_TRANSACTION view, SRF 3-49  
 V\$HS\_AGENT view, SRF 3-50  
     determining which agents are on host, DDS  
     7-15  
 V\$HS\_PARAMETER view, SRF 3-50  
     listing HS parameters, DDS 7-17  
 V\$HS\_SESSION view, SRF 3-50  
     determining open sessions, DDS 7-16  
 V\$INDEXED\_FIXED\_COLUMN view, SRF 3-51  
 V\$INSTANCE view, SBY 3-15, SRF 3-51, STU 15-2  
 V\$INSTANCE\_RECOVERY view, SRF 3-52  
 VSLATCH view, SRF 3-53, STU 15-2, STU 21-2,  
     STU 21-17  
 VSLATCH\_CHILDREN view, SRF 3-55, STU 19-41

VSLATCH\_MISSES view, SRF 3-55, STU 18-13  
 VSLATCH\_PARENT view, SRF 3-56  
 VSLATCHHOLDER view, SRF 3-54  
 VSLATCHNAME view, SRF 3-54  
 VSLIBRARYCACHE view, SRF 3-56, STU 15-2  
     NAMESPACE column, STU 19-15  
     PINS column, STU 19-15  
     RELOADS column, STU 19-15  
 VSLICENSE view, SAD 22-6, SRF 3-57  
 VSLOADCSTAT view, SRF 3-57  
 VSLOADTSTAT view, SRF 3-57  
 V\$LOCK view, PSA 9-13, SRF 3-58, STU 15-3  
 V\$LOCK\_ACTIVITY view, PSA 12-9, PSC A-19,  
     SRF 3-60  
 V\$LOCK\_ELEMENT view, PSA 9-14, SRF 3-60  
 V\$LOCKED\_OBJECT view, SRF 3-61  
 V\$LOCKS\_WITH\_COLLISIONS view, PSA 12-9,  
     PSC A-18, SRF 3-62  
 VSLOG view, SAD 7-22, SBR 2-16, SRF 3-62  
     displaying archiving status, SAD 7-22, SBR  
     2-11, SBR 2-16  
     online redo log, SAD 6-18  
     viewing redo data with, SAD 6-18  
 VSLOG\_HISTORY view, ADD 12-19, ADD 12-27,  
     PSA 13-8, SBY 1-26, SBY 3-16, SBY 4-9, SBY 5-11,  
     SBY 5-20, SRF 3-67  
     listing all archived logs, SBR 5-6  
 VSLOGFILE view, PSC 7-5, SAD 2-16, SBR 6-6,  
     SBR 6-7, SRF 3-63  
     displaying information about online logs, SBR  
     2-11  
     listing files for backups, SBR 4-2  
     listing online redo logs, SBR 4-2  
     logfile status, SAD 6-15  
     viewing redo data with, SAD 6-18  
 VSLOGHIST view, SRF 3-63  
 VSLOGMNR\_CONTENTS view, SAD 7-32, SRF  
     3-64  
     using to analyze archived redo logs, SAD 7-26  
 VSLOGMNR\_DICTIONARY view, SRF 3-65  
 VSLOGMNR\_LOGS view, SRF 3-66  
 VSLOGMNR\_PARAMETERS view, SRF 3-66

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- V\$LONGOPS** view, RMN 1-48  
**V\$MTS** view, SRF 3-67  
**V\$MYSTAT** view, SRF 3-68, STU 15-3  
**V\$NLS\_PARAMETERS** view, SRF 3-68  
**V\$NLS\_VALID\_VALUES** view, SRF 3-68  
**V\$OBJECT\_DEPENDENCY** view, SRF 3-69  
**V\$OFFLINE\_RANGE** view, SRF 3-69  
**V\$OPEN\_CURSOR** view, SRF 3-70  
**V\$OPTION** table, GTK 5-13  
**V\$OPTION** view, SRF 3-70  
**V\$PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_MTH** view, SRF 3-70  
**V\$PARAMETER** view, DWG 18-71, SRF 3-71  
**V\$PING** view, PSC A-19, SRF 3-71  
**V\$PQ\_SESSTAT** view, DWG 18-68, DWG 18-70, SRF 3-72  
**V\$PQ\_SLAVE** view, SRF 3-73  
**V\$PQ\_SYSSTAT** view, DWG 18-68, SRF 3-74  
**V\$PQ\_TQSTAT** view, DWG 18-69, DWG 18-71, SRF 3-75  
**V\$PROCESS** view, RMN 9-13, SRF 3-76, STU 15-3  
**V\$PROXY\_ARCHIVEDLOG** view, RMN 1-22  
**V\$PROXY\_ARCHIVELOG** view, SRF 3-76  
**V\$PROXY\_DATAFILE** view, ADD 8-7, RMN 1-22, SRF 3-77  
**V\$PWFIL\_USERS** view, SAD 1-14, SRF 3-79  
**V\$PX\_PROCESS** view, DWG 18-70, SRF 3-79  
**V\$PX\_PROCESS\_SYSSTAT** view, SRF 3-80  
**V\$PX\_SESSION** view, DWG 18-70, SRF 3-81  
**V\$PX\_SESSTAT** view, DWG 18-70, SRF 3-81  
**V\$QUEUE** view, SRF 3-82, STU 21-7, STU 21-9  
     monitoring MTS dispatchers, SAD 4-8  
**V\$RECOVER\_FILE** view, SBR 1-27, SBR 5-2, SRF 3-82  
     determining which files to recover, SBR 3-15  
**V\$RECOVERY\_FILE\_STATUS** view, SRF 3-82  
**V\$RECOVERY\_LOG** view, PSA 13-8, SRF 3-83  
     listing logs needed for recovery, SBR 5-6  
**V\$RECOVERY\_PROGRESS** view, SRF 3-83  
**V\$RECOVERY\_STATUS** view, SRF 3-84  
**V\$REQDIST** view, SRF 3-84  
**V\$RESERVED\_WORDS** view, SRF 3-85  
**V\$RESOURCE** view, SRF 3-85  
**V\$RESOURCE\_LIMIT**  
     for information about lock usage, PSA 1-14  
**V\$RESOURCE\_LIMIT** view, PSC A-9, SRF 3-85, STU 21-2  
**V\$ROLLNAME** view, PSA 3-5, PSA 12-9, SRF 3-87  
     finding PENDING OFFLINE segments, SAD 11-16  
**V\$ROLLSTAT** view, PSA 3-5, SRF 3-87, STU 15-2  
     finding PENDING OFFLINE segments, SAD 11-16  
**V\$ROWCACHE** view, SRF 3-88, SRF 3-89, STU 15-2  
     GETMISSES column, STU 19-22  
     GETS column, STU 19-22  
     performance statistics, STU 19-21  
     using, STU 19-21  
**V\$RSCRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUP** view, SRF 3-90  
**V\$RSCRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUP\_CPU\_MTH** view, SRF 3-91  
**V\$RSCRC\_PLAN** view, SRF 3-91  
**V\$RSCRC\_PLAN\_CPU\_MTH** view, SRF 3-92  
**V\$RSCRC\_CONSUMER\_GROUP** view, STU 18-7  
**V\$SESS\_IO** view, SRF 3-102  
**V\$SESSION** table, NET 8-16, PSG 5-6  
**V\$SESSION** view, RMN 9-13, SAD 4-22, SRF 3-92, STU 15-3  
     application registration, STU 11-8  
**V\$SESSION\_CONNECT\_INFO** view, SRF 3-96  
**V\$SESSION\_CURSOR\_CACHE** view, SRF 3-97  
**V\$SESSION\_EVENT** view, SRF 3-97, SRF A-2, STU 15-3  
     network information, STU 22-9  
**V\$SESSION\_LONGOPS** view, RMN 9-13, SRF 3-98  
**V\$SESSION\_OBJECT\_CACHE** view, SRF 3-99  
**V\$SESSION\_WAIT** view, PSA 9-12, RMN 9-13, SRF 3-100, SRF A-2, STU 15-3, STU 19-40, STU 21-2  
     network information, STU 22-9  
**V\$SESSIONS\_LONGOPS** view, GTK 3-27  
**V\$SESSTAT** view, DWG 18-72, DWG 18-75, SRF 3-101, SRF C-1, STU 15-3, STU 18-7

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

network information, STU 22-10  
 using, STU 19-24  
 VSSGA view, SRF 3-102, STU 15-2  
 VSSGASTAT view, SRF 3-102, STU 15-2  
 VSSHARED\_POOL\_RESERVED view, SRF 3-103,  
 STU 19-27  
 VSSHARED\_SERVER view, SRF 3-104  
 VSSORT SEGMENT view, SAD 9-40  
 VSSORT\_SEGMENT view, DWG 18-44, PSC A-11,  
 PSC A-12, SRF 3-104  
 VSSORT\_USAGE view, SRF 3-105, STU 2-10, STU  
 15-2  
 VSSORT\_USER view, SAD 9-40  
 VSSQL view, SRF 3-106  
 VSSQL\_BIND\_DATA view, SRF 3-107, STU 19-18  
 VSSQL\_BIND\_METADATA view, SRF 3-108, STU  
 19-18  
 VSSQL\_CURSOR view, SRF 3-109  
 VSSQL\_SHARED\_CURSOR view, ADD 8-8  
 VSSQL\_SHARED\_MEMORY view, SRF 3-109  
 VSSQLAREA view, SRF 3-110, STU 15-2  
   application registration, STU 11-8  
   resource-intensive statements, STU 2-10  
 VSQLTEXT view, SRF 3-111, STU 15-2  
 VSQLTEXT\_WITH\_NEWLINES view, SRF 3-112  
 VSSTATNAME view, SRF 3-112, SRF C-1  
 VSSUBCACHE view, SRF 3-113  
 VSSYSSTAT view, DWG 18-23, DWG 18-56, DWG  
 18-72, PSA 9-8, PSC A-9, SRF 3-114, SRF C-1,  
 STU 15-2, STU 18-6  
   detecting dynamic extension, STU 20-27  
   examining recursive calls, STU 20-27  
   redo buffer allocation, STU 19-7  
   tuning sorts, STU 20-35  
   using, STU 19-28  
 VSSYSTEM\_CURSOR\_CACHE view, SRF 3-114  
 VSSYSTEM\_EVENT view, PSA 9-12, SRF 3-115,  
 SRF A-2, STU 15-2, STU 18-12, STU 21-2  
 VSSYSTEM\_PARAMETER view, SRF 3-115  
 VSTABLESPACE view, SBR 4-2, SRF 3-116  
 V\$TEMP\_EXTENT\_MAP view, SAD 9-40, SRF  
 3-117

V\$TEMP\_EXTENT\_POOL view, SAD 9-40, SRF  
 3-117  
 V\$TEMP\_PING view, SRF 3-118  
 V\$TEMP\_SPACE\_HEADER view, SAD 9-40, SRF  
 3-119  
 V\$TEMPFILE view, SAD 9-40, SRF 3-116  
 V\$TEMPORARY\_LOBS view, SRF 3-116  
 V\$TEMPSTAT view, SRF 3-119  
 V\$THREAD view, SAD 6-18, SRF 3-120  
   viewing redo data with, SAD 6-18  
 V\$TIMER view, SRF 3-121  
 V\$TRANSACTION view, SRF 3-121  
 V\$TRANSACTION\_ENQUEUE view, SRF 3-122  
 V\$TYPE\_SIZE view, SRF 3-123  
 V\$VERSION view, SAD 1-23, SRF 3-124  
 V\$WAITSTAT view, SRF 3-124, STU 15-2, STU  
 21-2  
   reducing free list contention, STU 21-20  
   rollback segment contention, STU 21-3  
 V\_\$ and VS views, SCN 2-7  
   VSLICENSE, SCN 26-22  
 VIADD.NPO.OMD record, NET 11-14, NET A-42  
 Version 6, GTK 7-6  
 V7  
   value of DBMS option, PC\_ 10-16  
 valid bit, lock element, PSC 5-19  
 valid destination state  
   for archived redo logs, SAD 7-13  
 valid, definition, ADX Glossary-16  
 validate command (RMAN), RMN 10-160  
 VALIDATE constraints, SCN 25-26  
 VALIDATE REF UPDATE clause  
   of ANALYZE, SQL 8-104  
 VALIDATE STRUCTURE clause  
   of ANALYZE, SQL 8-104  
 VALIDATE STRUCTURE option, SAD 19-9  
 validateContent(Element) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.ElementDecl.validateConte  
   nt(org.w3c.dom.Element), ARX 1-35  
 validateElementContent(Element) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.validateEle  
   mentContent(org.w3c.dom.Element), ARX

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- 1-81
- Validating Against XML Schema, ADX 17-76
- validating dimensions, DWG 9-14
- Validating Mode, ADX 17-4
- validation function, ADG 11-41
- validation of restore, RMN 3-24
- VALUE clause
  - initializing host variables, PCO 4-19
- VALUE function, PLS 9-31, SQL 4-121
- Value of a Tag, obtaining, ADX 17-86
- value of LOBs, ADL 2-5
- value subqueries
  - argument to a type constructor or function, GTK 3-36
  - in VALUES clause of INSERT statement, GTK 3-36
- VALUES view
  - NCHAR and NLS, MIG 9-28
- VALUE\_ERROR exception, PLS 6-6
- valueOf(Element, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.valueOf(oracle.xml.xsql.Element, java.lang.String), ARX 3-55
- valueOf(Node, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.valueOf(oracle.xml.xsql.Node, java.lang.String), ARX 3-56
- valueOf(String, NSResolver) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode.valueOf(java.lang.String, oracle.xml.parser.v2.NSResolver), ARX 1-115
- valueOf(XMLElement, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.valueOf(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLElement, java.lang.String), ARX 3-56
- valueOf(XMLNode, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.valueOf(oracle.xml.xsql.XMLNode, java.lang.String), ARX 3-56
- values, OCI 10-5
  - in object applications, OCI 10-7
- VALUES clause
  - in INSERT statements, PC\_ 6-9
  - INSERT statement, PCO 5-9
  - kinds of values allowed in, PC\_ 6-9
  - of CREATE INDEX, SQL 9-68
  - of embedded SQL INSERT statement, PC\_ F-70, PCO F-57
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-56
  - of INSERT statement, PC\_ F-70, PCO F-57
  - purpose of, PC\_ 6-9
  - requirements for, PC\_ 6-9
  - use of subqueries in, PC\_ 6-9
  - using a subquery, PCO 5-10
- VALUES LESS THAN clause, SCN 11-19
  - DATE datatype, SCN 11-21
  - examples, SCN 11-14, SCN 11-17
  - MAXVALUE, SCN 11-20, SCN 11-23
  - multicolumn keys, SCN 11-23
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-37
- VAR directive, PCO F-90
  - examples, PC\_ F-118, PCO F-91
- VAR SQL directive, PC\_ F-115
- VAR statement
  - CONVBUSZ clause, PCO 4-45
  - syntax for, PC\_ 5-13, PC\_ 5-14, PCO 4-43
  - using the CHARF datatype specifier, PCO 4-47
- VAR\_POP function, DWG 17-47
- VAR\_SAMP function, DWG 17-47
- VARCHAR
  - arrays of, PC\_ 8-2
  - external datatype, OCI 3-13
- VARCHAR datatype, ADG 3-5, PC\_ 4-7, PCO 4-10, SCN 12-6, SQL 2-10, SUT 5-59
  - DB2, SQL 2-23
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-62
  - SQL/DS, SQL 2-23
- VARCHAR group items
  - implicit form, PCO A-5
- VARCHAR precompiler option, PC\_ 10-42, PCO 14-41
- VARCHAR pseudotype
  - requirements for using with PL/SQL, PC\_ 7-11
  - using with PL/SQL, PCO 6-11
- VARCHAR subtype, PLS 2-19
- VARCHAR variables
  - advantages, PCO 4-32
  - advantages of, PC\_ 4-19

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- as input variables, PCO 4-31
- as output variables, PCO 4-31
- declaring, PC\_ 4-18, PCO 4-26
- implicit group items, PCO 4-27
- length element, PCO 4-27
- length member in, PC\_ 4-19
- maximum length, PCO 4-27
- must be passed to a function by reference, PC\_ 4-21
- referencing, PCO 4-28
- server handling, PCO 4-31
- specifying the length of, PC\_ 4-19
- string element, PCO 4-27
- structure, PCO 4-27
- structure of, PC\_ 4-18
- using macros to define length of, PC\_ 5-29
- versus character arrays, PC\_ 5-9
- versus fixed-length strings, PCO 4-32
- with PL/SQL, PCO 6-2
- VARCHAR2**
  - datatype, PLS 2-19
  - external datatype, OCI 3-9
  - maximum size
    - change, MIG 9-16
  - semantics, PLS B-1
- VARCHAR2 column**, IMR 1-5
  - indexing, IMR 2-14
- VARCHAR2 datatype**, ADG 3-2, ADG 3-5, PC\_ 4-4, PC\_ 5-15, SCN 12-6, SQL 2-9, SUT 2-62
  - column length, ADG 3-6
  - converting to NUMBER, SQL 2-43
  - external, PCO 4-10
  - multi-byte character sets and, NLS 3-15
  - non-padded comparison semantics, SCN 12-6
  - similarity to RAW datatype, SCN 12-15
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
  - when to use, ADG 3-5
- VARCHARC datatype**
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-68
- VARGRAPHIC datatype**
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-61
- VARGRAPHIC datatype (SQL/DS or DB2)**, SQL 2-24
- variable expressions, SQL 5-5
- variable record format, SUT 5-91
- variable records, SUT 3-5
- variable text in messages, SMS 1-3
- variables, PC\_ 2-5
  - assigning values, PLS 2-41
  - BIND, DDS 9-4
  - bind variables
    - optimization, STU 4-27
    - user-defined types, ADO 3-2, SCN 13-14
  - cursor, PC\_ 4-26
  - declaring, PLS 2-30
  - embedded SQL, SCN 15-6
  - host, PC\_ 18-4
  - in stored procedures, SCN 15-18
  - indicator, PC\_ 18-4
  - initializing, PLS 2-41
  - object variables, ADO 4-4, SCN 14-4
  - session-specific, PLS 8-11
  - syntax, PLS 11-33
- VARIANCE aggregate function**, PLS 5-3
- VARIANCE function**, SQL 4-125
- VARNUM**
  - external datatype, OCI 3-12
- VARNUM datatype**, PC\_ 4-7, PCO 4-10
  - example of output value, PCO 4-48
- VARP function**, SQL 4-122
- VARRAW**
  - external datatype, OCI 3-15
- VARRAW datatype**, PC\_ 4-9, PCO 4-11, SUT 5-63
- VARRAWC datatype**, SUT 5-68
- VARRAY**
  - vs nested tables, ADO 8-18
- VARRAY Columns**
  - memory issues when loading, SUT 5-111
- VARRAY datatype**, PLS 4-4
- VARRAY storage clause**
  - of ALTER TABLE, SQL 8-22
  - of CREATE TABLE, SQL 10-13, SQL 10-32
- VARRAYs**
  - LOBs are not supported by, ADL 4-15

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- See creating VARRAYs
- varrays, ADO 1-8, SCN 13-11, SQL 2-25
  - accessing, ADO 5-14
  - changing returned value, SQL 8-28
  - compared with nested tables, SQL 2-30
  - comparison rules, SQL 2-30
  - compatibility, MIG 9-11
  - creating, SQL 10-80, SQL 10-83, SQL 10-89
  - creation, PC\_ 18-3
  - dropping the body of, SQL 11-17
  - dropping the specification of, SQL 11-15
  - example, SUT 4-44
  - index-organized tables, SCN 10-41
    - key compression, SCN 10-33
  - querying, ADO 5-14
  - removing incompatibilities, MIG 13-32
  - See also arrays, collections
  - size limit, PLS 4-5
  - storage, ADO 5-13
  - storage characteristics of, SQL 8-22, SQL 8-29, SQL 10-32
  - storage parameters for, SAD 12-12
  - storage parameters for storing as LOBs, GTK 3-35
  - stored as LOBs
    - compatibility, MIG 9-29
  - storing out of line, SQL 2-25
  - updating, ADO 5-14
  - vs nested tables, ADO 8-15
- VARs function, SQL 4-123
- varying arrays. See varrays
- VARYING keyword
  - versus VARYING phrase, PCO 4-26
- varying length arrays, PC\_ 18-3
- varying-width character data, ADL 2-4
- varying-width character set
  - LOBs
    - downgrading, MIG 13-27
- VBScript
  - translating to PSP, ADG 15-3
- verb attribute, IMR 3-37
- Verify a Queue Type, ADQ 9-72
- verifying blocks
  - redo log files, SAD 6-17
- version
  - defined, MIG 1-2
  - Oracle directory, OID 5-14
- version 6
  - Export/Import for migration, MIG 6-2
- VERSION command
  - of CMCTL, NET A-97
  - of LSNRCTL, NET A-25
  - of NAMESCTL, NET A-79
- VERSION precompiler option, PC\_ 10-43, PC\_ 17-19
- versioning, in application context, ADG 11-51
- versions
  - multiple, MIG 1-4
- versions of COBOL supported, PCO 2-11
- versions, Oracle
  - compatibility, PSA 8-9, PSC A-19
  - upgrading, PSC A-1
- vertical bar, PC\_ xxiv
- very large database (VLDB), SCN 11-5
- parallel SQL, SCN 23-2
- partitions, SCN 11-5
- VIA
  - interconnect protocol, PSA 12-5
- VID, SMS 49-1
- View menu, in Oracle Directory Manager, OID 4-8
- Viewer, Discoverer, ADX 11-2
- viewing
  - an ACP, by using Oracle Directory Manager, OID 9-19
  - audit log entries, OID 5-25
  - entry attributes, OID 7-6
  - indexed attributes, OID 6-27
  - object classes, OID 6-9
  - operator expansion, IMR 10-6
  - operator precedence, IMR 10-6
  - system operational attributes, OID 5-13
- Viewing Changes to a Stylesheet, ADX 11-22
- viewing mapping in CDS namespace, for listener endpoint, OAS 15-2

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- Views, ADQ 10-1
- views, IMR H-1, REP 2-19, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-12
  - adding rows to the base table of, SQL 11-51
  - altering base tables and, SCN 20-5
  - attributes, OCI 6-7
  - auditing, SCN 28-8
  - base tables, SCN 1-23
  - changing
    - definition, SQL 11-21
    - values in base tables, SQL 11-142
  - complex view merging, STU 4-78
  - constraints and triggers prohibited in, SCN 10-13
  - constraints indirectly affect, SCN 25-5
  - containing expressions, ADG 12-8, SCN 19-14
  - creating, ADG 2-15, SAD 18-2
    - before base tables, SQL 10-108
    - comments about, SQL 8-131
    - multiple, SQL 9-152
  - creating views necessary for Export, SUT 1-9
  - creating with errors, ADG 2-16, SAD 18-4
  - data dictionary, SBR 4-6, SBR 4-7, SBR 4-12
    - updatable columns, SCN 10-16
    - user-accessible views, SCN 2-3
  - data dictionary views, SRF 2-1
  - data files, SRF 1-40
  - Database Resource Manager, SAD 25-21
  - deferred transactions, RAR 9-47
  - defining, SQL 10-105
  - definition expanded, SCN 20-5
  - dependency status of, SCN 20-5
  - describing, OCI 6-2
  - displaying dependencies of, SAD 19-31
  - dropped tables and, ADG 2-10, SAD 13-16
  - dropping, ADG 2-20, SAD 18-11
  - Export, SUT 1-50
  - fixed views, SCN 2-7
  - FOR UPDATE clause and, ADG 2-15, SAD 18-3
  - granting
    - system privileges on, SQL 11-44
  - histograms, SCN 21-12, STU 8-21
  - how stored, SCN 10-13
  - indexes and, SCN 10-15
  - indexing, IMM 5-2
  - inherently modifiable, ADG 12-8, SCN 19-14
  - inline views, SCN 10-17
  - inserting rows into, PC\_F-67, PCO F-55
  - instance level, STU 15-2
  - INSTEAD OF triggers, SCN 19-13
  - invalid, ADG 2-20
  - INVALID status, SCN 20-3
  - join. *See* join views.
  - join views, ADG 2-21
  - location transparency using, DDS 2-26
  - managing, SAD 18-2, SAD 18-12
  - managing privileges with, DDS 2-28
  - materialized views, SCN 1-23, SCN 10-18
    - same as snapshots, SCN 1-24
  - maximum number of columns in, SCN 10-13
  - modifiable, ADG 12-8, SCN 19-14
  - modifying, SCN 19-13
  - mutually referencing
    - downgrading, MIG 13-18
    - example of, MIG 13-18
  - name resolution, SCN 30-42
  - name resolution in distributed databases, DDS 1-41
  - new and changed system-supplied, IMM 1-17
  - NLS parameters in, SCN 10-15
  - non-null values for nulls, STU 4-86
  - object views, SCN 10-17, SCN 14-1
    - updatability, SCN 14-5
  - optimization, STU 4-76
  - ORDER BY clause and, ADG 2-15, SAD 18-3
  - overview of, SCN 1-22, SCN 10-12
  - partition statistics, SCN 11-13
  - partition views, SCN 11-11
  - prerequisites for compilation of, SCN 20-5
  - privileges, ADG 2-17, SAD 18-2
  - privileges for, SCN 27-6
  - privileges for dropping, SAD 18-11
  - privileges for recompiling, SAD 19-24
  - privileges to replace, SAD 18-11
  - pseudocolumns, ADG 12-8, SCN 19-14

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;



- recompiling, SAD 19-24, SQL 8-94
- recovery catalog, ADD 7-50, RMN 11-1
- re-creating, SQL 10-107
- refresh groups, RAR 9-53
- remote object security, DDS 2-28
- remote, accessing, SQL 9-28
- removing
  - from the database, SQL 11-21
  - rows from the base table of, SQL 10-115
- renaming, SQL 11-71
- replacing, ADG 2-17
- replication, REP 2-19
- replication catalog, RAR 9-2
- restrictions, ADG 2-19
- retrieving data from, SQL 11-88
- schema object dependencies, SCN 10-16, SCN 20-4, SCN 20-8
- security applications of, SCN 27-6
- See also* object views
- select-project-join views, STU 4-76
- snapshots, RAR 9-53
- SQL functions in, SCN 10-15
- statistics, SCN 21-16, STU 8-13
- subquery of, SQL 10-110
  - restricting, SQL 10-111
- synonyms for, SQL 10-3
- tuning, STU 15-1
- updatability, ADO 4-11, SCN 10-16, SCN 14-5, SCN 19-14
- updating rows in, PC\_ F-111, PCO F-86
- USER\_OUTLINE\_HINTS view, STU 10-6
- USER\_OUTLINES view, STU 10-6
- uses of, SCN 10-14
- using, ADG 2-18
- V\$ARCHIVE, SAD 7-22
- V\$ARCHIVE\_DEST, SAD 7-13, SBY 2-33, SBY 5-41
- V\$ARCHIVED\_LOG, ADD 12-28, SBY 2-24, SBY 4-5, SBY 5-21, SBY 5-43
- V\$DATABASE, ADD 12-7, SAD 7-23, SBY 2-9
- V\$DATAFILE, ADD 12-22, SBY 4-14, SBY 5-14, SBY 5-23
- V\$FAST\_START\_SERVERS view, STU 24-17
- V\$FAST\_START\_TRANSACTIONS view, STU 24-17
- V\$INSTANCE, SBY 3-15
- V\$LOG, SAD 6-18, SAD 7-22
- V\$LOG\_HISTORY, ADD 12-19, ADD 12-27, SBY 1-26, SBY 3-16, SBY 4-9, SBY 5-11, SBY 5-20
- V\$LOGFILE, SAD 6-15, SAD 6-18
- V\$LOGMNR\_CONTENTS, SAD 7-26, SAD 7-32
- V\$THREAD, SAD 6-18
- when to use, ADG 2-15
- wildcards in, SAD 18-4
- WITH CHECK OPTION, ADG 2-15, SAD 18-3
- views on DIRECTORY object, ADL 11-10
- VIR, SMS 53-1
- Vir\_Pkg package, SPR 1-22
- virtual circuit status, SRF A-47
- virtual circuits, NET 2-7
- virtual directories, OID 2-46
- virtual memory, DWG 18-18, OID 14-13, SCN 7-18
- virtual private database, GTK 3-45, GTK 3-68
- virtual private database (VPD), ADG 11-7, ADG 11-14, ADG 11-15, ADG 11-17, ADG 11-47
- virtual tables, SCN 1-22
- visibility, ADQ 2-6
  - of package contents, PLS 8-3
  - transaction, PLS 5-55
  - versus scope, PLS 2-38
- visible flag for field sections, IMR 7-6
- visible flag in field sections, IMR 4-45
- Visual Basic, ADO 3-9
- Visual Basic, *See* Oracle Objects for OLE(OO4O)
- Visual Image Retrieval
  - compatibility, MIG 9-14
- Visual Information Retrieval, GTK 3-12
- Visual Workbench, OIS 7-10
- VLDB
  - parallel SQL, SCN 23-2
  - partitions, SCN 11-5
- VMS
  - linking a precompiler application, PC\_ 1-9

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## W

- vmstat UNIX command, DWG 18-75, STU 18-5
- vmstat utility, OID 15-2
- Volatile Driver, OIS 8-3
- Volatile Queues, OIS 7-17
- VOLSIZE
  - export parameter, SUT 2-31
  - Import parameter, SUT 1-28
- volume operations
  - Pending Messages Window, LEG 3-21
  - pool considerations
    - expiration date of the volume, LEG 3-22
  - pool volume considerations
    - number of sessions, LEG 3-23
    - volume label time, LEG 3-23
    - volume mode, LEG 3-22
  - tracking volumes, LEG 3-21
- volumes
  - auto media management for tape devices, LEG 3-19
  - changing the modes, LEG 3-20
  - labeling, LEG C-5
  - labeling and mounting, LEG 3-13
  - labeling on UNIX, LEG 3-14
  - labeling on Windows, LEG 3-15, LEG 3-16
  - labeling storage, LEG C-1
  - manually removed, recoverable using scanner, LEG 2-7
  - modes
    - appendable, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
    - manual recycle, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
    - read-only, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
    - recyclable, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
    - tracking, LEG 2-9, LEG 4-3
  - mounting on UNIX, LEG 3-16
  - mounting on Windows, LEG 3-17
  - pools
    - default attributes, LEG 3-12
    - default resource attributes, LEG 3-12
    - label templates, LEG 3-10, LEG 3-11
    - mounted on storage devices, LEG 3-11
    - pool resource, LEG 3-10
    - tape volumes and file-type volumes must be

- separate, LEG 3-10
  - unable to find mounted volume, LEG 3-23
  - volume considerations, LEG 3-22
- recyclable, LEG 2-7
- recycling volumes, LEG 3-20
- reabeled volumes
  - unavailable for recovery, LEG 3-21
- reabeled, not recoverable using scanner, LEG 2-7
- removing from media index, LEG 3-20
- unlabeled volumes, LEG 3-19
- unmounting on UNIX, LEG 3-18
- unmounting on Windows, LEG 3-18
- viewing details of save sets on a volume, LEG 3-21
- viewing inventory of Oracle backup volumes, LEG 3-20
- viewing volume-specific information, LEG 3-21
- vppcntl -start command, PSG 6-27
- vrfy()
  - function of UTL\_SMTP, SPR 65-11
- VSIZE function, SQL 4-126

## W

- W date format element, SQL 2-49
- W3C DOM API, ADX F-11
- W3C interfaces, OIS 7-7
- W3C XML Recommendations
  - Recommendations, W3C, ADX A-2
- W3C, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- wait, ADQ 2-6
- wait detection, STU 18-11
- wait events
  - alter system set mts\_dispatchers, SRF A-12
  - batched allocate scn lock request, SRF A-12
  - BFILE check if exists, SRF A-12
  - BFILE check if open, SRF A-12
  - BFILE closure, SRF A-13
  - BFILE get length, SRF A-13
  - BFILE get name object, SRF A-13
  - BFILE get path object, SRF A-13

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

BFILE internal seek, SRF A-14  
 BFILE open, SRF A-14  
 BFILE read, SRF A-14  
 buffer busy waits, SRF A-15  
 buffer deadlock, SRF A-15  
 buffer for checkpoint, SRF A-15  
 buffer latch, SRF A-16  
 buffer read retry, SRF A-16  
 checkpoint completed, SRF A-17  
 checkpoint range buffer not saved, SRF A-17  
 controlfile parallel write, SRF A-17  
 controlfile sequential read, SRF A-18  
 controlfile single write, SRF A-18  
 conversion file read, SRF A-19  
 db file parallel read, SRF A-19  
 db file parallel write, SRF A-19  
 db file scattered read, SRF A-20  
 db file sequential read, SRF A-20  
 db file single write, SRF A-20  
 DFS db file lock, SRF A-21  
 DFS lock handle, SRF A-21  
 direct path read, SRF A-21, SRF A-22  
 direct path write, SRF A-22  
 dispatcher shutdown, SRF A-23  
 dispatcher timer, SRF A-23  
 duplicate cluster key, SRF A-23  
 enqueue, SRF A-23  
 file identify, SRF A-24  
 file open, SRF A-24  
 free buffer waits, SRF A-24  
 free global transaction table entry, SRF A-24  
 free process state object, SRF A-25  
 global cache freelist wait, SRF A-25  
 global cache lock busy, SRF A-25  
 global cache lock cleanup, SRF A-26  
 global cache lock null to s, SRF A-26  
 global cache lock null to x, SRF A-26  
 global cache lock open null, SRF A-27  
 global cache lock open s, SRF A-27  
 global cache lock open x, SRF A-27  
 global cache locks s to x, SRF A-28  
 inactive session, SRF A-28  
 inactive transaction branch, SRF A-28  
 index block split, SRF A-29  
 instance recovery, SRF A-29  
 instance state change, SRF A-29  
 io done, SRF A-30  
 kcl bg acks, SRF A-30  
 latch activity, SRF A-30  
 latch free, SRF A-31  
 library cache load lock, SRF A-31  
 library cache lock, SRF A-32  
 library cache pin, SRF A-32  
 lock manager wait for remote message, SRF A-33  
 log file parallel write, SRF A-33  
 log file sequential read, SRF A-34  
 log file single write, SRF A-34  
 log file switch (archiving needed), SRF A-34  
 log file switch (checkpoint incomplete), SRF A-35  
 log file switch (clearing log file), SRF A-35  
 log file switch completion, SRF A-35  
 log file sync, SRF A-35  
 log switch/archive, SRF A-35  
 on-going SCN fetch to complete, SRF A-36  
 parallel query create server, SRF A-36  
 parallel query dequeue wait, SRF A-36  
 parallel query qref latch, SRF A-37  
 parallel query server shutdown, SRF A-37  
 parallel query signal server, SRF A-37  
 pending global transaction(s), SRF A-38  
 pipe get, SRF A-38  
 pipe put, SRF A-38  
 PL/SQL lock timer, SRF A-12, SRF A-39  
 pmon rdomain attach, SRF A-39  
 pmon timer, SRF A-39  
 process startup, SRF A-39  
 queue messages, SRF A-40  
 rdbms ipc message, SRF A-40  
 rdbms ipc message block, SRF A-40  
 rdbms ipc reply, SRF A-40  
 redo, SRF A-41  
 row cache lock, SRF A-41

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- scginq AST call, SRF A-41
- single-task message, SRF A-41
- smon timer, SRF A-42
- SQL\*Net break/reset to client, SRF A-42
- SQL\*Net break/reset to dblink, SRF A-42
- SQL\*Net message from client, SRF A-43
- SQL\*Net message from dblink, SRF A-43
- SQL\*Net message to client, SRF A-43
- SQL\*Net message to dblink, SRF A-43
- SQL\*Net more data from client, SRF A-44
- SQL\*Net more data from dblink, SRF A-44
- SQL\*Net more data to client, SRF A-44
- SQL\*Net more data to dblink, SRF A-45
- switch logfile command, SRF A-45
- timer in sksawat, SRF A-45
- transaction, SRF A-45
- unbound tx, SRF A-46
- undo segment extension, SRF A-46
- undo segment recovery, SRF A-46
- undo segment tx slot, SRF A-46
- wait events
  - log buffer space, SRF A-33
- WMON goes to sleep, SRF A-12, SRF A-47
- write complete, SRF A-47
- writes stopped by instance recovery or database suspension, SRF A-47
- wait time, STU 1-3, STU 1-4
- wait times, DWG 18-37
- Waiting for Arrival of Messages, ADQ 8-75
- Waits by Average Wait Time data view, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- Waits by Event Frequency data view, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- Waits by Total Wait Time data view, ADD 13-13, STU 14-13
- waits for blocking transaction, SCN 24-11
- Wallet Manager, SCN 26-5
- Wallet Manager, Oracle, GTK 2-8, GTK 3-73
- wallets, SCN 26-5
  - auto login, OAS 18-8, OID C-8
  - changing a password, OAS 18-7, OAS 19-3, OID C-7
  - changing location of, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
  - closing, OAS 18-6, OID C-6
  - creating, OAS 18-4, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID C-4, OID E-6
  - definition, OAS 9-5, OID 2-14
  - deleting, OAS 18-7, OID C-7
  - location, OID E-6
  - managing, OAS 18-4, OID C-4
  - managing certificates, OAS 18-9, OID C-9
  - managing trusted certificates, OAS 18-12, OID C-12
  - opening, OAS 18-5, OID C-5
  - passwords, OID 4-6
    - changing, OID 5-6, OID 5-8, OID 5-9, OID 8-4, OID E-6
  - saving, OAS 18-6, OID C-6
  - setting location, OAS 9-12, OAS 9-20
  - SSL, OID E-6
- wallets, SSL, OAD 2-3
- WAN, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- warehouse
  - materialized views, SCN 10-18
  - refreshing table data, SCN 23-38
  - See also* data warehousing
- warning
  - archiving mode for first backup, SBR 3-5
  - consistency and Export backups, SBR 4-19
- WARNING -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.WAR
  - NING, ARX 1-118
- warning flags
  - use in error reporting, PC\_ 9-15
- warning flags for error reporting, PCO 8-9
- warning messages, SUT 1-40
- warnings
  - changing data dictionary storage parameters, SAD 19-26
  - disabling audit options, SAD 24-12
  - enabling auditing, SAD 24-9
- warnings in migration script
  - non-migratable policies and structures, IMM

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- 4-10
- obsolete preference object, IMM 4-7
- obsolete system-defined preference, IMM 4-8
- Web bean
  - XML data generator, ADX 14-16
- web page scripting, SCN 15-21
- web pages
  - dynamic, ADG 15-2
- Web Request Broker, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- Web Server
  - Java, ADX 19-69
- Web to database, ADX 1-44
- WebDB, ADG 15-2, GTK 2-6, GTK 3-2, GTK 3-5
- Web-to-Go Server, ADX 19-16
- weight operator, IMR 4-39
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-7
- well-formed, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- well-known Oracle Names servers, NET 4-22
- WF\_OUTBOUND queue, OIS 8-13
- WG, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- WHEN clause, ADG 12-13, PLS 3-8, PLS 6-15
  - cannot contain PL/SQL expressions, ADG 12-13
  - correlation names, ADG 12-16
  - example, SUT 4-19
  - examples, ADG 12-3, ADG 12-12, ADG 12-32, ADG 12-41
  - EXCEPTION examples, ADG 12-18, ADG 12-41, ADG 12-47, ADG 12-48
  - of CREATE TRIGGER, SQL 10-75
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-41, SUT 5-44
  - SQL\*Loader discards resulting from, SUT 5-29
- WHENEVER
  - DO CALL example, PCO 8-18
- WHENEVER directive, PCO 8-15, PCO F-92
  - careless usage, PCO 8-20
  - CONTINUE action, PCO 8-16
  - DO CALL action, PCO 8-16
  - DO PERFORM action, PCO 8-16
  - example, PCO 8-17
  - examples, PC\_ F-120, PCO F-94
  - GOTO action, PCO 8-16
  - overview, PCO 2-11
  - purpose, PCO 8-15
  - scope of, PCO 8-20
  - SQLERROR condition, PCO 8-16
  - SQLWARNING condition, PCO 8-15
  - STOP action, PCO 8-17
  - syntax, PCO 8-17
  - using to check SQLCA automatically, PCO 8-15
- WHENEVER DO CALL, PCO A-3
- WHENEVER NOT SUCCESSFUL clause
  - of NOAUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 11-69
- WHENEVER SQL directive, PC\_ F-118
- WHENEVER statement
  - automatic checking of SQLCA with, PC\_ 9-24
  - CONTINUE action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - DO action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - DO BREAK action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - DO CONTINUE action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - examples of, PC\_ 9-26
  - GOTO action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - guidelines for, PC\_ 9-29
  - maintaining addressability for, PC\_ 9-31
  - new actions, PC\_ A-3
  - NOT FOUND condition in, PC\_ 9-24
  - overview of, PC\_ 2-8
  - scope of, PC\_ 9-28
  - SQLERROR condition in, PC\_ 9-24
  - SQLWARNING condition in, PC\_ 9-24
  - STOP action in, PC\_ 9-25
  - use in user exits, PC\_ 20-9
  - using to avoid infinite loops, PC\_ 9-30
  - using to handle end-of-data conditions, PC\_ 9-29
  - where to place, PC\_ 9-29
- WHENEVER SUCCESSFUL clause
  - of AUDIT sql\_statements, SQL 8-119
  - of NOAUDIT schema\_objects, SQL 11-69
- WHERE clause, IMM 6-4, PCO 5-11
  - and string comparisons, NLS 4-8
  - DELETE statement, PCO 5-11
  - host arrays in, PC\_ 8-16
  - if omitted, PC\_ 6-11

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- in DELETE statements, PC\_ 6-10
- in SELECT statements, PC\_ 6-8
- in UPDATE statements, PC\_ 6-10
- of DELETE, SQL 10-119
- of DELETE statement, PC\_ F-45, PCO F-33
- of SELECT, SQL 5-22, SQL 11-97
- of UPDATE, SQL 11-149
- of UPDATE statement, PC\_ F-114, PCO F-88
- purpose of, PC\_ 6-10
- search condition, PCO 5-11
- search condition in, PC\_ 6-10
- SELECT statement, PCO 5-8
- UPDATE statement, PCO 5-11
- using host tables, PCO 7-18
- WHERE clause, dynamic SQL, ADG 11-14
- WHERE CURRENT OF clause, PCO 5-16
  - CURRENT OF clause, PC\_ 6-17
- WHILE loop, PLS 3-10
- whitespace
  - included in a field, SUT 5-85
  - leading, SUT 5-82
  - terminating a field, SUT 5-85
  - trailing, SUT 5-82
  - trimming, SUT 5-82
- whitespace attribute, IMR 3-32
- WHITESPACE keyword, SUT 5-16
  - SQL\*Loader, SUT 5-70
- whole database backups, SBR 4-3, SCN 1-49, SCN 29-24
  - ARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 4-3
  - consistent, SBR 1-16
    - backup control files and, SBR 1-17
    - using SHUTDOWN ABORT statement, SBR 1-17
  - definition, SBR 1-13
  - inconsistent, SBR 1-18, SBR 4-3
  - NOARCHIVELOG mode, SBR 4-3
  - preparing to take, SBR 4-4
  - restoring from, SBR 5-15
  - using RMAN, RMN 5-3
- why use Oracle8i XML?, ADX 1-13
- wide area network, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- wildcard
  - using to grant LSM administrator privileges, LEG 2-29
- wildcard searches, IMR 4-41
  - improving performance, IMR 4-42
- wildcard\_maxterms attribute, IMM 1-8
- wildcards, PLS 2-46
  - in views, SAD 18-4
- wildcards, in setting access control policies, OID 9-36
- windowing functions, DWG 17-35
- Windows NT
  - renaming configuration files, LEG 5-22
  - SAP R/3 integration with LSM, LEG 1-7
  - saving disk information, LEG 5-8
  - Setting up Japanese version of LSM, LEG 2-18
- Windows NT native authentication, NET 4-25
- Windows NT Performance Monitor, OID 15-2
- Windows NT Task Manager, OID 15-2
- Windows NT, starting Oracle Directory Manager on, OID 4-2
- WITH ADMIN OPTION clause
  - of GRANT system\_privileges\_and\_roles, SQL 11-35
- WITH CHECK OPTION clause
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-107, SQL 10-111
  - of DELETE, SQL 10-118
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-55
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-90, SQL 11-96
  - of UPDATE, SQL 11-145
- WITH CONTEXT clause, ADG 10-28
- WITH CONTEXT clause and external procedure, DCI 4-9
- WITH GRANT OPTION clause
  - of GRANT object\_privileges, SQL 11-36
- WITH HOLD
  - clause of DECLARE CURSOR statement, PCO 5-14
- WITH HOLD clause, PCO A-5
- WITH INDEX CONTEXT clause
  - of CREATE OPERATOR, SQL 9-116, SQL 9-117
- WITH OBJECT IDENTIFIER clause, ADO 4-4

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-109
- WITH OBJECT OID clause, SCN 14-3, SCN 14-4
- WITH OBJECT OID. *See* WITH OBJECT IDENTIFIER.
- WITH PRIMARY KEY clause
  - of ALTER MATERIALIZED VIEW, SQL 7-70
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/ SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-112
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/ SNAPSHOT...REFRESH, SQL 9-96
- WITH READ ONLY clause
  - of CREATE VIEW, SQL 10-107, SQL 10-111
  - of DELETE, SQL 10-118
  - of INSERT, SQL 11-55
  - of SELECT, SQL 11-90, SQL 11-96
  - of UPDATE, SQL 11-145
- WITH ROWID clause
  - of column ref constraints, SQL 8-146
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW LOG/ SNAPSHOT LOG, SQL 9-112
  - of CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW/ SNAPSHOT...REFRESH, SQL 9-96
- with\_context
  - argument to external procedure functions, DCI 13-3, OCI 18-3
- with\_grant\_option event attribute, ADG 13-5
- WITHIN operator, IMM 5-18, IMR 4-43
  - attribute sections, IMR 4-46
  - limitations, IMR 4-49
  - nested, IMM 1-9, IMR 4-45
  - precedence, IMR 4-4
  - stopword transformations, IMR I-7
- WNDS argument, ADG 9-66
- WNDS parameter
  - of PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-82
- WNPS argument, ADG 9-66
- WNPS parameter
  - of PRAGMA RESTRICT\_REFERENCES, SQL 8-82
- word query
  - definition, IMM 1-2
  - example, IMR 1-10
- wordlist class
  - about, IMM 5-4
  - improvements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-8
- wordlist object
  - migrating, IMM 4-4
- words, reserved, PLS F-1
- word-size
  - changing, MIG 1-12, MIG 7-47
- work areas, query, PLS 5-16
- WORK option
  - of COMMIT statement, PC\_ F-25, PCO F-16
  - of ROLLBACK statement, PC\_ F-99, PCO F-76
- work ratios
  - measuring, PSA 11-11
- Workbooks, ADX 11-12
- worker threads, OID 2-24, OID 15-11
  - specifying in replication, OID 10-12
- Workflow, OIS 10-1
  - overview, OIS 10-2
- workflow, REP 6-11
  - and business process management, OIS 2-47
- Workflow Builder, OIS 10-2
- Workflow Definitions Loader, OIS 10-3
- Workflow Engine, OIS 10-2
- Workflow Monitor, OIS 10-3
- Workflow monitor, OIS 10-5
- workload, STU 1-6
- workload skewing, SCN 23-19
- workloads
  - adjusting, DWG 18-40
  - and scaleup, PSC 8-2
  - distribution, DWG 18-68
  - exceeding, DWG 18-37
- World Wide Web Consortium, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- WORM devices
  - and read-only tablespaces, SAD 9-21
- Wrap Utility, PLS C-1
  - input and output files, PLS C-3
  - running, PLS C-2
- wrapper

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

## X

- procedural replication, REP 1-16, SCN 31-16
- wrapper to hide PL/SQL code, ADG 9-28
- Wrapper, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- WRB, definition, ADX Glossary-16
- write
  - streaming, ADL 10-152
- write appending
  - to temporary LOBs, ADL 10-143
- write batch size, STU 20-45
- write\_line()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-11
- write\_raw()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-7
- write\_text()
  - as a function of UTL\_TCP, SPR 66-9
- write-ahead, SCN 8-9
- writers block readers, SCN 24-11
- WriteStructAQ.java, ADX 13-177
- writing
  - data to a LOB
    - internal persistent LOBs, ADL 9-200
    - data to a temporary LOB, ADL 10-151
    - singly or piecewise, ADL 9-192
    - small amounts of data, enable buffering, ADL 9-237
- wrong\_document\_err, ADX 17-63
- WW date format element, SQL 2-49

## X

- X locks
  - LOCK TABLE command, ADG 7-16
- X number format element, SQL 2-44
- X variable in SQLDA
  - how value is set, PC\_ 15-11
  - purpose of, PC\_ 15-11
- X.509, OAS 10-3
- X.509 certificates, GTK 3-72, SCN 26-5
- X.509 Version 3, certificates, OID 2-14
- X.509v3 certificates, GTK 3-71, GTK 3-73
- XA
  - session memory in the large pool, SCN 7-12

- XA interface, PC\_ 5-55
  - library, PSC 5-33
  - performance enhancement, PSC A-13
  - recovery enhancement, PSC A-13
- XA libraries
  - compatibility, MIG 9-18
- XA library, ADG 16-1 to ADG 16-36
- XA support, GTK 4-9
- xa\_open string, ADG 16-10
- XA\_RECOVER call, PSC A-13
- xdic attribute, IMR 3-37
- XDK for C, ADX D-1
- XDK for C++, Specifications, ADX E-1
- XDK for PL/SQL Toolkit, ADX 24-23
- XDK Version Numbers, ADX 17-78
- XDK, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XID. See transaction identifier
- XL(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLHttpUtil.XL(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-22
- XL(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.XL(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 3-56
- XLink, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XML
  - as document type for PSP file, ADG 15-5
  - authored, ADX 1-23
  - business components for Java, ADX 14-4
  - customizing presentation, ADX 8-1
  - design issues, ADX 1-41
  - generated, ADX 1-23
  - good references, ADX 17-98
  - Oracle XML, ADX 1-7
  - querying, ADX 1-32
  - storage options, ADX 1-26
- XML applications, ADX 1-3, ADX 3-16, ADX 14-1
  - JDeveloper, ADX 14-29
  - with JDeveloper, ADX 14-14
- XML BeanMaker, ADX 16-7
- XML C++ Class Generator, ADX 23-1
- XML Class Generator, GTK 2-6
- XML class generator, ADX 3-6

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---



- XML Class Generators, compared, ADX B-4
- XML components, ADX 3-2
  - generating XML documents, ADX 3-17
- XML data
  - sending, ADX 1-44
- XML data generator, ADX 14-16
- XML Developer's Kit, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XML Document, added as a Child, ADX 17-71
- XML documents, ADX 3-17
  - attribute sections, IMM 5-20, IMR 7-3
  - communicating, ADX 1-44
  - doctype sensitive sections, IMR 7-21
  - generating, ADX 1-38
  - indexing, IMM 5-19, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-28
  - interMedia, ADX 5-8
  - querying, IMR 4-46
  - sections, ADX 5-44
  - storing, ADX 1-38
  - support for sections, IMM 1-5
- XML Documents, Merging, ADX 17-84
- XML Family, ADX A-3
- XML features
  - features of XML, ADX A-4
  - in JDeveloper 3.2, ADX 14-10
- XML flight finder sample application, ADX 8-2
- XML in CLOBs, ADX 24-28
- XML Java Class Generator, ADX 18-2
- XML Message as a CLOB, ADX 9-4
- XML messaging
  - phone number portability, ADX 12-1
- XML Namespaces, ADX 17-4
  - Namespaces, XML, ADX A-2
- XML Parser for C, ADX 21-1
- XML Parser for C Sample Programs, ADX 21-14
- XML Parser for C Specifications, ADX D-2
- XML Parser for C++, ADX 22-1
- XML Parser for Java, ADX 17-1, GTK 2-6
- XML Parser for PL/SQL, ADX 24-1
- XML Parser for PL/SQL FAQs, ADX 24-21
- XML parsers, ADX 3-4
- XML Parsers and Class Generators,
  - Comparing, ADX B-1
- XML Query
  - Query, XML, ADX A-2
- XML query, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XML references, ADX 11-23
- XML Schema, ADX A-2
- XML Schema, definition, ADX 17-77
- XML schema, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XML schemas, ADX 1-34
- XML Serialization, ADX 16-6
- XML Source Viewer Bean, ADX 20-3
- XML to HTML, conversion, ADX 17-100
- XML to Java Object Mapping, ADX 18-19
- XML Transviewer Beans, ADX 20-2
- XML transviewer Java Beans, ADX 3-7
- XML Tree, Traversing, ADX 17-57
- XML versus IDL, choosing, ADX 16-6
- XML, definition, ADX Glossary-6
- XML\_INS\_ERR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_INS\_ERR, ARX 3-10
- XML\_INS\_ERR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_INS\_ERR\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- XML\_PARSE -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_PARSE, ARX 3-10
- XML\_PARSE\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_PARSE\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- XML\_SECTION\_GROUP object, IMM 1-5, IMM 1-14, IMR 3-46, IMR 7-27
  - doctype sections, IMM 5-20
  - enhancements for 8.1.6, IMM 1-7
- XML\_SQL\_ERR -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_SQL\_ERR, ARX 3-10
- XML\_SQL\_ERR\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XML\_SQL\_ERR\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- XMLAttr(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.XMLAttr(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-56
- XMLAttr(String, String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLAttr.XMLAttr(java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String,

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

- java.lang.String), ARX 1-56
- XML-Based Standards, ADX A-3
- XMLCDATA -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLCDATA, ARX 1-62
- XMLCDATA(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLCDATA.XMLCDATA(java.lang.String), ARX 1-64
- xmlcg usage, ADX 23-4
- XMLComment -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLComment, ARX 1-65
- XMLComment(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLComment.XMLComment(java.lang.String), ARX 1-67
- XML-CORBA Link, ADX 16-7
- XMLDecl -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken.XMLDecl, ARX 1-138
- XMLDocument -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument, ARX 1-68
- XMLDocument() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument.XMLDocument(), ARX 1-71
- XMLDocumentFragment -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment, ARX 1-82
- XMLDocumentFragment() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentFragment.XMLDocumentFragment(), ARX 1-84
- XMLDocumentHandler -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocumentHandler, ARX 1-85
- XMLElement -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement, ARX 1-90
- XMLElement(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.XMLElement(java.lang.String), ARX 1-93
- XMLElement(String, String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLElement.XMLElement(java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-93
- XMLEntityReference -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLEntityReference, ARX 1-102
- XMLEntityReference(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLEntityReference.XMLEntityReference(java.lang.String), ARX 1-103
- xmlgen, ADX 19-69
- XMLNode - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLNode, ARX 1-104
- XMLNode.selectNodes() Method, ADX 17-58
- XMLParseException -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException, ARX 1-117
- XMLParseException(String, String, String, int, int, int) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParseException.XMLParseException(java.lang.String, java.lang.String, java.lang.String, int, int, int), ARX 1-119
- XMLParser -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLParser, ARX 1-121
- XMLParser() API, ADX E-9
- XMLPI - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLPI, ARX 1-127
- XMLPI(String, String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLPI.XMLPI(java.lang.String, java.lang.String), ARX 1-129
- XMLSourceView -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView, ARX 4-49, ARX 4-124
- XMLSourceView Bean, ADX 20-16
- XMLSourceView() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceView.XMLSourceView(), ARX 4-53, ARX 4-128
- XMLSourceViewBeanInfo -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceViewBeanInfo, ARX 4-65, ARX 4-139
- XMLSourceViewBeanInfo() -
  - oracle.xml.srcviewer.XMLSourceViewBeanInfo.XMLSourceViewBeanInfo(), ARX 4-66, ARX 4-140
- XML-SQL utility for Java, ADX 4-21
- XML-SQL utility, ADX 4-3, ADX 4-43
- XML-SQL utility (XSU), ADX 3-12
- xmlTableExists(Connection, String) -

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

- oracle.xml.transviewer.DBAccess.xmlTableExists(java.sql.Connection, java.lang.String), ARX 4-110, ARX 4-185
- XMLText - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLText, ARX 1-130
- XMLText(String) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLText.XMLText(java.lang.String), ARX 1-132
- XMLToken -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken, ARX 1-134
- XMLTokenizer -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer, ARX 1-140
- XMLTokenizer() -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.XMLTokenizer(), ARX 1-142
- XMLTokenizer(XMLToken) -
  - oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLTokenizer.XMLTokenizer(oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLToken), ARX 1-142
- XMLTransformPanel -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanel, ARX 4-111, ARX 4-186
- XMLTransformPanel Bean, ADX 20-3
- XMLTransformPanel() -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanel.XMLTransformPanel(), ARX 4-113, ARX 4-188
- XMLTransformPanel() Bean, ADX 20-20
- XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo, ARX 4-114, ARX 4-189
- XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo() -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo.XMLTransformPanelBeanInfo(), ARX 4-115, ARX 4-190
- XMLTransViewer -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransViewer, ARX 4-116, ARX 4-191
- XMLTransViewer() -
  - oracle.xml.transviewer.XMLTransViewer.XMLTransViewer(), ARX 4-116, ARX 4-191
- XMLTreeView -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeView, ARX 4-118, ARX 4-193, ARX 4-200
- XMLTreeView() -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeView.XMLTreeView(), ARX 4-120, ARX 4-195, ARX 4-202
- XMLTreeView() API, ADX 20-14
- XMLTreeViewBeanInfo -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeViewBeanInfo, ARX 4-122, ARX 4-197, ARX 4-204
- XMLTreeViewBeanInfo() -
  - oracle.xml.treeviewer.XMLTreeViewBeanInfo.XMLTreeViewBeanInfo(), ARX 4-123, ARX 4-198, ARX 4-205
- X/Open, PC\_ 5-55
  - application development, PC\_ 5-54
- X/Open distributed transaction processing architecture, ADG 16-2
- XORBA, ADX 16-7
- XPath, ADX A-2
- XPath, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XPointer, ADX A-2
- XPointer, definition, ADX Glossary-17
- XREF precompiler option, PCO 14-42
- XSL, ADX 11-23
  - good references, ADX 17-98
- XSL Editor, IBM, ADX 11-21
- XSL Editors, ADX 11-21
- XSL Management Scripts, ADX 13-85
- XSL Stylesheet Table, ADX 13-23
- XSL -TProcessor, ADX 11-20
- XSL Transformation (XSL-T) Processor, ADX 17-3
- XSL transformation processor, ADX 3-6
- XSL Transformer Bean, ADX 20-3
- XSL, definition, ADX Glossary-6
- XSL\_ERRORS -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_ERRORS, ARX 3-10
- XSL\_ERRORS\_MSG -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_ERRORS\_MSG, ARX 3-10
- XSL\_NOFILE -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_NOFILE, ARX 3-11
- XSL\_NOFILE\_MSG -

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_NOFILE\_MSG, ARX 3-11  
 XSL\_PARSE -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_PARSE, ARX 3-11  
 XSL\_PARSE\_MSG -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSL\_PARSE\_MSG, ARX 3-11  
 XSLException -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLException, ARX 1-146  
 XSLFO, definition, ADX Glossary-6  
 XSLNOTFOUND -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSLNOTFOUND, ARX 3-11  
 XSLNOTFOUND\_MSG -  
   oracle.xml.xsql.Res.XSLNOTFOUND\_MSG, ARX 3-11  
 XSLProcessor -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor, ARX 1-147  
 XSLProcessor() -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLProcessor.XSLProcessor(), ARX 1-148  
 xslsample, ADX 24-12  
 XSLStylesheet -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet, ARX 1-153  
 XSLStylesheet(InputStream, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet.XSLStylesheet(java.io.InputStream, java.net.URL), ARX 1-154  
 XSLStylesheet(Reader, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet.XSLStylesheet(java.io.Reader, java.net.URL), ARX 1-154  
 XSLStylesheet(URL, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet.XSLStylesheet(java.net.URL, java.net.URL), ARX 1-154  
 XSLStylesheet(XMLDocument, URL) -  
   oracle.xml.parser.v2.XSLStylesheet.XSLStylesheet(oracle.xml.parser.v2.XMLDocument, java.net.URL), ARX 1-155  
 XSL-T, ADX 17-3  
 XSLT API, ADX E-14

XSLT API Functions, ADX D-13  
 XSL-T Processor, ADX 17-30, ADX 24-7  
 XSL-T Processor API, ADX F-9  
 XSL-T Processors, ADX 11-20  
 XSLT, definition, ADX Glossary-6  
 XSLTransformer -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer, ARX 4-33, ARX 4-91, ARX 4-166  
 XSLTransformer() -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.XSLTransformer(), ARX 4-35, ARX 4-92, ARX 4-167  
 XSLTransformer(int) -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformer.XSLTransformer(int), ARX 4-35, ARX 4-92, ARX 4-167  
 XSLTransformerBeanInfo -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerBeanInfo, ARX 4-40, ARX 4-96, ARX 4-171  
 XSLTransformerBeanInfo() -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerBeanInfo.XSLTransformerBeanInfo(), ARX 4-41, ARX 4-97, ARX 4-172  
 xslTransformerError(XSLTransformerEvent) -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerListener.xslTransformerError(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent), ARX 4-47, ARX 4-103, ARX 4-178  
 xslTransformerErrorCalled(XSLTransformerEvent) -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorListener.xslTransformerErrorCalled(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent), ARX 4-44, ARX 4-100, ARX 4-175  
 XSLTransformerErrorEvent -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorEvent, ARX 4-42, ARX 4-98, ARX 4-173  
 XSLTransformerErrorEvent(Object, Exception) -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorEvent.XSLTransformerErrorEvent(java.lang.Object, java.lang.Exception), ARX 4-43, ARX 4-99, ARX 4-174  
 XSLTransformerErrorListener -  
   oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerErrorListener, ARX 4-44, ARX 4-100, ARX 4-175

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---

- XSLTransformerEvent -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent, ARX 4-45, ARX 4-101, ARX 4-176
- XSLTransformerEvent(Object, int) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent.XSLTransformerEvent(java.lang.Object, int), ARX 4-46, ARX 4-102, ARX 4-177
- XSLTransformerListener -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerListener, ARX 4-47, ARX 4-103, ARX 4-178
- xslTransformerOver(XSLTransformerEvent) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerListener.xslTransformerOver(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent), ARX 4-48, ARX 4-104, ARX 4-179
- xslTransformerStarted(XSLTransformerEvent) -
  - oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerListener.xslTransformerStarted(oracle.xml.async.XSLTransformerEvent), ARX 4-48, ARX 4-104, ARX 4-179
- xsq1
  - ora-uri tag, ADX 19-74
- XSQL File Launching from JDeveloper, ADX 19-85
- XSQL page processor, ADX 3-8
- XSQL Page Processor Architecture, ADX 19-36
- XSQL Page Query, ADX 19-21
- XSQL Pages, ADX 19-12
- XSQL Servlet, ADX 13-3, ADX 19-1
- XSQL servlet, ADX 3-8, ADX 14-19
- XSQL Servlet FAQs, ADX 19-61
- XSQL with JRUN, ADX 19-73
- XSQL, definition, ADX Glossary-18
- XSQLActionHandler -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandler, ARX 3-12
- XSQLActionHandlerImpl -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandlerImpl, ARX 3-15
- XSQLActionHandlerImpl() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLActionHandlerImpl.XSQLActionHandlerImpl(), ARX 3-16
- XSQLCommandLine -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLCommandLine, ARX 3-17
- XSQLCommandLine Utility, ADX 19-47
- XSQLCommandLine() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLCommandLine.XSQLCommandLine(), ARX 3-17
- XSQLConfig.xml, ADX 13-142, ADX 19-59
- XSQLDiagnostic -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLDiagnostic, ARX 3-19
- XSQLDiagnostic(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLDiagnostic.XSQLDiagnostic(java.lang.String), ARX 3-19
- XSQLHttpUtil -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLHttpUtil, ARX 3-21
- XSQLHttpUtil() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLHttpUtil.XSQLHttpUtil(), ARX 3-21
- XSQLPageRequest -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest, ARX 3-23
- XSQLPageRequestImpl -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl, ARX 3-29
- XSQLPageRequestImpl() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.XSQLPageRequestImpl(), ARX 3-31
- XSQLPageRequestImpl(Hashtable) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.XSQLPageRequestImpl(java.util.Hashtable), ARX 3-31
- XSQLPageRequestImpl(String, Hashtable) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequestImpl.XSQLPageRequestImpl(java.lang.String, java.util.Hashtable), ARX 3-31
- XSQLParserHelper -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper, ARX 3-38
- XSQLParserHelper() -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLParserHelper.XSQLParserHelper(), ARX 3-39
- XSQLRequest -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest, ARX 3-40
- XSQLRequest(String) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.XSQLRequest(java.lang.String), ARX 3-41
- XSQLRequest(String, XSQLPageRequest) -
  - oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.XSQLRequest(java

---

**KEY** (cont.): **OCI** Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide; **OID** Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide; **OIS** Oracle Integration Server Overview; **PC\_** Pro\*C/C++ Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PCO** Pro\*COBOL Precompiler Programmer's Guide; **PLS** PL/SQL User's Guide and Reference; **PSA** Oracle8i Parallel Server Administration, Deployment, and Performance; **PSC** Oracle8i Parallel Server Concepts; **PSG** Oracle8i Parallel Server Setup and Configuration Guide; **RAR** Oracle8i Replication Management API Reference; **REP** Oracle8i Replication; **RMN** Oracle8i Recovery Manager User's Guide and Reference; **SAD** Oracle8i Administrator's Guide; **SBR** Oracle8i Backup and Recovery Guide; **SBY** Oracle8i Standby Database Concepts and Administration; **SCN** Oracle8i Concepts; **SMS** Oracle8i Error Messages; **SPR** Oracle8i Supplied PL/SQL Packages Reference; **SQL** Oracle8i SQL Reference; **SRF** Oracle8i Reference; **STU** Oracle8i Designing and Tuning for Performance; **SUT** Oracle8i Utilities

---

[a.lang.String](#),  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest](#)), [ARX 3-41](#)  
[XSQLRequest\(URL\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.XSQLRequest\(jav](#)  
[a.net.URL\)](#), [ARX 3-41](#)  
[XSQLRequest\(URL, XSQLPageRequest\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLRequest.XSQLRequest\(jav](#)  
[a.net.URL](#),  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLPageRequest](#)), [ARX 3-42](#)  
[XSQLServlet](#) - [oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet](#), [ARX](#)  
[3-45](#)  
[XSQLServlet\(\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServlet.XSQLServlet\(\)](#), [A](#)  
[RX 3-45](#)  
[XSQLServletPageRequest](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest](#), [AR](#)  
[X 3-47](#)  
[XSQLServletPageRequest\(HttpServletRequestRequest,](#)  
[HttpServletRequestResponse\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLServletPageRequest.XSQL](#)  
[ServletPageRequest\(\[oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletRequest\]\(#\)](#)  
[Request](#),  
[oracle.xml.xsql.HttpServletRequestResponse\)](#), [ARX](#)  
[3-48](#)  
[XSQLStyleSheetProcessor](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLStyleSheetProcessor](#), [AR](#)  
[X 3-51](#)  
[XSQLStyleSheetProcessor\(\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLStyleSheetProcessor.XSQL](#)  
[StyleSheetProcessor\(\)](#), [ARX 3-51](#)  
[XSQLUtil](#) - [oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil](#), [ARX 3-53](#)  
[XSQLUtil\(\)](#) -  
[oracle.xml.xsql.XSQLUtil.XSQLUtil\(\)](#), [ARX](#)  
[3-54](#)  
[XSU](#), [ADX 3-12](#), [ADX 4-3](#)  
[binding values](#), [ADX 4-46](#)  
[client-side](#), [ADX 4-16](#)  
[command line usage](#), [ADX 4-16](#)  
[FAQ](#), [ADX 4-60](#)  
[generating XML](#), [ADX 4-17](#)  
[insert processing in PL/SQL](#), [ADX 4-49](#)  
[mapping primer](#), [ADX 4-11](#)

[PL/SQL](#), [ADX 4-43](#)  
[stylesheets](#), [ADX 4-46](#)  
[usage guidelines](#), [ADX 4-11](#)  
[using](#), [ADX 4-4](#)  
[where you can run](#), [ADX 4-6](#)  
[XT processor](#), [ADX 11-20](#)  
[xtramem\\_sz parameter](#)  
[using](#), [OCI 2-17](#)

## Y

[Y date format element](#), [SQL 2-49](#)  
[Y variable in SQLDA](#)  
[how value is set](#), [PC\\_ 15-11](#)  
[purpose of](#), [PC\\_ 15-11](#)  
[year 2000](#), [ADG 3-10](#), [SCN 12-12](#)  
[YEAR date format element](#), [SQL 2-49](#)  
[ypserv program](#), [NET 6-79](#)  
[YY date format element](#), [SQL 2-49](#)  
[YYY date format element](#), [SQL 2-49](#)  
[YYYY date format element](#), [SQL 2-49](#)

## Z

[Z variable in SQLDA](#)  
[how value is set](#), [PC\\_ 15-12](#)  
[purpose of](#), [PC\\_ 15-12](#)  
[ZERO\\_DIVIDE exception](#), [PLS 6-6](#)  
[zero-length strings](#), [GTK 7-2](#)  
[zone section](#)  
[adding dynamically](#), [IMR 2-5](#)  
[creating](#), [IMR 7-20](#)  
[dynamically adding example](#), [IMR 2-8](#)  
[querying](#), [IMR 4-43](#)  
[repeating](#), [IMR 7-22](#)  
[zone sections](#), [IMM 5-18](#)  
[ZONED datatype](#), [SUT 5-60](#)  
[EXTERNAL format](#)  
[SQL\\*Loader](#), [SUT 5-67](#)  
[length versus precision](#), [SUT 5-16](#)

---

**KEY:** **ADD** Oracle8i Documentation Addendum; **ADG** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Fundamentals; **ADL** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Large Objects (LOBs); **ADO** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Object-Relational Features; **ADQ** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - Advanced Queuing; **ADX** Oracle8i Application Developer's Guide - XML; **ARX** Oracle8i XML Reference; **DCI** Oracle8i Data Cartridge Developer's Guide; **DDS** Oracle8i Distributed Database Systems; **DWG** Oracle8i Data Warehousing Guide; **GTK** Getting to Know Oracle8i; **IMM** Oracle8i interMedia Text Migration; **IMR** Oracle8i interMedia Text Reference; **JPR** Oracle8i Supplied Java Packages Reference; **LEG** Legato Storage Manager Administrator's Guide; **MIG** Oracle8i Migration; **NET** Net8 Administrator's Guide; **NLS** Oracle8i National Language Support Guide; **OAD** Oracle Internet Directory Application Developer's Guide; **OAS** Oracle Advanced Security Administrator's Guide;

---